# Table of Contents

**Print Version 2019-20** ................................................................. 1  
**Using This Calendar** ................................................................. 1  
  - Introduction ............................................................................. 1  
  - Academic Programs at Laurier .................................................. 1  
  - Quick Reference Telephone Numbers and Email Addresses .......... 2  
  - Enrolment Services ................................................................. 2  
  - Academic Counselling .............................................................. 2  
  - Other University Departments .................................................... 2  
  - Classification of Students .......................................................... 3  
  - Course Description Definitions ............................................... 3  
  - Publication Information ............................................................ 4  
**University Undergraduate Regulations** ...................................... 7  
  - Office of Enrolment Services ..................................................... 7  
  - Laurier International ................................................................. 7  
  - Registration Regulations .......................................................... 8  
  - Academic Advising ................................................................. 8  
  - Registration Status ................................................................. 8  
  - Course Selection ................................................................. 8  
  - Program Selection ................................................................. 8  
  - Course/Program Registration Changes ...................................... 9  
  - Adding or Withdrawing from Courses ...................................... 9  
  - Registration on a Part-time Basis .............................................. 9  
  - Cross-Registration in Courses at the University of Waterloo .......... 10  
  - Students Registering at Laurier on a Letter of Permission ............ 10  
  - Withdrawal from Full-time Studies .......................................... 10  
  - Student Identification - Legal Name ......................................... 10  
  - Records, Examinations, and Course Work Materials ................... 10  
  - Transcript Requests ............................................................... 10  
  - Selection of Courses ................................................................ 10  
  - Readmission of Students Required to Withdraw .......................... 11  
  - Academic Regulations ............................................................ 12  
  - Principal Rules ....................................................................... 12  
  - Course Regulations ............................................................... 12  
  - Grades ................................................................................... 13  
  - Examinations ......................................................................... 15  
  - Progression Requirements ...................................................... 18  
**Regulations for All Honours Programs** ...................................... 21  
**Academic Petitions** .................................................................... 22  
**Faculty Petitions Procedures** .................................................... 22  
**Senate Student Appeals Committee Procedures for Considering Student Appeals** ..................................................... 23  
**Academic Privileges and Responsibilities** .................................. 25  
**Student Regulations** ................................................................. 25  
**Student Code of Conduct and Discipline** .................................. 26  
**Academic Accommodation of Students with Disabilities** .......... 26  
**Discipline and Conduct in Non-Academic Areas** ......................... 27  
**Ownership of Student-Created Intellectual Property** .................. 27  
**Graduation/Degree Regulations** ............................................... 27  
**Application for Graduation** ....................................................... 27  
**Residence Requirements for all Designations** .............................. 27  
**Alternate Graduation Option for Honours BA/BSc Students** .......... 27  
**Graduation: After Three Years of an Honours Degree Program** .... 28  
**Additional Undergraduate Degree Requirements** ....................... 28  
**Graduation with Distinction** ..................................................... 29  
**Medals** .................................................................................... 29  
**Notification of Disclosure of Personal Information to Statistics Canada** .............................................................. 30  
**Student Records Policy** ............................................................ 30  
**Policy Governing the Use of Information Technology** ................. 30  
**Policy on Academic Disruption** ................................................. 30  
**Interdisciplinary Course Offerings** ............................................ 31  
  - University Interdisciplinary Courses .......................................... 31  
**Faculty of Arts** ........................................................................ 32  
  - BA and BSc Programs and Regulations ....................................... 32  
  - Academic Counselling and Course Selection ............................... 33  
  - Regulations for All Honours Programs ....................................... 33  
  - Regulations Combining Honours with a Secondary Minor/Option .... 34  
  - University/College Combination Programs .................................. 35  
  - Exchange Programs ............................................................... 35  
  - General BA without Designation .............................................. 35  
  - Ancient Studies ....................................................................... 35  
  - Anthropology Program ............................................................. 38  
  - Applied Digital Program ......................................................... 44
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Applied Social Research Program</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Water Science Program</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic (Lang/Lit)</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archaeology and Heritage Studies</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Co-operative Education</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Studies</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Engagement Program</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminology Minor (Faculty of Human and Social Sciences)</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cultural Studies Program</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Science Program</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Studies (GG/ES)</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Arts (Interdisciplinary)</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Film Studies</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French (Lang/Lit)</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography (GG/ES)</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology (GG/ES)</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German (Lang/Lit)</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global Studies</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History and Philosophy of Science Program</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indigenous Studies Minor (Faculty of Liberal Arts)</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intercultural Understanding Program</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Education Studies</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Policy Program</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian (Lang/Lit)</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Languages and Literatures</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leadership (Faculty of Human Social Sciences)</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal Studies Program</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Option (LSBE)</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medieval and Medievalism Studies Program</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music and Cultural History</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muslim Studies Program</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North American Studies Program</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practical Ethics and Society Program</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religion and Culture</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Entrepreneurship Program</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish (Lang/Lit)</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User Experience Design Minor (Faculty of Liberal Arts)</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women and Gender Studies Program</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing for Career and Community</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Education</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Dates 2019-2020</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2016-2018 Program Schedule</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August Professional Teaching Orientation Week</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Policies and Regulations</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admissions</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree Requirements</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Program Regulations</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Progression and Graduation</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certification</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Standards</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petitions and Appeals</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attendance</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Dispositions Review Process</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic and Professional Conduct</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Letter of Permission</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residency Requirement</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Education</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education Minor</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honours BA International Education Studies (Faculty of Arts)</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Human and Social Sciences</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA Programs</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Regulations Governing All Honours Programs</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulations Combining Honours with a Secondary Minor/ Option</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Selection and Counselling</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Faculty of Liberal Arts ........................................ 251

Admission ....................................................... 251
BA Programs .................................................... 251
Academic Regulations for All Honours Programs .... 251
Regulations Combining Honours with a Secondary Minor/ Option ......................................................... 253
Course Selection and Counselling ............................ 254
Transfers to and from the Waterloo Campus .......... 254
Exchange Programs ............................................ 254
Full-Time Faculty ............................................. 254
General BA without Designation ............................ 255
Business Technology Management Program (LSBE) .... 255
Digital Media and Journalism Program .................. 255
English Programs at Brantford .............................. 259
Foundations ..................................................... 263
French (Faculty of Arts) ..................................... 263
Geography (Faculty of Arts) ................................. 264
History Programs at Brantford ............................... 264
Human Rights and Human Diversity Program .......... 266
Humanities with Leadership Foundations Program ... 274
Indigenous Studies Program .................................. 277
International Development Program ..................... 278
International Policy Program (Faculty of Arts) ......... 281

Issue Advocacy Program .................................... 281
Labour Studies and Career Development ............... 281
Law and Society Program ................................... 284
Media Studies Option ....................................... 290
Philosophy (Faculty of Arts) ............................... 291
Professional Writing Minor .................................. 291
Public History (Faculty of Arts) ............................ 291
Religion and Culture (Faculty of Arts) .................... 291
Social and Environmental Justice Program .............. 292
User Experience Design Program .......................... 298
Youth and Children's Studies Program .................... 302

Faculty of Music .............................................. 307

Regulations Governing all Music Programs: Grades, Progression, Exams ......................... 307
Academic Advising ......................................... 307
Validating Examinations ..................................... 307
Temporary Withdrawal ....................................... 307
Ensemble Policy ............................................. 307
Policy on Credit for Outside Ensemble .................... 307
Studio Policy Regarding Progression from Half-Hour Lessons to Full-Hour Lessons; Progression to MU490B ............ 308
Policy Concerning Academic Probation, Program Withdrawal and Re-audition ...................... 308
Post-Degree Regulations .................................... 309
Aegrotat Standing Policy - Faculty of Music ............ 309

Policies: Masterclass, Concerts, Grad Recitals .......... 309
All Music Faculty ............................................ 310
Honours Bachelor of Music ................................ 310
Honours Bachelor of Music and Randolph College for the Performing Arts ......................... 314
Honours Bachelor of Music Therapy ....................... 315
Honours BMus/BMus Therapy with Management Option (LSBE) ................................................. 316
Diploma in Chamber Music .................................. 316
Diploma in Opera .......................................... 317
Music Option .............................................. 317
Music and Cultural History Option ....................... 318
Music Minor .............................................. 318
Music Courses ............................................. 319
Music Majors: Course Categories ......................... 334
2019-20 Undergraduate Academic Calendar - online version of the official Undergraduate Academic Calendar including all faculty chapters and University Undergraduate Regulations.

PDF of All Faculties - Undergraduate Academic Booklet published online (482 pages). Based on revisions up to and including the April 15, 2019 Senate meeting and the March 19th, 2019 SAPC meeting.

Wilfrid Laurier University is a full member of Universities Canada (The Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada), the Association of Registrars of the Universities and Colleges of Canada, The Association of Commonwealth Universities, and the American Association of Collegiate Registrars and Admissions Officers.

Introduction

Wilfrid Laurier University is a full member of Universities Canada (The Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada), the Association of Registrars of the Universities and Colleges of Canada, The Association of Commonwealth Universities, and the American Association of Collegiate Registrars and Admissions Officers.

The Senate and the Board of Governors of Wilfrid Laurier University reserve the right to make changes in this calendar without prior notice.

Academic Programs at Laurier

Wilfrid Laurier University offers a broad range of programs leading to undergraduate honours and general degrees, post-degree diplomas and programs at the master's and doctoral level. Undergraduate programs are described within the following chapters:

- Faculties of Arts, Education, Music and Science: the Brantford programs in the Faculties of Human and Social Sciences, Liberal Arts, Social Work; the Lazaridis School of Business and Economics and Martin Luther University College.

The preceding Areas of Study at Laurier chapter, lists all programs and courses offered.

Combined, simultaneous, cross-faculty, and sequential undergraduate degree programs are available at Laurier. The University chapter outlines all degrees offered, and provides a brief history.

Honours programs require four years of study and lead to an honours degree (BA, BASc, BBA, BBMT, BDes, BEd, BFAA, BKin, BSc, BMus or BMusTh, BSW). The four-year program is arranged to provide mastery of a particular discipline with a liberal education of some depth. Honours requirements usually stipulate courses that must be taken in each successive year of the program. Students unable to achieve the required GPA after four years may elect to receive a Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science with a major, option and minors. The attainment of a General BA or BSc degree without a major in the Faculty of Arts or Faculty of Science normally requires three years of study, students will have no further designation of a major or minor on these degrees. The university offers only two general degrees: a Bachelor of Arts, a Bachelor of Science.

Undergraduates, in an honours program, select one or more subjects of specialization and are assured a liberal breadth of study in a range of disciplines, particularly in Year 1. Through a two-year concurrent program, students with an undergraduate degree from a recognized university will earn a Bachelor of Education (BEd) degree. On receiving approval from the Ontario College of Teachers, graduates will be certified to practice in the Ontario education system, teaching Junior Kindergarten to Grade 6 with the Primary/Junior program, or Grades 4 to 10 with completion of the Junior/Intermediate program.

Options/Minor designations are available to students in honours programs. Diploma programs are available in the Department of Business, the Faculty of Music and at the Brantford Campus.

Concurrent undergraduate programs are available with the University of Waterloo (BBA/BMath, BBA/BCS), University of Sussex, U.K. (BA/LLB), Conestoga College (BSc/Diploma) and Mohawk College of Applied Arts and Technology (BA/Diploma-Certificate). Review the faculty chapters for information on these degrees and certificate/diploma programs.

The Brantford Campus offers a wide variety of honours programs, options, minors. Programs are described in the Faculty of Human and Social Sciences and the Faculty of Liberal Arts chapters.

Students are urged to consult the course descriptions contained in each faculty's chapter for required courses and electives, and should note prerequisites. Course Description Definitions and the complete Glossary of university terms appear on the left-hand navigation bar.

Laurier has arranged exchange programs in countries around the world. Consult the Laurier International website for extensive program details. Through the Faculty of Graduate Studies, the university offers doctoral and master's degrees. The online Graduate Studies Calendar is available from the Graduate Studies website.
The Undergraduate Admissions chapter provides specifics regarding the application process for qualified applicants to a wide spectrum of undergraduate programs at Laurier. Student Awards outlines numerous options for financial support at Laurier. Current and detailed information is available directly from the Student Awards Office or website. Financial Services categorizes the tuition fee details and procedures.

University-wide academic regulations, course registration and progression requirements are contained within the University Undergraduate Regulations chapter and concern all undergraduate students.

The academic regulations governing a student’s program are those in effect at the time of initial registration at Wilfrid Laurier University, except that when academic regulations change prior to the completion of the program, the student may choose to have the new regulations apply. A student, who is not registered for a period of 18 consecutive months or more, must follow the regulations that are in effect at the time of re-entry. Consult the University Undergraduate Regulations chapter, or the appropriate academic department for more information regarding these and all other university-wide undergraduate requirements.

Quick Reference Telephone Numbers and Email Addresses

Enrolment Services
Academic Counselling
Other University Departments

Enrolment Services
Enrolment Services Website

Academic Counselling
Waterloo Campus

Auto-Attendant Telephone Number: (519) 884-0710 and press extension given below, then number (#) sign, or access by name.

Refer to chair, co-ordinators and undergraduate advisors listed with program descriptions in each faculty chapter.

• Faculty of Arts: Megan Woodrow, ext. 2201, Brandon Falcao, ext. 3299, artsadvising@wlu.ca
• Faculty of Education: Michelle Baker, ext. 3706, mbaker@wlu.ca
• Faculty of Music: Kathy Gaucci, ext. 2956, kgaucci@wlu.ca
• Faculty of Science: (Surnames A-K) Maureen Coulter, ext. 3052, mcoulter@wlu.ca (Surnames L-Z) Khaleel Hosein, ext. 4342, khosein@wlu.ca

• School of Business & Economics:
  BBA Program: Bethany Ankuza, ext. 2060 or Melody Barfoot, ext. 2572, bbaadvising@wlu.ca
  Honours Economics Programs: Amy Neufeld, ext. 4857, econadvising@wlu.ca

Brantford Campus

Auto-Attendant Telephone Number: (519) 756-8228 and press extension given below, then number (#) sign, or access by name.

Program Contacts: Who Is My Advisor?

Other University Departments

Auto-Attendant Telephone Number: (519) 884-0710 and press extension given below, then number (#) sign, or access by name.

• Aboriginal Office: ext. 4190, wlu.ca/aboriginal
• Accessible Learning Centre: ext. 3086, Accessible_Learning@wlu.ca
• Athletics and Recreation: ext. 2184
• Laurier Bookstore: ext. 3237, askaquestion@wlubookstore.com
• Centre for Online Learning: ext. 3505, onlinelearning@wlu.ca
• Centre for Student Success: ext. 2220, studentsuccess@wlu.ca
• Community Safety and Special Constable Services: Dispatcher, ext. 3333, dispatch@wlu.ca
• Co-op Office: ext. 4484, lauriercoop@wlu.ca
• Dean of Students (Brantford): 519-756-8228, ext. 5644, alawrence@wlu.ca
• Dean of Students (Waterloo): ext. 3704, lhollandbrown@wlu.ca
• Diversity & Equity Office: ext. 3208, diversity@wlu.ca
• Educational Development, ext. 3507, edev@wlu.ca
• Environmental Health and Safety: ext. 2874, skibbee@wlu.ca
• Food Services: ext. 2276, laurierfoodservices@wlu.ca
• Foot Patrol: ext. 3668
• Graduate Studies: ext. 3128, fgps@wlu.ca
• Hawk Desk: ext. 3803
• Help Desks: Employee Service Desk, ext. 4357, help@wlu.ca; Student Service Desk, ext. 2222, support@mylaurier@wlu.ca
• Housing Office: see Residential Services (below)
• The Hub: ext. 3624
• Laurier International: ext. 2227, laurierinternational@wlu.ca
• Library: ext. 3999, libweb@wlu.ca
Classification of Students

- **Academic probation**: a student who has been permitted to proceed conditionally in a general degree program. (Refer to the University Undergraduate Regulations chapter.) Probation may be approved by the department under certain circumstances only in certain non-BA/BSc programs such as Music or upper year BBA programs.

- **Adult student**: one who does not hold the Ontario Secondary School Diploma/OAC, and has been admitted to the university conditionally (refer to the Undergraduate Admissions chapter).

- **Audit student**: one who has been admitted to the university and attends a course without credit toward a degree or program, and who is not entered or registered on the official university records or lists for the purpose of academic or degree credit. Such a student will not be allowed to write final examinations and will not receive a course grade. The abbreviated term "AUD" replaces the grade on an official transcript. The classroom and laboratory privileges and responsibilities of such a student will be at the discretion of the department and the instructor. The tuition fee is usually one-half of the regular course fee. (Consult the Financial Services chapter.)

- **Full-time student**: is registered in 2.0 or more credits per term (four or more 0.5-credit courses).

- **Junior student**: a student who is classified as Year 1.

- **Part-time student**: is registered in 1.75 or less credits per term (or three or less 0.5-credit courses).

- **Registered student**: has registered in courses either via LORIS or submitted the appropriate forms to the Office of enrolment Services and is subsequently duly approved and processed. A registered student is responsible for fees that arise from registration, and may be deregistered if appropriate fee arrangements are not made.

- **Regular student**: has been admitted to the university without condition and is proceeding toward a degree or diploma.

- **Senior citizen**: is any person 60 years of age or older (Canadian citizen or international status) before the first day of classes of a term. Seniors are exempt from tuition fees for all undergraduate courses, but are required to pay other fees where applicable. The exception to this is Martin Luther University College; courses are charged 50% tuition.

- **Senior student**: A student who is classified as Year 2, Year 3, Year 4, Year 5, post-degree, etc.

- **Unclassified student**: is registered in one or more degree courses, and is either not proceeding toward a degree, or is not eligible or does not have a declared specialization or major.

- **Undergraduate student**: a student admitted to the university and registered in one or more undergraduate courses, placements or other educational activities recognized by the Senate of the university as requirements.

- **Visitor**: one who registers in a course to count it towards a credential at another institution. (Refer to Mandatory Registration Policy)

Course Description Definitions

- **Course Number**: The course number consists of a two-digit and/or four-digit letter abbreviation indicating the subject area of the course (consult the Discipline Code list below) followed by a three-digit number to which, in some instances, an additional letter is appended.

- **Course Description/Contact Hours**: The course information contains the description, the discipline code (two or four digits), the course number, the course title and the course weight. The credit weight may be preceded, if deemed appropriate, by an abbreviation (consult Abbreviations in the Glossary) indicating the term or session in which the course is normally taught. The course information line is followed by a brief description of the content of the course (more information is available from the department) and may end with a statement that the course is cross-listed in another academic discipline. The description is followed, where applicable, by a prerequisite, co-requisite, credit exclusion statement and/or notes.

- **Contact Hours**: Any deviation from the normal number of three contact hours per week for 12 weeks, or 36 lecture hours per term, for a course, will be noted after the credit value in the course description.

Example: GG369
• **Credit Weight:** The credit weight is the relative value assigned to the course. A 1.0-credit course carries twice the weight of a 0.5-credit course and normally consists of three contact hours per week over two terms (September – April). A credit denotes a 1.0-credit (or full-credit) course with 1.0 indicated in the course description. A 0.5-credit course carries twice the weight of a 0.25-credit course and is normally conducted over a four-month period. A half-credit course is indicated with the 0.5 weight in the course description, and a quarter-credit course as 0.25 in the description and is normally taught over a six-week period. However, courses may be taught over varying periods of time than these listed. In the program descriptions, the following symbols are used following the course number:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit Weight</th>
<th>Symbol</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One and a half credits (1.5)</td>
<td>‡</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One credit (1.0)</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarter-credit (0.25)</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(0.5 credits do not have a symbol appended.) Half (0.5-credit) courses are indicated simply by the course number consisting of the discipline code and a three-digit number. This system of notation represents a change from that used in all calendars prior to the 1993-1994 version, in which the symbol * was used to identify 0.5-credit courses. For example, a student who earned an A in a 1.0 credit course would be given an 11, a C- in a 0.5 credit course would be given a 2 (4 points/2) and a B+ in a 0.25 credit course would be given a 2.25 (9 points/4). To calculate the GPA, all grade points are added together and divided by the total weight of the credits. In this case the GPA would be 8.71 (15.25 grade points divided by 1.75 credits).

Where letter grades are derived from percentages, conversion follows this chart unless the instructor announces otherwise, in writing, at the start of a course.

• **Discipline Codes:**

See table on page 5

---

**Publication Information**

Published by Wilfrid Laurier University - on February 12, 2019.

PDF of All Faculties Published online (464 pages). Based on revisions up to and including the May 22, 2019 Senate meeting and the May 9, 2019 SAPC meeting.

**Editor:** Marilyn T. Watson, Records Department, Enrolment Services

**Laurier’s Calendar website** address is:
https://lauriercloud.sharepoint.com/sites/enrolment-services/Pages/academic-calendars.aspx

*Wilfrid Laurier University is a full member of Universities Canada (The Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada), the Association of Registrars of the Universities and Colleges of Canada, The Association of Commonwealth Universities, and the American Association of Collegiate Registrars and Admissions Officers.*

The Senate and the Board of Governors of Wilfrid Laurier University reserve the right to make changes in this calendar without prior notice.

**Note:**
The Senate and the Board of Governors of Wilfrid Laurier University reserve the right to make changes in this calendar without prior notice.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LORIS Code</th>
<th>LORIS and Transcript Code</th>
<th>Discipline</th>
<th>Faculty</th>
<th>LORIS Code</th>
<th>LORIS and Transcript Code</th>
<th>Discipline</th>
<th>Faculty</th>
<th>LORIS Code</th>
<th>LORIS and Transcript Code</th>
<th>Discipline</th>
<th>Faculty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AB</td>
<td>ARAB</td>
<td>Arabic</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>FR</td>
<td>FREN</td>
<td>French</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>MI</td>
<td>MEDIANS</td>
<td>Mediterranean Studies</td>
<td>Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AF</td>
<td>ARTS</td>
<td>Faculty of Arts</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>FS</td>
<td>FILM</td>
<td>Film Studies</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>ML</td>
<td>MLST</td>
<td>Medieval and Medievalism Studies</td>
<td>Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AN</td>
<td>ANTH</td>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>GC</td>
<td>CRGC</td>
<td>Christian Studies and Global Citizenship</td>
<td>Martin Luther University College</td>
<td>MX</td>
<td>MDST</td>
<td>Media Studies</td>
<td>Liberal Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AR</td>
<td>ARCH</td>
<td>Archaeology</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>GESC</td>
<td>Geography and Environmental Studies</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>MU</td>
<td>MUSI</td>
<td>Music</td>
<td>Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AS</td>
<td>ASTR</td>
<td>Astronomy</td>
<td>Science</td>
<td>GG</td>
<td>GEOG</td>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>MZ</td>
<td>MUSL</td>
<td>Muslim Studies</td>
<td>Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BF</td>
<td>BRFO</td>
<td>Foundations</td>
<td>Human and Social Sciences and Liberal Arts</td>
<td>GL</td>
<td>GEOL</td>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NAST</td>
<td>North American Studies</td>
<td>Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BI</td>
<td>BIOL</td>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>Science</td>
<td>GM</td>
<td>GERM</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>PP</td>
<td>PHIL</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BU</td>
<td>BUSI</td>
<td>Business</td>
<td>Business and Economics</td>
<td>GS</td>
<td>GLST</td>
<td>Global Studies</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>PC</td>
<td>PHYS</td>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC</td>
<td>CRIM</td>
<td>Criminology</td>
<td>Human and Social Science</td>
<td>GR</td>
<td>GREE</td>
<td>Greek</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>PD</td>
<td>PLCG</td>
<td>Policing</td>
<td>Human and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH</td>
<td>CHEM</td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>Science</td>
<td>HD</td>
<td>HEAD</td>
<td>Health Administration</td>
<td>Human and Social Sciences</td>
<td>PO</td>
<td>POLI</td>
<td>Political Science</td>
<td>Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL</td>
<td>CLAS</td>
<td>Classical Studies</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>HE</td>
<td>HESC</td>
<td>Health Sciences</td>
<td>Human and Social Sciences</td>
<td>PS</td>
<td>PSYC</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>CMEG</td>
<td>Community Engagement</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>HI</td>
<td>HIST</td>
<td>History</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>RE</td>
<td>RE&amp;C</td>
<td>Religion and Culture</td>
<td>Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>COOP</td>
<td>Co-operative Education</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>HMLD</td>
<td>Humanities with Leadership Foundations</td>
<td>Liberal Arts</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>SCIE</td>
<td>Science</td>
<td>Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Full Name</td>
<td>Faculty of Arts/ Faculty of Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CP</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS</td>
<td>Communication Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DM</td>
<td>Data Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DD</td>
<td>Digital Humanities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DH</td>
<td>Digital Humanities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN</td>
<td>English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC</td>
<td>Economics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EM</td>
<td>Education minor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES</td>
<td>Environmental Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU</td>
<td>Bachelor of Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC</td>
<td>Economics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DM</td>
<td>Digital Media and Journalism</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN</td>
<td>English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC</td>
<td>Economics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN</td>
<td>English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EM</td>
<td>Education minor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES</td>
<td>Environmental Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU</td>
<td>Bachelor of Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Office of Enrolment Services

Enrolment Services encompasses Recruitment and Admissions, Student Records and Registration, Student Awards, Examinations, Bookings and Scheduling and Service Laurier at the Waterloo Campus, and Registrarial Services, Recruitment & Admissions and Service Laurier at the Brantford Campus.

Waterloo Campus:
AVP Enrolment Services and Registrar: Jennifer Casey, BA, BEd, jcasey@wlu.ca, ext. 6092, Commissioner of Oaths (by appt)
Associate Registrar: Recruitment and Admissions, jhummel@wlu.ca, BA, ext. 4660
Associate Registrar: Student Financial and Client Services: Necia Martins, BA, MBA, nmartins@wlu.ca, ext 6094
Associate Registrar: Registrarial Services and Systems: Shelagh Pepper, spepper@wlu.ca, BA, BMath, BSc, diplBA, ext. 3188
Assistant Registrar: Admissions: Christopher Brunskill, BEd, BA, MA, cbrunskill@wlu.ca, ext. 3100
Manager, Systems and Continuous Improvement: Christopher Kelly, BA, cckelly@wlu.ca, ext. 2934
Manager, Service Laurier: Meghann Wiles, mwiles@wlu.ca, ext.4569
Manager, International Recruitment and Partnerships: Christie Johnson, BA, cjohson@wlu.ca, ext. 4578
Co-ordinator, Records and Registration, Convocation, Editor: Undergraduate Academic Calendar: Marilyn T Watson, BBA, mwatson@wlu.ca, ext. 6095
Office Location: SB302, third floor, Schlegel Building
Website: students.wlu.ca

Brantford Campus
519-756-8228:
Assistant Registrar: Student Records and Services Brantford: Jennifer Brickman, BA, jbrickman@wlu.ca, ext. 5720
Manager, Canadian Recruitment: Craig Chippis, BA, cchippis@wlu.ca, ext. 5660
Manager, Marketing and Communications: Melissa Stephens, mstephens@wlu.ca, ext. 5551
Website: students.wlu.ca

Email inquiries: servicelaurier@wlu.ca
Admission Inquiries: servicelaurier@wlu.ca

NOTE: Our official means of communication is with your Laurier email account. Students are expected to regularly check their Laurier email account for important notices from the university community. Students are required to send emails to official members of the university community from their Laurier email account in order to verify authenticity and ensure delivery. Emails sent from non-Laurier accounts, such as hotmail, may be identified as spam and not delivered. Furthermore, it is impossible to determine whether the emails received from these non-Laurier accounts are coming from the person they claim to be from. Your co-operation is appreciated.

Laurier International

Director: Ben Yang, BA, BEd
Associate Director International Student Support: Peter Donahue, BA, pdonahue@wlu.ca, ext. 6704
Manager, Global Engagement Programming: Phyllis Power, ppower@wlu.ca, ext. 5661

Waterloo Campus
Telephone: 519-884-0710 x2227
Senior International Student Advisor: Anna Done Choudhury, BA, MA-IIC, achoudhury@wlu.ca, ext. 6840
International Student Academic Transitions Advisor: Mike Aguiar, maguiar@wlu.ca, ext. 4545
Student Abroad Advisor: Sara O’Donnell, BA, MA, sodonnell@wlu.ca, ext. 3784
International Programs Assistant: Sarina Wheeler, swheeler@wlu.ca, ext. 4085
Coordinator, Global Engagement (Waterloo Campus): Anne-Marie Henry, ahenny@wlu.ca, ext. 4702

Office Location: Room 2A01, C Wing, Arts Building
Office Hours: Monday to Friday, 8:30 a.m. to 4:30 p.m.

Brantford Campus
Telephone: 519-756-8228
International Student Advisor: Teeba Alsafar, BA, MA, talsafar@wlu.ca, ext. 5969
Coordinator, Global Engagement (Brantford Campus): Mike Boylan, mboylan@wlu.ca

Office Location: Rm. 136 Dalhousie Centre
Office Hours: Monday to Friday, 8:30 a.m. to 4:30 p.m.

Website: www.wlu.ca/laurierinternational

Laurier International is committed to welcoming, supporting and serving the needs of new and continuing international degree seeking and exchange students, as well as promoting an understanding of international issues among Canadians by involving them in programs that develop a global experience. Laurier International is the first point of contact for international and exchange students, offering an orientation program on arrival that introduces students to a new academic and social culture. The Laurier International Student Lounge provides a home away from home environment for students, volunteers and guests to meet each other and participate in a variety of social and cultural programs and activities.

International Student Support Services
The International Student Advisor, or ISA, and the ISATA, foster a positive student experience for international students by providing support, assistance and advice to international students prior to their arrival, on arrival, and through to graduation and post-graduation.International Student Support at Laurier International provides a range of programming and services, including:

• transitional advising to assist international students with their adaptation to campus life socially, academically, and culturally;
• liaison with instructors, University administration and the community at large with respect to international student interests;
• advocacy on behalf of international students on academic and welfare issues.
• advice, support, referral, and information to students in areas such as immigration, family issues, personal issues, financial, and academic support;
• referrals to other resources and services on campus when necessary;
• programming to assist with cultural adaptation and settlement for international students and their accompanying family members; and
• coordination of the International Peer Mentor program that assigns trained peer mentors to new incoming first year undergraduate students.

Global Engagement Programming
The Student Abroad Advisor (SAA) and Global Engagement Coordinators (GEC) promote Global Citizenship through the promotion and management of student mobility programming and “international@home” opportunities. The SAA and Global Engagement Coordinators provide programming and services, including:

• advice to students on international study, work and volunteer opportunities;
• pre-departure and re-entry programs. Supporting students’ development of intercultural competencies and global awareness;
• advice to students on obtaining funding to support participation in global engagement opportunities, and
• coordination of the Laurier International Friendship Extension (LIFE) program

The Laurier International website wlu.ca/laurierinternational/exchange provides up-to-date information on international student exchange opportunities and all other international and local opportunities may be found at the Laurier International website: www.wlu.ca/international.

Registration Regulations
Academic Advising
Although academic advising is available within each department or faculty dean’s office, it is solely the responsibility of students to ensure that they are properly registered and meet course requirements and the requirements of the program for which they are registered. All students should review this chapter and the relevant program requirements and course information carefully.

Registration Status
A student is considered registered when they have added courses either via the web, using the Laurier Online Registration and Information System (LORIS) or by submission and approval of the appropriate forms to the Office of Enrolment Services.

Students are responsible for the payment of fees that arise from registration and are indebted to the university unless cancellation is received, in writing, prior to the commencement of classes (the cancellation fee applies).

Refer to the Academic Dates online version, for information regarding final dates for registration, late fees and cancellation fees. It is the student’s responsibility to supply a correct and current address to the Office of Enrolment Services using LORIS.

Course Selection
Courses are selected in accordance with the prescribed requirements of a program.

Students registering in an honours program are responsible for having their total program approved at the beginning of each academic year by the department(s) concerned.

All students are responsible for the completeness and accuracy of their own registration. Students should ensure that as they proceed they take the necessary prerequisites for individual courses.

The university reserves the right not to offer elective courses for which there is insufficient registration. Some courses listed in this calendar are not offered each year.

Program Selection
Year 1 students normally register in mid-May after having received and confirmed the offer of admission. Details regarding registration procedures are available online.

In March, returning Year 1, Year 2, Year 3 and Year 4 students have an opportunity to revise their academic program online for the following year by using LORIS. If the deadline to revise your program has passed or access to the site is not possible, the online Program Selection Form may be used. In July and throughout the summer and fall/winter (by appropriate deadline dates), students may then select their courses online. Refer to the LORIS information page on the website https://students.wlu.ca for start and end dates. Final grades and progression decisions are available through LORIS on the university website.

In order to view Laurier grades:

Remember to close the browser when finished.

1. Log onto: LORIS
2. Click on "Login to Secure Area"
3. Type in student ID number and PIN. Click on "Login"
4. Retype your PIN. Click on "Login"
5. Click on "Student Records Information"
6. Click on "Student Records Information Menu"
7. Click on "Final Grades"
8. Select a term from the drop down list, and click on "Display Grades"

9. Use the "Menu" button at the top of the screen to back up a level.

10. Close your browser.

Class schedule information is available by clicking on "Registration Menu" at step 6 instead of "Student Records Information Menu".

The User ID is the 9-digit student identification number assigned upon admission to the university.

The PIN number defaults to your date of birth in the format [MMDDYY] - six digits. When choosing a new PIN, this number cannot begin with the digit 0 and must consist of numbers and letters. If you have set up your PIN and security questions but cannot gain access, complete the form at https://web.wlu.ca/pinreset/. If coming in person to have the PIN reset, picture id will be requested.

**Registration Form:** print the LORIS registration page when making changes.

**Verification of Enrolment:** is available on the student's LORIS account at no charge.

## Course/Program Registration Changes

All students may submit course changes for the fall and winter terms using LORIS. Start dates for this process depend on your year of registration (Year 1, 2, 3 or 4). Intersession, spring and summer online registration begins in February. Refer to the **Academic Dates** chapter and the online version, for deadlines as they affect academic and financial records. Students should ensure that the course change has been completed by checking their academic record on LORIS.

Course changes that cannot be completed using LORIS can be submitted to Enrolment Services via email (registrar@wlu.ca). Any program changes that cannot be completed using LORIS must be made on the **Program Selection Form** and submitted to Enrolment Services. Changes in writing must be approved by the appropriate department before they are accepted.

To change a program for a given term, the change must be made before the last business day before the first day of regularly scheduled classes of that term. Tuition will not be reassessed after that date.

## Adding or Withdrawing from Courses

A course must be added no later than 10 business days from the beginning of term lectures. This regulation applies to spring term, fall, winter (12-week terms). Consult the **Academic Dates** for the corresponding dates for six-week courses.

### Duration of Each Term:

- Fall term, Winter term and Spring term - each have 60 teaching days
- Intersession, Summer Session and, first and second six-week courses in Fall and Winter terms - each have 30 teaching days

### Courses of different durations will be pro-rated.

The final dates for withdrawing from courses without penalty of failure are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term Duration</th>
<th>Withdrawal Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall term (12-weeks)</td>
<td>two-thirds of course, 40th teaching day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter term (12-weeks)</td>
<td>two-thirds of course, 40th teaching day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall and Winter (6-weeks, first and second)</td>
<td>two-thirds of course, 20th teaching day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intersession, Summer Session (6-weeks)</td>
<td>two-thirds of course, 20th teaching day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring term (12-weeks)</td>
<td>two-thirds of course, 40th teaching day</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Consulate the **Academic Dates** for actual dates for withdrawal from courses without penalty of failure. A grade of "F" will be assigned if a student withdraws after the final date. If the normal deadline date falls on a Friday, the actual deadline will become the following business day. A grade of DR (dropped-failure) will be assigned if the course is dropped in writing after the withdrawal deadline but before the start of exams.

### Notes:

1. The onus for notifying Enrolment Services of withdrawal via LORIS or by sending an email to Enrolment Services rests solely upon the student. Simply ceasing to attend lectures, even if the instructor is informed, does not formally constitute withdrawal and will result in a failing grade and financial penalties.

2. A change from registration for credit to audit must be made no later than the final date for withdrawing without failure. This can be requested via email to Enrolment Services.

### Registration on a Part-time Basis

Registration procedures and forms are the same as those for full-time students as given in the previous sections. Refer also to the online **Part-Time, Online and Continuing Studies Calendar** for procedures using LORIS and for registration dates of each term and session. Part-time students are defined as registering for 1.75 credits or less per term.

Students are required to be available for examinations during the examination periods of all terms in which they register. Students who register in courses from more than one academic term are responsible for any examination conflicts generated by their actions.
Cross-Registration in Courses at the University of Waterloo

Website:
https://students.wlu.ca/registration-and-finances/enrolment-services/taking-courses-at-another-university.html

Email inquiries:
WLU Students: bdietrich@wlu.ca, milafrance@wlu.ca
UW Students: jkinahan@wlu.ca

The Joint Co-operative Advisory Council of Wilfrid Laurier University and the University of Waterloo has established an agreement whereby students of either university may cross-register to take courses at the other institution. The main objective is to make courses available, which currently are not offered at the student's home institution.

Students on academic probation in a general degree program, or in post-degree studies are not permitted to cross-register.

Students must register and pay fees at their home institution. Courses taken at the University of Waterloo may not be used to meet residence requirements at Laurier. Cross-registration forms and instructions are available in the Office of Enrolment Services.

- Adds for cross-registered courses must be submitted at the home university according to host add deadline dates.
- Drops for cross-registered courses must be submitted at the home university according to home drop deadline dates.
- Examination scheduling conflicts will be resolved at the home university.

Requests for deferred examination privileges must be submitted at the host university.

Note: Students who wish to cross-register, should check the University of Waterloo's sessional dates carefully, as their start and end term dates may differ from those of Laurier.

Students Registering at Laurier on a Letter of Permission

Incoming Letter of Permission Contact: LOPincoming@wlu.ca

Students registered at another university wishing to take courses for transfer credit toward an undergraduate degree program at their home university may register on a Letter of Permission. An application for admission and a letter of permission from the home university must be submitted to the Office of Enrolment Services, Wilfrid Laurier University.

Withdrawal from Full-time Studies

A student who finds it necessary to withdraw from full-time studies must delete all courses using LORIS. If unable to use LORIS, students must send an email to Enrolment Services: servicelaurier@wlu.ca

Students who leave the university without withdrawing from all courses on LORIS will have each of the applicable courses recorded as a failure and will not be eligible for any refund of fees. The policy outlined under Adding or Withdrawing from Courses applies.

Students holding scholarships or loans must bear responsibility for meeting obligations in returning or repaying funds.

Student Identification - Legal Name

As the university is committed to the integrity of its student records, each student is required to provide their complete legal name either on the application for admission or on personal data forms required for registration. Any requests to change a name, by means of alteration, deletion, substitution or addition, must be accompanied by appropriate supporting documentation. Upon applying for graduation, students may be asked to provide proof of their full legal name.

For information concerning the Laurier OneCard, refer to the Student Services chapter. A student who withdraws from the university must submit the Laurier OneCard to the Office of Enrolment Services for deactivation.

Records, Examinations, and Course Work Materials

Information received by the university in support of a student's application for admission, all of the student's academic and other records, and all examination papers and other material submitted by a student as part of the course work at the university shall be considered the property of the university. Exceptions may be approved by the appropriate dean. Graduate students retain the right to publish approved theses. Materials supplied to students, such as lecture notes, course outlines or class handouts, etc., shall not be sold or reproduced without the express consent of the university.

Access to student records, and release of information concerning them, shall be governed by the university's confidentiality of student records policies.

Transcript Requests

Website: wlu.ca/transcripts
Email inquiries: servicelaurier@wlu.ca
Telephone Inquiries: 519.884.0710 ext 2800 (Waterloo); 519.756.8228 ext. 5885 (Brantford)

Transcript requests must be submitted to Enrolment Services through our online portal, wlu.ca/transcripts. All fields must be completed and payment received to submit a request (refer to the Financial Services chapter).

Selection of Courses

1. Not all courses are offered each year. When students are selecting from a list of required courses, access to a specific course is not guaranteed when there is another course available to meet a specific program requirement. Consult the department concerned for current course offerings.
2. Examine thoroughly the requirements for the degree being pursued.

3. Review any notes in the department’s course description listings.

4. Note the prerequisites, co-requisites and exclusions for courses required now and in the future. Courses cannot be taken concurrently if one is a prerequisite.

5. Registration in an honours course requires the permission of the department offering the course, unless specified otherwise.

6. Students who register in a course for which they have already received credit under another course number will be deemed to be repeating the course.

7. Faculty of Arts: 400 level seminars are open only to Year 4 honours students registered in the program in which the 400 level seminar is offered. Other students wishing to take 400 level seminars require permission of the department offering the course and the department in which they are specializing. A 400 level seminar cannot be repeated.

Readmission of Students Required to Withdraw

Students who have been Required to Withdraw from Laurier and who wish to resume studies must complete the necessary academic upgrading in order to be considered for re-admission. Laurier offers two pathways through which students may be considered for readmission:

1. Completion of courses at another post-secondary institution

2. Successful completion of an approved re-admission program offered by Laurier

Note: Due to the competitive nature of the programs in the School of Business and Economics and the Bachelor of Social Work Program, students who were required to withdraw from the University are not eligible for re-admission into these programs. If you wish to be considered for re-admission into another program at the university, follow the instructions below for Arts, Human and Social Sciences, Liberal Arts, and Science. If successfully re-admitted to Laurier, students may request transfer into the BA Economics program once in-program GPA requirements are met.

Completion of Courses at another Post-secondary Institution

1. Students may request re-admission to resume studies no earlier than 12 months from the date of required withdrawal if this pathway is taken. The following steps must be completed:

   • Successful completion of two academic college courses, each at a minimum grade of A- (80%); or two university courses, each at a minimum grade of B- (70%) or better. These courses may not be taken at Laurier and must not cover course material previously taken at Laurier.

   • Courses taken for upgrading purposes must be pre-approved. Email Enrolment Services with the course description or course syllabus or links to the website where this information can be found and include your full name and student ID number in the email.

   • Courses taken at college or another university to either meet upgrading requirements or taken for interest while on RTW status will not be awarded as, or considered for, transfer credit if and when student is re-admitted.

   • An official transcript must be sent directly to Enrolment Services – Records from the institution(s) attended for upgrading.

   •Completion of the Request for Re-admission online form. The form as well as details and criteria for consideration may be found on the Required to Withdraw (RTW) webpage.

If re-admitted, students are permitted to enroll in part-time studies on re-admission probation. Students are limited to 1.0 credits per semester and must successfully complete 2.0 credits (or equivalent) with a GPA of 5.00 within two years, but are limited to taking a total of 4.0 credits (or equivalent) until academic probation is cleared. No failures are allowed during this probationary period. Upon clearing probation student may then proceed into full-time or part-time studies in accordance with regular academic regulations.

Completion of an Approved Readmission Program offered by Laurier

Students may be eligible to participate in an approved re-admission program offered by Laurier. Details and criteria for consideration for such program(s) may be found on the Required to Withdraw (RTW) webpage.

   • For the duration of such program(s) students will be conditionally re-admitted on academic probation.

   • Upon successful completion of the re-admission program, students will be re-admitted to full-time studies on academic probation. Students will be limited to 2.0 credits per term, for a minimum of two terms. Once 4.0 credits are attempted, the overall GPA will be re-assessed. Students must earn a cumulative GPA of 4.00+ to clear probation, or request a probation extension. No failures are allowed during this probationary period. Upon completion of this probation, students must meet all program requirements as listed in the Academic Calendar.
Academic Regulations

Principal Rules

The academic regulations include the requirements which must be fulfilled in order to graduate with a given degree, as well as any general rules which structure the academic experience of the student. Such rules pertain to standards and procedures used in determining academic standing and progression, methods of evaluation, registration in courses, and overall conduct of the student. For non-degree students, the academic regulations for the general-level degree programs will apply except where additional requirements are specified.

The academic regulations governing a student's program shall be those in effect at the time of initial registration at Wilfrid Laurier University, except that when academic regulations are changed prior to the completion of the academic program, the student may choose to have the new set of regulations apply. Exceptions to this rule are detailed below:

Where a student requests a change in program, and the change is authorized by an official of the university (chair/undergraduate advisor of department of the program, dean or associate dean/assistant dean of the faculty), the student is bound by the requirements of the program as they exist at the time they enter the program. Students who are required to transfer from honours to general, may meet the academic regulations in effect for the general program without designation at the time of transfer or those in effect at the time of initial registration in the honours program.

If the student is not registered in any Wilfrid Laurier University course for a period of 18 or more consecutive months, the academic regulations in effect at the time of re-entry to the academic program shall apply.

Students may not hold a minor in a field in which they have an honours major or option.

Course Regulations

Registration in courses, adding or withdrawing from courses, is governed by the dates printed in the Academic Dates and official online version of the Undergraduate Academic Calendar. Additional information is available in the Registration section at the beginning of this chapter. Academic penalties are applied for failure to add or withdraw by the specified dates.

Repeated Courses

No course may be attempted more than twice. For the calculation of a GPA involving a repeated course, refer to this chapter's section, Grades.

Irregular Course

No more than 1.0 irregular credit may be counted toward a general degree, and no more than 3.0 toward an honours degree. Students who have successfully completed 5.0 credits may register in an irregular course. A course is denoted with "Irregular course" in the calendar description.

Only students registered in an honours program in a subject may register in a directed studies course in that subject, and no more than one directed studies course with the same instructor may be counted toward a degree (except with permission of the dean).

Overload Courses in Full-time Studies

Any courses in addition to the normal requirements taken in the honours program must be approved by the chair of the department involved. Each course in excess of six 0.5-credit courses (or equivalent) in any term in the general and honours programs requires approval in writing by the dean of the faculty concerned. Normally an overall GPA of 9.00 is required for consideration.

Students enrolling in courses that are additional to the normal program load are reminded that they are fully responsible for doing so and are cautioned against possible academic difficulties.

Students enrolled in general degree programs who are on academic probation require written permission from the dean to take more than four 0.5-credit courses (or equivalent) in any given term.

Extra Courses in Undergraduate Degree Programs

A course declared as “extra” is not included in the calculation of the GPA, nor does it count toward the degree requirements. However, the grade received will be included on the academic record. Students must designate courses as "extra" in the term or session the course is taken and prior to the last day for withdrawing from courses without penalty of failure.

Maximum Course Load: Spring Term

From May to August inclusive, the maximum number of credits in which students may register in a six-week period is 1.5 credits. Exceptions to this maximum registration regulation must be granted by written permission of the appropriate dean.

Student International Exchange

1. Laurier students pay tuition and incidental fees to Wilfrid Laurier University and will be invoiced for 2.5 credits per semester through Service Laurier at Wilfrid Laurier University. Students who are accepted on exchange will therefore be allowed to take the equivalent of a full course load at the host institution. Exception to these fees will occur during the spring term, when students may be invoiced for 1.5 credits (dependent upon their course load). Other expenses are payable to the host institution while abroad.

2. Students may apply for OSAP funding through the Student Awards Office at Laurier when participating in the International Exchange Program. Students are advised to contact the Student Awards Office for specific instructions pertaining to studying abroad.

3. Students must have a minimum cumulative Grade Point Average of 7.0 at the time of application and at the time of study in order to be eligible for an International...
Exchange Program.

4. Students must have adequate linguistic competency, where applicable.

5. Exchange periods are either for one or two terms. Term start and end dates vary.

6. Exchange programs are open to undergraduate degree seeking students during their third or fourth year of study in most disciplines. BBA students are eligible to participate in exchanges during their fourth year of study. Students taking the Management Option may apply for "business" exchanges.

7. Students spending a term or a year abroad in a recognized exchange program who satisfactorily complete a normal course load (one or two terms) will be credited with the equivalent of a normal course load at Laurier (one or two terms). Specific course equivalents will be assigned where possible, but students will normally receive a non-specific credit. For progression and graduation, grade calculations will follow the procedures used in awarding In-Course Scholarships (i.e., foreign grades are not used in the calculation of GPA). A grade of CR (Credit) or F (Fail) will be recorded on the student's official transcript beside all courses taken while on exchange.

8. Students must arrange to have an official transcript sent to Laurier by the end of their International Exchange Program. Students must submit a Course Credit Transfer Agreement (CCTA) form that outlines the equivalent Laurier credits they will earn from their term abroad with academic approval. Failure to provide Laurier International with a transcript or a CCTA form will result in the assignment of Failing grades.

9. Due to processing time by the host institution, if a student completes an International Exchange Program in their last term before graduating and that term is Winter or Spring, they will not be able to graduate at the subsequent convocation. These students would graduate at the next convocation ceremony.

Application deadlines vary, but are usually mid January of the academic year preceding the exchange. Information on deadlines for application, and application forms are available at Laurier International.

**Letter of Permission Courses**

**Website:**
https://students.wlu.ca/registration-and-finances/enrolment-services/taking-courses-at-another-university.html

**Email inquiries:**
lhunt@wlu.ca or jtaylor@wlu.ca

Students registered in a degree or diploma program at Laurier may take courses at another recognized university, provided a Letter of Permission has been obtained from the Office of Enrolment Services at Wilfrid Laurier University at least two weeks prior to registration in such courses. A Letter of Permission request will be assessed a non-refundable fee (refer to the Financial Services chapter).

The letter will be issued only to a regular student who has successfully completed a minimum of 3.0 credits at Wilfrid Laurier University, has obtained a minimum cumulative GPA of 4.00, and is not on academic probation in a general degree program. Normally, the university does not accept, through its Letter of Permission process, credits acquired through prior learning assessment and recording programs at other institutions.

A student, who does not register for the course(s) specified in the letter, must notify Enrolment Services at Wilfrid Laurier University, in writing, before the start of the session indicated in the letter.

It is the student's responsibility to have a transcript of final grades sent to Enrolment Services at Wilfrid Laurier University. The grade attained in the course taken on a Letter of Permission will be included in the cumulative GPA. If the transcript is not received within one month after completion of the course, a grade of "F" will be assigned to each course.

**NOTE:** The willingness of the host institution to grant an extension of the time to complete the course requirements is not sufficient basis for WLU to grant an extension to its Letter of Permission privileges. You must adhere to WLU's academic and program deadlines.

Prospective graduates should note that when the final course of a program is taken on a Letter of Permission in the winter term, graduation would not be sooner than fall convocation. An official transcript must be received by Enrolment Services no later than May 1 for spring convocation and October 1 for fall convocation.

**Grades**

**Access to Grades**

Students may review their grades and progression decisions at any time via Laurier's Online Registration and Information System (LORIS) on the university website. Refer to the steps listed earlier in this chapter in the Program Selection section.

**Grading System**

A student's progress within a program will be evaluated on the basis of the grade point average (GPA). For purposes of calculation, the grade point (GP) earned in a 0.5 credit will be given half the weight of that earned in a 1.0 credit. Likewise the GP earned in a 0.25 credit will be given a quarter of the weight of that earned in a 1.0 credit.

For example, a student with an A (11.0) in a 1.0 credit, a C- (2.0) in a 0.5 credit and a B+ (2.25) in a 0.25 credit will receive a GPA of 8.71. (15.25 grade points divided by 1.75 credits)

Where letter grades are derived from percentages, the following conversion will be adopted unless the instructor announces otherwise, in writing, at the outset of a course.

Letter grades and their grade point equivalents are as follows:
### Letter Grades and Grade Points

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Letter Grades</th>
<th>Grade Points</th>
<th>Percentage Conversion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A+</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>90-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>85-89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>80-84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B+</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>77-79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>73-76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>70-72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C+</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>67-69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>63-66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>60-62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D+</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>57-59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>53-56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>50-52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0-49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XF*</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0-49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DR**</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0-49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GNR</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Grade not Reported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UR***</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Under Review</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Final exam not written - failed course.
Where an X appears beside a final passing grade, the final examination was not written and the grade is based upon term work with a 0 on the final exam.

** Dropped after academic deadline - failed course. A grade of DR (dropped-failure) will be assigned if the course is dropped in writing after the withdrawal deadline but before the start of exam period.

*** Grade decision pending the resolution of an academic misconduct investigation

See table on page 15

If a Petitions Committee approves the 'Not Accountable' designation, a refund of fees will not be considered since the courses and grades remain on a student's transcript.

---

### Term Grade percentage Prior to Withdrawal deadline

That, normally, first and second year undergraduate courses be structured so that at least 15 percent of the final grade is assigned and communicated before the final course withdrawal date.

### Calculation of Course Grade: Final Examination Not Written

The final course grade for a student who does not write a final examination (or a deferred examination) for a course in which an examination is required shall be calculated by assigning "0" to the final examination. It should be noted that an instructor may require a student to take the final examination in order to qualify for obtaining a passing grade in the course.

### Calculation of Grade Point Average: Repeated Course

When a course is repeated the grade received in the second attempt will be used to calculate the GPA. Special averages (i.e., those calculated for distinctions) do not conform to this practice. Students in degree programs may repeat courses up to a maximum of 2.0 credits. When a course is repeated, the first attempt will remain on a student's transcript, and will not be used for credit toward the program.

### Grade Appeals

Grade appeals must be submitted as outlined below, no later than six weeks following the formal release of grades from the Office of Enrolment Services. Grade decision pending the resolution of an academic misconduct investigation

The course instructor bears primary responsibility for assigning the final grade.

Students who believe that the final grade received in a course does not reflect their academic performance should informally consult with the course instructor. The instructor may review the final examination with the student.

If the course instructor is unavailable, or if the student remains dissatisfied, an official request for a grade reassessment may be submitted to the chair of the department offering the course (in the case where the chair is the instructor, the dean of the faculty shall assume the functions of the chair). The request shall be filed in writing and shall contain a statement of the specific reasons for the belief that the grade does not reflect the student's academic performance in the course and must be accompanied by any relevant assignment or test, which has been returned to the student. The student may review the final examination in the department office in order to prepare the official request. The request to the chair for grade reassessment shall be filed with the chair no later than six weeks following the formal release of grades from the Office of Enrolment Services.
### Grading System

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Transcript Symbol</th>
<th>Grade Points</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AUD</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>Audit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CR</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>Credit (Exchange Programs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>Passed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>Satisfactory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>Unsatisfactory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UR</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>Under Review: carries no weight toward credit counts nor GPA calculations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WD</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>Voluntary withdrawal without failure after two thirds of course completed (granted by Petitions only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not Accountable</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>Granted only through a faculty petitions committee decision due to extenuating circumstances. Appears on an official transcript adjacent to grades that are not used in the GPA calculation. [Refer to note below.]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By Challenge</td>
<td>0-12</td>
<td>Grade obtained via the Challenge for Credit procedure.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The chair shall provide the student with a written decision regarding the request for grade reassessment within four (4) weeks of receipt of the official request. The student may, following the release of the chair’s decision, submit a petition to the faculty offering the course, the procedure for which is found in this chapter under Academic Regulations: Petitions. A fee of $25.00 per course, refundable if the faculty petitions committee finds in the student’s favour, must accompany the petition.

**Note:** In the event the course is part of an interdepartmental major and not offered by a particular department (e.g., Muslim Studies), the co-ordinator of the program will act in the place of the chair.

### Grade Submission

Undergraduate course final grades must be submitted no later than the end of the first business day which falls at least 7 calendar days after the writing of the final examination. Where no final examination is scheduled, undergraduate course final grades must be submitted no later than the end of the first business day which falls 7 calendar days after the last day of the exam period. The following example outlines the way in which the policy would be administered:

- Exam written on Saturday, December 10th; grades to be submitted by 4:30 p.m. on December 19th
- Exam written on Tuesday, December 13th; grades to be submitted by 4:30 p.m. on December 21st
- Exam written on Thursday, December 22nd; grades to be submitted by 4:30 p.m. on January 3rd
- For those courses with no final examination, grades to be submitted by 4:30 p.m. on January 3rd

### Grade Revisions

Should a grade change be required, the revision must be submitted by the instructor or the chair to the Office of Enrolment Services, with the rationale for the change.

### Dean's Honour Roll

To be eligible for the dean’s honour roll, students must have achieved a minimum overall GPA of 10.00 (A-) in all courses taken during the year (minimum of 5.0 credits). All departmental requirements must be fulfilled with no failures or substitutions. Students may have a maximum of 1.0 credit obtained by letter of permission. The ‘year’ in this policy is defined as September 1 to August 31.

Students registered with the Accessible Learning Centre will be considered for the dean’s honour roll in the term in which they complete each set of 5.0 credits. Potential candidates must initiate the assessment procedure by contacting the Accessible Learning Office.

### Examinations

**Website:** [https://students.wlu.ca/academics/exams/index.html](https://students.wlu.ca/academics/exams/index.html)

### Final University Examinations

The university shall conduct a final examination period in each academic session for undergraduate students. Individual instructors through their academic units will determine evaluation methods for particular courses and if a final examination will be required. End of course evaluation methods may take a variety of forms, including oral presentations, take-home examinations, major assignments and proctored examinations. Individual
instructors through their academic units will determine what percent of course evaluation will be based on proctored examinations and other forms of evaluation.

Examinations are randomly scheduled and students registered in evening sections may be required to write final examinations during the day. Students are strongly urged not to make any commitments (i.e., vacation) during the examination period. Students are required to be available for examinations during the examination periods of all terms in which they register. Students who register in courses from more than one academic institution are responsible for any examination conflicts generated by their actions. The university attempts, as much as possible, to keep one day a week free during the final examination period.

Students are normally not required to complete more than two final examinations in a 24 hour period. In order to receive relief under this rule, the third "offending" examination must start and finish within 24 hours of the beginning of the first examination. For example, students will not receive relief under this regulation when their examinations begin at, 9:00 am and 2:00 pm on one day, and 9:00 am on the following day. To receive relief under this regulation students must notify their dean's office at least three business days before the beginning of the first of the three problematic examinations. The university reserves the right to select which examination is to be deferred.

Examination Regulations for Candidates

Final examinations take place at the end of every term. Candidates are expected to fulfill this obligation in an honest manner.

As an academic institution, the university's credibility depends upon the integrity of the examination process. With this in mind, the following are a set of rules to guide candidates:

Attendance and Identification

- Candidates writing examinations are responsible for arriving at the right time and place. They must have their Laurier student identification cards in their possession. Forgetfulness or inadvertently arriving at the wrong time or place cannot be considered acceptable excuses.

Examination Process

- The doors of the examination room will be opened approximately 10 minutes before the start of the examination. Candidates will be permitted to enter the examination room quietly up to one half hour after the scheduled start of the exam. Candidates arriving late will not be allowed any extra time.
- Candidates must not begin the examination or attempt to read the examination questions until instructed to do so.
- Candidates once having entered, may not leave the exam room before completing and submitting the exam unless accompanied by a Proctor. Candidates are not permitted to submit their examination and leave the examination room until 1 hour after the examination has begun, and in no case before their attendance has been taken in accordance with FIPPA 2006 rules and regulations. (Freedom of Information & Protection of Privacy). In no case may a candidate leave the room temporarily, for any reason, until 30 minutes after the start of the examination. In order that remaining candidates are not disrupted, candidates must remain seated and may not leave the examination room during the last 15 minutes of the examination session.

- At the close of the examination period, candidates must stop writing immediately. The Presiding Officer may seize the papers of candidates who fail to observe this requirement, and a penalty may be imposed at the discretion of the instructor. Candidates must submit all their work, according to the instructions of the Presiding Officer, including all materials and a copy of the examination paper with their name and student ID number written on it. Unused examination booklets may not be taken from the examination room.

- A candidate who leaves before the examination is over must hand in all completed and attempted work, notes made during the exam, and a copy of the examination paper with their name and student ID number on it.

- Talk or any form of communication between candidates is absolutely forbidden. No information of any kind is to be written on the question paper or on scrap paper for the purpose of assisting other candidates. Responses to questions must not be done in an exaggerated way or in a manner that will involve transmission of information to others.

- Candidates must remain seated during the examination period. A candidate needing to speak to the proctor (e.g., to ask for additional supplies or to request permission to leave the examination room for any reason) should so indicate by raising their hand.

- Questions concerning possible errors, ambiguities or omissions in the examination paper must be directed to the proctor who will investigate them through the proper channels. The proctor is not permitted to answer questions other than those concerning the examination paper.

Materials and Aids

- Candidates must not use or attempt to use any improper source of information. No candidates for an examination may bring into the examination room any books, notes or other material containing information pertaining to the examination unless the examiner has given instructions that such material will be allowed and this instruction is specified on the examination paper. Any item brought into the examination room is subject to inspection.

- No briefcases, backpacks or other bags and carriers may be brought to the desk site where the candidate is writing a midterm or final examination. If these items are brought to the examination room, they must be put at the front in a place designated by the proctor before a candidate takes a seat. Students are fully responsible for their own personal belongings and it is strongly recommended that candidates not bring any items of value to the examination.
room (such as laptops, phones, IPods, etc.), Laurier is not responsible for any loss or damage to student property.

- No electronic or communication devices will be allowed in the examination room, including cell phones, smartphones, pagers, etc. Calculators are not allowed unless specified by the instructor and indicated on the examination paper. Only non-programmable models authorized by the instructor will be allowed. It is the candidate's responsibility to ascertain whether the use of calculators is permitted, and, if it is, whether any restrictions are imposed on the types of calculators that may be brought to the examination.

- Translation dictionaries (e.g., English-French) or other dictionaries, (thesaurus, definitions, technical) are not allowed unless specified by the instructor and indicated on the examination paper. Electronic dictionaries are never allowed.

- Except for bottled water, no food or drink is allowed in the examination room. Candidates with health problems that warrant relaxation of this regulation should provide medical documentation to the presiding officer prior to the beginning of the examination. Such students should restrict themselves to those items and packaging that will least distract other examinees.

**Expected Conduct and Sanctions**

- Candidates are expected to write their examinations in an honest and straightforward manner. Where there are reasonable grounds for believing a violation of exam protocol has occurred, the candidate will be subject to the disciplinary procedures and sanctions according to the Undergraduate Academic Calendar.

- Only currently registered students will be permitted to write the final exam.

- Examinations conducted at Wilfrid Laurier University will be bound by WLU regulations, regardless of where the candidate is registered.

**University Closure and the Examination Period**

- As per the Senate Guidelines used when Planning the Academic Year, should the university close on any of the last five days of regularly scheduled classes, cancelled classes may be rescheduled in the two study days occurring before the examination period. In such a case, the examination period would not be altered. Any day the university is closed during the last five days of regularly scheduled classes will be considered a study day.

**Assignments and Tests in the Last Week of Classes**

Normally, work such as assignments or tests, due in the last week of classes will be made known to a class at the beginning of the term. In no case, after the first half of the term, shall the assignment of such work first be made known to a class. To ensure that the workload of students is not unreasonable in the last week of classes, the university sets the following limits for the final week of regularly scheduled classes of each term:

1. Assignments, projects, presentations and other evaluated work, to a maximum worth of 50 percent of the total marks available in the course, may be due for submission or presentation during the last week;

2. In a course or section with a final examination scheduled in the examination period, an in-class test or examination worth no more than 20 percent of the total marks available in the course may be administered during the last week of classes;

3. In a course or section that does not have a final examination scheduled in the examination period, no tests or examinations may be administered during the last week of classes, excepting only small quizzes and the like, worth no more than 10 percent, that are part of a weekly or biweekly series of such items.

**Challenge-For-Credit**

The Challenge-for-Credit procedure is for a student who has obtained knowledge of the subject matter of a course in a manner that does not permit advanced standing credit either by transfer or validating examination. Credit can be granted only for those courses specifically designated as "Challenge-for-Credit" in the course description. Regulations that apply to Challenge-for-Credit are available from the applicable department or the Office of Enrolment Services. The course tuition fee applies.

A notation will appear on the student's transcript (refer to previous Grading System section).

**Deferred Examination Policy**

Final examinations for any course cannot be deferred more than twice. Students may receive a maximum of five exam deferrals during the completion of their degree. If for reasons of illness or an unavoidable conflict a student cannot write a final exam as scheduled, the following options are available:

- The student may apply to the instructor or designate to be allowed to write the exam at an alternative time, ideally during the regularly scheduled examination period, but at the latest not beyond the date by which final grades for the last scheduled exam are to be submitted to the Office of Enrolment Services (i.e., 96 hours after the scheduled examination period ends). There is no charge for this application. The procedures for application, approval, and implementation of these 'in-house alternative' examinations shall be established at the departmental level.

- The student may apply to the instructor for aegrotat standing (refer to policy section on Aegrotat Standing which follows). There is no charge for this application.

- If neither of these options is granted, the student may appeal to the petitions committee in the academic unit in which the course is offered (not the one in which the student is registered); the petitions committee may grant aegrotat status or, time permitting, an in-house alternative exam as per the second note above; if the petition is granted too late to permit such an in-house alternative, the student...
must write the exam during the next regularly scheduled final exam period. In the latter case, the standard, non-refundable deferred examination fee will apply. Refer to the Petitions section later in this chapter.

- Fall term examination – written in fall term deferred examination period (last week of January)*
- Winter term examination – written in winter term deferred examination period (last week of May)*
- Intersession examination – written in Spring term deferred examination period (last week of August)*
- Spring term examination – written in Summer session deferred examination period (last week of August)*
- Summer session examination – written in summer session term deferred examination period (last week of September)*

- If the student does not write the examination, an examination grade of "0" will be assigned. The student may petition the final grade to the petitions committee in the academic unit in which the course is offered (not the one in which the student is registered); the petitions committee may grant aegrotat status or the opportunity to write the exam during the next regularly scheduled final exam period (refer to the schedule given above). In the latter case, the standard, non-refundable deferred examination fee will apply.

- If a petition to the faculty petitions committee is denied, the student may petition the Senate Student Appeals Committee. If the petition is granted, the student must write the exam during the next regularly scheduled final exam period (refer to the schedule given above). The standard, non-refundable deferred examination fee will apply.

Students with Disabilities: Examinations and Tests

Students with disabilities requiring special arrangements to write examinations should contact the Accessible Learning Centre, ext. 3086, at the beginning of the term. Reference the Accessible Learning Centre and the Policy for Academic Accommodation of Undergraduate Students with Disabilities.

Religious Grounds and Examination Scheduling

The university acknowledges that, due to the pluralistic nature of the university community, some students may on religious grounds require alternative times to write examinations and tests. Accordingly, a student who requires an alternative examination or test time on religious grounds should provide a written self-declaration to the secretary of the faculty petitions committee which will be kept on file. Deferred examination requests must be submitted to the faculty petitions committee with appropriate documentation. Such a request should be made within one week of the announcement of the test or examination date.

Special Examinations

A special examination is any examination, granted by the petitions committee, other than a final or deferred examination. Application for consideration must be made to the registrar within 30 days of the date of the release of final examination results. For the appropriate procedures, refer to the Academic Petitions section of this chapter. The fee is not refundable. Students should note that if they write more than one examination in any course, the last mark obtained shall be the only one considered valid.

Validating Examinations

A validating examination is a special examination, which is required of a student requesting advanced standing in a course not beyond the 100 level. The course may have been completed at a post-secondary institution of less than university status, which in Canada or the United States is neither a member nor an affiliate of a member of the Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada or the American Association of Universities and Colleges. Such examinations must be completed within one year of the date of admission to Wilfrid Laurier University. A final examination may be used as a validating examination. Students will not receive credit until they have completed a course at this university.

To write a validating examination, the student must make application to the Office of Enrolment Services as well as receive permission from the department concerned. A fee is charged and is not refundable. Students admitted to the Faculty of Music will be governed by the statement on Validating Examinations in the Faculty of Music chapter.

Aegrotat Standing

In exceptional circumstances, students may be eligible to be exempted from writing the final examination in a course. Students should apply to their instructor as soon as the relevant circumstances are known. This should be done before the examination time, after consulting the specific aegrotat policies and procedures in the particular faculty or department involved. Students are eligible to be considered for aegrotat standing only if (a) a special situation warrants it and (b) if a sufficient amount of required term work has been completed satisfactorily as determined by the faculty or department. Notification of the aegrotat grade(s) must be given to the Office of Enrolment Services - Records Department. The Faculty of Music has developed its own aegrotat standing policy which is given in the Faculty of Music chapter.

Progression Requirements

Progression and Graduation Requirements: Degree Programs

Students in a general BA/BSc degree program without designation may progress and graduate if they achieve an overall grade point average (GPA) of 4.00. A student whose cumulative GPA is less than 4.00 but not less than 2.00 (D) will be allowed to proceed on academic probation for 4.0 further credit attempts. Refer to the Academic Probation: General BA/BSc Degree Programs section which follows.
A student whose cumulative GPA is less than 2.00 must withdraw from the university.

**Academic decisions are made at the completion of each full year of study in May or upon completion of a minimum of 4.0 credit attempts (passed or failed attempts).**

Students who fail more than 5.0 credits (or equivalent, including repeated courses) will be required to withdraw from the university. (All failed grades on the transcript are counted, including repeated courses and XF, DR.)

**Academic Probation: General BA/BSc Degree Programs**

An undergraduate student (registered in an honours or general degree program) is placed on academic probation in the general degree program without designation when they have completed a minimum of 4.0 credits at Laurier, and achieve a grade point average (GPA) between 2.00 (D) and 3.99.

In order to clear probation, students must raise the cumulative GPA to at least 4.00 (C-) by the end of the probationary period, which will extend to the end of the term (May, June, August, December) in which they complete a fourth 1.0-credit attempt (or equivalent) after being placed on probation. The cumulative GPA calculated to determine whether or not the student has cleared probation will include all (be there 4.0 or more) credits completed by the end of the probationary period. A student who fails to clear probation after completing 4.0 credits will be required to withdraw from the university. Exceptions to this rule are described below.

A student who has been placed on probation and who at the end of the probationary period obtains a GPA of at least 5.00 (C) on a minimum of 4.0 credits taken after being placed on probation, but whose cumulative GPA is less than 4.00 will have until the end of an additional probationary period to raise the cumulative GPA to 4.00.

If a student's cumulative GPA falls below 4.00 (C-) after probation has been cleared, the student will be required to withdraw from the university.

While on probation in general degree programs, students in the Faculty of Arts, Faculty of Human & Social Sciences, Faculty of Liberal Arts, and Faculty of Science, (excluding students registered in a non-BA/BSc degree program) will be allowed to register in a maximum of 2.0 full-credits (four 0.5-credit courses) per term. The restriction will be lifted and students will be able to proceed with a regular course load once they have cleared probation. During this period, students are required to contact an academic advisor for guidance.

Students on academic probation in the General BA and BSc (except adult probation) may not cross-register in courses at the University of Waterloo, nor attend another university on a Letter of Permission.

**Students who fail more than 5.0 credits (or equivalent, including repeated courses) will be required to withdraw from the university.** (All failed grades on the transcript are counted, including repeated courses and XF, DR.)

**Progression and Graduation**

**Requirements: Honours Degree Programs**

**Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science - Faculty of Arts, Faculty of Human and Social Sciences, Faculty of Liberal Arts, Faculty of Science and Martin Luther University College**

**Bachelor of Arts, Economics - Lazaridis School of Business and Economics**

Effective for honours degree programs offered by the Faculty of Arts, Faculty of Liberal Arts, Faculty of Human and Social Sciences, Faculty of Science and the Economics program in the Lazaridis School of Business and Economics, these are the grade point average (GPA) requirements:

- **BA** students progress from year to year in an honours subject, if they achieve a GPA of 5.00 (C) overall and 5.00 in that honours major. Students in an honours BA degree are able to graduate in an honours major if they achieve a grade point average of 5.00 overall and 7.00 (B-) in that honours major.

- **BSc** students progress and graduate in an honours major, if they achieve a grade point average of 5.00 (C) overall and 5.00 in that honours major.

- **Students who fail more than 5.0 credits (or equivalent, including repeated courses) will be required to withdraw from the university.** (All failed grades on the transcript are counted, including repeated courses and XF, DR.)

- Notwithstanding the preceding, in those departments offering both BA and BSc degree programs in an honours major (Departments of Biology, Geography & Environmental Studies, Mathematics, Physics and Computer Science, and Psychology), the departments will choose for each program to have students either:
  - (A) progress and graduate in the honours major if they achieve a grade point average of 5.00 (C) overall and 5.00 in their honours major: the **Departments of Biology, Mathematics, Physics and Computer Science, and Science**, have applied **Option A** to the BA and BSc honours programs.
  - (B) progress from year to year if they achieve a grade point average of 5.00 (C) overall and 5.00 in the honours major, and graduate if they achieve a grade point average of 5.00 overall and 7.00 (B-) in the honours major: the **Departments of Geography and Environmental Studies, and Psychology** have applied **Option B** to the BA and BSc honours programs.**

**Exceptions** to these GPA requirements are detailed in the Honours BA Communication Studies, Honours BSc Health Sciences, Honours BA/BSc Psychology Research Specialist and BSc Psychology and Neuroscience, Honours BA/BSc Psychology, and the joint Honours BSc Biology and Psychology programs.
Bachelor of Business Administration

Progression to Year 2:
Requires completion of all 5.0 required and elective credits of Year 1 with a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00 (B-) in all Business courses and a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 (C) in all non-business courses. Course and GPA requirements for Business and non-Business courses must be achieved by August 31. Total course repeats may not exceed a maximum of 1.0 credit exclusively during Year 1. All credits taken during Year 1 will be included in the GPA requirements for progression into Year 2.

Progression to Year 3:
Requires completion of all 5.0 required and elective credits of Year 2 with a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00 in all Business and a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 in all non-business. These course and GPA requirements must be achieved by August 31. Course repeats may not exceed a maximum of 2.0 credits for the duration of the program, including repeats from Year 1.

Progression to Year 4:
Requires completion of all 5.0 required and elective credits of Year 3 with a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00 in all Business and a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 in all non-business. Regular stream students and sequence 2 Co-op stream students must achieve the course and GPA requirements by August 31 and sequence 1 Co-op stream students by December 31. Course repeats may not exceed a maximum of 2.0 credits for the duration of the program, including repeats from Year 1.

Graduation:
Requires completion of all 5.0 required and elective courses of Year 4 with a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00 in all Business and a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 in all non-business. Students who have not met the course and GPA requirements to graduate must meet the requirements within one calendar year. If they do not do so, they must re-apply to enter the Honours Business Administration program. Course repeats may not exceed a maximum of 2.0 credits for the duration of the program, including repeats from Year 1. A student who has passed all the courses of the BBA program but who has not obtained the necessary GPA may elect to receive a Bachelor of Arts General degree without major notation.

Bachelor of Business Technology Management

Refer to Lazaridis School of Business and Economics, BBTM Program

Bachelor of Arts - Honours Economics and Accounting, Honours Economics and Financial Management Programs

Progression requirements for the Honours BA Economics and Accounting, Honours BA Economics and Administration, and Honours BA Economics and Financial Management programs are stated in the Lazaridis School of Business and Economics chapter, Economics section. The Honours BA Economics requirements are stated at the beginning of this subsection.

Bachelor of Fine and Applied Arts

Game Design and Development - refer to Faculty of Human and Social Sciences chapter.

Bachelor of Kinesiology

Progression requirements for the Honours Bachelor of Kinesiology program are based on grade point averages obtained from all courses taken and are calculated on a cumulative basis. For progression from year-to-year, the requirements are a minimum GPA of 5.00 (C) in Kinesiology & Physical Education courses, and a minimum overall GPA (including KP courses) of 5.00 (C). For graduation with the Honours degree, the requirements are a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00 (B-) in Kinesiology & Physical Education courses, and a minimum overall GPA (including KP courses) of 5.00 (C).

Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Music Therapy

Progression requirements for these honours programs will be based on grade point averages obtained from all courses taken and will be calculated on a cumulative basis. For progression from Year 1 to Year 2 the requirement will be a minimum GPA of 6.00 (C+) in each of the honours major(s) and a minimum GPA of 4.00 (C-) overall. The requirement for progression to Year 3 and Year 4, and for graduation, will be a minimum GPA of 7.00 (B-) in each of the honours major(s) and a minimum GPA of 6.00 overall.

For progression in the Bachelor of Music Therapy program to Year 4 and for graduation, a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00 in all Music courses, a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 is required in all Psychology courses, and a minimum overall GPA of 6.00 is required.

Academic Probation: Honours Degree Programs

Students enrolled in honours BBA, BBTM, BFAA, BKin, BMus, BMusTh, BSW programs (Year 1 BBA students are excluded), who fail to achieve the standing required for admission to the subsequent year of their program, may upon the recommendation of the chair and the appropriate dean, proceed on academic probation. The terms of the probation will be determined by the chair and the dean. The approval for academic probation will be communicated to the student on LORIS by the Office of Enrolment Services. An honours student in the above degrees may proceed on probation only once.

NOTE: Students enrolled in Honours BA or BSc programs, or students completing Year 1 in the Honours BBA program are excluded from progressing in honours on probation.

Students in honours BA and BSc programs who do not meet the major GPA progression requirement for their current program, must revise their major, or progress in the General degree program without designation. If the overall GPA is deficient for the honours program, the student must revise their degree to the three-year general program without designation. Students with an overall GPA between 2.00 (D) and 3.99 will be
placed in the General degree program on academic probation. Those with an overall GPA below 2.00 on a minimum of 4.0 attempted credits are required to withdraw from the university.

Students who fail more than 5.0 credits (or equivalent, including repeated courses) will be required to withdraw from the university. (All failed grades on the transcript are counted, including repeated courses and XF, DR.)

Concentration or Specialization in a Major
A concentration (or specialization), is a structured plan of study (to a maximum of 2*) within an honours major requiring a minimum of 1.5 credits (typically included within the credits for the major). Refer to program major sections for course and GPA requirements.

*Only one concentration is allowed for students in the Bachelor of Business Administration program.

The concentration/specialization appears on the official transcript for honours students only.

Minor/Option Requirements
Regulations pertaining to all Minors/Options include:

1. **Minors**: Minimum of 3.0 credits, with 2.0+ senior credits required.
2. **Options**: Minimum of 4.0 credits, with 2.0+ senior credits required.
3. No fewer than 2.0 credits shall be obtained at Wilfrid Laurier University.
4. Must be adjunct to the major; no student may declare a major and a minor in the same discipline.
5. Maximum of two minors/options allowed.
6. All common and program requirements for the secondary program must be fulfilled.
7. Minimum cumulative GPA of 4.5 is required for a minor. If an option or minor requires a higher GPA, that GPA applies.
8. Not available to those in undesignated General BA and General BSc programs.
9. Majors, specializations, concentrations and minors (including options) are all printed on an official transcript. Only majors are printed on the degree parchment.

- Requirements for specific minors/options are included in the Departments section of the: Faculty of Arts, Faculty of Education, Faculty of Human and Social Sciences, Faculty of Liberal Arts, Faculty of Music, Faculty of Science, School of Business and Economics - Economics Department and Martin Luther University College.
- Declare a minor/option using LORIS confirmation (March-April) or using a Program Selection Form prior to graduation; the minor can also be declared on the addendum of the Application to Graduate on the student’s LORIS account.

Admission to Limited Enrolment Honours Programs: Arts & Science
There may be instances where student demand for entry or progression into Year 2 of an honours program in the Faculty of Arts, Faculty of Human and Social Sciences, Faculty of Liberal Arts and the Faculty of Science exceeds the availability of student spaces. Students who meet the minimum criteria for progression from Year 1 to Year 2 will be considered for admission.

A student's overall GPA calculated from all courses taken at Wilfrid Laurier University will be used to determine admission to these limited enrolment honours degree programs. Departments which intend to use other methods of determining GPA criteria for entry to honours programs will so advise students no later than October 1 in the fall term of the student’s first year.

Unclassified Studies
The regulations for General BA/BSc degree programs will apply to students registered in unclassified studies, except where additional requirements are specified.

Students who fail more than 5.0 credits (or equivalent, including repeated courses) will be required to withdraw from the university. (All failed grades on the transcript are counted, including repeated courses and XF, DR.)

Regulations for All Honours Programs
All students registered in honours programs are subject to the following regulations:

1. An honours degree program must consist of a minimum of 20.0 credits, including at least 9.0 senior credits in the major or at least 6.0 senior credits in each of two combined majors at the honours level. Individual departments may require more than this minimum. Students may elect to take a combined Honours BA, or a combined BSc program where available. Where a combined program states a 100 level credit limit, the program with the lower limit applies to the combined degree. In cases where program descriptions of each of the constituent parts of a combination stipulates a different number of courses required for the combination, the larger total will apply.

2. Progression requirements for the honours BA program are based on grade point averages (GPA) obtained from all courses taken and will be calculated on a cumulative basis. For progression, the requirement will be a minimum GPA of 5.00 (C) in each of the honours major(s) and a minimum overall GPA of 5.00. For graduation, a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00 (B-) in each major and a minimum overall GPA of 5.00 is required. This honours BA program regulation also applies to all honours BA and BSc programs in the Departments of Geography and Environmental Studies and Psychology (Exceptions are noted in the program descriptions of the Psychology programs, and the Biology and Psychology joint programs).
for the honours BSc program are based on grade point averages (GPA) obtained from all courses taken and are calculated on a cumulative basis. For progression and graduation, the requirement is a minimum GPA of 5.00 (C) in each of the honours major(s) and a minimum overall GPA of 5.00.

This honours BSc program regulation also applies to honours BSc and BA programs in the Departments of Biology, Health Science, Mathematics, Physics and Computer Science and the Honours Science Program. Other degree progression rules are listed in the previous section and within program descriptions. In cases where progression and graduation requirements of each of the constituent parts of a combination stipulates a different cumulative overall GPA required for the combination, the larger cumulative overall GPA will apply. Some programs have additional progression requirements stated in the program description. Refer to Regulation 3 below. Honours students enrolled in options and minors must satisfy the progression and graduation requirements for those programs.

3. Where student demand for entry or progression into Year 2 of an honours program in arts or science exceeds the availability of student spaces, students who meet the minimum criteria for progression from Year 1 to Year 2 will be considered for admission on the basis of their overall GPA (from all courses taken at Wilfrid Laurier University). Departments that intend to use other forms of GPA calculation must so advise students by October 1.

4. Students are expected to choose a major by the end of Year 1 (5.0 credits). For those who are still undecided at that point, they may continue in Honours BA or BSc (without designation) up to the time when they have completed 15.0 credits. Honours BA Arts students progress through Year 1, Year 2 and Year 3 if they achieve a cumulative GPA of 5.00 (C) in Faculty of Arts credits. When the 15.0 credits have been successfully completed, normally by the end of Year 3, students must make a choice whether to graduate with a General BA degree without designation, or to declare an honours program and continue into Year 4. It is the responsibility of the student to fulfill the requirements of the honours program.

Students who fail to achieve a cumulative GPA of 5.00 in Faculty of Arts credits must proceed in the general program or may be required to withdraw if general progression requirements are not met.

Honours BA and BSc programs are excluded from academic probation regulations.

5. Unless other department regulations apply, students who have failed a course may proceed in the honours program, provided they have the required average. (For calculation of a GPA involving a repeated course, refer to the section, Grades, in the University Undergraduate Regulations chapter.) Such a student must repeat a failed course if it is a required course. If it is not a course required for the program, the student may repeat the course, or take an additional course. No course may be attempted more than twice.

6. At the end of Year 1, students may transfer into another honours program at the discretion of the department. Thereafter, students may not transfer unless they have maintained the progression requirements. All transfers after the end of Year 1 must have the approval of the department.

7. Students in honours programs and combination or joint honours programs must have their entire program approved by the honours department(s) by the beginning of each academic year.

8. Any exceptions to the honours regulations require the written approval of both the department and the dean. Exceptions that would make the number of credits required for graduation fewer than 20.0 are not permitted.

9. At the end of Year 4 in a BA or BSc honours program, students who are registered in an honours program, meet all progression requirements and successfully complete all credits of that program, but who cannot graduate from that honours program because their GPA is insufficient, have the option of receiving a BA or BSc degree (without General or Honours) which denotes the major of the honours program and a maximum of two eligible options/minors on the transcript. Concentrations and specializations associated with an honours major are not allowed with an alternate degree. For all Faculty of Arts majors, an overall and major GPA of 5.00 must be met. Note: honors degrees will not recognize unsuccessful attempts at honours subjects taken in combination: students in a combined honours program who are unsuccessful in meeting the GPA requirements of one of their honours subjects do not have the option of receiving a degree which certifies completion of a single honours subject and a "general-level" major.)

Academic Petitions

Faculty Petitions Procedures

A student may appeal to the appropriate faculty petitions committee any decision taken by an individual or body acting in the name of the university, which affects the academic standing of the student, and which the student believes was taken unfairly.

The faculty petitions committee will consider and decide all petitions within six (6) weeks of the filing of the petitions. All necessary documentation and information must be complete.

Students should submit the petition with the office of the dean of the academic unit in which they are registered during the term(s) identified in the petition (i.e., the Faculty of Arts, Education, Human & Social Sciences, Liberal Arts, Music, Science, Lazaridis School of Business & Economics). In the event that there are multiple terms named in the petition, and the student was registered in more than one faculty during those multiple terms, the petition should be submitted to the faculty of the earliest term identified in the petition. One main exception to this process is an appeal for a deferred examination which must be submitted to the academic unit in which the course is offered. The student will be advised of the decision and the reasons therefore, in writing.
Each faculty may have individualized procedures for the settlement of disagreements within the faculty and the student is encouraged to make use of those procedures prior to commencing a faculty petition. Inquire at the office of the dean of the faculty for information in this regard. Further, with respect to grade reassessments, refer to the additional information under the heading: Grade Reassessment. With respect to a petition for deferred examinations, refer to the additional information under the headings: Examinations, Deferred Examinations and Special Examinations. With respect to disciplinary decisions, refer to the additional information under the headings: Student Code of Conduct and Discipline and Academic Research Misconduct.

There are two types of appeals to a faculty petitions committee. Firstly, an appeal may be filed on the grounds that the normal faculty or university rules, calendar requirements and regulations have not been properly or fairly applied to the student’s circumstances. In this instance, the faculty petitions committee will review the circumstances and the rule and it shall make a decision accordingly.

The second type of appeal is when a student asks the faculty petitions committee for relief from the faculty or university rules, calendar requirements and regulations because of extenuating circumstances, such as illness or bereavement. In this type of appeal, the petitions committee will review the extenuating circumstances and it may exercise its discretion to grant an exception to the student.

Both types of appeal shall be in writing, in accordance with the established procedures for petitions. A copy of the current procedures and the required form may be obtained at the Office of Enrolment Services or the office of the dean of the faculty. All petitions shall be commenced by filing the appropriate forms, not later than six (6) weeks after the decision is available to the student on LORIS, or the student has been advised of the decision to be appealed.

As the student will not be able to appear in person before the petitions committee, it is important that the student ensure that all relevant materials, including a written detailed synopsis of the circumstances pertaining to the appeal, is submitted as part of the petition.

A decision of a faculty petitions committee may be appealed by the student to the Senate Student Appeals Committee, in accordance with the Procedures for Considering Appeals by the Senate Student Appeals Committee.

These procedures are given in the next section and are also available at the Office of Enrolment Services. An appeal of a decision of a faculty petitions committee shall be made within one month of the date of the decision.

With the exception of the regulations pertaining to Grade Appeals, no petition or appeal may be commenced where the student has graduated from the program to which the petition or appeal relates.

Website: https://students.wlu.ca/academics/calendars-and-policies/petitions-and-appeals/index.html

### Senate Student Appeals Committee

#### Procedures for Considering Student Appeals

**Appeals**

The Wilfrid Laurier University Act, 1973, confers on the Senate of Wilfrid Laurier University the responsibility for the educational policies of the university, including the power to "hear and determine appeals from the decisions of the faculty councils on applications and examinations by students." The Senate has delegated to the Senate Student Appeals Committee (SAC) the authority to act for Senate in hearing appeals from students with regard to faculty council and petitions committee decisions relating to applications and examinations.

#### A. Initiating an Appeal

1. Students may appeal to the Senate SAC a Faculty Council or Petitions Committee decision relating to applications and examinations. Decisions relating to applications and examinations include all decisions which affect a student’s academic standing. The Senate SAC, however, will not accept an appeal unless the student has exhausted the appeal procedures at the faculty level. Students should consult the Undergraduate Calendar and the Office of Enrolment Services for regulations governing petition and appeals procedures.

2. Appeals to the Senate SAC will be permitted only on the grounds of:

   a. new evidence, i.e., evidence relevant to the decision made at the faculty council or petitions committee level but through no fault of the appellant not presented at that level. Generally speaking, events or performance subsequent to the faculty council or petitions committee decision will not be considered as new evidence. OR

   b. evidence of a substantial procedural irregularity in the consideration of the case, i.e., actions taken or not taken by a faculty, its officers, committees, or members with respect to the disposition of the case which violate or nullify one or all of the following:
      i. formal and written procedures of the university, faculty or department concerned;
      ii. unwritten but recognized custom in the faculty or subordinate body’s handling of cases substantially similar to that being appealed;
      iii. principles of fairness, whether such violation occurred in accord with written or customary procedures or not. Appeals based on allegations of procedural irregularities must allege and demonstrate obvious bias or other misbehaviour on the part of the officers or agents of the university.
and for which redress was not provided by the authority which considered the case prior to the appeal to the Senate SAC.

It should be noted that a substantial procedural irregularity is not any irregularity but is one which would likely affect the results of the deliberations.

3. Appeals to the Senate SAC must be submitted in writing to the Office of the Vice-President: Academic within thirty days of the date the student receives the decision being appealed. The Senate SAC reserves the right to waive this deadline in special circumstances which must, however, be set out by the appellant in the written appeal.

4. No appeal to the Senate SAC shall be considered unless it includes a succinct written statement of the following:
   i. the terms of appeal including:
      a. the full name, address, telephone number and student number of the person appealing
      b. the specific decision which is being appealed; and
      c. the form of redress requested; and
   ii. the grounds for appeal including:
      a. the specific grounds on which the appeal is made (see A.2. above); and
      b. a summary of the evidence, including the names and addresses of any witnesses, which the appellant is prepared to offer in support of these grounds;

5. Upon notification by the Senate Student Appeals Committee of the receipt of an appeal, the faculty petitions committee will copy and forward the file containing all material on which the decision under appeal was based to the SSAC.

6. The Senate SAC has the right of access to and production of all documents which were considered in making the decision being appealed.

7. On the basis of the written statement of appeal, its supporting documents, and any other written evidence submitted, the Senate SAC shall first determine within 21 days of the date the appeal is submitted to the Office of the Vice-President: Academic whether there are *prima facie* grounds for the appeal, as set out in A.2. If the determination is negative, the Senate SAC shall so inform the parties in writing, with reasons. If the determination is positive, the Senate SAC shall then set a date to hear the appeal on the merits within 21 days of the date the appeal is submitted to the Office of the Vice-President: Academic, according to the procedures set out in B.1.

B. Procedures for Senate SAC Panel to Hear an Appeal

1. a. Both the appellant and the respondent have the right to an oral hearing before the Senate SAC in accordance with the procedure outlined in this Part. If a party elects to appear with a representative, the Senate SAC shall be notified at least 48 hours in advance of the hearing of the name, address and status of the representative.

   b. Where either party wishes to exercise its right to an oral hearing, the party shall inform the committee in writing as part of the appeal at the time it is submitted to the Office of the Vice-President: Academic. If the Senate SAC decides there are *prima facie* grounds for the appeal, and either of the parties has indicated a desire for an oral hearing in accordance with this paragraph, the Senate SAC will inform both parties of its finding, invite both parties to appear, and give at least 14 days notice of the hearing on the merits, but the hearing shall not be set for a date later than 60 days from the date the written appeal is submitted to the Office of the Vice-President: Academic. However, where neither party has requested an oral hearing, the Senate SAC may in its discretion proceed to hear the appeal on the merits immediately after determining that there is a *prima facie* case.

The Senate SAC, on its own initiative, may request the parties to appear at the hearing.

2. The following guidelines apply to all hearings:
   i. The chair of the Senate SAC hearing the appeal shall have control over the proceedings.
   ii. A record in the form of minutes shall be kept of the proceedings.
The parties shall have access to all documents submitted in connection with the appeal to the Senate SAC.

The appellant shall be permitted to submit a written rebuttal to the documentation and the written response material of the respondent.

If the appellant's written rebuttal raises new issues, the respondent may submit a written reply to the appellant's written rebuttal.

If there is an oral hearing an oral rebuttal may be presented by the appellant and the respondent at the hearing; such rebuttal(s) shall address only those matters not raised in the parties' written submission(s) to the Senate SAC.

In appeals dealing with an alleged breach of academic honesty where credibility is an issue:

I. the appellant and the respondent may call witnesses and place evidence before the Senate SAC, the appellant to proceed first, followed by the respondent;

II. the parties may cross-examine each other and each other's witnesses;

III. after the parties have finished with each witness, the Senate SAC may ask questions of the witness, after which the parties may re-examine;

following which the appellant may make closing oral submissions to the Senate SAC, after which the respondent may make closing oral submissions to the Senate SAC. The chair of Senate SAC may make rulings and decisions concerning the procedural aspects of a hearing according to the circumstances.

Where a Senate SAC member was also a member of the body making the decision being appealed or where any other conflict of interest arises, that person shall so disclose and shall not participate in the consideration of the appeal by the Senate SAC. If there is an issue as to the existence of a conflict of interest, the appellant or the respondent shall indicate so at the commencement of the hearing. The majority of the other members of the Senate SAC shall determine whether there is a conflict of interest.

The Senate SAC's decisions will be taken in camera and the appellant and respondent informed of the decision in writing with reasons within 10 days of the hearing of the appeal. Copies of the decision will also be forwarded to the dean of the faculty involved, and the chair of Senate.

The Senate SAC has the power to:

- Refer back to the faculty council or petitions committee with instruction to:
  - reconsider on the basis of new evidence; or
  - reconsider using proper procedure.
- Deny the appeal.
- Uphold all or part of the appeal, decide the issues and substitute its own decision.

C. Re-appeals

1. There is no appeal beyond the Senate SAC and its decision shall be final.

2. In cases where a faculty council or petitions committee reconsiders an appeal on the instruction of the Senate SAC and renders a decision unsatisfactory to the appellant, a new appeal to Senate SAC may be allowed on the grounds mentioned under A.2.

Persons with questions regarding the above procedures should contact the Office of the Vice-President: Academic, Wilfrid Laurier University.


Wilfrid Laurier University Senate SAC
Appeals Time Frame Chart

See table on page 26

Academic Privileges and Responsibilities
Student Regulations

Students who register at Wilfrid Laurier University are subject to, and must become familiar with, the university's rules, regulations and policies and the university will assume that the student has done so.

The requirements in this calendar are official rules, regulations and policies of the university. Further rules applicable to students may be found in the sections entitled Student Code of Conduct and Discipline and the University Policies website.

The university will not be liable for any loss, damages or other expenses that the cancelling of programs or courses might cause.

Mandatory Registration

All individuals participating in university courses must be officially registered in that course in the Student Management System. Students who are not registered but participating in courses are deemed to be in violation of university policy and may be asked to cease participation.
## Wilfrid Laurier University Senate SAC Appeals Time Frame Chart

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Section of Procedures</th>
<th>Time Frame/Deadline</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Decision being appealed</td>
<td>A.3</td>
<td>30 days to initiate appeal by filing with Office of the Vice-President: Academic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Initiate appeal by submitting written appeal with Office of the Vice-President: Academic</td>
<td>A.8</td>
<td>21 days for Senate SAC panel to make decision on leave to appeal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Decision by Senate SAC panel on leave to appeal</td>
<td>A.8</td>
<td>10 days to set date for oral hearing, if requested. (32 days from Action 2.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Set date for oral hearing</td>
<td>B.1.(b)</td>
<td>14 days notice, but no more than 60 days from Action 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Oral hearing</td>
<td>B.4</td>
<td>10 days for Senate SAC panel to make decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Decision with reasons</td>
<td>C.3</td>
<td>70 days from Action 2. 14 days from receipt to appeal to chair of Senate SAC on procedural grounds. (Receipt deemed 5 days after mailing)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Chair of Senate SAC considers appeal</td>
<td>C.3</td>
<td>5 days for Chair of Senate to make decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Final Decision</td>
<td></td>
<td>98 days maximum from Action 2., provided mailing is done promptly.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Class and Laboratory Attendance

Any student who, in the opinion of instructors, is absent too frequently from lectures or laboratory periods will be reported to the dean of the faculty. On the recommendation of the department concerned, such a student after due warning by the dean shall be debarred from taking the final examination in that course.

## Medical Excuse Slips

There are occasions when students fall ill and are unable to attend classes, write scheduled tests or meet the deadlines for mid-term assignments. Faculty members may offer, at their discretion and without proof of a medical excuse slip, alternate arrangements so that students are able to satisfy the requirements of a course. In the event that a faculty member requests a medical excuse slip, students must comply with one of the following:

1. A student must be examined by a member of the WLU Health Services staff at the time of the illness; the decision to issue a medical excuse slip and the dates for which the excuse slip are valid will be made by the examining doctor or nurse.

2. A student must be examined by a qualified off-campus physician at the time of the illness; the decision to issue a medical excuse slip and the dates for which the excuse slip are valid will be made by the examining doctor who must be informed of the reason for the request.

## Policy on Submission of Late Assignments

Course outlines are required to include a statement specifying any penalties that will be assessed when deadlines for the completion of course components are not met.

## Student Code of Conduct and Discipline

**University Secretariat Office:** University Policies - webpage: https://www.wlu.ca/about/governance/policies.html

## Academic Accommodation of Students with Disabilities

This is an updated policy for academic accommodation of students with disabilities that combines two existing policies (2.3 and 2.4) for graduate and undergraduate students and takes into account the university's obligations as an organization under the AODA (Accessibility for Ontarians with Disabilities Act) and Human Rights legislation.

Guidelines regarding the consideration of such students can be obtained by contacting the Accessible Learning Centre, ext. 3086, wlu.ca/accessible

**University Secretariat:** University Policy on the Academic Accommodation of Students with Disabilities: https://www.wlu.ca/about/governance/policies.html
Discipline and Conduct in Non-Academic Areas

Link to University Policies website:
Non-Academic Student Code of Conduct

Ownership of Student-Created Intellectual Property

University Secretariat: University Policies webpage:
https://www.wlu.ca/about/governance/policies.html

Graduation/Degree Regulations

Application for Graduation

Website: www.wlu.ca/convocation
Email inquiries: convocation@wlu.ca

It is the student's responsibility to formally apply for graduation. Application forms are available on your LORIS Account under the Student Services tab, and must be submitted during your last term(s) of study, no later than January 15 for spring convocation and August 1 for fall convocation. A fee will be applied to the student's account once the application is submitted on LORIS. If the application is not received by the official deadline, the university cannot be responsible for completing arrangements in time for graduation. A late fee is applied if received after the final deadline date. Applications will not be considered after October 1 for fall or April 15 for spring convocation.

All applications must be accompanied by proper verification of any legal name change as recorded on the current student record.

In order to graduate at the Brantford Campus ceremonies, all students must complete the Foundations core curriculum requirement (2.0 credits) consisting of BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299 (or equivalent). Students graduating in the spring with programs only offered at the Brantford Campus must have the degree conferred at the Brantford ceremony.

Residence Requirements for all Designations

- Honours Degree
  For an honours degree, all students, including those transferring from another university, must complete at this university a minimum of 10.0 credits (or equivalent) including at least 5.0 senior credits (or equivalent) in the honours discipline. This regulation applies to a student seeking their first degree. Students seeking a second degree should consult the upcoming section Additional Undergraduate Degree Requirements.

  Individual departments may require that students complete specific courses and/or years at this university. Exceptions to these regulations must be approved by the dean of the faculty offering the honours degree.

- General BA/BSc Degree without Designation
  For a general degree without designation, all students, including those transferring from another university, must complete at this university a minimum of 5.0 senior credits (or equivalent).
  - In addition to this regulation for the Faculty of Arts General BA: at least 8.0 credits must be taken in the Faculty of Arts (may include credits taken elsewhere that are deemed equivalent by the University).
  - In addition to this regulation for the Faculty of Science General BA: at least 8.0 credits from the Faculty of Science.

- Business Technology Management Option
  At least 3.5 of the 4.0 credits in the option must be completed at Wilfrid Laurier University.

- International Policy Option
  At least 2.5 of the required 4.5 credits in the option must be completed at Wilfrid Laurier University.

- Management Option
  At least 3.5 of the 4.0 credits in the option must be completed at Wilfrid Laurier University.

- Minor
  The minimum requirement for a minor consists of 3.0 credits, no fewer than 2.0 of which shall be senior credits and no fewer than 2.0 of which shall be obtained at Wilfrid Laurier University. Refer to Regulations Governing Minors in each faculty chapter.

- Diploma in Criminology
  Students must complete a minimum of 6.0 credits at Wilfrid Laurier University after admission to the program.

Notes

1. Credits earned by students who spend a year on an exchange program abroad in a program approved by Wilfrid Laurier University, will be considered as Laurier credits for purposes of residence requirements.

2. Courses taken on a Letter of Permission at another university, or cross-registered at the University of Waterloo, or granted transfer credit upon admission do not meet residence requirements.

Alternate Graduation Option for Honours BA/BSc Students

At the end of Year 4 in a BA, BKin or BSc honours program (including Economics), students who are registered in an honours program, meet all progression requirements and successfully complete all credits of that program, but who cannot graduate from that honours program because their GPA is insufficient, have the option of receiving a BA, BKin or BSc (without General or Honours) which denotes the major of the honours program and any eligible options or minors on the degree. Concentrations and specializations associated with an honours major are not allowed.
with an alternate degree. For those BA and BSc programs normally requiring a 7.0 major GPA for graduation, an overall and major GPA of at least 5.00 must be met for the BA with a designation. For programs in Psychology, an overall and major GPA of 5.00 must be met. An overall and major GPA of 4.0 is required for a BA or BSc in Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Mathematics and Physics. Health Science majors who do not meet the 6.00 overall GPA, are only eligible for a General BSc without designation.

(Note: honours degrees will not recognize unsuccessful attempts at honours subjects taken in combination: students in a combined honours program who are unsuccessful in meeting the GPA requirements of one of their honours subjects do not have the option of receiving a degree which certifies completion of a single honours subject and a "general-level" major.)

**Graduation: After Three Years of an Honours Degree Program**

Students in honours BA and BSc programs will be allowed to graduate with a general degree without a major (or any other designation), if they meet the following requirements:

1. having met the progression requirements for their program, they are eligible to enter Year 4 of their honours program
2. all the courses normally constituting the first three years of their honours program are successfully completed
3. a minimum of 15.0 credits are successfully completed.

**Additional Undergraduate Degree Requirements**

**Simultaneous Degrees: Different Designation**

Students may enrol in a program of study leading to two separate and distinct undergraduate honours degrees, given the following guidelines:

1. Each of the honours degrees must be of a different designation; e.g., a BA concurrently with a BSc, a BMus concurrently with a BA. Students may pursue multiple honours degrees from the same faculty sequentially, according to regulations already in place. Students may pursue a degree and a diploma sequentially according to extant regulations.
2. Entry into a program of study simultaneously leading to two separate and distinct undergraduate honours degrees will be considered only after the student has successfully completed the equivalent of 5.0 credits.
3. For the duration of a program of study simultaneously leading to two separate and distinct undergraduate honours degrees, the student’s program of registration will be the program with the higher BIU value, tuition fee and ancillary fees. Where the values of these items are similar, the student’s faculty of registration will be at the discretion of the vice-president: academic.

4. Two types of approval are necessary for entry into a program of study leading to two separate, distinct and simultaneous undergraduate honours degrees. First, both departments in which the student is registering must authorize the program of study before enrolment in such a program can begin. Second, a copy of the program of study, signed by the relevant deans or their delegates, must be forwarded to the Office of Enrolment Services - Records Department. This copy will be placed in the student's academic file.

5. Unless otherwise specified in the program outline placed in the student's academic file, the adjudication and graduation requirements of a program of study simultaneously leading to two separate and distinct undergraduate honours degrees will be the simple conjunction of all requirements of each of the separate single honours degrees, other than those concerning the total number of credits required for each single honours degree. Normally, a course required by both degrees will count towards both. Normally, a course that is required by one degree program and that is equivalent to a course required by the second program will be counted toward both. Non-departmental electives will also normally count towards both honours degrees.

6. If a student fails to meet the progression requirements of the program of study simultaneously leading to two separate and distinct undergraduate honours degrees, the student will be removed from it and placed in the standard single-degree honours program with the progression requirements that the student has met.

7. Notwithstanding any of the above, a program of study simultaneously leading to two separate and distinct undergraduate honours degrees will normally require students to complete a minimum of 10.0 credits over and above the minimum credits required for the more demanding of the two constituent honours degrees.

Also refer to the BBA/BSc double degree program requirements.

**Sequential Degrees: BA/BSc**

An honours BA or BSc may be awarded to a student who has already completed either a BA or a BSc when that student successfully completes an approved minimum number of senior credits (normally 10.0 credits) beyond the minimum requirements of the first degree. Such a program must be structured within a discipline different from that of the major(s) or honour(s) program(s) of the first degree, and must be approved by the department in which the student is majoring and by the dean of the faculty in which the second degree is taken. This regulation also applies to transfer students with degrees from other universities.

Refer to the **Honours Degrees: Post-General** section which follows regarding obtaining an honours degree in the same discipline after completion of a general degree program.

**Sequential Degrees: Other**
Designations
Students who have already obtained an undergraduate degree [e.g., BBA, BMus (excluding the BA or BSc)] may earn an additional different undergraduate honours degree designation. Such students will be required to complete a minimum number of credits (normally 10.0 credits) beyond the minimum requirements of the first degree as approved by the dean of the faculty in which the second honours degree is taken.

Honours Degrees: Post-General
Laurier students who have graduated with a general degree and wish to proceed to an honours degree in the same discipline may apply to the department to do so. Normally, students must complete all departmental honours requirements and any exception to this must be approved by the relevant dean. A minimum of 5.0 credits while registered in the post-degree honours program is required. With the approval of the department and relevant dean, a student may be admitted into a post-general degree honours program on probation (with the exception of all honours BA and BSc programs). Upon completion of the honours degree requirement, the student’s record will be altered to indicate that the general degree has been superseded.

Note: Consult the Dean’s Office in the Faculty of Arts, Faculty of Human & Social Sciences, the Faculty of Liberal Arts or Faculty of Science or Economics Department in the School of Business & Economics for specific faculty regulations pertaining to the post-general Honours degree.

Honours Degrees: Post Four-Year BA/ BSc
Laurier students who have graduated with a four-year BA/BSc degree with a specialization and wish to proceed to an honours degree in the same discipline may apply to the department to do so. Normally, students must complete all departmental honours requirements and any exception to this must be approved by the relevant dean. A minimum of 2.0 credits while registered in the post-degree honours program is required. Students may not attempt more than 5.0 credits to achieve a post-degree honours designation. With the approval of the department and relevant dean, a student may be admitted into a post-degree honours program. Upon completion of the honours degree requirement, the student’s record will be altered to indicate that the degree has been superseded.

Notes:
1. Consultation with an academic advisor in the appropriate dean’s office for specific faculty regulations pertaining to the post-Bachelor honours degree is required. All other academic regulations pertaining to progression requirements apply.
2. This policy does not apply to transfer students who have obtained a first degree at another institution.

Graduation with Distinction
Undergraduate students who have achieved, at graduation, a cumulative GPA for all courses without exception of 11.00 (A) or higher will have the designation “With High Distinction” appear on their degree.

Undergraduate students except those in the Faculty of Education who have achieved, at graduation, a cumulative GPA for all courses without exception between 10.00 and 10.99 will have the designation “With Distinction” appear on their degree. Faculty of Education students who have achieved, at graduation, a cumulative GPA for all courses without exception between 10.8 and 10.99 will have the designation “With Distinction” appear on their degree.

Repeated courses and courses declared as ‘Extra’ are all used in the GPA calculations for distinction eligibility.

Medals
The Governor General’s Academic Medal
The first medals of the Governor General were awarded in Canada over 100 years ago. The Earl of Dufferin, the third Governor General after Confederation, inaugurated what has now become one of the most prestigious awards that a Canadian graduate or undergraduate student can receive: the Governor General’s Academic Medal.

This silver medal is awarded to the undergraduate students who achieve the highest academic standing in the graduating class. Two silver medals are awarded at the Spring Convocation ceremonies.

Alumni Gold Medals – Honours Programs
To qualify for the gold medal, a student must have:

1. a minimum GPA of 10.00 (A-) in the senior courses of the honours program.
2. a minimum cumulative GPA of 10.00 (A-).

Each faculty/school or affiliated university-college shall have one gold medal for each convocation period in which it has from 1 to 100 students receiving an honours degree, and an additional gold medal for each additional hundred undergraduate students receiving an honours degree during that convocation period. Thus, a faculty/school or affiliated university-college with 60 honours graduates in fall would be allotted one gold medal, and an undergraduate faculty/school or affiliate with 300 would receive three medals. Gold medals are awarded only to students in subject areas having at least one non-combination honours program, though the recipient may be in a combined honours program. If the subject area has both single and combined honours programs, the award is made to the student with the highest GPA in the senior courses in that subject’s honours program, whether or not they are registered in a single or combined program.

Alumni Bronze Medals – General
Programs

Eligible students must be registered in the graduating year of a General BA or General BSc program. They must have attained a minimum cumulative GPA of 10.00 (A-).

Each faculty/school and affiliated university-college shall have one bronze medal for each convocation period in which it has from 1 to 100 undergraduate students receiving a general degree, and an additional bronze medal for each additional hundred undergraduate students receiving a general degree during that convocation period.

Other Eligibility Requirements

To be eligible for any medal, students must take the majority of their courses at Wilfrid Laurier University. For each spring and fall convocation, the Office of Enrolment Services, in consultation with the relevant departments, will identify the medalists. A medal may be awarded during each of the spring and fall convocation periods in which there is a student meeting the requirements for that medal. Normally, only those students who apply for graduation by the deadline noted in this calendar will be considered for medals.

Notification of Disclosure of Personal Information to Statistics Canada

Notification of disclosure of personal information to Statistics Canada

Statistics Canada is the national statistical agency. As such, Statistics Canada carries out hundreds of surveys each year on a wide range of matters, including education.

It is essential to be able to follow students across time and institutions to understand, for example, the factors affecting enrolment demand at postsecondary institutions. The increased emphasis on accountability for public investment means that it is also important to understand ‘outcomes’. In order to conduct such studies, Statistics Canada asks all colleges and universities to provide data on students and graduates. Institutions collect and provide to Statistics Canada, student identification information (student’s name, student ID number, Social Insurance Number), student contact information (address and telephone number), student demographic characteristics, enrolment information, previous education, and labour force activity.

The federal Statistics Act provides the legal authority for Statistics Canada to obtain access to personal information held by educational institutions. The information may be used for statistical purposes only, and the confidentiality provisions of the Statistics Act prevent the information from being released in any way that would identify a student.

Students may contact Statistics Canada via e-mail if they have any questions:

statcan.PSIS-SIEP.statcan@canada.ca.

Student Records Policy

Link to University Policies website:

Policy Governing the Use of Information Technology

Link to University Policies website:
Policy on the Classroom Use of Electronic Devices
External Information Technology and Cloud Services Policy
Privacy and Security Impact Assessment (PSIA)

Policy on Academic Disruption

University Secretariat: University Policies site page:
https://www.wlu.ca/about/governance/policies.html
University Interdisciplinary Courses

Newly-developed junior and senior level 0.5-credit interdisciplinary courses in the humanities or social sciences are available. These unassigned university credit courses have no specific department.

For senior courses, students apply to an Interdisciplinary Course Committee to register for the course. Only students with a 9.00 GPA or higher and a minimum of 8.0 university credits will normally be considered for registration in these courses.

University Interdisciplinary Courses

Courses

IP300 Integrative Seminar in International Policy 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

A hands-on seminar that integrates across the different disciplines involved in international policy. Guest speakers and case simulations will bring real-world policy issues to the classroom. An active, collaborative and problem-based approach will prepare students for further study and employment in the field.

Co-requisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 and completion of EC120; EC140; GS101 or HR163; PO245 or HR223/DMJN223; and PO231 or PO232 or HR328, or permission of the School of International Policy and Governance.

UU101 Perspectives on Sustainability 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1

The course provides an interdisciplinary introduction to the topic of sustainability and is designed to be accessible and career relevant for students from all faculties. The focus is on understanding the challenges of sustainability with respect to different spheres (e.g., ecological, economic, socio-cultural) and at different scales from personal to global. Guest lecturers will explore sustainability from a variety of perspectives and students will develop their own plans of action to address concrete sustainability issues.

UU150 Foundations for Community Engagement and Service 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Introduction to core concepts, theories and competencies that serve as underpinnings for effective community engagement and service. Topics include ethical conduct, academic integrity, community service learning, civic engagement, career skills and professionalism. This is a practical course that provides a foundation for undertaking further experiential education opportunities. (Online Learning only)

Exclusion: MU158.

Department of Psychology

UU201 Computational Thinking across Disciplines 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 2, Lab: 2

Computational Thinking across Disciplines is an introduction to computational thinking as a way of thinking across a variety of disciplines. The course is designed to develop and enhance problem-solving skills and computer coding abilities at a variety of levels, while addressing issues that are directly of interest to the learner and individual areas of study. The course is a combination of online learning modules and face to face lab experiences.

Prerequisite: At least 5.0 credits at the 100 level.

Faculty of Education

UU300 Special Topic 0.5

The Interdisciplinary Course Committee determines the theme of this course, consisting of lectures and seminars.

Prerequisite: Year 3 or Year 4 student with a minimum GPA of 9.00. Submission of an application to the IC committee required.

Irregular course

UU401 Germany Today and the Legacy of Nazism: An Interdisciplinary Approach 0.5

This course consists of two intensive, weekend seminars, combined with individual (or group) projects supervised by a member of the UU400 committee. The course is open to students in most disciplines, for example sociology, anthropology, languages and literatures, history. Submission of an application to the committee required.

Prerequisite: Year 4 student with a minimum GPA of 9.00.

Irregular course

This document was generated on: August 22, 2019

The official version is located at www.wlu.ca
Regulations

Bachelor of Arts (BA) and Bachelor of Science (BSc) honours programs are offered by both the Faculty of Arts and the Faculty of Science. (For programs available in the Faculty of Science, refer to the Faculty of Science chapter.)

Honours Programs

Honours degree programs are a minimum of 20.0 credits. Students normally take 5.0 credits (or 10 0.5-credit courses) each year for four years. Honours programs allow a more specialized study of a particular discipline, and are usually required for advanced study and research. Combination Honours BA programs allow students to combine honours work in two disciplines. An honours program in a discipline may also be combined with a secondary program from available options/minors in other disciplines to a maximum of two. The successful completion of a secondary program will be recognized on the student’s transcript at graduation.

Numerous options allow students to combine honours programs with a secondary specialization, e.g., Legal Studies, Management Option.

The Environmental Science Option is available to students registered in the Honours BSc program in geography, as well as other Honours BSc programs available through the Faculty of Science. (Refer to the Faculty of Science chapter for details of the Applied Mathematics Option.)

Non-Honours Programs

Students are admitted to Laurier into honours programs only. Due to the achievement of inadequate overall GPA, or area of specialization GPA, or course results, a student will be withdrawn from the honours program and placed in a general degree without designation. General degree programs are normally 15.0 credits. Students usually complete 5.0 credits (or 10 0.5-credit courses) a year for each of three years. General degrees in the Faculty of Arts will not have majors, options or minors.

Students who have completed four years of an honours program but are unable to achieve the GPA necessary to graduate, may receive a BA or BSc degree (without General or Honours) with the major of the honours program and a maximum of two eligible options/minors denoted on the transcript. Concentrations or specializations are not allowed with this degree. A major and overall GPA of 5.00 is required.

Students whose overall GPA is a minimum of 5.00, are allowed to register in Honours Arts without specialization for Year 1, Year 2 and Year 3 and may graduate with a general BA without designation or transfer into an area of specialization at any time when they have met the required course requirements and GPA regulations and have been approved by the academic department.

Interdepartmental Programs

The Faculty of Arts offers many interdisciplinary programs in applied water science, cultural studies, environmental science, history and philosophy of science, languages, medievalism and medieval studies, North American studies, and women and gender studies. An interdisciplinary program combines core courses with courses from other disciplines. This provides students with an opportunity to explore different themes or fields of study.
University BA and BSc Regulations

1. **Course Equivalency**
   Departments may, with the approval of the dean, recognize a specific course as the equivalent of a required course when a student has obtained satisfactory credit for the course at this or another institution.

2. **Prohibition from Registration**
   a. A student deemed by the department offering a particular course to have the knowledge or skills taught in that course may be declared ineligible to register for credit in that course.
   b. A student who has failed the equivalent of 2.0 junior credits in a subject, whether the failure occurred in the same course(s) or different course(s), will be barred from registering for credit in further junior courses in that subject, except by permission of the dean and of the department offering the subject.

3. **Directed Studies/Irregular Courses**
   Directed Studies/Irregular courses dealing with subjects not covered by courses listed in the calendar may be offered to individuals or small groups of students. All outlines for Directed Studies courses together with the completed Directed Studies/Irregular Course Registration Forms must be submitted to the Dean of Arts for approval prior to the last day for adding a course in the term in which the Directed Studies/Irregular courses begin. All outlines must include a schedule of meetings, requirements for at least one graded assignment and a list of readings.

4. **Honours Courses**
   Several departments in each faculty offer a limited number of courses which are specifically intended for, and restricted to, honours students in the discipline. For these courses, all other students require special permission from the department concerned to register in the honours-level courses.
   400 level seminars are open only to Year 4 honours students registered in the program in which the 400 level seminar is offered. Other students wishing to take 400 level seminars require permission of the department offering the course and the department in which they are specializing. A 400 level seminar cannot be repeated.

5. **Interdepartmental Programs**
   The co-ordinator of an interdepartmental program must authorize the student's program in writing. Permission to take individual courses is granted by the department or the co-ordinating committee offering the courses.

6. **Double Counting**
   Students are permitted to double-count courses for more than one program in which the same course is a required course or an elective.

Academic Counselling and Course Selection

Although academic advising is available within each department, it is solely the responsibility of students to ensure that they are properly registered and meet course requirements and the requirements of the program for which they are registered. All students should review the Undergraduate University Regulations chapter and the relevant program requirements and course information carefully.

Academic counselling is available from the chairs of departments, undergraduate advisors, program co-ordinators and the Dean’s Office. In making course selections and choosing programs, all students are advised to consult the regulations that follow, course descriptions for prerequisites, and the specific regulations governing their selected programs of study.

Students in degree programs are advised to complete the required introductory courses for a variety of possible honours majors prior to Year 2, and to fulfill the required prerequisites for senior courses.

Students in honours programs and combination honours programs must have their program approved by the appropriate department or co-ordinating committee prior to each academic year. All students are responsible for selecting courses that satisfy the requirements of their degree program(s).

Regulations for All Honours Programs

All students registered in honours programs are subject to the following regulations:

1. An honours degree program must consist of a minimum of 20.0 credits, including at least 9.0 senior credits in the major or at least 6.0 senior credits in each of two combined majors at the honours level. Individual departments may require more than this minimum. Students may elect to take a combined Honours BA program (available combinations are described in the Faculty of Arts - Departments section, the Faculty of Science - Departments section, the School of Business and Economics - Economics Department section and Martin Luther University College) or a joint Honours BSc program (available combinations are described in the Faculty of Science - Departments section).
   Where a combined program states a 100 level credit limit, the program with the lower limit applies to the combined degree. In cases where program descriptions of each of the constituent parts of a combination stipulates a different number of courses required for the combination, the larger total will apply.

2. Progression requirements for the honours BA program are based on grade point averages (GPA) obtained from all courses taken and will be calculated on a cumulative basis. For progression, the requirement will be a minimum GPA of 5.00 (C) in each of the honours major(s) and a minimum overall GPA of 5.00. For graduation, a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 is required.
must satisfy the progression and graduation requirements stated in the program description. Refer to Regulation 3 below. Honours students enrolled in options and minors must satisfy the progression and graduation requirements for those programs.

3. Where student demand for entry or progression into Year 2 of an honours program in arts or science exceeds the availability of student spaces, students who meet the minimum criteria for progression from Year 1 to Year 2 will be considered for admission on the basis of their overall GPA (from all courses taken at Wilfrid Laurier University). Departments that intend to use other forms of GPA calculation must so advise students by October 1.

4. Students are expected to choose a major by the end of Year 1 (5.0 credits). For those who are still undecided at that point, they may continue in Honours BA Arts up to the time when they have completed 15.0 credits. Honours BA Arts students progress through Year 1, Year 2 and Year 3 if they achieve a cumulative GPA of 5.00 (C) in Faculty of Arts credits. When the 15.0 credits have been successfully completed, normally by the end of Year 3, students must make a choice whether to graduate with a General BA degree without designation, or to declare an honours program and continue into Year 4. It is the responsibility of the student to fulfill the requirements of the honours program.

Students who fail to achieve a cumulative GPA of 5.00 in Faculty of Arts credits must proceed in the general program or may be required to withdraw if general progression requirements are not met. Honours BA and BSc programs are excluded from academic probation regulations.

5. Unless other department regulations apply, students who have failed a course may proceed in the honours program, provided they have the required average. (For calculation of a GPA involving a repeated course, refer to the section, Grades, in the University Undergraduate Regulations chapter.) Such a student must repeat a failed course if it is a required course. If it is not a course required for the program, the student may repeat the course, or take an additional course. No course may be attempted more than twice.

6. At the end of Year 1, students may transfer into another honours program at the discretion of the department. Thereafter, students may not transfer unless they have maintained the progression requirements. All transfers after the end of Year 1 must have the approval of the department.

7. Students in honours programs and combination or joint honours programs must have their entire program approved by the honours department(s) by the beginning of each academic year.

8. Any exceptions to the honours regulations require the written approval of both the department and the dean. Exceptions that would make the number of credits required for graduation fewer than 20.0 are not permitted.

9. At the end of Year 4 in a BA or BSc honours program, students who are registered in an honours program, meet all progression requirements and successfully complete all credits of that program, but who cannot graduate from that honours program because their GPA is insufficient, have the option of receiving a BA or BSc degree (without General or Honours) which denotes the major of the honours program and a maximum of two eligible options/minors on the transcript. Concentrations and specializations associated with an honours major are not allowed with an alternate degree. For all Faculty of Arts majors, an overall and major GPA of 5.00 must be met. (Note: honours degrees will not recognize unsuccessful attempts at honours subjects taken in combination: students in a combined honours program who are unsuccessful in meeting the GPA requirements of one of their honours subjects do not have the option of receiving a degree which certifies completion of a single honours subject and a "general-level" major.)

Regulations Combining Honours with a Secondary Minor/Option

Honours students with a major may choose to organize their elective courses to meet the requirements for a combined honours program, and a maximum of two options/minors in a subject other than the honours major(s). Additional courses may have to be taken to fulfill these requirements. All common and program requirements for the secondary program must be fulfilled.

Students combining honours disciplines with secondary programs must meet the following regulations:

1. All requirements for the combined honours program, option or minor, must be fulfilled. (Refer to Regulations Governing Minors/Options below.)

2. An honours student with a major may receive designation for only two options/minors.

3. Note that where a combined program states a 100 level credit limit, the program with the lower limit applies to the combined degree.

4. An honours student with a major may receive designation for only one of the Co-operative Education and the Professional Experience Program.
Regulations Governing Minors/Options
Regulations pertaining to all Minors/Options include:

1. **Minors**: Minimum of 3.0 credits, with 2.0+ senior credits required.
2. **Options**: Minimum of 4.0 credits, with 2.0+ senior credits required.
3. No fewer than 2.0 credits shall be obtained at Wilfrid Laurier University.
4. Must be adjunct to the major; no student may declare a major and a minor in the same discipline.
5. Maximum of two minors/options allowed.
6. All common and program requirements for the secondary program must be fulfilled.
7. Minimum cumulative GPA of 4.5 is required for a minor. If an option or minor requires a higher GPA, that GPA applies.
8. Not available to those in undesignated General BA and General BSc programs.
9. Majors, specializations, concentrations and minors (including options) are all printed on an official transcript. Only majors are printed on the degree parchment.

- Requirements for specific minors/options are included in the **Departments** section of the: Faculty of Arts, Faculty of Education, Faculty of Human and Social Sciences, Faculty of Liberal Arts, Faculty of Music, Faculty of Science, Lazaridis School of Business and Economics - Economics Department and Martin Luther University College.

- Declare a minor/option using LORIS confirmation (March-April) or using a Program Selection Form prior to graduation; the minor may also be declared on the addendum of the Application to Graduate on the student’s LORIS account.

University/College Combination Programs
Transfer Credit Policies:

Laurier has a partnership agreement through which students can complete, in 20.0 credits, the Honours BA Film Studies or Honours BA English or a Combined Honours BA in English and Film Studies at Laurier and one of VFS’s Diploma programs in Film Production; Writing for Film, Television, and Games; or Acting for Film and Television. VFS students coming to Laurier attend Year 1 at VFS and then Years 2, 3, and 4 at Laurier.

Consult the **English** or **Film Studies** section in the Faculty of Arts chapter for approved transfer credit agreement.

Exchange Programs
A wide variety of student exchange programs allow students to study at other universities during their academic program.

Exchange programs are currently available in Australia, Austria, Brazil, Canada, China, Denmark, England, France, Germany, Guyana, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, Italy, Japan, Korea, Mexico, The Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Russia, Slovenia, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Taiwan and the United States. New programs are in the process of development. For information, refer to Laurier International.

**General BA without Designation**

**General BA without Designation**

Faculty of Arts

**Progression and Graduation Requirements**

Students in a general Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree program without a major, option or minor may progress and graduate if they achieve an overall grade point average of 4.00 (C-).

**Course Distribution**

A general BA degree program without designations must satisfy the following requirements:

1. at least 15.0 credits in total, including:
2. at least 8.0 credits at the senior level (200, 300 or 400 level)
3. at least 8.0 credits taken in the Faculty of Arts (may include credits taken elsewhere that are deemed equivalent by the University)
4. a maximum of 3.0 credits in Business
5. a minimum of 5.0 senior credits must be taken at Wilfrid Laurier University.

**Note**

The Business course maximum includes all Business, Commerce and Management courses taken at another post-secondary institution.

**Ancient Studies**

Honours BA, Combined BA program, and Minor:

The Ancient Studies program examines early world civilizations. Through the study of history, politics, economics, literature, philosophy, religion, and art, students will learn how these civilizations laid some of the foundations of today's world.

Graduates will be well prepared for careers in the law, teaching, the fine arts and business as well as graduate study in a wide range of disciplines. Individual courses as well as the joint program will be of particular interest to students in English, Languages & Literatures, Political Science, Legal Studies, Philosophy, Religion & Culture, and Business & Economics.
Honours BA Ancient Studies

The Honours BA in Ancient Studies consists of 20.0 credits, of which at least 14.0 must be at the senior level. A minimum of 10.0 and a maximum of 13.0 credits must be from the List of Ancient Studies courses. These must include:

**Year 1:** 1.0 credit at the 100-level from list of Ancient Studies courses

**Year 2:** 3.0 credits at the 200-level from list of Ancient Studies courses

**Year 3:** 3.0 credits at the 300-level from list of Ancient Studies courses

**Year 4:** 1.0 credit at the 400-level from list of Ancient Studies reading seminar course; 1.0 credit at the 400-level from list of Ancient Studies research seminar course

**Additional Ancient Studies Requirement:**
1.0 credit at the 200- or 300-level from list of Ancient Studies courses (also refer to language courses below)

**List of Ancient Studies Courses:**

- **100-level:**
  - AR104 - Greece: Minotaur to Alexander
  - AR105 - Ancient Rome: Not Just Caesar
  - HI121 - Ancient History in a Global Context
  - HI131 - Ancient Heroes: Story and Tradition

- **200-level:**
  - AR201 - Amorous Aphrodite to Zesty Zeus: An Archaeological Approach to Myth
  - AR216 - Blood, Sweat and Sport: The Archaeology of Athletics
  - AR221 - Archaeology of Greece and Rome
  - AR225/HI225 - History of Ancient Greece
  - AR226/HI226 - History of Ancient Rome
  - HI224 - The Asian World in Ascendancy 300 BCE-1600 CE
  - HI235 - Ancient Egypt
  - HI236 - Magic and Religion in the Ancient World
  - HI237 - Vikings!
  - HI255 - Crime and Justice in Antiquity
  - HI261 - The Ancient World in Contemporary Culture
  - HI281 - Slavery in the Ancient World
  - HI282 - Civilizations of the Ancient Near East
  - HI283 - Ancient Africa
  - HI285 - Ancient Art Beyond the West
  - HI289 - Warfare in the Ancient Mediterranean World
  - PP256 - Ancient Philosophy I
  - PP259 - Ancient Philosophy II
  - RE204 - Introduction to Judaism
  - RE250 - Buddhist Paths: Emergence and Development

- **300-level:**
  - AR332 - Children in the Ancient World
  - AR338 - Current Issues in Classical Archaeology
  - HI301 - Gender in Ancient Greece Drama
  - HI305 - Ancient Sexualities
  - HI358 - The Afterlife in Ancient and Medieval Thought
  - HI384 - The World of Genghis Khan
  - HI385 - Food and Drink in Ancient Mediterranean Society
  - HI390 - Family Law in Greece and Rome
  - HI391 - Waking the Dead: Voices from the Near East
  - RE335 - Jesus of Nazareth
  - RE344 - Apocalypticism

- **400-level:**
  - HI448* - Reading Seminar on the Ancient World
  - HI498* - Research Seminar on the Ancient World

**Degree Program Electives:**
An additional 10.0 elective credits for the degree total of 20.0 credits, (5.0 credits must be senior, maximum of 3.0 credits from the Ancient Studies Course List.)

**Language Courses:**
Languages other than English can contribute to a deeper understanding of Ancient Studies. For this reason, Ancient Studies majors are encouraged to study ancient languages (including but not limited to Greek, Latin, Hebrew, Akkadian, Sanskrit, Classical Chinese, Classical Japanese), and subject to the following provisions:

1. Ancient Studies majors may count up to 1.0 credit of language study toward the Additional Ancient Studies Requirement.
2. For Ancient Studies majors who take Year 1 language courses during Year 2, Year 3, or Year 4, and who have already accumulated 6.0 junior credits, these courses (up to a maximum of 1.0 credit) will not be counted toward the maximum 6.0 limit on 100 level credits.
3. Language courses may be taken at WLU, at other recognized universities in Canada, or abroad on a letter of permission. The prior written consent of the History Department is required for all language courses.

**Program Notes**

1. Certain courses may have prerequisites which do not appear in the above Ancient Studies list.
2. Some courses may be offered on a rotating basis; it is the student's responsibility to plan his/her program accordingly.
3. Students who are planning to pursue graduate studies in this or a related field are encouraged to plan their program with that goal in mind, and should consider the department's offerings in ancient languages as applicable.
4. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.
Honours BA Ancient Studies in Combination with another Honours BA Program

The Honours BA in Ancient Studies in combination with another Honours BA program consists of 20.0 credits, of which at least 14.0 must be at the senior level. Of these, 7.0 credits must be from the List of Ancient Studies Courses. These must include:

Year 1: 1.0 credit at the 100-level from list of Ancient Studies courses
Year 2: 2.0 credits at the 200-level from list of Ancient Studies courses
Year 3: 2.0 credits at the 300-level from list of Ancient Studies courses
Year 4:
1.0 credit at the 400-level from list of Ancient Studies reading seminar course
1.0 credit in 400-level from list of Ancient Studies research seminar course

List of Ancient Studies Courses:

- **100-level:**
  - AR104 - Greece: Minotaur to Alexander
  - AR105 - Ancient Rome: Not Just Caesar
  - HI121 - Ancient History in a Global Context
  - HI131 - Ancient Heroes: Story and Tradition

- **200-level:**
  - AR201 - Amorous Aphrodite to Zesty Zeus: An Archaeological Approach to Myth
  - AR216 - Blood, Sweat and Sport: The Archaeology of Athletics
  - AR221 - Archaeology of Greece and Rome
  - AR225/HI225 - History of Ancient Greece
  - AR226/HI226 - History of Ancient Rome
  - HI224 - The Asian World in Ascendancy 300 BCE-1600 CE
  - HI235 - Ancient Egypt
  - HI236 - Magic and Religion in the Ancient World
  - HI237 - Vikings!
  - HI285 - Ancient Art Beyond the West
  - HI255 - Crime and Justice in Antiquity
  - HI261 - The Ancient World in Contemporary Culture
  - HI281 - Slavery in the Ancient World
  - HI282 - Civilizations of the Ancient Near East
  - HI283 - Ancient Africa
  - HI289 - Warfare in the Ancient Mediterranean World
  - PP256 - Ancient Philosophy I
  - PP259 - Ancient Philosophy II
  - RE204 - Introduction to Judaism
  - RE250 - Buddhist Paths: Emergence and Development

- **300-level:**
  - AR332 - Children in the Ancient World
  - AR338 - Current Issues in Classical Archaeology
  - HI301 - Gender in Ancient Greece Drama
  - HI305 - Ancient Sexualities
  - HI384 - The World of Genghis Khan
  - HI385 - Food and Drink in Ancient Mediterranean Society

- **400-level:**
  - HI390 - Family Law in Greece and Rome
  - HI391 - Waking the Dead: Voices from the Near East
  - RE335 - Jesus of Nazareth
  - RE344 - Apocalypticism

**Degree Program Electives:**

An additional 13.0 credits toward the degree total of 20.0 credits, which includes the second BA major.

**Language Courses:**

Languages other than English can contribute to a deeper understanding of Ancient Studies. For this reason, Ancient Studies majors are encouraged to study ancient languages (including but not limited to Greek, Latin, Hebrew, Akkadian, Sanskrit, Classical Chinese, Classical Japanese), and subject to the following provisions:

1. Ancient Studies majors may count up to 1.0 credit of language study toward the Additional Requirements for Honours Ancient.
2. For Ancient Studies majors who take Year 1 language courses during Year 2, Year 3, or Year 4, and who have already accumulated 6.0 junior credits, these courses (up to a maximum of 1.0 credit) will not be counted toward the maximum 6.0 limit on 100 level credits.
3. Language courses may be taken at WLU, at other recognized universities in Canada, or abroad on a letter of permission. The prior written consent of the History Department is required for all language courses.

**Program Notes**

1. Certain courses may have prerequisites which do not appear in the Ancient Studies list.
2. Some courses may be offered on a rotating basis; it is the student's responsibility to plan his/her program accordingly.
3. Students who are planning to pursue graduate studies in this or a related field are encouraged to register for the single Honours BA Program in Ancient Studies.
4. Students majoring in Ancient Studies may not double-count more than 1.0 credits from the List of Ancient Studies Courses towards a Combined Honours BA in History, or Archaeology and Heritage Studies.
5. Students majoring in Ancient Studies may double count the fourth-year reading (HI448*) and research (HI498*) seminars plus 1.0 additional history credit from the List of Ancient Studies Courses towards a Combined Honours BA in History.
6. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.
Ancient Studies Minor
The Ancient Studies Minor consists of 3.0 credits selected from the List of Ancient Studies Courses. No more than 1.0 credit can be in 100-level courses.

List of Ancient Studies Courses:

• 100-level: AR104, AR105, HI121, HI131
• 200-level: AR201, AR216, AR221, AR225/HI225, AR226/HI226, HI224, HI255, HI261, HI281, HI282, HI283, HI285, HI289, PP256, PP259, RE204, RE250
• 300-level: AR332, AR338, HI301, HI305, HI358, HI385, HI390, HI391, RE335, RE344
• 400-level: HI448* (reading seminar), HI498* (research seminar)

Notes

1. Students minoring in Ancient Studies, and also doing a Single or Combined Honours BA in History or Archaeology and Heritage Studies, may not double-count more than 1.0 credits from the List of Ancient Studies Courses.
2. Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

Anthropology Program

Anthropology opens students to the many ways in which people in different places and different times have gone about the task of being human. Anthropologists explore human nature and human society through the comparative study of such things as family, marriage, religious and spiritual practices, livelihoods, creativity, settlement of legal disputes, human-environment interactions, social power and inequality both locally and globally, and much more. Anthropology at Laurier is a unique program in Canada. It specializes in researching and teaching the ethnography of the contemporary world. Our mission is to equip students with the tools for understanding and intervening in an increasingly global and interconnected world. More than the comparative study of specific cultures, contemporary anthropology deals with the study of the global flows of goods, persons, and ideas. Our research and teaching emphasize how, through the techniques of ethnographic fieldwork, we can connect the complexity of everyday life to large-scale patterns and processes. Anthropology links theoretical analysis and forms of representation through the hands-on practical experience of participant observation, emphasizing how the unique phenomenon of ethnographic fieldwork can encompass qualitative and quantitative methods of research and analysis.

Combined Honours BA and Minor:

Full-Time Faculty
Andre Czegledy, PhD
Natasha Pravaz, PhD, (On Sabbatical 2018-19)

Tanya Richardson, PhD, Program Co-ordinator

Honours BA Anthropology in Combination with another Honours BA Program
The combined Honours Anthropology program consists of 20.0 credits, of which at least 14.0 must be at the senior level. A minimum of 6.0 senior Anthropology credits is required.

Required 100 level Anthropology Courses:
One of: AN100, AN110, AN120;
One of: AN100, AN110, AN120, AR101, CS100, GS101, KS100, RE100, SY101, WS100 (AN100, AN110, AN120 cannot double count under separate lists of core courses);

Required AN Courses:
AN200, AN300, AND AN400;
at least 0.5 additional 200-level AN credit;
at least 1.5 additional 300-level AN credits;
at least 0.5 additional 400-level AN credit;
an additional 2.0 senior AN credits, no more than 1.0 of which may be taken as Anthropology-approved courses offered by other academic units (list below).

Degree Program Electives:
An additional 13.0 credits toward the degree total of 20.0 credits, which includes the second BA major.

Anthropology Approved Courses:
AR203 - Becoming Human
CMEG300 - Introduction to Community Engagement
CMEG301 - Social Inclusion, Local Democracy and Community Enterprise
CMEG305* - Semester in Community Engagement
CS202 - Nonverbal Communication
DH200 - Digital Narratives
DH300 - Digital Editing and Publishing
EN220 - Reading Culture: Strategies and Approaches
EN330 - Human Rights in Contemporary Cultural Forms
ES295 - Ecotourism and the Environment
GS201 - Theories in Global Studies
GS220 - Being Human in a Global Age
GS221 - The Cosmopolitan Village?
GS355 - Indigenous Peoples in Global Context
GS361 - Disasters and Development
HI389/MU310 - Music, Sound and Environment
MI201 - Mediterranean Culture and Civilization I
MI202 - Mediterranean Culture and Civilization II
PD373 - Indigenous Peoples and Public Policy
RE211 - Indigenous Religions
RE216 - Christianity and Modern Culture
RE285 - Religion and Culture of the African Diaspora
RE308 - Conducting Fieldwork
RE333 - Food and Religion
SP220 - Topics in Spanish Culture
SY321 - Sociology of Medicine
SY332 - Sociology of Race and Ethnicity
SY338 - Women and Development
WS212 - Food and Feminism

This document was generated on: August 22, 2019
The official version is located at www.wlu.ca
Program Notes

1. Students are advised that senior courses not offered by Anthropology may have prerequisites and other exclusions for which the student is responsible, and may not be offered every calendar year.

2. Anthropology Honours students will not be given special permission to enrol in the Anthropology-Approved Courses, if these courses are full.

3. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

Intercultural Understanding Option

In the Option in Intercultural Understanding students learn skills highly valued in the global marketplace: respect for cultural difference, tolerance for ambiguity, and critical self-reflection. The option brings awareness to the role of culture in shaping people's worldview and practices, fosters a complex understanding of one's own social location, and provides training in holistic analysis. In a multicultural society such as Canada, understanding diversity helps dispel dominant stereotypes about non-normative cultures, encouraging respectful collaboration and teamwork. The option's emphasis on ethnographic skills affords students practical, transferable research tools that are attractive to employers.

To obtain an Intercultural Understanding Option designation on a transcript, students must have a minimum GPA of 7.00 in designated courses (core and electives), computed on all credits for the option.

The option consists of a minimum of 4.0 credits.

Students must complete 2.0 core credits:
AN100 - Cultures Today;
AN200 - Theories of Culture;
AN210 - Intercultural Competencies; and
AN300 - Ethnographic Methods.

The option is completed by taking a further 2.0 credits from Elective courses (refer to the list below).


Notes

1. At least 3.0 of the required 4.0 credits in the option must be completed at Wilfrid Laurier University. For Anthropology majors, the elective courses must be outside the major.

2. Completion of the option requirements will result in an "Intercultural Understanding Option" designation on student transcripts. The option is open to all honours students.

Anthropology Minor

AN100 plus 2.5 additional senior credits in Anthropology.

Note: Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

Anthropology Program Courses

AN100  Cultures Today 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

An introduction to the study of world cultures, focusing on the exploration of ethnographic case studies and the development of inter-cultural competencies through a problem-based approach, including participation in the Community Action Project developed by the Center for a Public Anthropology.

Exclusion: AN101.

AN110  Money Makes the World Go Around 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Introduces the cultural worlds of exchange and consumption by focusing on how and why people acquire things ranging from so-called “basic necessities” to more discretionary items like Lamborghini cars, Chanel suits and high-end coffee. The course begins by covering foundational ideas of money, markets and reciprocity, before considering the social and cultural importance of material acquisition (whether products or services) in both local and international settings.

**AN120 The Greatest Party in the World**  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
Introduces students to Brazilian popular culture by exploring the social relevance of things such as carnival, soccer and prime-time soap operas in national identity formation. At the same time, the course addresses the contested character of these social practices by looking at their potentially subversive use in the context of cultural resistance to dominant ideas. It fosters understanding of people’s uses of cultural practices in the negotiation of power imbalances and alternative values.

**AN200 Theories of Culture**  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
An examination of the contested nature of cultural processes. Students will learn about the use of symbols and ideologies in organizing and giving meaning to human lives and relationships. The impact of historically uneven distributions of power on material wealth and symbolic systems will also be addressed.  
**Prerequisite:** One of AN100, AN110 or AN120 (or the former AN101).

**AN201 Aboriginal Peoples of Canada: Ethnohistorical Perspectives**  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
A survey of the pre- and post-contact cultural patterns of First Nations, Inuit and Métis Peoples of Canada.  
**Prerequisite:** AN100 (or the former AN101).

**AN202 Foundations of Anthropological Thought**  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
This course surveys various approaches to anthropological thought in order to enable students to identify continuities in a shared conceptual core. Taking the key ideas of evolution, culture, function, structure, and relativism as its focus, this course engages students in central debates within anthropology that are at the foundation of thinking in the discipline. The content of this course complements the examination of contemporary ideas in AN200.  
**Prerequisite:** One of AN100, AN110 or AN120 (or the former AN101).

**AN210 Intercultural Competencies**  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
Examines perceptions of cultural differences and miscommunication across social, cultural, ethnic, economic and historic barriers. Students explore the various approaches used to mitigate cultural differences including intercultural competency, diversity, anti-oppression, and anti-racism training. Using Canada as its context, students examine the historical outcomes and future opportunities for growing diversity at work, in the classroom, and in society.

**AN211/RE211 Indigenous Religions**  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
(Cross-listed as RE211.)

**AN224 Anthropology of the Lifecourse**  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
An introduction to cross-cultural perspectives on human development and aging, beginning with conception and proceeding through infancy, childhood, adolescence, adulthood, elderhood and death.  
**Prerequisite:** One of AN100, AN110 or AN120 (or the former AN101).

**AN229 Aboriginal Peoples of Canada: Contemporary Issues**  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
Ethno-historical and anthropological perspectives on the contemporary social, economic and political situations of First Nations, Inuit and Métis Peoples in Canada.  
**Prerequisite:** One of AN100, AN110 or AN120 (or the former AN101).  
**Exclusion:** AN329.

**AN232 Special Topics**  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
A concentrated study of specific problem areas reflecting the research interests of members of the department.  
**Prerequisite:** One of AN100, AN110 or AN120 (or the former AN101).  
Irregular course

**AN237 Cross-cultural Studies of Change**  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
A study of such world questions as food, population, health care and the environment: the impact of technological change in rural and urban areas. Social, political, economic and technological development will be examined from a number of theoretical perspectives. The roles of business, government and non-government organizations in developing contexts are explored.  
**Prerequisite:** One of AN100, AN110 or AN120 (or the former AN101).  
**Exclusion:** AN337, GS337.

**AN241 City Life and Urban Space**  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
Faculty of Arts  
This document was generated on: August 22, 2019  
The official version is located at www.wlu.ca
This course considers major anthropological perspectives on the city as well as ethnographic investigations of urbanism, or city life. It focuses attention on how the contemporary city has variously become divided, contested, globalized, modern and postmodern, in ways that feature the changing role of cities as well as the shifting attitudes towards them.

**Prerequisite:** One of AN100, AN110 or AN120 (or the former AN101).

**Exclusion:** AN232b.

**AN242 Race, Ethnicity and Nationalism** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course focuses on the study of race, ethnicity and nationalism as social structures of inclusion and exclusion. Themes to be addressed include how one's citizenship status determines access to labour and human rights, the links between gender, sexuality and machismo to ethnic and national matters, and the role of place in the formation of personal and collective identities.

**Prerequisite:** One of AN100, AN110 or AN120 (or the former AN101).

**AN243 Law, Culture and Society** 0.0

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course provides an introduction to the anthropology of law and its comparative and cultural dimensions. It examines the changing dynamics of law and the practical applications of anthropological insights in the resolution of cultural and legal rights issues in contemporary societies.

**AN300 Ethnographic Methods** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

A survey of the methods of cultural anthropological inquiry including such issues as the relationship between theory and research, research design and problem formulation, participant observation, genealogical research, sampling procedures, interviewing, life history documentation, archival research, data organization and analysis, and the ethics of conducting anthropological research.

**Prerequisite:** AN100, AN110, AN120 (or the former AN101).

**Exclusion:** AN410.

**AN307 Special Topics in Anthropology** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

A concentrated study of specific problem areas reflecting the research interests of members of the department.

**Prerequisite:** Permission of the department.

Irregular course

**AN312 Language, Culture and Society** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

The course explores relationships between language, culture and society. Topics include: language and thought, language socialization across cultures, ethnography of speaking, cross-cultural studies of language and gender, interethnic (mis)communication, language contact and contact languages, language ideologies, language nationalism, bilingualism and multilingualism.

**Prerequisite:** AN200 or AN202; registration status: Honours Anthropology programs only.

**AN314 Animals and People** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course explores anthropological and related approaches to human relationships with non-human animals. It will consider the ways in which animals may be food, commodities, companions, kin, pests, wildlife, workers, spirits, and scientific objects in a variety of social, cultural and political settings.

**Prerequisite:** AN100, AN110 or AN120, or by permission of instructor.

**Exclusion:** AN307U.

**AN316 Art, Anthropology and Material Culture** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course addresses questions of artistic creation and commodity production. It begins with early anthropological approaches to tribal art and artefacts. The bulk of the course will focus on the social lives of architecture, consumer goods, artworks, and souvenirs in local contexts, transnational art worlds, and global marketplaces.

**Prerequisite:** One of AN100, AN110 or AN120 (or the former AN101); registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Anthropology program or Year 3 or Year 4 honours arts program.

**AN322 Religion, Ritual and Magic** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

The study of ritual performances which relate society to the divine, with a focus on the collective production of meaning. Topics may include: rites of passage, spirit possession, magical beliefs, and the social and epistemological dimensions of religious systems.

**Prerequisite:** One of AN100, AN110 or AN120 (or the former AN101); registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Anthropology program or Year 3 or Year 4 honours arts program.

**AN324 Symbolic Systems and Ideologies** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

The anthropological study of the creation and embodiment of meaning in everyday life. Topics will include symbolic, semiotic, feminist, Marxist, deconstructive, structural, poststructural, and psychoanalytic approaches to cross-cultural ethnographic interpretation.

**Prerequisite:** AN200 or AN202; registration status: Honours Anthropology programs only.

**AN326 Culture as Performance** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3
Culture is a dynamic, expressive process that helps people define who they are as individuals and as collectivities. Symbolic events, festivals and rituals, as well as the everyday will be studied as sites of enactment of our human cultural drama.

**Prerequisite:** One of AN100, AN110 or AN120 (or the former AN101); registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Anthropology program OR Year 3 or Year 4 honours arts program.

---

**AN327 Directed Studies in Anthropology** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

A concentrated study of specific problem areas reflecting the research interests of members of the department.

**Prerequisite:** Permission of the department.

Irregular course

---

**AN328 Anthropology and Visual Culture** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course explores the use of audio-visual recording techniques in ethnographic fieldwork, the documentary representation of social groups and social action in still photographs and ethnographic film, and the study of representations of cultural difference in mass media imagery.

**Prerequisite:** One of AN100, AN110 or AN120 (or the former AN101); registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Anthropology program OR Year 3 or Year 4 honours arts program.

---

**AN333/SY333 Human Rights I: Canadian Responsibility** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

(Cross-listed as SY333.)

---

**AN334 Folklore, Myth and Oral Narrative** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Topics will include myth, folklore, life histories, jokes, riddles and other forms of oral narrative. The place of folklore and myth studies in the history of anthropology will be examined. Various textual approaches, including functionalist and structuralist analyses, will be considered. Considerable attention will be paid to the social context of folklore events, myth-telling and narrative performances.†

**Prerequisite:** One of AN100, AN110 or AN120 (or the former AN101); registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Anthropology program OR Year 3 or Year 4 honours arts program.

**Exclusion:** AN213, AN323.

---

**AN336 Culture, Power and Politics** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course introduces students to the major contemporary approaches to the study of politics and power in anthropology. Topics to be addressed include the state, civil society, citizenship, ethnicity, race and nationalism, sovereignty and violence.

**Prerequisite:** One of AN100, AN110 or AN120 (or the former AN101); Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Anthropology program OR Year 3 or Year 4 honours arts program.

---

**AN340 Contemporary Issues in India** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

An introduction to contemporary society and cultures of India, with a focus on issues related to such cultural phenomena as globalization, caste politics, ethnic nationalisms, grass-roots development, media and the Indian diaspora.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Anthropology program OR Year 3 or Year 4 honours arts program.

---

**AN341 Kinship, Marriage and Gender** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

An introduction to the anthropological study of kinship, marriage and gender, and patterns of social organization.

**Prerequisite:** One of AN100, AN110 or AN120 (or the former AN101); registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Anthropology program OR Year 3 or Year 4 honours arts program.

**Exclusion:** AN321.

---

**AN342 Africa at the Crossroads** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

An examination of pre-colonial, colonial and post-colonial African cultures.

**Prerequisite:** One of AN100, AN110 or AN120 (or the former AN101); registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Anthropology program OR Year 3 or Year 4 honours arts program.

**Exclusion:** AN203, AN330.

---

**AN343 Culture and Society in Latin America** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

An introduction to Latin American culture and society through an analysis of the relations of power that cut across the socio-political landscape in the region.

**Prerequisite:** One of AN100, AN110 or AN120 (or the former AN101); registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Anthropology program OR Year 3 or Year 4 honours arts program.

**Exclusion:** AN307p.

---

**AN344 Writing Cultures** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

An exploration of issues arising from writing about the experience and interpretation of ethnographic fieldwork. Aspects of representation such as writing and using fieldnotes, style, structure, techniques of persuasion, fictionalization and reflexivity will be examined. Students will also learn about historical experiments with surrealism, poetry and fiction.

**Prerequisite:** One of AN100, AN110 or AN120 (or the former AN101); registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Anthropology program OR Year 3 or Year 4 honours arts program.

**Exclusion:** AN225.

---

**AN345 Life after Socialism** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course explores the dramatic social and cultural transformations occurring in Eastern Europe and the former Soviet Union in the aftermath of the collapse of state socialism. The course will address topics that intersect with broader debates in anthropology concerning citizenship, social suffering, nationalism,
This course examines a wide range of anthropological perspectives on violence and terrorism. Topics explored include everyday violence, genocide and ethnic war, state violence and terrorism, and gendered violence in diverse western and non-western contexts.

**Prerequisite:** One of AN100, AN110 or AN120 (or the former AN101).

**Exclusion:** AN307T

**AN355/GS355/RE355 Indigenous Peoples in Global Context**

(Cross-listed as GS355 and RE355.)

**AN365 Cultures of Business and Work**

This course provides an understanding of some of the fundamental social and anthropological perspectives on work in modern large-scale business organizations as well as other institutional settings. It will examine historical and contemporary case studies of management and labour activity. Students will also develop a variety of applied analytical and critical thinking skills appropriate to the workplace environment.

**Prerequisite:** AN200.

**Exclusion:** AN458d, AN465.

**AN400 Doing Fieldwork**

This course provides an understanding of some of the fundamental social and anthropological perspectives on work in modern large-scale business organizations as well as other institutional settings. It will examine historical and contemporary case studies of management and labour activity. Students will also develop a variety of applied analytical and critical thinking skills appropriate to the workplace environment.

**Prerequisite:** AN200.

**AN450 Current Topics in Anthropology**

An examination of current debates and topics in sociocultural anthropology. Students will apply the anthropological tool kit in analyzing a set of contemporary agenda-setting works. They will also carry out in-depth library-based research in their selected field of choice in order to assemble a literature review.

**Prerequisite:** AN200.

**AN455 Directed Studies**

A concentrated study of specific problem areas reflecting the research interests of members of the department.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Honours Anthropology.

Irregular course

**AN456 Applied Anthropology**

0.5
This course examines how cultural anthropologists apply their theories, methods and insights to the solution of practical problems. The historical development of applied anthropology, the ethical dilemmas of applied fieldwork and the research methods used in such fieldwork will be examined. Such areas of concentration as community development, advocacy anthropology, policy research and social impact assessment are investigated.

**Prerequisite:** AN200.

**AN458 Special Topics in Anthropology 0.5**
A concentrated study of specific problem area reflecting the research interests of members of the department.

**Prerequisite:** AN200 and AN202. Irregular course

**AN461 The Anthropology of the Body 0.5**
The human body is a contested cultural site. The course will focus on the symbolic, political, and performative dimensions of social roles and identities. Embodied dimensions and social representations of race, class and gender will be addressed.

**Prerequisite:** AN200.

**AN467 Culture, Ethics and Morality 0.5**
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
An exploration of selected themes in the study of ethics and diverse moral worldviews from an anthropological perspective. Through a variety of ethnographic case studies, such as bride kidnappings, prenatal genetic testing, or environmental disasters, students will explore the tensions between universalism and cultural relativism, debates on morality and human rights, justice and liberty, agency and individual/public responsibility, and the theoretical and methodological challenges of the anthropology of ethics and morality.

**Prerequisite:** AN200.

**AN491 Major Research Paper 0.5**
A research project, in an area of the student’s interest, carried out under the supervision of a full-time faculty member. Offered only in second term, after the student has prepared a research proposal in AN410.

**Prerequisite:** AN300 (or AN410); registration status: Year 4 Honours Anthropology and permission of department; must have B+ standing in AN.

### Applied Digital Program

The Applied Digital Option prepares students in the use of digital methods to manage and interrogate information, and educates them in how to disseminate their findings in creative ways. It builds students’ abilities to research, critique and analyze a variety of social, historical, political and economic issues using contemporary digital technologies (mapping, electronic literary analysis, digitization, analytics and advanced visualization techniques). The Applied Digital Option introduces students to the multimedia skills they need to succeed in an age of digital information.

The Option’s two pathways – Design and Application – introduce student to creative project designs using multimedia and to digital research using techniques that allow them to manage and interpret large volumes of data. The focus of the Design Pathway is on the creation of multimedia projects. Students are introduced to the software tools they need in order to express their ideas in creative and effective ways. The focus of the Applications Pathway is on the collection and analysis of "big data" and its rendering in ways that facilitate interpretation.

To apply to the Option, students must submit the Program Selection Form on the Office of the Registrar website. Previous computer experience is not required for admission.

### Applied Digital Option

The Applied Digital Option consists of 4.0 credits (0.5 required, 2.0 from the pathways and 1.5 from the elective list). All Honours program students are eligible to apply for the Applied Digital Option. A cumulative GPA of 7.00 in the courses specific to the Applied Digital Option is required to graduate.

- At least 2.0 of the required 4.0 credits in the option must be outside the major.
- Students should note that many option elective courses have prerequisites.
- Completion of the option requirements will result in an "Applied Digital Option" designation on the student transcript.
- The option is administered by the Department of History. For advice on the option, students should consult the History undergraduate advisor.

**Required Course (0.5 credit)**

- DH100 - Digital Creativity

**Pathway Courses (2.0 credits; students may specialize in one pathway, but are encouraged to choose courses from both):**

**Design Pathway**

- CP104 - Introduction to Programming
- CP202 - Website Design
- DH200 - Digital Narratives
- DH300 - Digital Editing and Publishing

**Applications Pathway**

- GESC251 - Cartography
- GG351 - Thematic Cartography and Geovisualization
- GG369 - Geographical Information Systems
- GG469 - Advanced Geographical Information Systems
- PO360 - Citizen Politics
- PO465 - Media Analysis for Politics and Policy in a Digital Age

**Elective Courses (1.5 credits from among any of the following list of courses):**

**Programming courses:**

- CP104 - Data Structures I
- CP212 - Windows Application Programming
- CP213 - Introduction to Object-Oriented Programming
- CP363 - Database I

**Statistics courses:**

- EC255 - Managerial Statistics
- MA129 - Introductory Calculus for Business and Social Sciences
- PO218 - Answering Questions in Political Science: Research in Practice
- SY280 - Quantitative Methods
- SY382 - Social Statistics

**Critical Perspectives courses:**

This document was generated on: August 22, 2019
The official version is located at www.wlu.ca
AN347 - Science, Technology and Culture,
CS213 - Technology and Society,
CS350 - Political Economy of Communication and Culture,
CS353 - Internet Studies,
EN281 - Contemporary Science Fiction,
EN381 - Gaming and Narrative Theory,
FS345 - Film Theory and Mass Media,
FS447a - Digital New Media,
ML305 - Medievalism in Video Games
WS305 - Gender, Culture and Technology.

Applied Digital Program Courses

DH100  Digital Creativity  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

A hands-on introduction in both theory and practice to computer hardware, software, and open access/source digital tools targeting such areas as typesetting and basic audio and image manipulation. Ethics and aesthetic concerns in traditional and multimedia documents are also discussed, and students develop a digital research project for deployment through a content-management system such as WordPress as contributors within the context of a project team.

1. Previous experience in these areas is not required but access to a portable personal computer is absolutely essential.
   a) The computer should be a recent model, e.g. no more than 2–3 years old.
   b) It should have sufficient free disc space to install the digital tools used in the course.
   c) The operating system should be a recent release of OS X, Windows, or Linux. In the case of Linux, however, be advised that support is likely to be limited.

2. Term project research areas are contingent upon the areas of expertise of the instructional staff.

3. This course affords entry to the Design and Application pathway of the Applied Digital Option. Students interested in pursuing this option are strongly encouraged to take this course.

DH200  Digital Narratives  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

The internet allows the collection and expression of more voices, stories, and experiences than ever before. The volume of material, and the variety of technologies available, are also transforming the ways in which these incidents are told, collected, preserved, and transmitted. Creating and interacting within a virtual environment has encouraged a form of digital cosmopolitanism that challenges our notions of tangible space, linear time, and the link between “self” and body. This course will explore diverse methods of understanding and representing identity, time, and place across different disciplines and different digital media. Students will learn and gain hands-on experience with key apps and other software tools and produce their own digital projects.

 DH300  Digital Editing and Publishing  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course will provide students with essential skills and hands-on experience in editing and publishing texts online. The course will explore representative examples of Open Access resources, examine the various software tools, and consider copyright and other aspects of online publishing. Students will put the skills they acquire to practical use by editing, annotating and publishing an online project of their own.

Applied Social Research Program

Applied Social Research Option
Department of Sociology

Applied Water Science Program

Honours BSc Applied Water Science
Honours BSc Applied Water Science program

Arabic (Lang/Lit)

Arabic

Archaeology and Heritage Studies

Honours BA program, Honours BA Combined, Minor: Archaeology is the study of human culture worldwide through the physical remains left by earlier peoples. Modern archaeology is concerned with the preservation of archaeological resources on the local, regional and international level.

At Laurier the breadth of Archaeology is reflected by the faculty members who study the ancient cultures of the Near East, Greece, and Rome, as well as the North American aboriginal peoples and European cultures after 1500. The scope of faculty expertise also spans specializations in archaeological material science, archaeological survey, bioarchaeology, as well as environmental, historic, industrial, prehistoric and public archaeology. Field, lab and classroom instruction in these areas are complemented by other courses in related discipline, such as Anthropology, Ancient Studies, History, Geography, and Philosophy. This engaged, cross-disciplinary approach has led the Archaeology program at Laurier to become one of the most comprehensive at the undergraduate level in Canada, providing students with a very broad understanding of the discipline.

Full-Time Faculty

Debra Foran, PhD
Scott Gallimore, PhD, Undergraduate Advisor
Bonnie Glencross, PhD
John Triggs, PhD, Chair
Honours BA Archaeology and Heritage Studies

The Honours Archaeology and Heritage Studies program consists of 20.0 credits, of which at least 14.0 must be at the senior level. For students who chose to complete the minimum 10.0 credits for this program, 9.0 credits must be Archaeology approved at the senior level. It must contain at least 10.0 but no more than 13.0 credits in Archaeology and include:

1. **Required AR Credits**: AR101, AR102, AR219*, AR336, AR460, AR462
2. one of: AR341 or AR344
3. 4.0 additional senior AR credits
4. 2.0 additional credits from Approved Archaeology and Heritage courses.

**Degree Program Electives:**
An additional 10.0 credits for the degree total of 20.0 credits, (including 5.0 credits which must be senior, and 3.0 credits may be AR).

**Program Regulations**

**GPA Calculation:**
For purposes of progression and graduation, the cumulative GPA will be calculated on all archaeology courses on record. All students are required to participate in a summer field school (either domestic or overseas, though participation in a field school pertinent to the area of study is recommended where feasible) and are encouraged to learn by becoming involved with the study of the department's artefact collections from current and past research projects carried out by department members. Students are encouraged to take the field course (AR219*) as early in the program as possible.

**Archaeology and Heritage Studies Approved Courses:**

- AN201 - Aboriginal Peoples of Canada: Ethnohistorical Perspectives
- AN229 - Aboriginal Peoples of Canada: Contemporary Issues
- AN261 - City Life and Urban Space
- AN300 - Ethnographic Methods
- AN316 - Art, Anthropology and Material Culture
- AN322 - Religion, Ritual and Magic
- AN348 - Space, Place and Culture
- AN349 - Environments, Environmentalisms and Nature/culture
- AN461 - The Anthropology of the Body
- CS213 - Technology and Society
- GG251 - Cartography
- GG254 - Geographic Information and Analysis
- GG258 - Geographical Research Methods
- GG231 - Risks and Disasters: A Geographical Introduction
- GG232 - Landscapes of the Great Lakes Basin
- GG262 - Travel Behaviour
- GG265 - Experiencing the City
- GG270 - Cultural Geographies
- GG271 - Temporal Perspectives on the City
- GG272 - Sex, Death and the City: Population Geography
- GG273 - Geographies of Health and Disease
- GG282 - Geomorphology and Soils
- GG333 - Field Surveying
- GG351 - Thematic Cartography and Geovisualization
- GG355 - Remote Sensing for Geography and Environmental Studies
- GG361 - Spatial Analysis
- GG369 - Geographical Information Systems
- GG373 - Landscapes and Identities
- GG376 - Cultural Heritage Landscapes
- GG396 - Natural Hazards
- GG468 - Advanced Spatial Analysis
- GG469 - Advanced Geographical Information Systems
- GG489 - Paleoclimatology
- GS220/RE221 - Being Human in a Global Age
- GS355/AN355/RE355 - Indigenous Peoples in Global Context
- HI212 - French Canada Before Confederation
- HI213 - French Canada After Confederation
- HI220 - War and Society: From Knights to the Thin Red Line
- HI235 - Ancient Egypt
- HI236 - Magic and Religion in the Ancient World
- HI237 - Vikings!
- HI252 - Lives of the Explorers
- HI255 - Crime and Justice in Antiquity
- HI258 - Indigenous Peoples and Empires
- HI261 - The Ancient World in Contemporary Culture
- HI265 - Ten Moments that made the Middle East
- HI281 - Slavery in the Ancient World
- HI282 - Civilizations of the Ancient Near East
- HI283 - Ancient Africa
- HI284 - The History of Sexuality in Western Civilization
- HI285 - Ancient Art Beyond the West
- HI288* - History Travel Course
- HI289 - Warfare in the Ancient Mediterranean World
- HI292 - History of Canada to Confederation
- HI301 - Gender in Ancient Greece Drama
- HI305 - Ancient Sexualities
- HI316 - Europe and the Early Modern Atlantic World
- HI321 - Social History of Pre-Industrial Canada
- HI323 - Memory, Monuments and Museums
- HI330 - Slavery and Emancipation in the United States
- HI339 - History of Ontario since 1791
- HI341 - Canadian Military History
- HI342 - Culture and Ideas in the Modern World: Descartes to Darwin
- HI343 - Culture and Ideas in the Modern World: Marxism to Post-modernism
- HI344 - Indigenous Eastern Canada
- HI345 - Indigenous Western Canada
- HI366 - Modern Turkey
- HI368 - The Ottoman Empire
- HI374 - Jews, 'Witches' and Heretics: Persecution and Toleration in pre-Modern Europe c. 1050-1700
- HI382 - Anglo-Saxon England, c. 450-1066
- HI384 - The World of Genghis Khan
- HI385 - Food and Drink in Ancient Mediterranean Society
- HI388* - History Travel Course
- HI390 - Family Law in Greece and Rome
- HI391 - Waking the Dead: Voices from the Near East
- HP201 - Revolution in Western Science, from Aristotle to the Enlightenment
- MI201 - Mediterranean Culture and Civilization I
- MI202 - Mediterranean Culture and Civilization II
- ML201 - City and Cathedral: The Church in Medieval Society

The official version is located at [www.wlu.ca](http://www.wlu.ca)
Some courses may be offered on a rotating basis; it is the student's responsibility to plan his/her program accordingly.

Students who are planning to pursue graduate studies in this or a related field are encouraged to plan their program with that goal in mind, and should consider both AR341 and AR344.

Students interested in concentrating in the sub-field of Bioarchaeology are strongly advised to take the following courses: AR203, AR217, AR222, AR228, AR229, AR246, AR250, AR252;

0.5 credit in Biology, Chemistry, or Mathematics

Year 3

AR336 - Cultural Resource Management in Archaeology
1.0 credit from: GG333, GG351, GG355, GESC360, GG361, GG368, GG369, GG380, GG469;
1.0 credit from: GG335, GG336, GG381, GG382, GG383, GG384, GG385, GG386, GG387, GG388, GG389, GG395, GG396, GESC399, GG480, GG481, GG482, GG486, GG489;
1.5 credits from AR333, AR341, AR342, AR364, AR370, AR452*, AR453, AR470, AR471;
0.5 credit in Biology, Chemistry, or Mathematics

Year 4

Either GESC450* or AR460 and AR462;
1.5 credits from AR333, AR341, AR342, AR364, AR370, AR452*, AR453, AR470, AR471;
0.5 senior credit in Biology, Chemistry, or Mathematics;
0.5 credit elective

Program Regulations

1. For progression into Year 2 of the program, the requirements include a minimum GPA of 5.00 in GG101 and GG102, and a 5.00 GPA in AR101 and AR102. For progression to upper years a cumulative GPA of 5.00 in GG courses, and a 5.00 in AR courses, and a 5.00 GPA overall is required. For graduation, a cumulative GPA of 7.0 in GG and 7.0 in AR courses and a 5.00 GPA overall is required.
2. All students are required to participate in a summer field school (either domestic or overseas, though participation in a field school pertinent to the area of study is recommended where feasible) and are encouraged to learn by becoming involved with the study of the department's artefact collections from current and past research projects carried out by department members. Students are encouraged to take the field course (AR219*) as early in the program as possible.
3. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.
Honours BA Archaeology and Heritage Studies in Combination with another Honours BA Program

The Honours program in Archaeology and Heritage Studies in combination with another Honours BA program consists of a minimum of 20.0 credits of which at least 14.0 must be at the senior level. Of these, 7.0 credits must include:

- **Required AR Courses:** AR101, AR102, AR219*, AR336, and either AR341 or AR344
- 2.0 additional credits in AR at the 200 level
- 2.0 additional credits in AR at the 300 or 400 level

**GPA Calculation:**
For purposes of progression and graduation, the cumulative GPA will be calculated on all archaeology courses on record.

**Degree Program Electives:**
An additional 13.0 credits toward the degree total of 20.0 credits, which includes the second BA major.

**Program Notes**
1. Students are encouraged to take the field course (AR219*) as early in the program as possible. Field courses are normally offered over the summer session, and should be taken at a site corresponding to the student’s primary area of interest if possible.
2. Some courses may be offered on a rotating basis; it is the student’s responsibility to plan his/her program accordingly.
3. Students who are planning to pursue graduate studies in this or a related field are encouraged to register for the single Honours BA Program in Archaeology and Heritage Studies.

**Archaeology and Heritage Studies Minor**
AR101, AR102 and 2.0 senior Archaeology credits. Only 1.0 of the senior credits may be obtained from a summer field course.

**Note:** Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

**Archaeology and Heritage Studies Courses**

### AR101 Invitation to Archaeology
*0.5*
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course introduces the student to the fundamentals of archaeological practice and thought, concentrating on how and why archaeologists gather and evaluate data through a wide variety of field and laboratory techniques.

**Exclusion:** AR100*.

### AR102 Doing Archaeology
*0.5*
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.3*

This course builds on the fundamentals taught in AR101, using case studies to illustrate methods and theoretical approaches used in modern archaeology. A global perspective is taken on issues of concern to archaeologists today including site excavation and recording, the most recent scientific advancements, relevancy of archaeology to contemporary issues, conservation and protection of archaeological resources through legislation. Weekly labs provide hands-on experience with artifact analysis and interpretation.

**Prerequisite:** AR101.
**Exclusion:** AR100*.

### AR104 Greece: Minotaur to Alexander
*0.5*
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

An introduction to the cultural heritage of ancient Greece, from the palaces of the Minoans to the empire of Alexander the Great. This course will examine Archaeological remains, artistic achievements, education, literature, technology, philosophy and politics.

**Exclusion:** CL101.

### AR105 Ancient Rome: Not Just Caesar
*0.5*
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course aims to provide students with a thorough introduction to Roman civilization. Following a brief historical overview, each week we will discuss a different topic relevant to the culture and society of ancient Rome. We will assess the current state of knowledge for these topics and ask how they can contribute to our overall understanding of Roman history and culture. In addition, we will explore the extent to which our knowledge of Roman civilization has been altered/affected by portrayals in popular media.

**Exclusion:** CL102.

### AR201 Amorous Aphrodite to Zesty Zeus: An Archaeological Approach to Myth
*0.5*
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course examines the archaeology of myth, as portrayed on vase paintings, wall paintings, sculpture and sculptured reliefs and mosaics discovered in archaeological sites from antiquity. Attention will be paid to famous sanctuaries, such as the Sanctuary of Zeus at Olympia, where the first Olympic Games took place. Theoretical approaches to the material will also be included.

**Exclusion:** CL204, CL205.

### AR203 Becoming Human
*0.5*
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Where did we come from? What makes us human? This course examines the latest research on our evolutionary past, through an exploration of our primate and hominid relatives, how they lived, and how we became the creative/inventive, complex thinking humans that we are today.

**Exclusion:** AN102, AR103.

### AR205 Archaeology of the Middle East
*0.5*
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This document was generated on: August 22, 2019
The official version is located at [www.wlu.ca](http://www.wlu.ca)
This course will explore the origins and accomplishments of the ancient cultures of the Middle East, from the rise of the first civilizations in the Fertile Crescent to the development of the great empires of Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, and Persia. Emphasis will be placed on cultural heritage, while exploring the complex processes of social organization and change that gave shape to the remarkable cultural accomplishments of the Middle East.

Exclusion: AR305, NE205.

AR216 Blood, Sweat and Sport: The Archaeology of Athletics 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course will examine the archaeology of athletics from a cross-cultural perspective. Topics will include the nature of sports and recreation in Greco-Roman society, including the Olympics and other competitions along with gladiatorial training and shows, traditional games of Native American societies, such as lacrosse, and ritual sports in South and Central America. Emphasis will also be placed on analyzing modern portrayals and understanding of ancient athletics.

Exclusion: CL216, KP216.

AR217 In Small Things Forgotten: Artifact Analysis 0.5

Designed to give students intensive training in the necessary methodologies of preparing and analyzing archaeological data from an excavation site, this course emphasizes methods of recording, preserving and reconstructing artefacts, and the ways and means of analyzing those objects.

Prerequisite: AR101, AR102.

AR219* Introduction to Field Archaeology 1.0

Hours per week: Lab: 3

Participation in the fieldwork of an archaeological expedition. The student will take part in the educational program of the expedition, including its orientation program, lectures, seminars and field trips, and will gain practical experience of the basics of field technique and interpretive method. (Field course)

Prerequisite: Permission of the department.

Exclusion: AR306*.

AR221 Archaeology of Greece and Rome 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course aims to provide students with a thorough introduction to the art and archaeology of the Greek and Roman world from the 15th century B.C. through the 4th century A.D. We will explore the development and transformation of political, economic, social, and religious institutions, in addition to assessing archaeological evidence for the daily life of all segments of the Greek and Roman population. Perceptions of Greek and Roman archaeology in modern culture and popular media will also be examined.


AR222 Archaeological Mysteries of North America 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course is an introduction to the archaeological study of North America's past. North American prehistory and history is continental in scale, has great time depth, and demonstrates immense social, cultural and ecological diversity both regionally and temporally. The course begins with a review of the nature of North American archaeology, and then is organized around enduring questions of anthropological and archaeological significance.

Exclusion: AN240/AR240, AN241, AR235.

AR225/HI225 History of Ancient Greece 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

A survey of Greek history from the rise of the city-state to the empire of Alexander with emphasis upon the evolution of Athenian democracy and upon movements toward unification of the Greek cities. (Cross-listed as HI225.)[P]

Exclusion: CL225, HI225.

AR226/HI226 History of Ancient Rome 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

A survey of the development of Rome from its founding to the later Roman Empire. The emphasis is upon the unification of Italy, the growth of political institutions and the expansion of the Empire. (Cross-listed as HI226.)

Exclusion: CL226, HI226.

AR228 Who Owns the Past? 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course aims to investigate recent concerns that culture, heritage, and archaeology are under threat across the globe. Looting, warfare, climate change, and political upheaval are among the reasons that many regions are struggling to maintain their cultural patrimony. By examining precedents for these issues in the historical and archaeological record, we will assess the impact of these threats. We will also attempt to consider policies that could be adopted for addressing these concerns in different regions.

Exclusion: AR3901.

AR229 Indigenous Archaeology 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course will explore the interaction of Indigenous peoples with archaeology. The geographical focus will be North America, but international case studies will be presented for certain topics. A brief history of Indigenous archaeology will be presented at the outset, followed by investigation of such topics as Indigenous rights, Indigenous knowledge and oral history, ownership of the past, repatriation, community-based research, and ethics in archaeology. The goal of the course is to explore how Indigenous peoples and archaeologists can overcome the legacy of colonialism and work together to best serve the interests of Indigenous peoples and archaeology.

AR246 Environmental Archaeology 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
An exploration of the contribution of geoarchaeology, botanical and pollen analyses, zooarchaeology, and the study of skeletal remains to understanding the archaeological record and reconstructing the interaction between past human populations and their environments.

AR250  Digital Heritage and Archaeology  0.5  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course examines how new technologies are helping to shape heritage studies and archaeological research in the 21st century. A growing interest in 3-D reconstruction and animation, Geographic Information Systems, photogrammetry, digital photography using drones, and other methods has quickly pushed archaeology into the digital age. This has also led to the rise of distinct sub-fields, such as archaeogaming, the study of the archaeology in and of video games. By focusing on the use and applicability of these methods to heritage studies, students will gain insight into digital archaeology and the way in which these methods provide an improved platform for preserving and presenting archaeological research to the public.

AR252  Life in the Stonehenge Era  0.5  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Explores the archaeological evidence found in Britain and Ireland during the earlier prehistoric period (c. 5000-1000 BC) when Stonehenge was built and used. From the origins of chambered tombs, stone circles and henges for both the dead and the living, to the arrival of the "Beaker Folk," to hillforts and the deposition of metal hoards, this course covers the changing lifeways, technology, diet, ritual and social structure of people in this region from the first farmers to the first metalworkers. (Online Course only)

AR290  Special Topics  0.5  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course focuses on specific topics of interest in Archaeology and Heritage Studies. Consult department for course offerings and prerequisites. Irregular course

AR332  Children in the Ancient World  0.5  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course investigates the raising, nurturing and treatment of children in the Ancient Mediterranean World between c. 4000 BCE and 400 CE. Students use art, archaeological and literary evidence to analyze how gender, age, disease, care, religion, politics etc., shaped the childhoods of ancient children. 

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3. Exclusion: CL332, NE332.

AR333  Archaeology of Disasters  0.5  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course examines archaeological sites and landscapes that have been affected by natural and man-made disasters. Focus will be on assessing the types of evidence available from these unique locations and the short-term and long-term impacts of these events. The importance of understanding the implications of ancient disasters for considering human interaction with modern hazards will also be emphasized. 

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3. Exclusion: CL390D.

AR336  Cultural Resource Management in Archaeology  0.5  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This seminar course introduces students to the field of cultural resource management. The course will examine the role of commercial archaeology within the discipline of archaeology and introduce students to the methods, principles and legislative guidelines under which fieldwork and data collection are conducted in a CRM environment. In addition, students will be taught the essential aspects of archaeological consulting including legislative requirements, fieldwork, report preparation and business fundamentals.

Prerequisite: AR101, AR102.

AR337  Archaeology of Religion  0.5  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course will explore how archaeology is used to understand and interpret ideology, ritual performance, and religious belief. Students will examine the remains of cultural and religious traditions in the archaeological record and relate these to the social processes, political structures, and historical constructs that contributed to their development. Themes to be addressed include the intersection of power and ritual experience, the material and spatial remains of religious events, and the archaeological investigation of world religions (with a particular focus on the potential political controversies posed by such research).

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3.

AR338  Current Issues in Classical Archaeology  0.5  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course aims to provide a critical assessment of contemporary issues of interest in Classical Archaeology. The focus of the course will vary from term to term but the overarching goal is to provide students with up-to-date perspectives on theoretical and methodological discussions that are focused on obtaining a better understanding of the art and archaeology of the Greco-Roman world.

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3.

AR341  Analytical Archaeology and Data Management  0.5  

A methodological study of various types of analysis of archaeological data. General introduction to the use of applied statistics for describing artifacts, as well as data interpretation, presentation and management. In addition, evaluation of previously published reports will be undertaken with a view to improving reporting techniques.†

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Archaeology.
AR342  Above-Ground Archaeology  0.5  
Archaeologists working in urban areas with industrialized landscapes require specialized knowledge to excavate, record and conserve these heritage resources. A survey of industries from the pre-industrial era of North America up to the industrial revolution provides a background for the archaeological investigation of industrial sites. Methods of studying and recording this type of 'built heritage' as required by modern heritage legislation are introduced and employed in a local-history case study.†  
**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3.  
**Exclusion:** AR354.*  

AR344  Archaeological Science  0.5  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
An investigation of the principles and techniques of physics, chemistry, materials science and data management and manipulation as they are applied to archaeological goals of survey and prospection, chronology building, as well as artifact and numerical analysis.  
**Prerequisite:** AR101, AR102.  
**Exclusion:** AR244.  

AR364  Investigating Archaeological Landscapes  0.5  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
This course will explore the theories, methods, and applications of landscape archaeology. Students will learn about archaeological surveying, spatial analysis of archaeological evidence, and how archaeologists use these to interpret regional settlement systems, agricultural land use, regional exchange and communication. They will also examine how ancient populations perceived and interpreted the landscape that surrounded them. Time will also be devoted to discussing the concept of cultural landscapes that unite oral histories, migrations and traditional land use of Indigenous peoples. The use of remote sensing techniques for analyzing landscapes will also be emphasized.  
**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3.  

AR370  Introduction to Osteology  0.5  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
A laboratory course designed for the field archaeologist, emphasizing human skeletal anatomy, the aging and sexing of skeletal populations and paleopathology.†  
**Exclusion:** AR220.  

AR371  Archaeology of Death: Burial Practices Around the World  0.5  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
In this course a holistic anthropological approach will be adopted where cultural, biological and archaeological mortuary data are explored to better understand human cultures of the past.  
**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3.  
**Exclusion:** AR421, AR390b.  

AR372  Managing Archaeological Collections  0.5  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
Modern archaeology involves not only excavation but also management of the vast numbers of artifacts recovered from sites. Archaeological collections require specialized care and knowledge to ensure that they are stored in perpetuity. Vitaly important are issues of ownership, repatriation, cost, access, digital archiving, heritage legislation and disaster-planning, all of which must all be considered by archaeologists, museums and educational institutions in the management of collections.  
**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3.  
**Exclusion:** AR390c.  

AR380  Archaeology in Practice  0.5  
Participation in fieldwork, internships, or other archaeological experiences beyond the scope of the classroom. Course credit requires an appropriate term evaluation exercise to be assessed by a member of the Archaeology and Heritage Studies department.  
**Prerequisite:** AR101, AR102; permission of the department.  
Irregular course  

AR390  Special Topics  0.5  
This course focuses on specific topics of interest in Archaeology. Consult department for course offerings and prerequisites.  
Irregular course  

AR440  Directed Study  0.5  
A detailed study of an area of interest or a research project not covered by the regular course program.  
**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Archaeology.  
Irregular course  

AR452*  Advanced Field Archaeology  1.0  
Study under field conditions of the more specialized aspects of archaeology, including registry procedures, handling of artifacts, skeletal remains, geological and radiocarbon samples at a more advanced level. Special attention will be given to dating methods, field drawing and recording methodology in assessing the cultural, historical and religious significance of archaeological data. (Field course)  
**Prerequisite:** AR219* and permission of the department.  

AR453  After the Field: The Archaeological Laboratory  0.5  
After fieldwork the archaeologist must make sense of the artifacts and the contexts in which they were found. Interpreting this information requires specialized analytical methods. In this course students work with assigned collections of artifacts and excavation records from one of the Wilfrid Laurier University archaeological field schools in Ontario or abroad. Artifacts are identified, catalogued and entered into computerized databases for analysis. Examination of stratigraphy, and documentary sources, if available, provide additional information for interpretation.  
**Prerequisite:** AR219*.  

AR460  Paradigms in Archaeology  0.5  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3
A lecture course designed to introduce the senior student to the major theoretical bases of the discipline of archaeology. This course will take a broad approach presenting data, ideas and theories from across the archaeological spectrum. Emphasis will be placed on developing an awareness of the use of theory in archaeological research.

**Prerequisite:** AR301, AR102.

**Exclusion:** AR360.

**AR462 Capstone Seminar in Archaeology** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This seminar course introduces students to current research and theoretical paradigms both within and outside their area of specialization and is team-taught by faculty who will present aspects of their own research. All students will participate in classroom discussions centering on weekly topics.

**Prerequisite:** AR219* and either AR341 or AR460 (AR360) or permission of the department.

**Exclusion:** AN460*, AR460*, CL462, NE462.

**AR470 Juvenile Osteology** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course deals with the study of children's skeletons from archaeological and forensic contexts. Students will be introduced to the developing human skeleton from its earliest embryological form through maturation, theoretical concepts and osteological methods of analysis.

**Prerequisite:** AR220 or AR370.

**Exclusion:** AR390a.

**AR471 Health, Diet and Disease in the Past** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

A course designed to explore health, diet and disease in the past through the examination of human skeletal remains. An emphasis is placed on skeletal diagnostics and the biocultural approach to interpretation via a program of lectures and laboratory sessions.

**Prerequisite:** AR370 (AR220).

**Co-operative Education**

**Co-operative Education**

Director, Co-operative Education and Workplace Partnerships
Karen McCargar, BA, ext. 4105

"Co-operative education," a form of work-integrated learning, is a model of education that integrates and alternates a student's academic learning with workplace learning in fields relevant to the student's academic and personal goals. All full-time honours students in the Faculty of Arts may apply for the Co-op Education designation.

Both work and academic terms are full-time and follow a formalized sequence. Faculty of Arts co-op students complete two work terms of at least 10 weeks each, in approved employment related to their discipline or career goals. Students begin the first work term after completing at least four academic terms. Most students will complete their work terms during the summer after Year 2 and Year 3, although occasionally they may fulfill work term requirements through full- or part-time positions scheduled during an academic year.

Students complete the COOP-000 Fundamentals of Co-operative Education course, a pass/fail half-credit course that introduces students to the requirements, processes and essential topics of co-operative education. Co-op credits are in addition to a student's academic program and are not included in a student's overall GPA or in their credit count.

Employers provide job descriptions, and the Department of Co-operative Education accepts positions that provide a suitable learning environment and engage the student in productive work. Students apply to employers with whom they are interested in working. Employers are encouraged to interview on campus. Although the university cannot guarantee that students will obtain employment, staff members in the Co-op Office strive to make suitable employment available to co-op students.

Employers supervise their students and evaluate their workplace performance. Co-op staff members monitor each student's progress during the work term. The co-op curriculum supports student learning goals, personal evaluation and reflection; students are required to set goals each term and write work term reports. Employers compensate students for the work they perform. (In exceptional cases, an Arts Co-op or Science Co-op student may be eligible to accept a volunteer position.)

Participants pay a co-op fee in each term of Year 2 and Year 3. To obtain the co-op designation, students must complete all the requirements of both their academic program and co-op requirements. For a complete description of the academic program, refer to the academic program requirements of the departments offering honours programs.

Students completing the co-op will have the notation "Co-operative Education" appended to their transcript and noted on their degree. No academic credit is given for participation in co-op.

**Application Procedure**

Students apply online for admission to Arts Co-op by the first Monday of classes in Year 2. However, students are encouraged to apply for admission to co-op during the winter term of Year 1. Enrolment in co-op is limited, and the admission process is highly competitive.

Application procedure includes:

i. completion of an online application,

ii. full-time registration in an honours program,

iii. submission of a résumé,

iv. an admission interview.

In order to qualify for an admission interview in September of Year 2, applicants must obtain a minimum GPA of 7.00 overall in Year 1 or a minimum GPA of 7.00 in their honours discipline courses and a minimum GPA of 6.5 overall in Year 1. Selection of candidates is based on their academic record, performance during the interview, recent work experience, and recent volunteer experience.
service and extracurricular activities. The Co-op Office announces admission decisions in September. Students on study permits may apply to co-op programs at Laurier. Note, however, that there may be a limit on the number of spaces available to international students.

The only entry point for Arts Co-op is at the beginning of fall term in second year. Students who have withdrawn or have been removed from their academic program are not eligible to continue in co-op, even if they are later reinstated into that program.

For further information, contact:
Department of Co-operative Education
Wilfrid Laurier University
192 King Street North
Waterloo, Ontario N2L 3C5
Telephone: (519) 884-0710 ext. 4484

**Communication Studies**

Communication Studies is the interdisciplinary study of language, media and culture. How we communicate provides the foundation for forms of community, our institutions and modes of governance, and interaction in the local and global economies. Communication is also necessary to the production and reproduction of culture. In order to understand how social forces, organizations, and cultures operate, we must first understand the role communication plays in their formation.

The program at Laurier offers a four-year honours degree, and a four-year combined honours degree in which Communication Studies is combined with another honours major. The department also offers an innovative MA program with emphases in visual communication and culture, and media, technology and culture.

Honours BA, Combined BA, Concentrations and Minors:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Full-Time Faculty</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alexandra Boutros, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greig de Peuter, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jonathan Finn, PhD, Undergraduate Advisor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jenna Hennebry, PhD, Graduate Program Co-ordinator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andrew Herman, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jeremy Hunsinger, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Penelope Ironstone, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barbara Jenkins, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anne-Marie Kinahan, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jade Miller, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin Morris, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Judith Nicholson, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herbert Pinlott, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nathan Rambukkana, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ian Roderick, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peter Urquhart, PhD, Chair</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Honours BA Communication Studies**

The Honours Communication Studies program consists of 20.0 credits, of which at least 14.0 credits must be at the senior level. The program must include a minimum of 9.0 senior credits, but no more than 12.0 credits, in Communication Studies (designated as CS). Students may also count up to 1.5 credits from senior KS courses.

**Required CS Courses (3.0 credits):** CS100, CS101, CS203, CS235, CS400. One of: CS411, CS412, CS413, CS414, CS415, CS416

**Elective CS Courses (7.0 credits):** 7.0 additional senior credits in CS courses. Students may also count up to 1.5 credits from senior KS courses.

**Degree Program Electives:** An additional 10.0 credits for the degree total of 20.0 credits, (5.0 credits of which must be senior and 2.0 credits may be CS).

**Program Notes and Regulations**

1. A minimum grade of 6.0 (C+) in CS100 and a minimum grade of 6.0 (C+) in CS101 are required for progression into Year 2. For progression into Year 3 and Year 4, a minimum GPA of 6.00 in the major is required.
2. CS340 may be included in the program, subject to the regulations governing Irregular courses.
3. Students seeking entry into the program after Year 2 standing must have a minimum overall GPA of 9.00 (B+). Application for transfer into Communication Studies should be made at the end of the term in which the student meets the entrance requirements. Students can apply through a Program Selection Form (August or December) or LORIS (March-April).
4. Students are advised that senior courses normally have prerequisites.
5. Students are advised that the department may approve the inclusion of 300 and 400 level courses from cognate disciplines in a particular student’s program if the topics are relevant to their course of study (e.g., PP480, SY402).
6. A maximum of 2 Communication Studies Concentrations are permitted as part of the Honours BA CS degree.
7. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

**Honours BA Communication Studies in Combination with another Honours BA Program**

The Honours BA Communication Studies in Combination with another Honours BA program consists of 20.0 credits, of which at least 14.0 credits must be at the senior level. The program must include a minimum of 6.0 senior CS credits, but no more than 12.0 credits, in Communication Studies (designated as CS). A minimum of 2.0 credits must be at the 300 or 400 level. Students may also count up to 1.0 credit from senior KS courses toward CS credit requirements.
Required CS Courses (3.0 credits): CS100, CS101, CS203, CS235, CS400
One of: CS411, CS412, CS413, CS414, CS415, CS416

Elective courses (4.0 credits): 4.0 additional senior credits in CS courses. Students may also count up to 1.0 credit from senior KS courses.

Degree Program Electives:
An additional 13.0 credits toward the degree total of 20.0 credits, which includes the second BA major, and only 5.0 of these additional credits may be at the 100 level, contributing to the maximum of 6.0 credits overall at the 100 level. Only 5.0 senior CS credits can be included in these 13.0 credits.

Program Notes and Regulations

1. A minimum grade of 6.0 (C+) in CS100 and a minimum grade of 6.0 (C+) in CS101 are required for progression into Year 2. For progression into Year 3 and Year 4, a minimum GPA of 6.00 in the major is required.
2. CS340 may be included in the program, subject to the regulations governing Irregular courses.
3. Students seeking entry into the program after Year 2 standing must have a minimum overall GPA of 9.00 (B+). Application for transfer into Communication Studies should be made at the end of the term in which the student meets the entrance requirements. Students can apply through a Program Selection Form (August or December) or LORIS (March-April).
4. Students are advised that senior courses normally have prerequisites.
5. Students are advised that the department may approve the inclusion of 300 and 400 level courses from cognate disciplines in a particular student’s program if the topics are relevant to their course of study (e.g., PP480, SY402).
6. A maximum of 2 Communication Studies Concentrations are permitted as part of the Honours BA CS degree.
7. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

Honours BA Communication Studies with Concentrations
A maximum of 2 Communication Studies Concentrations are permitted as part of the Honours BA Communication Studies degree.

All concentrations require:
CS100, CS101, CS203 and CS235 (2.0 credits), a 400-level CS concentration capstone course (0.5 credits), plus a minimum of 1.5 additional credits of courses listed to obtain the concentration.

Cultural and Creative Industries
CS415 and a minimum 1.5 credits from: CS206, CS250, CS260, CS315, CS333, CS341, CS350, CS352, KS210

Digital Media Studies
CS416 and a minimum 1.5 credits from: CS213, CS325, CS353, CS371, KS220, KS215

Global Communication
CS414 and a minimum 1.5 credits from: CS250, CS260, CS288*, CS310, CS350, CS353

Media and Communication History
CS411 and a minimum 1.5 credits from: CS204, CS304, CS315, CS333, CS341, CS352.

Media and Cultural Theory
CS412 and a minimum 1.5 credits from: CS204, CS205, CS213, CS304, CS322, CS325, CS341, CS360, KS203, KS210, KS303, KS330.

Visual Communication
CS413 and a minimum 1.5 credits from: CS202, CS205, CS251, CS312, CS341, CS351, CS352, KS205

Honours BA Cultural Studies in Combination with another Honours BA Program
Link to Honours BA Cultural Studies Combined program.

Communication Studies Minor
A total of 3.0 credits, consisting of: CS100, CS101, and 2.0 senior Communication Studies credits. (Students may also count up to 1.0 credit from senior KS courses.)

Note:
Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

Cultural Studies Minor
Link to Cultural Studies Minor.

Communication Studies Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Hours per week</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS100</td>
<td>Media History</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td>An introduction to the study of human communication from prehistory to the digital age, emphasizing the social implications of technological change, past and present.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS101</td>
<td>Canadian Communication in Context</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td>An introduction to the key issues in Canadian communication studies from a variety of perspectives, including topics such as social history of communication in Canada, public policy and politics, and popular culture.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS202</td>
<td>Nonverbal Communication</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td>An introduction to the study of nonverbal communication in interpersonal, intercultural and mass media contexts. Topics include the relationship of nonverbal to verbal communication, human versus animal communication, facial expressions, body language, gesture, visual art, body adornment and dress.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This document was generated on: August 22, 2019
The official version is located at www.wlu.ca
Prerequisite: CS100 or CS101.

CS203 Conceptual Issues in Communication 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
An analysis of key perspectives in communication theory with a focus on central concepts. Concepts may include: communication, representation, ideology, hegemony, culture industries, the public sphere, self and other, power, discourse, social difference, globalization and the network society. Primary source readings will be used.
Prerequisite: CS100 and CS101 (with a grade point of at least 6.0 in each of CS100, CS101).

CS204 History of Communication Thought 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
An exploration of communication thought in historical context, with an emphasis on the examination of primary texts. Topics include the philosophy of word, rhetoric, symbol, medium, image, music, language, cognition and thinking, information and system.
Prerequisite: CS100 or CS101.
Exclusion: CS303.

CS205 Media and Sport 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
The course examines the mutually-constitutive relationship between media and sport. Working from a critical communication studies perspective the course addresses how sport is communicated, consumed, and constituted through media including film, photography, television and smart phones.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

CS206 Public Communication 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course introduces students to key issues and themes that shape the institutional and organizational production and distribution of political and commercial messages. The course examines the texts, modes and institutions of public communication: journalism and news, mass and alternative media, ideology and public opinion, publicity and promotional culture, political parties, think tanks and advocacy groups; corporations, unions and social movements, and the roles of public intellectuals.
Prerequisite: CS100 or CS101.

CS213 Technology and Society 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
The aim of this course is to understand technology as a social practice. It will focus on a number of issues concerning the intersections between technology, science and values from a multidisciplinary perspective including history, philosophy, sociology and women’s studies. Topics examined include the nature of technology, technological determinism, technology and gender, technology and expertise, and the relationship between technology and social values.
Prerequisite: CS100 or CS101.

CS235 Communication Research Methods 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
A survey of communication studies research, acquainting students with the variety of quantitative and qualitative methods used in the field. The emphasis is on developing skills needed to gain access to, and to evaluate critically, research in communication studies on such topics as media influence, public opinion or interpersonal communication.
Prerequisite: CS100 and CS101 (with a grade point of at least 6.0 in each of CS100, CS101).

CS250 Introduction to Creative Industries 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Introduces students to the technological, geographic, regulatory, economic, and political dimensions of creative industries.
Beginning with a consideration of culture and creativity as drivers of economic growth, the course reviews distinct subsets of the creative industries, including film, television, advertising, music, video games, visual arts, apps/mobile media, and fashion. Themes may include labour, policy, the specificity of the cultural commodity, geography, distribution/production processes, and networks.
Prerequisite: CS100 or CS101.

CS260 Communication, Culture, Policy 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course introduces students to some of the key themes and issues that shape the creation of communication and cultural policy in national and international contexts. Issues to be discussed include theoretical debates on policy, cultural policy and nationalism, broadcast policy, film policy, arts funding, and international policy structures and regimes.
Prerequisite: CS100 or CS101.

CS288* Communication Studies Abroad 1.0
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 6
A Laurier faculty-led international travel course in Communication Studies. Classes are small (about 20 students). Course locations and descriptions, along with learning objectives and outcomes, will be announced when the individual courses are mounted.
Travel course

CS304 Canadian Communication Thought 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course is a survey of classic and contemporary literature in the area of Canadian communication, media and cultural criticism. Topics include aboriginal and colonial media, the enduring tension between continentalism and nationalism, the use of cultural institutions in nation building, multiculturalism, as well as Innis, McLuhan and Grant and their legacy in contemporary theory.

Prerequisite: CS203, CS235.
Exclusion: AN332.

CS310 Globalization & Communication 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course is intended to provide a broad survey of some of the key issues relating to communication and globalization. The course will encompass various areas including international communication, intercultural communication, global culture, global mass media and local media, and representation in a globalized world. Particular attention will be given to the role of international communication and information technologies in the context of political and social movements, development, transnational networks, and globalization. A comparative and international perspective on media is adopted and will incorporate examples of local and global media production and use from Latin American, North American, African and Mediterranean contexts.

Prerequisite: CS203, CS235.
Exclusion: AN332.

CS312 Image, Sound, Text 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
An examination of some of the narrative formats and medium specific techniques that have been used in film, radio and television over the past one hundred years. Topics to be covered include the legacy of silent film, film sound, the codes of radio, television genres, and the documentary tradition in all three media.

Prerequisite: CS100, CS203, CS235.

CS315 Print Communication and Culture 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course examines the production and distribution of primary forms of print communication, such as newspapers, magazines and books, against a historical and contemporary background, and with respect to print communication's role in the formulation and dissemination of ideas in society. Topics include print design and technological change, audiences and reading spaces, the impact of promotional culture, and the reinvention of print in the digital age.

Prerequisite: CS203, CS235.

CS322 Gender, Communication and Culture 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
An in-depth study of gender and communication as approached by sociolinguistics, media and cultural criticism. Topics may include debates on sexist language, the gendered subject and linguistic performance, media representations of gender, and normative and alternative forms of gender in culture.

Prerequisite: CS203, CS235.

Exclusion: CS340i.

CS325 Digital Media and Culture 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course is a survey of classic and contemporary literature in the area of digital media and culture, including the personal computer, the Internet, virtual reality, digital photography, computer-generated imagery and video games. This course is meant to reflect the emergent interest in these technologies and their implications for identity, political economy, society and culture.

Prerequisite: CS203, CS235.

CS333 Alternative Media 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course examines the history, structure, role, content and development of a range of independent, progressive and radical media. The emphasis is on different media and communication forms (e.g., language, pamphlets, manifestos, video, websites) set within their historical and socio-political contexts, particularly their contribution to, and position within, oppositional cultures, social movements and political organizations.

Prerequisite: CS203, CS235.

CS340 Special Topics 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Prerequisite: CS203, CS235 and registration status: senior student in the Communication Studies program.
Irregular course

CS341 Critical Advertising Studies 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course is an introduction to the critical study of advertising as a form of communication. The key objectives of this course are to provide a historical perspective on advertising's role in the expansion of the market economy and consumer culture during the 20th century. Topics may include: conspicuous consumption, the semiotics of advertising, advertising to children, people as consumers/audiences, the relationship of advertising to mass media and advertising as visual culture.

Prerequisite: CS203, CS235.

CS350 Political Economy of Communication and Culture 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Examines the interplay of wealth, power, communication, and culture. Topics may include the commodification of culture, the globalization of media and cultural markets, the role of culture in economic development, the creative city, museums, cultural policy, media imperialism, intellectual property, media ownership, mobile communication, social media, and precarious employment in the media and cultural industries.

Prerequisite: CS203, CS235.
Exclusion: CS340N.

CS351 Visual Communication and Culture 0.5
The course integrates communication concepts from the humanities, social sciences and media components of the communication studies specialization. Special attention is given to contemporary issues as they affect individuals and society.

**Prerequisite:** CS203, CS235, 0.5 credit in any Year 3 CS course, and registration status: Honours Communication Studies, or permission of the department.

**CS411 Advanced Studies in Media and Communication History**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

An examination of the current literature and debates in the subfield of media and communication history. Topics may include media and communication historiography, media archaeology, and periods and thinkers in media and communication history.

**Prerequisite:** One of: CS304, CS315, CS333, CS341, CS352.

**CS412 Advanced Studies in Media and Cultural Theory**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

An examination of the current literature and debates in the subfield of media and cultural theory. Topics may include discourse analysis, performative theories, gender and representation, rhetorical analyses, new media technologies, theories of meaning and politics of language.

**Prerequisite:** Any one of: CS304, CS322, CS325, CS341.

**CS413 Advanced Studies in Visual Communication**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

An examination of current literature and debates in the subfield of visual communication. Topics may include semiotic and social semiotic approaches to the visual, scientific imaging, lens-based media, information display and design, art, architecture and cultural production.

**Prerequisite:** Any one of: CS312, CS341, CS351, CS352.

**CS414 Advanced Studies in Global Communication**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

An examination of current literature and debates in the subfield of global communication studies. Topics may include globalization, intercultural communication and cultural citizenship, political economy and policy, identities and media representation, and non-Western media.

**Prerequisite:** One of: CS310, CS350, CS353.

**CS415 Advanced Studies in Cultural and Creative Industries**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

An examination of current literature and debates in the subfield of cultural and creative industries. Themes may include labour, policy, the specificity of the cultural commodity, geography, distribution/production processes and networks.

**Prerequisite:** One of: CS315, CS333, CS350, or CS352.
CS416  Advanced Studies in Digital Studies and Social Media  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

An examination of current literature and debates in the subfield of contemporary digital and social media. Topics for study may include digital networks and communicative power, the internet and the emergence of social media platforms, broadcast vs. social media, media convergence, and "big data."

Prerequisite: One of: CS325, CS353, or CS371.

CS429  Directed Studies  0.5

This course enables students to work in a selected area of Communication Studies, under the guidance of a faculty member.

Prerequisite: Permission of the department. (Open to communication studies majors only.)

Exclusion: CS329.

Irregular course

COMMUNITY ENGAGEMENT PROGRAM

Community Engagement Option

Program Contact: Dr. Bob Sharpe: bsharpe@wlu.ca

The Community Engagement Option consists of a minimum of 4.0 credits.

Students must complete 2.0 core course credits: CMEG300 (0.5 credit), CMEG301 (0.5 credit), CMEG305 (1.0 credit). The option is completed by a further 2.0 credits from Elective courses.

To obtain the Community Engagement Option designation on their transcripts, students must have a minimum GPA of 7.00 in designated courses, computed on all credits claimed for the option.

Required Core CMEG Courses (2.0 credits):
- CMEG300 - Introduction to Community Engagement
- CMEG301 - Social Inclusion, Local Democracy and Community Enterprise
- CMEG305* - Semester in Community Engagement

Elective Courses (2.0 credits):

- Anthropology
  - AN241 - City Life and Urban Space
  - AN237 - Cross-cultural Studies of Change
  - AN336 - Culture, Power and Politics
  - AN348 - Space, Place and Culture
  - AN400 - Doing Fieldwork

- Communication Studies
  - CS251 - Introduction to Visual Culture
  - CS350 - Political Economy of Communication and Culture
  - CS351 - Visual Communication and Culture

- Criminology
  - CC304 - Addiction and Crime
  - CC311/MX311 - Crime, Media and the Law

- Environmental Studies and Geography
  - ES296 - Introduction to Sustainability
  - GESC465* - Capstone Urban Sustainability Project
  - GG263 - Experiencing the City
  - GG365 - Canadian Urban Spaces
  - GG373 - Landscapes and Identities
  - GG376 - Cultural Heritage Landscapes

- Global Studies
  - GS221 - The Cosmopolitan Village?
  - GS222 - Contemporary Western Societies
  - GS231 - War, Culture and Conflict
  - GS305 - The Individualized World
  - GS323/RE323 - Global Migrations, Refugees and Diasporas
  - GS325 - Religion, Culture and Society
  - GS331 - Contemporary Case Studies in Peace and Conflict
  - GS342 - Civil Society, Social Movements and Globalization
  - GS351 - Nature, Culture and Development
  - GS421 - Ethical Encounters
  - GS451 - City Worlds
  - GS461 - Global humanitarianism: Between Gift and Power

- History
  - HI322 - Social History of Modern Canada

- Music
  - MU240 - CM Foundations
  - MU243 - Musical Cultures
  - MU302 - Music in Community
  - MU310 - Music, Sound and Environment
  - MU343 - Public Musicology
  - MU353* - Inclusive Arts for Children
  - MU368 - Music, Culture, and Community

- North American Studies
  - NO202 - Narrative, Place and Identity in North America
  - NO211 - Canadian Identities and Cultures

- Philosophy
  - PP203 - Social and Political Philosophy
  - PP207 - Ethical Theories
  - PP223 - Contemporary Moral Issues
This foundational course for the Community Engagement Option introduces the key concepts of social inclusion, local democracy, distributive economics, and community development. It investigates distinct features of community development in Canada and explores the method of linking experience with critical analysis, ethical reflection and purposeful action. A major part of the course will be an intensive on-the-ground set of learning experiences that take place in downtown Kitchener during the Fall term.

**Prerequisite:** Year 3, Year 4 or Year 5 Arts registration status, or permission of Geography and Environmental Studies.

**Exclusion:** AF300.

CMEG301  
Social Inclusion, Local Democracy and Community Enterprise  
0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This core course in the Community Engagement Option studies the processes of understanding and addressing structural barriers that affect individuals at the community level, and explores the collaborative infrastructures and concepts of fair distribution of resources and knowledge within the frameworks of social inclusion, local democracy and community enterprise. Relevant themes, concepts, and models of local democracy, community development, distributive economics and inclusion are investigated through readings, lectures, assignments, and engaged learning experiences at The Working Centre in downtown Kitchener.

**Prerequisite:** CMEG300.

**Exclusion:** AF301.

A community service learning/field placement is required.

CMEG305*  
Semester in Community Engagement  
1.0

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 6

This capstone course in the Community Engagement Option provides the opportunity to demonstrate and deepen the understanding of themes, models, and concepts in community engagement that have been developed in CMEG300 and CMEG301. Knowledge and skills will be refined, applied and assessed through directed studies, reflection seminars, and in-depth participation in a capstone project at The Working Centre in downtown Kitchener.

**Prerequisite:** CMEG300 (AF300) and CMEG301 (AF301).

**Exclusion:** AF305.

A community service learning/field placement is required.

**Criminology Minor (Faculty of Human and Social Sciences)**

**Criminology Minor**

Faculty of Human & Social Sciences:  
/program.php?cal=1&id=1359&ps=2816&sa=6498y=61

**Cultural Studies Program**

Communication Studies Department
Honours BA in Combination and Minor.

Cultural Studies Advisory Committee
Alexandra Boutros, PhD
Gregory Cameron, PhD
Jeremy Hunsinger, PhD, Director
Penelope Ironstone-Catterall, PhD
Tanis MacDonald, PhD
Nathan Rambukkana, PhD
Peter Urquhart, PhD

Honours BA Cultural Studies in Combination with another Honours BA program

The combined honours degree in Cultural Studies consists of 20.0 credits, of which at least 14.0 must be at the senior level. Students must take a minimum of 7.0 credits in Cultural Studies, with a maximum of 1.0 credit in Cultural Studies at the 100 level.

Required KS Courses:
KS100 and KS101
KS203 and 1.0 additional credit at the 200 level
0.5 credit KS at the 300 level
KS400

1.5 credits Cultural Studies Core Electives:

1.0 credit Period/History Requirement:

1.0 credit Theory Requirement:
AN200, CS203, CS204, CS304, EN220, EN281, EN301, FS341, FS342, FS345, GS331, PP203, PP216, PP264, PP235, PP236, SY207, SY208, WS303.

Degree Program Electives:
An additional 13.0 credits toward the degree total of 20.0 credits, which includes the second BA major, (and only 5.0 credits at the 100 level).

Program Notes

1. Students should note that courses on the list of KS-approved courses may have their own departmental prerequisites and other exclusions, for which the student is responsible.

2. Cultural Studies honours students will not be given special permission to enrol in KS-approved courses offered by other departments or programs if these courses are full.

3. Students are advised that the department may approve the inclusion of 300 and 400 level courses from cognate disciplines in a particular student’s program if the topics are relevant to their course of study.

4. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

Cultural Studies Minor
KS100 and KS101 and 2.0 credits from courses listed under the Honours Cultural Studies program. A maximum of 1.0 credit in Cultural Studies may be at the 100 level.

Note:
Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

Cultural Studies Program Courses

KS100  Studying Popular Culture  0.5
This course introduces students to the history and practice of Cultural Studies with an emphasis on approaches to the analysis of popular culture. Popular cultural practices and forms will be viewed from an interdisciplinary perspective.

KS101  Exploring Cultural Studies  0.5
This course introduces students to the key debates in contemporary cultural studies through a thematic and critical approach to culture. Contemporary cultural practices, institutions and forms will be explored by means of case studies, experiential learning opportunities and creative projects.

KS203  Popular Culture and Ideology  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Examining a diversity of popular culture forms, this course explores commercial popular culture as sites of ideological production and examines how popular culture shapes social norms and intersects with a range of concepts including race, gender, sexuality, class and ethnicity.
Prerequisite: KS100 or KS101.

KS205  Cartoons and Comics  0.5
A study of cartoons and comics from the 18th century to the present, addressing such issues as the history of the genre, and its various roles from the political to the popular.

KS210  Cultural Studies of Popular Music  0.5
This course examines the cultural politics of music through an exploration of the critical and analytical issues related to the production, distribution, consumption, circulation, and regulation of popular music from a cultural studies perspective. Topics may include youth and subcultures of music, power and identity, the politics of location, and fan cultures. This course does not assume or require any prior musical training.
Prerequisite: KS100 or KS101.

KS215  Game Cultures  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Examines games and highlights their importance and complex roles within contemporary culture. Grounded in cultural studies, this course explores what games say about the nature of identity, community, play, culture, and related topics. Students are encouraged to engage with a wide variety of games in this class. These games exemplify course issues. (Online Course only)

**Prerequisite:** One of: BF199, KS100, KS101.

**KS220 Networked and Digital Cultures**

**0.5**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

Engages students in the critical and cultural understanding of networked culture and digital culture including issues around digital cultural industries, digital cultural lifestyles, digital and networked cultural flows, globalization and digitalization, and digital technologies in cultural contexts. (Online Course only)

**Prerequisite:** KS100 or KS101.

**KS300 Cultural Studies in Action**

**0.5**

This course is designed to introduce students to the practice of cultural studies through practical experience in a service learning context. Students will be introduced to the roots of community action and involvement in cultural studies and given an opportunity to explore and develop a deeper understanding of the practice of cultural studies through a minimum 10-hour practical course component of community service related to the field. Community service will focus on cultural and other organizations in the Kitchener-Waterloo Region.

**Prerequisite:** KS203.

**KS303 Advanced Studies in Popular Culture**

**0.5**

This course examines the social signification of popular cultures in a global context, theories of mass culture, and the relationship between cultural consumption and social status.

**Prerequisite:** KS203.

3 lecture hours

**KS330 Myths, Monsters and Machines: The Fantastic in Popular Culture**

**0.5**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

The monster makes us think of the boundaries between human and non-human, self and other, real and unreal. This course explores what it means to "be human" through myths, metaphors and popular representations of nonhuman beings including monsters (of varying sorts), cyborgs, and other nonhuman entities. We look not only at monsters in popular culture, but explore the significance of the monstrous in political, social and cultural discourses.

**Prerequisite:** KS100, KS101.

**Exclusion:** KS340j.

**KS340 Special Topics in Cultural Studies**

**0.5**

This course focuses on a special area or topic in cultural studies. Possible areas or topics might include: cultural analysis and research methodology, cultural and critical theory, culture and technology, new media and cultural studies, cultural studies of social difference (including possible topics in feminist cultural studies, critical race theory and cultural studies, queer cultural studies, or South Asian cultural studies), cultural studies of science.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 standing. Irregular course

**KS400 Honours Seminar in Cultural Studies**

**0.5**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

A seminar on an advanced topic in cultural studies. Topics will vary from year to year.

**Prerequisite:** KS203.

**KS450 Directed Studies in Cultural Studies**

**0.5**

This course enables students to work under the guidance of a faculty member on an independent project in a selected area of cultural studies. Requires permission of the cultural studies co-ordinator and written approval by the faculty member supervising the project.

**Prerequisite:** Open to cultural studies majors only. Irregular course

**ENGLISH**

The English Studies program offers students the opportunity to explore British, American, Canadian and other literatures from the Medieval period to the present. In keeping with the lively and vibrant developments in English studies, our undergraduate courses are organized in various ways: according to historical periods, national literatures, genres, themes and theoretical issues. The undergraduate English program encourages the development of skills in interpreting a variety of literary and cultural works, including fiction, film, drama, poetry, non-fiction, and the historical, political, cultural, and discursive frameworks determining their composition and reception. Courses introduce students to cross-cultural approaches, particularly in the context of postcolonial and global texts, and to the close analysis of the language and form of complex texts. Students also engage strategically with a variety of theories of writing, reading, and representation, and conduct independent research, including evaluating a variety of resources (print, audio-visual, and virtual). These skills promote intellectual growth, interdisciplinary thinking, and successful careers after university.

Honours BA, Honours Combined BA and Minor:

**Full-Time Faculty**

Sandra Annett, PhD
Andrea Austin, PhD
Katherine Bell, PhD
Anne Brydon, PhD
Jing Jing Chang, PhD, Graduate Officer
Maria DiCenzo, PhD, Undergraduate Advisor (Fall 2019)
Tamas Dobozy, PhD, Chair
Philippa Gates, PhD
Madelaine Hron, PhD
Jenny Kerber, PhD
Honours BA English
The Honours English program consists of 20.0 credits, of which at least 14.0 credits must be at the senior level, and including a minimum of 10.0 but no more than 14.0 credits in English. Of the required 10.0 credits in English, no more than 1.0 may be at the 100 level, and no more than 1.0 may be chosen from among Film Studies courses. At least 1.0 credit must be chosen from the annual fourth-year offerings; EN489 may be used for only 0.5 credit.

Required EN Courses:
1.0 credit from Junior EN: EN107, EN108, EN111, EN112, EN119, EN165 or EN190
1.0 credit from Category 1 (Note: Not more than 0.5 credit in Category 1 may be taken from EN233 or EN234);
1.0 credit from Category 2;
1.0 credit from Category 3;
1.0 credit from Category 4: (0.5 credit of which must include EN301)

- Category 1 British Literature (Pre-1800):
  EN214, EN233, EN245, EN344, EN372, EN388, EN390, EN392, EN393, EN394, EN395
- Category 2 Literature after 1800 (mainly British):
  EN246, EN292, EN293, EN298, EN299, EN345, EN346, EN396, EN397, EN399
- Category 3 Canadian/American/Postcolonial/World Literature:
  EN211, EN213, EN218, EN252, EN263, EN265, EN266, EN267, EN280, EN313, EN322, EN324, EN330, EN335, EN347
- Category 4 Theory/Gender/Genre: EN200, EN201, EN203, EN207, EN210, EN220, EN222, EN225, EN231, EN237, EN238, EN239, EN240, EN249, EN250, EN271, EN272, EN281, EN285, EN286, EN301, EN303, EN310, EN369, EN370, EN371, EN381

Degree Program Electives:
An additional 10.0 credits for the degree total of 20.0 credits, (4.0 credits may be EN and 5.0 credits may be 100 level).

Program Notes
1. Students are encouraged to take EN245 and EN246 as part of their program.

2. Students may choose a maximum of 1.0 credit from senior Film Studies courses and/or non-designated writing courses (EN206, EN304) toward the 10.0 required for the Honours English degree.

3. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

Honours BA English in Combination with another Honours BA Program
The combined Honours English program consists of 20.0 credits, of which at least 14.0 credits must be at the senior level.

Required EN credits:
Students must take 1.0 Junior EN credit from EN107, EN108, EN111, EN112, EN119, EN165 and EN190; and a minimum of 6.0 senior English credits. This will include at least 1.0 credit from each of the four categories listed in the single Honours BA English program. A 0.5-credit course must be chosen from the annual fourth-year offerings.

Degree Program Electives:
An additional 13.0 credits toward the degree total of 20.0 credits, which includes the second BA major.

Notes
1. Students are encouraged to take EN245 and EN246 as part of their program.
2. Students may choose a maximum of 1.0 credit from non-designated writing courses (EN206, EN304) toward the 7.0 required for the combined Honours English degree.
3. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

Honours BA English Combined with Vancouver Film School Diploma Program
Honours BA English with Vancouver Film School Diploma Program: Writing for Film, TV, and Games
Laurier has a partnership agreement through which Laurier students can complete, in 20.0 credits, the Honours BA in English at Laurier and VFS's Diploma Program in Writing for Film, Television, and Games. Laurier students attend Year 1 and Year 2 at Laurier, Year 3 at VFS, and Year 4 at Laurier. The Honours English program consists of 20.0 credits, of which 15.0 credits are completed at Laurier and 5.0 can be completed at VFS.

Laurier Credits (15.0 credits)
The Honours English program consists of 20.0 credits, of which at least 14.0 credits must be at the senior level, including a minimum of 10.0 but no more than 14.0 credits in English courses, and no more than 1.0 may be at the 100 level. Students may also count up to 1.0 credit from senior FS courses towards their 10.0 English credits.

Required Courses:
• 1.0 credit from Introductory EN courses: EN107, EN108, EN111, EN112, EN119, EN165 or EN190

• 1.0 credit from Category 1 courses (British Literature, pre-1660): EN214, EN233, EN234, EN245, EN344, EN372, EN388, EN390, EN392, EN393, EN394, EN395

• 1.0 credit from Category 2 courses (Literature after 1660, mainly British): EN246, EN292, EN293, EN298, EN299, EN345, EN346, EN396, EN397, EN399

• 1.0 credit from Category 3 courses (Canadian/American/ Postcolonial/World Literature): EN211, EN213, EN218, EN252, EN263, EN265, EN266, EN267, EN280, EN313, EN322, EN324, EN330, EN335, EN347

• 1.0 credit from Category 4 courses (Theory/Gender/Genre), 0.5 of which must include EN301 and another 0.5 from: EN200, EN201, EN203, EN207, EN210, EN220, EN222, EN225, EN231, EN237, EN238, EN239, EN240, EN249, EN250, EN271, EN272, EN281, EN285, EN286, EN303, EN310, EN369, EN370, EN371, EN381

• 1.0 credit from 400-level courses (no more than 0.5 credit of which may be EN489). Note that some 400-level courses also satisfy specific category requirements for Categories 1 through 4.

• 4.0 additional credits from EN courses at the senior level (including the 2.5 EN credits and 0.5 FS credits earned at VFS).

Degree Program Electives: An additional 10.0 credits including non-major electives (including the 2.0 non-major credits earned at VFS) toward the degree total of 20.0 credits (of which no more than 5.0 credits can be at the 100 level).

Note: Students are encouraged to take EN245 and EN246 as part of their program. Students may also count up to 1.0 credit from senior FS courses (excluding FS275, FS370, FS371) and non-designated writing courses (EN206, EN304) toward the 10.0 required for the Honours English degree. Students doing the VFS Pathway in Writing are not eligible to do the English program's Concentration in Creative Writing, Minor in Writing for Career and Community, or Minor in Youth and Children: Texts and Contexts.

VFS Credits (5.0 credits)
VFS’s Writing for Film, Television, and Games program counts as 5.0 credits towards the Honours BA in English (20.0 credits) as:

• 2.5 credits from English 200- or 300-level (senior) courses

• 0.5 credit equivalent to FS374 - Screenwriting and Directing

• 2.0 credits of non-major 200- or 300-level (senior) electives

Program Notes
Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

Combined Honours BA English and Film Studies with Vancouver Film School Diploma Program
Laurier has a partnership agreement through which Laurier students can complete, in 20.0 credits, the Combined Honours BA in English and Film Studies at Laurier and VFS’s Diploma Program in Writing for Film, Television, and Games. Laurier students attend Year 1 and Year 2 at Laurier, Year 3 at VFS, and Year 4 at Laurier. The Combined Honours English and Film Studies program consists of 20.0 credits, of which 15.0 credits are completed at Laurier and 5.0 can be completed at VFS on a letter of permission from Laurier.

Laurier Credits (15.0 credits):
The Combined Honours English and Film Studies program consists of 20.0 credits, of which at least 14.0 credits must be at the senior level with at least 7.0 credits in EN courses and 7.0 in FS courses as follows, as well as an additional 1.0 credit in non-major electives:

EN Credits:

• 1.0 credit from Introductory EN courses: EN107, EN108, EN111, EN112, EN119, EN165 or EN190

• 1.0 credit from Category 1 courses (British Literature, pre-1660): EN214, EN233, EN234, EN245, EN344, EN372, EN388, EN390, EN392, EN393, EN394, EN395

• 1.0 credit from Category 2 courses (Literature after 1660, mainly British): EN246, EN292, EN293, EN298, EN299, EN345, EN346, EN396, EN397, EN399

• 1.0 credit from Category 3 courses (Canadian/American/ Postcolonial/World Literature): EN211, EN213, EN218, EN252, EN263, EN265, EN266, EN267, EN280, EN313, EN322, EN324, EN330, EN335, EN347

• 1.0 credit from Category 4 courses (Theory/Gender/Genre), 0.5 of which must include EN301 and another 0.5 from: EN200, EN201, EN203, EN207, EN210, EN220, EN222, EN225, EN231, EN237, EN238, EN239, EN240, EN249, EN250, EN271, EN272, EN281, EN285, EN286, EN303, EN310, EN369, EN370, EN371, EN381

• 0.5 credit from 400-level courses

• 1.5 additional credits from EN courses at the senior level (including the 1.0 EN credits earned at VFS).

Note: Of the required 7.0 credits in English, no more than 1.0 may be at the 100 level. Students are encouraged to take EN245 and EN246 as part of their program. Students may also count up to 1.0 credit from non-designated writing courses (EN206, EN304) toward the 7.0 required for the Combined Honours English degree. Pathway students are not eligible to do the English program’s Concentration in Creative Writing, Minor in Writing for Career and Community, or Minor in Youth and Children: Texts and Contexts.

FS Credits:

• 0.5 credit from Introductory FS Courses: FS101, FS102, FS103
• 1.0 credit from **Film History** Courses: FS240, FS241
• 1.0 credit from **Film Theory** Courses: FS341, FS342
• 1.0 credit from **National Cinema** Courses: FS238, FS239, FS244, FS246, FS250, FS301, FS330, FS333, FS355, FS360, FS365
• 0.5 credit from **400-level Seminars**: FS443, FS444, FS489
• 3.0 additional credits from FS courses of which 2.5 must be at the senior level (including the 1.0 FS credits earned at VFS).

**Exclusions**: FS275, FS370, FS371

**VFS Credits (5.0 credits):**
VFS's Writing for Film, Television, and Games program counts as 5.0 credits towards the 20.0 credits of Laurier's Combined Honours English and Film Studies program as:

• 1.0 credit from English 200- or 300-level (senior) courses
• 0.5 credit from Film Studies 200- or 300-level (senior) courses
• 0.5 credit equivalent to FS374 - Screenwriting and Directing
• 3.0 credits from non-major 200- or 300-level (senior) electives

**Creative Writing Concentration**
The Concentration in Creative Writing consists of a total of 3.0 credits:
1.5 credits of which must include two (0.5-credit each) Year 1 (100-level) English courses:
EN107, EN108, EN111, EN112, EN119, EN165, EN190; and
0.5 credit of EN272 - Introduction to Creative Writing.
An additional 1.5 credits should be chosen from the following:
EN271, EN369, EN370, EN371 and FS374.

**Notes**
1. To graduate with this concentration, students are required to achieve an average GPA of at least 7.0 (B-) in their major.
2. Open only to students with a major in English.
3. EN369, EN370, and EN371 may not be double counted for both this concentration and a minor in Writing for Career and Community.

**Creative Writing Minor**
The Minor in Creative Writing consists of a total of 3.0 credits:
1.5 credits of which must include two (0.5-credit each) Year 1 (100-level) English courses: EN107, EN108, EN111, EN112, EN119, EN165, EN190; and
0.5-credit of EN272 - Introduction to Creative Writing.
An additional 1.5 credits should be chosen from the following:
EN271, EN369, EN370, EN371 and FS374.

**Notes**
1. Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors/Options.
2. Students completing this minor must declare themselves to be non-English majors; students who have declared an English major may take the Concentration in Creative Writing.
3. EN369, EN370, and EN371 may not be double counted for both this minor and a minor in Writing for Career and Community.

**English Minor**
1.0 credit from EN107, EN108, EN111, EN112, EN119, EN165 OR EN190; and 2.0 senior English credits.

**Notes**
1. Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.
2. Students may include no more than 0.5 credit of the following as part of this minor: EN271, EN272, EN369, EN370, OR EN371.
3. Students may not declare both an EN Minor and a Minor in Writing for Career and Community.

**Writing for Career and Community Minor**
The Minor in Writing for Career and Community consists of a total of 3.0 credits, which includes:
EN190 and
2.5 credits chosen from the following:
EN206, EN240, EN303, EN369, EN370, EN371; CS206, CS315; DH200, DH300; PO209, PO344, PO349.

**Notes**
1. Students may not declare both an EN minor and a Minor in Writing for Career and Community.
2. Students may take up to 1.0 credit from the Brantford campus' Professional Writing Minor, which will count toward the Writing for Career and Community Minor.
3. EN369, EN370, and EN371 may not be double counted for both this minor and a minor or concentration in Creative Writing.
4. Open to students graduating with an honours degree only.
5. Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors/Options.

**Youth and Children: Texts and Contexts Minor**
The Minor in Youth and Children: Texts and Contexts is designed for students who seek to combine a foundational knowledge of diverse texts produced for/by children with an understanding of the social and cultural factors that shape young peoples' lives. The minor is composed of at least 3.0 credits from programs in the Faculties of Arts and Liberal Arts as follows:
• 0.5 credit in 100-level English courses (excluding EN190)
• 0.5 credit in YC100 - Studying Youth and Children: An Introduction
• 2.0 credits in the following courses (of which at least 1.0 credit must be from EN courses):
  AR332 - Children in the Ancient World
  EN201 - Children's Literature
  EN213 - The Child in African Literature & Popular Culture
  EN285 - Tween Literature and Culture
  EN286 - Young Adult Literature
  FS260 - Youth Culture in Film
  SY303 - Sociology of Youth
  SY412 - Constructions of Parenthood and Childhood in Canada
  WS203 - Girls, Women and Popular Culture
  YC200 - Youth and Children Through the Ages
  YC326 - Children, Toys and Media

Note
Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors/Options.

Vancouver Film School Diploma Program with Combined Honours BA English and Film Studies

Vancouver Film School’s Writing for Film, TV, and Games Diploma Program with Combined Honours BA English and Film Studies

Laurier has a partnership agreement through which students can complete, in 20.0 credits, the Combined Honours BA English and Film Studies program at Laurier and VFS’s Diploma program in Writing for Film, Television, and Games.

VFS students coming to Laurier attend Year 1 at VFS and then Years 2, 3, and 4 at Laurier. The transfer credits for VFS students are slightly different than for Laurier students: the one-year intensive VFS program is regarded as equivalent of 100-level credits, except in the case where Laurier offers a similar course (in those instances a specific course credit is assigned). Laurier’s Combined Honours EN/FS program consists of 20.0 credits, of which 15.0 credits are completed at Laurier and 5.0 credits can be completed at VFS.

VFS Credits (5.0 credits)
VFS’s Writing for Film, Television, and Games program counts as 5.0 credits towards the 20.0 credits of Laurier’s Combined Honours English and Film Studies program as:

• 1.0 credit from EN 100-level (junior) courses
• 1.0 credit from FS 100-level (junior) courses
• 0.5 credit equivalent to FS374 - Screenwriting and Directing
• 2.5 credits from non-major elective 100-level (junior) courses

Laurier Credits (15.0 credits)
The Combined Honours English and Film Studies program consists of 20.0 credits, of which at least 14.0 credits must be at the senior level with at least 7.0 credits in EN courses and 7.0 in FS courses as follows, as well as an additional 1.0 credit in non-major electives:

EN Credits:
• 1.0 credit from Introductory EN courses: EN107, EN108, EN111, EN112, EN119, EN165 or EN190
• 1.0 credit from Category 1 courses (British Literature, pre-1660): EN214, EN233, EN234, EN245, EN344, EN372, EN388, EN390, EN392, EN393, EN394, EN395
• 1.0 credit from Category 2 courses (Literature after 1660, mainly British): EN246, EN292, EN293, EN298, EN299, EN345, EN346, EN396, EN397, EN399
• 1.0 credit from Category 3 courses (Canadian/American/Postcolonial/World Literature): EN211, EN213, EN218, EN252, EN263, EN265, EN266, EN267, EN280, EN313, EN322, EN324, EN330, EN335, EN347
• 1.0 credit from Category 4 courses (Theory/Gender/Genre): EN200, EN201, EN203, EN207, EN210, EN220, EN222, EN225, EN231, EN237, EN238, EN239, EN240, EN249, EN250, EN271, EN272, EN281, EN285, EN286, EN301, EN303, EN310, EN369, EN370, EN371, EN381
• 0.5 credit from 400-level courses.
• 1.5 additional credits from EN courses at the senior level.

Note: Of the required 7.0 credits in EN, no more than 1.0 may be at the 100 level. Students are encouraged to take EN245 and EN246 as part of their program. Students may also count up to 1.0 credit from non-designated writing courses (EN206, EN304). Pathway students are not eligible to do the English program’s Concentration in Creative Writing, Minor in Writing for Career and Community, or Minor in Youth and Children: Texts and Contexts.

FS Credits:
• 0.5 credit from Introductory FS Courses: FS101, FS102, FS103
• 1.0 credit from Film History FS Courses: FS240, FS241
• 1.0 credit from Film Theory FS Courses: FS341, FS342
• 1.0 credit from National Cinema FS Courses: FS238, FS239, FS244, FS246, FS250, FS301, FS330, FS333, FS355, FS360, FS365
• 0.5 credit from Fourth-Year FS courses: FS443, FS444, FS489
• 3.0 additional credits from FS courses of which 2.5 must be at the senior level (including the FS credits earned at VFS).

Exclusions: FS275, FS370, FS371

Vancouver Film School Diploma Program with Honours BA English
Vancouver Film School’s Writing for Film, TV, and Games Diploma Program with Honours BA English
Laurier has a partnership agreement through which students can complete, in 20.0 credits, the Honours BA English at Laurier and VFS’s Diploma program in Writing for Film, Television, and Games. VFS Students coming to Laurier attend Year 1 at VFS and then Years 2, 3, and 4 at Laurier.

The transfer credits for VFS students are slightly different than for Laurier students: the one-year intensive VFS program is regarded as equivalent of 100-level credits, except in the case where Laurier offers a similar course (in those instances a specific course credit is assigned). The Honours English program consists of 20.0 credits, of which 15.0 credits are completed at Laurier and 5.0 can be completed at VFS.

**VFS Credits (5.0 credits):**
VFS’s Writing for Film, Television, and Games counts as 5.0 credits towards the 20.0 credits of Laurier’s Honours English program as:

- 1.0 credit from EN 100-level (junior) courses
- 0.5 credit equivalent to FS374 - Screenwriting and Directing
- 3.5 credits from non-major elective 100-level (junior) courses

**Laurier Credits (15.0 credits):**
The Honours English program consists of 20.0 credits, of which at least 14.0 credits must be at the senior level, including a minimum of 10.0 but no more than 14.0 credits in English courses and no more than 1.0 may be at the 100 level. Students may also count up to 1.0 credit from senior FS courses. The Honours English program consists of 20.0 credits as follows:

- 1.0 credit from **Introductory** EN courses: EN107, EN108, EN111, EN112, EN119, EN165 or EN190
- 1.0 credit from **Category 1** courses (British Literature, pre-1660): EN214, EN233, EN234, EN245, EN344, EN372, EN388, EN390, EN392, EN393, EN394, EN395
- 1.0 credit from **Category 2** courses (Literature after 1660, mainly British): EN246, EN292, EN293, EN298, EN299, EN345, EN346, EN396, EN397, EN399
- 1.0 credit from **Category 3** courses (Canadian/American/Postcolonial/World Literature): EN211, EN213, EN218, EN252, EN263, EN265, EN266, EN267, EN280, EN313, EN322, EN324, EN330, EN335, EN347
- 1.0 credit from **Category 4** courses (Theory/Gender/Genre), 0.5 of which must include EN301 and another 0.5 from: EN200, EN201, EN203, EN207, EN210, EN220, EN222, EN225, EN231, EN237, EN238, EN239, EN240, EN249, EN250, EN271, EN272, EN281, EN285, EN286, EN303, EN310, EN369, EN370, EN371, EN381
- 1.0 credit from **400-level** courses (no more than 0.5 credit of which may be EN489)
- 4.0 additional credits from EN courses at the senior level.

**Degree Program Electives:** An additional 10.0 credits including non-major electives (including those earned at VFS) toward the degree total of 20.0 credits (of which no more than 5.0 credits can be at the 100 level).

**Note**
Students are encouraged to take EN245 and EN246 as part of their program. Students may also count up to 1.0 credit from senior FS courses (excluding FS275, FS370, FS371) and non-designated writing courses (EN206, EN304) toward the 10.0 required for the Honours English degree. Students doing the VFS Pathway in Writing are not eligible to do the English program’s Concentration in Creative Writing, Minor in Writing for Career and Community, or Minor in Youth and Children: Texts and Contexts.

**English Courses**

**Notes: EN Courses**
Senior English courses are not normally available to Year 1 students. Courses at the 400 level are open only to Year 4 students.

**Seminar Courses**
The following 400 level courses are studies of an advanced nature, conducted in small participating groups in which significant topics of literary interest are explored through reading primary and secondary sources.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EN107</td>
<td>Literature and Catastrophe</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course examines works in a variety of literary periods and genres (fiction, plays, poetry, graphic novels and others) on the topic of catastrophe, with the intent of introducing students to literature addressing catastrophe in the forms of conflict, apocalypse, dystopia, disaster, and others.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN108</td>
<td>Literature and the Environment</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course examines works in a variety of literary periods and genres (fiction, plays, poetry, graphic novels and others) on the topic of nature and the environment, with the intent of introducing students to literature addressing depictions of the natural world, environmentalism, and eco-criticism.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN111</td>
<td>Literature and Crime</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course examines works in a variety of literary periods and genres (fiction, plays, poetry, graphic novels and others) on the topics of crime and criminality, with the intent of introducing students to literature addressing themes of surveillance, law-breaking, justice, suspense, villainy, violence, espionage, true crime, civil disobedience, and/or imprisonment.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
EN112 Literature and Love 0.5

This course examines works in a variety of literary periods and genres (that may include fiction, drama, poetry, graphic novels and others) on the topic of love in any of its forms. The course will introduce students to the basic practices of literary study at the university level while exploring various ways that this fundamental set of human emotions has been represented in literature.

EN119 Reading Fiction 0.5

A critical exploration of short stories and novels with emphasis on the structural and narrative features of prose fiction.

EN165 Enriched Literary Studies: Elements and Approaches 0.5

An intensive reading course that introduces students to the elements of literature and literary analysis through a variety of approaches and texts (fiction, poetry, drama and prose) from different historical periods and cultural contexts.

EN190 Introduction to Academic Writing 0.5

An introduction to academic writing, reading and research at the university level. Covers different genres of academic writing such as the book review, annotated bibliography, and research essay, in addition to citation and documentation techniques. Students gain practical experience through in-class writing exercises and a series of linked assignments. Includes opportunities for instructor and peer assessment, and also promotes a reflexive approach to writing as a process by helping students develop strategies for self-evaluation and improvement.

36 lecture hours/term

EN200 The Pleasures of Poetry 0.5

Introduces students to poetry and poetics from a wide range of styles and periods, and includes an ongoing discussion about poetry's influence on culture. Ideally, students learn to read formal, stylistic, and rhetorical features in the poems, and to consider the ways that poetry challenges our perspectives on language and delves into enduring questions about how meaning is made. Forms and genres may include the sonnet, lyric, villanelle, elegy, ode, spoken word, ballad, dramatic monologue, prose poem, or free verse. This course encourages students to come to a greater appreciation of the pleasures and rewards of reading poetry.

36 lecture hours/term

EN201 Children's Literature 0.5

A historical and/or critical study of children's literature in English from the Golden Age (1860-1910) to around 1960. Possible emphases include formal literary analysis, the social and cultural significance of works written for (or adopted by) children, and relationships between image and text in illustrated books.

3 lecture hours

EN203 Tragic Drama 0.5

An introduction to theories and patterns of tragedy from its origins to the present day. The course examines forms such as "revenge tragedy" and key features such as the "tragical hero."† 36 lecture hours/term

EN206 Writing for Business 0.5

Focuses on strategies for clear and effective communication, with an emphasis on genres of writing related to employment and business contexts. Writing exercises include letters, reports, memos, resumes, and policy documents. Attention is also paid to the links between effective writing and oral presentation skills. 36 lecture/discussion hours/term

EN207 Comic Drama 0.5

An introduction to comic drama. The course examines theories of comedy as well as comic modes, practices, structures, and conventions as they develop over time. Plays to be studied may include satire, romantic comedy, "problem comedy," comedy of manners, and tragicomedies.

36 lecture hours/term

EN209 Special Topics 0.5

Consult the Department of English for current offerings.†† Irregular course

EN210 Literature and Social Change 0.5

A study of the ways in which literature of various periods and nationalities functions to criticize its milieu. Emphasis will be placed on the specific socio-historic contexts and ideologies of the period in which the works were written.

36 lecture hours/term

EN209j. Roots, Race, Resistance: Post-Colonial Literature 0.5

This course explores global and postcolonial literature from Africa, Asia and the Americas, in light of questions of migration (roots), identity (race) and power (resistance) in the 20th and 21st centuries.

EN210 Literature and Social Change 0.5

36 lecture hours/term

EN211 The Child in African Literature & Popular Culture 0.5

A study of the representation of the "African" child in Western and African literature, film and cultural production. Special emphasis will be placed on teen/young adult novels, and on topics related to education and pedagogy. This course fulfills the "multicultural" component needed for admission to most Ontario teacher's colleges.

Exclusion: EN 209j.

3 lecture hours/week

EN214 Medieval Poetry of the Fantastic 0.5

An introduction to brief and medium-length poems from the Middle Ages that deal in matters of the supernatural, myths, and fairy worlds. The course typically includes study of Middle English lyrics, ballads, fables, romances, debates, mystical poems, and a dream-vision by Geoffrey Chaucer.
Exclusion: EN209f.
3 lecture hours

EN218 Contemporary American Literature 0.5
Focuses on literature produced in the United States in the latter part of the 20th and early 21st centuries. Through a study of poems, plays, and fiction, the course will examine literary figures such as Toni Morrison, David Foster Wallace, Louise Erdrich, Lydia Davis, and Jhumpa Lahiri, and discusses recent trends in movements such as Postmodernism, Multiculturalism, the literature of 9/11, the graphic novel, and digital literature. 36 lecture hours/term

EN220 Reading Culture: Strategies and Approaches 0.5
An extension of the practices involved in reading written texts, literary and non-literary, to the interpretation of other cultural forms, (for example, film, graphics, TV programming). There will be some attention to theories that offer a general model for how meaning is constructed and exchanged. Exclusion: EN130.

EN222 Literary Adaptation 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
A study of the influences and relationships between written/printed/literary texts and other media. Topics may include analysis of stage and film adaptations; the re-imagining of literary works for television, video, and digital audiences; and the reworking of printed texts in paintings, photography, radio documentaries, music, and other popular forms.

EN225 Contemporary Women's Writing 0.5
Women writers and women's writing in a variety of literary genres. Some special attention is given to feminist literary criticism and theory and to reading women's literature through a spectrum of social and political perspectives. 36 lecture hours/term

EN231 Arthurian Traditions 0.5
This course examines selected Arthurian narratives, myths, and traditions within a variety of contexts: textual, generic, national, cultural and technological. Students will examine the medieval origins and modern adaptations of Arthurian legends as well as the key figures of these stories, such as King Arthur, Sir Lancelot, Guinevere, Sir Gawain and Morgan La Fee. Though this course concentrates mainly on texts, it may also include examinations of Arthurian material within films and multi-media environments such as internet websites and video games. (No prior knowledge of medieval literature or computer technologies is necessary).† Exclusion: EN209w.
36 lecture hours/term

EN233 Shakespeare's Comedies and Romances: Gender and Genre 0.5
A study of the interconnections between gender and genre in selected plays drawn from all stages of Shakespeare's development as a dramatist.

Exclusion: EN232*, EN351.

EN234 Shakespeare's Tragedies and Histories 0.5
A study of representative tragedies and history plays, with an emphasis on their dramatic, theatrical and cultural contexts. Exclusion: EN232*, EN351.
36 lecture hours/term

EN237 The Fairy Tale 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course examines the development of the fairy tale genre from its origins to contemporary adaptations. It explores a range of representative texts in their social and historical contexts, and draws on a variety of critical approaches. Exclusion: EN209r.

EN238 Tolkien and Fantasy 0.5
An intensive exploration of the major fictional works of J.R.R. Tolkien. The works of other writers of fantasy, such as J.K. Rowling and C.S. Lewis, may also be considered. Exclusion: EN309L.

EN239 Classic Science Fiction 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Classic readings in science fiction, from the Victorian era to the New Wave movement. Authors may include H.G. Wells, Jules Verne, Aldous Huxley, Isaac Asimov, Ray Bradbury and Philip K. Dick.

EN240 Critical Reading and Writing 0.5
Introduces students to the theoretical principles and practical methodologies that promote critical reading and writing in a literary context. Drawing on the rich theoretical heritage of "close reading" as analysis students are taught not only how but why to engage texts more slowly, thoroughly, and deliberately, with a view to developing a practice of scholarly writing that grows from such careful reading strategies. Exclusion: EN110.
36 lecture hours/discussion hours/term

EN245 British Literary Tradition I 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Introduces students to some of the significant literary works and the principal historical periods of British Literature, dating from the eighth century up to the Romantic Period (circa 1800). Students learn to situate literary works within their historical contexts and to trace patterns of influence and ideas across various periods. The course also introduces students to some of the important forms of literature, e.g., epic, lyric, tragedy, satire. Possible authors for study include Chaucer, Shakespeare, Donne, Milton, Pope, Defoe, and Austen. Exclusion: EN122*, EN244*.

EN246 British Literary Tradition II 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This document was generated on: August 22, 2019
The official version is located at www.wlu.ca
The course introduces students to some of the significant literary works and the principal historical periods of British Literature from the Romantic Period (circa 1800) to the mid 20th century. Ideally, students learn to situate literary works within their historical contexts and to trace patterns of influence and ideas that link certain literary works across the various periods. Authors studied may include Blake, Wordsworth, Eliot, Tennyson, Browning, Yeats, Dickens, Woolf, and Joyce.

**Exclusion:** EN122*, EN244*.

**EN249 Mystery and Crime Fiction 0.5**
A study of the development of the crime genre in fiction from 19th-century mystery stories to contemporary police narratives. In this course, crime stories are read and analyzed in relation to questions of gender, class, race, and law and order in the different social, historical, economic, and national contexts that define and shape the various subgenres of the detective story.

3 lecture hours/week

**EN250 Literature, Nature, Ecocriticism 0.5**
A study of literary texts, from various periods, that are engaged with the complex relationship between humans, other animals and their environments.

3 lecture hours/week

**EN252 Multiculturalism and Literature 0.5**
A study of contemporary Canadian and American literature by and about ethnic/racial minority groups or migrant communities, in light of official policies and representations of multiculturalism and diversity. Focusing primarily on Caribbean, Latin American and Middle Eastern perspectives, the course will explore a range of genres (e.g., fiction, poetry, drama, memoir and essay) and topics pertaining to migration, citizenship, ethnicity and culture.

3 lecture/discussion hours per week

**EN263 Canada Then: Exploring Canadian Literature 0.5**
Offers a survey of the contexts and development of Canadian literature starting from early texts of encounter between Indigenous peoples and Europeans, to works produced through the end of the Second World War. Texts may include exploration writing, Indigenous oral culture, poetry, performance works, journalism, and fiction. Students explore how and where Canadian literature emerged, the challenges of defining Canadian Literature in the period before Confederation, and the development of modernism in Canada.

36 lecture hours/term

**EN264 American Literary Tradition 0.5**

_Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3_

This course introduces students to some of the significant literary works and principal historical periods of American Literature, from the beginnings of European colonization to the present. Students learn to situate literary works within their historical contexts and to trace patterns of influence and ideas that link literary works across the various periods. The course also introduces students to some of the literary forms and genres important in the American tradition. Possible authors for study include Bradstreet, Franklin, Hawthorne, Chopin, Faulkner, Cummings and Webster.

**EN265 American Literature to 1900 0.5**
A critical examination of the fiction, poetry, and essays of some of the major representatives of pre-20th century American literature. Central political and social trends of the period are explored through literary representations that may include Native American culture, slavery, abolition, puritanism, democracy, subjectivity, and the constitution of national identity.

**Exclusion:** EN215.

36 lecture hours/term

**EN266 American Literature of the Early 20th Century 0.5**
A critical examination of the fiction, poetry, and essays of some of the major representatives of late 19th- and early 20th-century American literature. Disparate literary movements of the period (such as naturalism, modernism, realism, Harlem Renaissance, the American South) are explored through the writings of figures such as Stephen Crane, Edith Wharton, William Faulkner, Zora Neale Hurston, and Langston Hughes.

**Exclusion:** EN216.

36 lecture hours/term

**EN267 Canada Now: Contemporary Canadian Literature 0.5**
The course offers a consideration of issues in Canadian literature from the end of the Second World War to the present, with an emphasis on the emergence of a national literature. Students will examine changing definitions of Canadian culture and identity through the study of poetry, nonfiction, drama, and fiction through two phases of contemporary Canada: the cultural nationalist period of the 1950s through the 1970s, and the 1980s onward, when nation-based definitions became increasingly problematic in the face of global culture, transnationalism, and debates about multiculturalism and citizenship.

**Exclusion:** EN217.

36 lecture hours/week

**EN271 The Creative Process 0.5**

_Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3_

This course focuses on the creative processes involved in the making of literature, especially fiction and poetry. Though there are options for creative work in some assignments, this is not a course in creative writing; the readings and assignments in this course will focus on reading and analysing the creative work of others, and discussing the dynamics of revision, development, and collaboration in literary work. We will be concerned with all stages of the creative process, from inspiration through composition, editing, and publishing.

**Exclusion:** EN209n.

**EN272 Introduction to Creative Writing 0.5**

_Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3_
This course will introduce students to the practice of creative writing and literary analysis by reading short fiction, poetry, and creative non-fiction as models for students’ creative writing. The course will include an ongoing discussion of how to read like a writer, and will explore literary genres and creative methods with opportunities for writing practice in short assignments designed to broaden students’ skills and abilities. The dual guiding principles of the course will be examination of how language works in written forms and compositional experimentation with a variety of writing styles.

**EN280 Introduction to Indigenous Literatures** 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

An introduction to the rapidly growing body of literature by Indigenous authors, in dialogue with their social, political and historical contexts. This course is designed to appeal to both Indigenous and non-Indigenous students, and includes a range of genres such as songs, poems, novels, short stories, graphic novels, government legislation, and videogames.

**EN281 Contemporary Science Fiction** 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Contemporary readings in science fiction, with specific attention to the central figure of the cyborg and distinctions between the labels “cyberpunk” and “speculative fiction.” Authors may include William Gibson, Orson Scott Card, David Mitchell, and Frederik Pohl. 
*Exclusion: EN209d.*

**EN285 Tween Literature and Culture** 0.5

An exploration of literature produced for children in intermediate school, grades 6-8, with emphasis on texts since the 1960s. Students will examine the history, major authors, thematic concerns, genres and cultural milieu of tween literature. In addition to books, other texts that tweens consume, including music, magazines, television, and films may be examined. 
*3 lecture/discussion hours per week*

**EN286 Young Adult Literature** 0.5

An exploration of literature produced for young adults, with emphasis on texts since the 1960s. Students will attend to a range of cultural and literary topics, including genre, history, representations of adolescence and adulthood, central themes, social issues, and approaches to reading and interpretation. Other topics may include mass culture, film adaptation, seriality and censorship. 
*3 lecture/discussion hours per week*

**EN289 Romantic Dystopians** 0.5

A survey of the literature of the later Romantic Period (c.1810-1840) that foregrounds the influence of, and resistance to, dystopian visions of the world. The course explores works by writers in a variety of genres and styles, including sonnets, odes, verse dramas, lyric poetry, manifestos, novels, confessional non-fiction, literary criticism and theory, letters, and journals. 
*Exclusion: EN294.*
*36 lecture hours/term*

**EN288 British and Irish Writers 1900-1920** 0.5

A study of poetry, fiction, drama and essays from the turn-of-the-20th century to just after the First World War. Works by authors such as Hardy, Yeats, Joyce, Shaw, Mansfield and the war poets are read in the context of the social, technological, cultural and political changes of the Edwardian era and the devastating impact of the war years. 
*Exclusion: EN258*.
*36 lecture hours/term*

**EN299 Modernism and British Literature Between the Wars** 0.5

A study of poetry, fiction, drama and essays published in the 1920s and 1930s, including experiments in literary form in works by authors such as Eliot, Woolf, Sitwell, Yeats, Huxley, Orwell and Auden. The course will focus on modernism as well as other major tendencies in the social, intellectual and political life of these decades. Some attention will be given to the development of modern criticism and to the relation between literature and the other arts. 
*Exclusion: EN258*.
*36 lecture hours/term*

**EN301 Literary Theory** 0.5

A study of traditional and current issues in the theory of criticism and literary history. The theoretical approaches to be examined normally include historicism, formalism, structuralism, psychoanalytical criticism, feminism, deconstruction, post-colonialism, Marxism and cultural studies. 
*Exclusion: EN291.*
*36 lecture hours/term*

**EN303 Advanced Academic Writing** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Develops students’ ability to communicate effectively in several genres of academic writing and presentation. Topics may include: review of principles of effective academic writing and essay form, along with self-evaluation techniques; organization, structure and execution techniques for senior level term papers, journal-length articles, long-form research thesis papers or Major Research Papers; writing effective grant and graduate school application proposals; constructing effective conference and seminar presentations; writing annotated bibliographies and literature reviews; and communicating effectively about academic topics in digital and social media.

**EN304 Technical Writing** 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Introduces students to techniques in communicating scientific and technical information to subject matter experts, managers, technicians and non-specialists using print and digital media. By analyzing the mechanics of existing examples of technical writing, students learn, e.g., how to write for technical reports, usability reports, manuals, user guides, online help instructions, software or product support, and other forms of technical documentation.

Prerequisite: BFZ99 (or CT220).

EN309 Special Topics 0.5
Consult the Department of English for current offerings.††
Irregular course

EN310 The Politics of Transgression and Desire 0.5
An examination of literary representations of physical, economic, social and political instabilities and upheavals. The course will consider ways in which transgressive acts against authority of the law serve to interrogate the boundaries between self and other, between a culture’s desires and fears.

36 lecture hours/term

EN313 West African Literatures & Cultures 0.5
A study of West African literature, film and cultural production. The course features a diversity of genres (e.g., oral narratives, radio drama, indigenous & Nollywood film) and spans from precolonial history (Timbuktu, myths, slave narratives) to current booming *third-generation* diasporic writing which investigates multicultural and global concerns.

Exclusion: EN309C.
3 lecture hours/week

EN322 Modern Drama: Experiments in Form 0.5
A study of influential 19th- and 20th-century dramatists, with an emphasis on tracing experiments in dramatic form such as realism, expressionism, and epic theatre. Playwrights include Ibsen, Brecht, Williams, and Beckett.

36 lecture hours/term

EN324 Canadian Women’s Writing 0.5
Recent prose, poetry, drama and fiction-theory contributions to literature in Canada by women from various communities and perspectives. Questions of gender and sexuality, ethnicity, race and class considered alongside contemporary developments in literary theory and practice.

Exclusion: EN309r.
36 lecture hours/term

EN330 Human Rights in Contemporary Cultural Forms 0.5
An examination of current human rights discourse through a variety of cultural forms (e.g., literature, film, visual arts, Webmedia, music, legal documents, etc.), in a cross-cultural and interdisciplinary perspective (e.g., religion, law, philosophy, media). Human rights addressed may include civil and political rights (imprisonment, torture, censorship), economic, social and cultural rights (women’s, children’s, refugee rights, modern slavery, environmental rights), genocide, conflict resolution, humanitarianism and activism. Note: Some works may be subtitled or read in translation.

Exclusion: EN309z.
36 lecture hours/term

EN335 Literature of 9/11 and Beyond 0.5
A study of texts dealing with the aftermath and repercussions of the attacks on the World Trade Center on September 11, 2001.
Authors may include Don DeLillo, Laila Halaby, and Amy Waldman.
Exclusion: EN309m.

EN344 18th-Century Fiction: Sex, Shopping and Scandal 0.5
The 18th century is the first era in which the novel becomes both a popular and professional practice. Many authors capitalized on commercially viable topics, such as sex, scandal, crime, and shopping. Many also wrestled with philosophical and political themes, and an apparent war of extremes — sense and sensibility, science and religion, order and revolution. The novel took many forms in this period, including *true history,* memoir, travel fiction, adventure and survival, comic romance, and the gothic.

36 lecture hours/term

EN345 The British Novel in the 19th Century 0.5
A critical and cultural survey of the flourishing of the novel as a literary form during the Romantic and Victorian periods. Six representative works are usually selected for study, with emphasis on form, narrative technique and social context (including class and gender). Authors often chosen include Jane Austen, Walter Scott, Mary Shelley, Charlotte Bronte, Emily Bronte, Charles Dickens, George Eliot (Mary Ann Evans), Wilkie Collins, W.M. Thackeray, Mary Elizabeth Braddon, Elizabeth Gaskell, Thomas Hardy and Oscar Wilde.

36 lecture hours/term

EN346 The British Novel in the 20th Century 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
A critical and cultural survey of the novel as a literary form in 20th-century Britain and Ireland, with emphasis on form, narrative technique, and social context. Authors studied may include James Joyce, Virginia Woolf, George Orwell, and Kazuo Ishiguro.†

EN347 The Narratives of Empire 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
By the time the British Empire had reached its zenith in the late 19th century, the imperial enterprise also exerted a powerful hold on the British literary and cultural imagination. In this course, we will read a diverse range of narratives, mainly from the nineteenth century, from adventure stories to detective fiction, in an attempt to unearth the myths, ideologies and unfolding constructs of Empire. We will look at empire as it is imagined at home and abroad.
abroad, from the female and male writer's perspective, as part of the unconscious workings of the literary imagination and as an extension of the critical apparatus of imperial rule.

**EN364 Colonialism, Indigeneity, Theory 0.5**

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course provides a theoretical overview of the role that the English language and its literatures played in the British and North American colonial projects, as well as theorizing the role of literature in English in ongoing processes of resistance and decolonization in these spheres. About half the course will focus on North America and what is now Canada, and will explore examples from the Haudenosaunee communities that have a historical claim to the land on which Laurier resides.

**EN369 Creative Writing: Nonfiction 0.5**

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Creative nonfiction takes the real world as its subject, and like all writing, the composition of creative nonfiction in its various subgenres is a dedicated literary practice. Creative nonfiction is as old as writing itself but subgenres like memoir, narrative journalism, personal essay, and documentary poetry have recently become more popular than ever. This course will instruct students in the reading and writing of creative nonfiction by addressing form, voice, language, style, and structure, along with a study of the debates surrounding the challenges of working with nonfiction material. Assignments will offer students a variety of opportunities to develop their creative nonfiction styles via examples and exercises, and will consider the cultural uses of writing creative non-fiction.

**EN370 Creative Writing: Poetry 0.5**

Specific exercises in various modes and forms guide writers to an exploration of the language and structure of poetry.

**Exclusion: EN331*.**

36 lecture hours/term

**EN371 Creative Writing: Short Story 0.5**

Structure, plot, diction and characterization will be explored through writing and reading short stories.

**Exclusion: EN331*.**

36 lecture hours/term

**EN372 History of the English Language 0.5**

A study of the grammar, linguistic background, representative texts, and cultural contexts of Old, Middle, and Modern English. Texts may include elegies, feud narratives, saints' lives and erotic riddles.

3 lecture hours/week

**EN381 Gaming and Narrative Theory 0.5**

This course will provide students with a solid foundation in narrative and adaptation theory, as well as an introduction to gaming theory.

**Exclusion: EN309K.**

3 lecture/discussion hours per week

**EN388 18th-Century Literature: From Sense to Sensibility 0.5**

A study of prose, poetry, and drama written between 1660 and 1800, a period of social and economic revolution brought about by scientific inventions, British colonial expansion, and the rise of the middle class. The literature examines the nature of morality, humanity, urban life, criminal behaviour, love, sexuality, and women's changing roles in the period.

**Exclusion: EN355*.**

36 lecture hours/term

**EN390 Chaucer and the Middle Ages 0.5**


**Exclusion: EN352*.**

3 lecture hours/week

**EN392 Diversity in the Middle Ages 0.5**

An exploration of the many diverse writers and genres that flourished during the Middle Ages. Genres might include romance, allegory, visionary works and dramas; writers might include William Langland, Sir Thomas Malory, Margery Kempe, and Julian of Norwich. Typically, this course will not include works by Chaucer.

**Exclusion: EN352*.**

36 lecture hours/term

**EN393 Elizabethan Poetry and Prose 0.5**

A study of a selection of 16th-century poetry, drama and prose, together with other art forms and cultural discourses that contributed to early modern ideologies and constructions of gender, the body and the state. The texts to be studied include Thomas More's Utopia; Elizabeth Joscelin's The Mother's Legacy to her Unborn Child; poetry by Shakespeare and by English and continental women writers; selections from Spenser's Faerie Queene; Marlowe's Doctor Faustus; and Elizabeth Cary's The Tragedy of Mariam.

**Exclusion: EN353*.**

36 lecture hours/term

**EN394 Elizabethan and Jacobean Drama 0.5**

This course explores plays written between the 1580s and 1642, when Parliament closed London theatres. These plays explore issues such as the exercise of power in the family and the state, social inclusion and/or isolation, and representations of race and gender. Students will analyze how language, dramatic techniques, and performance practices produce particular intellectual, emotional, theatrical, and political effects. Authors include Kyd, Marlowe, Jonson, Middleton, Webster, Ford, and others.

**Exclusion: EN354*.**

36 lecture hours/term

**EN395 17th-Century Literature 0.5**
The course focuses on a variety of 17th-century literary texts considering the interrelations of love, sex, and desire; class and gender relations; colonization; political power; and the place of religion in society. Students will read texts by writers including, but not restricted to, John Donne, Ben Jonson, John Milton, Katherine Philips, John Webster, and Mary Wroth. Exclusion: EN309x, EN354*. 36 lecture hours/term

EN396 Mid-Victorian Literature: Culture and Anarchy 0.5
Critical study of significant literary interventions in the cultural formation of Victorian England (1830-1860). In particular we examine the responses of novelists, poets and other writers to emerging issues of social power and conformity, individual liberty, “progress,” industrialism, imperialism, gender and class. The literary treatment of these concerns is explored in relation to developments in genre and narrative form, to emerging mass readerships, and to theories of literature as “a criticism of life.” Authors often selected for study include Arnold, Alfred Tennyson, Charlotte and Emily Bronte, Elizabeth and Robert Browning, Elizabeth Gaskell, John Ruskin and Charles Dickens. Exclusion: EN230*, EN357*.

EN397 Later Victorian Literature: Dissonance and Decadence 0.5
Critical study of change and resistance in later 19th-century English literature (1860-1900), with some emphasis on writings involved in symptomatic critical and public controversies, from the so-called “fleshly school of poetry” (the PreRaphaelites) to the notorious Decadent Nineties and the trial of Oscar Wilde. The exploration of other literary cultures or communities might include the Aesthetic Movement, the pseudonymous “Michael Field” (a collaboration of two women poets), the cult of sensation fiction, and the increasingly sharp tensions between writers and the “Victorianism” of their public readership and reviewers. Authors often selected for study include Christina and Dante Rossetti, George Eliot (Mary Anne Evans), Wilkie Collins, Gerard Manley Hopkins, “Michael Field” (Katherine Bradley and Edith Cooper), Lionel Johnson, Oscar Wilde and Thomas Hardy. Exclusion: EN230*, EN357*.

EN399 Postmodern Narratives 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
A study of novels and other texts from the 1960s to the beginning of the 21st century that interrogate “truths” or grand narratives of Western culture through such devices as parody, irony, self-conscious narration, and intertextuality. Readings from influential theorists and critics, such as Jameson, Huyssem, Hutcheon, Lyotard, and others will be studied along with the texts. Exclusion: EN309v, EN362*.

EN400 Studies in Language and Discourse 0.5
An exploration of various theories of language, style, discourse and/or rhetoric. Topics studied may include the cultural history of the English language, stylistics, linguistics, oral and discourse theory in film, media, literary and non-literary texts.

Prerequisite: Registration in Year 4 of Honours English or Combined Honours English, or permission of the department. Courses at the 400 level are open only to Year 4 students. Seminar courses are studies of an advanced nature, conducted in small participating groups in which significant topics of literary interest are explored through reading primary and secondary sources.

EN409 Special Topics 0.5
Consult the Department of English for current offerings.

EN413 Studies of an Individual Author 0.5
Registration in Year 4 of Honours English or Combined Honours English, or permission of the department. Irregular course
Courses at the 400 level are open only to Year 4 students. Seminar courses are studies of an advanced nature, conducted in small participating groups in which significant topics of literary interest are explored through reading primary and secondary sources.

EN410 Topics in Gender 0.5
A study of selected texts which interrogate the representations, definitions and boundaries of femininity, masculinity and/or queer subjectivities. Of special interest is the relationship between societal norms, power and sexuality in the different periods and cultures which give rise to these texts.

Prerequisite: Registration in Year 4 of Honours English or Combined Honours English, or permission of the department. Courses at the 400 level are open only to Year 4 students. Seminar courses are studies of an advanced nature, conducted in small participating groups in which significant topics of literary interest are explored through reading primary and secondary sources.

EN420 Topics in Genre 0.5
An exploration of contemporary genre theory and generic practices. Topics may vary among the following: historical literary genres, modern literary and non-literary genres, hybrids and/or speech genres.

Prerequisite: Registration in Year 4 of Honours English or Combined Honours English, or permission of the department. Courses at the 400 level are open only to Year 4 students. Seminar courses are studies of an advanced nature, conducted in small participating groups in which significant topics of literary interest are explored through reading primary and secondary sources.

EN430 Studies of a Period 0.5
An examination of important pieces from the oeuvre of a major author. Topics may include: the career and development of the author; the ways genre, history and/or biography affect writing.

Prerequisite: Registration in Year 4 of Honours English or Combined Honours English, or permission of the department. Courses at the 400 level are open only to Year 4 students. Seminar courses are studies of an advanced nature, conducted in small participating groups in which significant topics of literary interest are explored through reading primary and secondary sources.

EN440 Advanced Studies of a Period 0.5
An exploration of a significant literary movement, rise of an intellectual tradition, or response of a group of writers to a specific historical event.
Prerequisite: Registration in Year 4 of Honours English or Combined Honours English, or permission of the department. Courses at the 400 level are open only to Year 4 students. Seminar courses are studies of an advanced nature, conducted in small participating groups in which significant topics of literary interest are explored through reading primary and secondary sources.

EN450  Texts and Contexts  0.5
A study of the ways in which literary texts develop from, or respond to, particular literary, cultural, aesthetic, political, historical and/or social contexts.
Prerequisite: Registration in Year 4 of Honours English or Combined Honours English, or permission of the department. Irregular course Courses at the 400 level are open only to Year 4 students. Seminar courses are studies of an advanced nature, conducted in small participating groups in which significant topics of literary interest are explored through reading primary and secondary sources.

EN460  Topics in Culture  0.5
An exploration and analysis of cultural signifying practices with respect to various textual forms including, but not limited to, literary texts, films, television, visual art and music. Topics may include representations of gender, sexuality, ethnicity, race and class.
Prerequisite: Registration in Year 4 of Honours English or Combined Honours English, or permission of the department. Courses at the 400 level are open only to Year 4 students. Seminar courses are studies of an advanced nature, conducted in small participating groups in which significant topics of literary interest are explored through reading primary and secondary sources.

EN470  Topics in Theory  0.5
A study of one or more significant theoretical schools. Examples may include psychoanalysis, deconstruction, gender theory, Marxism, postcolonial and discourse theory.
Prerequisite: Registration in Year 4 of Honours English or Combined Honours English, or permission of the department. Courses at the 400 level are open only to Year 4 students. Seminar courses are studies of an advanced nature, conducted in small participating groups in which significant topics of literary interest are explored through reading primary and secondary sources.

EN489  Directed Study  0.5
Individual study on a specialized topic, under the supervision of a faculty member.
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 4 Honours English with a cumulative GPA in English of at least 9.00 or, in exceptional cases, with special permission of the department. Courses at the 400 level are open only to Year 4 students. Seminar courses are studies of an advanced nature, conducted in small participating groups in which significant topics of literary interest are explored through reading primary and secondary sources.

Environmental Science Program

Honours BSc Environmental Science
Honours BSc Environmental Science - joint Faculty of Arts and Faculty of Science program

Environmental Science Option
The Environmental Science Option is available to students registered in Honours BSc programs in Biology or Geography. (Refer to the Faculty of Arts chapter for the Geography BA and BSc programs available.) Normally, students will register in the option during Year 1 or Year 2. Transfers into the option after Year 2 must be approved by the dean.

Students are advised to take BI110, BI111, CH110, CH111, GL101 and GL102 in Year 1. Details of the requirements are given with the honours programs involved. Refer to:
Honours Biology with Environmental Science Option
Honours Geography with Environmental Science Option

Environmental Studies (GG/ES)
The Department of Geography and Environmental Studies offers eight different degrees in Physical and Human Geography, as well as a degree in Environmental Studies. Regardless of the individual degree pursued, all of the degree programs prepare students to establish themselves in a variety of stimulating careers ranging from environmental consulting to teaching, from planning to intelligence work, and from public administration to development work overseas. Because of their considerable breadth of theoretical and applied knowledge, geographers are frequently part of multidisciplinary teams working in the natural sciences, business and industry, and public service: geographers are ‘generalists’ in the best sense of the word!
To deepen their professional preparation, our students also focus on one or several fields of expertise: Physical Geography, Human Geography, GIS and Geomatics, Health Geography, Tourism, and Environmental and Resource Management. Students looking for a further specialization are able to advance their studies with our internationally respected faculty. For example, the department plays a leadership role in the Cold Regions Research Centre, a world leader in polar and mountain research, including northern and paleohydrology. In addition, our faculty are linked with researchers in Faculty of Science through the Laurier Institute for Water Science (LIWS).
Similarly, in the field of Human Geography, students can pursue four different specializations: Urban and Economic Spaces, Landscapes and Identity, Tourism and Travel Behaviour, and Regional Geographies of Canada, each with their dedicated set of courses from first to fourth year level.
For students of all specializations, the department offers a variety of field courses, as well as the opportunity for co-op studies.
Honours BA, Minor and ES Courses:
Honours BA Environmental Studies

The Honours Environmental Studies program consists of 20.0 credits, of which at least 14.0 must be at the senior level. A minimum of 11.0 and a maximum of 14.0 credits may be in Environmental Studies and Geography, including those specified as follows:

[Note that if GESC courses are taken, they must count as Environmental Studies electives]

**Core Courses** (8.5 credits):
- ES110, GG101, GG102
- ES296, ES297, GESC251, GESC254, GESC258, GESC290, GG281, GG282, ES392, GESC399
- one of: ES393, ES394, GESC391, GESC398,
- one of: GESC360 GG333, GG351, GG355, GG361, GG368, GG369;
- 1.0 credit from ES401*, ES496, ES498, GESC450*, GESC451, GESC465*, GESC493, GESC494, GG462, GG480, GG481, GG482, GG486, GG489

In addition:

**ES, GESC or GG electives**: Students are required to take an additional 2.5 to 5.5 credits of ES, GG or GESC courses, of which a minimum of 1.0 credit must be at the 300 or 400 level

**Non-GES electives**: Students must obtain at least 6.0 credits from courses other than ES, GESC or GG.

Program Regulations

1. For progression into Year 2, a minimum GPA of 5.00 is required when ES110, GG101 and GG102 are collectively averaged. For progression into Year 3 and Year 4, and for graduation, the major for GPA purposes will consist of all core courses and all ES/GESC/GG electives taken towards the Honours Environmental Studies program.

2. Students may wish (but are not required) to include as non-ES/GG electives some of the following: AN201, AN229, AR246, BI266, BI296, BI300, BI301, BI309, BI400, BI405, BI464, BI468, BI488, BU321, CH233, CH234, EC236, EC238, EC318, GS211, GS212, GS311, GS351, HI342, HI343, HI424*, PP223, PP224, PP226, PO220, PO316, SY338, WS305.

3. Students are advised that many senior elective courses in ES, GG and other programs have prerequisites and should consider this when planning their course schedules.

Honours BA Environmental Studies in Combination with another Honours BA Program

The combined Honours BA program consists of 20.0 credits, of which at least 8.5 credits must be in Environmental Studies.

[Note that if GESC courses are taken, they must count as Environmental Studies electives; they may not count as non-Geography/Environmental Studies elective courses.]

The program must include the following:

**Year 1**: ES110, GG101, GG102

**Year 2**: ES296, ES297, GESC251, GESC254, GESC258, GG281, GG282, GESC290

**Year 3**: ES392, GESC399, one of: ES393, ES394, GESC391, GESC398; and one of: GESC360 GG333, GG351, GG355, GG361, GG368, GG369

**Year 4**: GESC450*, or 1.0 credit from: ES401*, ES496, ES498, GESC451, GESC465*, GESC493, GESC494, GG462, GG480, GG481, GG482, GG486, GG489

**Degree Program Electives**: An additional 11.5 credits toward the degree total of 20.0 credits, which includes the second honours BA major.

Program Regulations and Notes

1. For progression from year to year: 5.00 GPA in ES, GESC and GG courses, 5.00 GPA in courses of the other honours BA subject, and 5.00 GPA overall;

2. For graduation: 7.00 cumulative GPA in ES, GESC and GG courses, a 7.0 GPA in all courses in the other major, and a 5.00 GPA overall;

3. Students may not obtain a combined major in both Geography, and Environmental Studies.
Honours BA Environmental Studies in Combination with Fleming College Programs

1. Honours BA Environmental Studies in combination with Fleming College Environmental Technician
2. Honours BA Environmental Studies in combination with Fleming College Ecosystem Management Technician
3. Honours BA Environmental Studies in combination with Fleming College Fish and Wildlife Technician

For students in the new combined programs, the following points would apply:

- Students will have successfully completed one of the two-year diploma programs at Fleming.
- If the average grade in the second year of the Fleming program is B- (70%) or higher, students may be considered for admission into the Honours BA Environmental Studies program at Laurier.
- Applications would be made by using OUAC 105D application on the Ontario Universities' Application Centre (OUAC) website.
- Laurier will grant 10.0 total transfer credits for the Fleming programs considered, per the table below. Note that 5.0 of these are the same across all programs (3.5 GES credits + 1.5 Biology credits), whereas two of the programs have additional specific BIOL and WASC (Applied Water Science) credits (in italics), followed by a specified number of UU credits.

Sustainability Option
Refer to Geography Section.

Environmental Studies Minor
ES110, ES297; one of ES296, GESC290; 1.5 senior Environmental Studies (ES or GESC) credits.

Notes:

1. Students majoring in Geography may not obtain an Environmental Studies minor.
2. Students may not obtain a minor in both Geography, and Environmental Studies.
3. Students may not obtain an Environmental Studies minor and the option in Sustainability.
4. Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

Environmental Studies (GG/ES) Courses

ES Course Notes
For the purposes of teachers’ college applications, any course from the following list is considered a Canadian content course: NO201/GG201, GG232, GG250, GG256, GG350, GG354, GG453, GESC494.

GESC Courses
Scroll down below the following ES courses for the complete listing of GESC courses:

ES101 Introduction to Environmental Studies 0.5
A multidisciplinary introduction to environmental studies with an emphasis on natural resources and environmental conditions. Topics may include ecological systems, sustainability, environmental worldviews and ethics, economic systems, and policy and decision-making. Canadian and international examples are discussed. (Online Learning only)
Exclusion: ES100*, ES110.

ES102 Environmental Problems and Approaches 0.5
A multidisciplinary introduction to selected environmental systems and issues, with an emphasis on approaches to solving environmental problems. Topics may include water resources, climate change and atmospheric pollution, agricultural systems, forest and wildlife management and sustainable cities. Canadian and international examples are discussed. (Online Learning only)
Prerequisite: ES101.
Exclusion: ES100*, ES110.

ES110 Environment, Sustainability and Society 0.5
## Honours BA Environmental Studies in Combination with Fleming College Programs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Flemng Program</th>
<th>GES Courses</th>
<th>Biology Courses</th>
<th>Junior UU credits</th>
<th>Senior UU Credits</th>
<th>TOTAL CREDITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Technician</td>
<td>ES110, GG101, GG102, GESC251, GESC254, GESC258</td>
<td>BI111, BI266, BI391</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>10.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecosystem Management Technician</td>
<td>ES110, GG101, GG102, GESC251, GESC254, GESC258</td>
<td>BI111, BI266, BI391 + BI301, WASC303</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>10.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fish and Wildlife Technician</td>
<td>ES110, GG101, GG102, GESC251, GESC254, GESC258</td>
<td>BI111, BI266, BI391 + BI256, BI301, WASC302, WASC303</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>10.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 2, Lab: 2

An interdisciplinary introduction to humans’ interactions with the natural environment. Pressing environmental challenges are explored, and creative sustainable responses, using Canadian and international examples, are proposed. Topics include food, water and energy systems; climate change adaptation; environmental management; and, policy-making.

**Exclusion:** ES101, ES102.

**ES295 Ecotourism and the Environment** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course will introduce the student to the study of tourism directed at experiencing nature and the environment. The sustainability and assessment of human impact on local environments and populations will be examined, using case studies from around the globe that consider topics such as wilderness treks and eco-lodges, parks and wildlife viewing, conservation and ethics, extreme sports, business perspectives, social issues, and outdoor education. (Online Learning only)

**Exclusion:** GG255K.

**ES296 Introduction to Sustainability** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

Considers and integrates issues related to environmental resilience, community well-being and economic prosperity. Topics explored may include governance, land use, alternative energy, urban systems and technology through a sustainability lens.

**Prerequisite:** ES110, or ES101 and either ES102 or UU101 - Perspectives on Sustainability.

**ES297 Climate Change and Collective Action** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

An interdisciplinary introduction to the human and policy dimensions of climate change explaining foundational concepts using a series of case studies focussing on the physical, social, environmental, and policy challenges facing society. Students strategically and critically examine transitions and transformations to achieve more sustainable and resilient socio-ecological systems.

**Prerequisite:** ES110 or both ES101 and ES102.

**ES357 Greening the Campus** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course provides students with an opportunity to research how to green an institution or business on or near the Wilfrid Laurier University campus and to propose practical ways of realizing their plans.

**Prerequisite:** GG101 and GG102, or ES110, or both ES101 and ES102.

**Exclusion:** GG300a.

**ES371 Indigenous Environmental Knowledges** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

An in-depth analysis of the origins of the ideological, social and material structures developed by the First Peoples of the Americas, and the ways in which they influence global philosophy, politics and environmental governance and management.

**Prerequisite:** ES110.

**Exclusion:** GG300F.

**ES392 Environmental Impact Assessment** 0.5

An introduction to methods, processes and policies for environmental impact assessment, with an emphasis on the Canadian context.

**Prerequisite:** ES110 or both ES101 and ES102.

**Exclusion:** GG392.

**ES393 Environmental Migration** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3
A multidisciplinary analysis of the environmental drivers of migration and refugees around the world, with an emphasis on developing policy and humanitarian solutions. Topics include displacements caused by droughts, floods, and hurricanes; the impacts of climate change and sea level rise; and, global treaties and policy options for providing assistance to migrants, displaced people, and refugees.

**Prerequisite:** ES101 or ES110.

**ES394 Social-Ecological Systems Approaches** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

An introduction to the concepts, approaches, and tools required to understand, assess, and manage interconnected social and ecological systems. The implications for sustainability are emphasized.

**Prerequisite:** GESC290 and ES296 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 departmental honours program.

**Exclusion:** ES293, GG293.

**ES401* Theory and Practice of Ecosystem-Based Management** 1.0

A field course examining the theory and practice of regional-scale environmental planning, management and assessment, with a focus on ecosystem-based management and other integrated approaches. This course requires students to undertake fieldwork. Medical and release forms are required.

**Prerequisite:** ES110 or both ES101 and ES102 or equivalent. Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 of environmental studies, geography or related program, or permission of the department.

**ES496 Theory and Practice of Sustainability** 0.5

A multidisciplinary perspective on challenges and approaches to achieving sustainability at regional, national and global levels. Key perspectives will include the biophysical, social, economic and business.

**Prerequisite:** GESC290 and ES296 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 departmental honours program.

**Exclusion:** GESC496.

**ES498 Environmental Thought** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

An environmental studies perspective on the origins, variety, and relevance of environmental thought to understanding and resolving current environmental issues. Topics addressed will range from environmental philosophies to environmental literature and environmental politics, among others.

**Prerequisite:** GESC290 and ES296 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 departmental honours program.

**Exclusion:** GESC498.

**GESC251 Cartography** 0.5

**GESC254 Geographic Information and Analysis** 0.5

**GESC258 Geographical Research Methods** 0.5

**GESC290 Environmental Concepts and Approaches** 0.5

**GESC291 Development and the Environment** 0.5

**GESC297 Geography of Water Resources - Canada** 0.5

**GESC360 Research Methods and Thesis Preparation** 0.5

**GESC362 Global Food Systems** 0.5

**GESC367 Wildlife and Rural Land Resources Management** 0.5

**GESC397 World Water Environment and Development Issues** 0.5

**GESC398 Parks and Protected Areas** 0.5

**GESC399 Third Year Field Studies** 0.5

**GESC450* Thesis** 1.0

**GESC451 Field Studies** 0.5

**GESC465* Capstone Urban Sustainability Project** 1.0

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

**GESC493 Problems in Land Resources Management** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

**GESC494 Northern Resources and Environments** 0.5
**Faculty of Arts (Interdisciplinary)**

**Faculty of Arts (Interdisciplinary) Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AF101</td>
<td>First Year Seminar</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AF105</td>
<td>Think Arts: Skills for University Success</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AF288*</td>
<td>Arts Study Abroad</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AF399</td>
<td>Teaching, Learning and Thinking Through the Liberal Arts</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Film Studies**

The Film Studies program at Laurier places an emphasis on international film history, the distinctive character of film as a medium, and individual films as texts. Our courses explore questions of film genre, gender, aesthetics, theory, and technological transformation - placing film in the context of the liberal arts and in relation to a wide variety of cultural, historical and political concerns. Through regular screenings, discussion, readings and assignments, our courses provide opportunities for students to think and write critically about film. In the wide range of courses offered, students perform close textual analyses of film texts, exploring issues of aesthetics and representation. Students also investigate the commercial, historical, political, and economic contexts that affect and govern the production of film. Students will acquire skills that promote intellectual growth, critical and interdisciplinary thinking, and successful careers after university.

Honours BA, Combined Honours BA, Option and Minor:

**Full-Time Faculty**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sandra Annett</td>
<td>PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jing Jing Chang</td>
<td>PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philippa Gates</td>
<td>PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russell Kilbourn</td>
<td>PhD, Undergraduate Advisor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Katherine Spring</td>
<td>PhD</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Honours BA Film Studies**

The Honours Film Studies program consists of 20.0 credits, of which at least 14.0 credits must be at the senior level, including a minimum of 10.0 but no more than 14.0 credits in Film Studies courses. Of the required 10.0 credits in Film Studies, no more than 1.0 may be at the 100 level. Students may also count up to 1.0 credit from senior EN courses. At least 1.0 credit must be chosen from the annual fourth-year offerings; FS489 may be used for only 0.5 credit.

**Required FS courses (5.0 credits):**
- 1.0 credit in *Introductory* courses: FS101, FS102, FS103;
- 1.0 credit in *Film History* courses: FS240, FS241;
- 1.0 credit in *Film Theory* courses: FS341, FS342;
- 1.0 credit in *National Cinemas* courses: FS238, FS239, FS244, FS246, FS250, FS301, FS330, FS333, FS355, FS360, FS365;
- 1.0 credit in *Fourth-year* courses: FS443, FS444, FS489

**Elective FS courses (5.0 credits)**

5.0 additional credits in FS courses at the senior level. Students may also count up to 1.0 credit from senior EN courses.

**Degree Program Electives:**
An additional 10.0 credits toward the degree total of 20.0 credits, (of which no more than 5.0 credits can be at the 100 level).

**Program Note**

Refer to the [University Regulations](#) chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding **Regulations for All Honours Programs**.
Honours BA Film Studies in Combination with another Honours BA Program

The combined Film Studies program is available only in combination with another honours BA program. The program consists of a total of 20.0 credits, of which 14.0 credits must be at the senior level, with at least 7.0 credits as follows:

- 0.5 credit in **Introductory** courses: FS101, FS102, FS103
- 1.0 credit in **Film History** courses: FS240, FS241
- 1.0 credit in **Film Theory** courses: FS341, FS342;
- 1.0 credit in **National Cinema** courses: FS238, FS239, FS244, FS246, FS250, FS301, FS330, FS333, FS335, FS360, FS365
- 0.5 credit in **400-level Seminars**: FS443, FS444, FS489
- 3.0 additional credits from FS courses of which 2.5 must be at the senior level.

**Degree Program Electives:**
An additional 13.0 credits toward the degree total of 20.0 credits, which includes the second BA major.

**Program Note**
Refer to the *University Regulations* chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

Honours BA Film Studies with Vancouver Film School Diploma Program

This page is intended for Laurier students who are entering VFS (normally in Year 3). If you are a VFS student who is entering Laurier, visit https://academic-calendar.wlu.ca/program.php?cal=1&d=2029&p=4645&s=931&y=79.

Laurier has a partnership agreement through which Laurier students can complete, in 20.0 credits, the Honours BA Film Studies at Laurier and one of VFS's Diploma programs in Film Production; Writing for Film, Television, and Games; or Acting for Film and Television. Laurier students attend Year 1 and Year 2 at Laurier, Year 3 at VFS, and Year 4 at Laurier. Laurier's Honours Film Studies program consists of 20.0 credits, of which 15.0 are completed at Laurier and 5.0 credits can be completed at VFS.

**Laurier Credits (15.0 credits):**
Laurier's Honours Film Studies program consists of 20.0 credits, of which at least 14.0 credits must be at the senior level, including a minimum of 10.0 but no more than 14.0 credits in FS courses.

- 1.0 credit from **Introductory** FS courses: FS101, FS102, FS103
- 1.0 credit from **Film History** FS courses: FS240, FS241
- 1.0 credit from **Film Theory** FS courses: FS341, FS342
- 1.0 credit from **National Cinemas** FS courses: FS238, FS239, FS244, FS246, FS250, FS301, FS330, FS333, FS335, FS360, FS365
- 1.0 credit from **Fourth-year** FS courses: FS443, FS444, FS489
- 5.0 additional credits from FS courses at the senior level (including the FS credits earned at VFS).

**Note:** Students may also count up to 1.0 credit from senior EN courses. Students can only count 0.5 credits in FS production courses towards their degree (one of: FS275, FS370, FS371, FS374).

**Degree Program Electives:** An additional 10.0 credits including non-major electives (including non-major credits from VFS) toward the degree total of 20.0 credits, (of which no more than 5.0 credits can be at the 100 level).

**VFS Credits (5.0 credits):**
The student's year at VFS counts as 5.0 credits towards the 20.0 credits of the Honours Film Studies program (depending on which program the student takes at VFS) as follows:

**A. VFS’s Film Production program:**
- 2.0 from non-major elective 200- or 300-level (senior) credits
- 3.0 from Film Studies 200- or 300-level (senior) credits

**B. VFS’s Writing for Film, Television, and Games program:**
- 2.5 from non-major electives 200- or 300-level (senior) credits
- 2.0 from Film Studies 200- or 300-level (senior) credits
- 0.5 equivalent to FS374 - Screenwriting and Directing

**C. VFS’s Acting for Film and Television program:**
- 3.0 from non-major elective 200- or 300-level (senior) credits
- 2.0 from Film Studies 200- or 300-level (senior) credits

**Note**
Tuition discounts and scholarships to attend VFS are available to WLU Honours BA Film Studies majors.

Film Production Specialization

The Specialization in Film Production reflects that students have completed a concentration of Film Production courses as part of their Honours BA Film Studies degree. The Specialization is available to Year 4 Honours Film Studies students only.

To be eligible, students must have completed a minimum of:

- 1.0 in FS studio courses: (FS370, FS371) and, 0.5 in FS industry courses: (FS275, FS280, FS374), and have achieved a minimum grade point average of 7.00 (B-) in the major.

**Note:** Completion will result in an “Honours Film Studies: Film Production Specialization” designation on the student's transcript.

Film Theory Specialization

The Specialization in Film Theory reflects that students have completed a concentration of Film Theory courses as part of their Honours BA Film Studies degree. The Specialization is available to Year 4 Honours Film Studies students only.
To be eligible, students must have completed a minimum of 1.5 credits in Film Theory courses: FS341, FS342, FS345, FS346, FS348, FS349, FS363 and, achieved a minimum grade point average of 9.00 (B+) in the major.

Note
Completion will result in an “Honours Film Studies: Film Theory Specialization” designation on the student’s transcript.

Film Production Option
The Option in Film Production is designed for all non-Film Studies honours students who seek to combine a foundational knowledge of Film Studies with a practical understanding of the techniques of video and film production, from script to screen.
The Option is composed of at least 4.0 credits in Film Studies courses as follows:

- 0.5 credit in Intro Film Studies courses (FS101, FS102, FS103)
- 1.0 credit in Film History courses (FS240, FS241)
- 1.0 credit in Film Studio courses (FS370, FS371)
- 1.0 credit in Film Industry courses (FS275, FS280, FS374)
- 0.5 credit in additional senior Film Studies courses

Film Studies Minor
3.0 credits in FS courses of which 2.5 must be at the senior level.

Note:
Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

Vancouver Film School Diploma Program with Honours BA Film Studies
This page is intended for VFS students who are entering Laurier. If you are a Laurier student who is entering VFS (normally in Year 3), visit https://academic-calendar.wlu.ca/program.php?cal=1&d=2029&p=4377&s=931&y=79
Laurier has a partnership agreement through which students can complete, in 20.0 credits, the Honours BA Film Studies at Laurier and one of VFS’s Diploma programs in Film Production; Writing for Film, Television, and Games; or Acting for Film and Television.
VFS students coming to Laurier attend Year 1 at VFS and then Years 2, 3, and 4 at Laurier. The transfer credits for VFS students are slightly different than for Laurier students; the one-year intensive VFS program is regarded as equivalent of 100-level credits, except in the case where Laurier offers a similar course (in those instances a specific course credit is assigned). Laurier’s Honours Film Studies program consists of 20.0 credits, of which 15.0 are completed at Laurier and 5.0 credits can be completed at VFS.

VFS Credits (5.0 credits)
The student’s year at VFS counts as 5.0 credits towards the 20.0 credits of the Honours Film Studies program (depending on which program the student takes at VFS) as follows:

A. VFS’s Film Production program:
- 1.0 from FS 100-level (junior) credit
- 2.0 from non-major elective 100-level (junior) credits
- 0.5 equivalent to FS275 - The Business of Film
- 0.5 equivalent to FS370 - Intro to Video Editing
- 0.5 equivalent to FS371 - Advanced Video Editing
- 0.5 equivalent to FS374 - Screenwriting and Directing

B. VFS’s Writing for Film, Television, and Games program:
- 1.0 from FS 100-level (junior) credit
- 3.0 from non-major elective 100-level (junior) credits
- 0.5 equivalent to FS275 - The Business of Film
- 0.5 equivalent to FS374 - Screenwriting and Directing

C. VFS’s Acting for Film and Television program:
- 1.0 from FS 100-level (junior) credit
- 4.0 from non-major elective 100-level (junior) credits

Laurier Credits (15.0 credits)
Laurier’s Honours Film Studies program consists of 20.0 credits, of which at least 14.0 credits must be at the senior level, including a minimum of 10.0 but no more than 14.0 credits in FS courses, and no more than 1.0 may be at the 100 level. Students may also count up to 1.0 credit from senior (200- or 300-level) EN courses. At least 1.0 credit must be chosen from the annual fourth-year offerings; FS489 may be used for only 0.5 credit.

- 1.0 credit from Introductory FS courses: FS101, FS102, FS103
- 1.0 credit from Film History FS courses: FS240, FS241
- 1.0 credit from Film Theory FS courses: FS341, FS342
- 1.0 credit from National Cinemas FS courses: FS238, FS239, FS244, FS246, FS250, FS301, FS330, FS333, FS355, FS360, FS365
- 1.0 credit from Fourth-Year FS courses: FS443, FS444, FS489
- 5.0 additional senior credits from FS courses (including the FS credits earned at VFS).

Degree Program Electives: An additional 10.0 credits including non-major electives (including those earned at VFS) toward the degree total of 20.0 credits (of which no more than 5.0 credits can be at the 100 level).

Note: VFS Writing for Film, Television, and Games students can only count 0.5 credits from editing courses towards their degree (i.e., FS370). VFS Acting for Film and
Television students can only count 0.5 credits from production courses towards their degree (one of: FS275, FS370, FS371, or FS374).

**Film Studies Courses**

**Notes: FS Courses**

1. Film Studies courses at the 100 level consist of 3 lecture/tutorial hours and 2 film-viewing hours. Courses at the 200, 300 and 400 level consist of 3 lecture/discussion hours and 2 film-viewing hours. Films are in English or with English subtitles. Senior Film Studies courses are not available to Year 1 students.
2. Prerequisites: 300-level courses are open to students who have completed 1.0 credit in FS courses.

---

**Seminar Courses**

The 400 level seminar courses given below, are available to Year 4 Honours Film Studies students only. Other students may be admitted by permission of the department.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Schedule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FS101</td>
<td>Film and Narrative</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>An introduction to the analysis of storytelling in film, including problems of adaptation, modes of narrative cinema ranging from the classical Hollywood film to the contemporary art film, and the role of visual and aural elements in filmic narration.</td>
<td>3 lecture/tutorial hours, 2 film-viewing hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS102</td>
<td>Film and the Image</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>An introduction to the analysis of the film image, with emphasis on the role of visual style (mise-en-scène, editing, cinematography) in relation to cinema's various historical, cultural and technological contexts.</td>
<td>Exclusion: FS100. 3 lecture/tutorial hours, 2 film-viewing hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS103</td>
<td>Film and Genre</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>An introductory study of film through an historical perspective of different film genres.</td>
<td>3 lecture/tutorial hours, 2 film-viewing hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS209</td>
<td>Special Topics in Film Studies</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Irregular course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS234</td>
<td>Hollywood Auteurs</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>A study of the development of the themes and techniques in the work of at least three major film directors whose work is or was produced primarily within Hollywood. Special consideration will be given to directors who have been lauded as auteurs despite working within the collaborative environment of the Hollywood industry. Filmmakers to be studied may include Howard Hawks, John Ford, Alfred Hitchcock, Steven Spielberg and Kathryn Bigelow.</td>
<td>Exclusion: FS243. 3 lecture hours/discussion, 2 hours film-viewing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS235</td>
<td>The Art Film Director</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>A comparative study of the development of the techniques and themes in the work of at least three representative major film directors in the post-war international art cinema. Special consideration will be given to questions of the origins of the notion of the film director as &quot;artist&quot; and how and where the notion of an &quot;art film&quot; arises. Filmmakers to be studied may include Jean Cocteau, Ingmar Bergman, Yasujiro Ozu, Alain Resnais, Jean-Luc Godard, Agnes Varda, K. Kieslowski, Wong Kar-wai, Fatihi Akin, Andrea Arnold and Zacharias Kunuk.</td>
<td>Exclusion: FS243. 3 lecture hours/discussion, 2 hours film-viewing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS238</td>
<td>Bollywood Film</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>An overview of the history of Bollywood, one of the world's largest and the most prolific film industries. Consideration will be given to the history of Bollywood films, the global appropriation of cinematic techniques characteristic of Bollywood, and the influence of Bollywood on representations of India in Western and diasporic cinemas.</td>
<td>3 lecture hours/discussion, 2.5-3 hours film-viewing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS239</td>
<td>Japanese Film</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>A survey of Japanese cinema, including its history, formal and thematic innovations, major directors, and contemporary intersections with Japanese global popular culture. Theories of national cinema, postcolonialism, and media globalization will also be considered.</td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Screening: 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS240</td>
<td>Film History to 1950</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>A study of themes and techniques of selected films from 1895 to 1950, in relation to their cultural, social and political contexts.†</td>
<td>3 lecture/discussion hours, 2 film-viewing hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS241</td>
<td>Film History since 1950</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>A study of themes and techniques of selected films from 1950 to the present, in relation to their cultural, social, and political contexts. Exclusion: FS247.</td>
<td>3 lecture/discussion hours, 2 film-viewing hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS244</td>
<td>Canadian Film</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>A study of Canadian film, from 1895 to the present, based on the screening and analysis of selected films.†</td>
<td>3 lecture/discussion hours, 2 film-viewing hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FS245  Documentary Film  0.5
A study of the documentary film as art, as propaganda, as social document, as instrument for social change.†
3 lecture/discussion hours, 2 film-viewing hours

FS246  German Film  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Screening: 2
A study of major works (with English subtitles) of the German cinema, from the silent period to the present.†
Exclusion: GM246.

FS249  Detective Film  0.5
A study of the detective film genre from the silent era to today, in relation to their sociohistorical context.
3 lecture/discussion hours, 2 film-viewing hours

FS250  French Film  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Screening: 2
A study of themes and techniques of selected films in French (with English subtitles) from silent film to the present, in relation to their cultural, social and political contexts
Exclusion: FR348, FR385, FR480.

FS251  Film Comedy  0.5
A study of film comedies and comedy genres in the silent and sound eras, with special attention to American and European cinemas.
Exclusion: FS351.
3 lecture/discussion hours, 2 film-viewing hours

FS252  Film Noir  0.5
A study of film noir of the 1940s-50s, with attention also to its antecedents and to more recent neo-noir variations.
Exclusion: FS352.
3 lecture/discussion hours, 2 film-viewing hours

FS253  Gangster Film  0.5
A study of the development of themes and techniques in the gangster genre since 1930, with special attention to its cultural, social and political contexts.
Exclusion: FS353.
3 lecture/discussion hours, 2 film-viewing hours

FS254  Science Fiction Film  0.5
A study of the science fiction genre in popular film. This course will focus on the development of the genre from silent to contemporary film. Consideration may also be given to science fiction as a literary and television genre.
Exclusion: FS343m.
3 lecture/discussion hours, 2 film-viewing hours

FS255  The Western  0.5
A study of the tradition and evolution of the western in Hollywood film. The course explores the social, historical and economic contexts that define and shape the various trends and shifts in the western genre from silent film to today.

FS257  The Animated Film  0.5
This course charts the history of film animation from its origins in the 1890s to the present, with an emphasis on the shift from traditional to digital techniques.
3 lecture/discussion hours, 2 film-viewing hours

FS258  Film Musical  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Screening: 2
A study of the film musical as a genre of contesting themes, such as utopianism, technology, and domesticity. Related topics might include adaptations of stage musicals and the influence of music and music videos on film.
Exclusion: FS350.

FS259  The Business of Film  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
A study of the business environment in which films and other media productions are financed, developed, produced and distributed.
Exclusion: FS209a.

FS260  Youth Culture in Film  0.5
An examination of the cinematic representation and/or production of the ‘dark side’ of post-WWII youth-oriented popular culture in a broad selection of Hollywood and international films.
Exclusion: FS343Q.
3 lecture/discussion hours, 2 film-viewing hours

FS261  Film Adaptation: Screen/Text  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Screening: 2
A study of the major concepts guiding both the theory and practice of film adaptation, including issues of fidelity and intermediality. Sources adapted for the screen may include novels, plays, graphic novels, and games.
Exclusion: FS343X, FS309F.

FS264  American Film, 1929-1969  0.5
A study of Classical Hollywood film in terms of its film style, genres, and industrial practices.
Exclusion: FS343n.
3 lecture/discussion hours, 2 film-viewing hours

FS265  The War Film  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Screening: 2
A study of the war film as a genre from silent film to the present exploring historical, formal, and thematic innovations in the representation of war. Course topics may include combat, the home front, homecomings, prisoners-of-war, gender, race, realism, violence, sentimentalism and satire.

FS267  The Animated Film  0.5
This course charts the history of film animation from its origins in the 1890s to the present, with an emphasis on the shift from traditional to digital techniques.
3 lecture/discussion hours, 2 film-viewing hours

FS274  The Business of Film  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
A study of the business environment in which films and other media productions are financed, developed, produced and distributed.
Exclusion: FS209a.

FS280  Audiences & Film Fandom  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This document was generated on: August 22, 2019
The official version is located at www.wlu.ca
A study of film and media audience research from classical audience reception theory to fan studies. The course also introduces students to some core methodologies of audience research, both theoretical and applied.

**Exclusion:** FS309h.

**FS301 Contemporary European Film** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Screening: 2*

Themes and trends of major European cinemas since 1969, with emphasis on the question of European cinematic identities.

**Prerequisite:** 1.0 credit in FS courses or permission of the department.

**Exclusion:** FS300.

**FS309 Special Topics in Film Studies** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Screening: 2*

**Prerequisite:** 1.0 credit in FS courses or permission of the department.

Irregular course

**FS330 Italian Film** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Screening: 2*

A study of themes and techniques of selected films in Italian (with English subtitles) from silent film to the present, in relation to their cultural, social and political contexts.

**Prerequisite:** 1.0 credit in FS courses or permission of the department.

**Exclusion:** FS337, IT324 and IT337.

**FS333 East Asian Film** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Screening: 2*

A study of the transnational character of films from East Asian countries such as China, Taiwan and Japan.

**Prerequisite:** 1.0 credit in FS courses or permission of the department.

**Exclusion:** FS343t.

**FS338 Cold War in Film** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Screening: 2*

A study of how Cold War politics shaped film production and distribution of films within a global context. The course moves beyond the bipolarized politics of communism versus democracy to explore how the global Cold War affected film production and reception within different local contexts. Themes covered in the course include censorship, defection, espionage, and the space race.

**Prerequisite:** 1.0 FS credit.

**Exclusion:** FS343c and FS309j.

**FS341 Film Theory to 1968** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Screening: 2*

An introduction to the major theoretical debates around film and the analysis of film texts that emerged up to 1968. Theorists to be studied include Rudolph Arnheim, Andre Bazin, Sergei Eisenstein, Hugo Munsterberg, and Dziga Vertov.

**Prerequisite:** 1.0 credit in FS courses or permission of the department.

**FS342 Film Theory Since 1968** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Screening: 2*

An introduction to the major theoretical debates around film and the analysis of film texts that have emerged since 1968. Topics to be studied include semiotics and structuralism, Marxist theory, ideology and apparatus theory, psychoanalytic theory, feminist theory, poststructuralism, and post-classical cinema.

**Prerequisite:** 1.0 credit in FS courses or permission of the department.

**FS344 American Film since 1969** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Screening: 2*

A study of popular American film, with attention to its social, political and other cultural contexts.

**Prerequisite:** 1.0 credit in FS courses or permission of the department.

**FS345 Film Theory and Mass Media** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Screening: 2*

A survey of film's relationship to other mass media and film theory's intersection with theories of mass culture.

**Prerequisite:** 1.0 credit in FS courses or permission of the department.

**FS346 Gender in Film** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Screening: 2*

A study of the representation of gender in film and gender theory through the reading of primary theoretical texts, secondary criticism, and the screening of films from a range of periods. Theorists to be studied include Judith Butler, Mary Ann Doane, Jane Gaines, Laura Mulvey, and Yvonne Tasker.

**Prerequisite:** 1.0 credit in FS courses or permission of the department.

**Exclusion:** FS343s, FS362.

**FS348 Film Theory in the Digital Age** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course will examine the ways in which film theory has changed in the digital age, including the shift from photographic to digital media in film production and reception, and the intersections between film and other digital new media, such as social media, video games, and smart phones.

**Prerequisite:** 1.0 credit in Film Studies required.

**Exclusion:** FS447a.

**FS349 Film Melodrama** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Screening: 2*

A study of film theory and criticism in relation to melodrama as both a film genre and a cultural mode. Theorists to be studied include Peter Brooks, Mary Ann Doane, Thomas Elsaesser, Christine Gledhill, Laura Mulvey, and Linda Williams.

**Prerequisite:** 1.0 credit in FS courses or permission of the department.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion</th>
<th>Screening</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FS354</td>
<td>Film Sound</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A study of the history and theory of film sound.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> 1.0 credit in FS courses or permission of the department.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS355</td>
<td>Indigenous Film</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A study of international indigenous films exploring the construction of diverse representations, socio-cultural images, identities and experiences in these films, focusing on race, ethnicity, class, as well as gender and sexuality.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> 1.0 credit in FS courses or permission of the department.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS360</td>
<td>World Cinemas</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A study of national and/or regional cinemas outside Europe and North America. Topics discussed may include postcolonialism, transnationalism, film aesthetics, modes of production, and other socio-political and cultural contexts.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> 1.0 credit in FS courses or permission of the department.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS361</td>
<td>Horror and Gothic Film</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A study of gothic/horror films as part of a genre or cultural narrative that both supports and subverts various political, economic, social and sexual hierarchies. Texts may be approached from a number of critical perspectives, including psychoanalytic, feminist and cultural theories.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> 1.0 credit in FS courses or permission of the department.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS363</td>
<td>Brecht, Godard, Hollywood</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course examines Bertolt Brecht’s impact on contemporary cinema—both Hollywood and the international ‘art film’—focusing on Jean-Luc Godard as a key figure in the transition from modernist avant-garde to postmodernist cinematic self-reflexivity.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> 1.0 credit in FS courses or permission of the department.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS365</td>
<td>Spanish Film</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A study of themes and techniques of selected films in Spanish (with English subtitles) from silent film to the present, in relation to their cultural, social and political contexts.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> 1.0 credit in FS courses or permission of the department.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS366</td>
<td>The Cinematic City</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An exploration of the production of personal and social identities within the subjective and objective spaces of the postmodern city as represented in film.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> 1.0 credit in FS courses or permission of the department.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS370</td>
<td>Intro to Video Editing</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A study of the principles and techniques of digital non-linear video editing, including video capture, raw footage management, working with audio, and the compilation of clips into films for export and distribution.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> 1.0 credit in FS courses or permission of the department.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS371</td>
<td>Advanced Video Editing</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An advanced study of the principles and techniques of video pre-production, production, and post-production, specifically digital non-linear video editing.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> FS370 (or FS309b).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Exclusion:</strong> FS309c.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS374</td>
<td>Screenwriting and Directing</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A study of the role of storytelling in filmmaking practice, including the techniques used by screenwriters to craft stories in film and other media, in addition to the techniques used by the director, including pre-visualization, production planning, and directing.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> 1.0 credit in FS courses or permission of the department.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS376</td>
<td>The Cinematic City</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced discussion in topics of gender and film genre.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Seminar courses are available to Year 4 Honours Film Studies students only. Other students may be admitted by permission of the department.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 lecture/discussion hours, 2 film-viewing hours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS443</td>
<td>Topics in Gender and Genre</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced discussion in topics of gender and film genre.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Seminar courses are available to Year 4 Honours Film Studies students only. Other students may be admitted by permission of the department.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 lecture/discussion hours, 2 film-viewing hours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS444</td>
<td>Topics in Film and the Other Arts</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Seminar courses are available to Year 4 Honours Film Studies students only. Other students may be admitted by permission of the department.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 lecture/discussion hours, 2 film-viewing hours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS446</td>
<td>Topics in Film and History</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced discussion of topics in film and history.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Seminar courses are available to Year 4 Honours Film Studies students only. Other students may be admitted by permission of the department. 3 lecture/discussion hours, 2 film-viewing hours

**FS447 Topics in Film and Technology** 0.5
Advanced discussion of topics in film and technology.
Seminar courses are available to Year 4 Honours Film Studies students only. Other students may be admitted by permission of the department.
3 lecture/discussion hours, 2 film-viewing hours
Irregular course

**FS489 Directed Studies** 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Screening: 2*
Individual study on a specialized topic, under the supervision of a faculty member.
**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4 Honours Film Studies with a cumulative GPA in Film Studies of at least 9.00 or with permission of the department.

**French (Lang/Lit)**

**Geography (GG/ES)**
The Department of Geography and Environmental Studies offers six different degrees in Physical and Human Geography, as well as a degree in Environmental Studies. Regardless of the individual degree pursued, all of our degree programs prepare students to establish themselves in a variety of stimulating careers ranging from environmental consulting to teaching, from planning to intelligence work, and from public administration to development work overseas. Because of their considerable breadth of theoretical and applied knowledge, geographers are frequently part of multidisciplinary teams working in the natural sciences, business and industry, and public service: geographers are ‘generalists’ in the best sense of the word!
To deepen their professional preparation, our students also focus on one or several fields of expertise: Physical Geography, Human Geography, GIS and Geomatics, Health Geography, Tourism, and Environmental and Resource Management. Students looking for a further specialization are able to advance their studies with our internationally respected faculty. For example, the department plays a leadership role in the Cold Regions Research Centre, an internationally recognized centre for arctic and mountain research, including northern and paleohydrology.

Similarly, in the field of Human Geography, students can pursue four different specializations: Urban and Economic Spaces, Landscapes and Identity, Tourism and Travel Behaviour, and Regional Geographies of Canada, each with their dedicated set of courses from first to fourth year level.
For students of all specializations, the department offers a variety of field courses, as well as the opportunity for co-op studies.
Honours BA, Combined BA, BSc, Options, and Minor:

**Honours BA Geography**
The Honours Geography program consists of 20.0 credits, of which at least 10.5 credits, but at most 13.0 credits must be in Geography. At least 14.0 credits must be at the senior level. [Note that if GESC courses are taken, they must count as Geography electives]

**Year 1**
GG101 and GG102; 4.0 non-geography elective credits

**Year 2**
GESC251, GESC254, GESC258, GG281, GG282, GESC290; plus two of: GG260, GG265, GG270; 1.0 non-geography elective credit

**Year 3**
GESC399, One of GG333, GG351, GG355, GESC360, GG361, GG368, GG369; 1.5 GG/GESC elective credit at the 300 or 400 level; 1.0 non-geography elective credits; 1.5 GG/GESC or non-geography elective credit

**Year 4**
1.0 non-geography elective credits; 1.0 credit GG/GESC or non-geography elective; Either GESC450* or 1.0 GG/GESC credit at the 400-level; 2.0 GG credits at the 300-400 level.

**Note**
Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

**Full-Time Faculty**
Alison Blay-Palmer, PhD
Mary-Louise Byrne, PhD, Chair
Jonathan Crush, PhD
Simon Dalby, PhD
Sean Doherty, PhD
Michael English, PhD
James Hamilton, PhD, Undergraduate Advisor (Environmental Studies)
Michael Imort, PhD
Philip Marsh, PhD
Robert McLeeman, PhD
Rob Milne, PhD
Alison Mountz, PhD
William Quinton, PhD
Steven Roberts, PhD, Undergraduate Advisor (Geography)
Colin Robertson, PhD
Bob Sharpe, PhD
Scott Slocombe, PhD
Jason Venkiteswaran, PhD
Margaret Walton-Roberts, PhD, Graduate Officer
Brent Wolfe, PhD
Honours BA Geography in Combination with another Honours BA Program

The combined Honours Geography program consists of 20.0 credits, of which at least 8.0 credits, but at most 12.0 credits, must be in Geography. At least 14.0 credits must be at the senior level.

[Note that if GESC courses are taken, they must count as Geography credits.]

The program must include the following:
- GG101 and GG102 (taken in Year 1);
- GESC251, GESC254, GESC258, GG281, GG282, GESC290; plus two of:
  - GG260, GG265, GG270; (normally taken in Year 2);
  - GESC399; 
- 0.5 credit from: GG333, GG351, GG355, GESC360, GG361, GG368, GG369;
- 1.0 GG/GESC elective credits at the 300 or 400 level;
- GESC450* or 1.0 credit in GG/GESC at the 400 level.

Degree Program Electives:
- An additional 12.0 credits toward the degree total of 20.0 credits, which includes the second honours BA major (and no more than 4.0 additional GG/GESC credits).

Program Regulations and Notes

1. For progression from year to year: 5.00 GPA in GG/GESC courses, 5.00 GPA in courses of the other honours BA subject, and 5.00 GPA overall;
2. For graduation: 5.00 cumulative GPA in GG/GESC courses and 5.00 cumulative GPA in courses of the other honours subject (5.00 GPA for Biology, Mathematics, Computer Science majors), and a 5.00 GPA overall.
3. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

Honours BSc Environmental Science

Honours BSc Environmental Science: Joint Faculty of Arts and Faculty of Science program.

Honours BSc Geography

The Honours BSc Geography program consists of 20.0 credits, of which at least 10.5 credits, but at most 13.0 credits must be in Geography. At least 14.0 credits must be at the senior level.

[Note that if GESC courses are taken, they must count as Geography electives]

Year 1
- GG101, GG102; GL101, GL102;
- MA100 and MA101;
- 2.0 credits from: BI110 and BI111; CH110 and CH111; PC141 and PC142, or PC131 and PC132.

Year 2
- GESC251, GESC254, GESC258, GG281, GG282, GESC290; plus two of:
  - GG260, GG265, GG270;  
  - 1.0 non-geography elective credit including a minimum of a 0.5 credit in Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics or Physics.

Year 3
- GESC399;
- 1.5 credits from: GG333, GG351, GG355, GESC360, GG361, GG368, GG369;
- 1.0 credit from: GG335, GG336, GG381, GG382, GG384, GG385, GG386, GG387, GG388, GG389, GG395, GG396, GG481, GG482, GG486, GG489;
- 1.0 non-geography elective credits, including a minimum of a 0.5 credit in Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics or Physics;
- 1.0 GG/GESC or non-geography elective credit

Year 4
- 1.0 non-geography elective credits including a minimum of a 0.5 credit in Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics or Physics;
- Either GESC450* or 1.0 GG/GESC credit at the 400-level;
- 1.5 GG/GESC or non-geography elective credit.

Program Regulations

1. For progression into Year 2 of the program, the requirements include a minimum GPA of 5.00 in GG101 and GG102 and a GPA of 5.00 in GL101 and GL102. For progression to upper years a cumulative GPA of 5.00 in GG/GESC courses and a 5.00 GPA overall is required. For graduation, a cumulative GPA of 7.00 in GG/GESC courses and a 5.00 GPA overall is required.
2. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

Honours BSc Geography and Archaeology and Heritage Studies

Honours BSc Geography and Archaeology and Heritage Studies: Archaeology and Heritage Studies Department

Honours BSc Geography and Geomatics

The Honours BSc Geography and Geomatics program consists of 20.0 credits, of which at least 11.5 credits, but at most 13.0 credits must be in Geography. At least 14.0 credits must be at the senior level.

[Note that if GESC courses are taken, they must count as Geography credits.]

Year 1
- GG101, GG102, GL101, GL102, CP102, CP104;
- MA100 and MA101;
- 1.0 credit from: BI110 and BI111; CH110 and CH111; PC141 and PC142 or PC131 and PC132.

Year 2
- GESC251, GESC254, GESC258, GG281, GG282, GESC290; plus two of:
  - GG260, GG265, GG270;  
  - 1.0 non-geography elective credit with 0.5 credit in either Biology, Chemistry, Math or Physics.
Honours BSc Geography with Environmental Science Option

The Environmental Science Option is available to students registered in Honours BSc programs in Biology, Chemistry or Geography.

Courses approved to count toward both the Geography major and ES option (2.0 credits):
GG281, GG282
at least 1.0 credits from: GG335, GG336, GG380, GG381, GG382, GG383, GG384, GG385, GG386, GG387, GG388, GG395, GG396, GG480, GG481, GG482, GG486, GG489; 1.0 non-Geography credits with 0.5 credit in either Biology, Chemistry, Math or Physics

The requirements above are required as stated in the Honours BSc Geography program, with the following modifications for the option:

a. Electives must include at least 1.0 credit from: BI300, BI301, BI309, BI367, BI391, BI400, BI405, BI458, BI468, BI488, WASC201, WASC302, WASC303, WASC403.
b. Electives must include at least 1.0 credit from: CH233, CH234, CH261, CH262, CH360.

Notes:
1. Students interested in the option are advised to take BI110, BI111, CH110, CH111, GL101, GL102 in Year 1.
2. Only the courses specified above can be used to satisfy the requirements of the Environmental Science Option.
3. For graduation, students must obtain a GPA of at least 6.00 in all Environmental Science Option courses.

Geomatics Option

The Geomatics Option consists of a minimum of 4.0 credits. Students must complete the three required core courses (1.5 credits) and a minimum of 2.5 elective credits. In order to graduate, a GPA of 6.00 in the courses included in the Geomatics Option is required.

Required Core Courses (1.5 credits):
GESC251 - Cartography
GESC254 - Geographic Information and Analysis
GESC258 - Geographical Research Methods

GES Elective Courses (2.0 credits):
Four electives from among the following GES courses:
GG333 - Field Surveying
GG351 - Thematic Cartography and Geovisualization
GG355 - Remote Sensing for Geography and Environmental Studies
GG361 - Spatial Analysis
GG368 - Computer Applications in Geography
GG369 - Geographical Information Systems
GG468 - Advanced Spatial Analysis
GG469 - Advanced Geographical Information Systems

One additional elective (0.5 credits) from the following:
CP102 - Information Processing with Microcomputer Systems
CP104 - Introduction to Programming
CP202 - Website Design
CP212 - Windows Application Programming
CS213 - Technology and Society
DH100 - Digital Creativity
DH200 - Digital Narratives
DH300 - Digital Editing and Publishing
PS260 - Introduction to Cognitive Psychology
WS305 - Gender, Culture and Technology

In addition, when choosing elective courses, note that some of these courses have prerequisites. Although these prerequisites may be waived by the program or department administering the course, it is the responsibility of the student to make such arrangements.

Notes
1. Completion of the option requirements will result in a "Geomatics Option" designation on the student transcript.
2. The option is available to all honours degree students with the exception of the Honours BSc in Geography and Geomatics.

Sustainability Option
The Sustainability Option offers students an opportunity to:

1. learn how to consider and integrate issues related to environmental resilience, community well-being and economic prosperity; and
2. engage in interdisciplinary critical analysis and thinking by connecting courses across departments and faculties.

Completion of the option requirements will result in a "Sustainability Option" designation on the student transcript.

The Sustainability Option consists of a minimum of 4.0 credits. Students must complete three required core courses (1.5 credits) and five elective courses (2.5 credits) selected from the following Sustainability themes (Science or Issues).

A. Required Core Courses (1.5 credits)
ES110 - Environment, Sustainability and Society
ES296 - Introduction to Sustainability
ES297 - Climate Change and Collective Action

B. Elective Sustainability Themes (2.5 credits)
(i) Science Theme
BI266 - Life on Earth: Plants
BI296 - Communication and Critical Thinking Skills in Biology
BI300 - Environmental Toxicology
BI301 - Global Ecology and Biogeography
BI309 - Population Ecology
BI405 - Community Ecology

BI409 - Conservation Biology
CH233 - Environmental Atmospheric Chemistry
CH234 - Environmental Aquatic Chemistry
GG232 - Landscapes of the Great Lakes Basin
GG281 - Atmosphere and Hydrosphere
GG282 - Geomorphology and Soils
GG336 - Coastal Processes and Landforms
GG381 - Hydrology
GG383 - Sedimentation
GG384 - Glacial Processes and Landforms
GG385 - Natural Environments
GG481 - Seminar on Cold Regions

(ii) Issues Theme
CMEG305* - Semester in Community Engagement
EC238 - Environmental Economics
EC318 - Natural Resource Economics
ES496 - Theory and Practice of Sustainability
GESC290 - Environmental Concepts and Approaches
GESC362 - Global Food Systems
GESC391 - Wildlife and Rural Land Resources Management
GESC398 - Parks and Protected Areas
GG395 - The World's Problem Environments
GESC465* - Capstone Urban Sustainability Project
GS351 - Nature, Culture and Development
HI377 - Science and Environment in Canadian History
HI474* - Research Seminar on Nature and Environment in Canadian History
PO316 - Canadian Environmental Policy
PP224 - Philosophy and the Environment
PP247 - Business Ethics
SY406 - Environmental Sociology
UU101 - Perspectives on Sustainability

Program Notes
1. In order to graduate with the option, a GPA of 6.00 in the courses included in the Sustainability Option is required.
2. At least 2.0 of the required 4.0 credits in the option must be completed at Wilfrid Laurier University.
3. Students in majors other than Environmental Studies must complete the 2.5 credits from the Sustainability Electives Themes outside of their major of study. Environmental Studies Majors can declare this option by selecting 4.0 credits from the electives lists outside of Geography and Environmental Studies (GG, ES, GESC).
4. Students completing this option cannot declare an Environmental Studies minor.
5. When choosing elective courses, please keep in mind that many of these courses have prerequisites. While the prerequisites may be waived by the program or department administering the course, it is the responsibility of the student to make these arrangements as needed.

Geography Minor
GG101, GG102 and 2.0 senior Geography (or GESC) credits, including one of GG260, GG270, GG281, GG282, GESC290.

Notes:
1. Students may not obtain a minor in both Geography, and Environmental Studies.

2. Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

**Geography (GG/ES) Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours per week</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GG251</td>
<td>Cartography</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GG254</td>
<td>Geographic Information and Analysis</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GG258</td>
<td>Geographical Research Methods</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>GG254.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GG290</td>
<td>Environmental Concepts and Approaches</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GESC Courses**

Scroll down below the following GG courses for the complete listing of GESC courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours per week</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GESC251</td>
<td>Cartography</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GESC254</td>
<td>Geographic Information and Analysis</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GESC258</td>
<td>Geographical Research Methods</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>GG254.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GESC290</td>
<td>Environmental Concepts and Approaches</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GESC291</td>
<td>Development and the Environment</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>GG101 and GG102, or ES110, or both ES101 and ES102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GESC297</td>
<td>Geography of Water Resources - Canada</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>GG101 and GG102, or ES110, or both ES101 and ES102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GESC360</td>
<td>Research Methods and Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>GG258.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GESC362</td>
<td>Global Food Systems</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>GG102, ES101, ES110 or GG272.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GESC391</td>
<td>Wildlife and Rural Land Resources Management</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The study and application of techniques of use to the geographer in the management of forestry, range and farmland species of wildlife. Included will be discussions on conflicts in land use and private versus public forms of management.

**Prerequisite:** ES110, or both ES101 and ES102, or GESC290 or (ES290/GG290 or ES291/GG291).

**Exclusion:** ES391, GG391.

### GESC397 World Water Environment and Development Issues 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

The study of major geographic aspects of world fresh water supply and demand.

**Prerequisite:** ES110, or both ES101 and ES102, or one of: GG281, GG282, GESC290, (ES290/GG290, GG297, ES291/GG291).

**Exclusion:** ES397, GG397.

### GESC398 Parks and Protected Areas 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course analyzes the origins, types and purposes of protected areas as part of integrated resource and environmental management.

**Prerequisite:** ES110 or both ES101 and ES102, or GESC290 (or ES290/GG290).

**Exclusion:** ES398, GG398.

### GESC399 Third Year Field Studies 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course provides an introduction to field research. Students will work in the classroom learning how to design, undertake and report on a comprehensive research project. Data will be collected outside the local region and this will involve extended field research.

**Prerequisite:** GESC251, GESC254, and GESC258, plus Year 3 or Year 4 Registration Status in one of the following programs: Honours BA or BSc Geography; Honours BSc Geography and Geomatics; Honours BA Geography in combination, Honours BA Environmental Studies; Honours BA Environmental Studies in combination; Honours BSc Environmental Science; or Honours BSc Physical Geography and Biology.

**Exclusion:** ES399, GG399.

### GESC450* Thesis 1.0

Directed study and research on a topic appropriate to the student's specialization presented in formal written form.

**Prerequisite:** GESC360 and registration status: Year 4 honours program.

**Exclusion:** GG450*.

### GESC451 Field Studies 0.5

**Prerequisite:** GESC399 and registration status: Year 4 departmental honours programs.

**Exclusion:** GG451, GG499 (Year 4 Field Camp).

Irregular course

### GESC465* Capstone Urban Sustainability Project 1.0

In this capstone course students will work on a project within a problem-based learning context that deals with aspects of urban planning and development. Students will research, analyze and resolve a local issue identified by a community partner and propose solutions grounded in principles of sustainability.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 department honours program, or permission of the department.

**Exclusion:** GG465, GG499Q.

### GESC493 Problems in Land Resources Management 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

An in-depth study of land use problems of interest and significance to the geographer specializing in the resources management field of geography. Using the seminar approach, the course will include discussion of the social, economic, ecological and political implication of land use conflicts and issues.

**Prerequisite:** GESC290 and ES296 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 departmental honours program.

**Exclusion:** GG493.

### GESC494 Northern Resources and Environments 0.5

An examination of northern ecosystems and environments in the context of resources management. The primary focus is on Canada and Alaska.

**Prerequisite:** GESC290 and ES296 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 departmental honours program.

**Exclusion:** ES494, GG494.

### GG101 Introduction to Physical Geography 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 2, Lab: 2

This course provides an introduction to physical geography. Topics include weather and climate, hydrology, geomorphology and biogeography. Laboratory exercises address geographic methods and techniques and illustrate human-environment relations through case studies.

**Exclusion:** GG100*.

### GG102 Introduction to Human Geography 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 2, Lab: 2

This course provides an introduction to human geography. Topics include population and development, cartography and GIS, economic geography, cultural geography and political geography. In laboratory exercises, students learn methods and techniques used by geographers.

**Exclusion:** GG100*.

### GG201/NO201 North American Transborder Regions 0.5

(Cross-listed as NO201.)

### GG231 Risks and Disasters: A Geographical Introduction 0.5
The course examines the nature of danger and disasters, the scope of the human vulnerability and responses to them. It will look at risk and damaging events associated with extreme natural forces, technological accidents, epidemic diseases and human conflict.

**GG232 Landscapes of the Great Lakes Basin 0.5**

This course introduces the landscapes of the Great Lakes Basin and the processes that have shaped them. (Physical Geography).

**Prerequisite:** One of GL101, 102, or GG101.

**GG250 Canada 0.5**

Studies of the geographical basis of Canada and Canadian issues. Topics for specific attention will be drawn from the following areas: regional and resources development, agriculture, urbanization, industrialization.

**GG255 Selected Thematic Geographical Studies 0.5**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

These courses will study selected geographical topics. Topics will be announced in advance by the department. Different courses may be taken under the same course number. A student may take no more than four of the selected geographical studies courses towards an honours program in Geography. (Online Learning only) Irregular course

**GG256 Selected Ontario Regions 0.5**

An examination of selected regions within Ontario with special geographic emphasis on local themes and problems.

**GG260 Geographies of Consumption and the Global Economy 0.5**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

The course will examine our role as consumers to understand changes in the geography of the global economy. Issues explored will draw upon various examples including anti-sweatshop movement, second hand goods, fair trade, boycotting, hyper-consumption and the role of social processes in the circulation, use and demand for commodities.

**Prerequisite:** GG102. Exclusion: GG210.

**GG261 Geography of Energy 0.5**

Analysis of the changing needs for different energy sources. Special emphasis will be placed on the distribution of various forms of energy on a world scale and the problems associated with the inequality of this distribution.

**GG262 Travel Behaviour 0.5**

This course introduces theories, concepts and techniques for understanding the movement of people and goods across space, emphasizing the analysis of observed activity patterns, underlying decision processes, the urban transport planning process, and contemporary travel demand management policies. 2 lecture hours, 1 lab hour

**GG263 Globalization 0.5**

A study of worldwide economic integration emphasizing the role of multi-national enterprises and the international trade of goods and services. Local implications of global economic changes are explored.

**Prerequisite:** GG102 or EC140 or permission of the department.

**GG265 Experiencing the City 0.5**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

A human geographical perspective to how we learn and experience the city. A range of topics are examined including urban imageability, cityscapes, public spaces, place attachment, public transit, way finding and walkability.

**Prerequisite:** GG102 or permission of the department.

The method of instruction involves lectures and active learning.

**GG270 Cultural Geographies 0.5**

This course examines the major concepts and methods used by cultural geographers.

**Prerequisite:** GG102. Exclusion: GG220.

**GG271 Temporal Perspectives on the City 0.5**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

A study of changing geography of the city in cross-cultural context including the historical development of urban morphologies in specific cultural settings, the spatial expression of the cultural role of cities and development of urban networks. (Online Learning only)

**GG272 Sex, Death and the City: Population Geography 0.5**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

In this course, students will examine the factors underlying global population change including fertility (sex), mortality (patterns of death and disease) and migration (especially linked to urbanization). The course material will illustrate these issues at the global, national and regional scale.

**GG273 Geographies of Health and Disease 0.5**

This course introduces theories, concepts, methods and public health issues pertaining to the geographies of health, illness and disease, including the emergence of new infectious diseases.

**GG281 Atmosphere and Hydrosphere 0.5**

This course systematically examines the major concepts of climatology and hydrology. (Physical Geography)

**Prerequisite:** GG101 or GL102.

**Exclusion:** GG230, GG280*, GG281*.

2 lecture hours, 2 lab hours

**GG282 Geomorphology and Soils 0.5**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 2, Lab: 2
This course examines the characteristics of landforms and soils and the processes that are responsible for their development. Emphasis is placed on examples from Canada. (Physical Geography)

**Prerequisite:** One of: GG101, GL102.
**Exclusion:** GG230, GG280*.

---

**GG294 Geography of Tourism** 0.5

Consideration of tourism in terms of its functional system; study of the impacts of tourism on regions, communities and landscapes; introduction to development and management of resources for tourism and tourism planning.

---

**GG300 Directed Studies in Geography** 0.5

**Prerequisite:** GG101 and GG102, or ES110, or both ES101 and ES102.

Irregular course

---

**GG333 Field Surveying** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 1, Lab: 3

The course begins with basic measurement of vertical and horizontal angles, differential and profile levelling, closed traverse and total station surveying, coordinate geometry, and topographic surveys. The students are then introduced to GPS and unmanned aerial vehicles (UAV) based surveying methods. Students will gain practical experience in the use of automatic and laser levels, theodolites, total station, RTK GPS systems, and UAV.

**Prerequisite:** GESC251.

The course does involve outdoor field work.

---

**GG335 Snow and the Environment** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 2, Tutorial/Seminar: 1

This course examines the processes controlling the snowcover and the implication of this to the ecology and hydrology of Canada. Applications to water resources, hydrological prediction and terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems will be considered. Learning will be through lectures, laboratory assignments and, when possible, field data collection. (Physical Geography)

**Prerequisite:** GG281, GESC254.

---

**GG336 Coastal Processes and Landforms** 0.5

The course provides students with knowledge of the processes active in the coastal environment. Waves, tides and currents and their effects on the development of landforms on hard and soft coastlines will be the focus of study. (Physical Geography)

**Prerequisite:** GG281 and GG282.

---

**GG350 Canadian Issues** 0.5

This course examines one or more of the following regional issues in the Canadian context: population change and immigration, urbanization, industrialization, agriculture, resource development, rural settlement.

**Prerequisite:** GG101 and GG102, or GG250 (or permission of the department).

---

**GG351 Thematic Cartography and Geovisualization** 0.5

---

**GG352 A Selected World Region** 0.5

**Prerequisite:** GG101 and GG102 or permission of the department. (Online Learning course)

---

**GG353 Western Europe** 0.5

**Prerequisite:** GG101 and GG102 or permission of the department.*

---

**GG354 The Canadian North** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course examines the geographical factors that make the Canadian North a unique region. Physical, economic and cultural/historical themes will be considered in light of current environmental and social issues. (Online Learning only)

**Prerequisite:** GG101 and GG102 or permission of the department.

---

**GG355 Remote Sensing for Geography and Environmental Studies** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 2, Lab: 2

An introduction to the range of earth-focused remote-sensing processes and products, and their utilization for geographic and environmental research. Particular emphasis will be given to the integration of imagery with GIS and to earth cover-type classification using multi-spectral sensor data.

**Prerequisite:** GESC254, (GG254), GESC258 (GG258).

---

**GG361 Spatial Analysis** 0.5

This course provides an introduction to the characteristics of different types of spatial data and examines how they may be represented and analyzed. Emphasis is placed on procedures which can be implemented in a GIS environment and on their application to real world problems.

**Prerequisite:** GG254, GG258.

1.5 lecture hours, 1.5 lab hours

---

**GG363 Geographies of Labour and Migration in the Global Economy** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course examines the role of migration and labour mobility in the contemporary global economy, with a focus on social and spatial labour market inequalities.

**Prerequisite:** GG260.

---

**GG365 Canadian Urban Spaces** 0.5

This course examines the social, economic, political and environmental processes affecting the Canadian urban system and the internal structure of cities.

**Prerequisite:** GG102.
GG366 Urban Spatial Analysis 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course examines spatial analytical methods and techniques appropriate to a range of urban problems including market analysis, consumer behaviour and location analysis, commercial structure, crime mapping, residential segregation and transportation modelling. The method of instruction involves lectures, problem-based exercises and a research project.

Prerequisite: GG260 or GG265, or permission of the department.

GG367 Geographies of Human Development 0.5

Focusing on Africa, Latin America, and South and South East Asia, this course will examine spatial variations in the forms, processes and challenges posed by contemporary economic, socio-cultural and political change (including gender and human rights) in developing regions of the world.

Prerequisite: GG102 or permission of the department.
Exclusion: GG367.

GG368 Computer Applications in Geography 0.5

Additional topics involving the use of computers by geographers including programming techniques, data manipulation and storage, spatial statistical analysis, spatial simulation modelling and computer graphics.

Prerequisite: GESC258.

GG369 Geographical Information Systems 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 2, Lab: 2

The purpose of this course is to develop skills and knowledge in concepts and techniques of GIS by studying its application to a variety of geographic and environmental problems (e.g., resource management, crime, business, public facilities, health and disease). For each application, the topics studied include the sources and properties of the data contained in the GIS, the functions and analysis used in the application, as well as the types and uses of graphic, tabular and data products of the application. Students will gain hands-on experience in the use of GIS software including ArcGIS.

Prerequisite: GESC251 and GESC254.

GG370 Geographies of Violence 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course explores the relationship between politics, space, and violence. Students will examine how power is exercised through control of space and learn about key themes in political geography: territoriality, geopolitics, conflict, displacement, borders, and nationalism.

Prerequisite: GG102 or permission of instructor.

GG373 Landscapes and Identities 0.5

This course explores the ways landscapes and identities structure each other. Emphasis will be placed on important markers of identity such as gender, ethnicity and place.

Prerequisite: GG101 and GG102 and registration status in Year 3.

GG376 Cultural Heritage Landscapes 0.5

This course focuses on methodological practices and hands-on analyses of local community issues in selected regions. Emphasis is placed on examining the interactions between cultural groups and the landscapes they inhabit. (Field Excursion.)

Prerequisite: ES110, or both ES101 and ES102, or both GG101 and GG102.
Exclusion: CA253/GG253, CA376.

GG380 Field and Lab Techniques 0.5

This course focuses on field instrumentation used in monitoring geomorphological and hydrological processes as well as laboratory techniques that enhance our ability to understand these processes. (Physical Geography)

Prerequisite: GG281 and GG282.
Exclusion: GG233, GG283.
1 lecture hour, 3 lab hours

GG381 Hydrology 0.5

An overview of hydrological processes with emphasis on Canadian examples; the hydrological cycle; surface hydrology; groundwater hydrology; measurement techniques. (Physical Geography)

Prerequisite: GG281.

GG382 Fluvial Geomorphology 0.5

This course examines processes and landforms associated with rivers. (Physical Geography)

Prerequisite: GG281 and GG282.
2 lecture hours, 1 lab hour

GG383 Sedimentation 0.5

This course examines the basic properties and flow characteristics of fluids that control the entrainment and transport of sediment by air and water. Bedform development in fluvial, coastal and aeolian environments are also discussed in relation to fluid flow mechanics. (Physical Geography)

Prerequisite: GG281 and GG282.

GG384 Glacial Processes and Landforms 0.5

This course examines the distribution and nature of glacial environments including: the features, mechanics and hydrology of glaciers; glacial erosional and depositional processes and landforms; temporal fluctuations in glacial ice cover, their causes and consequences. (Physical Geography)

Prerequisite: GG281 and GG282.
2 lecture hours, 1 lab hour. Field Excursion.

GG385 Natural Environments 0.5

This course is an in-depth examination of geoeoclogy, the distribution and geophysical characteristics of habitats: relation to energy, moisture and materials availability and circulations; ecosystemic properties of the major biomes; concept of the "natural regions"; background to the distribution of natural resources and hazards. (Physical Geography)

Prerequisite: One of GG281, GG282.
GG386  Slope Processes  0.5  
A survey of mass wasting processes, including rockslides and rockfalls, mudflows, solifluction, soil creep and avalanches, and an examination of their relations, mechanics, magnitude-frequency and roles in the development of slopes and specific landforms. (Physical Geography)†  
Prerequisite: GG281 and GG282.

GG387  Catchment and Global Biogeochemistry  0.5  
An in-depth examination of biogeochemistry at global and catchment scales. Biogeochemistry is the study of the biological, geological, and physical processes and reactions of biologically important elements, such as carbon and nitrogen, through the natural environment. Topics such as the global carbon cycle and the fate of nutrients in rivers and lakes will be addressed. Students learn about how the ‘small watershed technique’ and ‘whole-ecosystem manipulation’ are used to predict the many ways human impacts will affect large-scale biogeochemical cycles. (Physical Geography)  
Prerequisite: GG281 or GG282.

GG388  Introductory Physical Climatology  0.5  
This course provides an introduction to the study of micrometeorology and physical climatology, examining the processes that underlie the behaviour of the atmosphere close to the surface. Additionally, local to meso-scale atmospheric effects such as sea breezes and atmospheric conditions important to air pollution are studied. An introduction to micrometeorological instrumentation is also provided. (Physical Geography)  
Prerequisite: GG281.

GG389  Climate Change  0.5  
This course examines the natural and anthropogenic means by which global climate changes. (Physical Geography)  
Prerequisite: GG281.  
2 lecture hours, 1 lab hour

GG393  Geography of Recreation  0.5  
Study of the supply, location, distribution, use, management, and impact of recreational facilities and activities in both urban and rural situations.  
Prerequisite: One of GG260, ES290/GG290 (or permission of the department).

GG394  Geography of Tourism Marketing  0.5  
This course applies marketing concepts to the tourism industry, examines tourist image and consumer spatial behaviour, and analyzes public and private sector strategies of market segmentation and marketing mix.  
Prerequisite: GG294.

GG395  The World’s Problem Environments  0.5  
An examination of pressing problems of environment deterioration resulting from the human impact in regions that appear especially sensitive to modern development. These regions can be characterized broadly by specific clim-geomorphic and biotic conditions. Current trends in the arid and humid tropics, high mountain regions, wetlands, coastal and ocean environments will be examined.  
Prerequisite: ES110, or both ES101 and ES102, or one of GG231, GG281, GG282, GESC290, (ES290/GG290).

GG396  Natural Hazards  0.5  
The nature and distribution of risk from geo-physical processes including floods, earthquakes, storms and droughts. Emphasis upon the incidence of damaging events and their relation to ecological setting, settlement patterns, land-use and contemporary socio-economic conditions.  
Prerequisite: One of GG231, GG281, GG282.

GG452  Development of Geographic Thought  0.5  
This seminar course will address such issues as what geographers study, the theories of knowledge which shape their practice, distinguishing characteristics of the discipline, and connections between human and physical geography.†  
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 departmental honours programs or permission of the department.

GG453  Contemporary Approaches to Regional Geography  0.5  
This course explores contemporary theoretical, methodological and pedagogical approaches to the study of regions and processes of regionalization within a global economic system. Course material will focus on specific North American examples.†  
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or higher.

GG461  Seminar in Urban Geography  0.5  
In this seminar course, students investigate a selection of sociospatial processes and transformations that affect everyday life in urban places.†  
Prerequisite: GG365 (or GG364) and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 departmental honours programs.

GG462  Models of Systems  0.5  
An introduction to simulation modelling of human-environment interactions. A diversity of models and approaches from different areas of geography and environmental studies will be explored.†  
Prerequisite: GG258 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 departmental honours programs.  
2 lecture hours, 2 lab hours (although the proportion will vary over the term).

GG463  Seminar in Global Economic Geography  0.5  
Hours per week: Tutorial/Seminar: 3
This seminar course addresses emerging debates in economic geography that critically examine current economic development challenges. Issues may include: sustainability, economic inequality, or geographies of global innovation, and will be explored through a blend of in class and field study.†
Prerequisite: GG260.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
<th>Exclusion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GG464</td>
<td>Seminar in Travel Behaviour Analysis</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>An in-depth examination of the decision processes that underlie observed human activity-travel patterns, and their associated impacts on health and the environment.†</td>
<td>GG262 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 departmental honours programs.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GG468</td>
<td>Advanced Spatial Analysis</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>An examination of a selection of techniques which can be used in association with GIS to undertake spatial analysis. Emphasis will be placed on the application of the techniques to real world problems.</td>
<td>GG254, GG258, GG361.</td>
<td>1.5 lecture hours, 1.5 lab hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GG469</td>
<td>Advanced Geographical Information Systems</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>An examination of selected geographical information systems and their applications. Under the direction of the instructor, students will undertake a GIS application project.</td>
<td>GG369 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 departmental honours programs.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GG474</td>
<td>Seminar in Cultural Geography</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>In this seminar course, students will investigate a selection of sociospatial processes and transformations pertinent to everyday experiences.†</td>
<td>GG270 and Year 3 or Year 4 departmental honours program.</td>
<td>GG374.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GG480</td>
<td>Physical Geography Field Project</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Students will undertake an in-depth, individual field project focusing on major areas of physical geography. (Physical Geography)†</td>
<td>GG380 and registration status: Year 4 departmental honours program.</td>
<td>GG380 taken prior to Sept 2003.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GG481</td>
<td>Seminar on Cold Regions</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>This course examines periglacial, permafrost, hydrological and oceanographic processes active in the cold regions ecosystems. (Physical Geography)†</td>
<td>GG281 and GG282; and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 departmental honours programs.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GG482</td>
<td>Hydrology of Cold Regions</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>This course provides a detailed overview of the hydrology of cold regions. (Physical Geography)</td>
<td>GG381 or GG388.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GG484 Computational Geomorphology 0.5
Application of computer programming to solutions of kinematic, morphological and denudational questions. Emphasis is on computational understanding and analysis.††
Prerequisite: GG368 and registration status: Year 4 departmental honours program.
1.5 lecture hours, 1.5 lab hours

GG486 Seminar on Coastal Environments 0.5
This course is an in-depth examination of the physical processes in coastal ecosystems. (Physical Geography)†
Prerequisite: GG336; and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 departmental honours program.

GG489 Paleoclimatology 0.5
This course surveys methods and applications in the reconstruction of past climate and environments. (Physical Geography)
Prerequisite: GG281.

GG495 Seminar in Tourism Research 0.5
An investigation of tourism analysis, theory and practice. Emphasis is placed on research tools and design.†
Prerequisite: GG294 and one of GG393 or GG394; and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 departmental honours program.

GG499 Directed Studies in Geography 0.5
Irregular course

Geology (GG/ES)

Geology (GG/ES) Courses

GL101 The Anatomy of Earth 0.5
This course provides an introduction to the geological processes operating inside Earth. Topics include the identification of minerals and rocks, their structural arrangement and tectonic processes responsible for their global distributions. Human use of earth materials and the environmental impact of geophysical processes will also be addressed.
Exclusion: GL100*.
2 lecture hours, 2 lab hours

GL102 The Surface of Earth 0.5
This course provides an introduction to the shape of Earth's surface resulting from internal and external geological processes acting at varying scales. Climatic and human interactions with these processes will also be discussed.
Exclusion: GL100*.
2 lecture hours, 2 lab hours

German (Lang/Lit)

German
Global Studies

Global Studies is a multidisciplinary department concerned with the study of the issues, people, and events that shape today's increasingly globalized world. The department offers a four-year BA in a single or combined honours program. We cultivate an environment that fosters high academic achievement, while also preparing students for a range of professional careers after graduation.

Global Studies is organized along three key areas of inquiry: "comparative development," "peace and conflict," and "globalization and cultures." In addition to progressively developing their knowledge in one or more of these areas, Global Studies students are also challenged to apply a multidisciplinary range of theoretical and methodological tools to think in critical, ethical, and creative ways. Students are also required to develop a degree of second language competency, and are encouraged - through the innovative Global Studies Experience (GSE) program - to complement classroom learning with experiential learning through an international volunteer placement.

Honours BA, Combined Honours BA, Specialization, Option and Minor:

Full-Time Faculty

John Abraham, PhD
Joanne Benham Rennick, PhD
Timothy Donais, PhD
John Ejjobowah, PhD
Sheri Lynn Gibbings, PhD
Alex Latta, PhD, Undergraduate Advisor
Sara Matthews, PhD
Edmund Pries, PhD
Tanya Richardson, PhD
Alicia Sliwinski, PhD, Chair
Ali Zaidi, PhD, Program Co-ordinator: MA in Religion, Culture and Global Justice

Honours BA Global Studies

The Honours Global Studies program consists of 20.0 credits, including a minimum of 10.0 credits in Global Studies. Not more than 6.0 credits may be in 100 level courses (refer to exception below). In addition to the required GS credits, students are required to complete 1.0 language credit.

GS Course Requirements (10.0 credits):

GS101, GS102, plus 9.0 senior credits in Global Studies courses, which must include the following:

GS201, GS202 plus 2.0 additional credits at the 300 level; and
1.0 GS credit at the 400 level; and
4.0 additional senior GS credits.

A maximum of 1.0 credit of the following courses may be counted as GS senior credits: AN345, AN348, PS492*, RE211, RE227, WS306.

Degree Program Electives: An additional 10.0 credits toward the degree total of 20.0 credits, which includes not more than 5.0 100-level credits.

Language Credit Requirement

(1.0 credit): In addition to the GS course requirements above, students must also complete a 1.0 credit in non-English language study. Language courses may be taken (a) at WLU, (b) at other recognized universities in Canada on a letter of permission, or (c) abroad on a letter of permission and with the prior written consent of the GS Department. Courses taught in English may not be counted as a substitute for this requirement.

Notes:

1. Global Studies Single Majors who have taken 1.0 credit of junior language study may count up to 1.0 credit of senior language study toward the senior GS credit requirements for the degree.

2. Global Studies Combined Majors who have taken 1.0 credit of junior language study may count up to 0.5 credit of senior language study toward the senior GS credit requirements for the degree.

3. For Global Studies Majors who take 100 level language courses during Year 2, Year 3 or Year 4, and who have already accumulated 6.0 junior credits, these courses (up to a maximum of 1.0 credit) will not be counted toward the maximum 6.0 limit on 100 level credits.

4. Students who are studying in English as a Second Language may apply to have the 1.0 language credit requirement waived by the GS Department. In the very specific cases where the language requirement is waived, alternate credits will normally be required in its place, as determined by the GS Undergraduate Advisor.

Arts Global Experience (AGX)

Experiential learning and internationalization are widely recognized as important components of a university education. The Arts Global Experience (AGX) supports the integration of academic with experiential learning gained during student placements conducted around the world. The AGX is open to students from across the Faculty of Arts. It consists of student-initiated, departmentally approved placements lasting at least four weeks. Placements may include service-learning, employment, internships, and community-based cultural and language programming.

Usually placements are conducted in a setting outside Canada, but in certain cases placements in Canada will be considered, where a student is able to demonstrate a substantive equivalence with a placement abroad. In all cases, students must apply to the AGX Coordinator for pre-approval of their placements and permission to enroll in GS391°. Permission to enroll in GS394° is conditional upon providing proof of placement and completion of GS392 or GS393°.

To apply for the AGX and enroll in GS391°, students must be:
1. in either an Honours or a Combined Honours program in the Faculty of Arts,
2. have completed at least 2.0 credits at the 200 level by the end of the term in which they apply,
3. have attained at least a 7.0 (B-) average in their major.

Proposed placements are judged for their appropriateness with respect to the goals of generating intercultural experiences and challenging students to adapt to new environments and challenges. All placements must take place between May and August.

There are four steps to completion of the AGX, as follows:

1. apply in the fall semester for conditional pre-approval of the proposed placement and permission to enroll in GS391°;
2. obtain final approval for the placement and successfully complete GS391° during the winter semester;
3. complete either GS392 or GS393* in conjunction with the placement sometime between May-August;
4. complete GS394° in the fall semester following the placement.

Program Notes and Regulations

1. With department approval, a quantitative methods course taught in another department may count toward senior GS credit requirements, up to a maximum of 0.5 credit.
2. Students who consider pursuing graduate studies in the area of international development or public policy should consider taking introductory courses in Micro and Macroeconomics.
3. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

Honours BA Global Studies in Combination with another Honours BA Program

The Combined Honours Global Studies degree has the same requirements as the Single Honours degree, but the total number of required GS credits is 7.0.

GS Course Requirements (7.0 credits):
GS101, GS102, plus 6.0 senior credits in Global Studies courses, which must include the following:
GS201, GS202 plus 2.0 additional credits at the 200 level, 1.0 GS credit at the 300 level; and 1.0 GS credit at the 400 level; and 1.0 additional senior GS credits.

Students doing a Combined Honours in Global Studies are also required to complete the language credit, as outlined in the single Honours Global Studies section.

A maximum of a 0.5-credit of the following courses may be counted as a GS senior credit: AN345, AN348, PS492*, RE211, RE227, WS306.

Degree Program Electives: An additional 13.0 credits toward the degree total of 20.0 credits, including the second honours BA major.

Arts Global Experience (AGX)

Experiential learning and internationalization are widely recognized as important components of a university education. The Arts Global Experience (AGX) supports the integration of academic with experiential learning gained during student placements conducted around the world. The AGX is open to students from across the Faculty of Arts. It consists of student-initiated, departmentally approved placements lasting at least four weeks. Placements may include service-learning, employment, internships, and community-based cultural and language programming.

Usually placements are conducted in a setting outside Canada, but in certain cases placements in Canada will be considered, where a student is able to demonstrate a substantive equivalence with a placement abroad. In all cases, students must apply to the AGX Coordinator for pre-approval of their placements and permission to enroll in GS391°. Permission to enroll in GS394° is conditional upon providing proof of placement and completion of GS392 or GS393*.

To apply for the AGX and enroll in GS391°, students must be:

1. in either an Honours or a Combined Honours program in the Faculty of Arts,
2. have completed at least 2.0 credits at the 200 level by the end of the term in which they apply,
3. have attained at least a 7.0 (B-) average in their major.

Proposed placements are judged for their appropriateness with respect to the goals of generating intercultural experiences and challenging students to adapt to new environments and challenges. All placements must take place between May and August.

There are four steps to completion of the AGX, as follows:

1. apply in the fall semester for conditional pre-approval of the proposed placement and permission to enroll in GS391°;
2. obtain final approval for the placement and successfully complete GS391° during the winter semester;
3. complete either GS392 or GS393* in conjunction with the placement sometime between May-August;
4. complete GS394° in the fall semester following the placement.

Program Regulations

Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.
**Research Specialization**

The Research Specialization is intended to prepare students for advanced study and work opportunities. Completion of the specialization will result in a "Research Specialization" designation on student transcripts. The requirements for the Research Specialization are as follows. To declare the specialization, students must have:

1. already completed a minimum of 1.0 credit in 300 level GS courses; and
2. a minimum GPA of 8.00 (B) in GS credits.

To graduate, students must:

1. complete a total of 2.0 or more GS credits at the 400 level, of which at least 1.5 must be GS400‡ - Seminar in Global Studies;
2. have a cumulative GPA in their GS courses above 8.00;
3. fulfill at least one of the following additional requirements:
   - complete the GSE,
   - complete GS488* - Senior Field course in Global Studies
   - complete a (1.0) senior language credit, or
   - study abroad for one semester.

**Globalization and Culture**

The Concentration in Globalization and Culture provides GS majors with a thematic specialization in the field of globalization and culture. Completion will result in a "Globalization and Culture Concentration" on student transcripts.

**Core Courses (1.0 credit from any two of the following four courses):**
- GS220/RE221 - Being Human in a Global Age
- GS221 - The Cosmopolitan Village?
- GS222 - Contemporary Western Societies
- GS223/RE206 - World Religions in Global Perspective

**Electives (2.0 credits):**
- AN345 - Life after Socialism
- AN348 - Space, Place and Culture
- GS305 - The Individualized World
- GS321 - Special Topics in Culture and Globalization
- GS323/RE323 - Global Migrations, Refugees and Diasporas
- GS325 - Religion, Culture and Society
- GS327 - Tourists, Tourism and the Globe
- GS332/RE321 - Gandhi: Non-Violence and the Struggle for Freedom
- GS333 - War, Memory and Popular Culture
- GS355/AN355/RE355 - Indigenous Peoples in Global Context
- GS357 - Gender and Sexualities in Global Context
- GS366/RE366 - Religion and Violence
- GS421 - Ethical Encounters
- GS422 - Dialogue and Critique in an Age of Terror
- GS431 - Narratives Of/About Violence
- GS451 - City Worlds
- RE211/AN211 - Indigenous Religions
- RE227 - Religions and Cultures of the Middle East

**Honours BA Global Studies with Concentrations**

Global Studies majors (either single or combined) may pursue one concentration in the department’s three thematic areas of study (peace and conflict studies; international development studies; globalization and culture).

Concentration consists of 3.0 credits, including 1.0 credit from required courses (or from a short list of ‘core’ courses in the case of the Concentration in Globalization and Culture) and 2.0 credits from elective courses.

To graduate with a concentration, students are required to achieve a cumulative GPA of at least 7.0 (B-) in the GS major, including all courses contributing to the requirements of the concentration. All GS majors are eligible to apply for any of the concentrations beginning in Year 2 of their program. Students wishing to have any one of the concentrations added to their honours major must complete and submit the appropriate program selection form. After a student’s eligibility has been confirmed, the concentration will be added to their program.

**International Development Studies**

The Concentration in International Development Studies provides GS majors with a thematic specialization in the field of international development studies. Completion will result in an "International Development Studies Concentration" on student transcripts.

**Required Courses (1.0 credit):**
- GS211 - Actors and Approaches in International Development
- GS212 - Issues in International Development

**Electives (2.0 credits):**
- AN345 - Life after Socialism
- GS311 - The Global Economy
- GS312 - Special Topics in International Development
- GS342 - Civil Society, Social Movements and Globalization
- GS351 - Nature, Culture and Development
- GS352 - UN Sustainable Development Goals
- GS355/AN355/RE355 - Indigenous Peoples in Global Context
- GS361 - Disasters and Development
- GS411 - Global Justice
- GS412 - Africa in a Changing World
- GS413 - Globalization Unhinged
- GS425 - The Global Lives of Natural Resources
- GS453 - Human Rights in Global Context
- GS461 - Global humanitarianism: Between Gift and Power
- WS306 - Women and Social Justice
Peace and Conflict Studies
The Concentration in Peace and Conflict Studies provides GS majors with a thematic specialization in the field of peace and conflict studies. Completion will result in a "Peace and Conflict Studies Concentration" on student transcripts.

Required Courses (1.0 credit):
GS231 - War, Culture and Conflict
GS232 - Peace and Conflict Transformation: An Introduction

Electives (2.0 credits):
GS331 - Contemporary Case Studies in Peace and Conflict
GS332/RE323 - Global Migrations, Refugees and Diasporas
GS332/RE321 - Gandhi: Non-Violence and the Struggle for Freedom
GS333 - War, Memory and Popular Culture
GS335/AN335/RE335 - Indigenous Peoples in Global Context
GS366/RE366 - Religion and Violence
GS422 - Dialogue and Critique in an Age of Terror
GS431 - Narratives Of/About Violence
GS434 - Armed Conflict and International Humanitarian Law
GS435 - Disarming Conflicts
GS453 - Human Rights in Global Context

Social Entrepreneurship Option
Social Entrepreneurship Option

Global Studies Minor
The minor consists of 3.0 credits, including GS101, GS201 and 2.0 additional senior GS credits.

Notes:
1. 400-level courses are normally closed to non-GS students. Students conducting a minor may be admitted to higher level GS courses if space permits.
2. Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

Global Studies Courses
GS101 Introduction to Global Studies 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 2, Tutorial/Seminar: 1
An interdisciplinary introduction to the contemporary world that focuses on the ideological, political, economic and cultural dimensions of globalization. The class considers the principal actors, institutions, processes, and power relations that have shaped the challenges and opportunities associated with globalization, drawing on case studies to explore selected world issues in greater depth.

GS102 Mapping Global Studies: Culture, Conflict, Development 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 2, Tutorial/Seminar: 1

GS201 Theories in Global Studies 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 2, Tutorial/Seminar: 1
An interdisciplinary introduction to key concepts in social and cultural theory, and their application to contemporary global issues.
Prerequisite: GS101.

GS202 Methods in Global Studies 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 2, Tutorial/Seminar: 1
An interdisciplinary introduction to social science methods and their application to research on contemporary global issues.
Prerequisite: GS101.

GS211 Actors and Approaches in International Development 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 2, Tutorial/Seminar: 1
Introduces students to the interdisciplinary field of international development, focusing on the main actors, frameworks and theories that characterize it. The course places emphasis on historical approaches to development, from colonialism to neoliberal globalization, and on the distinctions between economic and social understandings of development.
Prerequisite: GS101.
Exclusion: HR301/OL301.

GS212 Issues in International Development 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 2, Tutorial/Seminar: 1
Addresses different contemporary issues that characterize the field of international development. Drawing on both critical and policy-oriented lenses, students will discuss topics such as sustainability, debt, fair trade, democracy, urban and rural development, health, education, technology, Indigeneity, migration and culture.
Prerequisite: GS101.
Students should complete GS211 before registering in GS212.

GS220/RE221 Being Human in a Global Age 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 2, Tutorial/Seminar: 1
A multi-disciplinary introduction to some key concepts and theories used in global studies to understand humans as social and cultural beings. Emphasis is placed on the impacts of European imperialism and colonialism on cultures and on the concepts available for thinking about these issues. The course addresses topics such as cosmology, religion, kinship, gender, race, modernity, nationhood, liberalism, and the politics of cultural recognition. (Cross-listed as RE221.)
Prerequisite: GS101.
Exclusion: RE221.

GS221 The Cosmopolitan Village? 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 2, Tutorial/Seminar: 1

An introduction to the three concentrations in Global Studies using case studies from different parts of the world. Students will consider core questions in Global Studies such as: What is development? Is peace always peaceful? Does globalization create new forms of culture?
What is the place of culture in the process of globalization, which seems simultaneously to be integrating and fragmenting the world? Is there a global cosmopolitan culture emerging, despite the valorization of cultural differences? These are the type of questions that this course addresses. Students will discuss the dreams, visions and imaginations of a shared global culture, but also the hard cultural differences that refuse to go away. 

Prerequisite: GS101.

**GS222 Contemporary Western Societies** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1*

This course examines the theories and practices that help situate the “first world” as a geographical, cultural, economic and political space. Particular emphasis will be paid to how globalization is connected to the shifts and complexities of cultures and identities in contemporary western societies. In so doing we investigate the idea of the nation state and recognize the heterogeneity of diasporic space.

Prerequisite: GS101.

**GS223/RE206 World Religions in Global Perspective** 0.5

(Cross-listed as RE206.)

**GS231 War, Culture and Conflict** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1*

Provides an overview to the existence of war, conflict and organized violence in our world. Special attention is given to the shape and meaning of war in our time, the cultural contexts of violence, and how war intersects with the global political order and contemporary theories of war. Students explore the manner in which cultural ideas shape the representations and experiences of war at the intersections of race, gender, class and sexuality.

Prerequisite: GS101.

**GS232 Peace and Conflict Transformation: An Introduction** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1*

This course explores various definitions that have been advanced for “peace” and “conflict resolution”. Models of conflict resolution and transformation, the role of non-violence and peace movements will be explored.

Prerequisite: GS101.

**GS300 Global Studies Fieldwork** 0.5

Formal placement in a development context or work with an international non-governmental organization involved in solidarity work or with a government agency involved in international development work. Course credit requires placement supervision and an appropriate term evaluation exercise.

Prerequisite: Permission of the course instructor and approval of the department.

**GS302 Global Studies: A Case Study** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Advanced study of the effects of globalization on a selected region of the world. Through a series of case studies, the course will examine the impacts, interconnections, adaptations and contestations associated with global economic, political, ideological and cultural flows.

Prerequisite: 1.0 credit in 200 level GS courses, or permission of the department.

Irregular course

**GS305 The Individualized World** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course considers the notion of the “Individual” as a modern problem. It examines when and how individual identities emerged in the west, and how these contrast with more corporate identities found elsewhere. Special attention will be given to the individual and the modern search for work, meaning and morality (personal and corporate). Students will be encouraged to evaluate the impact of this unique worldview on the west itself, as well as what the triumph of “individualism” has meant for the world as a whole. Sources to be considered range from contemporary movies to ancient texts.

Prerequisite: 1.0 credit in 200 level GS courses, or permission of the department.

**GS311 The Global Economy** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course explores the ways in which production and trade combine to account for a global economy. It will discuss theories of production, trade, development, and the overall functioning of the global economy. Attention will be given to institutions that govern the global economy and to regional economic integration/communities.

Prerequisite: 1.0 credit in 200 level GS courses, or permission of the department.

**GS312 Special Topics in International Development** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Examines specific issue areas and/or case studies in international development.

Prerequisite: 1.0 credit in 200 level GS courses, or permission of the department.

Irregular course

**GS321 Special Topics in Culture and Globalization** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Examines specific issue areas and/or case studies in culture and globalization.

Prerequisite: 1.0 credit in 200 level GS courses, or permission of the department.

Irregular course

**GS323/RE323 Global Migrations, Refugees and Diasporas** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
This course examines the diverse patterns of human movement in the modern world. Special attention will be given to the movement and representation of refugee communities, whether in their escape from persecution or in their search for survival. The role of international agencies such as the United Nations High Commission on Refugees will be investigated. (Cross-listed as RE323.)

**Prerequisite:** 1.0 credit in 200 level GS courses, or permission of the department.

**Exclusion:** P0326, RE323.

**GS325 Religion, Culture and Society**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

Examines the relationship of religion to society. Students investigate contemporary societies and cultures as influenced by regional, national and international geopolitics. Case studies consider the conditions under which religious texts are interpreted, and their impact on daily life. Connections are made between colonialism, poverty, militarization, fundamentalism and their representation in the media.

**Prerequisite:** 1.0 credit in 200 level GS courses, or permission of the department.

**GS327 Tourists, Tourism and the Globe**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

Is there a need to rethink tourism in a global age? This course explores the nature of tourism as a cross-cultural contact as well as critiques of mass travel and globalised tourism.

**Prerequisite:** 1.0 credit in 200 level GS courses, or permission of the department.

**GS331 Contemporary Case Studies in Peace and Conflict**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course explores contemporary violent conflict and the search for peace through a case-study approach that allows in-depth consideration of multiple dimensions and perspectives.

**Prerequisite:** 1.0 credit in 200 level GS courses, or permission of the department.

**GS332/RE321 Gandhi: Non-Violence and the Struggle for Freedom**

(Cross-listed as RE321.)

**GS333 War, Memory and Popular Culture**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

Explores the interconnections between memory, representation and popular culture as related to histories of war and social conflict. Students learn to analyze popular culture texts and practices and theorize memory as both individual and collective phenomena that have importance for practices of social reconciliation and healing.

**Prerequisite:** 1.0 credit in 200 level GS courses, or permission of the department.

**Exclusion:** GS405x.

**GS335 Peacebuilding in the Shadow of War**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course examines the challenges and opportunities faced by post-war societies in our time. Special attention will be given to the effects and nature of war, reconstruction and peacebuilding efforts. The means by which societies recover from social devastation as well as the role of international and humanitarian aid and agencies.

**Prerequisite:** 1.0 credit in 200 level GS courses, or permission of the department.

**Exclusion:** P0327.

**GS340 Special Topics in Global Studies**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course investigates into theories of civil society and social movements, and addresses examples of how evolving networks of social actors have responded to and participated in processes of global change. Students will study the historical emergence and evolution of social movements, such as the feminist, indigenous, environmental, peace and anti-globalization movements.

**Prerequisite:** 1.0 credit in 200 level GS courses, or permission of the department.

Irregular course

**GS342 Civil Society, Social Movements and Globalization**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course investigates into theories of civil society and social movements, and addresses examples of how evolving networks of social actors have responded to and participated in processes of global change. Students will study the historical emergence and evolution of social movements, such as the feminist, indigenous, environmental, peace and anti-globalization movements.

**Prerequisite:** 1.0 credit in 200 level GS courses, or permission of the department.

**GS350 Directed Studies**

Special study under faculty supervision.

**Prerequisite:** Permission of the course instructor and approval of the department.

Irregular course

**GS351 Nature, Culture and Development**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

Diverse pursuits of "development" around the world have their roots deeply embedded in the social and cultural relations of power that shape contested understandings of nature, self, and community, while also delimiting the horizons of democracy, sustainability and justice. Focusing predominantly on the Global South, this course is devoted to an exploration of various ways in which questions of development and environment intersect, identifying both the contours of dominant socio-ecological orders and the manifold resistances that point toward alternate futures.

**Prerequisite:** 1.0 credit in 200 level GS courses, or permission of the department.

**GS352 UN Sustainable Development Goals**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

The official version is located at www.wlu.ca
This course examines the United Nations Sustainable Development Goals as discourses, institutional frameworks and processes. Using country-specific and thematic case studies, it explores what is involved on the ground to advance selected SDGs. It also reflects on differences between the UN SDGs and other alternative notions of sustainable development.

**Prerequisite:** 1.0 credit in 200 level GS courses, or permission of the department.

**Exclusion:** GS302E, GS312A.

**GS355/AN355/RE355 Indigenous Peoples in Global Context 0.5**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

A selective introduction to the nations, cultures, and histories of Indigenous peoples today. Students learn about the ongoing struggles of Indigenous peoples and the contemporary relevance of Indigeneity in a globalizing world, engaging with important concepts, including settler colonialism, extractive capitalism, territorialisation, and environmentalism. The course also discusses the ways in which Indigenous communities respond, resist, and adapt to the forces around them. (Cross-listed as AN355 and RE355.)

**Prerequisite:** 1.0 credit in 200 level GS courses, or permission of the department.

**Exclusion:** AN355, GS340h, RE355.

**GS357 Gender and Sexualities in Global Context 0.5**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

An interdisciplinary course focused on gender and sexuality in various local and global contexts. Students will explore the ways in which feminist and queer theory and activism relate to the main GS degree concentrations: peace and conflict, development, and globalization and culture.

**Prerequisite:** 1.0 credit in 200 level GS courses, or permission of the department.

**Exclusion:** GS340J, HR375.

**GS361 Disasters and Development 0.5**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course will address the social analysis of disasters, including issues pertaining to the perception and interpretation of "risk" and "vulnerability"; the link between emergency response-reconstruction- and development; natural and man-made disasters; and local interpretations of calamity versus scientific understandings. Case studies will illustrate the various issues.

**Prerequisite:** 1.0 credit in 200 level GS courses, or permission of the department.

**GS364*/SE364* Social Innovation in the City 1.0**

(Cross-listed as SE364*.)

**GS366/RE366 Religion and Violence 0.5**

(Cross-listed as RE366.)

**GS388 Field Course in Global Studies 0.5**

Academic study for senior students under the supervision of a faculty member that involves a significant component of field research, service conducted in the field, or field-based learning.

**Prerequisite:** Honours standing, at least 1.0 credit in 200 level GS courses, and permission of the department.

In order to ensure that students are academically prepared for field course experiences, a minimum major GPA of 7.0 is normally required for acceptance into the course.

**Exclusion:** GS310.

Irregular course

**GS391° Global Experience Pre-Placement 0.25**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 1.5

This course is a requirement for all students undertaking the AGX, and is not open to other students. Students will be introduced to the ethical, cultural, and practical issues associated with doing AGX placement. The course links academic study to student planning for their placements. Refer to the Calendar for minimum requirements for participation in the AGX; details about the approval process are available on the Global Studies website.

**Prerequisite:** 2.0 credits at the 200 level and permission of the AGX Co-ordinator.

This course meets every second week during winter semester.

**GS392 Global Experience Placement 0.5**

**Hours per week:** Tutorial/Seminar: 3

Academic study linked to an experiential learning placement for students enrolled in the Arts Global Experience, involving a significant component of service, work or other field-based learning for a minimum of 4 weeks.

**Prerequisite:** GS391°.

Registration is available with approval of the AGX Co-ordinator. This course is completed remotely while students are on their AGX placements, including regular contact with a Global Studies instructor.

**GS393° Global Experience Extended Placement 1.0**

**Hours per week:** Tutorial/Seminar: 6

Academic study linked to an experiential learning placement for students enrolled in the Arts Global Experience, involving a significant component of service, work or other field-based learning for a minimum of 8 weeks.

**Prerequisite:** GS391°.

Registration is available with approval of the AGX Co-ordinator. This course is completed remotely while students are on their AGX placements, including regular contact with a Global Studies instructor.

**GS394° Global Experience Post-Placement 0.25**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course is a requirement for all students undertaking the AGX, and is not open to other students. Students will be guided through a debriefing process to connect their experiential learning with their academic studies. Building on reflective assignments completed during placement, they will explore tools and approaches to tell the stories of their learning, culminating in at
least one presentation to an audience at the university or in the wider community. Refer to the Calendar for minimum requirements for participation in the AGX; details about the approval process are available on the Global Studies website.

**Prerequisite:** GS391*, and either one of GS392 or GS393*. Registration is available with approval of the AGX Co-ordinator, and requires proof that the student’s placement has been completed. This course is completed in the six-week semester that starts at the beginning of September.

**GS396** Semester Abroad: Pre-departure Learning 0.25

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Prepares students for the broader experiential learning they will do while on academic exchange abroad. The course orientates students to various dimensions of experiential and inter-cultural learning, and also introduces them to different practices for reflecting upon and sharing their experiences. Students will also conduct research to advance their general knowledge of the country they will visit for their exchange. (Online course only)

**Prerequisite:** Permission of the department. Before being given permission to enroll students must have third-year standing, be accepted for an academic exchange through Laurier International, and complete the Intercultural Certificate (offered by Laurier International).

**GS397** Semester Abroad: On-exchange experience 0.25

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 1.5*

Facilitates self-reflection on experiential learning, and encourages critical observation of social, cultural and political realities in the host country. Through both journaling and research into current events, the course requires students to take an intentional approach to experiential learning during the semester abroad. (Online course only)

**Prerequisite:** GS396*.

**GS398** Global Studies in Practice 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course is a requirement for all students undertaking the GSE, and is not open to other students. Students will be introduced to the ethical, cultural, and practical issues associated with doing a GSE placement. The course links academic study to student planning for their placements. Refer to the Calendar for minimum requirements for participation in the GSE; details about the approval process are available on the Global Studies website.

**Prerequisite:** 2.0 credits at the 200 level and permission of the GSE Co-ordinator.

**GS399** Post-Field Placement 0.5

This course complements learning conducted in GS398 and on the field placement, completing the Global Studies Experience. It is only open to students who have completed GS398 and their pre-approved fieldwork placement. Students will be required to reflect critically on their experiences in the field and link those experiences with their broader academic training in global studies.

**Prerequisite:** GS398 and approval of the department on completion of the field placement.

**GS400** Seminar in Global Studies 1.5

*Hours per week: Tutorial/Seminar: 3*

An interdisciplinary investigation of selected global issues, especially those involving the interplay of comparative development, peace and conflict, and globalization and cultures. Specific regions or topics may be investigated according to the expertise of the instructor and interests of the students.

**Prerequisite:** Acceptance into the Research Specialization or approval by the department.

Irregular course

**GS405** Special Topics in Global Studies 0.5

*Hours per week: Tutorial/Seminar: 3*

Consult the department for current offerings and prerequisites.

**Prerequisite:** Honours standing in Global Studies and at least 1.0 credit in 300 level GS courses, or permission of the instructor.

Irregular Course

**GS411** Global Justice 0.5

*Hours per week: Tutorial/Seminar: 3*

This course examines the ongoing debate about the extent of, and solutions to, world poverty. Special attention will be given to the disagreements over the prevalence of global poverty, as well as whether wealthier nations have a moral obligation to redistribute resources to the world’s poorer ones.

**Prerequisite:** Honours standing in Global Studies and at least 1.0 credit in 300 level GS courses, or permission of the instructor.

**GS412** Africa in a Changing World 0.5

*Hours per week: Tutorial/Seminar: 3*

Explores the African continent as it repositions itself in the 21st century. Students are introduced to a wide range of political, economic and social issues that are pertinent to the century and that engage the attention of Africans. Topics include the political transformation of the continent, the urban explosion, sustained economic growth since the turn of the century, Chinese investments, land tenure, and political challenges.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Honours Global Studies and at least 1.0 credit in 300 level GS courses, or permission of the instructor.

**Exclusion:** GS405v.

**GS413** Globalization Unhinged 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course looks at the limits of globalization, particularly through the lenses of global financial crises, climate change and social conflict. Following an in-depth examination of primary sources and classic studies on these topics the course moves towards an exploration of ‘alternate globalizations’ through which humans beings, communities and the environment can flourish together.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Honours Global Studies and at least 1.0 credit in 300 level GS courses, or permission of the instructor.
GS421 Ethical Encounters 0.5

Hours per week: Tutorial/Seminar: 3

Globalization is above all an ethical challenge. Students in this course will critically discuss diverse works on the ethical encounter that is globalization and will explore issues raised by the growing coincidence of moral responsibility and global survival.

Prerequisite: Honours standing in Global Studies and at least 1.0 credit in 300 level GS courses, or permission of the instructor.

Exclusion: GS400c.

GS422 Dialogue and Critique in an Age of Terror 0.5

Hours per week: Tutorial/Seminar: 3

The course addresses the delicate balance between dialogical understanding and the quest for critical objectivity in intercultural encounters. Questions addressed include: Does dialogue require understanding the Other in the Other's own terms, or that we understand the Other as best as we can given our prejudices and biases? How do we define the Age of Terror? Is dialogue possible with extremists?

Prerequisite: Honours standing in Global Studies and at least 1.0 credit in 300 level GS courses, or permission of the instructor.

GS425 The Global Lives of Natural Resources 0.5

Hours per week: Tutorial/Seminar: 3

A critical examination of what it means to treat nature as a resource, and the global linkages that shape the social, cultural and political dynamics of resource development. Topics include speculation, value, regulation, commodification, infrastructure, and violent conflict.

Prerequisite: Registration status: Honours Global Studies and at least 1.0 credit in 300 level GS courses, or permission of the instructor.

Exclusion: GS405a.

GS431 Narratives Of/About Violence 0.5

Hours per week: Tutorial/Seminar: 3

This course has been designed to focus on the narratives of and about structural and direct violence. The stories and silences of perpetrators and victims of violence are explored, as well as the role that narrations of violence may play, for example, as propaganda in times of war, or as evidence in war crimes tribunals.

Prerequisite: Honours standing in Global Studies and at least 1.0 credit in 300 level GS courses, or permission of the instructor.

Exclusion: GS400a.

GS434 Armed Conflict and International Humanitarian Law 0.5

Hours per week: Tutorial/Seminar: 3

War can be considered among the cruellest human endeavours; its suffering is unleashed on combatants and civilians alike. This course examines the attempts by the International Committee of the Red Cross to impose limits on war and suffering through International Humanitarian Law (e.g. The Hague; Geneva). The course will study the origins and evolution of this legal framework, as well as its transgressions: war crimes.

GS435 Disarming Conflicts 0.5

Hours per week: Tutorial/Seminar: 3

The course will review trends in contemporary armed conflict and examine the responses of the international community. Particular attention will be given to arms control and disarmament as mechanisms for conflict prevention and for supporting intra- and international stability. With the focus on instruments and agreements developed by the international community, the readings are in turn focused on the relevant primary documents. Students will prepare class presentations to deepen the understanding of international mechanisms and to bring contemporary scholarship and analysis to bear on assessments of their effectiveness.

Prerequisite: Honours standing in Global Studies and at least 1.0 credit in 300 level GS courses, or permission of the instructor.

Exclusion: GS405c.

GS450* Directed Studies 1.0

A major research project conducted over two semesters on a specialized topic under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite: Honours standing in global studies and at least 1.0 credit in 300 level GS courses.

GS451 City Worlds 0.5

Hours per week: Tutorial/Seminar: 3

A world of cities, and many worlds within each city. In this trans-disciplinary course, students will learn about the unique challenges of collective existence in the increasingly urbanized fabric of the globe. Drawing on a range of critical social science scholarship, supplemented by film and literature, the course explores themes such as social justice, global economic relations, sustainability, communication, citizenship, security and political agency.

Prerequisite: Honours standing in Global Studies and at least 1.0 credit in 300 level GS courses, or permission of the instructor.

GS453 Human Rights in Global Context 0.5

Hours per week: Tutorial/Seminar: 3

An introduction to the conceptual foundations and practical relevance of the international human rights regime. This course examines the core achievements of the human rights revolution as well as the ongoing tension between the rhetoric of human rights promotion and the reality of human rights violations in many parts of the world. Additional course themes may include: the emergence of the International Criminal Court; debates around economic and social rights, as well as around universality vs. ‘cultural relativity’; and the Responsibility to Protect doctrine and the tension between human rights and state sovereignty.
Prerequisite: Registration status: Honours Global Studies and at least 1.0 credit in 300 level GS courses, or permission of the instructor.

Exclusion: GS405w.

**GS461 Global humanitarianism: Between Gift and Power** 0.5

*Hours per week: Tutorial/Seminar: 3*

Is humanitarian action altruistic? Or does it service the interests of powerful institutions on the geopolitical chessboard? This course explores the development of modern humanitarian action, with particular emphasis on the actors, values and resources it mobilizes in contemporary contexts.

**Prerequisite:** Honours standing in Global Studies and at least 1.0 credit in 300 level GS courses, or permission of the instructor.

**GS488* Senior Field course in Global Studies** 1.0

Academic study for senior students under the supervision of a faculty member that involves a significant component of field research, service conducted in the field, or field-based learning.

**Prerequisite:** Honours standing, at least 1.0 credit in 300 level GS courses, and permission of the department.

In order to ensure that students are academically prepared for field course experiences, a minimum major GPA of 7.0 is normally required for acceptance into the course.

**Exclusion:** GS410.

Irregular course

---

**History**

Honours BA, Combined BA programs, Specialization, Options and Minor:

**Full-Time Faculty**

Gavin Brockett, PhD
Blaine Chiasson, PhD
Cynthia Camacho, PhD
Adam Crear, PhD
Darryl Dee, PhD
Karljürgen Feuerherm, PhD
Judith Fletcher, PhD
Leonard Friesen, PhD
Jeff Grischow, PhD
Mark Humphries, PhD
Amy Milne-Smith, PhD, Undergraduate Officer, historyadvising@wlu.ca

David Monod, PhD
Darren Mulloy, PhD, Chair
Susan Neylan, PhD, Graduate Officer
Chris Nighman, PhD
Eva Plach, PhD
Roger Sarty, PhD
David Smith, PhD
Kevin Spooner, PhD

**Honours BA History**

The Honours History program consists of 20.0 credits. A minimum of 11.0 of these 20.0 credits must be in History. No more than 6.0 of the 20.0 credits required for the degree may be at the 100 level, and one of these junior credits must be in History. A minimum of 10.0 History credits at the senior level (200-, 300-, or 400-level) is required for the degree. The 11.0 History credits must fulfill the following area requirements:

1.0 credit Canadian history (courses that count towards this requirement are marked {C}):

HI111, HI112, HI121, HI213, HI234, HI246, HI258, HI292, HI293, HI320, HI321, HI322, HI327, HI328, HI337, HI338, HI339, HI341, HI344, HI345, HI375, HI377, HI394, HI397, HI423*, HI424*, HI425*, HI426*, HI427*, HI429*, HI430*, HI473*, HI474*, HI475*, HI476*, HI479*, HI480*

1.0 credit Global history area (courses that count towards this requirement are marked {G}):

HI112, HI127, HI128, HI130, HI131, HI199, HI224, HI228, HI229, HI235, HI236, HI249, HI256, HI258, HI259, HI265, HI282, HI283, HI285, HI302, HI306, HI307, HI316, HI325, HI348, HI349, HI368, HI382, HI383, HI384, HI385, HI390, HI391, HI392, HI395, HI396, HI402*, HI404*, HI417*, HI418*, HI452*, HI454*, HI456*, HI460*, HI467*, HI468*

1.0 credit Pre-Modern history (courses that count towards this requirement are marked {P}):

HI101, HI102, HI111, HI121, HI131, HI201, HI205, HI217, HI219, HI224, HI225, HI226, HI235, HI236, HI237, HI252, HI255, HI261, HI281, HI282, HI283, HI285, HI289, HI301, HI302, HI305, HI308, HI309, HI310, HI311, HI316, HI321, HI324, HI358, HI361, HI374, HI382, HI383, HI384, HI385, HI390, HI391, HI400*, HI401*, HI431*, HI448*, HI450*, HI451*, HI481*, HI498*

**Year 1**

1.0 credit of 100 level History

**Year 2**

3.0 credits of 200 level History

**Year 3**

2.0 credits of 300 level History

2.0 credits of 200 or 300 level History

**Year 4**

1.0 credit of 300 level History

1.0 credit of 400 level History Reading Seminar

1.0 credit of 400 level History Research Seminar

**Degree Program Electives:** An additional 9.0 credits toward the degree total of 20.0 credits, only 5.0 of which can be at the 100 level.

**Note**

Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.
Honours BA History in Combination with another Honours BA Program

The combined Honours History program consists of 20.0 credits. Not more than 6.0 of these may be at the 100 level, and 1.0 of these must be in History. A minimum of 6.0 History credits at the senior level is required. The 7.0 History credits must fulfill the following area requirements:

1.0 credit Canadian history (courses that count towards this requirement are marked [C]):
HI111, HI112, HI213, HI234, HI246, HI258, HI292, HI293, HI320, HI321, HI322, HI327, HI328, HI337, HI338, HI339, HI341, HI344, HI345, HI375, HI377, HI394, HI397, HI423*, HI424*, HI425*, HI426*, HI427*, HI429*, HI430*, HI473*, HI474*, HI475*, HI476*, HI479*, HI480*

1.0 credit Global history area (courses that count towards this requirement are marked [G]):
HI121, HI127, HI128, HI130, HI131, HI199, HI224, HI228, HI229, HI235, HI236, HI249, HI256, HI258, HI259, HI265, HI282, HI283, HI285, HI302, HI306, HI307, HI316, HI325, HI348, HI349, HI368, HI369, HI373, HI385, HI386, HI391, HI392, HI395, HI396, HI402*, HI404*, HI417*, HI418*, HI452*, HI454*, HI456*, HI460*, HI467*, HI468*

1.0 credit Pre-Modern history (courses that count towards this requirement are marked [P]):
HI101, HI102, HI111, HI121, HI131, HI201, HI205, HI217, HI219, HI224, HI225, HI226, HI235, HI236, HI237, HI252, HI255, HI261, HI281, HI282, HI283, HI285, HI289, HI301, HI302, HI305, HI308, HI309, HI310, HI311, HI316, HI321, HI324, HI358, HI361, HI374, HI382, HI383, HI384, HI385, HI390, HI391, HI400*, HI401*, HI431*, HI448*, HI450*, HI451*, HI481*, HI498*

Year 1
1.0 credit of 100 level History

Year 2
2.0 credits of 200 level History

Year 3
2.0 credits of 300 level History

Year 4
1.0 credit of 400 level History Reading Seminar
1.0 credit of 400 level History Research Seminar

Degree Program Electives: An additional 13.0 credits toward the degree total of 20.0 credits, which includes the second Honours BA major.

Program Notes

1. For advice on which history courses best suit their particular combined program, students should consult the department.
2. If combining the History major with Ancient Studies, refer to regulations under the Ancient Studies combined program.

3. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

Research Specialization

The History Research Specialization is available to Honours BA History and Combined Honours BA students. Students normally apply at the end of Year 2. Submit the Program Selection Form on the Office of Enrolment Services website. Entry into the program is competitive and decisions are based on the applicant’s History GPA as of April 30.

To be eligible, a student must have a minimum GPA of 9.0 in all History courses prior to admission. To proceed in and graduate with the specialization, students must maintain a minimum GPA of 9.0 in all History courses.

The History Research Specialization includes HI398 (normally completed in Year 3) and a minimum of 4.0 credits of 400 level History courses.

Year 3
1.5 credits of 300 level History
0.5 credit of HI 398
1.0 credits of 200 or 300 level History

Year 4
2.0 credits of 400 level History Readings Seminars
2.0 credits of 400 level History Research Seminars

Note
To ensure departmental approval for your application, contact Dr. Amy Milne-Smith, History Department, Undergraduate Advisor, at historyadvising@wlu.ca

Applied Digital Option

Applied Digital Option: /department.php?cal=1&d=1540&s=697&y=65

Music and Cultural History Option (Faculty of Music)

Refer to Faculty of Music section.

History Minor

The History minor consists of 3.0 credits. No more than 1.0 of these 3.0 credits may be at the 100-level.

Students who are interested in having History as a teachable subject in an Education program are strongly advised to take 1.0 credit in courses in Canadian History (designated by a [C]).

Note:
Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

History Courses

Junior HI Courses

Students registering for their first course will normally choose a 1.0-credit course (or equivalent) from HI101 to HI199. Each course is planned to permit students to achieve a common grounding in historical interpretation and analysis, and in methods of historical research and writing.
Modern period sowed the seeds for the coming of the Reformation and the Early challenges which nevertheless gave birth to the Renaissance and Middle Ages (c. 1300-1450), an era of major disasters and remarkable growth, development and innovation – and the Late known as the Central Middle Ages (c. 1100-1300) – a time of

Senior and Seminar HI Courses

The 400-level seminar courses are studies of an advanced nature, conducted in small participating groups in which significant topics of historical interest are explored. 400 level courses numbered below 450 are seminars in which students will conduct the intensive study of assigned readings and engage in weekly discussions of those materials, as well as writing papers on the readings. Seminars numbered 450 and above are research seminars in which students who have already completed the prerequisite readings course will conduct an intensive research project approved by the instructor. The project requires them to produce an article-length research paper based mainly upon primary sources as well as the appropriate historiography. The paper must be presented to their fellow students and defended in the seminar; all students will also be required to critique and offer suggestions and comments on the work of their fellow students. The seminars are limited to Year 4 Honours History students with other Year 4 students being admitted by permission of the department. Unless prior permission has been granted by the department, students in the Single Honours History BA program may only take one readings seminar and one research seminar in the Combined Honours History BA program may only take one readings seminar and one research seminar.

HI101 Medieval Europe, 500-1100 0.5
An analysis of the fall of Rome and the rise of a new civilization. Special attention will be given to the development of the Feudal System and the medieval Christian Church as the twin pillars of the new cultural and social order. (P)
3 lecture hours

HI102 The Central and Late Middle Ages, 1100-1450 0.5
An examination of Western European civilization in the period known as the Central Middle Ages (c. 1100-1300) – a time of remarkable growth, development and innovation – and the Late Middle Ages (c. 1300-1450), an era of major disasters and challenges which nevertheless gave birth to the Renaissance and sowed the seeds for the coming of the Reformation and the Early Modern period. (P)
3 lecture hours

HI108 Europe Transformed: Empire, Revolution and War, 1870-1918 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course focuses on the period during which Europe reached the peak of its power and prestige. Topics studied include: the rise of the German Empire; the European “Scramble for Africa”; the Russian Revolutions of 1905 and 1917; the social effects of industrialization; and the origins of WWII.

HI109 Age of Extremes: Europe’s 20th Century 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course surveys European history from the end of the First World War through to the present. Topics covered include: the Versailles postwar settlement; the rise of fascist politics; WWII; the Holocaust; the Cold War; 1960s political radicalism; Communism and anti-Communism; the fall of the Berlin Wall; and the wars of Yugoslav disintegration in the 1990s.
Exclusion: HI105.

HI110 The History of Alcohol 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 2, Tutorial/Seminar: 1
This course explores world history through the lens of alcohol. Alcohol has been everything from a necessary part of the diet, to a sacred element of religious rites, to a celebratory beverage, to a demonized drug. Topics include alcohol in religious life, changing patterns of consumption and production, the rise and fall of prohibition, and changing ideas of alcohol abuse and addiction.

HI111 Problems in Colonial Canadian History 0.5
This course examines the ways in which factors such as region, institutions, and individuals influenced Canadian history during the colonial period, which includes early Native- Newcomer contact, New France, and British North America. Topics may include Aboriginal North America, law and justice in New France, and whether the formation of Canada was a product of evolution or revolution. HI111 will also expose students to the ways in which historians construct arguments, use evidence, and interpret and represent the past. (C, P)
Exclusion: HI110
2 lecture hours, 1 tutorial hour

HI112 Problems in Modern Canadian History 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 2, Tutorial/Seminar: 1
This course examines the ways in which factors such as region, institutions, and individuals influenced the course of modern Canadian history. Topics may include the impact of industrialization on ordinary Canadians; the resettlement of the west; Canada and the World Wars; youth culture in the 1950s-70s; Americanization; and the Soviet-Summit hockey series. HI112 will also expose students to the ways in which historians construct arguments, use evidence, and interpret and represent the past. (C)

HI113 Aviation in North America 0.5
**Faculty of Arts**

Provides a comparative review of the history of aviation in North America and examines the impact of the airplane on the development of North American society. Topics include the early years of aviation, U.S. and Canadian participation in 20th century wars, the interaction between aviation and national culture, the transformative nature of technology on national and international travel, the impact of governmental policies on aviation, and the effect of aviation industries on the North American economy. (Online Learning only)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HI114</td>
<td>Problems in United States History</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This introductory course emphasizes the study of particular problems in US history. It is taught through a combination of weekly lectures, tutorials and a film series. Selected topics may include the Salem Witchcraft trials of the 1690s, McCarthyism and the Red Scare of the 1940s and 1950s, slavery and the American South, Civil Rights and Black Power during the 1950s and 1960s, and the Vietnam War. Exclusion: NO120. 3 lecture hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI117</td>
<td>Topics in North American History to the 1860s</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Selected topics on comparative themes in North American history, drawing examples from the Canadian and American experiences from the colonial period to Confederation/the Civil War. Themes include the degree to which the interactions of Europeans and native peoples differed in the French and British colonies; why a revolution happened in the American colonies but not in Canada; and differences in the development of the democratic polity in the 19th century. 3 lecture hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI118</td>
<td>Topics in North American History from the 1860s</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Selected topics on comparative themes in North American history, drawing examples from the Canadian and American experiences from Confederation/the Civil War to the present. Such issues in American and Canadian history as the idea of the wild frontier vs. orderly settlement; the mosaic vs. the melting pot and the concept of an “undefended border” may be discussed. 3 lecture hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI121</td>
<td>Ancient History in a Global Context</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This introductory world history course surveys a selection of ancient civilizations of Asia, Europe, Africa and the Americas prior to European cultural and economic ascendency. Among these civilizations are Han dynasty China, Classical Greece, the Roman Empire, and the early Indus valley cultures. This course looks at political and historical events and how they shaped culture, slavery, warfare, trade and commerce. Among topics that may be covered are Mexica (Aztec) human sacrifice, Chinese Terracotta warriors, the lost libraries of Timbuktu, Egyptian Pharaohs' death tombs, the conquests of Alexander the Great, and Ancient Greek cross-dressing. Exclusion: HI120.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI123</td>
<td>Great Battles in History</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course will explore eleven of the most important battles in world history. We will examine such topics as: the context of these battles; the commanders and armies that fought them; the strategy and tactics employed; the experience of combat; and the outcomes. Military history, however, is more than just an account of fighting. We will therefore also analyze how these battles affected the states, societies, and cultures that fought them. 3 lecture hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI124</td>
<td>History Detectives</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>How do we know what actually happened in the past? How do we evaluate and analyze information in the present? History Detectives is a methods course that challenges students by looking at five historical mysteries and examining the problem of deciding &quot;what actually happened.&quot; By evaluating collections of sources, students consider how information always poses problems of accuracy and veracity, and develop methods to evaluate evidence. We will also examine widespread belief in some of these mysteries as evidence of society's attitude about government, media and authority. 3 lecture hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI125</td>
<td>Business History</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>How have entrepreneurs in the past executed to produce fundamental change? What is the history of the corporation? Why do we have mortgages? This course surveys business history in Western Europe and the Americas from 1500 to the present day. We debate the development of the corporation, the role of the individual in the market, the importance of consumerism, explanations for government regulation, and the history of economic thought. Structured around case studies, this course provides historical context to contemporary debates over business and society, while tracing how commerce and industry have had a transformative effect on the modern world. 3 lecture hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI126</td>
<td>War and Society in the Western World</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course proposes to examine the nature and consequences of war in the Western World from ancient times through to the 21st century. Although violent conflict has been a constant in human history, the ways in which people make war have changed dramatically over time. The course focuses on the changing face of warfare in a broad social and political context. It looks at how soldiers have been recruited, how armies have fought (i.e. with what weapons), how tactics and strategy have evolved over the centuries, and finally how warfare has affected non-combatant civilians. 3 lecture hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI127</td>
<td>Pirates! A World History</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Who were the real pirates of world history? This course seeks to answer this question, beginning with the ancient world and ending with the present day. Why did men and women become pirates? How did they live? How were they hunted and captured? This course will assess the rich history of piracy using a variety of media and sources. 36 lecture hours/term</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HI128  Revolution in the Modern World 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Examines the role of revolution in shaping the history of the modern world. From the start of the Scientific Revolution beginning in the mid-16th century to the Iranian Revolution of the late 20th century, students examine how revolutions begin and the scope of political, social, economic, and cultural changes they cause. While analyzing several case studies students interrogate the definition of revolution itself and determine its feasibility as a historical category.(G) (Online learning only.)

HI129  Art from the Renaissance to the Present 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
The history of Western art (painting, sculpture, architecture, and decorative art) from the 15th century to the present. Included are the arts of the Renaissance, Baroque, Rococo, Romantic, Impressionist, Modern and Contemporary periods. Works of art are examined in terms of the nature of the creative experience, art in the life of the individual and of society, and the influence of changing materials and practices over time. Through different role playing activities students develop skills in art writing and curatorial interventions (Online Learning only).
Exclusion: HI203.

HI130  Problems in Global History Since 1945 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Examines and analyzes important historical developments from the immediate past that help students understand how the peoples, economies, and cultures of the world became connected the way they are today. Topics covered may include the Cold War, international development and the Third World, globalization, youth movements and revolutionary struggles.(G) (Online Learning only.)

HI131  Ancient Heroes: Story and Tradition 0.5
Traces how the concept of the hero was developed and redefined in the changing media and modes of storytelling in a selection of ancient societies that could include those of the Mediterranean Basin (e.g. the Bronze Age Near East, Archaic and Classical Greece and Rome), ancient Asian societies, and the traditions of Indigenous cultures of the Americas. In addition to examining different types of story patterns (e.g., descents to the Underworld), and heroic characters (e.g., trickster-heroes such as Odysseus), students explore how methods of transmission affected heroic narrative, and how storytelling traditions reflect some of the historical and political changes of the societies that created, transmitted and used them.
36 lecture/discussion hours/term

HI133  History and Popular Culture in the Modern World 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Examines the development of local, regional, national and global popular cultures from the beginning to the 19th century to the present. Popular cultures will be explored through examinations of the historical environments in which they were produced and the short and long term influences they had on their societies and the larger world.

HI199  The Roots of Now: Modern World History 0.5
This course examines the origins and development of the modern world along four thematic lines that comprise the multidisciplinary History tracks at Laurier: Peace and War; Culture, the Arts and Society; Politics, Power and Law; and Social Issues and Globalization. Students will come out of this course with an appreciation of the strong links between contemporary problems and their historical antecedents. Often using comparative or transnational approaches, students will learn about the most important and influential historical events, movements, and people who shaped the modern world.(G)
3 lecture hours

HI201  Early Modern Europe, 1450-1789 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
A study of the foundations of modern Europe, exploring such topics as the scientific revolution, the rise of democracy, the growth of the absolute state, mercantilism and the Enlightenment. {P}

HI202  19th-Century Europe: War, Protest and Revolution 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
A study of Europe in the nineteenth century, a period of upheaval in politics, economics and society. The course will explore the important issues of these formative years for modern Europe.
Exclusion: HI252.

HI205  The Rise, Splendour and Fall of Imperial Russia, 862-1917 0.5
Charts Russia’s spectacular rise and fall over more than a thousand years. We see how scattered city states in 900 managed to control one sixth of the world’s land mass by 1900. Along the way we investigate the vital roles played by Ivan the Terrible, Peter the Great, and Catherine the Great. Important topics include: the Mongol invasion, the peasant village, the rise of Moscow and St. Petersburg; and the ways in which Lenin’s Communist Revolution overwhelmed the Russian empire during World War One.(P)
36 lecture hours/term

HI206  Russia from Communist Revolution to Soviet Collapse, 1917-1991 0.5
The Soviet Union played an enormous role in the history of the 20th century, but what was it exactly? This course considers Russia’s transformation from an Imperial to a Communist state and charts its ultimate demise. It highlights the vital roles played by Lenin, Stalin, and Khrushchev. We pay particular attention to the societal impact of Collectivization and famine, the purges, the rise
HI208 Liberty, Work & Power: U.S. History, 1607-1877 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Why did the U.S. take the shape that it did? This course focuses on liberty, work, and power in the U.S. from its colonial origins to 1877. Contemporary U.S. debates often ask how early Americans thought about culture, government, rights, and religion. We will investigate those matters. Themes include: the Atlantic world; colonial societies; race and conquest; the American Revolution; political institutions; class and gender shifts; slave societies; industrialization; westward expansion; the Civil War and Reconstruction.

HI209 The United States from 1877 to the Present 0.5

This course surveys major historical trends and changes in the United States since 1877. Themes addressed include politics, immigration, gender relations, minorities, mass culture, social movements, and the rise of America as a global power. Lectures, readings and discussions are designed to provide students with a basis for forming their own opinions about controversial issues in the field.

HI210 German History, 1648-1870 0.5

This course examines German history from the Treaty of Westphalia to the unification of Germany under Bismark, focusing on the rise of Prussia and the process of unification, as well as social and economic developments.

HI211 German History, 1870-1990 0.5

This course begins with the unification of Germany under Bismarck and then proceeds to examine Wilhelmine Germany and the defeat in World War I, the Weimar Republic, the Nazi regime and the defeat in World War II. It then examines the post-war experience of the Federal Republic and the Democratic Republic and ends with an analysis of the reunification of Germany.

HI212 French Canada Before Confederation 0.5

This course examines the development of French Canada from its beginnings as a small French outpost through the conflicts between empires, culminating with the attempts by Britain to make a French-speaking society into a British colony. Social, political, economic and military aspects will be considered. [C] Exclusion: HI220*.

HI213 French Canada After Confederation 0.5

This course examines the development of French Canada after 1867. The course examines the attempts of French Canada to survive within a largely English Confederation. It also traces the development of the French-Canadian society from its desire for "survival" as a conservative and largely rural community at Confederation, to its more recent status as a largely secular and urban society. Social, political and economic aspects will be considered. [C] Exclusion: HI220*.

HI217 British Politics and Society, 1485-1714 0.5

Change and development in British politics, society and culture from the end of the Middle Ages to 1714. This course will pay particular attention to the Tudor foundation of the sovereign nation state, the English Reformation, the rise of a capitalist economy, the Puritan Revolution of the 17th century, and the establishment of Parliamentary supremacy. [P]

HI218 The Making of Modern Britain: 1688 to the present 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

The last three hundred years have witnessed Great Britain’s rise to become the world’s first and pre-eminent industrial nation and its eventual relative decline, the growth and dissolution of its empire and, more recently, its flirtation with, and retreat from, European integration. In addition to accounting for the growth and decline of Britain’s industrial and imperial hegemony, this course will also examine such topics as the culture and politics of class, gender and identity; the rise of Parliament; the reform era; the impact of war on British society; the welfare state; post-colonialism and immigration; Thatcherism; and the popular culture of post-war Britain.

HI219 History of English Law to 1714 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 2, Tutorial/Seminar: 1

This course surveys the historical development of English public law and constitutional traditions from Anglo-Saxon times to the establishment of Parliamentary supremacy. [P] Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

HI220 War and Society: From Knights to the Thin Red Line 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course examines major themes in the history of warfare from the Middle Ages to the Seven Years War. Topics include the experience of war for soldiers and civilians, development of military tactics and techniques, technological change and the battlefield, the professionalization of armies and the growth of the modern state, and the political and economic origins of military power.

HI224 The Asian World in Ascendancy 300 BCE-1600 CE 0.5

Prior to 1800 Asia was the centre and engine of the global economy and boasted the longest life spans, the largest and richest cities, and the most sophisticated and stable governments in the world. This course examines the histories of China, Japan, Vietnam, Korea and India at the height of their economic, military
and cultural confidence. In addition, the course will study the major religious and political philosophies of the Asian world before significant European interaction. (G,P)

**HI225/AR225 History of Ancient Greece** 0.5
(Cross-listed as AR225.)

**HI226/AR226 History of Ancient Rome** 0.5
(Cross-listed as AR226.)

**HI228 Survey of Modern Asian History** 0.5
This course is a survey of Asian civilization over the last two centuries. Special attention will be paid to East Asia, South Asia and the Middle East. General themes will include changing traditions, comparative colonialism, nationalism, revolution and independence. (G)

**HI229 Africa since 1450** 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
This course introduces students to the people and civilizations of Africa from 1450 to the present. The course will examine a variety of topics from the Atlantic slave trade to decolonization and the experiences of postindependence Africa. (G)

**HI230 War and Society in the Modern West** 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
This course will examine the experience of warfare and from the mid-19th century and to the recent past, focusing specifically on the legacies of war for soldiers, civilians, and western societies. There will be three main units to the course: The Wars of the 19th Century, the two World Wars, and the Vietnam War. Lectures will focus on how military tactics and technologies changed over time, the ways in which those changes affected soldiers and non-combatants, and the ways in which the experience of war have been memorialized and reinterpreted.

Exclusion: CT352, SOJE352.

**HI232 A History of Sea Power to 1914** 0.5
A study of the influence of sea power on history with special reference to the North Atlantic nation states.

**HI233 A History of Sea Power since 1914** 0.5
A study of the influence of sea power in the modern era with special reference to the two great wars of the 20th century.

**HI234 Canadian Art** 0.5
The movements and styles of Canadian art, the various influences that produced them and the accomplishments of the significant artists, from the French Colonial period to the present day; includes a discussion of Aboriginal art. (C)†

Exclusion: FI200*.

**HI235 Ancient Egypt** 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

There's more to Egypt than mummies and pyramids. Egypt can also be seen as a cradle of civilization. This course will provide an introduction to the rich and fascinating civilization of Ancient Egypt. Topics to be addressed may include Egyptian religious beliefs, developments in medicine and mathematics, social relations, burial practices, and warfare. (G) (P)

Exclusion: HI239E.

**HI236 Magic and Religion in the Ancient World** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
This course explores the enormous variety of religious beliefs and practices that existed in the Ancient World. Magic was seen as a credible way to achieve medical, personal and political goals, and this course will also explore the uses of magic and mythology in such places as Ancient Rome, Ancient Greece, Ancient Egypt and Ancient India. (G) (P)

Exclusion: HI346Y.

**HI237 Vikings!** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
The period of the Viking raids has often been characterized as a 'second dark age' in Medieval Europe. In reality, the Northmen must be seen as more than simply raiders. This course will survey the major events of the Viking Age in order to examine how the Vikings also became neighbours, allies, co-religionists, and even political leaders in the wider medieval world. The course will also assess how the influence of Scandinavian settlement and culture reshaped the social and political structures of regions from Ireland to Russia. Other topics addressed may include Viking colonization in the North Atlantic, conversion and state-building within Scandinavia, and popular perceptions (and misconceptions) about the Vikings. (P)

Exclusion: HI299J.

**HI240 The Active Historian** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
Explores the ways historians mobilize knowledge about the past outside of the classroom. Students consider how and why historians engage with current events and interact with the government, media, communities, and social movements to play a role in informing and shaping policy, law, heritage, education, and social change.

Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

**HI246 Canadian External Relations** 0.5
A historical study of Canadian external relations from Confederation to present times. (C)

**HI248 The Second World War: The European Theatre** 0.5
World War II was one of the defining events of the 20th century. This course explores the military, political, social and cultural dimensions of the war in Europe, North Africa and the USSR. Topics and themes include: Hitler's war aims; the uses of propaganda; civilian mobilization and "total" war; the Holocaust.
HI249  The Second World War in Asia  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

World War II transformed Asia politically, socially and economically. This course explores the military, political, social and cultural dimensions of the war in China, the Russian Far East, Japan, Korea, South-east Asia and India. Topics and themes include: the Asian pre-war colonial context, Japanese war aims, collaboration and resistance, the Asian home fronts, the debate on will vs. resources in military planning, war crimes and war trials, strategic bombing and nuclear weapons, occupation, civil and anti-colonial wars, and the origins of the Cold War in Asia.{G}

Exclusion: HI247*.

36 lecture hours/term

HI250  Bloodlands: Violence and Political Mass Murder in East Central Europe, 1880s to WW II  0.5

From the late 19th c. through to the end of WWII millions of civilians were murdered in the territory that stretches from central Poland through to western Russia. This course surveys specific examples of political mass murder in the bloodlands both during wars and in peacetime, and considers the role that political ideologies, nationalism, racism and Anti-Semitism played in unleashing violence.

3 lecture hours

HI251  Show Business: An American History  0.5

This course studies the entrepreneurs and businesses which developed the American entertainment industry. Using biographies and case studies it documents the pioneering work of showpeople in such areas as advertising, vertical integration, corporate image-creation, labour relations, copyright protection, franchising and chain distribution. The course touches on major developments in different branches of the industry including the vaudeville, the music business, Broadway, the film industry, radio and television.

3 lecture hours

HI252  Lives of the Explorers  0.5

From the 15th century onwards, Europeans traveled across the Atlantic as traders, settlers, and explorers, and created new connections binding together the many shores of this ocean. Through the biographies of seven explorers and migrants, European and non-European, this course examines the experience of tumultuous cultural change and the reconfiguration of world commerce. It follows the story of the rise and fall of nations and empires, the first global corporations and the competing values of principle and profit.{P}

Exclusion: HI316.

3 lecture hours

HI253  Race, Rights and the Law in Early United States History  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Change in the social and political structures of the United States has come only through struggle. This course traces battles for equality and human rights, and explores a series of movements to reform politics and culture in the United States. Areas of focus include Black egalitarianism, radical abolition, the early women's rights movement, Indigenous peoples' rights claims, and antiracist activism. Among the course themes are race, gender, class, education, and work, whether slave or free labour.

HI254  Civil War and Reconstruction: the U.S. in Turmoil  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Examines the United States in the era of the Civil War and Reconstruction, on the battlefield and beyond. How did the war transform American society from 1820-1877? It brought immense tragedy and death, even while slaves seized liberty. Topics will include: economic, social, political causes of the war; war dynamics (including turning points, political wrangling, and personnel challenges); the processes of emancipation; the tumultuous Reconstruction Era; and the effort to build a nation without slavery.

HI255  Crime and Justice in Antiquity  0.5

This course explores how the ancient Greeks and Romans treated crimes such as homicide, assault, theft, adultery and perjury. Students explore the historical development of legal systems and penal procedures, the phenomenon of popular (informal) justice, ancient ideas about the causes and nature of criminality and the representation of crime in drama and literature.{P}

3 lecture hours

HI256  Human Rights in World History  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

A survey of human rights in world history, from their earliest expression in religious and philosophical texts to the present day. Course themes include: rights in world religions, anti-slavery, rights and revolutions, the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, rights and development, and International Criminal Law.{G}

HI257  Germany's Descent into Catastrophe  0.5

This course provides an historical understanding of Nazism, the Third Reich, and its principal legacy of war and genocide. Combining a chronological and thematic approach, the lectures will focus on political, cultural, and ideological developments that went into the making of the Nazi state and characterized its existence between 1933 and 1945. Particular attention will be paid to specific themes in the genesis, consolidation, destruction, and criminality of Hitler's Germany.

3 lecture hours

HI258  Indigenous Peoples and Empires  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This document was generated on: August 22, 2019

The official version is located at www.wlu.ca
This course examines the historical experiences of Indigenous societies as they came into contact and interacted with empires. Such encounters encompassed first contacts, commercial networks, cultural exchanges, “colonial projects,” legislative frontiers, violence, and diverse forms of resistance (among many other things) over several different centuries and geographic regions of the world. Selected topics for the course may include: representations of Indigenous peoples; inter-Indigenous relations; contact zones; conquest; violence and resistance; trade and work; “colonial projects”; missions; and governmental policies towards Indigenous peoples. (C,G)

This course examines the historical experiences of Indigenous peoples in the Americas and Oceania. It will examine how Indigenous peoples have been represented, defeated, and defeated by empires from the 17th century to the present day. The course will focus on Indigenous peoples' resistance to colonization, as well as the ways in which they have been incorporated into European colonial societies. (C)

This course examines the historical experiences of Indigenous peoples in the Americas and Oceania. It will examine how Indigenous peoples have been represented, defeated, and defeated by empires from the 17th century to the present day. The course will focus on Indigenous peoples' resistance to colonization, as well as the ways in which they have been incorporated into European colonial societies. (C)

**HI259 War in Asia**

_0.5_

_Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3_

Is there a distinctive Asian way of war? HI259 answers this question by introducing students to the major philosophers and military thinkers in Asian history. Using important conflicts over a 1200 year period it examines Asian military history in the context of the effects of war on society, and war as a driver of social, political and technological change. (G)

**HI260 History on Film**

_0.5_

_This course examines a series of historical films on a selected theme. These films will be placed in their historical context and examined for content, bias and interpretation._

**HI261 The Ancient World in Contemporary Culture**

_0.5_

_This course explores representations of the ancient world and allusions to ancient mythic themes in cultural products since the early 20th century until the present day. Students examine films, television shows, graphic novels, comic books and cartoons, novels, children's literature, poetry, art and other media to analyze how historical moments and mythological themes of the Greco-Roman world are borrowed and adapted for contemporary sensibilities. (P)_

**HI265 Ten Moments that made the Middle East**

_0.5_

_This course explores ten distinct events that contributed to the formation of the Middle East as we know it. Throughout, we examine just how important religion has been to the history of the region. Events include the Fall of Jerusalem to Crusaders, the Fall of Constantinople, the establishment of Israel, the Iranian Revolution, and Saddam Hussein's invasion of Kuwait. (G)_

**HI271 Survey of European Women's/Gender History**

_0.5_

_This course introduces students to the main events in European women's history from the 18th century to the present day, and examines historians' use of gender analysis for interpreting historical trends. Topics to be covered may include: the cult of domesticity and the Victorian feminine ideal; sex and morality; women and war; women under totalitarian systems; and women and the welfare state in the postwar period._

**HI275 Consumerism and its History, 1700-2000**

_0.5_

_**Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3**_

Adventures and the encouragement to purchase goods and services tempt us everyday. We explore how consumerism came to be such a pervasive and dominant force in modern society. Students are encouraged to think about the values associated with consumerism and their change over time, the effect of consumerism on individual identity, and the impact of a “shop till you drop” culture on human behaviour. We will also consider commentary from social theorists and popular media to examine how ideas of consumerism have changed over time.

**HI281 Slavery in the Ancient World**

_0.5_

_**Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3**_

This course explores various aspects of slavery in ancient Greece and Rome. Topics may include: the sources of slaves; the labour and services a slave provided; modes of release from slavery; slavery as a social and economic class; resistance to and rebellion against slavery; problems of management and control; slavery and Christianity; and the representation of slaves in literature and art. (P)

**HI282 Civilizations of the Ancient Near East**

_0.5_

_**Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3**_

Over the course of only a few millennia, the cultures of the Near East witnessed significant developments which successively transformed prehistoric hunter-gatherer societies into small states and ultimately into the vast Assyrian, Babylonian, and Persian empires among others. This course will seek to uncover the underlying factors and catalysts which prompted these developments and trace the evolution of culture in the region with a focus on significant innovations such as agriculture and the first invention of writing one hand and social and religious perspectives on the other. (G,P)

_Exclusion: NE102, NE103, NE104, NE201._
African history, including archaeology and oral traditions. The course will focus on Africans as the makers of their own histories. (G) (P)

**HI284 The History of Sexuality in Western Civilization** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Introduces students to the history of sexuality and offers a chronological and thematic survey of some of the major topics in the history of sexuality from antiquity to the so-called “Sexual Revolution” of the 1960s. Topics include definitions of sex, gender, and sexuality; sexual identities, communities, desires, and behaviours; relationships between sexual discourses and practices; and the various intersections between sexuality and class, gender, religion, age, ethnicity, and race (Online Learning only).

**HI285 Ancient Art Beyond the West** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Examines the art objects and practices of Asia, India, Africa and the Americas, regions with complex social and cultural histories often overlooked within art historical studies. Prior to contact with Europe, each region was home to flourishing societies with sophisticated artistic production and development. This survey introduces students to the diversity of global artistic production and the forces of cultural change that contributed to the development and spread of artistic ideas. (G, P) (Online Learning only).

**HI286 Interpreting Digital Data** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Digital data has become central to historical investigation. This course prepares students to collect and analyze authoritative digital information. Topics include: methods to locate and assess scholarly resources in digital form; case studies revealing how historians have compiled large-scale databases for historical research; the use of tools to organize digital information, and research into debates and methodologies. Students will be asked to complete a final assignment investigating a major digital source and studying its creation, application, and limitations. In doing so, students will improve their awareness of resources available for historical study and enhance their digital literacy. 36 lecture/discussion hours/term

**HI288* History Travel Course** 1.0

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 6*

This course examines the history of selected locations and time periods through an instructor-guided field class. 

**Prerequisite:** Permission of the instructor.

**HI288* is offered only in 6-week terms of Intersession (May to mid-June) and Summer (late June to early August).**

**HI289 Warfare in the Ancient Mediterranean World** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Explores warfare among the earliest civilizations of Egypt, the Near East, and the Mediterranean world. The course examines the origins of warfare, the nature of fighting and battle, and the effects of wars on the societies and cultures that fought them. Topics covered may include: the warrior heroes of the Bronze Age; Egyptian chariot warfare; the expansion of the empire of Assyria; the hoplites of Sparta; Alexander the Great’s conquests; Imperial Rome and its legions; and the invasions of Attila the Hun.

**HI290 History of Modern Art: Making it New** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Explores styles, schools and movements of Euro-Western art during a dynamic period of innovation from 1860 to 1970. Topics include: art for art’s sake and the middle class; utopian architecture and design in the aftermath of two world wars; the avant-garde and social reform; and Pop Art and mass culture. Artistic activity is examined in relation to changing ideas, technologies and world history to consider why modern art is so different from what came before.

**HI291 Ancient Art in the Mediterranean World** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Explores warfare among the earliest civilizations of Egypt, the Near East, and the Mediterranean world. The course examines the origins of warfare, the nature of fighting and battle, and the effects of wars on the societies and cultures that fought them. Topics covered may include: the warrior heroes of the Bronze Age; Egyptian chariot warfare; the expansion of the empire of Assyria; the hoplites of Sparta; Alexander the Great’s conquests; Imperial Rome and its legions; and the invasions of Attila the Hun.

**HI292 History of Canada to Confederation** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

A survey of Canadian history from European contact to Confederation. Attention will be given to social developments as well as to economic and political issues. (C)

**HI293 History of Canada since Confederation** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

A survey of Canadian history from Confederation to the present, which addresses key social, cultural and political issues while highlighting the history of Indigenous peoples. Topics include state expansion, modernization, protest and reform, war and society, class, gender and family, racialized identities, and the place of Canada in the world. (C)

**HI299 Special Topics** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course will examine selected topics in history. Topics will be announced in advance by the department. Different courses may be taken under the same course number. Irregular course

**HI301 Gender in Ancient Greece Drama** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course explores the representation of gender and sexuality in the tragedies and comedies produced in 5th and 4th century BCE Athens. Students analyze how the construction of gender and ideologies of sexuality in ancient Greece are reflected in these literary works, and how the theater acted as a means of interrogating assumptions about gendered identities and sexuality. (P)

**Exclusion:** CL320. HI388 taken up to Sept 1, 2016.

**HI302 Military Revolutions** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
The Military Revolution is a key concept in premodern history. It argues that beginning in Europe in the sixteenth century, changes in weaponry and modes of fighting provoked cultural, social and political transformations. Furthermore, the Military Revolution was a key cause for the expansion of Europe into the wider world. This course will critically analyze the Military Revolution. It will assess the concept's value and determine its limits. In particular, it will ask: can the Military Revolution account for the rise of the west over the rest of the world? (P) (G)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours per week</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HI304</td>
<td>Fascism in Europe, 1919-1945</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A comparative survey of the fascist movements of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Europe from the end of the First World War through</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the Second World War. The course includes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>discussions of: the origins and nature of fascist</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>thought; the ideologies, policies, organizations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and social clienteles of the fascist movements;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the behaviour of fascist leaders and parties in</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>power; the Holocaust; and an assessment of the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fascist legacy.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI305</td>
<td>Ancient Sexualities</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examines the sexual identities of men and women</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>in Ancient Greek and Roman societies, and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>attitudes towards perceived anomalies including</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the figures of the hermaphrodite and eunuch.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Primary sources include artistic representations,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>poetry and drama. (P)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Exclusion: CL319.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI306</td>
<td>War and Society in Africa</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Africa has experienced, and continues to suffer,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a particularly high incidence of warfare. This</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>course studies war and society in Africa in</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the 19th and 20th centuries. It examines the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>reciprocal ways in which the conduct of warfare</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and the nature of the societies in which it</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>occurs influence and transform each other. (G)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Exclusion: HI346h.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI307</td>
<td>Modern Japan</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course explores the principal themes and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>issues in modern Japanese history, and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>encourages thought and reflection on Japan's</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>position in the modern world. From an archipelago</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>little known in Europe, Japan has become the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>second largest industrial economy in the world,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and the most affluent and stable society in East</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Asia. This remarkable economic, social and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>political transformation was neither easy nor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>smooth. This course will chart this</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>transformation topically by examining political,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>economic, military and social change. (G)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Exclusion: HI227.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI308</td>
<td>Renaissance Art</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A study of Italian and Northern Renaissance art</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with special emphasis on Leonardo da Vinci,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Michelangelo, Raphael and Durer. Also, a survey</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>of Venetian Art and Mannerism throughout the 16th</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>century. (P)†</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Exclusion: FI301n, FI316.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI309</td>
<td>France in the Age of the Sun King</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Louis XIV, the Sun King, is one of the most</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>famous rulers in European history. During his</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>seventy-seven-year-long reign, France reached</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>unprecedented heights of political power and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cultural splendour. This course examines the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>king and his kingdom. It focuses on such topics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>as the rise of the state and the problem of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>royal absolutism, diplomacy and warfare, the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>court of Versailles, social life and social</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>change, and the expansion of France overseas. (P)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Exclusion: HI346e.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI310</td>
<td>The Italian Renaissance, 1350-1530</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course explores the intellectual, cultural,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>socio-economic and political history of Italy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>during the Renaissance, focusing on the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>development of renaissance humanism in terms of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>education and scholarship, politics and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>statecraft, sex and gender, artists and aesthetics,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>philosophy and religion. (P)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Exclusion: HI312.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI311</td>
<td>The Reformation</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course examines and assesses the Reformation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>as a major transformative event in European</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>history. Students will explore late medieval</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>reform efforts and their culmination in the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Protestant Reformation. We will investigate how</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the fragmentation of a unitary Latin Christendom</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>produced not only religious change but also</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>significantly influenced social, political and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cultural developments. Topics that we will</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>explore include: the late medieval background</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>to the Reformation; the ideas of the principal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reformers; the radical sects; the secular</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>implementation and enforcement of Reformation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ideas; the efforts to reform Catholicism; and the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wars of Religion. (P)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI312/N0312</td>
<td>Canadian-American Relations</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Cross-listed as N0312.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI314</td>
<td>Contemporary Europe</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A history of Europe since 1945, with the focus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>on political, economic, social, cultural and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>international developments. Topics will include</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the impact of the Second World War, the Cold War,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the search for European unity, the collapse of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the Soviet Union and its effects, the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>reunification of Germany, security arrangements,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>demographic changes, economic development,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>social policies, and intellectual and cultural</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>trends.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI315</td>
<td>The Other Europe: Eastern Europe in the 20th</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Century</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course surveys the 20th-century histories of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the countries of Eastern Europe. Topics to be</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>covered may include: the creation of independent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>states in the aftermath of World War I; the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>collapse of interwar democracies; World War II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and the Holocaust; the establishment of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Communist regimes in the postwar period; and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>anti-Communist protest movements.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Exclusion: HI346e.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HI316 Europe and the Early Modern Atlantic World 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course will examine the economic, religious and political forces prompting encounters and exchanges among peoples in the Atlantic region during the early modern period (1500-1800). The immediate impact of these interactions as well as their long-term legacies will be investigated. (G,P)†

HI318 Crime, Sex, and Scandal in 19th Century Britain 0.5
This course examines the dark underside of the late-Victorian era to understand the values, tensions, and anxieties of that world. We will trace shifting definitions of crime and punishment, new theories of sexuality, and representations of sensational events through both current scholarship and a range of primary sources. Exclusion: HI346d.

HI319 Britain's 18th Century 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Beginning in 1688 England was a middling European power, but by 1815 had built a worldwide military and commercial empire. The long 18th century of British history reveals tumultuous developments, the effects of which are still being felt. We examine the emergence of parliamentary democracy, the formation of the union of Britain, the struggle against French power that defined British strategic aims, and the loss of the American colonies. Attention is also paid to technological innovation.

HI320 Canada since 1945 0.5
This course aims to provide students with a deeper understanding of the events of Canada's second half-century, encompassing the years from the Second World War through the beginning of the 21st century. (C) Exclusion: HI346C.

HI321 Social History of Pre-Industrial Canada 0.5
An examination of the social, cultural and demographic changes affecting Canada's peoples to the 1880s. (C,P)

HI322 Social History of Modern Canada 0.5
This course will examine selected aspects of Canadian social development since Confederation. It explores the changing socio-economic framework within which Canadians have lived, and focuses on specific problem areas such as the immigrant experience, social reform movements, the history of women and the emergence of the welfare state. (C)

HI323 Memory, Monuments and Museums 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 2, Tutorial/Seminar: 1
Provides students with an in-depth understanding of the key differences between public and academic history through study and engagement as active public historians. Students will analyse a range of public history sources — that may include documentaries, museum exhibitions, monuments, fictional films, novels, plays, websites and/or other topics — and will undertake a Community Service Learning (CSL) placement with an institution engaged in public history. Prerequisite: HI124 or HI133. Exclusion: HI299y.

HI324 English Government and Society, 1558-1660 0.5
This course examines the century of rapid population growth, economic expansion and social change from the accession of Elizabeth I to the restoration of Charles II. The course will focus on the problems created for government by this period of social upheaval. (P)

HI325 Imperial Fantasies: The Rise and Fall of the British empire 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course will trace the British Empire from the uncertain times of the 18th century, through the Victorian heyday, to the crisis of empire in the twentieth century, and finally decolonization after the Second World War. Main topics will include incarnations of empire, colonial cultures, race, and the metropole. Our focus will be on the experience of Empire, and what it was like to live, rebel, fight and serve in an Imperial context through a selection of case studies. (G)

HI327 Québec in the 20th Century 0.5
An investigation of social, economic and political changes in Québec during the 20th century. (C)

HI328/NO310 Canada in the World: From Laurier to the 21st Century 0.5
(Cross-listed as NO310.) (C)

HI330 Slavery and Emancipation in the United States 0.5
This course examines the history of American slavery, beginning with the arrival of the first slaves in Virginia in 1619, and concludes with the process of emancipation during and following the Civil War. Themes include: the development of slavery, slave economies, and African-American culture in the American colonies, and later, the United States. Topics include: the gradual abolition of slavery in northern states, slave society and culture in the South, anti-slavery activity in antebellum America, emancipation and Reconstruction. Exclusion: HI371.

HI331 The African-American Experience since 1877 0.5
Significant themes include: the black family, community, and society in the segregated South; the "Great Migration" to Northern cities, urban life, wartime experiences, and the role of African-Americans in the arts. Students will also explore the history of African-American political activism and the struggle for civil rights.
This course studies the major themes in the history of culture and ideas that helped to shape the Western world from the 17th-century Scientific Revolution to Charles Darwin’s 19th-century theory of evolution. Topics include changing representations of nature, of society, and of the individual, over time and within changing historical contexts.

Exclusion: HI302.

**The Foreign Relations of the United States in the 20th Century**

This course addresses the contours and complexities of American foreign policy in the 20th century. It focuses especially on the post-1930s period and on the various U.S. military "interventions" that took place during this time, from America's entry into the Second World War to the "War on Terror."

**Sport and Society in the United States from 1865 to the Present**

An examination of the impact of organized athletics on modern American society and culture.

**The Social and Cultural History of Modern Britain: 1900 to the Present**

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course examines British society and culture from the beginning of the 20th century to the present. It explores how everyday children, women and men of various social groupings were affected by Britain's changing race, class and gender structures, the rise of affluence and consumerism, the expansion of educational services, the two world wars, post-colonialism, poverty, and popular cultural developments.

**Indigenous Eastern Canada**

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

History of Indigenous peoples (status and non-status "Indians," Inuit and Métis) in Eastern Canada, from the 10th century to the present. While considering the legacy of ancient Indigenous history and centuries of Indigenous autonomy, HI344 focuses especially on Indigenous Peoples under colonialism. Topics may include ancient Indigenous Canada; contact(s); fur trade(s); encounters with Christianity, destruction of the Beothuk, government policies for Indigenous peoples, Native activism; and cultural reclamation.

**Indigenous Western Canada**

History of Indigenous peoples (status and non-status "Indians," Inuit and Métis) in Western Canada. While considering the legacy of ancient Indigenous history and centuries of Indigenous autonomy, HI345 focuses especially on Indigenous Peoples under colonialism. Topics may include ancient Indigenous Canada; contact(s); fur trade(s) and later economic developments; Indigenous-missionary relations; Métis histories; treaty-making; governmental policies; Indigenous activism; and cultural reclamation.

**Canadian Business History**

An examination of business activities in Canada since the 15th century: trading in commodities such as fish, fur, lumber, wheat; the contributions of individuals and families; the development of institutions in finance and commerce; the nature and role of state enterprises; the impact of state intervention.

**Capitalism**

The 1%. Globalization. Precarious work. Is greed good? Explore the history of these issues and debates their meaning for contemporary society. We survey key issues in the history of Western capitalism from the seventeenth century to the present-day, and debate their impact on personal well-being and social stability. Major topics include the relationship between democracy and capitalism, corporate social responsibility, income inequality, consumption and individualism, and ideas of fairness and the free market.

**Canadian Business History**

An examination of business activities in Canada since the 15th century: trading in commodities such as fish, fur, lumber, wheat; the contributions of individuals and families; the development of institutions in finance and commerce; the nature and role of state enterprises; the impact of state intervention.

**Canadian Labour History**

A study of the development of the trade union movement in Canada and the role of organized labour in politics.

**History of Ontario since 1791**

A study of Ontario as a colony, province and region.

**Canadian Military History**

A study of selected aspects of Canada's military experience.

**Culture and Ideas in the Modern World: Descartes to Darwin**

This course studies the major themes in the history of culture and ideas that helped to shape the Western world from the 17th-century Scientific Revolution to Charles Darwin’s 19th-century theory of evolution. Topics include changing representations of nature, of society, and of the individual, over time and within changing historical contexts.

Exclusion: HI302.
This course analyses the rise to worldwide ascendancy of the European international system from the origins of the French Revolution to the fall of Bismarck. It will focus on the rise and fall of the Great Powers and on the systematic evolution of international relations in Europe.\{G\}

**HI349** History of International Relations, 1890-1991 0.5
This course analyses the intensifying economic and strategic struggle among the Great Powers, which led to the two World Wars and the Cold War. It will focus on the stages by which the European system became absorbed into a global system, the revolutionary challenges to the status quo and the responses to them.\{G\}
Exclusion: GS349.

**HI350** Revolutionary Ideas in Russian History 0.5
An examination of revolutionary ideas that transformed modern Russian and world history. Topics to be considered may include Orthodox Christianity, Anarchism, Liberalism, Terrorism and Marxism-Leninism. Special attention will be given to the times when these ideas emerged, the ideas themselves and the individuals who first gave them voice.\dagger

**HI351** Russian Society in War and Revolution 0.5
An examination of Russian society from the late Imperial to the early Soviet period, 1900 to 1921. The course will pay particular attention to the transformation of Russian society during the Revolutions of 1905 and 1917, World War I, and the Russian Civil War.

**HI353** The French Revolution and Napoleon, 1789-1815 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
An examination of social, political and cultural change in France and Europe during the Revolutionary and Napoleonic era.

**HI354** France in World War II: Origins and History of the Vichy Regime 0.5
An examination of France in the 1930s and 1940s with an emphasis on the defeat of 1940, the German occupation, and French collaboration and resistance.

**HI355** Athletics and Societies in the Modern World 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
An examination of the various relationships between sports and social systems in the 19th and 20th centuries.\dagger
Exclusion: KP211/SY211, KP241.

**HI357** Selling History: Business and Corporate Heritage 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

---

Why are many businesses interested in their own histories? Students will use case studies to investigate how corporate heritage and historical knowledge shape business behavior and strategy. These investigations will lead to a deeper understanding of how historical meaning creates value for customers, employees, and local communities, as well as familiarity with the ethics of using historical research for corporate purposes. The course will include experiential learning components with a private sector partner to provide real-world insight into how corporate history is transformed into corporate heritage.

**HI358** The Afterlife in Ancient and Medieval Thought 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
A survey of historical beliefs in the afterlife, covering the Ancient Near East, the Greco-Roman world, and Medieval societies. Topics may include the geography of the underworld, Mystery cults, Heaven and Hell, literary and artistic representations of the kingdom of the dead, ghosts, revenants, and reincarnation.\{P\}

**HI359** Paris: History of a Capital City 0.5
This course studies the birth, growth and development of Paris over the last two millennia, as well as selected aspects of politics, culture, and daily life in the metropolis within the wider context of French and global civilization. Topics covered include class conflict, municipal politics, architecture, city planning and urban renewal, criminality, popular and elite culture, art, architecture and mass consumerism.

**HI360** The Great War and Its Aftermath, 1914-1921 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
This lecture/discussion course deals with many of the major issues arising in and around World War I. Multi-media lectures, films and readings will cover the following topics: causes of the war, changing war aims, tactics and strategy, battlefield experience, home fronts, wartime diplomacy, the break-up of empires, the emergence of new states, and peacemaking.
Exclusion: HI346m.

**HI361** History of Poland to the Partitions, 966-1795 0.5
This course surveys the major issues in Poland's history from the origins of the first Polish State in 966 to its collapse after the third partition in 1796. The course will focus on the political and cultural development of Poles and other national groups (i.e., Germans, Jews, Ruthenians, Lithuanians, Tartars) living within the changing borders of the Polish state and the Polish-Lithuanian Commonwealth. \{P\}

**HI362** History of Poland since the Partitions, 1795 to the present 0.5
This course surveys the major issues in Poland's history from the third partition in 1796 to the present day. This course will focus on the political and cultural development of Poles and other national groups (i.e., Germans, Jews, Ruthenians, Lithuanians, Tartars) living within the borders of the former Polish-Lithuanian Commonwealth.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion</th>
<th>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HI363</td>
<td>Jews in Modern Europe, 1750-1938</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course examines Jewish-Gentile relations in Europe from the mid-18th</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>century to 1938. Topics will include Jewish emancipation and acculturation,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>anti-Jews sentiment and violence, modern racial and national ideologies,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fascist and National Socialist antisemitism, and the dis-emancipation of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jews in Nazi Germany that foreshadows the Holocaust.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exclusion: HI365.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI364</td>
<td>The Holocaust: Nazi Germany and the Genocide of European Jews</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>During the Second World War, the Nazis destroyed two-thirds of European</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jewry. In surveying the history of this genocide, the course explores Nazi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>policy toward the Jews in the context of German and European anti-Jewish</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ideology, modern bureaucratic structures, and the varying conditions of war,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>occupation and domination in Europe under the Third Reich.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exclusion: HI365.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI366</td>
<td>Modern Turkey</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For centuries Europeans used the term &quot;Turkey&quot; when referring to the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ottoman Empire, and &quot;Turk&quot; with reference to Ottoman subjects. Yet it was</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>only in 1923 that the Republic of Turkey was established, and only since then</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>have the country's people begun to refer to themselves as &quot;Turks.&quot; Mustafa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kemal Atatürk, famous founding President of Turkey, once proclaimed, &quot;How</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>happy to call oneself a Turk!&quot; In this course we will explore just what it</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>has meant to &quot;call oneself a Turk&quot; over the past century. We will examine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the origins and history of modern Turkey, considering not just political</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>history but also social, cultural and economic history.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exclusion: HI365b.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI368</td>
<td>The Ottoman Empire</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Despite its longevity and territorial extent, the Ottoman Empire remains a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>vague entity in the pages of world history. Yet almost daily world attention</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>is focused on now volatile areas once under Ottoman hegemony – parts of the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Soviet Union and Yugoslavia, Israel and Arab countries, North African states</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>such as Egypt and Algeria. At the same time the Ottoman Impact on European</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>history over the centuries is largely obscured by observations of European</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>decline at the hands of 19th-century European powers. This course introduces</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>students to the history of the Ottoman Empire between. It will examine both</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>chronological developments as well as diverse themes that point to the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>richness of Ottoman history.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exclusion: HI346w.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI369</td>
<td>Ottomans, Armenians &amp; Genocide</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course addresses the events during WWI that led to the near</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>decimation of the Christian population of Ottoman Anatolia. We consider the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>historian's responsibilities when examining the question of genocide: how</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>historians locate, evaluate and use sources to reconstruct events; how we</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>must deconstruct narratives that reflect the contexts in which they were</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>created; and how we must prosecute interpretations of the past, sensitive to</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the imperative for accuracy and the desire for objectivity.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI372</td>
<td>Sex, Class and Agency: U.S. Women's History, 1607-1877</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Where were the women in U.S. history? This course explores how women's</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>actions and circumstances changed in the U.S. from colonization through the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>late 19th century. It considers colonists, accused witches, slaves, Natives,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and activists, and how people have socially constructed notions of sex and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>gender over time. This class also looks at shifting gender relations and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>expectations, and discusses the diversity of women's experience in terms of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>class, race, immigration status, region, and religion.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exclusion: HI346j.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI373</td>
<td>Modern China since 1890</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>From Imperial 'basket-case', Republican warlord chaos, Communist revolution(s)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and economic powerhouse, China has fascinated outsiders. This course focuses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>on the massive social and cultural change China has experienced, on political</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>struggles between the Communists and the Nationalists, on the economic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>campaigns that have decimated and rejuvenated China, and the forces (intellectual, national, religious, economic, ecological and political) that challenge the Chinese state at the beginning of the new millennium.(G)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exclusion: HI346m.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI374</td>
<td>Jews, 'Witches' and Heretics: Persecution and Toleration in pre-Modern Europe</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. 1050-1700</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Europe from the 11th century to the 'Age of Reason' has been described as a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>'persecuting society' in which prescribed norms of belief and behaviour</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>excluded many groups and individuals who suffered discrimination and, at times,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>persecution. This course examines such marginalized groups as Christian</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>heretics, Jews, Muslims, sodomites, learned women, lepers and those accused</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>of witchcraft in pre-modern European society; it also addresses the extent to</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>which toleration was advocated and practised.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exclusion: HI346y, HI346q.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI375</td>
<td>Seeking Justice: The Family and Law in Canada, 1867-1969</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course addresses the relative equity of selected codified laws,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>legislated statutes and court decisions that influenced the quality of life</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>offered Canadian families and their individual members during the first</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hundred years of Canadian nationhood.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exclusion: HI346y, HI346q.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI377</td>
<td>Science and Environment in Canadian History</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Selected topics illustrate the impact of science as a major theme in</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Canadian history, as both a method for assessing the land and its resources,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>as well as a cultural tool for imagining the country's past, present, and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>future. Topics include ways of knowing in science; science in European</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>exploration and settlement; encounters with other (European and non-European)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>knowledge systems; the growth of Canadian scientific institutions; British</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and American scientific influences; science in society, industry,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HI380 American Culture and Society, 1890-1950 0.5
The course focuses on American modernism within the context of the historical, cultural and technological changes which we refer to as “modernity”. The course discusses both "high" and "popular" culture and will focus on the link between the two. It deals with the rise of mass entertainment (vaudeville, movies and radio) and the emergence of a spectator culture. It examines changes in American values through film, music and literature, and it explores the ways in which artists in the early 20th century attempted to open up art and entertainment to new voices, perspectives and experiences.
Exclusion: HI334*

HI381 American Culture and Society since the Second World War 0.5
The course examines the United States in a period of global dominance and domestic turmoil when its economy and culture rose to exert a hegemonic influence internationally and yet when the American people were themselves deeply divided culturally and economically. It deals extensively with music cultures, film and the visual arts. The discussion of cultural change is interwoven with a history of American society: the struggle for racial equality, the on-going sexual revolution, the drive to preserve American values, the conflict between the ideals of an open society and the intolerance of the foreign, and the pursuit of authenticity in a mass-produced age.
Exclusion: HI334*

HI382 Anglo-Saxon England, c. 450-1066 0.5
This course examines the political, social, intellectual, cultural and economic development of England from the withdrawal of Rome and the Anglo-Saxon invasions to the Norman Conquest. (P)
Exclusion: HI215, HI319*

HI383 England in the Central and Late Middle Ages, 1066-1485 0.5
This course examines the political, social, intellectual, cultural and economic development of England from the Norman Conquest to the advent of the Tudor dynasty. (P)
Exclusion: HI216.

HI384 The World of Genghis Khan 0.5
Genghis Khan has the reputation as one of the greatest warriors of all time. He was also the leader of the largest contiguous empire in history. This course will explore the rise of the Mongol Empire. Topics may include the horse culture of the nomadic tribes, relations with China, the Silk Road, religious accommodations, the character of the Mongol Empire and military tactics during the 13th century. (P)
Exclusion: HI346A.

HI385 Food and Drink in Ancient Mediterranean Society 0.5
This course investigates the production, distribution, preparation and consumption of food and wine in the Ancient Mediterranean World between ca. 1500 BCE and 300 CE. Students use ancient literary sources and material culture to analyze how class, gender, age, ethnicity, religion, political agenda and other social forces shaped the appetites and dining protocols of the ancient Greeks and Romans. (G, P)
3 lecture hours

HI386 The Vietnam Wars 0.5
The wars in Vietnam represented more than just struggles between peoples; they embodied the forces that forged the 20th century: colonialism, imperialism, nationalism, revolution, modernization, nation-building, development, the clash of cultures, capitalism, communism, the cold war, and more. This course studies both Vietnam's anti-colonial struggle with France and North Vietnam's long war with the United States. It is designed to explain the wars and their outcomes, create understanding about the reasons why crucial decisions were or were not made, and reveal the larger forces at work within these most twentieth-century of conflicts. (G)
Exclusion: HI346K.

HI387 American Protest Music 0.5
This course examines the history of American protest music from the 1930s onwards. Topics to be considered include civil rights, black power, anti-war movements, and opposition to capitalism through such figures as Woody Guthrie, Bob Dylan, Billie Holiday, Gil Scott Heron and Public Enemy.

HI388* History Travel Course 1.0
This third-year travel course examines the history of selected locations and time periods through an instructor-guided field class.
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.
Irregular Travel course
HI388* is offered only in 6-week terms of Intersession (May to mid-June) and Summer (late June to early August).

HI389/MU310 Music, Sound and Environment 0.5
An exploration of music and sound in relation to natural and human environments and environmental issues. Students will gain insight into the historical and contemporary ways music engages and defines nature, and develop an analytical approach to understanding and managing sonic environments. Topics may include the pastoral, place-based music, music and environmental activism, preservation of soundscapes, noise pollution, and sounds of transformation/devastation. (Cross-listed as MU310.) Exclusion: MU310.

3 lecture hours

HI390  Family Law in Greece and Rome  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course examines laws relating to the family in the ancient Greco-Roman world. Students use inscriptions of laws, court documents, historiography and literature to explore issues such as patriarchal authority, the legal status of women and children, wills and inheritance disputes, adoption, marriage contracts, regulations pertaining to divorce, and legal obligations to orphans and elderly parents. (P)

HI391  Waking the Dead: Voices from the Near East  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

With the emergence of writing the mid-fourth millennium BCE, treasured tales began to be recorded and new ones composed in a variety of genres and for a number of purposes. Signature narratives from selected ancient Near Eastern cultures will be examined in light of their audiences’ world view, including creation myths, legends, spells and incantations, and the Epic of Gilgamesh. (G) (P)

Exclusion: NE102, NE203.

HI392  Popular Cultures of Contemporary East Asia  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Examines the development of popular cultures of East Asia from 1945 to the present. This course explores the popular cultures of contemporary Japan, Korea, and China within their historical contexts, especially their relation to larger developments in history, such as the Cold War, nationalism, and globalization. We also investigate the impact of East Asian popular cultures on contemporary global culture. Topics to be examined include manga, anime, fashion, film, pop music, and video games. (G)

HI393  Multimedia Applications in History  0.5

Digital history involves the incorporation of advanced technologies and new media to enhance research, scholarly conversation, and the preservation or presentation of historical knowledge. This is an applied course that guides students in the use of digital tools and methods to prepare projects like documentary films and historically-focused websites.

36 lecture/discussion hours/term

HI394  Local and Family History: Researching our Past  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Who are we? Researching local and family history helps us to connect to our past. Local history is a building block in understanding our regional and national identities in Canada. Using a student-centred learning approach, this course utilizes rich online resources such as Ancestry.ca, Statistics Canada online profiles, virtual museums, and veterans records digitized by Archives Canada (Online Learning only). (C)

HI395  The Two Koreas: Modern Korean History Since 1930  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Examines the political, economic, and international developments and issues that shaped the history of modern Korea since 1930. This course investigates the historical developments behind Korea’s division, the Korean War, the postwar reconstruction of North and South Koreas, and the continuing tensions and efforts towards reunification. Students also learn to interpret critically the literatures and media produced within and about the two Koreas. (G)

HI396  Home Fronts and Frontlines: Women in War and Peace  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Analyzes and compares women’s experiences with war and peace during the World Wars and early postwar periods. The course considers changes over time globally and locally in the gendered nature of warfare, and the history of women’s participation in conflicts as members of armed forces, war resisters, displaced persons, and targets of violence. It also interrogates women’s considerable involvement in peace movements and the feminist critique of militarism. (G)

HI397  Canadian Women’s and Gender History  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Explores the history of Canadian women from the colonial period until the end of the 20th century. It compares women’s diverse historic experiences in the workplace, family, community, and nation, and how women’s and men’s identities and paths were shaped by social constructions of gender, race, and class. The course also considers how historians have developed the field of women’s and gender history and how this field has shaped understandings of Canadian history. (C)


HI398  The Historian’s Craft  0.5

This is a course about the many different ways historians think and do their work. The course explores a range of matters associated with the writing of history, including: how the practice of history has changed over time; the nature of historical sources; how historians claim to know about the past; the differences and relationships between history and memory; and the major approaches to understanding the past that have influenced the writing of history today.

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Honours History, or permission of the department.
HI400* Reading Seminar on Medieval Europe 1.0
A seminar course on particular aspects of medieval European history. (P)
Exclusion: HI450* taken prior to May 1, 2010.
1.0 credit, one-term historiographical course.

HI401* Reading Seminar on Early Modern Europe 1.0
A seminar examining social and intellectual forces from 1400 to 1700. (P)
Exclusion: HI451* taken prior to May 1, 2010.
1.0 credit, one-term historiographical course.

HI402* Reading Seminar on Northeast Asia 1.0
A seminar course on the last 150 years of Northeast Asian (the Russian Far East, Northeast China [also known as Manchuria], Korea and Japan) international relations. (G)
Exclusion: HI452* taken prior to May 1, 2010.
1.0 credit, one-term historiographical course.

HI403* Reading Seminar on Post-1945 Europe 1.0
This class examines the legacy and memory of World War II in various west and east European national contexts.
Exclusion: HI453* taken prior to May 1, 2010.
1.0 credit, one-term historiographical course.

HI404* Reading Seminar on International Relations, 1914-1956 1.0
A seminar course investigating the key problems in international relations from the origins of the First World War to the Suez Crisis. (G)
Exclusion: HI454* taken prior to May 1, 2010.
1.0 credit, one-term historiographical course.

HI405* Special Topics: Reading Seminar 1.0
Hours per week: Tutorial/Seminar: 3
A study of selected historical themes reflecting the research interests of the instructor.
Irregular course

HI406* Reading Seminar on American Foreign Policy in the 20th Century 1.0
Explores selected topics in the history of U.S. foreign relations in the 20th century. Emphasizes historiography, analytical approaches and research skills.
Exclusion: HI456* taken prior to May 1, 2010.
1.0 credit, one-term historiographical course.

HI407* Reading Seminar in War and Society 1.0
This course examines selected topics in the fields of military history and/or war and society.
1.0 credit, one-term historiographical course.

HI410* Reading Seminar on The Israeli-Palestinian Conflict 1.0
This course addresses the historical background to one of the most critical issues in international relations today. For more than half a century this conflict has had an impact not only on the Middle East but on the wider world as well. Indeed, at no point has the conflict been an isolated, local issue: at various times it has involved European – particularly British – governments, the world’s superpowers during the Cold War, and well as other regional – particularly Arab – states. (G)
1.0 credit, one-term historiographical course.

HI411* Reading Seminar on War and Memory 1.0
A seminar course that examines the remembrance of war in various historical periods and regions, depending upon the instructor’s area of expertise.
Exclusion: HI461* taken prior to May 1, 2010.
1.0 credit, one-term historiographical course.

HI412* Reading Seminar on Race & Gender in the United States, 1608-1877 1.0
This historiography seminar examines Colonial America and the United States through the lens of race and gender relations, and examines their impact in the new nation. Potential topics include Indigenous-Colonist relations, indentured servitude, slavery, debates over race, sexuality, and class, and clashes over political and social rights.
Exclusion: HI496b*.
1.0 credit, one-term historiographical course.

HI417* Reading Seminar on Asia in World War II 1.0
This seminar analyzes World War II from an Asian perspective. Beginning in the 1930s, the seminar will examine the rise of the Japanese Empire, the collapse of Europe’s concessions and Asian colonies, the anti-colonial and nationalist dimensions of the war, war crimes, local anti-Japanese movements, collaboration and resistance in the Asian theatre, the debate around the atom bomb, the role of the Allies in Asia, the repercussions of the post-war period and the contested memory of the Asian war. (G)
Exclusion: HI467* taken prior to May 1, 2010.
1.0 credit, one-term historiographical course.

HI418* Reading Seminar on Chinese Revolutions 1.0
This seminar examines Chinese history since the beginning of the 20th century by looking at the political, economic, social and cultural revolutions that have affected modern China, from the 1911 Revolution to the creation and development of the People’s Republic of China (mainland China) and the Chinese Republic (Taiwan), founded in 1949. (G)
Exclusion: HI496e*.
1.0 credit, one-term historiographical course.

HI423* Reading Seminar on Families and Education in Canada and the US 1.0
Selected topics in the histories of the family and education in Canada and the United States from the mid-19th through the 20th centuries. Emphasis on prevailing ideals about the nature of family and the purposes of schooling, and the practices, policies and institutions devised to uphold those ideals. (C)
Exclusion: HI473* taken prior to May 1, 2010.
1.0 credit, one-term historiographical course.

HI424* Reading Seminar on Nature and Environment in Canadian History 1.0
A seminar based on important examples of recent interdisciplinary approaches to historical study of the environment. Themes include attitudes to nature and perceptions of the environment, with a view to developing useful applications to related topics in Canadian history. (C)
Exclusion: HI474* taken prior to May 1, 2010.
1.0 credit, one-term historiographical course.

HI425* Reading Seminar on Science, Culture and Society in Canadian History 1.0
A seminar emphasizing the impact of scientific and cultural change on Canadian society in the 19th and 20th centuries. (C)†
Exclusion: HI475* taken prior to May 1, 2010.
1.0 credit, one-term historiographical course.

HI426* Reading Seminar on Indigenous North America 1.0
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This comparative seminar examines the post-contact experiences of Indigenous peoples in North America (including “Indians”, Mètis, Mestizos and Inuit) to better understand historical, Indigenous identities under colonialism. Selected topics may include: contact experiences; epidemics and Indigenous health; trade and work; social change; encounters with Christianity; violence; evolution of governmental policies towards Indigenous peoples; pan-Indigeneity; activism and cultural reclamation; and Indigenous and non-Indigenous interpretations of the past. (C)
Exclusion: HI476* taken prior to May 1, 2010.
1.0 credit, one-term historiographical course.

HI427* Reading Seminar on Local History 1.0
An introduction to the micro-historical method with consideration of communities and the ways in which historians have dealt with the problems of social, political and economic change on a local level. Research will focus on the Canadian experience. (C)†
Exclusion: HI477* taken prior to May 1, 2010.
1.0 credit, one-term historiographical course.

HI429* Reading Seminar on the History of Canada to 1900 1.0
A seminar emphasizing topics selected from the eras of contact, the French and British regimes and Confederation. Themes may include regional, social, economic, political and cultural problems. (C)†
Exclusion: HI479* taken prior to May 1, 2010.
1.0 credit, one-term historiographical course.

HI430* Reading Seminar on Canada in the 20th Century 1.0
Seminar investigations on topics of historical importance in the recent history of Canada. (C)
Exclusion: HI480* taken prior to May 1, 2010.
1.0 credit, one-term historiographical course.

HI431* Reading Seminar on Late Tudor and Early Stuart England 1.0
An analysis of the major historiographical trends and debates in English history 1558-1660. (P)†
Exclusion: HI481* taken prior to May 1, 2010.
1.0 credit, one-term historiographical course.

HI432* Reading Seminar on British History 1.0
Studies in the social and cultural history of industrial Britain. The seminars will emphasize the social and cultural impact of industrialization upon Victorian England. (C)†
Exclusion: HI482* taken prior to May 1, 2010.
1.0 credit, one-term historiographical course.

HI434* Reading Seminar on the United States in the Gilded Age and Progressive Eras 1.0
This course focuses on an America transformed by the growth of corporate capitalism. It deals with such topics as farm and labour unrest, mass immigration, national expansion and black struggles for justice in the “New South.” Reformers addressed a broad range of political and social problems, from trusts and political machines to urban poverty. Other important themes include the rise of consumer and “mass” culture, and women’s rights. (C)†
Exclusion: HI484* taken prior to May 1, 2010.
1.0 credit, one-term historiographical course.

HI436* Reading Seminar on Russia in Revolution 1.0
Seminar investigations on problems of pre- and post-revolutionary Russia. (C)†
Exclusion: HI486* taken prior to May 1, 2010.
1.0 credit, one-term historiographical course.

HI440* Reading Seminar on Roosevelt’s America 1.0
This seminar is designed to introduce students to research in and the literature about America in the 1930s and 1940s. This was a period of depression and war, a period when the United States passed from economic catastrophe to global mastery, a period in which new economic, social and cultural forces emerged, in which the struggle for civil rights was nurtured and over which the political presence of Franklin Roosevelt towered. In one of the most actively researched periods in US history, topics include Roosevelt’s character, the nature of the New Deal, civil rights, American intervention in WWII, the experience of combat. (C)†
Exclusion: HI490* taken prior to May 1, 2010.
1.0 credit, one-term historiographical course.
HI441* Reading Seminar on American Extremism since 1776
This seminar explores the nature and practices of extremist groups in the United States from the Revolution to the present. Extremist movements from both the far left and far right are considered, including the Know Nothings, anti-Masons, radical abolitionists, the Industrial Workers of the World, McCarthyism, the Weathermen, the Black Panthers, neo-Nazis and the militia movement.
Exclusion: HI491* taken prior to May 1, 2010.
1.0 credit, one-term historiographical course.

HI445* Reading Seminar on the Era of the US Civil War
This seminar begins with an assessment of antebellum politics and society, including the breakdown of national institutions during the 1850s. Abolitionism, the rise of the Republican Party, and westward expansion of slavery will receive careful study. The war itself will be placed within a broad social context, including the impact of conventional and guerrilla warfare on soldiers, civilians, slaves and freed people.
Exclusion: HI495* taken prior to May 1, 2010.
1.0 credit, one-term historiographical course.

HI448* Reading Seminar on the Ancient World
This seminar investigates selected topics in the history and culture of the Ancient World.
Irregular Course

HI450* Research Seminar on Medieval Europe
This seminar looks at what it was like to live in Italy during the Renaissance by examining three fundamental aspects of the human condition: love, sexuality and death. In the process, we will also deal with a variety of related subjects, such as law, politics and the state; gender, marriage and the family; religion, spirituality and philosophy; and grief and consolation.
Prerequisite: HI400*.
Exclusion: HI450*.
1.0 credit, one-term research course.

HI451* Research Seminar on Early Modern Europe
A seminar examining social and intellectual forces from 1400 to 1700.
Prerequisite: HI401*.
Exclusion: HI451*.
1.0 credit, one-term research course.

HI452* Research Seminar on International Relations of Northeast Asia
A seminar course on the last 150 years of Northeast Asian (the Russian Far East, Northeast China [also known as Manchuria], Korea and Japan) international relations.
Prerequisite: HI402*.
Exclusion: HI452*.
1.0 credit, one-term research course.

HI453* Research Seminar on Post-1945 Europe
This class examines the legacy and memory of World War II in various west and east European national contexts.
Prerequisite: HI403*.
Exclusion: HI453*.
1.0 credit, one-term research course.

HI454* Research Seminar on History of International Relations, 1914-1956
A seminar course investigating the key problems in international relations from the origins of the First World War to the Suez Crisis.
Prerequisite: HI404*.
Exclusion: HI454*.
1.0 credit, one-term research course.

HI456* Research Seminar on American Foreign Policy in the 20th Century
Explores selected topics in the history of U.S. foreign relations in the 20th century. Emphasizes historiography, analytical approaches and research skills.
Prerequisite: HI406*.
Exclusion: HI456*.
1.0 credit, one-term research course.

HI457* Research Seminar in War and Society
A seminar course that examines the remembrance of war in various historical periods and regions, depending upon the instructor’s area of expertise.
Prerequisite: HI411*.
Exclusion: HI457*.
1.0 credit, one-term research course.

HI460* Research Seminar on the Israeli-Palestinian Conflict
This course addresses the historical background to one of the most critical issues in international relations today. For more than a half a century this conflict has had an impact not only on the Middle East but on the wider world as well. Indeed, at no point has the conflict been an isolated, local issue: at various times it has involved European – particularly British – governments, the world’s superpowers during the Cold War, and well as other regional – particularly Arab – states.
Exclusion: HI410*.
1.0 credit, one-term research course.

HI461* Research Seminar on Race & Gender in the United States, 1608-1877
A seminar course that examines the remembrance of war in various historical periods and regions, depending upon the instructor’s area of expertise.
Prerequisite: HI411*.
Exclusion: HI461*.
1.0 credit, one-term research course.

HI462* Research Seminar on Race & Gender in the United States, 1608-1877
1.0 credit, one-term research course.
This research seminar examines Colonial America and the United States through the lens of race and gender relations, and examines their impact in the new nation. Potential topics include Indigenous-Colonist relations, indentured servitude, slavery, debates over race, sexuality, and class, and clashes over political and social rights. 

Prerequisite: HI412*. Exclusion: HI496c*. 1.0 credit, one-term research course.

**HI467** Research Seminar: Asia in World War II 1.0

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This research seminar analyzes World War II from an Asian perspective. Beginning in the 1930s, the seminar will examine the rise of the Japanese Empire, the collapse of Europe's concessions and Asian colonies, the anti-colonial and nationalist dimensions of the war, war crimes, local anti-Japanese movements, collaboration and resistance in the Asian theatre, the debate around the atom bomb, the role of the Allies in Asia, the repercussions of the post-war period and the contested memory of the Asian war. (G)

Prerequisite: HI417*. Exclusion: HI496f*. 1.0 credit, one-term research course.

**HI468** Research Seminar on Chinese Revolutions 1.0

This seminar examines Chinese history since the beginning of the 20th century by looking at the political, economic, social and cultural revolutions that have affected modern China, from the 1911 Revolution to the creation and development of the People's Republic of China (mainland China) and the Chinese Republic (Taiwan), founded in 1949. (G)

Prerequisite: HI418*. Exclusion: HI496f*. 1.0 credit, one-term research course.

**HI473** Research Seminar on Home and School: Families and Education in Canada and the United States 1.0

Selected topics in the histories of the family and education in Canada and the United States from the mid-19th through the 20th centuries. Emphasis on prevailing ideals about the nature of family and the purposes of schooling, and the practices, policies and institutions devised to uphold those ideals. (C)

Prerequisite: HI423*. Exclusion: HI473*. 1.0 credit, one-term research course.

**HI474** Research Seminar on Nature and Environment in Canadian History 1.0

A research seminar based on important examples of recent interdisciplinary approaches to historical study of the environment. Themes include attitudes to nature and perceptions of the environment, with a view to developing useful applications to related topics in Canadian history. (C)

Prerequisite: HI424*. Exclusion: HI474*. 1.0 credit, one-term research course.

**HI475** Research Seminar on Canadian History: Science, Culture and Society 1.0

A seminar course emphasizing the impact of scientific and cultural change on Canadian society in the 19th and 20th centuries. (C)†

Prerequisite: HI4425*. Exclusion: HI475*. 1.0 credit, one-term research course.

**HI476** Research Seminar on Indigenous North America 1.0

This course builds upon the content first introduced in HI426* - Reading Seminar on Indigenous North America, by allowing students to engage in interpreting Indigenous history themselves. In this research seminar students will formulate a research project and process for a topic in related to the post-contact histories of Indigenous peoples in North America (including "Indians", Métis, Mestizos and Inuit) of their choosing. With close and regular consultations with the instructor, through presentations and peer-reviewing of their fellow students' work, the ultimate goal of this course is the production of an article-length, original research essay. (C)

Prerequisite: HI426*. Exclusion: HI476*. 1.0 credit, one-term research course.

**HI479** Research Seminar on History of Canada to 1900 1.0

A seminar course emphasizing topics selected from the eras of contact, the French and British regimes and Confederation. Themes may include regional, social, economic, political and cultural problems. (C)†

Prerequisite: HI429*. Exclusion: HI479*. 1.0 credit, one-term research course.

**HI480** Research Seminar on Canada in the 20th Century 1.0

Seminar investigations on topics of historical importance in the recent history of Canada. (C)

Prerequisite: HI430*. Exclusion: HI480*. 1.0 credit, one-term research course.

**HI481** Research Seminar on Late Tudor and Early Stuart England 1.0

An analysis of the major historiographical trends and debates in English history 1558-1660. (P)†

Prerequisite: HI431*. Exclusion: HI481*. 1.0 credit, one-term research course.

**HI482** Research Seminar on British History 1.0

Studies in the social and cultural history of industrial Britain. The seminars will emphasize the social and cultural impact of industrialization upon Victorian England.†

Prerequisite: HI432*. 1.0 credit, one-term research course.

---

The official version is located at [www.wlu.ca](http://www.wlu.ca)
This seminar begins with an assessment of antebellum politics and society, including the breakdown of national institutions during the 1850s. Abolitionism, the rise of the Republican Party, and westward expansion of slavery will receive careful study. The war itself will be placed within a broad social context, including the impact of conventional and guerrilla warfare on soldiers, civilians, slaves and freed people.

**Prerequisite:** HI445*.

**Exclusion:** HI495*.

1.0 credit, one-term research course.

**HI496**

**Directed Studies in a Specific Historical Problem**

1.0

**Prerequisite:** Permission of the department.

Irregular course

**HI497**

**Special Topics: Research Seminar**

**Hours per week:** Tutorial/Seminar: 3

A study of selected historical themes reflecting the research interests of the instructor. Irregular course

**HI498**

**Research Seminar on the Ancient World**

1.0

This seminar involves research and the creation of projects dealing with selected topics in the history and culture of the Ancient World.

**Prerequisite:** HI448*.

1.0 credit, one-term research course.

**HI499**

**Senior Honours Thesis**

1.0

Directed study and research on a topic appropriate to the student's specialization and chosen in consultation with the faculty supervisor. Students in the Single Honours History BA program who receive departmental permission to take this course must also take two 400 level seminars (either two readings seminars or one readings seminar and one research seminar). Students in the Combined Honours History BA program must also take a 400 level readings seminar.

**Prerequisite:** Permission of the department.
History and Philosophy of Science Minor

The HPS Minor requires 3.0 credits, including 0.5 credit from each of the following three categories (A, B and C). The remaining courses are from any of these categories. Students are responsible for meeting course prerequisites and exclusions as directed by the relevant department.

- No more than 1.0 credit at the 100-level can be counted toward the HPS Minor.
- No more than 1.0 credit in the honours program(s) can be counted towards the HPS Minor.

A. Core Courses:
HP201 - Revolution in Western Science, from Aristotle to the Enlightenment
HP202 - Science in the Modern World, From 1800 to the Present

B. Disciplinary Courses:
HI342 - Culture and Ideas in the Modern World: Descartes to Darwin
HI343 - Culture and Ideas in the Modern World: Marxism to Postmodernism
HI377 - Science and Environment in Canadian History
HI424* - Reading Seminar on Nature and Environment in Canadian History
HI425* - Reading Seminar on Science, Culture and Society in Canadian History
HP390 - Directed Study
PP201 - Reasoning and Argumentation
PP204 - Formal Logic
PP216 - Critical Social Theory
PP217 - Medical Ethics
PP224 - Philosophy and the Environment
PP225 - Theories of Knowledge
PP226 - Philosophy of Science
PP256 - Ancient Philosophy I
PP259 - Ancient Philosophy II
PP262 - Modern Philosophy I
PP263 - Modern Philosophy II
PP264 - 20th-Century Philosophy

C. Science in Historical and Philosophical Perspective:
AN202 - Foundations of Anthropological Thought
AS101 - Astronomy I: Our place in the cosmos
AS102 - Astronomy II: Journey through the cosmos
BI226 - Genetics
BI236 - Cell and Molecular Biology
BI296 - Communication and Critical Thinking Skills in Biology
CH313 - Quantum Chemistry
CS213 - Technology and Society
CS304 - Canadian Communication Thought
EC327 - History of Economic Analysis
GG452 - Development of Geographic Thought
MA235 - Introduction to Game Theory
MA238 - Discrete Mathematics
MA318 - Geometry
PC235 - Classical Mechanics
PC242 - Modern Physics
PD316 - Canadian Environmental Policy
PS390
RE203 - Science and Religion
RE216 - Christianity and Modern Culture
SY321 - Sociology of Medicine
SY406 - Environmental Sociology
WS305 - Gender, Culture and Technology

Note:
Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

History and Philosophy of Science Program Courses

HP201 Revolution in Western Science, from Aristotle to the Enlightenment 0.5
An introduction to central topics in the history and philosophy of science in Western culture up to the end of the 18th century, including discussion of the emergence, success and relative prestige of science; the concepts of progress and revolution; and the establishment and implementation of the Newtonian worldview in its social context.†
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

HP202 Science in the Modern World, From 1800 to the Present 0.5
An introduction to central topics in the history and philosophy of science from the era of post-Enlightenment Romanticism to the modern era of nuclear energy and the World Wide Web, including discussion of changing social attitudes to science; science in relation to technology and industrialization; relations between science, politics and war; the emergence of “Big Science”; and social policy in relation to scientific and technological innovation.†
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

HP390 Directed Study 0.5
A detailed study of a topic in history and philosophy of science not available through the regular program.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student in an arts or science honours program and permission of the co-ordinating committee.
Irregular course

Indigenous Studies Minor

Indigenous Studies Minor
Indigenous Studies Minor
Intercultural Understanding Program

Intercultural Understanding Option

In the Intercultural Understanding Option, students learn skills highly valued in the global marketplace: respect for cultural difference, tolerance for ambiguity, and critical self-reflection. The option brings awareness to the role of culture in shaping people’s worldview and practices, fosters a complex understanding of one’s own social location, and provides training in holistic analysis. In a multicultural society such as Canada, understanding diversity helps dispel dominant stereotypes about non-normative cultures, encouraging respectful collaboration and teamwork. The option’s emphasis on ethnographic skills affords students practical, transferable research tools that are attractive to employers.

Intercultural Understanding Option: Anthropology Department

International Education Studies

Honours BA International Education Studies

The Honours BA degree will require a total of 20.0 credits, including 6.0 credits in Global Studies, 6.5 credits in Education (including 1.5 credits through the International Teaching Certificate), 1.0 credit of required language study (language other than English), 0.5 100-level credit of Women and Gender Studies, 0.5 senior-level credit from either Religion and Culture, Women and Gender Studies or Anthropology, and either:
(a) 1.0 additional credits of language study (language other than English) or
(b) 2.5 credits for the TEFL Certificate.

Required Courses:

Year 1 (5.0 credits)

GS101 - Introduction to Global Studies
GS102 - Mapping Global Studies: Culture, Conflict, Development
INED101 - General Teaching Methods
INED103 - Introduction to Education in International Contexts
INED104 - Theories of Learning and Development
WS100 - Introduction to Women and Gender Studies
Non-English Language study (1.0 credit)
Electives (1.0 credit)

Year 2 (5.0 credits)

GS201 - Theories in Global Studies
GS202 - Methods in Global Studies
Additional GS 200 level electives (1.0 credit)
INED201 - Culturally Sustaining Pedagogy
INED203 - Second Language Literacy Development
INED204 - Introduction to Mathematics Education OR YC243 - Mathematics and Teaching I
EM202 - The Educational Divide
0.5 senior credit from either Religion and Culture, Women and Gender Studies or Anthropology
Elective (0.5 credit)

Year 3 (5.75 credits)

TEFL Certificate Program (Standard 1; 2.5 credits) OR
at least 1.0 in additional non-English language credits (with 1.5 other electives)
Additional GS 300 level electives (1.0 credit)
GS391* - Global Experience Pre-Placement
INED301 - Introduction to Adult Education
ICT-International Teaching Certificate and international teaching placement (1.5 credits) (taken during spring/summer leading into Year 4)

Year 4 (4.25 credits)

INED401 - Educational Leadership in International Contexts
INED402* - International Integrated Curriculum
GS394* - Global Experience Post-Placement
1.0 GS 400 level credit; plus 0.5 additional senior GS credit (1.5 credits)
Electives (1.5 credits)

Option for Program Graduates Intending to Apply to a BEd Program

For students planning to apply to a BEd Junior/Intermediate program (teaching grades 4-10), electives in the BA(IES) can be arranged such that they fulfill prerequisites for a teaching specialization. Most BEd programs require 3 full credits or 6 half-credits in upper year courses. Laurier offers certification in the following teaching specializations: Math, Science, English, French as a Second Language, History, Health and Physical Education, Music (Vocal or Instrumental) and Geography. Refer to Wilfrid Laurier Faculty of Education website for additional details on BEd admission requirements:
https://www.wlu.ca/programs/education/graduate/education-bed/index.html

Recommended Electives

The following potential elective courses would align with the BA (IES). Enrolment in these electives would be subject to any prerequisites and other restrictions.
FR300 - Teaching, Learning and Thinking in French (0.5, Waterloo)
HR260/CT260 (0.5, Brantford)
HR261 - Multiculturalism (0.5, Brantford)
ID120/CT120 (0.5, Brantford)
LL224 - Applied Linguistics (0.5, Waterloo)
RE207 - Studying Religion (0.5, Waterloo)
RE211 - Indigenous Religions (0.5, Waterloo)
RE321 - Gandhi: Non-Violence and the Struggle for Freedom (0.5, Waterloo)
RE332 - Sacred Space (0.5, Waterloo)
RE333 - Food and Religion (0.5, Waterloo)
RE366 - Religion and Violence (0.5, Waterloo)
RE372 - Women’s Lives and Religious Values (0.5, Waterloo)
RE380 - Religion and Social Change (0.5, Waterloo)
SE200 - How to Change the World: Introduction to Social Entrepreneurship (0.5, Waterloo)
WS201 - Gender, Subjectivity and Resistance (0.5, Waterloo)
WS211 - Diverse Masculinities (0.5, Waterloo)
WS304 - Gender and Colonial Legacies (0.5, Waterloo)
WS306 - Women and Social Justice (0.5, Waterloo)
WS310 - Transnational Sexualities (0.5, Waterloo)
YC320/HR320 - Children’s Rights (0.5, Brantford)
YC365/HR365 - Immigrant and Ethno-Racial Youth (0.5, Brantford)
YC430/CT430 (0.5, Brantford)
Program Regulations

1. Progression requirements for the honours BA program are based on grade point averages (GPA) obtained from all courses taken and will be calculated on a cumulative basis. For progression, the requirement will be a minimum GPA of 5.00 (C) across GS and INED courses and a minimum overall GPA of 5.00. For graduation, a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00 (B-) across GS and INED courses and a minimum overall GPA of 5.00 is required.

2. This major may not be combined with any other BA major. Students may not declare a minor in Education or Global Studies.

3. If a student does not satisfactorily complete the graduation requirements for the BIES (minimum GPA of 7.0 for honours, and minimum 5.0 for the major), they may be eligible for a General BA.

4. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

International Education Studies Courses

INED101 General Teaching Methods 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
In this course, students will learn to create instructional objectives, lesson plans and teaching units. Aspects of assessment and differentiated instruction will be addressed.
Prerequisite: Registration Status: BAIES program (or permission of the co-ordinator).
First priority will go to those students registered in the Bachelor of Arts in International Education Studies. If space allows, other students can enrol.

INED103 Introduction to Education in International Contexts 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course provides students with an overview of education systems in diverse parts of the world. Students will learn about public schools in different parts of the world as well as other school systems such as low-fee private schools and international schools. Students will consider the impact of globalization and internationalization on teaching and learning experiences at the local level. Critical questions about equity and diversity, particularly in relationship to gender, (dis)ability, and socio-economic status will be considered.

INED104 Theories of Learning and Development 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course explores current and emerging learning theories and applications in global education contexts as well as developmental theory ranging from the very young to adolescents and young adults. Theoretical frameworks are introduced to connect emotional, social, cognitive, and physical development to effective practice and learning environments.

INED201 Culturally Sustaining Pedagogy 0.5
(Includes a Canadian placement)
This course explores emerging theories and practices related to culturally sustaining pedagogy (CSP), as well as historical and alternative approaches to addressing the multicultural nature of classrooms. CSP is a stance that “seeks to perpetuate and foster …linguistic, literate, and cultural pluralism as part of the democratic project of schooling” (Paris, 2012, p. 93). This course will explore what it means for educators to explicitly support multilingualism and multiculturalism, and to do so in a manner that recognizes and supports the plural and evolving nature of youth identity and cultural practices. This course will also explore the implications and consequences to alternative approaches, including but not limited to deficit approaches to teaching and learning, difference approaches and resource pedagogies. This course includes a placement within an educational setting to allow students to connect theory to practice, and practice to theory.

INED203 Second Language Literacy Development 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course is designed to build background knowledge regarding the development of oral, reading, and writing development in second language or foreign language learning contexts. The course examines language acquisition theories and literacy development in the first and second languages as related to teaching children and youth. The course is designed to explore requisite knowledge and skills for students who plan to teach children and youth literacy in diverse global contexts.

INED204 Introduction to Mathematics Education 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course examines current theory and practice related to mathematics education, including planning and implementing curriculum and effective teaching and assessment. Strategies for using observation, inquiry, problem-solving, and ‘hands-on’ exploration to support effective teaching and learning are highlighted. The course content will include an emphasis on both mathematical content and pedagogical knowledge.

INED301 Introduction to Adult Education 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course explores approaches to lifelong learning through the lens of self-directed inquiry and experiential methods. Perspectives on teaching adults in international contexts will be prominent.

INED401 Educational Leadership in International Contexts 0.75
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 4.5
In this course, students will consider how they can provide leadership on educational issues in diverse contexts. These leadership issues might relate to human rights, movement and migration, gender, language, (dis)ability, innovation, and socioeconomic development amongst others. Students will consider
leadership theories and how these are specifically understood within educational contexts. Students will also consider large-scale and international efforts at sustainable educational development as well as national, regional, and local initiatives to support educational change and improvement. An international and comparative framework for examining leadership issues will be utilized throughout the course. An outcome of this course is that students will develop a commitment to improving education globally through targeted and localized initiatives that they might lead.

**INED402**  
**International Integrated Curriculum**  
**0.25 Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 1.5

The International Baccalaureate (IB) offers a continuum of international education with a unique balance of academic rigour and personal growth. The IB programmes range from the primary years to a pre-university diploma, and represent an inquiry-driven and student-centred education. The curriculum is underpinned and enriched by a set of learner profile attributes, which develop a commitment to community and a respect for oneself and others, as local and global citizens. The course explores this integrated framework and pedagogy designed to foster lifelong learning, intercultural understanding and critical thinking. Approaches to teaching include practice in contextual, conceptual and collaborative learning.

**INTERNATIONAL POLICY PROGRAM**

**International Policy Option**

Program Co-ordinator: Alistair Edgar, PhD aedgar@wlu.ca, SIPG, Political Science Department

The International Policy option consists of 4.5 credits (3.5 required and 1.0 elective).

**Required Core Courses (3.5 credits):**

1. EC120, EC140, GS101 or HR163; PO245 or HR223/DMJN223; and PO231 or PO232 or HR328.
2. One of CC327, EC205, EC255, EC285, GESC254, HS324, MB235, OL334, PO218, PS295, PS296, SY382 or an equivalent statistics course approved by the School of International Policy and Governance.
3. IP300

**Elective Courses (1.0 credits)**

Two electives (1.0 credit) in courses focused on international policy issues, including the following courses and others as approved by the School of International Policy and Governance:

- BI301
- CC209, CC306, CC319, CC325/HR325, CC326/HR326
- DMJN312
- EC207, EC238, EC239, EC246, EC249, EC307, EC316
- ES392
- GESC290, GESC362, GESC391, GESC397, GESC398, GESC493

GG261, GG263, GG272, GG273, GG363, GG367, GG389
GS232, GS311, GS323/RE323, GS331, GS335, GS351, GS361, GS425, GS461
HE301, HE400, HE411
HI256, HI306
HR231, HR232/LY232, HR263, HR301/OL301, HR312, HR320/
YC320, HR329/HS329, HR333/LY333, HR335/LY335
HS322, HS323
ID201, ID375
LY207, LY304, LY306, LY334, LY405, LY411
OL325, OL370
PO220, PO232, PO321, PO322, PO326, PO329, PO330,
PO331, PO332, PO333, PO334, PO345, PO420, PO433, PO470,
PO494
SK221, SK421, SK431
SOJE202, SOJE215, SOJE226/DMJN226/MX226, SOJE250/LY250,
SOJE260/HR260, SOJE310, SOJE312, SOJE324, SOJE419
SY316, SY321, SY333/AN333, SY405, SY422
YC310, YC440

Students should note that many of the elective courses have prerequisites courses that must be satisfied prior to registration.

**Program Regulations**

1. Honours program students with a minimum overall GPA of 7.00 at the end of Year 1, Year 2 or Year 3 are eligible to apply for the International Policy Option. A cumulative GPA of 7.00 in the courses specific to the International Policy Option is required to graduate.
2. At least 2.5 of the required 4.5 credits in the option must be completed at Wilfrid Laurier University.
3. Completion of the International Policy Option requirements will result in a "International Policy Option" designation on student transcripts. The option is open to all honours students.
4. Students are not permitted to complete both the International Policy Option and the International Development Option.
5. Refer to Regulations Governing All Minors/Options.

**ITALIAN (LANG/LIT)**

**Italian**

**Full-Time Faculty**

Jane Newland, PhD, Chair

**LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES**

Honours BA and Courses:
Honours BA Languages

The Honours BA in Languages consists of 20.0 credits, of which at least 14.0 credits must be at the senior level, and including a minimum of 15.5 credits in required courses. The 15.5 credits are as follows:

A. Linguistic and Cultural Perspectives (1.5 credits) from the following courses:
   LL200, LL201; LL223, LL224, MI201, MI202 and MI288*.

B. Three Target Languages (14.0 credits):

1. French
   3.0 credits from language, linguistics, and translation:
   FR101, FR102, FR150, FR151, FR250, FR251, FR260, FR270, FR300, FR330, FR331, FR360, FR470
   3.0 credits from culture, literature, film, and visual arts:

2. Spanish
   3.0 credits from language, linguistics, and translation:
   SP100*, SP101, SP102, SP201, SP202, SP288* (0.5 credit in language); SP301, SP302, SP304, SP401, SP451, SP461
   3.0 credits from culture, literature, film, and visual arts:
   SP223, SP260, SP266, SP267, SP288* (0.5 credit in culture), SP325, SP327, SP328, SP335, SP405, SP436, SP438, SP446, SP465, SP466, SP496, SP498

3. 3rd language
   2.0 credits in one of Arabic, German or Italian.

C. Degree Program Electives (4.5 credits):

Electives can be chosen from the department (above and beyond the requirements in A and B) or from other areas of the university. These elective credits may form part of a minor.

Notes

1. The following French courses must be taken in numerical sequence: FR101, FR102, FR150, FR151, FR250, FR251, FR360, FR470. Students may not take any of these courses out of sequence, and they cannot take any two of them simultaneously.

2. By agreement, students at WLU and U of W can take some courses at either university. Some courses are cycled from year to year. Consult the department in Year 1 to assist in scheduling the program of studies.

3. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

Third Year Abroad

The Department of Languages and Literatures recommends that students participate in the third year abroad program, which can be arranged through Laurier International.

Arabic

The Minor in Arabic offers the possibility to obtain a working knowledge of the language while presenting students with a cultural understanding of the regions where Arabic is spoken. Arabic could be used as a component of the Honours BA in Languages.

Arabic Minor and Courses:

Full-Time Faculty

Jane Newland, PhD, Chair

Arabic Studies Minor

The Minor in Arabic Studies consists of 3.0 credits:

2.0 credits are in the target language: AB101, AB102, AB201 and AB202.

1.0 credit in culture courses taught in English from the following list:

AB245 - The Arab Spring: A Cultural Approach
AB246 - Media representations of Arab-Muslims
AB306 - Hollywood and Arab-Muslims
GS422 - Dialogue and Critique in an Age of Terror
HI265 - Ten Moments that made the Middle East
MZ200 - Introduction to Muslim Studies
MZ201/RE213 - Religious Heritage of Islam
MZ300 - Special Topics in Muslim Studies
RE101 - Religions of the Americas: Asian and Middle Eastern
RE227 - Religions and Cultures of the Middle East
WS307 - Gender and Social Politics in Contemporary Muslim Societies
Note
Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

Arabic Courses

AB101  Elementary Modern Standard Arabic I  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1
Taught in Arabic. This course will introduce students to Arabic as a language and a culture. The emphasis will be put initially on speaking and listening with authentic audio, video material. This course is designed for students with no previous knowledge in Arabic.
Exclusion: Any formal or informal knowledge of Arabic.
Prerequisite: AB101 or permission of the department.

AB102  Elementary Modern Standard Arabic II  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1
Taught in Arabic. A continuation of AB101. In this second course, the emphasis will be put foremost on improving reading and writing skills through the use of authentic material. Speaking and listening comprehension skills and cultural elements will be further developed.
Prerequisite: AB101 or permission of the department.

AB201  Intermediate Arabic I  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Taught in Arabic. A practical course which reviews Arabic grammar and helps students to achieve fluency in oral and written skills. The objective is to develop writing, reading and listening skills in order to be able to read and understand a variety of texts, and to converse and write in the target language using new structures, verbs, tenses, and a wide range of new vocabulary related to daily, intellectual and professional life.
Exclusion: AB102 or permission of the department.

AB202  Intermediate Arabic II  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1
Taught in Arabic. A practical course, taking students a step further in their mastering of Arabic grammar and helps them to achieve fluency in oral and written skills. The objective is to further develop writing, reading and listening skills in order to be able to read and understand a variety of texts, and to converse and write in the target language using new structures, verbs, tenses, and a wide range of new vocabulary related to daily, intellectual and professional life.
Prerequisite: AB201.

AB245  The Arab Spring: A Cultural Approach  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Taught in English. This course is a survey on topics related to culture in a changing Arab World. Emphasis will be on cultural diversity, constructing identities, emergence of new styles, hybridity, and transcultural experiences through publicity, literature, media, and music. Students will be initiated to topics such as trans-national identities, migrations, nationalism, social movements, gender and racial issues, and cultural diversity.

AB246  Media representations of Arab-Muslims  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Taught in English. This course is about the Arab-Muslim minorities in Europe and North America and how they represent themselves in relation to the global society through digital media. Representation will be studied from a diversity of positions and settings. However, the main idea is to explore how the relationship between the self and the other is shaped. The course will explore issues related to migration, diaspora, social justice, and otherness. Students will be introduced to an interdisciplinary approach that encompasses media discourse analysis, cultural theory, anthropology and image analysis.

AB306  Hollywood and Arab-Muslims  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
The purpose of this course is to analyze the way Arab-Muslims are represented by Hollywood before and after September 11.
Exclusion: AB354B.

AB395  Special Topics  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Taught in English. This course is a concentrated study of a specific topic or area in Arabic.
Irregular course.

AB399  Directed Studies  0.5
Taught in English. By special arrangement, students can follow a course of study under direct supervision.
Prerequisite: Permission of the department.
Irregular course.

French

The French program is a dynamic and innovative program offering a wide variety of courses in language, literature, culture and film. Students gain a mastery of the French language and an in-depth knowledge of intellectual and cultural developments in the French-speaking world while developing a vital set of analytical skills. The French faculty is composed of teacher-scholars committed to providing a lively and engaging classroom experience and to contributing to scholarly research in such diverse fields as linguistics, language pedagogy, literary criticism, cultural studies and film studies. The program is strong and diversified, with emphasis on immersion of the student in the culture and language of study. All courses are taught in French.

Honours BA, Combined Honours BA and Minor:

Full-Time Faculty

Nathalie Freidel, PhD
Jane Newland, PhD, Chair
Simona Pruteanu, PhD, Undergraduate Advisor
Marc Olivier Reid, PhD
Katherine Roberts, PhD
Honours BA French
The Honours French program consists of a minimum of 20.0 credits, of which at least 14.0 must be at the senior level. Students must take at least 10.0 but no more than 12.0 credits in French, at least 9.0 of which must be senior.

Required courses (1.0 credit):

- FR290, FR470

In addition to the requirements above (9.0 credits):

- LANGUAGE: Four (2.0 credits) of the following language courses:
  FR150, FR151, FR250, FR251, FR260, FR270, FR300, FR330, FR331, FR360;
- CULTURE AND MEDIA: Four (2.0 credits) of the following culture and media courses:
  FR225, FR233, FR234, FR235, FR237, FR238, FR240;
- FILM AND LITERATURE: Four (2.0 credits) of the following film and literature courses:
- Six (3.0 credits) of FR electives to be chosen from the courses above not already taken.

Degree Program Electives: An additional 10.0 credits toward the degree total of 20.0 credits; only 2.0 credits may be FR.

Program Notes

1. The following French courses must be taken in numerical sequence: FR101, FR102, FR150, FR151, FR250, FR251, FR360. Students may not take any of these courses out of sequence, and they cannot take any two of them simultaneously.
2. Students should refer to the following guide to register for the proper level of French:
   - Grade 10 French or lower: FR101
   - Grade 11 French: FR102
   - Grade 12 Core or Extended French: FR150
   - Grade 12 Core or Extended French with Level 4 AP: FR151
   - Grade 12 Immersion French: FR250
   - Graduation from a French High School: FR360
3. Language courses must be taken in sequence, except with permission of the department.
4. Students are encouraged to take part in an exchange program at a French-speaking university. Contact Laurier International for details.

5. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

Honours BA French in Combination with another Honours BA Program
The Combined Honours French program consists of a minimum of 20.0 credits, of which at least 14.0 must be at the senior level. A minimum of 8.0 FR credits are required, at least 7.0 of which must be senior.

Required courses (1.0 credit):

- FR290, FR470

In addition to the requirements above (7.0 credits):

- LANGUAGE: Four (2.0 credits) of the following language courses:
  FR150, FR151, FR250, FR251, FR260, FR270, FR300, FR330, FR331, FR360;
- CULTURE AND MEDIA: Four (2.0 credits) of the following culture and media courses:
  FR225, FR233, FR234, FR235, FR237, FR238, FR240;
- FILM AND LITERATURE: Four (2.0 credits) of the following film and literature courses:
- Two (1.0 credit) of FR electives to be chosen from the courses above not already taken.

Degree Program Electives: An additional 12.0 credits toward the degree total of 20.0 credits, which includes the second Honours BA major.

Program Notes

1. The following French courses must be taken in numerical sequence: FR101, FR102, FR150, FR151, FR250, FR251, FR360. Students may not take any of these courses out of sequence, and they cannot take any two of them simultaneously.
2. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

French Option
The French Option consists of a minimum of 4.0 credits. 1.0 credit in language courses:
3.0 credits in additional language, culture, film and literature courses:

Language courses:
FR150 - Practical French I
FR151 - Practical French II
FR250 - Language through Popular Culture I
FR251 - Language through Popular Culture II
FR260 - French Pronunciation: Norm and Variation
FR330 - Advanced Translation I
FR331 - Advanced Translation II
FR360 - Atelier in Composition and Stylistics
FR470 - Atelier in Advanced French

Culture, Film and Literature courses:
FR225 - Le français chanté [Music in French]
FR233 - Early Modern France
FR234 - A Century of Revolutions
FR235 - 20th Century France
FR237 - Québec Culture: Language, Nation and Identity
FR238 - Francophone Culture
FR240 - Media and the News in French
FR290 - A Journey through French Literature
FR332 - Freedom of French Classicism
FR334 - Self and Other
FR335 - Contemporary Literature
FR337 - Quebec Cinema: The Politics of Memory
FR338 - Francophone Myths, Legends and Voodoo
FR370 - Graphic Novels and Animation
FR385 - Innovations in French Cinema
FR433 - Voltaire and Company
FR434 - Love, Sex and Jealousy
FR437 - Québec Literature: Critiquing Family, Church and State
FR485 - Adaptation: French Novels into Film

Notes
1. The following French courses must be taken in numerical sequence: FR101, FR102, FR150, FR151, FR250, FR251, FR360. Students may not take any of these courses out of sequence, and they cannot take any two of them simultaneously.
2. Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

French Courses

FR101 Introductory French I 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1
Taught in French. Fundamentals of the French language, basic grammar, practical vocabulary. Oral and written practice. This course is designed for students with little or no knowledge in French.
Prerequisite: Contact Languages Department for an override at langandlitadvising@wlu.ca.
Exclusion: Grade 11 French, Grade 12 French, French immersion (except with permission of the department).
Students who have credit for FR102, FR150, FR151 or FR250 cannot take this course.

FR102 Introductory French II 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1
Prerequisite: FR101, Grade 11 French (or permission of the department).
Exclusion: Grade 12 French, or French immersion (except with permission of the department).
Students who have credit for FR150, FR151 or FR250 cannot take this course.

FR150 Practical French I 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1
Taught in French. This practical course reviews French grammar and helps students to achieve fluency in oral and written French.
Prerequisite: FR102, Grade 12 core French or equivalent, or permission of the department.
Exclusion: FR230, Graduation from a French secondary school, or Grade 12 Immersion French, or Grade 12 level 4 AP French.
Students who have credit for FR151 or FR250 cannot take this course.

FR151 Practical French II 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1
Taught in French. A continuation of the practical aspects of FR150 with increased emphasis upon the development of writing skills.
Prerequisite: FR150 or Grade 12 AP French level 4.
Exclusion: FR231, graduation from a French secondary school, or Grade 12 immersion French.
Students who have credit for FR250, cannot take this course.

FR225 Le français chanté [Music in French] 0.5
This course builds students’ French language skills by studying the language in the context of popular music. Students listen to French-language music of diverse genres and national origins, analyze song lyrics in depth, share music with their peers, and create a music video in which they sing (yes, sing) the French song of their choice. Taught entirely in French.

**Prerequisite:** FR150 or permission of the department.

**FR234 Early Modern France** 0.5

*Taught in French.* Provides an overview of French culture, from Medieval Times to the Revolution through the study of history, literature and fine arts.

**Prerequisite:** FR150 or permission of the department.

**Exclusion:** FR232.

**FR235 20th Century France** 0.5

*Taught in French.* An introduction to 20th century French culture through the study of history, politics, literature, music, film, and the fine arts, this course examines major artistic figures and cultural movements throughout the century, as well as the effects of important historical events and conflicts on France's shifting sense of national identity.

**Prerequisite:** FR150 or permission of the department.

**FR236 Francophone Culture** 0.5

*Taught in French.* This course analyses the emergence of diverse francophone cultures in the contemporary world. The main focus is on North African, the sub-Saharan and the Caribbean cross-cultural encounters and creolizations, colonialism, postcolonialism, neocolonialism, diglossia, relations between the Western and indigenous traditions, issues of language and national identity, official language policy and unofficial innovation.

**Prerequisite:** FR150 (or FR230) or permission of the department.

**FR240 Media and the News in French** 0.5

*Taught in French.* This course introduces students to contemporary French and Francophone cultures through an active study of francophone media: TV, the Internet, radio broadcasting, printed news and magazines. Topics will vary according to current trends and the interest of students. The course will require active participation from the students, both inside and outside of the classroom. It will provide experiential learning through hands-on activities and occasions to collaborate with local Francophone media and institutions.

**Prerequisite:** FR150.

**FR250 Language through Popular Culture I** 0.5

*Taught in French.* This course explores the French language as it is spoken and written through popular culture. There is also an intensive and in-depth grammar review.

**Prerequisite:** FR151 (or FR231), or French Immersion high school, or permission of the department.

**Exclusion:** Graduation from a French secondary school; FREN 252 UW.

**FR251 Language through Popular Culture II** 0.5

*Taught in French.* This course explores the French language as it is spoken and written through popular culture. There is also an intensive and in-depth grammar review. In order to apply the grammatical concepts being studied and to develop their writing skills, students create a French magazine together.

**Prerequisite:** FR250, or permission of the department.

**Exclusion:** FREN 251 UW.

**FR260 French Pronunciation: Norm and Variation** 0.5

*Taught in French.* This course offers an introduction to the study of French linguistics, focusing on phonetics, phonology, and, in the final weeks, sociolinguistics. Students will study the sound system of standard French, mastering the phonetic alphabet and identifying/correcting pronunciation difficulties for non-native speakers. An understanding and appreciation of regional and social variation is gained through exposure to a variety of different accents and speech styles.

**Prerequisite:** FR250 or FR251, or permission of the department.

**FR270 Foundations in French writing** 0.5

*Taught in French.* An intensive French writing course allowing students to focus on writing techniques for different genres.

**Prerequisite:** FR151.
### FR280 Reading(s): An Interactive Approach to Literature

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

**Taught in French.** This course, team-taught by a linguistics professor and a literature professor, provides students with the skills of literary analysis while introducing them to different approaches to reading. The course is centered on the close reading of a single literary text, which will be examined from diverse points of view. Through detailed analyses of key passages, approached from literary and linguistic perspectives, students learn the skills of textual interpretation while developing an appreciation for various reading strategies.

**Prerequisite:** FR250 or permission of the department.

### FR290 A Journey through French Literature

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

**Taught in French.** An innovative approach to the history of French literature, in which we intend to avoid the ready-made classifications in anthologies by creating our own itineraries. Using the notion of travel to navigate centuries, genres and styles, students will become familiar with literary maps and fields. The course will provide a useful theoretical and methodological frame for further literary studies.

**Prerequisite:** FR250, or permission of the department.

### FR300 Teaching, Learning and Thinking in French

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 3

**Taught in French.** Students explore the fundamentals of second language acquisition through debates, reflections, creation and evaluation of didactic material, and teaching experience in real classroom situations. Students have opportunities to participate in experiential learning (mandatory community-service learning), while developing a critical appreciation of the fundamentals of second language acquisition.

**Prerequisite:** FR251 or permission of the department.

### FR330 Advanced Translation I

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

**Taught in French.** Translation skills will be exercised with emphasis on French/English idiomatic expressions. Bilingual idiomatic vocabulary and different levels of languages will be studied.

**Prerequisite:** FR251 or equivalent, or permission of the department.

### FR331 Advanced Translation II

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

**Taught in French.** Translation skills will be exercised with emphasis on French/English idiomatic expressions. Memory and listening skills will be developed through oral presentations involving analysis, synthesis and reproduction of selected texts; paraphrasing, the writing of summaries; sight translations and other exercises.

**Prerequisite:** FR251.

### FR332 Freedom of French Classicism

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

**Taught in French.** Through reading some of the canonical works of the 17th century, students are provided with historical, cultural and theoretical frames to increase understanding of authors known as the French “Classics.” The focus is on the areas of freedom writers managed to create within the compelling artistic frame imposed by the absolute monarchy.

**Prerequisite:** FR250 or permission of the department.

### FR334 Self and Other

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

**Taught in French.** Examines relations between self and other in a selection of 19th-century French literary texts. Topics studied include power, passion, ambition, money, love, desire, forgiveness and revenge.

**Prerequisite:** FR250 or permission of the department.

### FR335 Contemporary Literature

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

**Taught in French.** Select French and Francophone texts that highlight the major issues and transformations taking place in contemporary French-speaking societies. Specific topics and themes vary, and may include issues such as human rights, immigration, globalization, identity, and sexuality.

**Prerequisite:** FR250 or permission of the department.

### FR337 Quebec Cinema: The Politics of Memory

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

**Taught in French.** This overview of French-speaking feature film production in Quebec, from its beginnings at the National Film Board, through 1960s direct cinema to contemporary international award-winners, examines different cinematic styles and discourses of representative filmmakers with specific attention paid to two angles of inquiry: the aesthetics of the real and the demands of cultural memory.

**Prerequisite:** FR250 or permission of the department.

### FR338 Francophone Myths, Legends and Voodoo

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

**Taught in French.** Francophone myths, tales, legends and sets of spiritual folkways such as Haitian voodoo, which originate from the traditions of the African diaspora. The literary corpus covers Francophone areas such as Africa, the Caribbean, Southeast Asia, and the Indian Ocean.

**Prerequisite:** FR250 or permission of the department.

**Exclusion:** FR348.

### FR360 Atelier in Composition and Stylistics

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

**Taught in French.** This Year 3 course focuses on composition and stylistics. Through many writing clinics, students will acquire more precision in the lexical and syntactical areas. The course is divided in two parts: the first will concentrate on selecting “le mot juste”, and the second will focus on writing style through the analysis and correction of poorly written texts.
Prerequisite: FR251, or permission of the department.
Exclusion: FR450.

**FR370  Graphic Novels and Animation  0.5**

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

*Taught in French.* Major developments in French-language graphic novels and animated films. Students gain an overview of the richness, diversity, and history of these traditions in French and Francophone cultures; learn to analyze the technical aspects of graphic narratives and animated films; and develop an appreciation of the aesthetic and intellectual contributions of French and Francophone graphic novelists and animators.

Prerequisite: FR250 or permission of department.

**FR385  Innovations in French Cinema  0.5**

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

*Taught in French.* Major developments in French film, from the pioneer days of silent cinema to recent developments in contemporary filmmaking. Students gain an overview of the richness and diversity of French cinema; refine their ability to analyze films; and develop an appreciation for the aesthetic, technical and intellectual contributions of French filmmakers.

Prerequisite: FR250 or permission of department.

Exclusion: FR480.

**FR433  Voltaire and Company  0.5**

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

*Taught in French.* Through the canonical works of the 18th century, students are provided with historical, cultural and theoretical frames to help them understand authors who aimed to change the world. The focus is on various manifestations of the literary rebellion, from rationalism to utopias, among "philosophes" as well as "libertines."

Prerequisite: FR250 or permission of department.

**FR434  Love, Sex and Jealousy  0.5**

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

*Taught in French.* An examination of love, sex and jealousy in a selection of 19th-century literary texts that seeks to determine what the texts mean and how they convey their meanings.

Prerequisite: FR250 or permission of department.

**FR435  Literature in Revolt  0.5**

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

*Taught in French.* Conceiving literature as a space of experimentation and emancipation in which writers expose their personal struggles and revolt against the modern status quo, this course focuses on key 20th-century figures and movements, and the fundamental changes in literature's status throughout the century. Specific topics and themes vary.†

Prerequisite: FR250 or permission of department.

**FR437  Québec Literature: Critiquing Family, Church and State  0.5**

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

*Taught in French.* Analyzes representative writers of 20th-century Québec literature in the context of their critique of the family, church-dominated social structures, and the limits of the revolutionary project. The focus is on the emergence of a feminist poetics and a new collective Québécois identity. Filmic adaptations of the texts selected may also be studied.

Prerequisite: FR250 or permission of department.

**FR438  Family Feuds in Francophone Literature  0.5**

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

*Taught in French.* This literature course familiarizes students with the concept of "Francophone" identity and the debates surrounding it through the textual analysis of different Francophone novels. The chosen authors and their texts cover geographical regions spanning North-Africa, Sub-Saharan Africa and the Caribbean/Antilles/Haiti. The concept of the "in-between" (l'entre-deux) of two languages, two cultures and two identities, is explored through the theme of the generational and cultural gaps within immigrant families.

Prerequisite: FR250 or permission of department.

**FR439  Directed Studies  0.5**

*Irregular course*

*Taught in French.* Permission of the department.††

**FR440  Special Topics  0.5**

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

*Irregular course*

**FR460  Atelier in Oral Expression through Drama  0.5**

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

*Irregular course*

**FR470  Atelier in Advanced French  0.5**

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

*Irregular course*

**FR485  Adaptation: French Novels into Film  0.5**

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
Taught in French. This course examines adaptations of French novels to the screen. Students read a selection of literary texts which they compare to cinematic adaptations of the same works. Through chapter-by-chapter analyses of the books and scene-by-scene examination of the films, students gain an appreciation for the possibilities and limits of the two means of expression.

**Prerequisite:** FR250, or permission of the department.

---

**German**

The Minor in German offers the possibility to obtain a working knowledge of the language while presenting students with a cultural understanding of the regions where German is spoken. German could be used as a component of the Honours BA in Languages, as language III.

**Minors and Courses:**

**Full-Time Faculty**

Jane Newland, PhD, Chair

---

**German Studies Minor**

The Minor in German Studies consists of 3.0 credits including GM110, GM111, GM210, GM211, and 1.0 additional senior credit in GM courses and/or FS246, H248, H1250, H1257, H1364 or PP263.

**Note**

Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

**Business German Minor**

GM210, GM211, GM305(UW), GM306(UW), GM310, GM311
Students also have the opportunity of earning a Certificate in Business German from the German Chamber of Industry and Commerce. Contact the department for details.

(UW) = offered at the University of Waterloo via cross-registration.

**Note:**

Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

**German Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion:</th>
<th>Tutorial/Seminar:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GM110</td>
<td>Introductory German I</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GM111</td>
<td>Introductory German II</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GM210</td>
<td>Intermediate German I</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GM211</td>
<td>Intermediate German II</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GM220</td>
<td>Performance in German</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GM246</td>
<td>German Film</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GM280</td>
<td>German writing of Engagement and Resistance</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Prerequisite:** GM110 or equivalent.
**Exclusion:** GM100*, GM102.

**GM210 Intermediate German I**

**Prerequisite:** GM110 or equivalent.
**Exclusion:** GM100*, GM102.

**GM211 Intermediate German II**

**Prerequisite:** GM210, or permission of the department.
**Exclusion:** GM151*, GM201.

**GM220 Performance in German**

**Prerequisite:** GM111, OAC or Grade 12U German, or permission of the department.
**Exclusion:** GM320, GM330b.

**GM246 German Film**

**Prerequisite:** GM111, OAC or Grade 12U German, or permission of the department.
**Exclusion:** FS246.

**GM280 German writing of Engagement and Resistance**

**Prerequisite:** GM111, OAC or Grade 12U German, or permission of the department.
**Exclusion:** GM395A.

---

**GM310 Advanced German I**

**Prerequisite:** GM111, OAC or Grade 12U German, or permission of the department.
**Exclusion:** GM320, GM330b.
Taught in German. This course offers an intensive practice in oral and written German on the proficiency level, with emphasis on a through review of advanced grammar and the idiomatic use of the language. It will also equip students with the skills to work efficiently with authentic German texts and widen their knowledge of contemporary German culture and current affairs in the German-speaking countries.

**Prerequisite:** GM211 or two years of university German or permission of the department.

**GM311 Advanced German II** 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1*

Taught in German. This course prepares students for further studies in the field of Germanistics. It also equips them with the necessary tools to study abroad in any area of study at a German-speaking university.

**Prerequisite:** GM310, or permission of the department.

**GM355 Directed Studies** 0.5

Taught in German. Detailed study of an author or area under the supervision of faculty in the department.

Irregular course

**GM371 Practical German Translation** 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Taught in German. An in-depth study of practical translation techniques to and from the target language. Texts will be drawn from four genres: culture, commerce, literature and the technological world. Students will be introduced to the relevance of modern procedures involving the use of translation software and terminological data bases.

**Prerequisite:** GM211 or permission of the department.

**GM395 Special Topics** 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Taught in German. This course is a concentrated study of a specific topic or area in German.

**Italian Minor**

IT101, IT102, IT201, IT202 and any two of the following: IT322, IT324, IT395 IT399, IT251 (St. Jerome, UW). It is strongly recommended that students take LL200 and LL201.

**Third Year Abroad Program**

**Italian Language**

A Third Year Abroad Program can be arranged through Laurier International at the Università degli Studi di Udine, in Udine and the Università Carlo Cattaneo – LIUC, in Castellanza (VA), Italy.

**Note:**

Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

**Italian Courses**

**IT101 Introduction to Italian I** 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1*

Taught in Italian. An introduction to the structure, phonology and semantics of Italian. Oral and written practice will focus on basic grammar, practical vocabulary and pronunciation. The course is designed for students with little or no knowledge of Italian.

**Exclusion:** Grade 11 (or above) Italian, IT130, or equivalent (except with permission of the department).

**IT102 Introduction to Italian II** 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1*

Taught in Italian. A continuation of IT101.

**Prerequisite:** IT101, Grade 11 Italian or equivalent, (or permission of the department).

**Exclusion:** Grade 12U (or above) Italian, IT131, or equivalent (except with permission of the department).

**IT201 Intermediate Italian I** 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1*

Taught in Italian. A practical review of vocabulary, grammar and communication skills. This course helps students to achieve fluency in oral and written Italian. Reading and audio-visual material will be drawn from contemporary Italian culture.

**Prerequisite:** IT102, or permission of the department.

**IT202 Intermediate Italian II** 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1*

Taught in Italian. A continuation of the practical aspects of IT201 with further development and consolidation of oral and written skills. Emphasis will be placed on effective oral communication through conversation, as well as writing and translation into Italian.

**Prerequisite:** IT201.

**IT322 Understanding Italy** 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1*
Taught in Italian. This course will allow students to approach the study of contemporary Italian linguistics and culture from a new perspective. By using connections such as the internet and the on-line press, radio and television, students will gain a sense of contemporary Italy and they will be able to investigate popular images and misconceptions. Topics will be explored through newspaper articles, popular songs and recent literary works.

Prerequisite: IT202 or permission of the department.

IT324 Cinema Italia 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1

Taught in Italian. This course will allow students to investigate the Italian society and culture through cinema. Students will study the historical evolution of Italian culture and literature, as well as cinema, by analyzing their representation in some of the most famous or significant Italian films. The course will also give students the opportunity to improve their linguistic competence, in particular through discussions in a seminar format.

Prerequisite: IT202 or permission of the department.

IT337 Italian Film 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1

Taught in English. A study of Italian film from silent film with a consideration of different genres and socio-political relevance.

Exclusion: FS337.

IT395 Special Topics in Italian Studies 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Taught in Italian. A concentrated study of a specific topic or area in Italian studies.

Prerequisite: IT202 or permission of the department.

Irregular course

IT399 Directed Studies 0.5

Taught in Italian. Detailed study of a topic, area or author under the supervision of faculty in the department.

Prerequisite: Permission of the department.

Irregular course

SPANISH

As one of the most spoken languages in the world, Spanish is becoming more and more essential to many careers within the areas of arts, education, business, science, social work and more. Students who study Spanish in the Department of Languages & Literatures not only develop vital skills in speaking, writing, reading, and listening, but they also acquire an understanding for the language, literary texts, and cultures represented throughout the Spanish-speaking world. Moreover, students obtain the breadth of knowledge that is essential when pursuing graduate degrees in related areas (e.g., Latin American or Peninsular Literature, Hispanic Studies, Spanish Linguistics, etc.). The department offers an Honours BA in Spanish, an Honours BA in Spanish in combination with another Honours BA program, and a minor in Spanish. Spanish also forms part of the Honours BA in Languages program.

Honours BA, Combination Honours BA and Minor:

Full-Time Faculty - Wilfrid Laurier University

Hugo De Marinis, PhD
Marta Marin, PhD
Jane Newland, PhD, Chair
Marc Olivier Reid, PhD
Mercedes Rowinsky-Geurts, PhD
John Schwieter, PhD

Honours BA Spanish

The Honours Spanish program consists of a minimum of 20.0 credits, of which at least 14 credits must be at the senior level, and including a minimum of 10.0 credits in Spanish.

A. Spanish Core Courses (5.5 credits):
SP101, SP102 or SP100*;
SP201, SP202, SP223, SP228;
SP301, SP302;
SP326 or SP327;
1.0 SP credit from the 400 level.

B. Spanish Elective Courses (4.5 credits)
These must include a minimum of 1.0 credit in 400-level SP courses. The remaining credits may be chosen from SP220 (taught in English) and all other senior-level SP courses (taught in Spanish).

C. Degree Program electives (10.0 credits)
These courses can be chosen from additional Spanish courses or other areas of the department and university. These credits may form part of another program, option or minor.

Program Notes

1. Students with OAC or Grade 12U Spanish must replace SP100*, or both SP101 and SP102 with 1.0 senior credit in Spanish.

2. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

Honours BA Spanish in Combination with another Honours BA Program

The requirements are the same as for Honours BA Spanish except that a minimum of 8.0 credits in Spanish is required.

A. Spanish Core Courses (5.5 credits):
SP101, SP102 or SP100*;
SP201, SP202;
SP223, SP228;
SP301, SP302;
SP326 or SP327
1.0 credit at the 400-level

B. Spanish Elective Courses (2.5 credits)
The credits may be chosen from SP220 (taught in English) and all other senior-level SP courses (taught in Spanish).
**Degree Program Electives:** An additional 12.0 credits toward the degree total of 20.0 credits, which includes the second honours BA major.

**Program Notes**

1. Students with OAC or Grade 12U Spanish must replace SP100*, or both SP101 and SP102 with 1.0 senior credit in Spanish.
2. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

**Spanish Minor**

The Minor in Spanish consists of 3.0 credits including:

1.5 credits in Language, Linguistics, and Translation from the following courses:

- SP201, SP202, SP288* (0.5 credit for language), SP301, SP302, SP304, SP401, SP451, SP461.

1.5 credits in Culture, Literature, Film, and Visual Arts from the following courses:

- SP223, SP260, SP266, SP267, SP288* (0.5 credit for culture), SP325, SP327, SP328, SP335, SP405, SP436, SP446, SP465, SP466, SP467, SP496, and SP498.

**Program Notes**

1. Language, Linguistics, and Translation courses offered in Spanish at the University of Waterloo count in the first category of courses listed above; Culture, Literature, Visual Arts, and Film courses offered in Spanish and the University of Waterloo count in the second category listed above.
2. SP courses taught in English do not count towards the Spanish minor.
3. Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

**Spanish Courses**

**Note: SP Courses**

By agreement, students at WLU and U of W can be expected to take courses in Spanish at either university. While most language courses are taught concurrently every year at both universities, most other courses are taught at one university or the other, and a few courses may rotate from year to year. Consult the undergraduate officer in Spanish. Before graduation, students must complete the requirements of their home university and faculty.

**SP100*  Introduction to Spanish  1.0**

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1*

*Taught in Spanish. An introduction to the phonological system of the language, for students with little or no knowledge of Spanish. Emphasis will be placed on basic grammar, practical vocabulary and development of verbal and written communication skills. (U of W - SPAN 101 and SPAN 102)*

*Exclusion: Grade 11 (or above) Spanish or equivalent (except with permission of the department).*

**SP101  Introduction to Spanish I  0.5**

*Taught in Spanish. A continuation of SP101. (U of W - SPAN 102)*

**SP102  Introduction to Spanish II  0.5**

**SP201  Intermediate Spanish I  0.5**

**SP202  Intermediate Spanish II  0.5**

**SP220  Topics in Spanish Culture  0.5**

**SP223  Introduction to Spanish Literature  0.5**
Taught in Spanish. Through reading representative works this course introduces students to the study of Spanish literature, paying special attention to questions of critical approach and terminology, genre, literary history, and the historicity of texts. (U of W - SPAN 223)

Prerequisite: SP202 or permission of the department.

Exclusion: SP222.

**SP228** Introduction to Latin American Literature 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Taught in Spanish. Through reading representative works this course introduces students to the study of Latin American literature, paying special attention to questions of critical approach and terminology, genre, literary history, and the historicity of texts. (U of W SPAN 228)

Prerequisite: SP202 or permission of the department.

Exclusion: SP209, SP227, SP259.

**SP260** Hispanic Cultural Representations 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Taught in Spanish. This course examines the complex construct of culture in the Hispanic world through interrelationships between culture and various artistic representations such as music, art, film, and literature. It also reinforces and develops Spanish reading, writing, speaking, and listening skills at the intermediate level.

Prerequisite: SP202 or permission of the department.

**SP266** Approaches to Literary Texts 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Taught in Spanish. An introduction to literary criticism. Students learn to produce their own analyses and interpretations of fiction, poems, and essays. (U of W - SPAN 365)

Prerequisite: SP202 or permission of the department.

Exclusion: SP365 (UN).

**SP267** Intellectual History of Spain and Latin America 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Taught in Spanish. This course provides the students with a basic knowledge of the essay in Spain and in Latin America. It focuses on the importance of the genre within the formation of ideologies, intellectual history, and the political and cultural identities of the Spanish-speaking world.

Prerequisite: SP202 or permission of the department.

**SP288* Study Abroad 1.0**

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 6*

Taught in Spanish. This faculty-led study abroad experience focuses on Spanish language learning through contextualized interaction and grammar review. While living in the Spanish-speaking community abroad, students participate in a number of immersion activities and visit several world-renowned cultural sites.

Prerequisite: SP100*, or SP102, or permission of the department.

Exclusion: SP200 (0.5 credit prior to Sept 1/2011); SP200* (1.0 credit after Sept 1/2011).

Travel course

**SP301** Composition and Conversation I 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Taught in Spanish. This course reviews and applies language skills acquired in intermediate Spanish and to bridge the gap between intermediate and advanced courses. By incorporating innovative techniques that focus on applying and strengthening previously obtained grammatical skills, students will be offered ample opportunities to improve their reading, oral, aural and written skills.

Prerequisite: SP202 or permission of the department.

Exclusion: SP261, SP271, SP251A, SP303.

**SP302** Composition and Conversation II 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Taught in Spanish. A continuation of SP301.

Prerequisite: SP301 (or SP271) or permission of the department.

Exclusion: SP262, SP272, SP251B (U of W), SP304.

**SP304** Business Spanish 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Taught in Spanish. This course is an intensive study of the Spanish language for business, emphasizing vocabulary development, verbal fluency, and grammar. The focus is on strengthening reading, writing, oral and aural comprehension skills using diverse multimedia resources. Newspapers, magazines, and business documents will be studied. Upon completion of this course, students have the option to take the exam for Spanish for Business issued by the Official Chamber of Commerce and Industry of Madrid.

Prerequisite: SP202 or approval of the department.

Exclusion: SP261, SP271, SPAN 251A (U of W).

**SP325** Spanish Art, Music and Media 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Taught in Spanish. Exploration of current social issues in Spain through the analysis of cultural representations. (U of W - SPAN 325)†

Prerequisite: SP223 or permission of the department.

**SP326** The Spanish Golden Age: Drama 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Taught in Spanish. A general introduction to literature in its historical and cultural background. A special study through the close analysis of representative works of the period. The plays will be studied from various points of view, including historical importance, themes and technique. (U of W - SPAN 326)‡

Prerequisite: SP223 or permission of the department.

**SP327** Quixotic Adventures: Knights, Damsels and Windmills 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
Taught in Spanish. Introduction to Spanish literature of the Golden Age with emphasis on its historical and cultural backgrounds, and the works of Cervantes. (U of W - SPAN 327)†
Prerequisite: SP223 or permission of the department.

SP328 Contemporary Hispanic Theatre 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Taught in Spanish. A survey of contemporary Hispanic theatre with an emphasis on text and production. This course explores cultural and linguistic characteristics as presented on the dramatic stage.
Prerequisite: SP223 or permission of the department.

SP335 Spanish and Latin American Cinema 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Taught in Spanish. The objective of this course is to provide students with the background to analyse and understand the rapid evolution/regression of Spanish and Latin American cultures in the 20th century. The movies presented will be studied in their social-historical context. A reading list based on a selection of pertinent literature on the course topics will provide the necessary background to understand the content of the films.
Prerequisite: SP202 or permission of the department.
Exclusion: FS335.

SP401 Advanced Communication Strategies 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Taught in Spanish. This course will further develop effective communication strategies at an advanced level through a wide variety of activities, including intensive writing exercises and oral presentations. Students will learn to communicate effectively in diverse contexts and formats. (SPAN 401 - U of W)
Prerequisite: SP302 or SP304, or (SP262 or SP272), or permission of the department.
Exclusion: SP351, SP361, SPAN 351A (U of W), SP402.

SP405 Re-Thinking the Female Body in Hispanic Art and Literature 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Taught in Spanish. Examines representations of the female body in Hispanic art and literature. The focus is on the relationships of power, and on transgressive artistic and literary representations against a patriarchal discourse.
Prerequisite: SP223 or permission of the department.
Exclusion: SP305.

SP436 Reading Across the Genre Divide 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Taught in Spanish. This seminar course focuses on works by major writers in Spanish. Through this course, students will form intertextual bridges over the genre divide that will encourage literary comparisons underlining the significance of each one. At the same time, the course will analyze critical works of the texts studied.
Prerequisite: SP223 or permission of the department.

SP438 Special Topics 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
May be taught in English or Spanish, confirm with department. This course focuses on a specific topic or question in Hispanic studies.
Prerequisite: Permission of the department.
Irregular course

SP446 Love in Medieval Spanish Literature 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Taught in Spanish. An introduction to medieval Spanish poetry and prose, focusing on an exploration of the theme of love in various works of the period. The historical context within which these texts were produced will be examined, and the various methods of literary analysis applied to them by successive generations will be considered. (U of W - SPAN 446)††
Prerequisite: SP223 or permission of the department.
Exclusion: SP318/SP468.

SP451 Stylistics and Professional Writing 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Taught in Spanish. This course will develop writing skills in Spanish by exploring various stylistic procedures of writing. It will focus on a number of features essential in effective writing to help students develop the organizational skills and linguistic abilities needed to communicate successfully. Special attention is given to the role of stylistics in creative writing, journal writing, magazine pieces and advertising. (U of W – SPAN 451)
Prerequisite: One of SP302, SP304, SPAN 251B (UW), (or formerly SP272, SP262), or permission of the department.

SP461 Hispanic Linguistics 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Taught in Spanish. This course is an exploration of several branches of linguistics in the Spanish language including: phonetics and phonology (sounds), morphology (word formation), syntax (sentence structure), and dialectology (language variation). The course also investigates the Spanish language by presenting cognitive perspectives of language acquisition.
Prerequisite: One of: SP302, SP304, (or formerly SP272, SP262), or permission of the department.

SP465 Social Documentary in the Hispanic World 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Taught in Spanish. A critical and historical analysis of documentary realism in the Hispanic world. Through detailed analysis of film, students engage in current topics, such as immigration, gender, the privatization of the state, the politics of amnesia, ethnic and class conflicts, among others.
Prerequisite: SP223 or permission of the department.
Exclusion: SP438c.

SP466 Subversive Narratives in the Hispanic World 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Taught in Spanish. This course will look into Hispanic narratives of the XIX, XX, and XXI centuries whose purpose was to defy the political, ideological, social and aesthetic status quo prevalent in the majority of Spanish-speaking countries. The course will explore texts with alleged universal implications produced not only within the field of literature, but also oratorical and journalistic pieces, proclamations, speeches, films by writers, intellectuals, political and social activists and leaders of the Hispanic world. Lectures will be combined with discussion sessions. †
Prerequisite: SP223 or permission of the department.

SP467 Directed Studies 0.5
Taught in Spanish. By special arrangement, students can follow a course of study under direct supervision. (U of W - SPAN 344)††
Prerequisite: Permission of the department.
Irregular course

SP496 Coming of Age 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Taught in Spanish. This course offers students an opportunity to analyze literature and youth culture in depth, through reading and comparing coming-of-age novels published in the Hispanic world.
Prerequisite: SP223 or permission of the department.

SP498 Literary Adaptation in Hispanic Cinema 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Taught in Spanish. Literary adaptations are usually considered to be secondary forms of the original. This course explores original literary works and their cinematic adaptation. In the process, the possibilities and limitations found in the process of adaptation will be analysed. Students will explore issues relevant to each medium as well as larger questions related to adaptation, style, translation and interpretation.
Prerequisite: SP223 or permission of the department.

Languages and Literatures Courses

LL200 Cultural Perspectives I 0.5
This course examines major developments in the arts and architecture, social and political life, and intellectual history in western and central Europe from medieval times to 1900. The course approaches the time period from particular cultural perspectives (e.g., French, Italian, German or Spanish). Rather than a survey of European cultural history, the course focuses on specific socio-political events, intellectual trends, historical figures, literary texts, and artistic movements that have enriched the heritage of the western world.
3 lecture hours

LL201 Cultural Perspectives II 0.5
This course examines major developments in the arts and architecture, social and political life, and intellectual history in western and central Europe from 1900 to the present. The course approaches the time period from particular cultural perspectives (e.g., French, Italian, German or Spanish). Rather than a survey of European cultural history, the course focuses on specific socio-political, ideological, and social events, intellectuals, political and social activists, and leaders of the Western world. Lectures will be combined with discussion sessions. †
Prerequisite: SP223 or permission of the department.

LL223 Theoretical Linguistics 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1
This course will investigate the major branches of theoretical linguistics: Phonetics and phonology examine properties, production, processes, and patterning of sounds; morphology and syntax explore word, phrase, and sentence structure; semantics investigates the study of meaning; and historical linguistics studies language evolution as a systematic and predictable element.
Exclusion: EN223.

LL224 Applied Linguistics 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course will investigate the major branches of applied linguistics: First and second language acquisition examine how humans acquire native and non-native languages; sociolinguistics and language variation explore language usage and diversity in society and within multilingual and multicultural populations; psycholinguistics studies mental representations and processes of language comprehension and production; and neurolinguistics explores neurobiological aspects of language in the brain.
Exclusion: EN323, LL323.

LL395 Special Topics 0.5
This course is a concentrated study of a specific topic in the area of languages and literatures.
Irregular course

MI201 Mediterranean Culture and Civilization I 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
The course offers insight into the Mediterranean world from the pre-Modern period to the present. It will introduce students to specific areas of Southern Europe, the Middle-East and Northern Africa from a cultural perspective, focusing on arts and architecture, social and political life as well as intellectual history. Taught in English.

MI202 Mediterranean Culture and Civilization II 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course explores cultural intersectionality in the Mediterranean world. Focussing on specific areas such as Southern Europe, the Middle-East and Northern Africa and based on a comparative analysis of topics, students will be able to bridge cultures and customs, while at the same time analyzing the complexities and richness of the region. Taught in English.

MI288* Mare Nostrum: Mediterranean Travels 1.0
Taught in English. This is a full-credit class open to all Arts students in years 2, 3 and 4. This Study Abroad experience will offer students the opportunity to explore the cultural heritage of European cities as well as the current expressions of multicultural societies. Depending on years and instructors, M288* will include a trip to France, Spain or Italy. The course's objective is to introduce students to what constitutes the legacy of the Mediterranean World and its impact today on the elite and popular cultures of European countries. The course will help students build a critical approach to the ways European cities are combining millennial-old traditions, more recent inputs from post-colonialism and contemporary multicultural trends. The course will start with a series of class lectures at Laurier in preparation for the trip to Europe. Planned activities include visits to Archeological sites, Art Centers, Artist's Studios and lectures related to architecture, social history, cuisine and dance, theatre, social life. Pre requisite: Students must be in Year 2, Year 3 or Year 4. Minimum overall GPA of 7.00 Travel course

Leadership (Faculty of Human Social Sciences)

Leadership Option
Leadership Programs (FHSS)

Leadership Minor
Leadership Programs (FHSS)

Legal Studies Program

The Legal Studies Option gives students an excellent opportunity to learn about the law. The option's 4.0 credits provide a solid foundation in the social scientific analysis of the legal system in Canada, in other countries, and internationally. It is strongly recommended to students who are considering pursuing law school or employment opportunities that require familiarity with the law.

Co-ordinator: Legal Studies Option
Christopher Anderson, PhD

Legal Studies Option

The Legal Studies Option consists of 4.0 credits (2.5 required and 1.5 elective). Honours program students with a minimum overall GPA of 7.0 at the end of Years 1, 2 or 3 are eligible to apply for the Legal Studies Option. A cumulative GPA of 7.00 in the courses specific to the Legal Studies Option is required to graduate. The option is not available to Honours Political Science students, who can instead apply for the Legal Studies Specialization in combination with their Political Science Honours BA.

- At least 3.0 of the required 4.0 credits in the option must be completed at Wilfrid Laurier University.
- Completion of the option requirements will result in a "Legal Studies Option" designation on the student transcript. The option is open to all honours students.

Required Core Legal Studies Courses (2.5 credits)

1. PO210
2. 2.0 credits from: PO209, PO212, PO331, PO333, PO350, PO371, PO380, PO389 (refer to Note 1 below).

Note: More than one PO389 (Special Topics) course may be used to fulfill this requirement; consult the department.

Elective Courses (1.5 credits) 3 courses from among the following:

- Anthropology
  AN243 - Law, Culture and Society
  AN333/SY333 - Human Rights I: Canadian Responsibility
- Business
  BU231 - Business Law
  BU451 - Law and Entrepreneurship
  BU464 - Labour Relations
- English
  EN330 - Human Rights in Contemporary Cultural Forms
- Global Studies
  GS411 - Global Justice
- History
  HI219 - History of English Law to 1714
  HI253 - Race, Rights and the Law in Early United States History
  HI255 - Crime and Justice in Antiquity
  HI318 - Crime, Sex, and Scandal in 19th Century Britain
  HI375 - Seeking Justice: The Family and Law in Canada, 1867-1969
  HI390 - Family Law in Greece and Rome
- Philosophy
Management Option (LSBE)

Management Option

Program Information: bbaadvising@wlu.ca.

The Management Option is normally a direct-entry program for students with an incoming average of low-mid 80s or above; the option is meant to be combined with a major from the Faculties of Arts, Science, Music or the department of Economics. Current Laurier students who are eligible, may apply for the option using the online Program Selection Form available through the Office of the Enrolment Services.

Students who have entered through direct-entry must have a minimum GPA of 6.0 in BU111 and BU127 to progress to senior BU courses [200-, 300- and 400-level].

For continuing students to be eligible to declare the option, a student must have a minimum GPA of 6.00 in BU111 and BU127. A student must also successfully complete a recognized statistics course from their program of study or EC205 from the Department of Business prior to admission. Entry to the program is competitive and students would typically apply at the end of Year 2. Only students in an honours degree will be considered for admission.

The Management Option consists of the following 4.0 credits (8 courses):

Required Courses (3.0 credits):
- BU111 - Understanding the Business Environment
- BU127 - Introduction to Financial Accounting
- BU223 - Fundamentals of Finance (refer to Note 1)
- BU225 - Fundamentals of Operations (refer to Note 2)
- BU352 - Introduction to Marketing Management
- BU354 - Human Resources Management

Any one of the following (0.5 credit):
- EC120 - Introduction to Microeconomics
- EC140 - Introduction to Macroeconomics
- Course from the following (0.5 credit): EC205, EC255, EC285, KP390, P0218, PS296, ST230, ST231, ST260, SY382; or GESC254 and GESC258 (together only – 1.0 credit)

Regulations and Notes

1. Students wanting to substitute BU283 - Financial Management I for BU223 - Fundamentals of Finance must complete BU283 course prerequisites. Students who complete BU223 must still complete BU283 if they wish to pursue other third- and fourth-year finance courses. Consult a Business Department academic advisor.

2. Students wanting to substitute BU375 - Operations Management for BU225 must complete BU375 course prerequisites. Students who complete BU225 must still complete BU375 if they wish to pursue other third- and fourth-year operations courses. Consult a Business Department academic advisor.

3. Current students may apply for the option using the Program Selection Form available through the Office Enrolment Services AFTER ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS HAVE BEEN MET: BU111 and BU127 and the statistics requirement given above.

4. Any 300-level course may not be taken prior to Year 3.

5. A cumulative GPA of 7.00 in all BU courses applicable to the Management Option is required for graduation. A grade point of 5.0 is required in each of the economics and statistics courses. A maximum of 2 repeats is allowed across these course requirements.

6. At least 3.5 of the 4.0 credits in the option must be completed at Wilfrid Laurier University. BU111, BU127, EC120 or EC140, and the required statistics course must be completed at Wilfrid Laurier University.

Medieval and Medievalism Studies Program

Medieval Studies is a broad category of study that analyses cultural materials from the era c. 500-1500 AD. These materials include myths, philosophy, history, heroic stories, theology, combat, fine arts, language, military history, manuscripts, literature, politics, music, economics, calligraphy, urban studies, architecture, language history, images, philosophy of science, cultural studies, gender studies, and many other areas and disciplines. Study of the medieval era frequently requires an inherent interdisciplinary approach as well as a variety of intellectual approaches. Students will also examine the field of Medievalism, that is, the study of the representations and legacies of the Middle Ages in later historical periods, including our own times.

Honours Combination BA and Minor:
Honours BA Medieval and Medievalism Studies in Combination with another Honours BA Program

The program for the combined Honours BA in Medieval and Medievalism Studies consists of 20.0 credits, no more than 6.0 credits of which are at the 100 level (14.0 credits at the senior level). Students must take a minimum of 7.0 credits as detailed below, only 1.0 credit of which can be at the 100 level. The limit of 6.0 100-level credits may be waived in the case of 100-level language courses taken by Medieval and Medievalism Studies majors in Year 2, Year 3, or Year 4. Students will also need permission from the Undergraduate Advisor of the student’s combined major.

Students should be aware that some senior courses have prerequisites. Consult the respective course descriptions from the various departments for more information.

Year 1 (1.0 credit)
Core ML Requirement:
ML100 - Discovering the Middle Ages (0.5 credit)
and at least one of the following:
ML101 - Harry Potter and Medieval Culture (0.5 credit)
ML102 - Game of Thrones and History (0.5 credit)
ML103 - Skyrim and the Middle Ages (0.5 credit)
HI101 - Medieval Europe, 500-1100 (0.5 credit)
HI102 - The Central and Late Middle Ages, 1100-1450 (0.5 credit)

Year 2 (2.0 credits)
Core ML Requirement:
ML200 - The Middle Ages Today: Medievalism in Contemporary Culture
and 1.5 credits from the following:
EN214 - Medieval Poetry of the Fantastic
EN231 - Arthurian Traditions
EN237 - The Fairy Tale
HI219 - History of English Law to 1714
HI220 - War and Society: From Knights to the Thin Red Line
HI224 - The Asian World in Ascendancy 300 BCE-1600 CE
HI237 - Vikings!
ML201 - City and Cathedral: The Church in Medieval Society
ML202 - Castle and Village: Class and Material Culture
ML288 - Medieval Studies Travel Course
PP261 - Medieval Philosophy
RE250 - Buddhist Paths: Emergence and Development
or junior courses in Arabic, Greek, Hebrew, or Latin; or senior courses in Arabic, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Italian, Latin, or Spanish, with the Co-ordinator’s permission.

Note: Year 2 Medieval and Medievalism Studies students may take a section of ML300 with the program co-ordinator’s permission, but must also take at least 2.0 credits of 200 level courses listed above (or equivalent in senior language courses).

Year 3 (2.0 credits)
Core ML Requirement:
At least 1.0 credit (two courses) from: ML300, ML301, ML302, ML303, ML304, ML305
and additional credits as needed from the following:
EN372 - History of the English Language
EN390 - Chaucer and the Middle Ages
EN392 - Diversity in the Middle Ages
HI310 - The Italian Renaissance, 1350-1530
HI311 - The Reformation
HI358 - The Afterlife in Ancient and Medieval Thought
HI374 - Jews, ‘Witches’ and Heretics: Persecution and Toleration in pre-Modern Europe c. 1050-1700
HI382 - Anglo-Saxon England, c. 450-1066
HI383 - England in the Central and Late Middle Ages, 1066-1485
HI384 - The World of Genghis Khan
ML388* - Medieval Studies Travel Course
or junior courses in Arabic, Greek, Hebrew, or Latin; or senior courses in Arabic, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Italian, Latin, or Spanish, with the Co-ordinator's permission.

Year 4 (2.0 credits)
Core ML Requirement:
ML400 - Senior Seminar in Medieval Studies
Or an approved 400 level seminar from English, History or Music.
and 1.5 additional credits as needed from:
ML402 - Teaching, Learning and Thinking Through Medieval Studies
or any 300 level courses listed above
or junior courses in Arabic, Greek, Hebrew, or Latin; or senior courses in Arabic, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Italian, Latin, or Spanish, with the Co-ordinator’s permission.

Degree Program Electives: An additional 13.0 credits toward the degree total of 20.0 credits, which includes the second BA major.

Program Note

1. It is recommended that students wishing to pursue graduate studies take at least 1.0 credit in Latin and at least 1.0 credit in French, Spanish, Italian, German, Middle English or Anglo-Saxon.

3. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.
Medievalism Studies Option

Medievalism Studies Option consist of 4.0 credits as follows:

- ML200 - The Middle Ages Today: Medievalism in Contemporary Culture (0.5 credit)
- Plus 3.5 credits from the following list:
  - ML101 - Harry Potter and Medieval Culture
  - ML102 - Game of Thrones and History
  - ML103 - Skyrim and the Middle Ages
  - ML300 - Special Topics (as appropriate with co-ordinator's permission)
  - ML302 - The Middle Ages Again
  - ML303 - Medievalism and Pseudohistory
  - ML304 - Medievalism in Science Fiction
  - ML305 - Medievalism in Video Games
  - ML400 - Senior Seminar in Medieval Studies (as appropriate, with co-ordinator's permission)
  - EN231 - Arthurian Traditions
  - EN237 - The Fairy Tale
  - EN238 - Tolkien and Fantasy
  - HI260 - History on Film (as appropriate, with co-ordinator's permission)
  - MU471 - Medieval Culture in Pop or Art Music

Notes

1. Majors in Medieval and Medievalism Studies may not declare this option. This option is open for non Medieval and Medievalism majors.
2. A minimum of 2.0 credits must be at the senior level.

Medieval and Medievalism Studies Minor

A minimum of a 0.5 credit from ML100, ML101, ML102, ML103. 2.5 credits from 200-300 Medieval and Medievalism Studies courses or medieval cognate courses from the list of approved courses for the major. Senior courses in Arabic, French, German, Italian or Spanish may be substituted with the permission of the Medieval and Medievalism Studies Program Co-ordinator.

Note

Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

Medieval and Medievalism Studies Program Courses

ML100  Discovering the Middle Ages  0.5
An introduction to the major cultural traditions of the Western world in the Middle Ages. The course will include study of narratives and images from a variety of national and religious traditions, and will use, typically, a variety of approaches to examine the course material. Topics may include stories and other representations of kings, warriors, saints, knights, mystics, heroes, and exotic beasts such as dragons.

ML101  Harry Potter and Medieval Culture  0.5
Students will explore how the cultural phenomenon of Harry Potter, originating in the immensely popular novels of J. K. Rowling, draws upon, adapts, and/or represents medieval cultural artifacts, beliefs, and practices. Students will also examine how particular attitudes toward the Middle Ages are perpetuated by Harry Potter multi-media, such as film, video games, board games, theme parks, museum exhibits, fan communities, and fan fiction. Exclusion: ML300p.

ML102  Game of Thrones and History  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Explores how the cultural phenomenon of Game of Thrones, originating in the popular novels of George R.R. Martin, draws upon, adapts, and/or represents medieval cultural artifacts, beliefs, and practices. Students also examine how particular attitudes toward the Middle Ages are perpetuated by Game of Thrones multi-media, such as television, video games, board games, museum exhibits, fan communities, and fan fiction. Exclusion: ML300Q.

ML103  Skyrim and the Middle Ages  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 2, Tutorial/Seminar: 1
Students will explore how Bethesda Studios’ massively successful Role Playing Game, The Elder Scrolls V: Skyrim, draws upon, adapts, and/or represents medieval cultural artifacts, beliefs, and practices. Students also examine how particular attitudes towards the Middle Ages are perpetuated by Skyrim multimedia, such as books, merchandise, fan communities, and fan-generated content (“mods”), as well as Skyrim’s influence on other medievalist gaming franchises.

ML200  The Middle Ages Today: Medievalism in Contemporary Culture  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Investigating the intersection of medieval and modern cultures, this course explores how the Middle Ages have been represented in contemporary popular culture, and examines the medieval sources that have inspired those representations.

ML201  City and Cathedral: The Church in Medieval Society  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course provides an understanding of medieval culture with respect to the different social, cultural, institutional, intellectual, aesthetic and spiritual assumptions, which shaped the lives of medieval men and women. Rather than proceed chronologically, the course presents medieval culture as a unified whole. Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

ML202  Castle and Village: Class and Material Culture  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course provides an understanding of medieval culture with respect to the different social, cultural, institutional, intellectual, aesthetic and spiritual assumptions, which shaped the lives of medieval men and women. Rather than proceed chronologically, the course presents medieval culture as a unified whole. Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.
This course provides an understanding of medieval culture with respect to the different social, cultural, institutional, intellectual, aesthetic, and spiritual assumptions which shaped the lives of medieval men and women in the two secular orders of society, the warrior aristocracy and labourer/merchant groups.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ML288</td>
<td>Medieval Studies Travel Course</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML300</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML301</td>
<td>An Introduction to Medieval Manuscripts</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML302</td>
<td>The Middle Ages Again</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML303</td>
<td>Medievalism and Pseudohistory</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML304</td>
<td>Medievalism in Science Fiction</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML305</td>
<td>Medievalism in Video Games</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML306</td>
<td>Medievalism in Science Fiction</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML307</td>
<td>Medieval Studies Travel Course</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML308</td>
<td>Medieval Byzantium</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML309</td>
<td>Medieval Britain</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML310</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

The Middle Ages has inspired countless conspiracy theories and works of speculative history, as well as numerous cults, secret societies, and political movements. This course will examine the motivations behind the creation of medieval pseudohistory, its relationship to academic medieval studies, and its medievalist “repackaging” in popular history, fiction, film, and political discourse.

**Exclusion:** ML300K.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ML304</td>
<td>Medievalism in Science Fiction</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML305</td>
<td>Medievalism in Video Games</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML306</td>
<td>Medievalism in Science Fiction</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML307</td>
<td>Medieval Studies Travel Course</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML308</td>
<td>Medieval Byzantium</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML309</td>
<td>Medieval Britain</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML310</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML311</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML312</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML313</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML314</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML315</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML316</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML317</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML318</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML319</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML320</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML321</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML322</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML323</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML324</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML325</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML326</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML327</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML328</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML329</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML330</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML331</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML332</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML333</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML334</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML335</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML336</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML337</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML338</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML339</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML340</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML341</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML342</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML343</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML344</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML345</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML346</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML347</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML348</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML349</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML350</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML351</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML352</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML353</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML354</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML355</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML356</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML357</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML358</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML359</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML360</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML361</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML362</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML363</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML364</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML365</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML366</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML367</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML368</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML369</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML370</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML371</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML372</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML373</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML374</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML375</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML376</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML377</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML378</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML379</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML380</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML381</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML382</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML383</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML384</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML385</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML386</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML387</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML388</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML389</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML390</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML391</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML392</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML393</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML394</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML395</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML396</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML397</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML398</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML399</td>
<td>Medieval Islam</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML400</td>
<td>Senior Seminar in Medieval Studies</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An exploration of various topics in medieval studies.

**Prerequisite:** Registration in Year 4 of the medieval studies program (or permission of the co-ordinating committee).
ML402  Teaching, Learning and Thinking Through Medieval Studies 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Introduces qualified Medieval Studies majors to the basic theories and practices of teaching and learning in the humanities, and provides training and practical experience as Instructional Assistants in first-year Medieval Studies courses offered in Fall term (ML101 or ML102). Participants enhance their skills related to critical thinking, reading, discussion, writing and the fundamentals of pedagogy. The format of this course includes intensive training sessions early in the term followed by weekly workshops throughout the term. Students also undertake a practicum as discussion leaders in weekly tutorials that explore aspects of medieval studies and medievalism covered in the lectures and readings for the first-year course.

**Prerequisite:** Year 4 Medieval Studies majors who are accepted through application, review and selection by the program co-ordinator.

ML499  Directed Study 0.5

Individual study of a specialized topic under the supervision of a faculty member.

**Prerequisite:** Registration in Year 4 of the medieval studies program (or permission of the co-ordinating committee).

**Irregular course**

---

**Music and Cultural History**

**Music and Cultural History Option**

Refer to Faculty of Music chapter.

**Music Minor**

Refer to the Faculty of Music chapter.

**Note:**

Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

---

**Muslim Studies Program**

The Muslim Studies Option offers:

- An interdisciplinary/multi-disciplinary approach to the study of Islam and Muslim societies that integrates perspectives and methodological approaches from both the humanities and social sciences.

- The study of the historical, philosophical and theological development of Islamic thought and traditions as well as contemporary sociological, political and cultural contexts of lived Muslim experiences within a broad geographic context that incorporates a global, transnational as well as local focus.

- An emphasis on an integrative analysis of Islam and Muslims from historical, scriptural, philosophical, cultural and gender perspectives that inform the contemporary global relations between Muslims and non-Muslims.

**Full-Time Faculty**

Ali Zaidi, PhD, Co-ordinator

**Muslim Studies Option**

The Muslim Studies Option consists of a minimum of 4.0 credits. Students must complete the two required core courses (1.0 credit) and a minimum of 3.0 elective credits. In order to graduate, a GPA of 6.00 in the courses included in the Muslim Studies Option is required.

**Required Core Courses (1.0 credit):**

- MZ200 - Introduction to Muslim Studies
- MZ201/RE213 - Religious Heritage of Islam

**Elective Courses (3.0 credits):**

- AB101 - Elementary Modern Standard Arabic I
- AB102 - Elementary Modern Standard Arabic II
- AB201 - Intermediate Arabic I
- AB202 - Intermediate Arabic II
- GS221 - The Cosmopolitan Village?
- GS222 - Contemporary Western Societies
- GS325 - Religion, Culture and Society
- GS422 - Dialogue and Critique in an Age of Terror
- HI228 - Survey of Modern Asian History
- HI265 - Ten Moments that made the Middle East
- HI325 - Imperial Fantasies: The Rise and Fall of the British empire
- HI368 - The Ottoman Empire
- HI410* - Reading Seminar on The Israeli-Palestinian Conflict
- ML300G - Jews, Christians, and Muslims in the Medieval World
- MI201 - Mediterranean Culture and Civilization I
- MI202 - Mediterranean Culture and Civilization II
- MZ300 - Special Topics in Muslim Studies
- PP220 - Indian Philosophy
- PP261 - Medieval Philosophy
- RE101 - Religions of the Americas: Asian and Middle Eastern
- RE227 - Religions and Cultures of the Middle East
- RE338 - Islamic Mysticism
- RE377 - Gender and Islam
- SY416 - Equity in Education
- WS307 - Gender and Social Politics in Contemporary Muslim Societies
- WS308 - Gender, Cinema and the Third World

**Notes**

1. Muslim Studies strongly encourages the study of languages other than English as an integral part of studying Muslims in the modern world.

2. For Muslim Studies students who take Year 1 language courses during Year 2, Year 3, or Year 4, and who have already accumulated 6.0 junior credits, these courses will not be counted toward the maximum 6.0 limit on 100 level credits. Language courses may be taken at WLU, at other recognized universities in Canada, or abroad on a letter of permission and with the prior written consent of the Muslim Studies Program Co-ordinator. Language courses are courses that are not taught in English, and focus on
grammar, verbal and written communication skills in a second language. Students are advised to seek advice from the Program Co-ordinator about different study possibilities.

3. In addition, when choosing elective courses, note that some of these courses have prerequisites. Although these prerequisites may be waived by the program or department administering the course, it is the responsibility of the student to make such arrangements.

4. Completion of the option requirements will result in a "Muslim Studies Option" designation on the student transcript.

**Muslim Studies Program Courses**

**MZ200 Introduction to Muslim Studies** 0.5
This course provides an overview of the aims, methods, and central issues in the Muslim Studies field. In particular it will investigate the diversity of contemporary Muslims, ideational currents that are influencing them, and the major debates about Islamic identity.

**MZ201/RE213 Religious Heritage of Islam** 0.5
(Cross-listed with RE213.)

**MZ300 Special Topics in Muslim Studies** 0.5
This course focuses on specific topics of interest in Muslim Studies.
Prerequisite: Permission by the instructor.

**North American Studies Program**

North American Studies is an interdisciplinary major that examines North America as a distinct historical, cultural, political and economic entity, and views North American borders as cultural and policy spaces. The major has four key areas of emphasis: culture and identity, public policy, Indigenous Peoples, and business and economy. Offered in combination with another Honours BA program and normally taken over four years, the North American Studies honours major consists of 20.0 credits, of which 7.0 are in North American Studies. Students take a set of required courses that focus on both the interactions between Canada, the U.S., and Mexico and also Canada's particular place within the continent. Students are also encouraged to acquire second language skills that are invaluable in many professions. A key feature of North American Studies is the opportunity to study at partner campuses in the U.S. and Mexico. With an Honours BA in North American Studies, students will have a competitive edge in today's job market. This knowledge can lead to careers in private business, government and non-government organizations, journalism or law.

North American Studies looks forward to your inquiries. For advice, the administrative assistant can be reached at spalmer@wlu.ca.

**North American Studies Co-ordinating Committee**

Chris Anderson, PhD
Jean Becker, MA, Program Elder
Jörg Broschek, PhD
Andrea Brown, Program Co-ordinator, NASP
Lucy Luccisano, PhD
Darren Mulloy, PhD
Katherine Roberts, PhD, Facilitator
Kevin Spooner, PhD
Brian Tanguay, PhD
Debora Van Nijnatten, PhD
Margaret Walton-Roberts, PhD

**Approved North American Studies Electives**

Cross-listed Courses: NO201/GG201, NO301/P0301, NO310/Hi328, NO312/Hi312, NO315/P0315, NO330/P0373.

Canadian: AN201, AN229, AN333, CC204, CC301, CC302, CS304, CS310, EC223, EC233, EC246, EC248, EC250, EC306, EC313, EN263, EN267, EN280, EN324, FS246, FS258, FR237, FR337, FR437, GESC290, GESC297, GESC494, GG250, GG256, GG262, GG270, GG350, GG354, GG365, GS355, HI212, HI213, HI233, HI234, HI246, HI292, HI293, HI312, HI320, HI321, HI322, HI327, HI328, HI337, HI338, HI339, HI341, HI344, HI345, HI375, HI377, HI397, HI423*, HI424*, HI425*, HI426*, HI427*, HI429*, HI430*, HI473*, HI474*, HI475*, HI476*, HI479*, HI480*, PO263, PO264, PO312, PO313, PO316, PO345, PO347, PO349, PO360, PO371, PO373, PO431, PO432, PO433, PO470, RE211, RE285, RE317, RE318, RE330, RE331, SY201, SY210, SY332, SY333, SY412, SY417, SY419, WS202, WS302, WS304.


**Honours BA North American Studies in Combination with another Honours BA Program**

The Combined Honours North American Studies program consists of 20.0 credits, including 7.0 credits that must be completed in the North American Studies program; 6.0 program credits must be at the senior level. At least 14.0 of the 20 degree credits must be at the senior level (refer to exception, in Note 1 below).

**Required NO Courses (4.5):**

N0105 - Billionaires, Beavers, & Banditos
N0211 - Canadian Identities and Cultures, plus 1.0 additional NO credits at the 200 level
N0315/P0315 - Politics and Society in Contemporary Québec, plus 1.0 additional NO credits at the 300 level
N0401 - Managing Borders and Boundaries in North America,
0.5 credit language (Spanish, French or Indigenous; students are encouraged to take at least 1.0 credit of language)

**Senior North American Elective Courses (2.5 credits):** Any senior North American Studies course not used to meet one of the required course requirements listed above may be used towards the elective courses requirement. In addition, many other courses offered by other departments and programs in the Faculty of Arts may also be counted towards the elective courses requirement. These courses are to be chosen by the student, in consultation with the North American Studies co-ordinator and according to program-approved lists available on the program website (refer also to Note 2 below).

**Degree Program Electives:** An additional 13.0 credits toward the degree total of 20.0 credits, which includes the second BA major.

**Program Notes**

1. For North American Studies majors who take 100 level language courses during Year 2, Year 3, or Year 4, and who have already accumulated 6.0 junior credits, these courses (up to a maximum of 0.5 credit) will not be counted toward the maximum 6.0 limit on 100 level credits. Language credits need not affect the North American Studies major GPA.

2. Students in the honours program may undertake a North American Studies Experience (NASE) to fulfill some of the elective courses requirement and, depending on the nature of the experience, the 0.5 credit in language. When approved by the North American Studies Co-ordinator in advance, the NASE can include: official university exchanges, arranged through Laurier International (particularly with Laurier's American and Mexican partners); participation in summer programs that provide in-depth examination of North America; individually initiated study/internship opportunities; and appropriate field studies courses offered by other Laurier programs and departments.

3. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

**Canadian Studies Minor**

N0105, N0211, N0315/P0315 and 1.5 senior credit in Canadian-content which must be approved by the North American Studies program co-ordinator.

**Note:** Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

**North American Studies Minor**

N0105; 0.5 NO credit at the 200 level; 0.5 NO credit at the 300 level; 1.5 senior credits in elective courses.

**Program Notes**

1. Any North American Studies course not used to meet one of the above required course requirements, may be used towards the elective courses requirement. In addition, many other courses offered by other departments and programs in the Faculty of Arts and in other faculties may also be counted towards the elective course requirement. These courses are to be chosen by the student, in consultation with the North American Studies Program Co-ordinator and according to program-approved lists available on the program website.

2. This minor is available on the Waterloo and Brantford campuses.

3. Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

**North American Studies Program Courses**

**N0105 Billionaires, Beavers, & Banditos**

0.5 Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course combines online and in-class learning to examine issues and ideas important to understanding how North America and its constituent countries (Canada, the United States and Mexico) are understood. Key themes include Indigenous Peoples: colonization and resistance; culture and identity: race, art, and sport; business and society: international trade, labour and migration; and public policy: drug wars, healthcare, and citizenship.

**Exclusion:** N0101, N0110.

**N0201/GG201 North American Transborder Regions**

0.5 This course will present an overview of key transborder regions within the larger North American region. The course will consider the physical, socio-economic and political geography of specific regions on the Canada-U.S and U.S.-Mexico borders. (Cross-listed as GG201.) (For students registered in GG201, this course is considered a 'Canada’ course.)

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student.

3 lecture hours

**N0202 Narrative, Place and Identity in North America**

0.5 This course examines the foundational fictions of Canadian, American and Mexican culture through a study of narrative, place and popular culture. Key themes will include tensions between ethnic, regional, and religious identities, urban and rural spaces, the relationship to land and place, and the encounter of European and First Nations peoples and world views. It considers the extent to which these historically parallel traditions converge to create a North American "New World" imaginary space.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student.

3 lecture hours

**N0211 Canadian Identities and Cultures**

0.5 Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This lecture/tutorial course examines how class, gender, race, and a sense of place contribute to the dynamic process of identity construction in Canada. The concepts of community and region are examined, and a series of case studies reveal how identity formation takes place across Canada, both in contemporary and historical terms. The significance of race and racism is central to the course and is explored using film and interdisciplinary scholarship.

Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

NO219 Canadian Studies for International Degree-seeking and Exchange Students 0.5
This course will provide an introduction to Canadian society, culture, politics, history and geography. The course aims to provide exchange students and first/second year international degree-seeking students with a basic degree of Canadian cultural literacy. Key themes addressed include First Nations, Québec, regions and regionalism, identity and diversity, and Canadian foreign policy.

Prerequisite: This course is open only to exchange students registered through Laurier International and first/second year international degree-seeking students with a study permit who have registered through the Registrar’s Office.

3 lecture hours

NO230 Decolonizing North America 0.5
This course critically examines the nature of the relationship between Indigenous and non-Indigenous peoples in the settler societies of North America. Among the key themes that may be addressed are land, education, language, and the justice system.

Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

Exclusion: NO309g.

3 lecture hours

NO240 North America: Business and Society 0.5
This course assesses the nature of business and its broader relationship to society in North America. A number of themes are explored, including labour and migration, corporate social responsibility, and the environment. In addition, case studies of particular economic sectors may be examined.

Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

3 lecture hours

NO301/P0301 Drugs, Guns and Trucks: Commerce and Contraband Across North America 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Examines spaces of legal and illegal activity (trade and contraband) across North America and the challenges they pose for both policy makers and law enforcement. Topics may include trade legislation, border militarization and security issues, and transnational efforts to stem the trade in illegal drugs and their impact on various social groups. (Cross-listed as P0301.)

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4.

NO302 Transnational Approaches to Media and Culture in North America 0.5

This course examines the sources of contemporary Québecois identity in fiction, film, theatre and non-fiction. It explores both the legacy of Quebec’s distinctive historical trajectory and recent political, economic, and social developments in the province, along with their impact on public policy. As well, it examines Quebec’s relations with the rest of Canada, the situation of Francophones outside of Québec, and Québec’s aspirations to be an actor in the international arena. (Cross-listed as P0315.)

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4.

Exclusion: CA201, NO210/P0201.

3 lecture hours

NO309 Special Topics in North American Studies 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

A lecture course in a specialized area of North American study will be offered when there is faculty/departamental interest.

Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

Irregular course

NO310/HI328 Canada in the World: From Laurier to the 21st Century 0.5

This interdisciplinary, seminar-based course examines Canada’s role in the world at the beginning of the 20th and 21st centuries. Themes, issues and concerns confronting Canada at the outset of the 20th century, when Canada slowly emerged from the British empire to assume its place in the world, remain significant today in a global community increasingly dominated by the United States. Key areas of interest are immigration, free trade and globalization, Canada and the defence of empire (British and American), and Canadian participation in international conflict. (Cross-listed as HI328.)

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4.

Exclusion: CA328, CA351.

3 lecture hours

NO312/HI312 Canadian-American Relations 0.5

A study of Canadian-American relations, emphasizing foreign political relations, from the colonial era to the 21st century. (Cross-listed as HI312.)

Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

Exclusion: NO309C/P0311L.

3 lecture hours

NO315/P0315 Politics and Society in Contemporary Quebec 0.5

This course examines the sources of contemporary Québecois identity in fiction, film, theatre and non-fiction. It explores both the legacy of Quebec’s distinctive historical trajectory and recent political, economic, and social developments in the province, along with their impact on public policy. As well, it examines Quebec’s relations with the rest of Canada, the situation of Francophones outside of Québec, and Quebec’s aspirations to be an actor in the international arena. (Cross-listed as P0315.)

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4.

Exclusion: CA201, NO210/P0201.

3 lecture hours
NO319  Special Topics in Canadian Studies  0.5
This course focuses on a special area or topic in Canadian Studies.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.
Exclusion: CA340.
Irregular course
3 lecture hours

NO330/P0373  Indigenous Peoples and Public Policy  0.5
(Cross-listed as P0373.)

NO401  Managing Borders and Boundaries in North America  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
A series of seminars and workshops, with particular emphasis on exploring the field of border studies as it relates to both the US-Mexico and Canada-US border, on the idea of Canada as a "border culture," and on how these perspectives feed into border policy. Prepares students for an oral presentation at the annual Crossing Borders Student Conference held jointly by the University of Buffalo and Brock University.
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 4 Honours North American Studies.

NO419  Directed Studies  0.5
Special study in a selected area of Canadian Studies, under the guidance of a faculty member.
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4, permission of the North American Studies program office.
Exclusion: CA499.
Irregular course

Philosophy Honours

Honours BA Philosophy

Full-Time Faculty
Kathy Behrendt, DPhil, Chair
Neil Campbell, PhD
Gary Foster, PhD, Undergraduate Advisor
Rebekah Johnston, PhD
Ashwani Peetush, PhD, Graduate Officer
Jill Rusin, PhD
Byron Williston, PhD

Seminars: PP350-380
The PP350-380 0.5-credit courses in the three divisions of the Philosophy Honours program are designed to allow for flexibility. Different courses may be taken under the same course number. For example, PP350A: The Empiricists and PP350C: Wittgenstein.

Seminars: 400 level
The 400 level philosophy 0.5-credit courses in the three divisions of the Philosophy Honours program are designed to allow for flexibility. Different courses may be taken under the same course number. For example, PP470F: Advanced Philosophy of Mind and PP470D: Personal Identity.
NOTE: Prerequisites for Year 4 seminars are two of PP350, PP370, and PP380.

Honours BA Philosophy
The Honours Philosophy program consists of 20.0 credits, of which at least 14.0 must be at the senior level. The program must include at least 11.0 but no more than 13.0 credits in Philosophy.
The program as a whole must include 3.5 credits at the 300 and 400 level, with at least 1.5 credits at each of those levels.

Core PP Courses (3.5 credits):
PP110 and PP111 (or equivalent); PP204; PP207; three of PP220, PP256, PP259, PP261, PP262, PP263, PP264, PP350, PP450, HP201;

Area PP Courses (3.0 credits):

a. a minimum of 1.5 credits in values
b. a minimum of 1.5 credits in metaphysics and epistemology

Elective PP Courses (4.5 to 6.0 credits)

Degree Program Electives: An additional 9.0 credits toward the degree total of 20.0 credits, including only 2.0 PP credits and only 5.0 credits at the 100 level.

Program Note
Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

Honours BA Philosophy in Combination with another Honours BA Program
The combined Honours Philosophy program consists of 20.0 credits, of which not more than 6.0 may be at the 100 level. A minimum of 7.0 credits and a maximum 9.0 credits may be in Philosophy.

Core PP Courses (3.0 credits):
PP110 and PP111 (or equivalent); either PP201 or PP204; three of PP220, PP256, PP259, PP261, PP262, PP263, PP264, PP350, PP450, HP201;

Elective PP Courses (4.0 to 6.0 credits):
Elective courses in Philosophy must include at least 4.0 credits, but may include up to 6.0 credits. At least 1.0 credit among the elective courses must be at the 300 level and at least 1.5 credit among the elective courses must be at the 400 level.
Degree Program Electives: An additional 13.0 credits toward the degree total of 20.0 credits, which includes the second BA major and no more than 2.0 PP credits.

Program Note
Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

Honours BA Philosophy and LLB (Sussex) Stream
The Honours BA Philosophy (Sussex LLB Stream) enables students who successfully complete its requirements to earn an Honours Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree from Laurier and a Bachelor of Laws (LLB) degree from the University of Sussex, United Kingdom (UK) in six years.

The Honours BA in Philosophy is only available at the Waterloo Campus. It consists of 20.0 credits of which no more than 6.0 credits may be at the 100 level. A minimum of 11.0 credits are required for the Philosophy major.

Prior to departing for studies at the University of Sussex, students must have completed the 10.0 credits that are listed under Year 1 and Year 2 below. Due to the compacted nature of the Sussex Stream, students are required to pursue their degree in the following manner:

Honours BA Philosophy (Sussex) LLB Stream
See table on page 157

Progression Requirements

1. Progression to Year 2 requires completion of 5.0 credits during Year 1 with a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00 in all Philosophy courses and a minimum cumulative GPA of 8.00 in all 5.0 credits. All credits taken during Year 1 will be included in the GPA requirements for progression into Year 2. These course and GPA requirements must be achieved by August 31.

2. To be recommended for application to the Sussex LLB program in year three, students must have maintained a minimum overall GPA of 8.00 (B) over all credits completed over their first three full terms (i.e., minimum 7.5 credits). These course and GPA requirements must be achieved by December 31 of the students’ second year.

3. Refer to the UNIVERSITY REGULATIONS chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

Application to Sussex

1. Students will apply to Sussex via the standard Sussex application procedures. Students will apply through the Universities and Colleges Admissions Service (UCAS) for entry. Students will provide Sussex full application documents, including high school and university transcripts, references (Laurier students will submit references on a standardized reference form), and a personal statement, in line with normal admissions procedures. Sussex will consider applications according to its normal procedures. Students will be guaranteed an offer of a place if they meet the progression requirements described above and where students have achieved Sussex’s standard English language entrance requirements, where appropriate.

2. NOTE: The University of Sussex reserves the right not to provide a guaranteed offer after consideration of any relevant unspent criminal convictions a student may have. Sussex recommends that if students have a conviction, Laurier contact the Admissions Office to discuss this before proceeding further.

3. Transfer Students into Year 2 (WLU only): In exceptional cases, first-year students outside of the Sussex BA/LLB Program may apply to transfer into the program. Admission into the program is at the sole discretion of the Sussex Admissions Committee. Normally, a student’s application will not be accepted unless the following non-exhaustive conditions are met:
   - As of May 1 of the applicant’s first year, the student has completed 5.0 credits, and;
   - The student’s overall GPA is at least 8.00, and at least 7.00 for all courses within the student’s major, and;
   - The program at WLU or at Sussex has space for more students, and;
   - The committee believes that the student will succeed in the program, according to any evidence it deems relevant. Inquiries about a transfer into the Honours BA/LLB program should be made through the Sussex Coordinator. Application for transfer into Year 2 of the Honours BA/LLB program should be made by May 1 by submitting a Program Transfer Request Form.

Practical Ethics and Society Option
The option in Practical Ethics and Society provides students with the theoretical grounding and practical skills needed for in-depth engagement with ethical and social concerns. Emphasis is on developing the critical thinking and problem-solving capabilities crucial to examining the norms that guide our decisions and actions at all levels: individual, communal, and global. Students will engage in the analysis and critique of various approaches to ethical and social issues. In addition, they will have the opportunity to focus on specific practical issues in areas such as business, the law, health and medicine, the environment, politics, and human rights. The knowledge gained can be leveraged in both the personal and the professional arena; this option fosters the enhancement of individual consciousness of the values and norms that shape our world, and it provides skills and understanding that can be applied in many practical spheres, including professional, decision-making, public policy, and social activism.

The Practical Ethics and Society Option consists of 4.0 credits (1.5 required and 2.5 elective). Honours program students with a minimum overall GPA of 6.0 at the end of Years 1, 2 or 3 are eligible to apply for the Practical Ethics and Society Option. A cumulative GPA of 7.00 in the courses specific to the Practical
### Honours BA Philosophy (Sussex) LLB Stream

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Credit Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PP110 (F), PP111 (F), PP201 or PP204; 0.5 credit in <strong>History of Philosophy</strong> chosen from: PP220, PP256, PP259, PP261, PP262, PP263, PP264, HP201; 0.5 credit in <strong>Values</strong> chosen from: PP203, PP213, PP215, PP216, PP217, PP218, PP219, PP223, PP224, PP230, PP233, PP247; 0.5 credit in <strong>Metaphysics and Epistemology</strong> chosen from: PP209, PP214, PP225, PP226, PP229, PP249, PP270; 2.0 credits of electives.</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.0 credit in <strong>History of Philosophy</strong> chosen from: PP220, PP256, PP259, PP261, PP262, PP263, PP264, HP201; 1.0 credit in <strong>Values</strong> chosen from: PP203, PP213, PP215, PP216, PP217, PP218, PP219, PP223, PP224, PP230, PP233, PP247; 1.0 credit in <strong>Metaphysics and Epistemology</strong> chosen from: PP209, PP214, PP225, PP226, PP229, PP249, PP270; 0.5 credit at the PP300 level; 1.5 credits of electives.</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-5</td>
<td>Students pursue an LLB at the University of Sussex. Upon successful completion of their LLB, students will be awarded 5.0 transfer credits equivalent to 3.0 credits of senior Philosophy electives and 2.0 senior UU elective credits.</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>0.5 credit at the PP300 or 400 level; 1.0 credit at the PP400 level; 3.5 additional credits including courses to be offered by Laurier to prepare students to write the National Accreditation exams leading to legal practice in Canada.</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ethics and Society Option is required to graduate. The option is not available to Honours Philosophy or combined Honours Philosophy students.

**Required Core Practical Ethics and Society Courses (1.5 credits)**
- PP223 - Contemporary Moral Issues
- PP203 - Social and Political Philosophy or PP213 - Legal Philosophy
- One of: PP217 - Medical Ethics, PP224 - Philosophy and the Environment, PP247 - Business Ethics

**Elective Courses (2.5 credits)**
5 courses from the following:
- AN210 - Intercultural Competencies
- AN243 - Law, Culture and Society
- CMEG300 - Introduction to Community Engagement
- CMEG301 - Social Inclusion, Local Democracy and Community Enterprise
- GS211 - Actors and Approaches in International Development
- GS220 - Being Human in a Global Age
- GS231 - War, Culture and Conflict
- PP110 - Values and Society
- PP203 - Social and Political Philosophy
- PP207 - Ethical Theories
- PP213 - Legal Philosophy
- PP216 - Critical Social Theory
- PP217 - Medical Ethics
- PP219 - Feminist Philosophy
- PP224 - Philosophy and the Environment
- PP230 - Philosophy of War and Peace
- PP233 - Philosophy of Sex, Love and Friendship
- PP247 - Business Ethics
- SY207 - Social Theory I
- SY208 - Social Theory II
- SY210 - Social Inequality
- PO350 - Theories of Justice

**Program Notes**
1. Refer to Regulations Governing Minors/Options.
2. Completion of the option requirements will result in a “Practical Ethics and Society Option” designation on the student transcript.
3. In addition, when choosing elective courses, note that some of these courses have prerequisites. Although these prerequisites may be waived by the program or department administering the course, it is the responsibility of the student to make such arrangements.
4. CMEG300 is a prerequisite for CMEG301.
5. No course may count as both a core course and an elective course.
6. The option is not available to Honours Philosophy or combined Honours Philosophy students.
Philosophy Minor
Any 3.0 credits in Philosophy, including at least 2.0 senior credits.

Note:
Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

Philosophy Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PP110</td>
<td>Values and Society</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PP111</td>
<td>Knowledge and Reality</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PP201</td>
<td>Reasoning and Argumentation</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PP203</td>
<td>Social and Political Philosophy</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PP204</td>
<td>Formal Logic</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PP207</td>
<td>Ethical Theories</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

An introduction to traditional and contemporary ethical theory. The work of thinkers such as Aristotle, Aquinas, Hobbes, Locke, Kant, Mill and Ross, and theories such as Naturalism, Utilitarianism, Formalism, Natural Rights and Intuitionism will typically be examined.

Prerequisite: PP110.

PP209 Philosophy of Religion 0.5
A critical study, based on classical and contemporary readings, of such issues as: the basis of religious claims, the meaning of religious discourse, the relationship between faith and reason, the nature and existence of God, the nature of religious experience, the problems of evil and human destiny.†† Exclusion: Registration status: senior student.

PP213 Legal Philosophy 0.5
Analysis and critical evaluation of the concepts of law, rights, and related categories and problems: commands, social rules, moral rules, primary and secondary rules, sovereignty, international law, war, punishment, social justice, property. Texts of classical and contemporary authors will be closely read and analyzed in class.

Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

PP214 Philosophy of Mind 0.5
A study of the relationship between the mental and the physical, and the nature of mental phenomena such as thought, desire, sensation, consciousness, emotion and artificial intelligence. A variety of theories (dualism, materialism, functionalism, etc.), both classical and contemporary, are examined.

Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

PP215 Aesthetics 0.5
A survey of issues related to our aesthetic appreciation of works of visual art, music and other objects (the environment, architecture, etc.). Traditional and contemporary aesthetic theories will be discussed.†† Exclusion: Registration status: senior student.

PP216 Critical Social Theory 0.5
A study of current philosophical approaches to the analysis and critique of contemporary society. Topics may include capacities for domination and emancipation inherent in forms of rationality, language, individuation and social struggles. Writings to be discussed will be drawn from the Critical Theorists of the Frankfurt School and others.†† Exclusion: Registration status: senior student.

PP217 Medical Ethics 0.5
A study of some of the fundamental social and ethical issues brought about by the biomedical revolution: behaviour control (by drugs, psychosurgery and psychotherapy), experimentation, informed consent, genetic screening and genetic control, transplantation, truth-telling, death and dying, new concepts of health and illness, allocation of scarce medical resources. Exclusion: Registration status: senior student.

Exclusion: Registration status: senior student.

PP217 Medical Ethics 0.5
A study of some of the fundamental social and ethical issues brought about by the biomedical revolution: behaviour control (by drugs, psychosurgery and psychotherapy), experimentation, informed consent, genetic screening and genetic control, transplantation, truth-telling, death and dying, new concepts of health and illness, allocation of scarce medical resources. Exclusion: Registration status: senior student.

Exclusion: Registration status: senior student.

PP217 Medical Ethics 0.5
A study of some of the fundamental social and ethical issues brought about by the biomedical revolution: behaviour control (by drugs, psychosurgery and psychotherapy), experimentation, informed consent, genetic screening and genetic control, transplantation, truth-telling, death and dying, new concepts of health and illness, allocation of scarce medical resources. Exclusion: Registration status: senior student.

Exclusion: Registration status: senior student.
PP218  Existentialism  0.5
An examination of one or more themes in existentialist thought. Topics to be investigated will include authenticity, anxiety, being and meaning.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

PP219  Feminist Philosophy  0.5
An introduction to a wide variety of feminist thought. This course explores the views of various feminist philosophers focussing on important debates within feminism.†
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

PP220  Indian Philosophy  0.5
An introduction to Indian philosophy. This course explores such topics as Indian (i.e., South Asian) approaches to questions about the nature of the self, reality, knowledge, and moral conduct.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

PP223  Contemporary Moral Issues  0.5
An examination of work by contemporary philosophers on problems of normative ethics. Topics such as aboriginal rights, abortion, world poverty, capital punishment, national and international environmental issues, pornography, criminal justice and animal rights will be discussed. A variety of approaches (e.g., liberal, communitarian, utilitarian, feminist) will be considered.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

PP224  Philosophy and the Environment  0.5
A study of current philosophical approaches to environmental issues. Topics may include environmental ethics, deep ecology, ecofeminism, the Green movement and radical ecology, as well as the analysis of central concepts such as domination, stakeholder analysis, sustainability, wilderness and biophilia.†
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.
Exclusion: PP/PY240z.

PP225  Theories of Knowledge  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
A study of belief, justification and knowledge, with consideration of such current issues as foundationalism, scepticism and relativism.†
Prerequisite: PP111.

PP226  Philosophy of Science  0.5
An investigation of the effectiveness of science as a means for obtaining knowledge. Topics may include the nature of method and explanation, the relation between observation and theory, the role of mathematics and reason in the construction and application of theory, and appraisal of competing scientific claims.†
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

PP229  Theories of Reality  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
An examination of such topics in metaphysics as being, existence, universals and particulars, self, mind, body, causality, freedom, necessity, purpose and value.†
Prerequisite: PP111.

PP230  Philosophy of War and Peace  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course explores issues related to the ethics of war and peace. In includes discussions of just war, ‘the duty to protect’ innocent third parties, the moral claims of combatants and non-combatants, terrorism, civil war, revolution, war crimes, crimes against humanity, genocide, the ethics of post-war reconstruction and reconciliation (including the notion of political forgiveness), the concept of self-defence, the idea of ‘total war,’ the ethics of civil disobedience (violent and non-violent), arms races, and more. These and other issues will be explored against the background of more theoretical topics such as the limits of legitimate political authority, the problem of evil, and the problem of individual responsibility in collectives.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

PP233  Philosophy of Sex, Love and Friendship  0.5
A philosophical examination of intimate human relationships. Topics covered include the nature of inter-personal desire, sexual ethics, sexual orientation, romantic and agapic love, kinds of friendships and selected concepts such as trust, betrayal, celibacy, promiscuity and perversion.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

PP240  Special Topics  0.5
Consult the Department of Philosophy for current offerings. Irregular course

PP247  Business Ethics  0.5
An examination of the ethical aspects of central features of business activity such as property rights, contracts, the profit motive, advertising and regulated trade. Reference will be made to moral concepts such as justice, welfare and responsibility, in relation to such current issues as preferential hiring, deceptive advertising, environmental destruction and consumer protection.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

PP249  Philosophy and Gender  0.5
An investigation into basic assumptions about masculinity and femininity and their influence upon conceptual frameworks appearing in theories of mind, knowledge, ethics, society and culture.†
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

PP256  Ancient Philosophy I  0.5
An introduction to ancient philosophy from Thales to Plato. The relation of myth to philosophy, the Presocratics, Socrates, Plato and Plato’s dialogues will be topics for discussion.†
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.
Exclusion: CL256, PP/PY260.

PP259  Ancient Philosophy II  0.5
An introduction to ancient philosophy from Aristotle to Plotinus. Aristotle, Greek philosophy after Aristotle, and the relationship of Greek philosophy to earlier and later thought will be topics for discussion.†

**PP261 Medieval Philosophy** 0.5
An introduction to medieval philosophy, which will examine medieval thought beginning with Augustine. Christian, Islamic and Jewish sources will typically be discussed. Selections from original works by philosophers such as Averroes, al-Ghazali, Aquinas, Anselm, Duns Scotus, William of Ockham and Erasmus will be a focus for discussion.†

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student.

**Exclusion:** CL259, PP/PY260.

**PP262 Modern Philosophy I** 0.5
An introduction to modern philosophy, which will discuss its beginnings in the Renaissance and its development in the 17th and 18th centuries. Discussion will focus on thinkers such as Montaigne, Descartes, Hobbes, Spinoza, Hume, Rousseau and Kant. The rise of science, modernity, the Enlightenment, empiricism, rationalism and idealism will be possible topics for discussion.†

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student.

**PP263 Modern Philosophy II** 0.5
A survey of modern philosophy from Kant to Nietzsche. The Enlightenment, the Romantic Movement, idealism, positivism, utilitarianism, traditionalism and liberalism will be possible topics of discussion.†

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student.

**PP264 20th-Century Philosophy** 0.5
A survey of themes in 20th century philosophy, including such movements as pragmatism, logical empiricism, ordinary language philosophy, analytic philosophy, phenomenology, hermeneutics, critical theory, deconstruction, and the bridging of the so called analytical/continental divide.†

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student.

**PP270 Freedom, Determinism, and Responsibility** 0.5
This course explores core questions about the nature and compatibility of freedom, determinism, and responsibility. We will examine competing accounts of compatibility and incompatibilism, and explore such questions as whether or not freedom and responsibility require alternative possibilities. Our ultimate aim will be to clarify what is necessary for free will and responsibility.†

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student.

**Exclusion:** PP240D.

3 lecture hours

**PP350 Special Topics in History** 0.5
Specific courses in the history of philosophy will normally study a major thinker (e.g., Hobbes, Aristotle) or a major movement (e.g., rationalism, logical positivism).

**Prerequisite:** Two of PP350, PP370, PP380 (or permission of the instructor).

**PP370 Special Topics in Metaphysics and Epistemology** 0.5
Specific courses in metaphysics and epistemology will study a topic or problem in the theory of knowledge or ontology (e.g., the nature of mind, internalism-externalism, feminist epistemology).

**Prerequisite:** A 200 level credit in metaphysics or epistemology (or permission of the instructor).

**Exclusion:** PP/PY360.

**PP380 Special Topics in Values** 0.5
Specific courses in values will study a topic or problem in one of the various normative areas (e.g., meta-ethics, virtue theory, applied ethics, political philosophy).

**Prerequisite:** A 200 level credit in values (or permission of the instructor).

**PP450 Seminar in History** 0.5
Specific seminars in the history of philosophy involve a detailed exploration of a major thinker (e.g., Plato, Kant) or a major movement (e.g., British empiricism, phenomenology).

**Prerequisite:** Two of PP350, PP370, PP380 (or permission of the instructor).

**Exclusion:** PP/PY360.

The 400 level philosophy 0.5-credit courses in the three divisions of the Philosophy Honours program are designed to allow for flexibility. Different courses may be taken under the same course number. For example, PP350A: The Empiricists and PP350C: Wittgenstein.

**PP470 Seminar in Metaphysics and Epistemology** 0.5
Specific seminars in metaphysics and epistemology involve a detailed exploration of a particular topic or problem in the theory of knowledge or ontology (e.g., methodological issues in science, universals and particulars, the nature of the self).

**Prerequisite:** Two of PP350, PP370, PP380 (or permission of the instructor).
The 400 level philosophy 0.5-credit courses in the three divisions of the Philosophy Honours program are designed to allow for flexibility. Different courses may be taken under the same course number. For example, PP470F: Advanced Philosophy of Mind and PP470D: Personal Identity.

**PP480 Seminar in Values** 0.5
Specific seminars in values involve a detailed exploration of a particular problem in one of the various normative areas (e.g., political philosophy, aesthetics, philosophy of law).†
**Prerequisite:** Two of PP350, PP370, PP380 (or permission of the instructor).

The 400 level philosophy 0.5-credit courses in the three divisions of the Philosophy Honours program are designed to allow for flexibility. Different courses may be taken under the same course number. For example, PP480F and PP480D.

**PP490 Directed Study** 0.5
Special study under faculty supervision.
**Prerequisite:** Permission of the department.

Irregular course

---

**Political Science**

Honours BA, Combined BA, Specialization, Option and Minors:

**Full-Time Faculty**

Christopher Anderson, PhD, Undergraduate Advisor (Sussex Program)
Jörg Broschek, PhD, Canada Research Chair (2013)
Andrea Brown, PhD, Undergraduate Advisor
Alistair Edgar, PhD
Patricia Goff, PhD, Chair
Dejan Guzina, PhD, Associate Dean, Academic Development
Derek Hall, PhD
Thomas Hueglin, PhD
Barry Kay, PhD
Loren King, PhD
Rianne Mahon, PhD
Audra Mitchell, PhD
Andrea Perrella, PhD
Jason Roy, PhD
Kim Rygiel, PhD, Graduate Officer
Yasmine Shamsie, PhD
Brian Tanguay, PhD
Debora Van Nijnatten, PhD

Honours BA North American Studies in Combination with another Honours BA program

Link to North American Studies Combined program

---

**Honours BA Political Science**

The Honours Political Science program consists of 20.0 credits, of which at least 14.0 must be at the senior level. The program must contain at least 11.0 but no more than 13.0 credits in Political Science, including:

**Required PO Courses:**
PO101, PO102, PO217, PO218, PO235 and PO236 (or approved equivalents - refer to Note 2).

**1.0 Field Requirement** credit from: PO220 and PO221, PO231 and PO232, PO263 and PO264.

**1.0 Canadian** credit from: PO263, PO264, PO312, PO313, PO315/NO315, PO316, PO334, PO345, PO347, PO360, PO371, PO373, PO374, PO380, PO431, PO432, PO433, PO452 and PO465. Some special topics courses (PO310, PO311, PO497 and PO498) may also fulfill this requirement; consult the department.

**0.5 Area Studies** credit from: PO318, PO319, PO369 and PO370.

1.0 **300-level** credit.

1.0 **400-level credit** (other than PO478* and PO479* - refer to Note 2)

**Degree Program Electives:** An additional 9.0 credits toward the degree total of 20.0 credits, only 5.0 of which can be at the 100 level and only 2.0 PO credits.

**Program Notes**

1. PO263 and PO264 may be used to fulfill both the Field and Canadian requirements.

2. Students must receive a grade of 8.0 (B) in two 300-level PO courses as a prerequisite for all 400-level PO courses.

3. Honours Political Science students may take a maximum of two 400-level seminars; the department recommends only one per semester.

4. Students wishing to receive a BA with designation in Political Science may, if they meet all other requirements for an Honours BA in Political Science, substitute 2.0 credits at the 300 level for the Honours BA requirement of 1.0 credit at the 300 level and 1.0 credit at the 400 level.

5. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

---

**Honours BA Political Science and LLB (Sussex) stream**

The Honours BA Political Science (Sussex LLB Stream) enables students who successfully complete its requirements to earn an Honours Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree from Laurier and a Bachelor of Laws (LLB) degree from the University of Sussex, United Kingdom (UK) in six years.

The Honours BA in Political Science is only available at the Waterloo campus. It consists of 20.0 credits of which no more than 6.0 credits may be at the 100 level. Students are not permitted to combine two majors. Due to the compacted nature of the Sussex Stream, students are required to pursue their degree in the following manner:
Honours BA Political Science and LLB (Sussex) Stream

Program Note
Students in the BA Political Science (Sussex Stream) may not declare the Legal Studies Option, or take the following Legal Studies courses: PO209, PO212, PO331, PO333, PO371, PO380, PO389. The law curriculum will be delivered at Sussex.

Application to Sussex

1. Students will apply to Sussex via the standard Sussex application procedures. Students will apply through the Universities and Colleges Admissions Service (UCAS) for entry. Students will provide Sussex full application documents, including high school and university transcripts, references (Laurier students will submit references on a standardized reference form), and a personal statement, in line with normal admissions procedures. Sussex will consider applications according to its normal procedures. Students will be guaranteed an offer of a place if they meet the progression requirements described above and where students have achieved Sussex’s standard English language entrance requirements, where appropriate.

2. Note: The University of Sussex reserves the right not to provide a guaranteed offer after consideration of any relevant unspent criminal convictions a student may have. Sussex recommends that if students have a conviction, Laurier contact the Admissions Office to discuss this before proceeding further.

3. Transfer Students into Year 2 (WLU only): In exceptional cases, first-year students outside of the Sussex BA/LLB Program may apply to transfer into the Program. Admission into the Program is at the sole discretion of the Sussex Admissions Committee. Normally, a student's application will not be accepted unless the following non-exhaustive conditions are met:
   ◦ As of May 1 of the applicant's first year, the student has completed 5.0 credits, and;
   ◦ The student's overall GPA is at least 8.00, and at least 7.00 for all courses within the student's major, and;
   ◦ The program at WLU or at Sussex has space for more students, and;
   ◦ The committee believes that the student will succeed in the program, according to any evidence it deems relevant.

Inquiries about a transfer into the Honours BA/LLB program should be made through the Political Science Sussex Co-ordinator. Application for transfer into Year 2 of the Honours BA/LLB program should be made by May 1 by submitting a Program Transfer Request Form.

Progression Requirements

1. Progression to Year 2 requires completion of five credits during Year 1 with a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00 in all Political Science courses and a minimum cumulative GPA of 8.00 in all 5.0 credits. All credits taken during Year 1 will be included in the GPA requirements for progression into Year 2. These course and GPA requirements must be achieved by August 31.

2. To be recommended for application to the Sussex LLB program in year three, students must have maintained a minimum overall GPA of 8.0 (B) over all credits completed over their first three full terms (i.e., minimum 7.5 credits). These course and GPA requirements must be achieved by December 31 of the students' second year.

3. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

Honours BA Political Science in Combination with another Honours BA Program

The requirements are the same as stated in the Honours Political Science except that a minimum of 7.5 credits and a maximum of 9.5 credits in Political Science is required.

Degree Program Electives: An additional 12.5 credits toward the degree total of 20.0 credits, only 5.0 credits of which may be at the 100 level, and may include only 2.0 senior PO credits.

Program Note
Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

Legal Studies Specialization

The Political Science Honours BA with Legal Studies Specialization consists of 2.5 credits. Honours Political Science students with a minimum overall GPA of 7.0 at the end of Years 1, 2 or 3 are eligible to apply.

A cumulative GPA of 7.00 in the courses specific to the Legal Studies Specialization is required to graduate.

- At least 1.5 of the required 2.5 credits in the Specialization must be completed at Wilfrid Laurier University.
- Completion of the Specialization requirements will result in a "Legal Studies Specialization" designation on the student transcript.

Required Courses (2.5 credits):

1. PO210
2. 2.0 credits from: PO209, PO212, PO331, PO333, PO350, PO371, PO380, PO389 (refer to Note 2 below).
### Honours BA Political Science and LLB (Sussex) Stream

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Credit Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>P0101, P0102, P0210, P0263; 3.0 elective credits.</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>P0217, P0218, P0235, P0236; 1.0 credit selected from: P0231 and P0232, or P0220 and P0221; 0.5 credit from Area Studies selected from: P0318, P0319, P0369, P0370 and P0388*; 1.5 elective credits.</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-5</td>
<td>Students pursue an LLB at the University of Sussex. Upon successful completion of their LLB, students will be awarded 5.0 transfer credits equivalent to 4.0 PO credits in legal studies courses and 1.0 senior elective credits.</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>1.0 credit in 400-level PO seminars; 0.5 additional PO credit; 3.5 additional credits including courses to be offered by Laurier to prepare students to write the National Accreditation exams</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Notes

1. These courses count towards the 11.0-13.0 PO credit requirements for Honours Political Science.
2. More than one PO389 (Special Topics) course may be used to fulfill this requirement; consult the department.

### Public Policy Specialization

The Political Science Honours BA with Public Policy Specialization consists of 2.5 credits. Honours Political Science students with a minimum overall GPA of 7.0 at the end of Years 1, 2 or 3 are eligible to apply. A cumulative GPA of 7.00 in the courses specific to the Public Policy Specialization is required to graduate.

- At least 1.5 of the required 2.5 credits in the Specialization must be completed at Wilfrid Laurier University.
- Completion of the specialization requirements will result in a "Public Policy Specialization" designation on the student transcript.

**Required Courses (2.5 credits):**

1. P0245, P0345
2. 1.5 credits from: P0316, P0334, P0344, P0347, P0373, P0420 and P0433

**Note**

These courses count towards the 11.0-13.0 PO credit requirements for Honours BA Political Science.

### Research Specialization

The Research Specialization is available to Year 4 Honours Political Science students only. To be eligible, students must have achieved a minimum grade of 8.00 (B) in each 300-level political science course they completed in Year 3 (a minimum of two such courses is required), and must have achieved a minimum average of 8.0 in all political science courses taken in Year 3.

The requirements for the Honours Political Science with Research Specialization program are the same as stated in the Honours Political Science, except that students must take 1.5 400 level elective credits, instead of 1.0 credit at the 400 level: PO478*, PO479*, and 0.5 additional credits at the 400 level.

### Legal Studies Option

[Program Link](https://academic-calendar.wlu.ca/program.php?cal=1&d=1886&p=4027&s=896&y=77)

### Canadian Studies Minor

Link to Canadian Studies Minor.

### North American Studies Minor

Link to North American Studies Minor.

### Political Science Minor

P0101, P0102 and 2.0 senior Political Science credits.

### Public Policy Minor

The Minor in Public Policy offers students throughout the Laurier community the opportunity to acquire a valuable toolkit that will equip them to make direct and more meaningful connections between the knowledge they acquire within their home department and faculty and the world in which they will live and work. This minor, with its emphasis on developing hands-on analytical and communication skills and applying them to ongoing policy issues, helps prepare students for a competitive labour market upon graduation.

Students will be required to take require courses that introduce...
them to the public policy cycle and the tools of policy analysis, and then choose from a suite of courses which explore environmental, social, aboriginal, foreign and other policy issues, and develop writing skills for policy-making.

The Minor in Public Policy consists of a total of 3.0 credits, which includes:

- PO245 and PO345 and
- 2.0 credits chosen from the following:
  - PO316, PO334, PO344, PO347, PO373, PO420 or PO433.

Note
Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors/Options.

### Political Science Courses

**PO101  Politics Within Borders  0.5**

This course explores the dynamic world of politics from Canadian and comparative perspectives. From the local level to the national, politics shapes how we address controversial issues, such as possession of guns or drugs and provision of public health care. Through the study of factors such as public opinion, constitutions and laws, political parties, social movements and the ideologies that motivate them, we can identify patterns that help us to understand the distinctive political worlds within countries.

**Exclusion:** PO110.

3 lecture hours

**PO102  Politics Beyond Borders  0.5**

This course takes students on a journey through today's breathtaking global terrain. It explores the politics of today's international and global challenges: from nuclear proliferation to human trafficking, from clashes of competing ideologies to management of the global economy. Governments and international organizations are part of the mix, but so are less-conventional players like al-Qaeda, Doctors without Borders, Monsanto, Amazon, the Vatican, and even celebrities.

**Prerequisite:** None (PO101 is not a prerequisite for PO102.)

**Exclusion:** PO111.

3 lecture hours

**PO209  Legal Writing  0.5**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

Designed to provide students with the basic skills necessary to understand and write about legal decisions in a manner intended to enrich broader public dialogue, this course equips students with the knowledge and skills needed to make the legal system intelligible to the 'outside' world. Topics to be covered in the course may include: legal research and preparation; understanding legal challenges, libel/privacy/contempt and criminal cases; legal commentary and analysis; and legal writing in a digital age.

**Prerequisite:** PO210.

**PO210  Introduction to Law  0.5**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

An introduction to the Canadian legal system. Topics to be explored include the sources of Canadian law, the structure of the Canadian court system, the process of judicial dispute resolution, and the nature of some of the major branches of law (i.e., constitutional law, administrative law, criminal law, tort law, family law and estates, contract law, employment law and property law).

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student; PO101 recommended.

**Exclusion:** LY201.

**PO212  Law and Politics in Multicultural Democracies  0.5**

This course examines how politics and law intersect in the governance of cultural diversity, drawing primarily on examples from Canada, the United States and Europe. Themes to be explored include the impact of documents such as the Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms and the European Convention of Human Rights on the protection of individuals and groups from rights violations. Specific attention will be given to contemporary controversies such as clashes between individual and group rights, religious symbols in public spaces, abortion and same-sex marriage.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student; PO101 and/or PO102 recommended.

3 lecture hours

**PO217  Asking Questions in Political Science: An Introduction to Research  0.5**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

Provides the foundation required to develop sound research projects, and the skills necessary to assess the quality of research conducted by others. Topics include: what makes political science a "science?"; the importance of the research process; how to ask questions; and the stages involved in writing research papers. Also introduces students to qualitative and quantitative methods used to collect information, and the digital tools used to analyze data.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student.

**PO218  Answering Questions in Political Science: Research in Practice  0.5**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

Grounds students in the methods used to answer questions in political science and social science in general. The course includes hands-on training in the use of software employed in the social sciences, offering students the opportunity to develop transferable skills in addition to combining theory with practice.

**Prerequisite:** PO217 or permission of the department.

**PO220  Poverty and Inequality in the Global South  0.5**

An examination of the causes and consequences of global social and economic poverty and inequality, and what sustainable solutions exist. With case studies drawn from Asia, Africa, Latin America and the Middle East, we will explore questions like: Why is poverty so persistent, and what can be done about it? How can...
The course introduces students to major issues and perspectives in comparative politics. Its thematic approach will allow students to examine the challenges of the modern state formation, different types of political systems and their governing institutions, and the relationship between the state and citizens, and state and identity formation in an increasingly global world. A wide array of country/case studies will be examined in a way that will encourage students to use major concepts in comparative politics and engage in comparison of experiences of major (post)industrialized states in Europe and North America, with those in Latin America, Asia and Africa.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student.

**Exclusion:** PO205, PO206, PO228.

3 lecture hours

**PO225 U.S. Government I: The Polarization of American Politics**

0.5

A study of the setting and confrontational environment of the American political system including the political culture, extremism, the constitution, public opinion, the role of the media, elections, parties, money and interest groups. Course work will include an assignment proposing an election campaign or policy implementation project.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student.

3 lecture hours

**PO226 U.S. Government II: The Dysfunction of the American Political Process**

0.5

An examination of the declining efficiency of governing institutions in the United States with particular reference to the presidency, Congress, the bureaucracy, the judiciary, civil rights, foreign policy and other selected public policies.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student.

3 lecture hours

**PO231 Politics in an Insecure World**

0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course examines the principal ideas, actors, institutions, processes and power relations in world politics and their changing nature under forces of globalization and securitization. The course introduces students to theories of international relations, globalization and global governance within the context of historical and contemporary world events, policy decisions, and case studies. Topics may include the study of the nuclear age and the Cold War, forms of military and humanitarian intervention, the globalized war economy, and the global 'war on terror'.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student.

**PO232 Markets, Money and International Politics**

0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Every day, huge quantities of products, sums of money, and numbers of people cross international borders. This course introduces the analytical tools and frameworks that political scientists use to understand and explain the nature of the international political economy. Topics may include trade, regionalism, development, migration, the environment, international law and institutions, and the role of non-state actors.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student.

**PO235 Big Debates in Political Thought I: Class, Power, and Identity**

0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Big debates about class conflict, the distribution of political power, and the inclusion of identity groups are central to our understanding of politics. This course introduces students to the history of political thought. It explores these big debates by revisiting some of the classical texts from Aristotle to Marx to examine their continued relevance.

**Exclusion:** PO281.

**PO236 Big Debates in Political Thought II: Knowledge, Reason, Justice**

0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Disputes over justice, human nature, and legitimate authority lurk behind most discussions of politics, even seemingly benign technical matters of policy. This course introduces students to these enduring questions through an examination of the history of western political thought.

**Exclusion:** PO280.

**PO245 The Art and Science of Policy Design**

0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Introduces students to policy-making as both the "art" and the "science" of developing responses to collective problems, e.g. climate change, drug policy, health care provision. Crafting "good" public policy means grappling with the more political, and unpredictable, realities that must be factored into all stages of the policy cycle (the art). The course explores this challenge through a series of current policy case studies, and by examining complex issues surrounding policy instrument choice. Class sessions will mix lectures, discussions, group activities, and guest speakers.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student.

**Exclusion:** HR223/JN223.

**PO263 Politics and Government in Canada**

0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course is designed to introduce students to the contexts, institutions and processes that frame the practice of politics in Canada. Topics will include trends in Canadian political attitudes, the evolving nature of Canadian parliamentary government and federalism, and the complex dynamics between citizens and the state.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.
Exclusion: OL225, OL317, PO213, PO219*.

PO264 The Practice of Politics in Canada 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course confronts the real world of Canadian politics and government through an examination of enduring and contemporary political challenges. Topics may include issues relating to the management of diversity in Canadian society (e.g., gender, ethnicity and First Nations), the response of state institutions to a more active citizenry, and the engagement of Canadian actors in the global community.

Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.
Exclusion: OL225, OL317, PO214, PO219*.

PO288* Political Science from Abroad 1.0

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 6

A Laurier faculty-led international travel course. Classes are small (about 20 students). Course locations and descriptions, along with learning objectives and outcomes, will be announced in the Fall term.

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 2, Year 3 or Year 4.
Travel course

PO301/N0301 Drugs, Guns and Trucks: Commerce and Contraband Across North America 0.5

(Cross-listed as NO301.)

PO310 Special Topics I 0.5

Consult the department for current offerings and prerequisites.
Irregular course

PO311 Special Topics II 0.5

Consult the department for current offerings and prerequisites.
Irregular course

PO312 The Politics of Cities and Regions in Canada 0.5

This course examines the increasingly important role of cities and city-regions in Canada. Topics may include community power structures, political leadership and decision making, economic and political integration, globalization, innovation, the knowledge economy, regional and local clusters, economic development, public participation and civic engagement.

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 or permission of the department.

PO313 Canadian Provincial Politics 0.5

A comparative examination of regional political cultures and parties, institutions and processes in the political systems of the Canadian provinces.

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4.
Exclusion: PO455, PO498q.

PO315/N0315 Politics and Society in Contemporary Québec 0.5

(Cross-listed as NO315.)

PO316 Canadian Environmental Policy 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Explores the context of Canadian environmental policy-making, including natural resource dependence, federalism, partisan, electoral and interest group dynamics, and political culture. The course will then enhance students' understanding of policy instrument choice, policy capacity, and policy impact in specific issue areas, such as climate change and energy policy, water management, air quality and biodiversity.

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4.

PO317 The Global Politics of Land and Territory 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Struggles over the control of land are central to a wide range of political issues. This course surveys the global terrain of land politics in what has been called the era of the 'global land grab'. Topics may include inter-state conflicts over territory and borders; fights over land acquisitions and seizures for industry, infrastructure, agriculture and urbanization; the place of land in development policy and environmental conservation; indigenous politics; and peasant activism.

Prerequisite: Year 3 or Year 4, and PO220 or PO232 (or permission of the department).
Exclusion: PO310m.

PO318 The Reality of Democracy in Latin America 0.5

This course examines challenges of building democracy in a region where the political, economic and social legacies of the colonial period and 19th century continue to have their effect. It explores how highly inequitable social structures and patterns of economic growth have provoked acute and violent conflicts in the past, and continue to do so today.

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4, or permission of the department. (PO220 and PO221 recommended but not required.)
3 lecture hours

PO319 African Politics 0.5

An introduction to the political dynamics of contemporary sub-Saharan Africa. This class will examine the impacts of historical patterns of development; the post-colonial state and its role in socio-economic change, social actors, movements, and divisions, economic and social crises; and the contemporary democratic trend. There will be an emphasis on the diversity existing within and among African nations in order to challenge some of the common media-based stereotypes of the continent.

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4, or permission of the department. (PO220 and PO221 recommended but not required.)
3 lecture hours
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P0320</td>
<td>Women, Gender and Politics</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>How are women pushing for political change? This class explores how politics can both support and challenge gender inequalities in local, national and global settings, and assesses how women's activism and strategies impact policy, access to rights, and social justice. Issues addressed in the class may include microfinance, affirmative action, land rights, and girls' education.††</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P0321</td>
<td>Global Policy at the Political-Military Nexus</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examines the political-military nexus and the role of economic priorities in shaping how complex global issues are addressed. The course assesses problems such as the international arms trade, resource conflict, terrorism, and climate change; it critically examines the effectiveness and impact of international agreements and state actions in these areas.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 and P0231 (or permission of the department).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P0322</td>
<td>Contemporary Security Issues</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course examines global conflict and security in the post-Cold War era from a variety of theoretical perspectives with particular attention to contemporary debates and issues. Topics may include peacekeeping, humanitarian intervention, the military-industrial complex, the 'war on terror', refugees and migration, poverty and development and environmental security.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: Year 3 or Year 4 (P0231 recommended).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P0323</td>
<td>Modern Diplomacy</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course is an examination of the theory and practice of modern diplomacy in the context of the challenges it faces in the new century. Emphasis will be placed on what diplomats actually do, what makes for effective diplomacy and how diplomats can actually make a difference in today's globalized world.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: Year 3 or Year 4 Political Science, and P0231.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P0324</td>
<td>American Political Controversies</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An advanced course in American politics that will examine various debates and controversies. Topics include the original intent of the framers of the constitution, weaknesses of the electoral and party systems, whether the president can effectively govern, the legitimacy of the judiciary and the challenge of minorities.††</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4, and P0225 or P0226.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P0326</td>
<td>The Global Politics of Human Displacement and Refugees</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course will introduce students to the issues of human displacement and refugees in global politics. It will address the causes, effects and domestic/international responses to these issues in historical and contemporary contexts. Students will critically engage with key theoretical, political and ethical questions related to these issues and will in turn use these debates to reflect upon the state of contemporary global politics.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exclusion: GS323, GS340a and P0310z.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P0329</td>
<td>The Politics of Trade</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course looks at the key concepts and basic theory underlying trade policy. A political economy approach is taken to the World Trade organization, examining the evolution in trade policy from the removal of tariffs on goods to current efforts both to integrate services, investment, and intellectual property into the trading regime and to harmonize domestic regulatory practices to facilitate trade.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: Year 3 or Year 4 Honours Political Science. (P0231 and P0232 recommended though not required).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P0330</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course examines the relationship between political power and economics at the international level. It emphasizes how states regulate and intervene in markets and the ways markets affect the ability of states to make policy. Topics covered include globalization, trade, regionalism, finance and financial crises, development, inequality, food and agriculture, resources, and the international political economy of crime.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: Year 3 or Year 4 Honours Political Science and P0231 and P0232.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P0331</td>
<td>The Law of Modern Conflict</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examines some of the most complex legal problems in modern conflict. The conduct of international affairs can be a rough business, but one in which actions remain constrained by the rule of law. Students are provided with a basic understanding of the core principles of public international law, before advancing to a critical examination of the dynamic interplay between international politics and international legal in modern conflict and global security. Topics covered may include prohibitions on the use of force and cyber-attacks, unmanned aerial strikes and territorial sovereignty, bio-warfare and international espionage.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P0332</td>
<td>Global Governance</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

*Faculty of Arts*
This course introduces students to the institutions, processes, actors and dynamics of global governance across a range of issue areas, including human rights and peace and security. Students explore contending theoretical perspectives (realist, liberal, constructivist, critical) and analyse complex governance challenges in order to understand continuity and innovation in contemporary global politics.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Honours Political Science and PO231.

**PO333 International Law** 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

An introduction to the nature, sources, and basic concepts of public international law, and to the role and value of international law both as a means of understanding international relations, and as an integral component of international relations.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4, and PO210 or PO231, or permission of the department.

**Exclusion:** LY304.

**PO334 Canadian Foreign Policy Analysis** 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

A critical review of theories of foreign policy-making in international politics, especially as applied to the Canadian experience. Topics may include systemic, state and domestic level analyses of the sources of foreign policy, the effects of national policy-making structures and processes on decisions, and the issue of "learning" in foreign policy.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4, and PO231 or PO232.

**PO344 Writing for Politics and Policy** 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Provides students with the basic skills necessary to understand and write persuasively about political issues, both for practitioners and for a broader audience. It is divided into three sections: preparation for political writing; political writing for practitioners; and political writing for a broader public. After developing strategies for knowledge acquisition and crafting persuasive texts, students learn to identify and undertake writing projects specifically addressed to different political and policy audiences, including the policy brief, memorandum, legislative documentation, political commentary and speech-writing.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student.

**PO345 Public Policy Analysis** 0.5

Introduces students to the principles of public policy analysis in Canada, with an emphasis on linking conceptual discussions and methods with practical applications. The course will examine prescriptive methods for weighing the costs and benefits of alternative courses of policy action, as well as methods for evaluating policy and program performance post-implementation.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Political Science.

**Exclusion:** PO346.

**PO347 Canadian Public Administration** 0.5

This course provides a theoretical and practical examination of Canadian Public Administration with a focus on organizational theory, organizational choice, and ideological impacts. A case study approach will be employed in which students will choose a government organization to demonstrate their knowledge of course material.

**Prerequisite:** Year 3 or Year 4 Honours BA Political Science.

**Exclusion:** PO310j.

**PO349 Political Communication** 0.5

A comparative examination of channels of information and techniques of communication prevalent in political systems; an analysis of the roles and behaviour of print and electronic media, advertising agencies, and the cinema in political propaganda and persuasion.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4, and PO263 or PO264, or permission of the department.

**3 lecture hours**

**PO350 Theories of Justice** 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course explores the idea of justice through critical debates in law and policy across a range of settings, from local to global. Topics may include: licensing parents, racial disparities in policing, sexual violence and contested cultural practices, immigration debates, duties to distant others, truth and reconciliation.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4.

**PO351 Corruption, Scandal and Political Ethics** 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course will introduce students to the phenomenon of political corruption and the study of its incidence. Attention will be paid to historical examples, contemporary scandals, and analytical articles, dealing with the nature, causes and effects, and proposed cures to political corruption, and the ethical dilemmas inherent in political life.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4.

**PO360 Citizen Politics** 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Examines how Canadians engage in politics, and how it has changed in a digital age. In addition to traditional political institutions and practices, this course explores forms of political action, such as hacktivism and political consumerism. It also considers ways in which citizens and governments communicate in a digital age, and the implications of these new mediums for public discourse.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Political Science.

**PO369 Domestic and Regional Politics of the Middle East** 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Investigates the seismic shifts in the contemporary politics of the Middle East. Despite the optimism expressed in recent years, the Middle East remains a region fraught with enduring contradictions and challenges. The course's focus on contemporary political life in the context of current social and political fault lines and relations will aid students in arriving at a more nuanced understanding of Middle East politics and in dismantling common stereotypes about the region.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4.

**Exclusion:** PO310P.

**P0370**  **The Political Economy of Eastern Asia**  0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

A survey of the political economy of Eastern Asia. The class will examine key historical dynamics, including colonialism, state formation, industrialization and nationalism, before introducing such contemporary issues as regionalism, trade, investment, gender, democratization and international relations. The course focuses particularly on China, Japan and Thailand.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4, or permission of the department. (PO220 or PO232 recommended but not required.)

**P0371**  **The Constitution and Judicial Politics in Canada**  0.5

This course examines the evolution of Canada's constitutional regime and the role of the judiciary in the practice of politics of Canada. Topics may include the Canadian Founding, Federalism, the Charter of Rights and Freedoms, constitutional reform and amendment, judicial appointment and selection, judicial review and Canadian democracy, judicial activism, the dialogue thesis, and the role of interest groups in judicial litigation.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4.

**Exclusion:** PO342 and PO343.

**P0373/N0330**  **Indigenous Peoples and Public Policy**  0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

Relations between indigenous peoples and the state underwrite some of the most significant policy challenges - and opportunities - in Canada. This course explores policy-making through the lens of this evolving relationship, including its impacts on such critical issues as self-determination and land claims, economic and resource development, and barriers to adequate education, employment, housing and health for indigenous communities. The Canadian case will be explored in comparative context, with reference to American and Mexican policy-making and indigenous advocacy. (Cross-listed as N0330.)

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4.

**Exclusion:** P0498v.

**P0374**  **Division, Diversity and Federalism in Canada**  0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

For thirty years, the battle over nationalism, regionalism and separatism made federalism the hottest topic in the land. But today, new generations of Canadian students have never lived through the scare of the country breaking up (as in 1976, 1981 and 1995), or been exposed to a serious political discussion about the future of Canada as a national project. This course seeks to revive interest in Canadian federalism as a crucial form of political order in a deeply divided and diverse society.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4.

**Exclusion:** P0211.

**P0380**  **Canadian Labour Politics and Law**  0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

Examines the world of work in Canada from political and legal perspectives. The first section surveys the emergence and evolution of trade unions as social movements and interest organizations. The second section provides students with an overview of employment and labour law in Canada. The course also examines how Canadian constitutional law affects employment and labour law, including decisions under the Charter. An overarching theme is how trade unionism and the regulation of work have changed over time, and how they might evolve into the future.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4, and BU231 or P0210.

**P0388**  **Political Science in the Field**  1.0

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 6

An international field course in Political Science taught by Laurier Faculty. Destination and specific topics covered will be announced in the Fall term.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4, and permission of department.

Travel course

**P0389**  **Special Topics in Legal Studies**  0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

Consult the department for current offerings and prerequisites.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Honours Political Science and/or Legal Studies Option; Year 3 or Year 4.

**P0420**  **The Politics of Social Policy in an Era of Globalization**  0.5

This course explores the politics of social policy in Canada and across the world in an era of globalization. It builds on the major theoretical contributions to the comparative study of welfare regimes (the varying ways states, markets, families and non-profit agencies deal with social risks), examining changes to these wrought by globalization.

**Prerequisite:** Year 4 Honours Political Science.

**P0425**  **Seminar in Applied Politics and Professionalization**  0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3
This seminar will consist of a series of paired seminar discussions and workshops. Each pairing will address the state of political scientific knowledge in an area of direct relevance for the job market and then bring students into contact with practitioners who work in that area to engage in applied learning. Areas of skills development may include campaign strategy, advocacy, media relations, crisis management and evidence-based policy-making.

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 4 Honours Political Science.
Other Contact Hours: practitioner visits, as needed.

PO431 The State and Nation in Canada 0.5

The Canadian state and nation have undergone a significant transformation since the end of the Second World War. This seminar focuses on the nature of that transformation and the forces that helped to shape it. Topics may include: multinationalism (Québec and Aboriginal Peoples), multiculturalism, gender, diversity, globalization, the rights revolution, economic prosperity and decline, neo-liberalism, new public management.

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 4 Political Science and either PO263 or PO264.

PO432 Canadian Democracy 0.5

This seminar evaluates the state of democracy in Canada. It uses the literature on democratic theory to interrogate the democratic nature of Canada’s political institutions and practices. Topics may include: democratic deficit, electoral reform, citizen assemblies, referendums, judicial activism, parliamentary reform, governing from the centre, e-democracy, civic engagement, voter behaviour, campaign finance reform, and citizen politics.

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 4 Honours Political Science and either PO263 or PO264.

PO433 Issues and Policy-making in Canada 0.5

This seminar examines a contemporary policy problem or a series of policy problems facing the Canadian state. May address such areas as health care, the environment, education, social policy, fiscal policy, trade, family policy, economic and regional development, or Aboriginal policy.

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 4 Honours Political Science and either PO263 or PO264.

PO440 Readings in 20th Century Political Thought 0.5

Twentieth century political thought challenged many of the classical certainties that accompanied the history of political thought from ancient Greece to the end of the 19th century, and political theorists are considering what will become classical thought from ancient Greece to the end of the 19th century. This seminar focuses on selective readings in 20th century political thought, selected according to rapidly changing time and circumstance. Among the core topics explored are pluralist thought and democratic legitimacy in the context of multicultural society, and critical political economy in the context of globalizing capitalist systems.

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 4 Honours Political Science.
Exclusion: PO498t.

PO452 Political Parties: Money, Votes and Power 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Examines the different ways in which political parties seek to finance themselves and conduct election campaigns in order to win votes and gain political power. Topics to be examined may include campaign finance legislation (both federal and provincial), parties’ use of social media (blogging, Facebook and Twitter), political communications during specific election campaigns, the dynamics of leadership races, and third-party spending. The focus is on Canadian political parties, in comparative perspective.

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 4 Honours Political Science.

PO459 Politics and Governance beyond the State 0.5

A globalizing world can no longer be understood and analysed in terms of nation-states and international relations alone. While the European Union may be the first transnational polity in the making, similar trends are becoming visible worldwide. This seminar will explore major transformations in political institutions, political economy and political culture in European and global politics and governance.††

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 4 Honours Political Science.
Exclusion: PO497r.

PO465 Media Analysis for Politics and Policy in a Digital Age 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Offers students the means to analyze both conventional and digital media, and understand their impact on the political system and voter behaviour. Using particular political controversies as a focus, the course traces the different narratives of contemporary political discourse offered by conventional and social media (e.g., Tweeting, Facebook and other forms of online public sentiment). It also offers insights into ways that social media has changed the media footprint of organizations, issues and politicians.

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 4 Honours Political Science or permission of the department.

PO466 Interpreting and Understanding Elections 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

An advanced seminar in the electoral process, strategy and analysis. In addition to mastering conceptual discussions of various theories that influence voting behaviour, students are expected to pursue an original research study that involves the design and analysis of campaign strategy.

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 4 Honours Political Science. (PO217 and PO218 recommended though not required.)

PO467 Public Opinion 0.5
An advanced seminar that explores the structure of political thinking at the individual level, examines factors accounting for individual differences in opinions and attitudes, and investigates factors affecting the movement of public opinion at the aggregate level.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4 Honours Political Science, and PO217 and PO218.

PO470  **Canada and the Global South**  0.5
This course explores Canada’s reputation, both at home and abroad, as a strong supporter and defender of issues related to the Global South. Some of the contradictions in Canadian policy toward poorer nations will be examined.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4 Honours Political Science, and PO231 and PO232, or permission of the department. (PO334 recommended though not required.)

**Exclusion:** PO497o.

PO471  **Issues in Third World Politics**  0.5
An in-depth exploration of selected issues of current interest in Third World politics. This class will study significant new publications in the field as well as several case studies from nations or regions undergoing political challenges and transformations, such as transitions to democracy, civil war, economic collapse and restructuring, ethnic unrest, the AIDS crisis, grassroots initiatives and famine.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4 Honours Political Science and PO220, or permission of the department.

**Exclusion:** PO497l.

PO478*  **Social Science Theories**  1.0
An examination of the nature and development of social science theories, the relationship of theory and research, and the theories and approaches that are commonly used to explain political phenomena.

**Prerequisite:** Year 4 Honours Political Science with Research Specialization or permission of the department.

**Exclusion:** PO478*.

PO479*  **Seminar in Research Design**  1.0
Students in this course apply the skills and knowledge they have acquired in PO217 and PO478* (and throughout their studies) to the creation and execution of a major research project on a topic of their choice.

**Prerequisite:** PO478*, or permission of the department.

PO481  **Comparative Ethnic Politics**  0.5
The seminar examines issues of identity and citizenship in modern, democratic, multicultural and multinational societies. The course will be of interest to those that are concerned with nationalism, struggles for recognition, federalism and democratic constitutionalism in conditions of pluralism.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4 Honours Political Science.

**Exclusion:** PO497m.

PO486  **Theories of International Relations**  0.5
This course explores the evolution of the field of international relations by examining the key theoretical approaches. These include realism, neo-realism, liberal approaches, historical materialism, rational choice, the English and Italian schools, feminism, constructivism and postmodernism. These contending perspectives are examined with an eye to exploring their respective contributions to an understanding of global politics. In the process, prevailing epistemological debates are explored. New directions in IR theory are investigated, including the relationship between theory and practice, shifts away from the state as the primary actor, and the move toward ethics and global governance.

**Prerequisite:** Year 4 Honours Political Science, and PO231 and PO232 (or permission of the department).

**Exclusion:** PO497v.

PO487  **The Study of Terrorism in Context**  0.5
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3
Examines the history and evolution of terrorism, and the relative impact of terrorism upon contemporary international relations, the state and domestic societies. The course addresses several themes, such as the contested nature of the concept of terrorism and its causes, the motivations of actors, the structure and organization of terrorist groups, the relationship of terrorism to the changing nature of warfare and technology, and the nature of writings and ideologies that incite political violence.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4 Honours Political Science; PO220 and/or PO231.

**Exclusion:** PO498d.

PO489  **Global Political Economy in Turbulent Times**  0.5
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3
The (mostly) open, liberal international economy constructed since World War II is widely seen to be facing an existential crisis. The global financial crisis, the election of Donald Trump, and the rise of populism in Europe have cast doubt on the commitment to economic openness of western countries, while the growing power of non-western states – most notably China – has changed the contours of world politics. This course explores contemporary trends in the global political economy and the prospects for significant conflict and transformation in the years to come.

**Prerequisite:** PO232 or permission of the department.

**Exclusion:** PO497s.

PO494  **Conflict-Sensitive Programming in Fragile States**  0.5
This course provides an understanding of fragile states and of the interaction between new interventions and fragile communities; it provides tools to assess proposed external interventions on existing community tensions, and the impact these tensions might have on the project.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4 Honours Political Science.

**Exclusion:** PO498p.

PO497  **Special Topics I**  0.5
Consult the department for current offerings and prerequisites.

**Prerequisite:** Permission of the department.
Irregular course

**PO498 Special Topics II** 0.5
Consult the department for current offerings and prerequisites.
Irregular course

**PO499 Directed Studies** 0.5
A detailed examination of a field or topic of interest not covered by the regular program. Consult current departmental regulations. **Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4 Honours Political Science and permission of the department.
Irregular course

### Practical Ethics and Society Program

The option in Practical Ethics and Society provides students with the theoretical grounding and practical skills needed for in-depth engagement with ethical and social concerns. Emphasis is on developing the critical thinking and problem-solving capabilities crucial to examining the norms that guide our decisions and actions at all levels: individual, communal, and global. Students will engage in the analysis and critique of various approaches to ethical and social issues. In addition, they will have the opportunity to focus on specific practical issues in areas such as business, the law, health and medicine, the environment, politics, and human rights. The knowledge gained can be leveraged in both the personal and the professional arena; this option fosters the enhancement of individual consciousness of the values and norms that shape our world, and it provides skills and understanding that can be applied in many practical spheres, including professional, decision-making, public policy, and social activism.

Practical Ethics and Society Option

### Religion and Culture

Honours BA, Combination Honours BA and Minor:

#### Full-Time Faculty

Abderrahman Beggar, PhD, Undergraduate Officer
Gavin Brockett, PhD
Carol Duncan, PhD
Erich Fox Tree, PhD
Paul Freston, PhD, CIGI Chair
David Haskell, PhD
Ashley Lebner, PhD, Graduate Officer, Joint PhD Program
Jason Neelis, PhD, Chair
Edmund Pries, PhD, Graduate Officer, MA Program
Meena Sharify-Funk, PhD
Ali Zaidi, PhD
Jasmin Zine, PhD

#### Year 4 Course Restrictions

Courses available only to Year 4 Honours Religion and Culture students (non-honours students may enrol with permission of the department.): RE400, RE424, RE432, RE449, RE455, RE477*, RE490.

**Honours BA Religion and Culture**

The Honours BA Religion and Culture program consists of 20.0 credits, of which at least 14.0 credits must be at the senior level. A minimum of 10.0 but no more than 12.0 of those 20.0 credits must be RE credits (or equivalent); at least 9.0 but no more than 11.0 RE credits must at the senior level. Refer to Note #1 below for exceptions to these requirements.

**Core RE requirements:**

1. 1.0 credit of 100-level RE courses
2. 1.0 credit from RE205, GS223/RE206, RE100 or RE101
3. RE207
4. RE407*

**Note:** RE100 and RE101 when combined, fulfill categories 1 and 2.

The following courses count as equivalent RE credits: AR337, GS222, GS232, GS325, ML201.

**Degree Program Electives:** An additional 10.0 credits toward the degree total of 20.0 credits, only 5.0 of which can be at the 100 level and only 2.0 RE credits.

**Program Regulations and Notes**

1. Religion and Culture encourages the study of languages other than English as an integral part of understanding religion and culture.
   - Religion and Culture majors may count up to 1.0 credit of senior language study toward the additional RE credit requirements for the degree.
   - For Religion and Culture majors who take Year 1 language courses during Year 2, Year 3, or Year 4, and who have already accumulated 6.0 junior credits, these courses (up to a maximum of 1.0 credit) will not be counted toward the maximum 6.0 limit on 100 level credits. Language courses may be taken at WLU, at other recognized universities in Canada, or abroad on a letter of permission and with the prior written consent of the R and C Department.
2. The Religion and Culture degree is available using online course delivery.
3. Refer to the **University Regulations** chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding **Regulations for All Honours Programs**.
Honours BA Religion and Culture in Combination with another Honours BA Program

The Combined Honours BA Religion and Culture program has the same core requirements as the single honours BA degree, but the minimum number of RE credits (or equivalent) is 7.0, 6.0 of which must be at the senior level.

Core RE requirements:

1. 1.0 credit of 100-level RE courses
2. 1.0 credit from: RE205, GS223/RE206, RE100 or RE101
3. RE207
4. RE407*

Note: RE100 and RE101 when combined, fulfill categories 1 and 2.

The following courses count as equivalent RE credits: AR337, GS222, GS232, GS325, ML201.

Degree Program Electives: An additional 13.0 credits toward the degree total of 20.0 credits, which includes the second Honours BA major.

Program Regulations and Notes

1. Religion and Culture encourages the study of languages other than English as an integral part of understanding religion and culture.
   - Religion and Culture majors may count up to 1.0 credit of senior language study toward the additional R&C credit requirements for the degree.
   - For Religion and Culture majors who take Year 1 language courses during Year 2, Year 3, or Year 4, and who have already accumulated 6.0 junior credits, these courses (up to a maximum of 1.0 credit) will not be counted toward the maximum 6.0 limit on 100 level credits. Language courses may be taken at WLU, at other recognized universities in Canada, or abroad on a letter of permission and with the prior written consent of the R and C Department.

2. The Religion and Culture degree is available using online course delivery.

3. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

Religion and Culture Minor

The Religion and Culture Minor consists of 3.0 Religion & Culture credits, including RE207 and at least 1.5 additional senior RE credits.

Note: Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

Religion and Culture Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RE100</td>
<td>Religions of the Americas: Indigenous, African and European</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RE101</td>
<td>Religions of the Americas: Asian and Middle Eastern</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RE103</td>
<td>Love and Its Myths</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RE104</td>
<td>Evil and Its Symbols</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RE105</td>
<td>Religion and Cinematic Culture</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RE106</td>
<td>Religion and Visual Culture</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RE109</td>
<td>Sports and the Sacred</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.
The purpose of this course is to provide learning experiences that will lead to understanding the phenomenon of violence and the sacred in sports. Games are to be considered as a substitute to martial and social violence. This is an introduction to some of the leading theories of violence and the sacred and their application to the domain of sport. From confrontation on the field to hooliganism, violence will be studied from both social and performative perspectives.

RE202 The Legacy of the Bible: Liberation and Oppression 0.5
This course will explore the social attitudes and movements that have been inspired by readings of the Bible. It will consider how textual sources have served to anchor both progressive and conservative causes at various historical junctures, including feminism, slavery, social justice, homophobia, peace and racialism.

RE203 Science and Religion 0.5
An exploration of selected issues, either contemporary or historical, in the ongoing science-and-religion dialogue. Among examples of topics that may be treated are: alchemy, chemistry and magic; the trial of Galileo; interpreting the miraculous; Darwin and the post-Darwinian controversies; the "battle" between, and "convergence of," science and religion; explaining religious experience; astronomy, physics and primal causes; scientific and social scientific methods for studying the formation of religions.

RE204 Introduction to Judaism 0.5
This course is designed to introduce the student to the core practices, beliefs and texts of historical Judaism.

RE205 Canadian Religious Controversies 0.5
Understanding religion and culture is essential not just for being a global citizen, but also for being a well-informed citizen of Canada. From the debates over religious rights and freedoms to the status of women and questions of identity and belonging to conservative causes at various historical junctures, including feminism, slavery, social justice, homophobia, peace and racialism.

RE206/GS223 World Religions in Global Perspective 0.5
The study of major living religions in the world, including an exploration of the historical, cultural and religious setting of the various traditions; their major beliefs and practices; and their contemporary global significance, including their roles in fostering conflict and peace, in shaping and responding to globalization, and in contributing to international development. (Cross-listed as GS223.) (Online Learning only)
Exclusion: RE212*, GS224.

RE207 Studying Religion 0.5
Theoretical and methodological issues pertaining to the academic study of religion, including an examination of selected theories of the origin, character, and function of religion as a human phenomenon.

RE210 Writing Virtues and Vices 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This writing-intensive special topics course offers theory and training in both writing and more general persuasive communication. The course is organized around multiple writing assignments related to a course theme selected to provoke original debates, theories, and written arguments. Preference to be given to Year 1 and Year 2 undergraduate students.
Irregular course

RE211/AN211 Indigenous Religions 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
A study of indigenous practices and worldviews. Examples are selected from North, Central or South America. The course considers current writings, controversies and basic methodological problems in studying the traditions of people indigenous to the Americas.† (Cross-listed as AN211.)

RE213/MZ201 Religious Heritage of Islam 0.5
This course is an exploration of the origins, precepts, and historical development of Islam, one of the world’s major religions and multi-cultural civilizations. Attention will be given to the unity and diversity of religious beliefs and practices, the classical period of Islamic history, and issues facing Muslim communities in the modern era. (Cross-listed with MZ201.)

RE215 Early Christian Cultures 0.5
An examination of the development of Christianity, focusing on the interaction between Christianity and popular culture – including beliefs, conflict, literature, art, music, love, mores, sexuality – from the earliest Christian beginnings in the Jewish and Greco-Roman worlds to the close of the medieval period; Christian relations with other religious communities and empires; and the development of Christendom in its western and eastern forms.†

RE216 Christianity and Modern Culture 0.5
An examination of selected issues in Christianity’s relationship to modernity, beginning with shifts in western Christendom in the late medieval and Reformations eras, the scientific and industrial revolutions of the early modern period, the Enlightenment, Romanticism, secularization, and the ongoing intellectual, social and political challenges to Christianity in the 19th and 20th centuries.†

RE220 Religion and Popular Culture 0.5
An examination of the ways religious themes, symbols, icons and language are used in expressions of popular culture. An introduction to the study of the relationship between religion and popular culture using cultural studies perspectives. Selected examples of contemporary or past popular culture will be studied.†
RE221/GS220  Being Human in a Global Age  0.5  
(Cross-listed as GS220.)

RE222  Minorities and Resistance  0.5  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
This course is about ethnic and religious minorities in situations of armed conflicts, shifting borders, ecological disasters, economic crisis, migration and labor mobility. The purpose is to explore how through religion and culture, minorities come with strategies to deal with problems related to fragmentation, alienation, racialization, economic discrimination, and social domination.

RE224  Gendering the Divine  0.5  
Cross cultural exploration of the significance of the gender of deities, and other spiritual forces, including a discussion of various gender theories.

RE227  Religions and Cultures of the Middle East  0.5  
As an introduction to the religions and cultures of the Middle East, this course investigates the many layers of historical experience that underpin modern expressions of regional culture and identity. Special consideration will be given to the legacies of pre-Abrahamic cultures and civilizations, the dynamic impact of the three principal Abrahamic religions (Judaism, Christianity and Islam), and the many ways in which these three traditions have shaped the region’s historical landscape, identities and cultural values.

RE230  The Religious Individual  0.5  
Stories (autobiographical, biographical and fictional) about the lives of religious people and methods for interpreting them. Special attention is given to the role of religion in human development and to individuals who deviate from mainline religious traditions.††

RE233  Stories and the Sacred  0.5  
Religious themes in selected myths, folktales, parables, short stories, science fiction or novels. An introduction to theories in the interdisciplinary field of religion and literature and to oral narrative.††

RE250  Buddhist Paths: Emergence and Development  0.5  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
To introduce the history, development and structure of the Buddhist religious tradition from its Indian origins to its later forms; to provide an introduction to the basic terms and teachings of Buddhism, allowing for more specialized studies in Buddhism.†  
Exclusion: RE111.

RE251  Asian Religions: China and Japan  0.5  
A survey of the ideas, images, beliefs and practices of the religions of East and Southeast Asia (Confucianism, Taoism, Mahayana Buddhism and Shinto) and their relationship to Chinese and Japanese culture.†

Exclusion: RE112.

RE255  South Asian Religions in Past and Present  0.5  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
In this intermediate-level second-year course, we examine historical and contemporary development of South Asian religious traditions. The scope encompasses Hindu, Buddhist, Jain, Sikh, Muslim, and Christian systems belief and practice, literary and material cultures, and expressions of often diverse and sometimes overlapping religious identities.

RE265  Cults, Sects and New Religious Movements  0.5  
An investigation of cults, sects and new religious movements, primarily in the North American context. A broad selection of groups will be studied, with special attention given to problems of theory and method in the study of new religious movements.

RE285  Religion and Culture of the African Diaspora  0.5  
An examination of the religious and cultural expressions of the African Diaspora. The course will consider examples of African religious forms from the Caribbean, western Europe and the Americas and their connection to the African diaspora borne out of the histories of colonialism, imperialism, slavery and capitalism over the last five hundred years.†

RE288*  Religion and Culture Abroad  1.0  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 6*
An international travel course, taught irregularly, with location and academic focus decided in accordance with student and faculty interests.  
Travel course

RE301  Muslims in Europe  0.5  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
This course is how Muslimness (as the way a group of people refer to themselves or are referred to as Muslims) is constructed. This topic is to be explored through present as well as historical dimensions. Students will be invited to scrutinize how the figure of the Muslim is shaped since the arrival of Islam and Muslims to Europe in the 8th century until the present. A survey of topics such as rejection, colonialism, violence, hybridity, negotiation, gender, citizenship, and secularism will be explored.

RE302  Introduction to Pre-modern South Asian Language Studies  0.5  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
An irregular course in the study of pre-modern South Asian languages at beginning levels of learning writing systems and basic grammar. The goal of the course is to train students in methods of reading ancient texts and other written documents.  
Irregular course
RE303 Intermediate Pre-modern South Asian Language Studies 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

An irregular course in the study of pre-modern languages at intermediate levels increases students' skills in reading and interpreting ancient texts and other written documents. Irregular course

RE304 Judaism in the Modern World 0.5

An examination of the basic tenets of modern Judaism and of the various forms it takes in the contemporary world.†

RE307 Reading Religious Texts 0.5

Exploration of historical and literary methods used to interpret religious texts.

RE308 Conducting Fieldwork 0.5

Exploration of methods used for studying non-textual dimensions of religion.

RE313 Grief, Death and Dying 0.5

Human responses to loss, grief and death as they occur over a lifetime, including an examination of therapeutic and religious approaches to the experience of loss, grief and death for different individuals. Exclusion: HS410.

RE317 Mennonite Culture 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Highlighting local Mennonite families and communities, this course explores the lives of men, women and children grounded in a Christian religion whose roots go back to 16th century Europe and now extend globally. Mennonite concerns for peace and community development are explored, as are Old Order Mennonite farming practices and their intersections with local food movements.

RE318 Canadian Native Religious Traditions 0.5

An examination of the ritual and oral traditions of a specific group of native peoples to discern their attempts to integrate themselves and their environment.†

RE320 Religion and Cultural Studies 0.5

This course explores the connections between cultural studies and religious studies. Themes may include, but are not limited to, religious dimensions of consumer culture and of mass media.

RE321/GS332 Gandhi: Non-Violence and the Struggle for Freedom 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

An investigation of Gandhi's role in the emergence of the modern Indian state. An analysis of the sources and development of Gandhi's use of religious techniques such as non-violence, fasting and non-attached action, in social transformation and political struggle. (Cross-listed as GS332.)† Exclusion: GS321, GS332.

RE323/GS323 Global Migrations, Refugees and Diasporas 0.5

(Cross-listing with GS323.)

RE330 Controversial Religious Issues and Movements 0.5

An investigation of new religious trends, issues and movements in contemporary North America.†

RE331 Religious Diversity in Contemporary Canada 0.5

An examination of developments in Canadian religion from the late 1960s to the present. Attention will be given to religious pluralism in contemporary Canada and to the relationship between the various developing religious traditions and Canadian social and political concerns.

RE332 Sacred Space 0.5

This course explores the sacred spaces and places of diverse religions and cultures. Attention will be given to pilgrimage sites, holy lands, places of worship, and to the meanings and rituals associated with them. Students will also be encouraged to think about sacred space and space in their own experiences as well as in the present global context, and to reflect on the challenge posed by competing claims to consecrated places. Exclusion: RE349q.

RE333 Food and Religion 0.5

An investigation of the intersection of food practices and religion, including food prohibitions and religious rituals involving food and drink. Attention will be given to gender, and the imagined relationships between the divine, animal, plant and human worlds.

RE335 Jesus of Nazareth 0.5

A study of the life, teaching and influence of Jesus of Nazareth as known in the New Testament and other ancient documents. Attention will also be given to contemporary studies and literature about Jesus.

RE336 Religious Experience 0.5

An examination of the nature and meaning of religious experiences, including the study of such topics as mysticism, compassion, meditation and altered states of consciousness and the associated practices for their development within both religious and scientific traditions.†

RE337 Asian Spiritual Practices 0.5

A survey of theories, techniques and disciplines of Asian spiritual practices; a comparison of cosmologies, meditation practices, spiritual techniques and other topics of selected Hindu, Buddhist, Sikh, Tantric and Taoist systems.† 3 lecture hours

RE338 Islamic Mysticism 0.5
For centuries, Islamic mystics, also known as Sufis, played formative roles in Muslim cultures from West Africa to China, leaving for posterity a remarkable tradition of philosophy, spiritual practice, art and architecture. This course provides a framework for exploring this legacy, with particular attention to knowledge of historical Sufi personalities, cosmologies and practices as well as the continuing presence of Sufism today in multiple world regions.

RE342 Directed Studies 0.5
(Consult the department for topics.)
Irregular course

RE344 Apocalypticism 0.5
A study of the origins, content and literary forms of the apocalyptic movement from the late biblical period through early Judaism and Christianity. Basic concepts, such as the end of the present evil age and the establishment of the new world order, cosmic dualism, visions of the future, pseudonymity, angels and demons, astral influence, together with the influence of apocalyptic on other thought forms and its contemporary relevance will be considered in the context of primary apocalyptic sources (e.g., The Book of Daniel, The Revelation of John, The Book of Enoch, The Apocalypse of Baruch).†

RE348 Psychology and Religion 0.5
The intersection of psychology and religion, with attention given to psychological and psychoanalytic theories that address religion, such as those of S. Freud, M. Klein, D. Winnicott, C. G. Jung, and J. Hillman.†

RE349 Special Topics in Religion and Culture 0.5
Consult the department for current offerings and prerequisites.
Irregular Course

RE350 Forbidden Language 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
An examination of language, belief, and social power through the topic of taboo language. We explore the sometimes-insidious cultural, religious, and psycho-social power of bad, impure, or “dirty” words, from profanities and sacrilegious curses, blasphemous speech, swears, censoring, slurs, and slip-ups, to forbidden topics, terms, and forms.

RE355/AN355/GS355 Indigenous Peoples in Global Context 0.5
(Cross-listed with AN355 and GS355.)

RE366/GS366 Religion and Violence 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
An investigation of the relation of religion to violence, this course concentrates on phenomena such as war, “ethnic cleansing,” terrorism, civil strife, and other examples of violence activity directly supported by religious groups or inspired by religious motives. The course examines theories and case studies intended to help us understand the tensions between religious promotion of peace and non-violence, on the one hand, and enduring religious support for hate and violence, on the other. (Cross-listed as GS366.)

Prerequisite: For GS students: 1.0 credit in 200 level GS courses, or permission of the department.
Exclusion: GS366.

RE372 Women’s Lives and Religious Values 0.5
A study of the spiritual quests, ritual practices, social struggles and religious attitudes of women in selected cultures. Attention will be paid to the differences between men and women’s religious experiences.†
Exclusion: GS372.

RE374 Religion and Sexuality 0.5
Explores the constructions, regulations and resistances of sexual norms within religious contexts.

RE377 Gender and Islam 0.5
This course is an exploration of gender and gender relations in Islamic contexts, from classical times to the modern period. Topics include: gender in Islamic scripture and legal traditions, social and political roles of women and men in Islamic history, women in Islamic spirituality, and contemporary issues pertaining to femininities and masculinities in Islamic cultures.

RE380 Religion and Social Change 0.5
A study of the relationship between religion and movements of social change, using theories drawn from sociology of religion and cultural studies. The course will draw upon cross-cultural examples in its consideration of the development of critical theologies in socio-historical contexts, the role of religion in political processes and the links between religion and different movements for self-determination.†
Exclusion: GS380, SY380.

RE388 Religion and Culture Abroad 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 12*
An international travel course, taught irregularly, with location and academic focus decided in accordance with student and faculty interests.
Prerequisite: Third-year standing by time of travel; at least 1.0 credit in 200 level RE courses, or permission of the instructor.
Irregular course

RE400 Writing in Religious Studies 0.5
A workshop that cultivates advanced writing skills in religious studies.
Prerequisite: Year 4 honours standing or permission of the department.

RE407* Research Seminar 1.0
Directed study and research on a topic appropriate to a student’s interest.
Co-requisites or Prerequisites: 1.0 credit at RE 300 level or above as a prerequisite or co-requisite.
RE424 Seminar in Buddhism 0.5
Reflections on the historical Buddha, his teaching and his times; an examination of the spread of Buddhism and its subsequent changes; a study of Buddhism in contemporary Asia.†
Prerequisite: RE250 or permission of the department.

RE432 Seminar in Contemporary Christianity 0.5
An introduction to 20th-century Christian traditions, developments in their thought, practices and institutions. Special attention will be directed to the relationships between Christian and other religious groups.†
Prerequisite: RE215 and RE216 or permission of the department.

RE440 Language, Ideology and Identity 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
An exploration of theoretical and practical relationships between language, ideologies, and identities through analyses of socioscientific theories and ethnographic and historical case studies. Emphasis is given to political-economic, ethno-cultural, socio-religious, and ecological identities, movements, and conflicts related to colonial and neo-colonial contexts from around the globe, including indigenous struggles.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.
Exclusion: RE449H.

RE449 Special Topics in Religion and Culture 0.5
A seminar course in specialized areas of study.
Prerequisite: Permission of the department.
Irregular course

RE455 Seminar in Hinduism 0.5
A seminar in specialized areas of Hindu studies, taught at an advanced level. Topics may vary from year to year.
Prerequisite: RE255 or permission of the department.

RE477* Seminar in Field Research on Religion 1.0
Longer-term field research requiring interview and/or participant observation methods in studying religious phenomena.

RE490 Directed Study in Religion and Culture 0.5
This course enables a student to develop in depth an area of interest or a research project not covered by the regular course program. The course may be offered individually or to a small group of students and stresses independent study and the development of sound methodology.
Prerequisite: Permission of the department.
Exclusion: RE490*.
Irregular course

Social Entrepreneurship Option
The SE Option is comprised of 4.0 mandatory credits. Included are the following Core courses:

1. One of either AN100, ES110, GG102, GS101, KS100, NO105, PP110, SY101, UU101, WS100;
2. All of SE200, SE300, CMEG300 and SE400*.
   In addition, students must complete an experiential learning requirement that may be satisfied by completing either:
3. The Arts Global Experience (AGX), comprised of GS391°, GS392 or GS393*, and GS394° (total 1.0 or 1.5 credits) and an international or substantially equivalent Canadian placement (refer to Honours BA Global Studies for details about the Arts Global Experience); or
4. SE364*/GS364* - Social Innovation in the City.

Social Entrepreneurship Program Courses
SE200 How to Change the World: Introduction to Social Entrepreneurship 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course introduces social entrepreneurship as a practice of creating social change. Different models of social entrepreneurship will be compared and distinguished from other modes of generating social change.
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 2.
SE300  Developing a Social Venture  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course provides a hands-on introduction on how to create social enterprises as a form of innovation and intentional change-making in society. Students will be introduced to the full process from idea generation/opportunity recognition through to venture creation.

Prerequisite: SE200; registration status: Year 2.
Co-requisite: SE200.
A significant portion of this course takes place off campus; students should factor this into their timetable planning.

SE350  Social Innovation and Culture  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 1, Tutorial/Seminar: 2

Introduces students to the way cultural contexts influence the practices and aims of social innovation. It also explores how novel approaches to collaboration and entrepreneurship can draw on culture as a key resource for positive change. SE350 employs hands-on learning and collaborative inquiry in partnership with organizations on- and off-campus.

Prerequisite: SE200, and either GS220, GS221, AN100 or KS100; or permission of the department.
This course is based on an internship with the Diversity and Equity Office, the Aboriginal Student Centre, or appropriate community partner.

SE364*/GS364*  Social Innovation in the City  1.0

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 3

This course is being run through a unique partnership between Wilfrid Laurier University and the City of Waterloo. Drawing on the ‘CityStudio’ model students will work closely with stakeholders in the City, community and university to address needs in the areas of environmental sustainability, community cohesion and economic development. (Cross-listed as GS364*).

Co-requisites or Prerequisites: SE200 or permission of the department.

A significant portion of this course takes place off campus; students should factor this into their timetable planning. Irregular course

SE400*  Capstone Course in Social Entrepreneurship  1.0

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

The aim of this course is to complete and consolidate the experiential and in-class learning that has been achieved through the SE Option, and to assist students in making the transition from studying social entrepreneurship to becoming real-world social entrepreneurs. The course will emphasize leadership, social responsibility, and personal and social change. In the fall semester, students will undertake a volunteer placement with a local social enterprise and initiate a mentoring relationship with a social entrepreneur of their choice.* Students will develop concrete SE ventures and pursue opportunities to pitch their proposals to experts in their field and potential funders. Before the end of the course, they will launch their own social enterprise or a trial version thereof.

Prerequisite: SE300; registration status: Year 4.
*When GS399 is taken concurrently, an expanded-hours version of the GS399 placement can be undertaken as sufficient for both courses, provided that the placement is a social enterprise. 3 lecture hours over two terms

Sociology

The Sociology Department at Laurier is characterized by a strength in the area of Equity and Social Justice. A core course on Social Inequality as well as the large number of upper-level course offerings, in areas such as human rights, social movements, race and ethnic relations, gender relations, health, family, and disability, reflect this strength and the varied research areas of the faculty in the department. The aim of the program is to help students gain a better understanding of contemporary social issues, and to provide them with the theoretical, methodological, and writing skills to analyse and engage with these issues. Students are thus prepared for employment in, among other things, policy research and human service work. The program also prepares students to enter graduate studies in sociology and after-degree programs in social work, education, criminal justice, and law.

Honours BA, Combination Honours BA, Specialization, Option and Minor:

Full-Time Faculty

Jeffrey Aguinaldo, PhD, Chair
Greg Bird, PhD
Michael Carroll, PhD
Richard Christy, PhD
Morgan Holmes, PhD
Nikolaos Liodakis, PhD
Lucy Luccisano, PhD
James Overboe, PhD
Mihnna-Ion Panu, PhD
Garry Potter, PhD
Linda Quirke, PhD, Undergraduate Advisor
Dana Sawchuk, PhD
Glenda Wall, PhD
Jasmin Zine, PhD

Honours BA Sociology

The Honours BA Sociology program consists of 20.0 credits, of which at least 14.0 must be at the senior level. A minimum of 10.0 (9.0 senior) and a maximum of 14.0 credits in Sociology must be completed including:

SY101, SY103 (or SY102); SY207 and SY208 (or SY203*); SY210, SY280, SY281, SY382; SY389.
2.5 additional SY credits at the 200 or 300 level;
1.5 additional SY credits at the 300 level; and
1.5 SY credits at the 400 level.
Degree Program Electives: An additional 10.0 credits toward the degree total of 20.0 credits, which includes not more than 3.0 senior SY credits and 5.0 100-level credits. The program must include EN190.

Notes

1. The formerly cross-listed RE380 will continue to count as a credit in the Sociology program.
2. Students are recommended not to take both SY102 and SY103.
3. EN190 will not be calculated in the SY GPA or toward the SY credit count.
4. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

Honours BA Sociology in Combination with another Honours BA Program

The combined Honours BA Sociology program consists of 20.0 credits, of which at least 14.0 credits must be at the senior level. A minimum of 7.0 credits (6.0 senior) in Sociology must be completed, including 6.0 senior SY credits and the following:

- SY101, SY103 (or SY102); SY207, SY208 (or SY203*); SY210; SY280, SY281;
- SY382; SY389 (or SY387 or SY388);
- 0.5 additional SY credit at the 200 or 300 level;
- 1.0 additional SY credit at the 300 level;
- 1.0 SY credit at the 400 level.

The program must include EN190.

Degree Program Electives: An additional 13.0 credits toward the degree total of 20.0 credits, which includes not more than 5.0 100-level credits and the second BA major.

Program Notes

1. Students who are required to complete research methods and statistics courses in the second honours program should consult with both departments to avoid duplication.
2. The formerly cross-listed RE380 will continue to count as a credit in the Sociology program.
3. Students are recommended not to take both SY102 and SY103.
4. EN190 will not be calculated in the SY GPA or toward the SY credit count.
5. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

Applied Social Research Specialization

Students enrolled in a single Honours Sociology and Combined Sociology with another Honours Program will be able to declare a Specialization in Applied Social Research. The Specialization is only available to Single and Combined Honours Sociology Majors graduating with a minimum of 7.00 (B-) GPA in the major.

Completion will result in an "Applied Social Research Specialization" designation on the student’s transcript.

The Applied Social Research Specialization includes:

1. One 0.5-credit from the following: SY489 or SY490
2. 1.0 credit from the following: SY309, SY312, SY314, SY452, SY490, (Special Topics refer to Note below).

Note

Not all sections of SY309 or SY452 (special topics) can be used to fulfill this requirement; consult the department.

Applied Social Research Option

The Applied Social Research Option provides students with an opportunity to develop advanced research methods and data analysis skills. The option is designed for non-Sociology majors interested in acquiring applied training at a level beyond that currently required in Faculty of Arts social science disciplines. The Applied Social Research Option consists of 4.0 credits: 2.0 credits of required courses, and 2.0 credits of elective courses. At least 1.5 credits must be in a discipline other than the major. Students with a minimum GPA of 7.00 (B-) in their major and 5.00 (C) overall (or permission of the department) are eligible to apply for the option at any point in the senior years of their program. A cumulative GPA of 7.00 in the courses specific to the Applied Social Research Option is required to graduate. At least 3.0 of the required 4.0 credits in the option must be completed at Wilfrid Laurier University. Completion of the option requirements will result in an "Applied Social Research Option" designation on the student transcript. The option is open to all Laurier students. Note that some of these courses may have prerequisites that must be fulfilled before the course can be taken.

Note: PS394 is an exclusion for SY490.

Required Courses (2.0 total credits) [0.5-credit from each of the following 4 groups]:

1. One 0.5-credit course from the following:
   - CS235 - Communication Research Methods,
   - HE201 - Research Methods for the Health Sciences,
   - KP290 - Research Methods,
   - PO217 - Asking Questions in Political Science: An Introduction to Research,
   - PS295 - Introduction to Research Methods,
   - SY280 - Quantitative Methods;

2. One 0.5-credit course from the following:
   - GS202 - Methods in Global Studies
   - PS398 - Qualitative Methods in Psychology,
   - SY281 - Qualitative Methods;
3. **One 0.5-credit** course from the following:
   - EC205 - Introduction to Applied Statistics,
   - EC255 - Managerial Statistics,
   - EC285 - Introductory Statistics,
   - KP390 - Inferential Statistics,
   - PS296 - Introduction to Statistics,
   - P0218 - Answering Questions in Political Science: Research in Practice,
   - SY382 - Social Statistics

4. **Either** SY489 - Advanced Qualitative Analysis, **or** SY490 - Advanced Quantitative Analysis

**Electives (2.0 credits from the following list):**

**Anthropology**
- AN300 - Ethnographic Methods
- AN400 - Doing Fieldwork
- AN456 - Applied Anthropology

**Business**
- BU422 - Marketing Research
- BU495q: Business Analytics

**Economics**
- EC295 - Introductory Econometrics
- EC303 - Economic Evaluation in the Public Sector
- EC455 - Advanced Econometrics: Time Series Analysis
- EC481 - Economics Paper and Seminar

**Geography and Environmental Studies**
- GESC290
- ES392 - Environmental Impact Assessment
- GG350 - Canadian Issues

**Global Studies**
- GS388 - Field Course in Global Studies

**Health Sciences**
- HE300 - Epidemiology
- HE400 - Multidisciplinary Seminar on Critical Health Issues
- HE411 - Critical perspectives in Public Health
- **Political Science**
  - P0245 - The Art and Science of Policy Design
  - PO345 - Public Policy Analysis
  - PO360 - Citizen Politics
  - PO466 - Interpreting and Understanding Elections
  - PO467 - Public Opinion

**Psychology**
- PS370 - Research in Social Psychology
- PS382 - Research in Community Psychology
- PS394 - Linear Models

**Religion and Culture**
- RE308 - Conducting Fieldwork
- **Sociology**
  - SY309 - Special Topics in Sociology
  - SY312 - Conversation Analysis
  - SY314 - Time Diaries and Content Analysis
  - SY452 - Advanced Special Topics
  - SY489 - Advanced Qualitative Analysis
  - SY490 - Advanced Quantitative Analysis

**Notes**

1. Students wishing to have the Applied Social Research Option added to their Honours major must complete and submit the appropriate Program Selection Form. After eligibility has been confirmed, the option will be added to your program.

2. Not all sections of SY309 or SY452 (special topics) can be used to fulfill this requirement; consult the department.

**Sociology Minor**

SY101; SY207 and 2.0 additional SY credits, at least 1.5 mandatory at the senior level.

**Note:** Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

**Sociology Courses**

**SY101**  **Introduction to Sociology I: Critical Foundations**  **0.5**
An introduction to Sociology's major thinkers, critical perspectives, theoretical foundations, research methods, and fields of inquiry. Topics include socialization, culture, and stratification.

**Exclusion:** SY100*

**SY103**  **Introduction to Sociology II: Exploring Social Life**  **0.5**
**Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3**
An introduction to the study of institutions and social change. Topics could include aging, social movements, families, religion, education, health and medicine, the environment, and crime and deviance.

**Prerequisite:** SY101.

**Exclusion:** SY102.

**SY201**  **Sociology of Families**  **0.5**
Using contemporary sociological perspectives, this course provides a critical analysis of Canadian families and family life. The social-historical changes in the organization of family life and cultural understandings of families are explored along with current issues facing Canadian families. Emphasis is on the link between family life and larger socio-economic structures, gender relations within families, and contemporary diversity in family life.

**Prerequisite:** SY101 or YC100.

**SY206**  **Special Topics on Contemporary Society**  **0.5**
The study of one or more aspects of contemporary society from the sociological point of view. The content of the course is deliberately flexible and will vary with the specialization of the department.

**Prerequisite:** SY101.

Irregular course

**SY207**  **Social Theory I**  **0.5**
**Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3**
An introduction to the major theories of sociology, including the classics, which deal with such issues as capitalism, industrialism and urbanism. Emphasis will be placed on the social context of theory, the assumptions underlying theory and the critical evaluation of theories.

**Prerequisite:** SY101.

**Exclusion:** SY203*.
SY208  Social Theory II  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course builds on SY207, extending and deepening the study of classical social theory and covering other 20th century foundational social theory.
Prerequisite: SY207.
Exclusion: SY203*.

SY210  Social Inequality  0.5
A critical examination of the processes and dynamics of various forms of inequality. Key areas of social inequality to be addressed will include the following: race/ethnicity, gender, class, sexuality/sexual orientation, age, ability/disability.
Prerequisite: SY207.
Exclusion: SY204*, SY301.

SY211/KP211  Sociology of Physical Activity  0.5
(Cross-listed as KP211.)

SY215  Sociology of Health and Illness  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course examines the concepts of “health” and “illness” not as simple facts but as experiences and states of being that can be mobilized in the service of institutions, public policy, human resource exploitation and management, and as both/either personal troubles and public problems.
Prerequisite: SY101.
Exclusion: HS200, SY322, SY323*.

SY216  Aging in Social Context  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course takes a sociological approach to explore what happens to individuals, families, institutions, and nations as aging occurs. The impact of factors such as gender, class, race, ethnicity, sexuality, and religion on the experiences of older adults will also be explored.†
Prerequisite: SY101.
Exclusion: CT227, HS227, SOJE227.

SY218  Constructions of Deviance  0.5
An analysis of the social construction of deviance, social control and the use of social rules. Particular constructions of deviance to be addressed may include mental illness, juvenile delinquency, interpersonal violence and substance abuse.
Prerequisite: SY101.
Exclusion: CC401, SY318*.

SY224  Sociology of Work  0.5
The study of the role of industrialization, capitalism and bureaucracy in the organization of work including such topics as comparative and historical differences in work, post-industrialism, types of work organizations and human relations.†
Prerequisite: SY101 or permission of the department.
Exclusion: CT470.

SY231  Sociology of Suicide  0.5
The course examines the social construction of the suicidal state of mind, attempted suicide, completed suicide, suicide rates and the social problem of suicide.†
Prerequisite: SY101.

SY232  Sociology of Mental Illness  0.5
The course includes an examination of differences in rates of mental illness among social groups. The roles of the public, the family, the law, psychiatrists and others dealing with the social construction of mental illness are analyzed. The organization of asylums is also considered.†
Prerequisite: SY101.

SY241  Sociology of Crime: Structural Perspectives  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Structural perspectives, including functionalism and social conflict with respect to capitalism, imperialism and patriarchy, are used to examine criminalization through the making of law, law enforcement and the administration of justice.
Prerequisite: SY101.

SY242  Sociology of Crime: Interpretive Perspectives  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Interpretive perspectives, including social constructionism, symbolic interactionism and ethnomethodology, are used to examine criminalization through the making of law, law enforcement and the administration of justice.
Prerequisite: SY101.

SY280  Quantitative Methods  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
The methods used in the collection and analysis of sociological data including such topics as scientific logic, research design, operationalization, sampling, experiments, surveys, reliability, validity and scale construction.
Prerequisite: SY101.
Exclusion: SY235, SY285*.

SY281  Qualitative Methods  0.5
The methods used in the collection and analysis of sociological data including such topics as interviews, participant observation, interpretive research, ethnomet hodology, conversation analysis, historical research, feminist methodologies and research ethics.
Prerequisite: SY101.
Exclusion: SY285*.
3 lecture hours

SY303  Sociology of Youth  0.5
An examination of adolescence and youth in contemporary society, with reference to such topics as identity, subculture, education, employment, family and development to adult status.†
Prerequisite: One of SY207 (or SY203*), SY280, SY281, or YC100 and YC200, (or permission of the department).
This course provides students with a deeper understanding of research methods through learning about two methods of data collection and analysis: time use data and content analysis. Students will learn how to collect and analyze time diary and textual data, including online content.

**Prerequisite:** SY281.
**Exclusion:** SY309F.

**SY316 Sociology of Education** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

An examination of educational institutions in terms of social reproduction and social change in local and global contexts. Topics covered may include theoretical perspectives on education, historical legacies of schooling and nation building, and social inequality.†

**Prerequisite:** SY207 or possession of an Ontario Teacher’s Certificate (or its equivalent).
**Exclusion:** NU2095 (Nipissing University)

**SY321 Sociology of Medicine** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

An examination of medicine as an institution, ideology and activity of social control. Comparative analysis of health care interventions, organizations, personnel and systems in Canada, the United States, Great Britain and China.

**Prerequisite:** One of SY207, (or SY203*), SY280, SY281 or SY281 (or permission of the department).
**Exclusion:** HS205, SY323*.

**SY324 Sociology of Food and Culture** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

The course addresses structural and symbolic aspects of the contemporary foodscapes in North America, with a focus on the Canadian context. Food matters are examined as social justice concerns and modes of cultural communication. Theoretical approaches employed may include feminist, queer family studies, cultural studies and critical race.

**Prerequisite:** SY207 or SY203*.
**Exclusion:** SY309B.

**SY329 Directed Studies** 0.5

An in-depth study of specific empirical and theoretical problem areas of sociology reflecting the research interest of members of the department.

**Prerequisite:** At least 1.0 senior SY credit or permission of the department.
**Irregular course**

**SY332 Sociology of Race and Ethnicity** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

Drawing on critical race theory and studies of ethnicity, this course examines social diversity in Canada with an emphasis on race and ethnic relations. Topics include representations of racial difference, institutional racism, colonialism, and policies of immigration and multiculturalism.†

**Prerequisite:** SY101 and one of: AN237, or GS101, or SY207 or SY203*), SY210, SY338, WS100.
### SY333/AN333 Human Rights I: Canadian Responsibility

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
An examination and analysis of the involvement of Canadian institutions in international crimes, genocide, state terrorism and other violations of human rights employing concepts from political economy and discourse analysis. (Cross-listed as AN333.)  
**Prerequisite:** One of AN200, GS201, P0232, SY210 (HI378, HI379 or 204*).  
**Exclusion:** SY270 (or SY204*).

### SY334 Sociology of Gender

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
A study of the social production of femininity and masculinity. Various explanations of sexual difference, from biological to sex-role theory, will be examined critically. Recent contributions to the sociology of gender, including proposals for altering current gender relationships, will be considered.  
**Prerequisite:** SY210 (or SY204*).  
**Exclusion:** CT370, HR370, SOJE370, SY234.

### SY338 Women and Development

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
A study of the place of women in ‘developing areas’, and a critique of existing development theory, policy and practice. The course focuses on issues such as gender politics, productive and reproductive labour, population policies and health, sexuality and reproductive rights, with an emphasis on the role of international agencies and aid.†  
**Prerequisite:** One of AN200, GS211, SY210 (or SY204*).  
**Exclusion:** AN338, SY206w.

### SY339 An Analysis of Disability, Beyond Normality and Abnormality

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
A critical analysis of how disabilities are socially constructed and marginalized. Debates within and about disability studies are examined as are the links between disability and governmentality/ bio-power.  
**Prerequisite:** SY207 (or SY203*) or permission of the department.  
**Exclusion:** HR219/HS219.

### SY382 Social Statistics

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
A variety of statistical techniques for analyzing survey research will be considered including cross-tabular analysis, correlation and regression. The emphasis will be on descriptive statistics with an introduction to inferential statistics.  
**Prerequisite:** SY101, SY280.  
**Exclusion:** SY236.

### SY389 Contemporary Social Theory

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
An examination of contemporary social theories that explicitly addresses the following four areas: 1. Marxist and neo-Marxist theories; 2. structuralism, poststructuralism and postmodernism; 3. race and postcolonial theories; and 4. theories of feminism, gender, and sexuality. Students will develop their theoretical skills through writing at least one essay.  
**Prerequisite:** SY101, SY207 (or SY203*).  
**Exclusion:** SY387; SY388.

### SY390 Resistance and Revolt: Political Struggle and Liberal Capitalism

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
A discussion of the relations between power, political struggle and revolt in contemporary societies, with an emphasis on the liberal and capitalist Nation-State. Through the lens of resistance, revolt, riot and revolution, the course investigates the ways in which contemporary political identities are formed and transformed and discusses the shapes assumed by these spaces we define as "political".  
**Prerequisite:** SY207 (or SY203*) or SY210.  
**Exclusion:** CT455, SOJE455, SY309b.

### SY402 Contemporary Issues in Social Theory

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
An examination of the key debates in social theory such as structuralist versus instrumentalist theories of the state, the problem of linkage between macro and micro level theory perspectives, the present status of causal versus interpretive methodologies, and current issues in functional versus coercion theory.†  
**Prerequisite:** (SY387 or SY388) or SY389.

### SY405 Poverty

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
An examination of poverty as a social institution, social ideology and experienced reality. The course focuses on poverty as a social problem, including political and definitional debates and policy attempts at a response, both in the context of Canadian society and through consideration of selected cross-cultural case studies.  
**Prerequisite:** SY210 (or SY204*); (SY387 or SY388) or SY389.  
**Exclusion:** SY452c.

### SY406 Environmental Sociology

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
The major issues in the sociology of the environment are examined. Topics may include the sociology of risk, science and technology, the social construction of environmental issues, ecofeminism, the sociology of environmental movements, and the political economy of global capitalism and the environment. Course material will be related to current environmental issues where applicable.†  
**Prerequisite:** SY389 or (SY387 or SY388).

### SY407 Psychoanalysis and Society

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
A study of the central concepts in psychoanalysis, with an emphasis on how these concepts contribute to an understanding of subjectivity, social relations and their interaction. The course will focus on the social implications of psychoanalytic thought.†  
**Prerequisite:** SY389 or (SY387 or SY388).  
**Exclusion:** SY452b.
SY408 The Sociology of Sexualities 0.5
An exploration of sexuality as a social and historical construction, including the examination of basic assumptions about sexuality, as well as the range of lived experiences and meanings of what we have come to know as sexuality;†
Prerequisite: SY210 (or SY204*); SY389 or (SY387 or SY388).

SY409 The Sociology of Men and Masculinities 0.5
A critical examination of the changing definition of manhood and masculinity in contemporary society in such areas as power, sexuality, race, inequality, elitism and aggression.
Prerequisite: SY210 (or SY204*); SY389 or (SY387 or SY388).
Exclusion: SY452g. (taken prior to Sept 2006).

SY410 Human Rights II: Intellectuals' Responsibility 0.5
An examination of the moral organization of social inquiry and the moral responsibility of university teachers and students for human rights violations, given the values that universities profess and their position in the political economy of global corporate capitalism.
Prerequisite: One of AN333, SY307, SY316, SY333, SY338, SY339, SY380 or SY389 (or SY387 or SY388).
Exclusion: SY452g.

SY411/KP411 Advanced Sociology of Physical Activity 0.5
(Cross-listed as KP411.)

SY412 Constructions of Parenthood and Childhood in Canada 0.5
The social and historical construction of motherhood, fatherhood and childhood in 20th century Canadian society is examined. There is a particular focus on media representations. The social understandings emerging from developmental psychology and expert parenting advice are also analyzed from a sociological perspective.
Prerequisite: SY210 (or SY204*) or SY201; SY389 or (SY387 or SY388), or YC100, YC200 and YC300.
Exclusion: SY452k.

SY413 Sociology of Embodiment and Disability
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
A critical examination of the symbolic and material importance of bodies as both cultural phenomena and biological organisms. The course addresses the historical specificities in thinking about bodies, especially of those classified as "disabled", and explores the cultural shaping of the significance of embodiment. The course uses a variety of theoretical and empirical perspectives to engage controversies in the field.
Prerequisite: SY210 (or SY204* or SY320) or SY339; SY389 or (SY387 or SY388).

SY414 Social Movements 0.5
A sociological examination of reformatory and revolutionary social movements, and North American and European social movement theory, of the 20th and 21st centuries. Individual movements, such as the women's movement, the environmental movement, and the anti-capitalism movement will be analyzed as case studies.
Prerequisite: SY210 (or SY204*); SY389 or (SY387 or SY388).
Exclusion: SY452n.

SY415 Sociology of Health, Illness and Gender 0.5
By drawing on a rich, multiperspectival, interdisciplinary body of research, this course examines the complex relationship amongst gender and opportunities for health and likeness of illness. Topics include gender and medicine, sexuality, experiences across the life course, issues of mental health and others.
Prerequisite: SY210 (or SY204*) or SY321 or SY215 or (SY322, SY323); SY389 or (SY387 or SY388).

SY416 Equity in Education 0.5
An analysis of contemporary issues relating to equity in education in a plural society. Schools are examined as ideological and cultural sites which contribute to social and economic reproduction and inequality in society. Of particular interest will be the modalities of transformative and inclusive pedagogies that promote social justice.
Prerequisite: SY210 (or SY204*) or SY316 or SY332; SY389 or (SY387 or SY388).
Exclusion: SY452t.

SY417 Dimensions of Social Inequality in Canada 0.5
An advanced analysis of economic, social, and political inequality in Canada with emphasis on the contemporary realities of, and interconnections between, class, race, and gender relations. The analysis is situated within the context of international state relations and globalizations.
Prerequisite: SY210 (or SY204*); one of (SY387 or SY388) or SY389; or permission of the department.
Exclusion: SY452q.

SY418 Advanced Critical Race and Ethnic Studies 0.5
An advanced analysis of critical race discourse and ethnic studies within a Canadian context. The course provides an examination into the historical specificity and usage of the terms "race" and ethnicity, their political, and their economic and social aspects.
Prerequisite: SY210 (or SY204* or SY322; SY389 or (SY387 or SY388).
Exclusion: SY452p.

SY419 Migration, Globalization & Transnationalism in Canada 0.5
A critical examination of globalization with a focus on migration and transnationalism and their constituent networks. Other issues may include international and Canadian immigration policies, international communication technologies and practices, foreign worker programs, human trafficking, border control and citizenship.
Prerequisite: SY210 (or SY204*); (SY387 or SY388) or SY389. Exclusion: SY452.

SY420 Bodies, Bioethics, and Boundaries 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
An examination of the human genome project, nanotechnologies, cyborg apparatuses, and debates within bioethics. Drawing upon various social theories, this course critically examines the normative assumptions that underscore the bioethical debates that reinforce restrictive notions of humanity, as well as idealized versions of embodiment.
Prerequisite: SY389 or (SY387 or SY388) and one of: SY305, SY339, SY321, SY322, SY323.
Exclusion: SY452o.

SY421 Advanced Sociology of Mental Health 0.5
An advanced analysis in the sociology of mental health and illness. Through engagement with sociological perspectives, the course explores the social and political implications of the theory and practice of the mental health sciences.
Prerequisite: SY210 (or SY204*) or SY232; SY389 or (SY387 or SY388), or permission of the department.
Exclusion: SY452w.

SY422 Subjectivity, Power and Government 0.5
An examination of the relationship of governmental power to the formation of individual and collective identities in liberal-capitalist societies. Sociological theoretical perspectives will be used to analyze how subjectivity and agency are constituted by power. Traditional understandings of the relationship between subjectivity, power, and government in the field of political sociology will be challenged.
Prerequisite: SY210 (or SY204*). (SY387 or SY388) or SY389, or permission of the department.
Exclusion: SY452x.

SY423 Children, Parents and Schools 0.5
This course offers an advanced examination of the relationships between children, parents and schools, employing sociological theories and empirical literature. Attention is paid to mitigating factors of social class, gender and race with an emphasis on the links between family life and educational organizations.
Prerequisite: SY389 (or SY387 or SY388); SY210 (or SY204*) or SY201 or SY316.
Exclusion: SY452y.

SY450 Advanced Directed Studies in Sociology 0.5
Areas of specialization of the department will be emphasized.††
Prerequisite: SY101 and 1.0 senior SY credit.
Co-requisite: Registration in any other Year 4 Honours Sociology course.
Irregular course

SY451* Advanced Directed Studies in Sociology 1.0
Areas of specialization of the department will be emphasized.††
Prerequisite: SY101 and 1.0 senior SY credit.

Co-requisite: Registration in any other Year 4 Honours Sociology course.
Irregular course

SY452 Advanced Special Topics 0.5
Advanced, theoretic examination of a specific area of sociology. Consult the department for current offerings.
Prerequisite: (SY387 or SY388) or SY389 or permission of the department.
Irregular course

SY489 Advanced Qualitative Analysis 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
This course builds on previous preparation to provide advanced training in qualitative methods in sociology. Students will be required to complete a qualitative empirical study and must also demonstrate mastery in advanced qualitative analyses. Research designs covered may include institutional ethnography, critical discourse analysis, policy analysis, analysis of cultural texts, interactional analysis.
Prerequisite: SY281 or PS398 (or permission of the department). Exclusion: KP462.

SY490 Advanced Quantitative Analysis 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
The design and analysis of social surveys and multivariate analytic techniques building on correlation and regression. Students complete a quantitative empirical research study.
Prerequisite: SY280, or one of PO217, CS235, PS295, GG258, HE201, KP261; and SY382, or one of PS296, PO218, EC205 (or BU205), EC255 (or BU255), EC285, KP262, GG254 (or permission of the department).
Exclusion: PS394.

SY492* Thesis 1.0
Directed study and research on a topic appropriate to the student's interest, under the direction of faculty.
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 4 Honours Sociology and permission of the department.

SPANISH (LANG/LIT)
Spanish

USER EXPERIENCE DESIGN MINOR
(FACULTY OF LIBERAL ARTS)

User Experience Design Minor
User Experience Design Minor
WOMEN AND GENDER STUDIES PROGRAM

The Women and Gender Studies program is an interdisciplinary field of study that places women and questions of gender at the centre of inquiry. Our field emphasizes the important role that gender plays in shaping an individual's experiences and how women’s lives continue to be left out of traditional approaches to knowledge. We stress the complex ways in which gender is fundamentally linked to class, race, ethnicity, nationality, age, and sexual orientation, and how these aspects shape and construct our sense of self, our roles in society and our institutions. The goal of the Women and Gender Studies program is to encourage students to develop an understanding about the ways in which society thinks about gender by attaining the analytical, oral and writing skills needed to think about the interconnection and nuanced interactions of all these forces in society. Through our devotion to teaching, learning, research, scholarship and creativity, our aim is to engage students in a field that provides tools that can help them to shape their lives and the world around them. Students can earn an Honours BA Women and Gender Studies in combination with another Honours BA program (such as Global Studies, English, Communication Studies, Sociology, Cultural Studies, Psychology or History). A minor in Women and Gender Studies is also available.

Honours Combination BA and Minor:

Women and Gender Studies Co-ordinating Committee
Alexandra Boutros, PhD
Carol Duncan, PhD
Jenna Hennebry, PhD, Program Co-ordinator
Ginette Lafreniere, PhD
Joanne Oud
Karen Stote, PhD
Margaret Toye, PhD
Ciann Wilson, PhD

Honours BA Women and Gender Studies in Combination with another Honours BA Program

The combined Honours Women and Gender Studies program consists of 20.0 credits, of which at least 14.0 must be at the senior level. The program includes a minimum of 7.0 credits in Women and Gender Studies as follows:

Required WS Courses:
WS100, WS303:
0.5 WS credit at the 300 level from: WS301, WS304, WS305, WS306, WS307, WS308, WS310, WS390;
1.0 credit in senior WS courses;
WS400 or WS490, or approved honours seminar from another program;
4.0 additional credits from WS core courses, or Women and Gender Studies Approved Courses below.

Degree Program Electives: An additional 13.0 credits toward the degree total of 20.0 credits, which includes the second honours BA major.

Women and Gender Studies Approved Courses
AN326 - Culture as Performance
AN341 - Kinship, Marriage and Gender
AN343 - Culture and Society in Latin America
CS322 - Gender, Communication and Culture
EN324 - Canadian Women's Writing
EN325 - Contemporary Women's Writing
EN326 - Gender in Film
GG273 - Geographies of Health and Disease
GG373 - Landscapes and Identities
GS271 - War, Culture and Conflict
GS329 - Religion, Culture and Society
HI271 - Survey of European Women's/Gender History
HI284 - The History of Sexuality in Western Civilization
HI301 - Gender in Ancient Greece Drama
HI372 - Sex, Class and Agency: U.S. Women's History, 1607-1877
HI375 - Seeking Justice: The Family and Law in Canada, 1867-1969
HI390 - Family Law in Greece and Rome
ID207 - Gender and Indigenous Communities
MU274 - Women and Music
PP219 - Feminist Philosophy
PP249 - Philosophy and Gender
PO320 - Women, Gender and Politics
PS287 - Psychology of Gender
RE224 - Gendering the Divine
RE285 - Religion and Culture of the African Diaspora
RE372 - Women's Lives and Religious Values
RE374 - Religion and Sexuality
RE377 - Gender and Islam
RE380 - Religion and Social Change
SY202 - Sociology of Families
SY210 - Social Inequality
SY334 - Sociology of Gender
SY338 - Women and Development

Program Note
Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

Women and Gender Studies Minor
WS100 and 1.0 senior WS credit, plus an additional 1.5 credits from WS core courses or Women and Gender Studies approved courses.

Note:
Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

Women and Gender Studies Program Courses
WS100 Introduction to Women and Gender Studies 0.5
An introduction to the interdisciplinary field of Women and Gender Studies that addresses the history of feminist thought, theories and activism, in addition to topics of contemporary concern. Topics may include the relationship between gender and work, the family, health, politics, the body, globalization and representations of gender in the media.

Exclusion: WS200.
36 lecture hours/term

WS201 Gender, Subjectivity and Resistance 0.5
An analysis of factors contributing to the constructions of gender in the intersection with race, class and sexual identity from a variety of feminist perspectives, including those of psychology, sociology, cultural studies, philosophy and political science. Topics may include gender and therapy, sexuality, relationships, violence, the media, parenting, empowerment and physical and mental health.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.
36 lecture hours/term

WS202 Women and Gender Relations in Canada 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
A study of the interconnections among gender, race, region, indigeneity, class and other factors at work in the construction of nationalisms and other identities within a Canadian context. Topics may include a critical examination of multiculturalism, aboriginal history, immigration, maternity, sexuality, religion and representation.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.
Exclusion: CA252, HI397.

WS203 Girls, Women and Popular Culture 0.5
A feminist cultural studies approach to how popular culture, such as magazines, films, pulp fiction and advertising, construct diverse gender and sexual identities, including in relation to race, ethnicity, and age. Focus is on the consumption of mass-produced texts by gendered consumers, including consideration of possible ways of resisting and recuperating these forms and genres.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.
36 lecture hours/term

WS204 Women, Gender and Work 0.5
A study of issues relating to the gendered construction of work both within and outside the home. Topics may include gender and workplace, political policy, the history of the sexual divisions in labour, women as immigrant, global and transnational labourers. Emphasis will be placed on the diversity and range of women's paid and unpaid experiences.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.
36 lecture hours/term

WS205 Women, Gender and Visual Culture 0.5
An introduction to the field of feminist visual culture studies with an emphasis on how gender, sexuality, race and power shape all visual experiences. Rooted in feminist theory and art history, this field examines texts within a transnational context ranging from painting and photography to comics and pornography. Focus is on the production of texts by artists, including feminist artists.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.
36 lecture hours/term

WS208 Violence Against Women 0.5
This course explores from a feminist perspective the systemic violence women and other sexual minorities experience. Topics may include state violence, institutional violence, gender violence in the media, constructions of masculinity, theories of gender violence, justice system responses and violence in the workplace.
Prerequisite: Recommended: WS100.
36 lecture hours/term

WS209 Women and Leadership 0.5
An introduction to the study of women and leadership. This course examines major approaches and debates in organizational theory from a variety of feminist perspectives. Focus will be on women's leadership within the internal workings of organizations, including community organizations, non-profits and NGO's, and their roles within broader society.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.
36 lecture hours/term

WS210 Introduction to Feminist Thought and Action 0.5
This course reviews and deepens an understanding of histories of feminist thought and action, focussing on how feminism has developed in the West. It provides students with tools for understanding women's lives, ideas and practices within their historical communities and also offers examples of women and men of distinction who have fought for equity and social justice.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.
Exclusion: WS290a.
3 lecture hours/week

WS211 Diverse Masculinities 0.5
This course, rooted within feminist studies, considers how marginalized masculinities, transnational identities, and women's experiences, have shaped diverse masculinities. Topics include the theorization of masculinity in relationship to sexuality, violence, homophobia, race, ethnicity, colonialism, postcolonialism, militarization, indigenous cultures, the family, the law, sports, science, men and feminism.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.
3 lecture hours/term

WS212 Food and Feminism 0.5
This course examines a variety of feminist theories in its analysis of gendered relationships around the production, consumption, distribution, preparation and disposal of food, including in relation to issues of ethics, health, sexuality, politics, representation, and identity, including ethnicity and nationality. Topics include the global distribution and consumption of food,
the political role food plays in reinforcing or transforming intersectional social relations, and the relationship between food and feminism in the lives of particular feminists and in the political strategies of certain feminist groups.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student.

**Exclusion:** WS301e.

3 lecture hours/week

**WS290** Special Topics in Women and Gender Studies  
An exploration of a specific area of concern in women and gender studies. 
Irregular Course

**WS301** Special Topics in Women and Gender Studies  
An exploration of a specific area of concern in women and gender studies. 
**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4; or permission of the instructor. 
Irregular course 
36 lecture hours/term

**WS303** Feminist Theory  
This course examines a variety of feminist theories central to women and gender studies. Emphasis will be placed on theories as they developed in the West from the 1980s to the present. Debates on identity, difference, power, knowledge, representation, ethics and the relationship between theory and practice are addressed. 
**Prerequisite:** WS100 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4; or permission of the instructor. 
**Exclusion:** WS300, SY403. 
36 lecture hours/term

**WS304** Gender and Colonial Legacies  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3 
This course examines the ways in which the past and present interlink and identify colonial legacies that continue to affect contemporary masculinities and femininities. Focus is on the ways in which postcolonial writings help to understand identity, nation, gender and sexuality and also offer possibilities for social and political transformation. 
**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4; or permission of the instructor. 
**Exclusion:** WS301F, WS301K.

**WS305** Gender, Culture and Technology  
This course covers feminist perspectives on how relations between gender and technology are culturally mapped. We consider how the roles of producers and consumers of technologies are gendered. Topics may include reproduction, violence, domestic work, cyberspace, political resistance and transnational identities. 
**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4; or permission of the instructor.

**WS306** Women and Social Justice  
0.5

**WS307** Gender and Social Politics in Contemporary Muslim Societies  
0.5
Historical, political, economic and religious issues influencing gender and social politics in contemporary Muslim societies and/or among Muslim communities in the diaspora. 
**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4; or permission of the instructor. 
36 lecture hours/term

**WS308** Gender, Cinema and the Third World  
0.5
The gender, racial and economic politics surrounding the production and reception of third world cinema. The readings could examine films from Iran, Afghanistan, India, Iran, Pakistan and China. 
**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4; or permission of the instructor. 
36 lecture hours/term

**WS310** Transnational Sexualities  
0.5
This course examines representations of gender and sexuality from a transnational perspective. Focus is on understanding how gender and sexuality are redefined by heightened globalization, changing national borders, uneven migrations, emerging "Global cities", and neoliberalism in a Post-911 world. 
**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4; or permission of the instructor. 
36 lecture hours/term

**WS390** Directed Studies  
0.5
Special study under faculty supervision. 
**Prerequisite:** Permission of the program co-ordinator. 
Irregular course

**WS400** Independent Research  
0.5
A project on an area of concern in women and gender studies in consultation with the faculty advisor. 
**Prerequisite:** Registration in WS honours program and permission of the co-ordinator. 
Irregular course

**WS490** Advanced Topics in Women and Gender Studies  
0.5
A seminar on advanced topics in women and gender studies. 
**Prerequisite:** Registration in Year 4 Honours WS program, or permission of the co-ordinator.
Writing for Career and Community

To be effective across Laurier programs, students must be able to express themselves through their writing in a variety of formats. In addition, the employment context is such that the link between academic writing and the writing skills required for different career paths must be more explicitly bridged through curriculum and practice. Students must be able to demonstrate knowledge, analytical skills and professionalism through their writing. Moreover, at the core of the Faculty of Arts is the desire to provide students with the capacity and confidence to make a difference in their communities, whether as individuals or through social enterprises. The Faculty of Arts is thus proposing a "Writing for Career and Community" (WCC) Minor which is designed both to enhance the applied elements of existing programming in Arts and also to provide students with an additional range of competencies.

Writing for Career and Community
https://academic-calendar.wlu.ca/program.php?cal=1&d=2027&p=4363&s=931&y=79

Dean, Faculty of Education: Colleen Willard-Holt, PhD, ext 2212
Associate Dean: Dawn Buzza, PhD, ext 3486
Administrative/Program Manager: Michelle Baker, ext 3706
Recruitment & Admissions: TBA, ext 6099
Email: eduadmissions@wlu.ca
Website: www.wlu.ca/education
Location: BA313, Bricker Academic Building

NOTE: Our official means of communication is with your Laurier email account. Students are expected to regularly check their Laurier email account for important notices from the university community. Students are required to send emails to official members of the university community from their Laurier email account in order to verify authenticity and ensure delivery. Emails sent from non-Laurier accounts, such as hotmail, may be identified as spam and not delivered. Furthermore, it is impossible to determine whether the emails received from these non-Laurier accounts are coming from the person they claim to be from. Your co-operation is appreciated.

The Bachelor of Education program is designed to meet all Ontario legislated requirements, and incorporates the Standards of Practice and Ethical Standards for the Teaching Profession of the Ontario College of Teachers.

Academic Dates 2019-2020

Year One
See table on page 191

Year Two
See table on page 192

2016-2018 Program Schedule
Program Schedule: Two-Year Program
See table on page 192

August Professional Teaching Orientation Week

TECs attend the Professional Teaching Orientation Week which occurs during the last week of August before Semester One classes begin. The Professional Teaching Orientation Week is designed to help TECs become familiar with the WLU Faculty of Education, the PDS site in which they will be working and learning over the course of their professional year and the laptop program. TECs have an opportunity to meet and participate in team-building activities with faculty and other teacher education TECs, and learn about library, technology and other resources available to them through WLU.

TECs are introduced to key structures and components of the WLU program that facilitate learning for both them and for their students. TECs become familiar with the goals, purposes and procedures related to the PDS sites, the Learning Cohort, the Professional Learning Seminar, and the range of required field experiences. They are introduced to the four themes of Learner-, Knowledge-, Assessment- and Community-Centeredness, that intersect all course and field work and become familiar with the themes’ role in helping them create coherence among these various experiences.

During the Professional Teaching Orientation Week, TECs are oriented to the technology-intensive aspect of the WLU Faculty of Education program. Through this program initiative, TECs have an opportunity to acquire or hone skills related to using the
Year One

**Fall Term 2019**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date Range</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>August 26 - August 30</td>
<td>Professional Teaching Orientation Week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September 2</td>
<td>Labour Day (classes that week on Thursday &amp; Friday)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September 3 - October 4</td>
<td>Classes; 2 Field Days per week in a Professional Development School (PDS) site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October 14</td>
<td>Thanksgiving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October 7 - 18 (except October 14)</td>
<td>PDS Field Days Block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October 21 - November 22</td>
<td>Classes; 2 Field Days per week in a PDS site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November 25 - December 13</td>
<td>Practicum 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Winter Term 2020**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date Range</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January 6 - March 13</td>
<td>Classes; 2 Field Days per week in a PDS site (Year 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February 17</td>
<td>Family Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 16 - 20</td>
<td>March Break</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 23 - April 9</td>
<td>Practicum 2 (Year 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 13 to May 1</td>
<td>Alternative Placement (Year 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 10</td>
<td>Good Friday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 13</td>
<td>Easter Monday (school board holiday during practicum)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

technology to support student and personal professional learning, to manage administrative responsibilities related to teaching and to create and share professional knowledge.

As part of the Professional Teaching Orientation Week, TECs are introduced to their assigned PDS site. They spend one full day at the site before school starts, familiarizing themselves with staff, basic school policies and procedures, and learning about how schools and teachers prepare for the arrival of students in September.

### Academic Policies and Regulations

#### Admissions

**Website:** [www.wlu.ca/education](http://www.wlu.ca/education)

1.0 General Admission Policies

There are different admissions requirements for the Primary/Junior and Junior/Intermediate programs. Admission into the Faculty of Education is based 50 percent on academic achievement and 50 percent on information submitted in the Experience Profile.

Enrolment in the Faculty of Education is limited and fulfillment of the minimum admission requirements does not guarantee admission into the program. Mature students must meet the same requirements as all other candidates. Incomplete or late applications will not be considered.

Applicants who have listed more than one program choice on their application must list their choices in the order in which they would like to be considered. Applicants who have applied for more than one program only need to send one copy of their required documents.

#### Admission Requirements

1. **Admission Average**

   A minimum academic average of 70% (B-) on the most recently completed 10.0 full or 20 0.5-credit undergraduate university courses is required. Only undergraduate university courses completed by September 1, in the year prior to anticipated entry will be counted in the admission average. If credits are still in progress at the time of application, they will solely be considered to fulfill junior/intermediate subject requirements. Applicants must request a second transcript with final marks to be sent to Wilfrid Laurier University no later than January 31 in the calendar year of anticipated entry. Preference will be given to students who have completed, or who are completing a

---

*This document was generated on: August 22, 2019*

*The official version is located at [www.wlu.ca](http://www.wlu.ca)*
**Year Two**

**Fall Term 2019**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date Range</th>
<th>Event Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>August 26 - August 30</td>
<td>Professional Teaching Orientation Week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September 2</td>
<td>Labour Day (classes that week on Thursday &amp; Friday)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September 3 - October 4</td>
<td>Classes; 2 Field Days per week at Professional Development School (PDS) site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October 14</td>
<td>Thanksgiving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October 7 - 18 (except October 14)</td>
<td>Practicum 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October 21 - November 22</td>
<td>Classes; 2 Field Days per week at PDS site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November 25 - December 13</td>
<td>Practicum 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Winter Term 2020**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date Range</th>
<th>Event Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January 6 - February 7</td>
<td>Classes; 2 Field Days per week at PDS site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February 10 - April 24 (except March 16-20)</td>
<td>Laurier Professional Placement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February 17</td>
<td>Family Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 16 - 20</td>
<td>March Break</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 10</td>
<td>Good Friday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 13</td>
<td>Easter Monday (school board holiday during practicum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 27 - May 1</td>
<td>Professional Teaching Transition Week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 18</td>
<td>Victoria Day</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Program Schedule: Two-Year Program**

**YEAR ONE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Weeks</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Winter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Classes and PDS Field Days</td>
<td>Classes and PDS Field Days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PDS Field Days Block</td>
<td>Practicum Two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Classes and PDS Field Days</td>
<td>Classes and PDS Field Days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Practicum One</td>
<td>Alternative Placement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**YEAR TWO**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Weeks</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Winter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Classes and PDS Field Days</td>
<td>Classes and PDS Field Days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Practicum Three</td>
<td>Practicum Five (Laurier Professional Placement)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Classes and PDS Field Days</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Practicum Four</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Applicants should present a three-year degree will still be considered for admission into their program of choice. Applicants who have completed, or who will complete a master's degree by July 31 in the calendar year of anticipated entry will receive additional admission points. Applicants who present a college/applied degree will be assessed on a case-by-case basis. Official university transcripts ordered through OUAC or issued from an accredited university must be sent directly to Wilfrid Laurier University no later than the second Friday in December in the year prior to anticipated entry. Applicants who have attended universities on a Letter of Permission or international exchange must provide an official transcript from the international institution(s) attended. These applicants should also send specific course descriptions or an academic calendar from the institution(s) attended to Wilfrid Laurier University no later than the second Friday in December in the year prior to anticipated entry. Do not send secondary school or CEGEP transcripts; they will not be evaluated. Community college transcripts will not be evaluated, with exception of college/applied degrees which will be assessed on a case-by-case basis.

2. Experience Profile Applicants must submit a completed Experience Profile to be received by Wilfrid Laurier no later than the second Friday in December in the year prior to anticipated entry. The Experience Profile form may be accessed from the Wilfrid Laurier University website and is completed and submitted online. The Experience Profile form will also be emailed to applicants after they apply. Experience Profiles will be reviewed only if a student meets minimum academic requirements. The Experience Profile form is an integral part of admission to the Wilfrid Laurier program and will count for 50 percent of the admission evaluation. Letters of reference are not required and will not be evaluated.

3. Equity Statement Wilfrid Laurier University's Faculty of Education is committed to equity and values diversity. We welcome applications from qualified individuals of Indigenous backgrounds, all genders and sexual orientations, persons with disabilities, and persons of a visible minority.

4. English Language Proficiency English language proficiency is an essential skill in English-dominant schools in Ontario. All Teacher Education Candidates must demonstrate proficiency in oral and written English. Students, who, after admission, show an inadequate command of spoken or written English may be required to withdraw from the program. Applicants who have not studied for a minimum of four years in an English language institution, including their most recent degree, must provide evidence of English proficiency prior to admission. Normally, this evidence is an acceptable score on one of the following tests, taken within the previous two years:

- IELTS (International English Language Testing System): On a single test, applicants must have an overall score of at least 7 (academic test only), with scores of at least 6.5 in reading and listening and 7 in writing and speaking.
- TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language):
  a. Paper-based test: Minimum overall score of 600 with scores of at least 5.5 on the TWE, 58 in listening and 58 in reading.
  b. Internet-based test: Minimum overall score of 103, with scores of at least 28 in writing, 23 in listening, 24 in reading and 28 in speaking.
- PTE (Pearson Test of English): Minimum overall score of 70.
- MELAB (English Language Institute, Testing and Certification Division, The University of Michigan): Minimum score of 90.
- CAEL (Canadian Academic English Language Assessment): Minimum score of 70. Photocopies will not be accepted. Official English language proficiency test scores must be received by Wilfrid Laurier University no later than the second Friday in December in the year prior to anticipated entry.

- Applicants with International Transcripts/Degrees Applicants educated outside of North America who have obtained a degree from a foreign country must have all official transcripts translated (as applicable) and evaluated by World Education Services (WES). Applicants are responsible for the costs associated with the course-by-course evaluation and any translation required. Notarized transcripts will not be accepted, nor will transcripts submitted directly to Wilfrid Laurier University. It is the applicant’s responsibility to send an official paper copy of their WES evaluation to Wilfrid Laurier University no later than the second Friday in December in the year prior to anticipated entry. Note that it can take upwards of six weeks for WES to receive official transcripts from a foreign academic institution after which point, the WES evaluation can take a week or longer to complete. Applicants should begin the evaluation process as early as possible to ensure that Wilfrid Laurier University receives a WES evaluation no later than the second Friday in December in the year prior to anticipated entry. Late documents will not be accepted. More information about WES and international documentation can be obtained on our website. Applicants who have concerns about international documentation should contact: eduadmissions@wlu.ca

- Deferral Policy Deferrals of admission into the BEd program are rare and are considered on a case-by-case basis. Applicants may contact eduadmissions@wlu.ca to inquire about deferrals. Deferrals must be requested no later than the August 1 following the admission offer. Deferrals will be given for one academic year only. Students who are granted a deferral do not have to re-apply; they are automatically considered as part of the subsequent year's cohort. Students granted a deferral must, by January 31 of the year subsequent to the original entry date, inform the Education Admissions Office of their intention to attend the subsequent year's program. If they fail to do so by the deadline, they will be dropped automatically with no further eligibility. Those dropped would need to submit a new application if they still wish to pursue a BEd degree.
Program-Specific Admission Requirements

Primary/Junior Preference will be given to students who have successfully completed a 0.5-credit undergraduate university course in one or more of the following subject areas: English, French, math and/or science. Applicants who do not have credits in the designated subject areas will still be considered for admission into the program.

Junior/Intermediate Applicants may apply to a maximum of two teachable subjects and are asked to rank their teachable subjects in order of preference.

Teaching Subjects:
- English
- French as a Second Language
- Geography
- Health and Physical Education
- History
- Mathematics
- Music - Instrumental
- Music - Vocal
- Science – General

Applicants must have at least 3.0 full credits or six 0.5-credit undergraduate university courses, with an average of 70% or "B-", in their chosen teaching subject. At least 1.0 full or two 0.5-credit courses must be at the second-year level or above. If an applicant presents more than the required number of courses for the subject area, the subject-specific average will be calculated using the highest grades.

In order to ensure adequate preparation in subjects taught at the junior/intermediate level, preference will be given to applicants who have one or more 0.5-credit undergraduate university courses in three of the following five subjects: math, science, English, geography/history (Canadian geography/history recommended), or fine arts including: music, visual arts, dance or drama. Applicants who do not have credits in these subject areas will still be considered for admission into the program.

Junior/intermediate applicants will be scheduled to practice teach in grades 4-8.

Additional entry requirements for specific subject areas:

**English**: At least 3.0 full credits in English are required, including at least two 0.5-credit courses in English literature or poetry. The following courses may not be used to satisfy credit requirements for the English teachable: University essay courses, English remedial courses, courses in English culture, or writing for business or science.

**French as a Second Language**: The equivalent of 3.0 full credits in French are required, including 1.0 full-credit course in French written language/grammar, at least one 0.5-credit in French, French Canadian and/or Francophone literature, and at least one 0.5-credit in French, French Canadian and/or Francophone culture. Additional admission points will be given for each 0.5-credit course beyond the 3.0 full credits required, to a maximum of 5.0 full credits. Applicants will be required to demonstrate oral and written fluency.

**Mathematics**: At least 3.0 full credits in Mathematics are required, including at least 1.0 full senior math credit, second-year level or above. Mathematics courses equivalent to secondary school math credits or remedial courses are not counted. Statistics courses taken in other subject areas (e.g., psychology or sociology) will only account for a maximum of one 0.5-credit course toward the teachable requirement.

**History**: At least 3.0 full credits in History are required, including at least 1.0 full credit in Canadian history.

**Science – General**: At least 3.0 full credits in Science are required, including at least two 0.5-credit courses (or a 1.0 credit equivalent) in fundamental and/or applied movement skills (e.g., sport, games, or movement skills).

**Geography**: At least 3.0 full credits in Geography are required, including 1.0 full credit in Geography at the 100 level, including both human and physical geography; one 0.5-credit senior level course in GIS, cartography, remote sensing or geotechnologies; and 1.5 senior credits in Geography.

**Health and Physical Education**: At least 3.0 full credits in Kinesiology, Health Science or Physical Education are required, including at least two 0.5-credit courses (or a 1.0 credit equivalent) in fundamental and/or applied movement skills (e.g., sport, games, or movement skills).

**Music - Instrumental**: At least 3.0 full credits in music are required. These credits must include both applied and academic music credits. Preference will be given to applicants with a minimum of 1.0 credit in each of the following four areas of music study:

- music theory (includes community music theory courses)
- music history (includes musicology, community music, and popular music)
- applied music (includes ensembles, for credit lessons and class instruction on instruments, as well as courses focusing on music-making)
- music education (includes facilitation and leadership courses in community music as well as music education courses)

Grade 10 Royal Conservatory of Music certification will satisfy the requirement for applied music. Courses in second instruments, conducting, facilitation and leadership, music education methods and/or music technology can be used for the music education requirement. Consideration will be given to equivalent field experience and/or related postsecondary education.

**Music - Vocal**: At least 3.0 full credits in music are required. These must include both applied and academic music credits. Preference will be given to applicants with a minimum of 1.0 credit in each of the following areas of music study:

- music theory (includes community music theory courses)
- music history (includes musicology, community music, and popular music)
- applied music (includes ensembles, for credit lessons and class vocal instruction, as well as courses focusing on music-making)
- music education (includes facilitation and leadership courses in community music as well as music education courses)
in community music as well as music education courses. Grade 10 Royal Conservatory of Music certification will satisfy the requirement for applied music. Courses in second instruments, conducting, facilitation and leadership, music education methods and/or music technology can be used for the music education requirement. Consideration will be given to equivalent field experience and/or related postsecondary education.

Science (General): At least 3.0 full credits in science are required, including at least one 0.5 credit mathematics course. The Science credits must include one 0.5-credit course in at least three of the following: biology, biochemistry, chemistry, earth and space science, environmental science, zoology, and physics.

**Degree Requirements**

2.0 The Bachelor of Education Degree at Wilfrid Laurier University is awarded to candidates who meet the requirements for the Primary/Junior or Junior/Intermediate teacher education program.

The Bachelor of Education: Primary/Junior (consecutive) program is a two-year full-time program open to students who have completed a Bachelor's degree from a recognized university. Once candidates have successfully completed this program, they can apply to the Ontario College of Teachers for Primary/Junior Qualification. The ultimate goal is to prepare Primary/Junior Teacher Education Candidates (TECs) to be highly effective teachers within Ontario and beyond.

The Bachelor Education: Junior/Intermediate (consecutive) program is a two-year full-time program open to students who have completed a Bachelor's degree from a recognized university. Once candidates have successfully completed this program, they can apply to the Ontario College of Teachers for Junior/Intermediate Qualification. As with the Primary/Junior program at Laurier, the ultimate goal is to prepare Junior/Intermediate Teacher Education Candidates (TECs) to be highly effective teachers within Ontario and beyond.

For specific admissions requirements for either program leading to a Bachelor of Education Degree, refer to the Admissions Information section.

**Program Regulations**

- 3.1 Students must complete the required courses for the BEd program in which they are enrolled. Note that the Field Placement Experience (EU450) requires students to be in the schools 2 days each week throughout the periods when university courses are being completed.
- 3.2 Students must successfully complete five full-time block practicum placements, the Laurier Professional Placement, and an alternative placement prior to graduation.
- 3.3 Students must attend the Professional Teaching Orientation Week in August, and the Professional Development Week in May.
- 3.4 Candidates must provide a police check, one copy of which is given to their Field Supervisor and one copy is given to their Professional Development School (PDS site). Individuals with a police record will not be able to work in a Professional Development School and will not be able to fulfill the program practicum and placement requirements.

**Progression and Graduation**

4.0 **Progression requirements**: Bachelor of Education (BEd) students progress from Year 1 to Year 2 of the program if they successfully complete 5.0 EU credits with a minimum grade of 5.00 (C) in each course, an overall grade point average (GPA) of 8.00 (B), and a Pass grade (Satisfactory or above rating) in all practicum placements. Each practicum placement must be completed as a full-time, continuous teaching block in order to achieve a Pass grade. Also, by the end of Year 1, all Dispositions must be in Acceptable category or the TEC must be making satisfactory progress on an action plan to move all Dispositions to the Acceptable category.

Graduation requirements: Bachelor of Education (BEd) students graduate if they successfully complete 10.0 EU credits with a minimum grade of 5.00 (C) in each course, an overall grade point average (GPA) of 8.00 (B), and a Pass grade (Satisfactory or above rating) in all practicum placements. Each practicum placement must be completed as a full-time, continuous teaching block in order to achieve a Pass grade. Normally all assignments for each course must be submitted in order to attain a passing grade for the course. Specific course requirements are delineated in the course syllabi.

4.1 **Students with Disabilities**

Applicants who anticipate that they will require accommodations due to a disability should contact the Dean’s office as soon as possible after accepting an offer of admission to the program. It should be noted that while every effort will be made to provide required accommodations to university courses, we cannot guarantee any accommodations at the school placement. Further, placement in schools cannot be guaranteed. The ultimate decision about placement in schools will rest with the partnering school boards; in the event that placement in a school is denied, progression to graduation is not possible. The student will then be required to withdraw from the program.

**Certification**

5.0 Successful completion of all coursework and practicum placements is required for successful completion of the program. Upon successful completion of the program candidates are awarded the Bachelor of Education degree. The Faculty of Education reserves the right to recommend students to the Ontario College of Teachers for the Certificate of Qualification to teach in Ontario. Non-Canadians completing the program may be recommended to the College, but it is the responsibility of the STUDENT to provide acceptable and appropriate documentation permitting them to work in Ontario. For further information regarding certification and the Ontario College of Teachers, refer to www.oct.ca and the Bachelor of Education Program Handbook.
Academic Standards

6.1 Progression requirements:
Bachelor of Education (BEd) students progress from Year 1 to Year 2 of the program if they successfully complete 5.0 EU credits with a minimum grade of 5.00 (C) in each course, an overall grade point average (GPA) of 8.00 (B), and a Pass grade (Satisfactory or above rating) in all practicum placements. Each practicum placement must be completed as a full-time, continuous teaching block in order to achieve a Pass grade. Also, by the end of Year 1, all Dispositions must be in Acceptable category or the TEC must be making satisfactory progress on an action plan to move all Dispositions to the Acceptable category. Graduation requirements: Bachelor of Education (BEd) students graduate if they successfully complete 10.0 EU credits with a minimum grade of 5.00 (C) in each course, an overall grade point average (GPA) of 8.00 (B), and a Pass grade (Satisfactory or above rating) in all practicum placements. Each practicum placement must be completed as a full-time, continuous teaching block in order to achieve a Pass grade. Normally all assignments for each course must be submitted in order to attain a passing grade for the course. Specific course requirements are delineated in the course syllabi.

6.2 Grade equivalency chart from calendar and syllabi
The Faculty of Education grading system follows that of the University (refer to University Undergraduate Regulations, Academic Regulations, Grades). However, most courses in the Faculty of Education use rubrics to assess coursework. The following chart reflects the grade conversion of rubric levels and percentages:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Percentage Mark</th>
<th>Rubric Level</th>
<th>Equivalent Grade</th>
<th>Grade Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90-100</td>
<td>4+</td>
<td>A+</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85-90</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80-84</td>
<td>4-</td>
<td>A-</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77-79</td>
<td>3+</td>
<td>B+</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73-76</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70-72</td>
<td>3-</td>
<td>B-</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67-69</td>
<td>2+</td>
<td>C+</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63-66</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60-62</td>
<td>2-</td>
<td>C-</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57-59</td>
<td>1+</td>
<td>D+</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53-56</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50-52</td>
<td>1-</td>
<td>D-</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0-49</td>
<td>Below level 1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6.3 Language proficiency
All students must demonstrate the ability to write proficiently in the language of instruction. Work which shows a lack of proficiency in the language of instruction is unacceptable for academic credit, and will either be failed or, at the discretion of the instructor, returned to the student for revision to a literate level.

6.4 Late penalties
Students who cannot meet an assignment deadline are required to consult with the course instructor; this consultation must occur before the assignment is due during the normal work week. If the instructor is not consulted prior to the due date, the assignment may not be accepted. Normally, the only acceptable reasons for late missed assignments are illness or extreme compassionate circumstances. Late assignments may be penalized at a rate of 5% per day, and may not be accepted more than 5 calendar days after the due date unless prior arrangements have been made with the instructor.

6.5 Incomplete Standing in University Courses
A student who is unable, due to medical or compassionate reasons, to complete coursework before the last day of classes should request an extension from their instructor in writing. If the request for an extension is granted, a Request for Incomplete Standing form is to be completed and signed by the student, then submitted for approval to the instructor and the Dean. If the request is approved, the student will be assigned an Incomplete grade using the codes provided in LORIS, identifying a grade assigned with coursework missing. Once the required coursework is completed and marked, the grade will be changed in LORIS. Students who are assigned an Incomplete grade must complete all course requirements no later than 6 weeks after the last class meeting for the relevant course. If, after that period, the course is not completed or an extension has not been granted by the Dean, a grade “F” will be recorded on the student’s academic record.

In order to be considered for a further extension of the completion date beyond the normal 6-week period, a student must submit a written request to the Dean, signed by the instructor, explaining the reasons for requesting such an extension. Under no circumstances may a completion date exceed six months from the last day of the relevant class.

6.6 Unsuccessful Rating in Practicum A TEC who earns an Unsatisfactory rating has two options: (Option 1) The TEC can repeat up to one practicum and must follow the completion guidelines outlined in section 3.2.4.2 of the Student Handbook. The Field Experience Officer will arrange an appropriate alternative placement. The Field Supervisor will also work with the TEC to develop a written Practicum Action Plan which will be added to the TEC’s file at the Faculty of Education. A second Unsatisfactory rating results in dismissal from the program. (Option 2) A TEC can choose, instead of rescheduling a practicum, to initiate a formal Appeal process regarding the failed practicum (see Section 5.7 of the Student Handbook, Petitions and Appeals).
6.7 Incomplete Standing in Practicum Full attendance at each practicum is mandatory. Only legitimate absences are permitted (e.g., sickness, death in the family, extraordinary circumstances) and these must be reported to the Field Experience Officer by submitting an Absence Report (PDS) found online in the Student Portal, under TEC forms. Absences within any one practicum that constitute more than 20% of the scheduled practicum days will result in the practicum being deemed Incomplete. When a practicum is deemed Incomplete, the Associate Teacher will indicate this on the Practicum Evaluation Form and submit it to the Faculty of Education no later than two weeks after the conclusion of the practicum period. The student may be permitted to make up the practicum by completing another full block placement. Only one practicum block will normally be approved for re-scheduling and must follow the completion guidelines outlined in section 6.8 below (section 3.2.4.2 of the Student Handbook).

6.8 Rescheduling Practicum Blocks All Placement blocks (including Field Day Block, Practicum Blocks and Alternative Placement) must be completed in the order originally scheduled, as outlined in section 3.2.1 of the Student Handbook. If a placement block must be rescheduled for any reason (Incomplete or unsuccessful), it will be completed in the time period originally scheduled for the subsequent block. For example, if the Field Day Block is incomplete it will be rescheduled during Practicum 1; subsequently, Practicum 1 would be rescheduled to take place during the Practicum 2 block, Practicum 2 would take place during the Practicum 3 block, and the Alternative Placement would take place during May or June. The same scheduling rules will apply in Year 2 of the program, where any rescheduled practicum blocks will take place during the subsequent block. If this occurs, the 10-week Laurier Professional Placement may commence following a short break of no more than one week for observation purposes, or may be scheduled during the following academic year. If extraordinary circumstances prevent a TEC from completing all practica before the end of June of Year 1, the Year 1 practica will be scheduled during the following academic year; in that case the TEC would need to return for a third academic year to complete all courses and Practicum blocks for Year 2 of their program. Permission to re-schedule a practicum is at the discretion of the Dean in consultation with the Field Experience Officer. Where absences are deemed to be unjustified, the student will not be permitted to schedule a make-up practicum and will be required to withdraw from the program. Scheduling of any permitted make-up practicum placements will occur at the discretion of the Field Experience Officer, Faculty of Education, in consultation with the Field Supervisor and the TEC. In order to make arrangements to re-schedule a practicum, the student will be required to complete a Petition for Exception to Academic Regulations form. This form is available on the Faculty of Education web pages, under the “Student Portal”, TEC Forms.

6.9 Academic Probation Students are placed on Academic Probation when they have failed to meet and/or maintain academic expectations of the Bachelor of Education program. Such failure occurs when the student’s cumulative GPA falls below “B” (8.00) at the end of any semester. In order to clear probation students must raise the cumulative GPA to at least 8.00 (B) by the end of the probationary period, which will extend to the end of the first five-week block in the subsequent semester. The cumulative GPA calculated to determine whether or not the student has cleared probation will include all credits or partial credits completed by the end of the probationary period. A student who fails to clear probation based on GPA requirements after completing the first five-week block of the next semester will normally be required to withdraw from the program.

6.10 Administrative Withdrawal In the event that a student has one Incomplete practicum and one Unsuccessful practicum, or two Incomplete practica (either of which requires two practica to be deferred), the student may be required to withdraw from the program and defer the remaining courses and practica to the following academic year. Failure in course work, practica and/or dispositions assessments will normally result in the student being required to withdraw from the program. Independent assessments of the student’s performance will be collected from course instructors, Field Supervisors, PDS principals, and Associate Teachers who have worked with the student. If the preponderance of the evidence shows that the student is unsuitable for the profession, the student will be withdrawn from the program.

6.11 Voluntary Withdrawal Students may withdraw voluntarily, without academic penalty, prior to deadlines published in the Undergraduate Academic Calendar (refer to Academic Dates for the appropriate terms). It is recommended that students consult with the Dean’s Office before withdrawing. In such cases, the students must drop all their courses on LORIS in order to withdraw from the program and the University.

6.12 Temporary Withdrawal Student requests for Temporary Withdrawal from the program will be considered only under serious medical circumstances or for compassionate reasons. If a Temporary Withdrawal is granted, credit will be given for any courses for which all requirements have been completed. Depending on the timing of the withdrawal, credit for field days and block practicum placements may not be granted. The student must withdraw from the University and may not attend their PDS site for the remainder of the academic year without the approval of the PDS principal and the Field Experience Officer. In the subsequent academic year, the student may be assigned to a new PDS site for the year. The student must register in and complete all courses which were not completed successfully previously. Students should normally meet with the Dean or Associate Dean and/or the Field Experience Officer before making a formal request for Temporary Withdrawal from the program, in order to discuss their situation and options. When requesting a Temporary Withdrawal from the program, students must submit to the Dean’s Office a written request indicating the reason why a Temporary Withdrawal is being requested and, if the reason
is a medical concern, a medical certificate and any other documentation that may be relevant in supporting their request. Students must contact the Dean’s Office at least six weeks prior to the term registration period to confirm their intention to return to the program.

- **6.13 Program Time Limits** The normal time frame for completion of the program is **two academic years** (August through May). However, under extenuating circumstances, such as an incomplete practicum or a temporary withdrawal due to medical or compassionate reasons, some program requirements may need to be completed in the subsequent academic year. The maximum time limit in which the program must be completed is **three academic years** from the date of first registration.

### Petitions and Appeals

Students registered in the Faculty of Education who wish to request a reassessment of a final course grade or other exception to academic regulations or decisions due to extenuating circumstance or on compassionate grounds must submit a Petition to the Petitions and Appeals Committee via the Dean’s Office.

Students who believe that the final grade received in a course does not reflect their performance must first consult with the course instructor. The instructor may review the course assignments, expectations and requirements with the student. If the student remains dissatisfied, an official request for a grade reassessment may be submitted to the Faculty of Education Petitions Committee. The Petition for Exception to Academic Regulations procedures appear below. A request for a grade reassessment shall be filed with the Dean’s Office no later than six weeks following the formal release of grades from the Office of Enrolment Services.

- **7.1 Appeal Procedures**
  - An appeal is requested by submitting a Petitions Form and appropriate supporting documentation. The Petitions Form is available on the Faculty of Education website under Forms. The petition process will commence when the student has submitted the required Petitions Form and supporting evidence.
  - Petitions requesting that a Faculty of Education regulation or procedure be waived, must clearly outline the need for such an exemption and the need for such an exemption must be supported with relevant documentary evidence.
  - Medical certificates must include date of illness(es), date(s) individual was examined, nature of the illness, and the anticipated time necessary for convalescence as pertinent to the petition.
  - The Faculty of Education Petitions Committee will review the submitted documentation and normally will make a recommendation to the Dean within four (4) weeks of receipt of the petition.
  - The Dean will provide the student with a written decision regarding the petition normally within six (6) weeks of the Committee’s receipt of the petition.
  - A fee of $25.00 per petition, refundable if the Faculty of Education Petitions Committee finds in the student’s favour, must accompany the petition.

### Attendance

The Primary/Junior and Junior/Intermediate teacher education programs are both full-time for two academic years (August through May), and are intensive professional programs leading to a Bachelor of Education degree. The coursework completed during the program involves extensive experiential components including class discussion, small group applied activities, simulations, demonstrations, student-led practice activities and presentations, and so forth. Regular attendance and participation in these activities enables students to develop the knowledge and skills required for excellence in the teaching profession.

Both in the academic coursework and field experiences in the professional development schools students are required to demonstrate high levels of academic and professional integrity. One way of demonstrating such integrity is through regular, punctual attendance and active participation in classes and in field placements. Therefore, regular attendance and punctuality are mandatory in all classes and at all school-based activities in the BEd program. Irregular attendance will be reported through the Dispositions process and may result in the student being required to withdraw from a course or, in more chronic or serious cases, to withdraw from the program.

Students are required to attend all scheduled orientations, seminars, PDS field days and days of their PDS practica to qualify for graduation from the WLU Bachelor of Education Program. Any and all absences must be reported to the Faculty of Education. An online Field Absence Report form has been designed for this purpose and is available under the Student Section of our web pages. Failure to comply with reporting of absences by completing and submitting the online Field Absence Report is a breach of integrity and may result in being required to withdraw from the program.

- **8.1 Absences from Class**

Course instructors will take attendance at all class meetings. In cases of student absence, the course instructor will determine whether make up work is appropriate or not.

- **8.1.1 Illness or Bereavement**

Student Responsibilities: The following are guidelines. If your specific situation does not match either of the scenarios described, you should speak directly with your instructor and do whatever you can to demonstrate responsibility and professionalism.

a. **If you must miss one or two classes due to illness or bereavement:**
   - Inform your instructor beforehand, if possible, or at the earliest possible opportunity;
   - Complete any missed or make-up work that your instructor assigns; late penalties normally will apply (see course syllabus);

b. **If you miss an assignment deadline or a test:**
   - Inform your instructor in writing beforehand, if possible, or at the earliest possible opportunity;
• Late penalties normally will apply (see course syllabus).
• You are responsible for all work missed while absent and for any make-up work an instructor may deem necessary.
• Make-up work for students who miss classes, assignments, or tests for any reason may be assigned by instructors at their discretion. In recognizing much of the required learning and application of concepts and ideas takes place in the context of in-class activities, make-up work is meant to ensure that an adequate amount of relevant work is completed for a course, even if it is not exactly the same work that other students complete. Instructors will ensure that any assigned make-up work is completed satisfactorily but are not obliged to mark it or return it to the student.

**c. If you miss more than 20% of the classes in a particular course:**

• Inform your instructor in writing beforehand, if possible, or at the earliest possible opportunity;
• Absences of more than 20% of classes may result in a requirement that the student withdraw from the course. This situation will be referred to the Dean’s Office.
• If an extended absence is required due to illness or bereavement, the student may apply to Temporarily Withdraw from the program and repeat the courses and any relevant practica the following academic year.

**8.1.2 Religious Observances**

In accordance with the Faculty of Education and Wilfrid Laurier University policies related to equity and diversity, students in the Faculty of Education will not be penalized for absences for the purpose of religious observances. The following policy therefore is included in the Faculty of Education section of the Undergraduate Academic Calendar:

No student should be refused admission or be expelled because he or she is unable to participate in any examination, study, or work requirement because of his or her religious holy day requirements. An opportunity will be provided to make up any examination, study, or work requirements that may have been missed because of an absence due to a religious observance providing the instructor and/or Professional Development School site has been notified in writing as early in the term as possible but no later than two weeks before the absence. No fees will be charged to the student for the costs incurred by the University for such make-up work. No adverse or prejudicial effect should result to any student who avails herself or himself of its provisions. Students are responsible for obtaining materials and making up any missed work. Verification of holy days may be requested.

**8.1.3 Absences for other Reasons**

Normally, illness, bereavement, and religious observance are the only acceptable reasons for missing classes. Students who choose to be absent for other reasons, or who feel they must miss class for other reasons, are required to consult with their instructors and, if this absence results in the total number of absences from sessions in a course exceeding 20%, refer to Section i (3). If possible, consultation should take place before the absence occurs. Students who do not consult appropriately will be reported through the Dispositions process and may be asked to withdraw from the course.

**8.2 Absences from Field Placements**

Students are required to attend all scheduled camps, seminars, PDS field days and days of their PDS practica to qualify for graduation from the WLU Bachelor of Education program. It is the student's responsibility to contact the PDS site prior to any absence. As with classes, regular and punctual attendance is mandatory at all field days and practica.

**8.2.1 Practicum Placements**

Full attendance at each practicum is mandatory. Only legitimate absences are permitted (e.g., sickness, death in the family, extraordinary circumstances) and these must be reported to the Field Experience Officer by submitting an Absence Report (PDS). In addition to online submission of the Field Absence report, a printed copy of the completed report form must be included in the students' Practical Experience Binder in the appropriate section.

Absences within any one practicum that constitute more than 20% of the scheduled practicum days will result in the practicum being deemed Incomplete. The student may be permitted to make up the practicum by completing another full block placement. Students should refer to sections 6.7 (Incomplete Standing in Practicum) and 6.10 (Administrative Withdrawal) for other related policies.

**8.2.2 Field Days**

Only legitimate absences from field days are permitted (e.g., sickness, death in the family, extraordinary circumstances) and these must be reported to the Field Experience Officer by submitting a Field Absence Report. In addition to online submission of the Field Absence report, a printed copy of the completed report form must be included in the students' Practical Experience Binder.

Absences from field days of more than 10% in a semester (i.e., 1.5 days per semester) are considered chronic absenteeism, which will be taken into account in the Dispositions Review Process. Students who have chronic absenteeism may not be permitted to attend the next upcoming practicum. That practicum will be considered Incomplete. Students should refer to sections 6.7 (Incomplete Standing in Practicum) and 6.10 (Administrative Withdrawal) for other related policies.
Academic and Professional Conduct
The Faculty of Education’s policies related to student conduct are governed by the general policies of Wilfrid Laurier University and by those of the Ontario College of Teachers. Students are bound by the Student Code of Conduct and Discipline found in the Undergraduate Academic Calendar/University Undergraduate Regulations/Academic Privileges and Responsibilities. Further information regarding academic integrity is found at http://www.wlu.ca/academicintegrity. Both academic and non-academic discipline and conduct are governed through the Student Code of Conduct and Discipline. This policy sets out penalties for either form of misconduct and procedures for Investigation and Discipline in cases of allegations of such misconduct.

The professional and ethical conduct expectations of students in the Faculty of Education are also described in legislation and policy of the Ontario College of Teachers (OCT). According to the Teaching Profession Act (R.S.O. 1990 Chapter T.2 Section 4 (2)), “Every student in a teachers’ college or in a college of education in Ontario is an associate member of the federation.” As such, it is expected that students in the WLUs Bachelor of Education program conform to the responsibilities and duties of a teaching professional. These responsibilities and duties are outlined in the Ethical Standards for the Teaching Profession and Standards of Practice for the Teaching Profession (see http://www.oct.ca/standards/?lang=en-CA).

9.1 The Ethical Standards for the Teaching Profession are as follows:

Care
The ethical standard of Care includes compassion, acceptance, interest and insight for developing students’ potential. Members express their commitment to students’ well-being and learning through positive influence, professional judgment and empathy in practice.

Trust
The ethical standard of Trust embodies fairness, openness and honesty. Members’ professional relationships with students, colleagues, parents, guardians and the public are based on trust.

Respect
Intrinsic to the ethical standard of Respect are trust and fair-mindedness. Members honour human dignity, emotional wellness and cognitive development. In their professional practice, they model respect for spiritual and cultural values, social justice, confidentiality, freedom, democracy and the environment.

Integrity
Honesty, reliability and moral action are embodied in the ethical standard of Integrity. Continual reflection assists members in exercising integrity in their professional commitments and responsibilities.

9.2 The Professional Standards for the Teaching Profession are as follows:

Commitment to Students and Student Learning
Members are dedicated in their care and commitment to students. They treat students equitably and with respect and are sensitive to factors that influence individual student learning. Members facilitate the development of students as contributing citizens of Canadian society.

Professional Knowledge
Members strive to be current in their professional knowledge and recognize its relationship to practice. They understand and reflect on student development, learning theory, pedagogy, curriculum, ethics, educational research and related policies and legislation to inform professional judgment in practice.

Leadership in Learning Communities
Members participate and promote in the creation of collaborative, safe and supportive learning communities. They recognize their shared responsibilities and their leadership roles in order to facilitate student success. Members maintain and uphold the principles of the ethical standards in these learning communities.

Professional Practice
Members apply professional knowledge and experience to promote student learning. They use appropriate pedagogy, assessment and evaluation, resources and technology in planning for and responding to the needs of individual students and learning communities. Members refine their professional practice through ongoing inquiry, dialogue and reflection. Ongoing Professional Learning Members recognize that a commitment to ongoing professional learning is integral to effective practice and to student learning. Professional practice and self-directed learning are informed by experience, research, collaboration and knowledge.

Professional Dispositions Review Process
To provide students in the Faculty of Education with feedback and to take timely steps as needed regarding ethical and professional behaviour, both in academic and field settings, the Faculty of Education engages in a regularly scheduled Professional Dispositions review process. The Professional Dispositions on which students are evaluated are closely aligned with the Ethical Standards for the Teaching Profession and Standards of Practice for the Teaching Profession.

All faculty members (including Field Supervisors) who have had direct contact with the students have input to the decisions about whether they have met the standards outlined in the list of Professional Dispositions.

In the absence of evidence to the contrary, all dispositions will be assumed to be at the Acceptable level. When behaviours indicating an unacceptable disposition are identified by a faculty member, a Professional Dispositions form may be completed and submitted to the Dean’s Office. This may occur at any time during the year. When a Professional Dispositions form is submitted to the Dean’s Office, the Dean and the faculty member involved will determine together whether or not a meeting should be held with the student at that time.
Twice each year, in October and again in February, faculty members meet to review student conduct and behaviour in both academic and professional settings with respect to professional dispositions. At this time, all Professional Dispositions forms that have been submitted that year or since the previous dispositions meeting will be considered for possible further action. It may or may not be necessary to meet with students who have been identified through a Professional Dispositions form, depending on whether or not the behaviour or situation has been resolved.

At each Dispositions review meeting faculty members will also report any outstanding extensions for assignments, or any TECs who are in academic difficulty.

If any further action is to be taken on the basis of a Professional Dispositions report, the student will be asked to attend a conference with the faculty member(s) involved and the either the Dean or Associate Dean. At this conference, the student will be informed of the problem, given a copy of the completed Professional Dispositions form, and invited to respond. The student and faculty members will work together to design an action plan to remediate the targeted disposition problem.

By the end of Year 1, all Dispositions must be in Acceptable category or the TEC must be making satisfactory progress on an action plan to move all Dispositions to the Acceptable category.

In rare cases, serious concerns regarding dispositions may result in deferral of progression through the program and/or investigation of allegations of misconduct under the WLU Student Code of Conduct and Discipline, and/or the student not being recommended for Certification with the Ontario College of Teachers. If a candidate is dissatisfied with a deferral decision, he or she may follow the Appeals process. The Professional Dispositions form is found in the Bachelor of Education Program Handbook.

Letter of Permission
Teacher Education Candidates will not be permitted to take courses outside the Faculty of Education to be counted toward their Bachelor of Education Degree program.

Residency Requirement
All courses must be completed at Wilfrid Laurier University.

BACHELOR OF EDUCATION

Full-Time Faculty
Carolyn FitzGerald, PhD
Jennifer Holm, PhD
Cathy Miyata, PhD
M. Kristina Montero, PhD
Julie Mueller, PhD
Steve Sider, PhD
Colleen Willard-Holt, PhD, Dean, Faculty of Education

Course Selection
Course selection for the teacher education program is based on Ontario Legislation (Regulation 347/02), dialogue with the Ontario College of Teachers Accreditation Division, and current research on effective teacher education practices. Integration among the individual courses will be actively sought by the course instructors. All methods courses include common themes related to the conceptual framework.

Primary/Junior Program

Program Regulations
1. Students must complete the required courses listed below. Note that the Field Placement Experience (EU450A and EU450B) requires teacher education candidates to be in the school two days a week throughout the duration of the BEd program.
2. Students must pass five practica and an Alternative Placement (listed below) prior to graduation.
3. Attendance at the Professional Teaching Orientation Week (August) and May Professional Teaching Transition (Year 2) is mandatory. Failure to attend will result in their ineligibility to graduate at convocation.
4. Students must provide to the Faculty a copy of an up-to-date "clear" Vulnerable Sector Screening (police check). If they have a criminal record they will be unable to visit their PDS site or any school involved in the Wilfrid Laurier Teacher Education Program. Under these circumstances they will be unable to complete Faculty of Education program requirements.

Course Prerequisites
Because the program is a two-year consecutive program, the entry requirements identified in the Admissions Section are preparation for the required courses in the program. The courses in Language and Literacy, Mathematics, Special Education and Integrating Curriculum are sequential, such that the Level I course in each subject is prerequisite to the Level II course (as identified in the course descriptions below); however, these requirements are normally met through the scheduling of the courses.

Program Requirements
Students must complete the following Required EU courses:
EU414P°, EU415P°, EU418, EU419, EU422P°, EU423P°, EU425, EU426, EU439°, EU450A, EU450B, EU452, EU453, EU454, EU455A, EU455B°, EU455C°, EU455D°, EU455E, EU456, EU457°, EU480, EU481, EU482P, EU485P°, EU486P°, EU487P°, EU489°, EU490°, EU491°, EU492°, EU493°, EU494°, EU495°; and 0.5 credit from the following EU electives:
EU430°, EU432°, EU433°, EU434°, EU436, EU438°, EU440°, EU443°, EU444°, EU445°, EU467, EU499°.

Progression and Graduation Requirements
Bachelor of Education (BEd) students progress and graduate if they successfully complete all components of each required and elective course for 10.0 EU credits with a minimum grade of C in each course, an overall grade point average (GPA) of 8.00 (B), and a Pass grade in all practicum placements.

This document was generated on: August 22, 2019
The official version is located at www.wlu.ca
Practica Requirements and Expectations

Professional programs are designed to assist students in developing skills and knowledge needed for them to function as a member of their chosen profession. Virtually all professional programs mandate practical or field-based experience. Laurier’s program is designed in recognition of candidates’ need to learn from expert teachers in the context of such field-based experiences. In education, practicum placements or practica are required in provincial legislation though Regulation 283/13. The Laurier Teacher Education program exceeds the mandatory time requirement for practica. The practicum experience is designed to assist TECs in accomplishing the following:

- forging connections between theory and practice;
- integrating and applying knowledge;
- applying knowledge and skills from academic course work to meet the needs of diverse learners within the socio-cultural context of the classroom; and
- working collaboratively with other professionals to improve student learning.

As the Laurier program is based on a Professional Development School (PDS) model, Year 1 TECs will be assigned to one site from the last week in August (one week before school begins) through the first week in April. TECs will be required to work at these school sites for 2.0 days a week (PDS Field Days) and complete their practicum placements there as well. In Year 2, TECs will be assigned to a new PDS site from the last week in August through the last week in April. Year 2 TECs will work at their new school site for 2.0 days a week (PDS Field Days) and complete their practicum placements there. Being associated with one school for eight months will allow the TECs to build collaborative professional relationships that will prepare them for effective integration into the broader education community of practice. The opportunity to spend eight months at a second school will allow the TECs to develop a broader understanding of the Ontario school context.

Laurier’s two-year program provides TECs with a total of 198 days of practical experience. In Year 1, TECs are assigned to one PDS site for their two block-practica (EU455A*, EU455B*) and their PDS Field Days (EU450A), which occur on Tuesdays and Wednesdays during the weeks when classes are held. There is also a nine-day block of PDS Field Days included in EU450A during the Fall term. The Year 1 practica (EU455A*, EU455B*) include two three-week blocks (one at the end of the Fall term and one midway through the Winter term). TECs will complete a required 3-week Alternative Placement (EU452) at the end of Year 1. They will work in a voluntary capacity in various contexts where learning takes place, outside of their PDS sites, or may take advantage of international teaching opportunities. In Year 1 of the program, TECs will spend a total of 30 days in their PDS sites during the two block practica and 49 days during their PDS Field Days, as well as 15 days in their Alternative Placement.

In Year 2, TECs are assigned to a different PDS site for their school experience. The PDS Field Days (EU450B) continue in Year 2, on Tuesdays and Wednesdays during the weeks when classes are held. The Fall Year 2 practica (EU455C*, EU455D*) include one two-week and one three-week block. In Winter of Year 2, TECs will complete an extended 10-week block practicum, the Laurier Professional Placement (LPP, EU455E). In Year 2 of the program, TECs will spend a total of 74 days in their PDS sites during the three block practica and 30 days during their PDS Field Days. As required by Regulation 283/13, all P/J TECs will be assigned to both primary and junior classrooms for their practicum experiences.

The practica, PDS Field Days and Alternative Placement are mandatory components of the WLU program. Successful completion of the PDS Field Days (EU450A, EU450B), all practica (EU455A*, EU455B*, EU455C*, EU455D*, EU455E), and the Alternative Placement (EU452) are required in order to graduate from the program.

Junior/Intermediate Program

The consecutive teacher education program in Laurier’s Faculty of Education will prepare its graduates to apply to the Ontario College of Teachers (OCT) for Junior/Intermediate level qualifications (grades 4 to 10). As with the Primary/Junior program at Laurier, the ultimate goal is to prepare junior/intermediate teacher education candidates (TECs) to be highly effective teachers within Ontario and beyond.

Entry Requirements:

Program Regulations

1. Students must complete the required courses listed below. Note that the Field Placement Experience (EU450A and EU450B) requires teacher education candidates to be in the school two days a week throughout the duration of the BEd program.

2. Students must pass five practica and an Alternative Placement (listed below) prior to graduation.

3. Attendance at the Professional Teaching Orientation Week (August) and May Professional Teaching Transition (Year 2) is mandatory. Failure to attend will result in their ineligibility to graduate at convocation.

4. Students must provide to the Faculty a copy of an up-to-date “clear” Vulnerable Sector Screening (police check). If they have a criminal record they will be unable to visit their PDS site or any school involved in the Wilfrid Laurier Teacher Education Program. Under these circumstances they will be unable to complete Faculty of Education program requirements.

Course Prerequisites

Because the program is a two-year consecutive program, the entry requirements identified in the Admissions section are preparation for the required courses in the program. The courses in Language and Literacy, Mathematics, Special Education and Integrating Curriculum are sequential, such that the Level I course in each subject is prerequisite to the Level II course (as identified in the course descriptions below); however, these requirements are...
normally met through the scheduling of the courses. Together, the
courses EU466 Teaching Methods: French as a Second Language
and EU436 French as a Second Language elective will be deemed
equivalent to the French as a Second Language (FSL) Part 1
Additional Qualification course.

Program Requirements
Students must complete the following Required EU courses:
EU414I°, EU415I°, EU419, EU420, EU422I°, EU423I°, EU426,
EU427, EU450A, EU450B, EU452, EU453, EU454, EU455A°,
EU455B°, EU455C°, EU455D°, EU455E, EU460, EU462°,
EU463, EU464°, EU465°, EU466, EU467 or EU470°
and ONE of the following specialized teaching methods courses
(0.25 credit): EU460°, EU462°, EU463°, EU464°, EU465°,
EU466, EU467 or EU470°
and 0.5 credit from the following EU electives
EU430°, EU432°, EU433°, EU434°, EU436 (Note 1), EU438°,
EU439°, EU440°, EU443°, EU444°, EU445°, EU467, EU499°.

Note:

1. TECs with French as a Second Language as their teaching
specialization must complete both EU436 and EU466.

Progression and Graduation Requirements
Bachelor of Education (BEd) students progress and graduate if
they successfully complete all components of each required and
elective course for 10.0 EU credits with a minimum grade of C in
each course, an overall grade point average (GPA) of 8.00 (B), and
a Pass grade in all practicum placements.

Practica Requirements and Expectations
Professional programs are designed to assist students in
developing skills and knowledge needed for them to function as
a member of their chosen profession. Virtually all professional
programs mandate practical or field-based experience. Laurier’s
program is designed in recognition of candidates’ need to learn from
expert teachers in the context of such field-based experiences. In education, practicum placements or practica are
required in provincial legislation through Regulation 283/13. The Laurier Teacher Education program exceeds the mandatory time
requirement for practica.

The practicum experience is designed to assist TECs in accomplishing the following:

• forging connections between theory and practice;
• integrating and applying knowledge;
• applying knowledge and skills from academic course work to
meet the needs of diverse learners within the socio-cultural
context of the classroom; and
• working collaboratively with other professionals to improve
student learning.

As the Laurier program is based on a Professional Development
School (PDS) model, Year 1 TECs will be assigned to one site from the last week in August (one week before school begins) through
the first week in April. TECs will be required to work at these
school sites for 2.0 days a week (PDS Field Days) and complete
their practicum placements there as well. In Year 2, TECs will be
assigned to a new PDS site from the last week in August through
the last week in April. Year 2 TECs will work at their new school
site for 2.0 days a week (PDS Field Days) and complete their practicum placements there. Being associated with one school for
eight months will allow the TECs to build collaborative professional relationships that will prepare them for effective
integration into the broader education community of practice. The opportunity to spend eight months at a second school will allow
the TECs to develop a broader understanding of the Ontario school context.

Laurier’s two-year program provides the TECs with a total of 198
days of field experience. In Year 1, the TECs are assigned to one
PDS site for their two-block-practica (EU455A°, EU455B°) and
their PDS Field Days (EU450A), which occur on Tuesdays and
Wednesdays during the weeks when classes are held. There is also
a nine-day block of PDS Field Days included in EU450A during the
Fall term. The Year 1 practica (EU455A°, EU455B°) include two
three-week blocks (one at the end of the Fall term and one mid-
way through the Winter term). TECs will complete a required
3-week Alternative Placement (EU452) at the end of Year 1. They
will work in a voluntary capacity in various contexts where
learning takes place, outside of their PDS sites, or may take
advantage of international teaching opportunities. In Year 1 of
the program, TECs will spend a total of 30 days in their PDS sites
during the two block-practica and 49 days during their PDS Field
Days as well as 15 days in their Alternative Placement.

In Year 2, the TECs are assigned to a different PDS site for their school experience. The PDS Field Days (EU450B) continue in Year
Two, on Tuesdays and Wednesdays during the weeks when classes
are held. The Fall Year 2 practica (EU455C°, D) include one two-
week and one three-week block. In Winter of Year 2, TECs will
complete an extended 10-week block placement, the Laurier
Professional Placement (LPP, EU455E). In Year 2 of the program,
TECs will spend a total of 74 days in their PDS sites during the
three block-practica and 49 days during their PDS Field
Days as well as 15 days in their Alternative Placement.

The Practica, PDS Field Days and Alternative Placement are
mandatory components of the WLU program. Successful
completion of all PDS Field Days (EU450A, EU455B°), Practica
(EU455A°, EU455B°, EU455C°, EU455D°, EU455E), and the
Alternative Placement (EU452) is required in order to graduate
from the program.

Bachelor of Education Courses

EU414I° Social Studies, History and Geography Education 3/1 0.25
This course examines current theory and practice related to social studies education, including planning and implementing curriculum and effective teaching and assessment strategies. Course content will vary in its focus on curriculum expectations, learning and teaching at different grade levels, depending on divisional enrolment of TECs. Course content for TECs with subject teaching specialization in History/Geography will include an emphasis on leadership and higher levels of curriculum interpretation and implementation and an enhanced emphasis on Intermediate curriculum and instruction up to and including grade 10.

18 hours

**EU414P** Social Studies Education I J/I

This course examines current theory and practice related to social studies education, including planning and implementing curriculum and effective teaching and assessment strategies at the Primary/Junior level.

18 hours

**EU415I** Science and Technology Education J/I

This course examines current theory related to science and technology education and explores a range of strategies for effective planning, instruction and assessment at the Junior/Intermediate level. Emphasis is placed upon strategies for interpreting the curriculum and engaging students in meaningful activities that employ the skills of science and technology, explore the nature and relevance of science and technology, and build students’ understanding of their environment. TECs will gain confidence in their ability to teach science and technology regardless of their background in these subjects. Course content for TECs with subject teaching specialization in Science and Technology Education will include an emphasis on leadership and higher levels of curriculum interpretation and implementation and an enhanced emphasis on Intermediate curriculum and instruction up to and including grade 10.

18 hours

**EU415P** Science and Technology Education P/J

This course examines current theory related to science and technology education and explores a range of strategies for effective planning, instruction and assessment at the Primary/Junior level. Emphasis is placed upon strategies for interpreting the curriculum and engaging students in meaningful activities that employ the skills of science and technology, explore the nature and relevance of science and technology, and build students’ understanding of their environment. TECs will gain confidence in their ability to teach science and technology regardless of their background in these subjects.

18 hours

**EU418** Mathematics Education (Primary)

This course examines current theory and practice related to mathematics education, including planning and implementing curriculum and effective teaching and assessment strategies at the primary level, including kindergarten (JK to grade three). Strategies for using observation, inquiry, problem-solving, and ‘hands-on’ exploration to support effective teaching and learning are highlighted. The course content will include an emphasis on both mathematical content and pedagogical knowledge.

|Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3|

**EU419 Mathematics Education (Junior)**

This course examines current theory and practice related to mathematics education, including planning and implementing curriculum and effective teaching and assessment strategies at the junior level (grades four to six). Strategies for using observation, inquiry, problem-solving, and ‘hands-on’ exploration to support effective teaching and learning are highlighted. The course content will include an emphasis on both mathematical content and pedagogical knowledge.

|Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3|

**EU420 Mathematics Education (Intermediate)**

This course examines current theory and practice related to mathematics education, including planning and implementing curriculum and effective teaching and assessment strategies at the intermediate level (grades seven to ten). Strategies for using observation, inquiry, problem-solving, and ‘hands-on’ exploration to support effective teaching and learning are highlighted. The course content will include an emphasis on both mathematical content and pedagogical knowledge. For teacher education candidates with subject specialization in mathematics this course will include an enhanced emphasis on curriculum and instruction in grades nine and ten.

|Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3|

**EU422I Teaching for the Arts J/I**

This course explores a range of strategies for effective planning, instruction and assessment in the arts in conjunction with related theory at the Junior/Intermediate level. It emphasizes the uniqueness of each art and natural intersections among the arts disciplines as well as the essential contribution that the arts make to students’ overall development. Course content for TECs with subject teaching specialization in Music will include an enhanced emphasis on Intermediate curriculum and instruction up to and including grade 10.

18 hours

**EU422P Teaching for the Arts P/J**

This course explores a range of strategies for effective planning, instruction and assessment in the arts in conjunction with related theory at the Primary/Junior level. It emphasizes the uniqueness of each art and natural intersections among the arts disciplines as well as the essential contribution that the arts make to students’ overall development.

18 hours

**EU423I Teaching Health and Physical Education J/I**

This course explores a range of strategies for effective planning, instruction and assessment in the arts in conjunction with related theory at the Primary/Junior level. It emphasizes the uniqueness of each art and natural intersections among the arts disciplines as well as the essential contribution that the arts make to students’ overall development. Course content for TECs with subject teaching specialization in Music will include an enhanced emphasis on Intermediate curriculum and instruction up to and including grade 10.

18 hours
This course examines current theory related to health and physical education and explores a range of strategies for effective planning, instruction and assessment at the Junior/Intermediate level. Student safety and the development of associated classroom management techniques are highlighted. Course content for TECs with subject teaching specialization in Health and Physical Education will include an emphasis on leadership and organization of healthy active living at the class, school, and community levels and on intermediate curriculum and instruction up to and including grade 10.

EU425 Language and Literacy Education (Primary) 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course investigates current theory and practice related to English language and literacy development, including effective planning, instruction, assessment, and implementation of the Ontario language curriculum at the primary level (JK to grade three). The course will focus on the development of requisite knowledge and skills to establish a repertoire of research and evidence-based instructional strategies to support students’ basic literacy development.

EU426 Language and Literacy Education (Junior) 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course investigates current theory and practice related to English language and literacy development, including effective planning, instruction, assessment, and implementation of the Ontario language curriculum at the junior level (grades four to six). The course will consider a broad definition of literacy in order to examine the literacy practices of our changing world to include multimodal texts and contexts that will foster a critical orientation to a multitude of texts. The course will focus on the development of requisite knowledge and skills to establish a repertoire of research and evidence-based instructional strategies to support students’ literacy development in the Junior division.

EU427 Language and Literacy Education (Intermediate) 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course investigates current theory and practice related to English language and literacy development, including effective planning, instruction, assessment, and implementation of the curriculum at the intermediate level (grades seven to ten). The course will expand on the broadened definition of literacy that is needed to examine the literacy practices of adolescents in a dynamic world. TECs will develop requisite knowledge and skills to establish a repertoire of research and evidence-based instructional strategies to support students’ disciplinary literacy development. For teacher education candidates with subject specialization in English this course will include an enhanced emphasis on curriculum and instruction in grades nine and ten.

EU430 Literacy Intervention 0.25

This elective course provides an overview of the reading and writing difficulties experienced by students in grades K through 10 who struggle with literacy competence. TECs will learn about informal, classroom-based tools used to assess and diagnose reading difficulties. They will also learn various strategies to differentiate instruction within an inclusive teaching-learning environment.

EU432/EM432 Introduction to Mathematical Cognition and Exceptionalities 0.25

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 1.5

This course explores exceptionalities in mathematics, including delays in typically developing children. The course content will include an introduction to mathematical cognition, an overview of cognitive and developmental disabilities in mathematics, teaching and learning strategies and interventions for atypically and typically developing children (those without known cognitive or biological delays), and classroom and standardized testing protocols. (Online Learning only) (Cross-listed as EM432°.)

Prerequisite: Exemption: This course is open to undergraduate students or graduate students who have completed an introductory level course in cognitive or developmental psychology contingent on space following Bachelor of Education registration.

Exclusion: If taken in Education minor, cannot be counted as an EU course in BEd.

EU433 Environmental Education 0.25

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 1.5

The purpose of this course is to provide an opportunity for Teacher Education Candidates to consider how experiential environmental education can be incorporated in school settings. The course examines curriculum documents related to environmental education and incorporates active learning to provide resources and strategies to support curricular expectations. Class time is spent in local contexts that support environmental education activities such as conservation authorities, parks, and Eco-schools.

EU434 Global Education 0.25

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 1.5

This course engages Teacher Education Candidates (TECs) in examining education in comparative and international contexts. TECs will examine how global education can be incorporated into Canadian school contexts so that students can be more effective global citizens. As well, TECs will consider education in international contexts such as in fragile and developing world contexts so as to develop a broader understanding of how education is viewed and actualized in different parts of the world.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours per week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EU436</td>
<td>French as a Second Language</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course will provide an in-depth understanding</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and knowledge of second language acquisition.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Emphasis will be placed upon current research as</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>it relates to French as a second language</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>education with a particular focus on language</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>learning in the Primary/Junior or Junior/Interme-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>diotic levels depending on divisional enrolment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>of TECs.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> Students must demonstrate oral</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and written fluency in French.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The FSL elective course is open to all Teacher</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Education Candidates in the BEd program upon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>demonstrating fluency in oral and written French.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3/I TECs with French as a Second Language (FSL)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>as their area of specialization are required to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>take EU466 Teaching Methods: French as a Second</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Language in addition to EU436, and will graduate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with qualifications equivalent to FSL Part 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Additional Qualification.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU438</td>
<td>Gifted Education</td>
<td>0.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Hours per week:</strong> Lecture/Discussion: 1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course provides an overview of the nature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and needs of gifted students and how to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>differentiate instruction for them in the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>regular classroom. Attention will be given to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>developing Individual Education Plans (IEPs)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>which detail modifications in the curriculum to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>meet the needs of individual students.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU439</td>
<td>Teaching in Kindergarten</td>
<td>0.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Hours per week:</strong> Lecture/Discussion: 1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An in-depth examination of Kindergarten, focusing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>on developing knowledge and skills for creating</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>an effective teaching and learning environment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>for students in the early years. Specific</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>issues related to teaching in Kindergarten will</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>be explored: blended JK/SK programs, full-day</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>early-learningkindergartens (FDEL-K), home-school</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>communication.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU440</td>
<td>Teaching in Ontario Catholic Schools</td>
<td>0.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Hours per week:</strong> Lecture/Discussion: 1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This elective course prepares TECs to teach in</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the Roman Catholic Schools of Ontario and is</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>open to all students. This course examines the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>history of the Catholic education system in</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ontario and its philosophical underpinnings. TECs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>explore the Catholic values embedded in the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ontario curriculum and their role as members of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the educational community within a faith-based</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>system.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18 hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU443</td>
<td>Restorative Practices in Education</td>
<td>0.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Hours per week:</strong> Lecture/Discussion: 1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course uses the philosophy of restorative</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>justice as the self-reflective lens for</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>curriculum, pedagogy and conflict resolution in</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the classroom environment.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> Registration status: BEd</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>program.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU444</td>
<td>Social Entrepreneurship in Education</td>
<td>0.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Hours per week:</strong> Lecture/Discussion: 1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course is a focused introduction to social</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>entrepreneurship in education designed with the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>assumption that you have little or no business</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or enterprise experience. Social entrepreneurs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>are people who develop innovative ideas to foster</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>positive social change. Using a Design Lab</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>methodology, students will be exposed to the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>full process—from idea generation/opportunity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(as social change agents) recognition through</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>to venture creation—all in the context of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>social change. Although the focus is creating</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and designing a new social venture, the course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>will also serve those who are interested in</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>working in schools or other organizations by</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>orienting them towards thinking and acting more</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>edupreneurially, intrapreneurially and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>creatively.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU445</td>
<td>International Integrated Continuum</td>
<td>0.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Hours per week:</strong> Lecture/Discussion: 1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The International Baccalaureate (IB) offers a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>continuum of international education with a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>unique balance of academic rigour and personal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>growth. The IB programmes range from the primary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>years to a pre-university diploma, and represent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>an inquiry-driven and student-centred education.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The curriculum is underpinned and enriched by a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>set of learner profile attributes, which</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>develop a commitment to community and a respect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>for oneself and others, as local and global</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>citizens. The course explores this integrated</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>framework and pedagogy designed to foster</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>lifelong learning, intercultural understanding</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and critical thinking. Approaches to teaching</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>include practice in contextual, conceptual and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>collaborative learning.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU450A</td>
<td>PDS Field Days: Year 1</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Hours per week:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In year one of the program, Teacher Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Candidates (TECs) spend two days per week at</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>their Professional Development Schools (PDS)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>during the 20 weeks when on-campus courses are</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>in session. These PDS Field Days are intended to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>provide opportunities for TECs to observe and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>gain practical experiences in program areas and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>classrooms different from those assigned for</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>practicum placements. PDS Field Days also enable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TECs to develop ongoing relationships with the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>school staff and sustain involvement in</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>classroom and school-wide activities throughout</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the year. PDS Field Days also provide</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>opportunities to apply theoretical constructs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>from courses to immediate school and classroom</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>experiences. In addition, Teacher Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Candidates (TECs) complete a two-week block of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Extended Field Days in a classroom at their PDS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>site. This practical experience provides TECs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with an opportunity for in-depth observation of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>teaching and learning through sustained</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>immersion in one classroom.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU450B</td>
<td>PDS Field Days: Year 2</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Hours per week:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In year two of the program, Teacher Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Candidates (TECs) spend two days per week at</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>their Professional Development Schools (PDS)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>during the 15 weeks when on-campus courses are</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>in session. These PDS Field Days provide</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>opportunities for TECs to observe and gain</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>practical experiences in program areas and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>classrooms different from those assigned for</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>practicum placements. PDS Field Days also enable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TECs to develop ongoing relationships with the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>school staff and sustain involvement in</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>classroom and school-wide activities throughout</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|            | the year. PDS Field Days also provide opportunities for TECs to observe and gain practical experiences in program areas and classrooms different from those assigned for practicum placements. PDS Field Days also enable TECs to develop ongoing relationships with the school staff and sustain involvement in classroom and school-wide activities throughout the year.
Field Days also provide opportunities to apply theoretical constructs from courses to immediate school and classroom experiences.

**EU452 Alternative Placement** 0.0

The Alternative Placement is a three-week field experience placement that occurs at the end of Year One of the program. Teacher Education Candidates (TECs) work in a voluntary capacity in various contexts where learning takes place (e.g., Section 23 Programs, KidsAbility, museums, outdoor education centres) or may take advantage of international teaching opportunities. The Alternative Placement provides TECs with valuable field experience that may not be available at their Professional Development School sites.

Mandatory/No Credit

**EU453 August Professional Teaching Orientation Week** 0.0

Teacher Education Candidates (TECs) start their education careers at Laurier with a mandatory Professional Teaching Orientation Week (PTOW) experience before classes begin. They meet other students and instructors, participate in interactive team-building activities, tour the campus, train on their laptop, become acquainted with their Professional Development School (PDS), and learn about other resources at Laurier. TECs experience their first PDS Field Days during PTOW. This enables them to immediately begin the process of integrating their on-campus, academic learning with their professional, school-based experiences. Teacher Education Candidates (TECs) attend the mandatory Professional Teaching Orientation Week (PTOW) again at the start of Year Two. They meet new Year One students and instructors, participate in interactive team-building activities, and provide support and guidance for the new Year One TECs. Year Two TECs experience their first PDS Field Days at their new PDS to become acquainted with the PDS and begin building professional relationships as they immediately begin to integrate their on-campus, academic learning with their professional, school-based experiences.

Mandatory/No Credit

**EU454 May Professional Teaching Transition** 0.0

At the end of Year Two, immediately after all required course work, block practica and PDS Field Days are complete, Teacher Education Candidates (TECs) attend a mandatory Professional Teaching Transition Week. During this week, TECs share insights and successes, set professional goals, and work with faculty and peers to refine the knowledge and skills required for success in achieving a teaching position.

Mandatory/No Credit

**EU455A° Practicum One** 0.25

Teacher Education Candidates (TECs) complete the first practicum in a Professional Development School in Year One. The first practicum is a three-week placement during which TECs observe, reflect, and assist the associate teacher in a variety of ways. During Practicum One, under the supervision of the associate teacher, TECs should assume responsibility for teaching 25% of the associate teacher’s instructional time.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: BEd program.

**EU455B° Practicum Two** 0.25

Teacher Education Candidates (TECs) complete the second practicum at a Professional Development School in Year One. The second practicum is a three-week placement during which TECs observe, reflect, and assist the associate teacher in a variety of ways. During Practicum Two, under the supervision of the associate teacher, TECs begin the practicum by assuming responsibility for teaching 25% of the associate teacher’s instructional time and gradually work up to assuming responsibility for teaching 50% of the time from the midpoint to the end of the practicum.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: BEd program.

**EU455C° Practicum Three** 0.25

Teacher Education Candidates (TECs) complete the third practicum at a Professional Development School in Year Two. The third practicum is a two-week placement during which TECs take increasing responsibility for lesson planning, instruction, and assessment. During Practicum Three, under the supervision of the associate teacher, TECs begin the practicum by assuming responsibility for teaching 50% of the associate teacher’s instructional time and gradually work up to assuming responsibility for teaching 75% of the time from the midpoint to the end of the practicum.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: BEd program.

**EU455D° Practicum Four** 0.25

Teacher Education Candidates (TECs) complete the fourth practicum at a Professional Development School in Year Two. The fourth practicum is a three-week placement during which TECs take increasing responsibility for lesson planning, instruction, and assessment. During Practicum Four, under the supervision of the associate teacher, TECs begin the practicum by assuming responsibility for teaching 75% of the associate teacher’s instructional time and gradually work up to assuming responsibility for teaching 100% of the time from the midpoint to the end of the practicum.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: BEd program.

**EU455E Practicum Five: Laurier Professional Placement** 0.5

**Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3**

Teacher Education Candidates (TECs) complete the fifth practicum, the Laurier Professional Placement (LPP), at a Professional Development School (PDS) in Year Two. The LPP is a ten-week block placement designed to support TECs as they transition from student-teacher to practicing professional through extensive and varied teaching opportunities and other classroom and school experiences. During the LPP, under the supervision of an associate teacher, TECs spend six weeks in the same classroom and assume responsibility for teaching 100% of the associate teacher’s instructional time during four consecutive weeks. The additional four of the ten practicum weeks are dedicated to broadening TECs’ teaching experiences as determined on an individual basis.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: BEd program.
EU456  Professional Learning Seminar I  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course engages Teacher Education Candidates (TECs) in ongoing professional reflection and inquiry. TECs meet to share questions and reflections emerging from their professional practice, to engage in collaborative inquiry and problem solving, and to construct professional knowledge as a community of learners. The Professional Learning Seminar (PLS) has been deliberately designed to bridge theory with the practical demands of teaching. PLS I, which occurs in Year One of the BEd program, focuses on core themes (reflection, collaboration, inquiry).

EU457° Professional Learning Seminar II  0.25

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 1.5

This course is a continuation of the Professional Learning Seminar I course. Teacher Education Candidates (TECs) engage in ongoing professional reflection and inquiry. They meet to share questions and reflections emerging from their professional practice, to engage in collaborative inquiry and problem solving, and to construct professional knowledge as a community of learners. Professional Learning Seminar (PLS) II, which occurs in Year Two of the BEd program, places a greater focus on “transition to practice” (e.g., resume-writing, interview skills, supply teaching, etc.).

EU460° Teaching Methods: Language Literacy/English  0.25

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 1.5

This course will provide an advanced practical and theoretical overview to teaching language literacy/English at the junior and intermediate levels. A variety of topics will be explored including: (1) engaging students in active inquiry using multiple forms of literacy; (2) approaches to teaching; (3) understanding the young adolescent literacy learner; and (4) professional leadership.

EU462° Teaching Methods: Mathematics  0.25

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 1.5

This course provides an advanced practical and theoretical overview to teaching mathematics at the junior and intermediate levels. Topics include: (1) approaches to problem solving; (2) approaches to teaching; (3) attitudes toward teaching and learning mathematics; and (4) professional leadership.

EU463° Teaching Methods: Health and Physical Education  0.25

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 1.5

This course provides an advanced theoretical and practical overview of teaching health and physical education at the junior and intermediate levels. Topics include: (1) approaches to teaching about the importance of physical fitness, health and well-being; (2) approaches to teaching fundamental movement skills; (3) attitudes related to active participation; and (4) professional leadership.

EU464° Teaching Methods: Social Studies, History and Geography  0.25

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 1.5

This course will provide an advanced practical and theoretical overview to teaching social studies at the junior level and history and geography at the intermediate level. Topics include: (1) approaches to learning and teaching of the basic concepts of social studies, history and geography; (2) approaches to teaching the habits of mind, skills, and strategies of social studies, history and geography; (3) attitudes towards teaching and learning social studies; and (5) professional leadership.

EU465° Teaching Methods: Science and Technology  0.25

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 1.5

This course provides an advanced practical and theoretical overview to teaching science and technology at the junior and intermediate levels. Topics include: (1) approaches to problem solving; (2) approaches to teaching; (3) attitudes towards teaching and learning science and technology; and (4) professional leadership.

EU466° Teaching Methods: French as a Second Language  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course will provide a practical and theoretical overview to teaching French as a second language at the Junior/Intermediate level. Topics include: (1) second language acquisition; (2) approaches to teaching a second language; (3) assessment and evaluation strategies; (4) attitudes toward teaching and learning French as a second language; and (5) professional leadership. TECs specializing in French as a Second Language (FSL) as their teachable subject are also required to enroll in the FSL elective course (EU436; 0.5 credit). Successful completion of these two courses qualifies TECs to teach FSL.

EU467° Teaching Methods: Vocal and Instrumental Music  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course will provide opportunities to explore and develop theoretical and practical skill of teaching music at the Junior/Intermediate level, with an emphasis placed upon the development of musicianship and artistry, and the creating of classroom learning conditions that enable students to tap their own creative and musical expression. TECs will develop a professional working-knowledge of implementing curriculum, assessing, evaluating, grading and reporting student growth in music, and the resources required to teach music up to grade 10.

EU470° Multi-Disciplinary Specialized Teaching Methods  0.25

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 1.5

This course will provide an advanced practical and theoretical overview to teaching two or more related subjects at the intermediate level. Topics include: (1) approaches to learning and teaching of the basic concepts of the each of the subject areas; (2) attitudes towards teaching and learning in each subject area; and (3) professional leadership. Candidates will complete major assignments focusing on their subject specialization.
EU480 School and Society 0.5
This course provides an examination of historical and contemporary contexts of education including various philosophical perspectives, and political, social and legal aspects of the Ontario education system. Central to the course is developing an understanding of the ethical and professional standards that govern teachers’ professional work.
36 hours

EU481 Principles and Applications of Learning and Development 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course provides Teacher Education Candidates (TECs) with a foundation in theories of learning, development and classroom management which will guide teaching practice. Throughout the course, current theoretical approaches and key concepts in learning, child development, and classroom management are considered in the context of relevant classroom applications. Depending on the division of TEC enrolment, the course will emphasize issues and examples related to the very young, middle-childhood and/or adolescent students.

EU482I Curriculum Foundations J/I 0.5
This course will examine the theoretical foundations that promote student learning, achievement, well-being and engagement at the Junior/Intermediate level. Teacher Education Candidates (TECs) will examine curriculum, pedagogy, assessment and evaluation supported by relevant Ministry curriculum, policy and support documents. The course will provide TECs with opportunities to consider and apply methods for the design, planning, implementation and continuous improvement of instruction, assessment and evaluation across the curriculum. The course will place enhanced emphasis on content related to TECs’ areas of subject teaching specialization.
36 hours

EU482P Curriculum Foundations P/J 0.5
This course will examine the theoretical foundations that promote student learning, achievement, well-being and engagement at the Primary/Junior level. Teacher Education Candidates (TECs) will examine curriculum, pedagogy, assessment and evaluation supported by relevant Ministry curriculum, policy and support documents. The course will provide TECs with opportunities to consider and apply methods for the design, planning, implementation and continuous improvement of instruction, assessment and evaluation across the curriculum.
36 hours

EU485I° Integrated Curriculum I J/I 0.25
This course provides an introduction to curriculum integration as an approach to designing relevant and meaningful instruction that will support student learning and engagement at the Primary/Junior level. Teacher Education Candidates (TECs) will explore theoretical foundations of the approach and examine a variety of models for designing and planning integrated instruction. They will investigate an integrated learning cycle from its planning stages through to the final assessments, and examine strategies for effective instructional and assessment in order to maximize student achievement and well-being. The course will place enhanced emphasis on content related to TECs’ areas of subject teaching specialization.
18 hours

EU485P° Integrated Curriculum I P/J 0.25
This course provides an introduction to curriculum integration as an approach to designing relevant and meaningful instruction that will support student learning and engagement at the Primary/Junior level. Teacher Education Candidates (TECs) will explore theoretical foundations of the approach and examine a variety of models for designing and planning integrated instruction. They will investigate an integrated learning cycle from its planning stages through to the final assessments, and examine strategies for effective instruction and assessment in order to maximize student achievement and well-being.
18 hours

EU486I° Integrated Curriculum II J/I 0.25
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 1.5
This second-level course provides an opportunity for Teacher Education Candidates (TECs) to engage in in-depth exploration of curriculum integration as an approach to designing instruction at the Junior/Intermediate level. TECs will apply knowledge of planning, instruction and assessment to develop an integrated unit of study. The course will place enhanced emphasis on content related to TECs’ areas of subject teaching specialization.

EU486P° Integrated Curriculum II P/J 0.25
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 1.5
This second-level course provides an opportunity for Teacher Education Candidates (TECs) to engage in in-depth exploration of curriculum integration as an approach to designing instruction at the Primary/Junior level. TECs will apply knowledge of planning, instruction and assessment to develop an integrated unit of study.

EU487I° Assessment and Evaluation J/I 0.25
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 1.5
This course will examine current policies and "best practices" related to assessment and evaluation as informed by recent research and relevant Ministry curriculum, policy and support documents. Teacher education candidates (TECs) will build understanding of the differences between assessment and evaluation, and between marking, grading and reporting. TECs will build foundational pedagogical knowledge for evaluating and reporting student progress and achievement using the Elementary and Secondary Provincial Report Cards and the Elementary Progress Report. The course will also examine the role of large-scale assessments and develop knowledge and skills for analyzing and interpreting results from them. Course content will focus on evaluation and reporting policies and practices appropriate for grades 4 to 10.
Prerequisite: Open only to students enrolled in BEd.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EU487P*</td>
<td>Assessment and Evaluation P/J 0.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Hours per week:</strong> Lecture/Discussion: 1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course will examine current policies and &quot;best practices&quot; related to assessment and evaluation as informed by recent research and relevant Ministry curriculum, policy and support documents. Teacher education candidates (TECs) will build understanding of the differences between assessment and evaluation, and between marking, grading and reporting. TECs will build foundational pedagogical knowledge for evaluating and reporting student progress and achievement using the Elementary Provincial Report Card and the Elementary Progress Report. The course will also examine the role of large-scale assessments and develop knowledge and skills for analyzing and interpreting results from them. Course content will focus on evaluation and reporting policies and practices appropriate for Kindergarten to grade 6. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> Open only to students enrolled in BEd.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU489°</td>
<td>Special Education I 0.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course considers the learner with exceptionalities in the educational context. Diverse exceptionalities are examined as well as related programs and placements. Legislation, policies and procedures related to special education are examined, including the Individual Education Plan and the identification and placement process. The course content will vary in its focus on curriculum expectations, learning and teaching at the different grade levels, depending on divisional enrolment of TECs. 18 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU490°</td>
<td>Diversity Series: Special Education II 0.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The purpose of this second-level course is to critically assess how we view ability and disability in educational contexts. Specifically, the course challenges Teacher Education Candidates to consider how children are &quot;differently-abled.&quot; A strengths-based perspective from which to teach is foundational to this course. The course provides an overview of historical and social movements which have led to current inclusive practice. The course provides an opportunity to develop teaching practices which support all students. The course content will vary in its focus on curriculum expectations, learning and teaching at the different grade levels, depending on divisional enrolment of TECs. 18 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU491°</td>
<td>Diversity Series: English Language Learners in the Classroom 0.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course provides TECs with an understanding of the linguistic and socio-emotional needs of English language learners (ELLs). TECs will develop foundational knowledge of the language continuum to support effective instruction and assessment. TECs will examine planning for instruction and assessment for all students with the needs of ELLs in mind. This course uses Ontario curriculum documents and the Ontario College of Teachers’ Standards of Practice to prepare teachers to create learning environments that reflect linguistic and academic needs of their students. 18 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU492°</td>
<td>Diversity Series: Equity and Diversity in Schools 0.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course addresses selected theories and their related educational practices that contribute to the creation and maintenance of an equitable and inclusive school climate, one that respects and affirms the diversity and interdependence of the world’s people and cultures as well as the history, cultural heritage and pluralism of Canadian society. 18 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU493°</td>
<td>Diversity Series: First Nations, Métis, and Inuit (FNMI) Topics in Educational Contexts 0.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course is designed to help Teacher Education Candidates learn how to effectively meet the needs of First Nations, Métis, and Inuit (FNMI) learners, and connect non-FNMI learners to Canada’s Indigenous heritage through relevant and meaningful academic programming and co-curricular activities. Specific topics to be addressed within this course include topics related to sovereignty, identity, land treaty, language, environment sustainability, as well as historical and contemporary issues impacting FNMI vitality on the socio-cultural, socio-economic and political Canadian landscape. 18 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU494°</td>
<td>Diversity Series: Mental Health in the Classroom Context 0.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The purpose of this course is to provide Teacher Education Candidates with a general understanding of mental health issues affecting children and youth in the classroom. Issues to be addressed in the course include an overview of the most common mental health issues in today’s classroom, especially as these issues interfere with learning opportunities, as well as the roles of different professionals within a multidisciplinary model, resources available to teachers, and ways in which teachers can promote good mental health in the classroom as part of their everyday practice. 18 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU495°</td>
<td>Self-Regulated Learning 0.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course examines Self-Regulated Learning (SRL) mainly from a social cognitive perspective, considering classroom practices that help students of all ages develop cognitive, metacognitive, and motivational skills and behaviours that will enable them to succeed as self-aware, goal-directed and strategic learners. TECs will develop/plan/explore practices that promote personalization of the curriculum by increasing student choice and voice, differentiating instruction, and enhancing learners’ capacity for self-determination. This course will enhance TECs’ knowledge and skills for developing successful, self-aware 21st century learners who are “engaged, thinking, proactive, responsive, and reflective” (refer to SRL Canada, <a href="http://www.srlcanada.ca">www.srlcanada.ca</a>). 18 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU499°</td>
<td>Special Topics 0.25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This document was generated on: August 22, 2019
The official version is located at www.wlu.ca
Education Minor

Education Minor
A Minor in Education consists of 3.0 credits: three core half-credit courses offered through the Faculty of Education, plus three elective half-credit courses from an approved list. The minor is designed to provide students with a supplemental broad-based course of study focusing on schooling and education. Thus, no more than 2 courses may be counted from any one discipline, excluding Education Minor courses. Students have the opportunity to bundle elective courses within their current programs of study into a Minor in Education. Students should check with their individual programs to confirm eligibility. Students are responsible for ensuring that they have met prerequisites for elective courses taken in other faculties. Courses taken in the minor may not count toward fulfilling requirements for the teaching specialization (“teachable”) at the Junior/Intermediate level.

For graduation with a Minor in Education, students must have a minimum GPA of 6.00 computed on all 3.0 credits in the minor. Other courses may be considered for inclusion as part of the Minor in Education requirements with the permission, in advance, of the Associate Dean of the Faculty of Education.

Core Courses (1.5 credits):
EM101 - Images of Education in Media (0.5 credit)
EM202 - The Educational Divide (0.5 credit)
EM203 - Learning in 280 Characters or Less (0.5 credit)

Electives (1.5 credits) from:
AN229 - Aboriginal Peoples of Canada: Contemporary Issues
EC328 - Economics of Education
EM212 - Mathematics without Tears
EM300 - Teaching in Non-School Contexts
EM301 - Seminars in Education
EM432 - Introduction to Mathematical Cognition and Exceptionalities
EN201 - Children’s Literature
EN211 - Roots, Race, Resistance: Post-Colonial Literature
EN213 - The Child in African Literature & Popular Culture
EN267 - Canada Now: Contemporary Canadian Literature
EN280 - Introduction to Indigenous Literatures
EN285 - Tween Literature and Culture
EN286 - Young Adult Literature
FS260 - Youth Culture in Film
HI344 - Indigenous Eastern Canada
HI345 - Indigenous Western Canada
HI423 - Reading Seminar on Families and Education in Canada and the US (restricted to Year 4 HI majors only)
HI473 - Research Seminar on Home and School: Families and Education in Canada and the United States(restricted to Year 4 HI majors only)
ID303 - Indigenous Pedagogy
KP460 - Children in Physical Activity
KP482 - Behaviour and Physical Activity (Exclusion: PS288)
MU202 - Approaches to Music Education
MU203 - Methods for Teaching Music at the Intermediate/Senior Levels (Secondary School)
MU208 - Introduction to Elementary Music Education
MU304 - Music in Special Education
MU353 - Inclusive Arts for Children
PS288 - Behaviour Modification (Exclusion: KP482)
PS366 - Introduction to Psycholinguistics
PS379 - Psychology of Exceptional Children, Youth and Adults
RE331 - Religious Diversity in Contemporary Canada
SY301 - Sociology of Youth
SY316 - Sociology of Education
SY416 - Equity in Education (restricted to SY majors only)
SY423 - Children, Parents and Schools (restricted to SY majors only)
YC100 - Studying Youth and Children: An Introduction
YC200 - Youth and Children Through the Ages
YC230 - Children and Music (Online Course)
YC326 - Children, Toys and Media

Notes
1. Register for UW courses using the UW Cross-registration Form.
2. Preference will be given in admission to the Bachelor of Education program at Wilfrid Laurier University, Waterloo Campus, to students achieving a cumulative GPA of 10.0 for the Minor of Education, along with meeting the requirements of admission for the Bachelor of Education (refer to admission requirements).
3. Note university-wide Regulations for Minors/Options.

Education Minor Courses

EM101 Images of Education in Media 0.5
Education as portrayed through film and literature serves as a lens on the cultural landscape of western society. This course will examine images of teachers and teaching in the past, the present and the future, through the study of film and literature. Canonized, villainized or lampooned, these media forms portray teachers in various and often conflicting ways, aiming to show what education is, what we perceive it to be and what it might or ought to be.

Exclusion: All Bachelor of Education programs.

EM202 The Educational Divide 0.5
Teachers, students, and school systems can either perpetuate or change circumstances of injustice, both locally and globally. This course examines these dynamics and how teachers and students work toward building just societies. Global educational philosophies, research, and practices will be examined through a social justice lens.

Exclusion: All Bachelor of Education programs.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EM203</td>
<td>Learning in 280 Characters or Less</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EM212</td>
<td>Mathematics without Tears</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EM300</td>
<td>Teaching in Non-School Contexts</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EM301</td>
<td>Seminars in Education</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EM432/UE432</td>
<td>Introduction to Mathematical Cognition and Exceptionalities</td>
<td>0.25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Faculty of Human and Social Sciences is composed of the Department of Criminology (BA); the Department of Health Studies: Community Health (BA), Health Administration (BA), Public Health (BASC); and programs in Foundations, Game Design and Development (BFAA), Leadership (BA), Policing (BA, BACP), and Psychology (BA). In addition, students may choose to complete one or more of a large number of available options and minors offered through the faculties.

**Campus Location:** Carnegie Building, 73 George Street, Brantford, Ontario N3T 2Y3

**Honours BA International Education Studies (Faculty of Arts)**

**Honours BA International Education Studies**

Faculty of Arts: [https://academic-calendar.wlu.ca/department.php?cal=1&d=2178&s=931&y=79](https://academic-calendar.wlu.ca/department.php?cal=1&d=2178&s=931&y=79)

The Faculty of Human and Social Sciences is composed of the Department of Criminology (BA); the Department of Health Studies: Community Health (BA), Health Administration (BA), Public Health (BASC); and programs in Foundations, Game Design and Development (BFAA), Leadership (BA), Policing (BA, BACP), and Psychology (BA). In addition, students may choose to complete one or more of a large number of available options and minors offered through the faculties.

**Campus Location:** Carnegie Building, 73 George Street, Brantford, Ontario N3T 2Y3

The Faculty of Human and Social Sciences is composed of the Department of Criminology (BA); the Department of Health Studies: Community Health (BA), Health Administration (BA), Public Health (BASC); and programs in Foundations, Game Design and Development (BFAA), Leadership (BA), Policing (BA, BACP), and Psychology (BA). In addition, students may choose to complete one or more of a large number of available options and minors offered through the faculties.

**Campus Location:** Carnegie Building, 73 George Street, Brantford, Ontario N3T 2Y3
Website: www.wlu.ca
Brantford Office Hours: Monday to Friday, 8:30 a.m. to 4:30 p.m.
Telephone: (519) 756-8228
Fax: (519) 759-2127
Email: FHSSadmin@wlu.ca

Contacts
Dean: Lauren Eisler, PhD, ext 5746, leisler@wlu.ca
Associate Dean: Andrew Welsh, PhD, ext 5847, awelsh@wlu.ca
Dean of Students: Adam Lawrence, MA, ext 5644, alawrence@wlu.ca
Assistant Vice-President: Campus Administration and Special Constable Service: Antonio Araujo, CMA, ext. 5701, aaraujo@wlu.ca
Brantford Librarians: Irene Tencinger, BA, MIST, ext. 5497, itencinger@wlu.ca; Pauline Dewan, MLIS, PhD, ext. 5529, pdewan@wlu.ca
Prospective Students: ext 5777, chooselaurierbrantford@wlu.ca
Accessible Learning: ext. 5871, lbaccessiblelearning@wlu.ca
Wellness Centre: ext. 5803, lwelnesscentre@wlu.ca
Academic Advising: ext. 5849, lbacademicadvising@wlu.ca
Enrolment Services: ext. 5885, servcelaurier@wlu.ca
Residence Manager: Jennifer Greene, MA, ext. 5856, jgreene@wlu.ca

NOTE: Our official means of communication is with your Laurier email account. Students are expected to regularly check their Laurier email account for important notices from the university community. Students are required to send emails to official members of the university community from their Laurier email account in order to verify authenticity and ensure delivery. Emails sent from non-Laurier accounts, such as hotmail, may be identified as spam and not delivered. Furthermore, it is impossible to determine whether the emails received from these non-Laurier accounts are coming from the person they claim to be from. Your co-operation is appreciated.

Admission
Admission to the Brantford Campus is governed by the rules and regulations of Wilfrid Laurier University. The applications are administered through the Admissions Office at the Laurier Waterloo campus. Refer to the section Application Procedures in the Undergraduate Admissions chapter.

For information regarding college articulation agreements, refer to University/College Combination Programs section of this chapter.

Applicants wishing to be considered for a program at the Laurier Waterloo campus must apply directly to the specific program.

BA Programs
Honours Programs
Honours BA degree programs are a minimum of 20.0 credits. Students normally take 5.0 credits (or 10 0.5-credit courses) each year for four years. Honours programs allow a more specialized study of a particular discipline, and are usually required for advanced study and research. Combination Honours BA programs allow students to combine honours work in two disciplines. An honours program in a discipline may also be combined with a secondary program from available option or minors in other disciplines. The successful completion of a secondary program will be recognized on the student's transcript at graduation.

Non-Honours Programs
Students are admitted to Laurier into honours programs only. Due to the achievement of inadequate GPA or course results, a student will be withdrawn from the honours program and placed in a General BA CT or the General BA without Designation degree. General degree programs are normally 15.0 credits. Students usually complete 5.0 credits (or 10 0.5-credit courses) a year for each of three years. For students entering the university in September 2007, general degrees will not have majors (other than CT), options or minors.

Students whose overall GPA is a minimum of 5.00, are allowed to register in Honours Arts without specialization for Year 1, Year 2 and Year 3 and may graduate with a general BA without designation or transfer into an area of specialization at any time when they have met the required course requirements and GPA regulations and have been approved by the academic department.

Students who have completed four years of an honours BA program but are unable to achieve the GPA necessary to graduate, may receive a BA degree (without General or Honours) with the field of specialization of the honours program and any eligible options or minors. Students whose overall GPA is a minimum of 5.00, are allowed to register in Honours Arts without specialization for Year 1, Year 2 and Year 3 and may graduate with a general BA without designation or transfer into an area of specialization at any time when they have met the required course requirements and GPA regulations and have been approved by the academic department.

Students who have completed four years of the BBM program but are unable to achieve the GPA necessary to graduate, may receive a General Contemporary Studies BA.

Academic Regulations Governing All Honours Programs
Unless stated otherwise, students in programs in the Faculty of Liberal Arts are governed by university regulations for the honours and general BA. For the Progression/Graduation Requirements and Probation regulations, consult the University Undergraduate Regulations chapter. For program-specific regulations, refer to the Departments section of this chapter.

University BA Regulations

1. Course Equivalency
   Programs may, with the approval of the dean, recognize a specific course as the equivalent of a required course when a student has obtained satisfactory credit for the course at this or another institution.
2. **Prohibition from Registration**
   a. A student deemed by the program offering a particular course to have the knowledge or skills taught in that course may be declared ineligible to register for credit in that course.
   b. A student who has failed the equivalent of 2.0 junior credits in a subject, whether the failure occurred in the same course(s) or different course(s), will be barred from registering for credit in further junior courses in that subject, except by permission of the dean and program co-ordinator or designate.

3. **Directed Studies/Irregular Courses**
   Directed Studies/Irregular courses dealing with subjects not covered by courses listed in the calendar may be offered to individuals or small groups of students. All outlines for Directed Studies courses together with the completed Directed Studies/Irregular Course Registration Forms must be submitted to the Dean for approval prior to the last day for adding a course in the term in which the Directed Studies/Irregular courses begin. All outlines must include a schedule of meetings, requirements for at least one graded assignment and a list of readings.

4. **Honours Courses**
   Several programs offer a limited number of courses which are specifically intended for, and restricted to, honours students in the discipline. For these courses, all other students require special permission from the program concerned to register in the honours-level courses. 400 level seminars are open only to Year 4 honours students registered in the program in which the 400 level seminar is offered. Other students wishing to take 400 level seminars require permission of the program offering the course and the program in which they are specializing. A 400 level seminar cannot be repeated.

5. **Interdepartmental Programs**
   The co-ordinator of an interdepartmental program must authorize the student's program in writing. Permission to take individual courses is granted by the department or the program co-ordinator offering the courses.

6. **Double Counting**
   Students are permitted to double-count courses for more than one program in which the same course is a required course or an elective.

---

**Academic Regulations for All Honours Programs**

All students registered in honours programs are subject to the following regulations:

1. An honours degree program must consist of a minimum of 20.0 credits (or equivalent), including at least 9.0 senior credits in the major or at least 6.0 senior credits in each of two combined majors at the honours level. Individual programs may require more than this minimum. Students may elect to take a combined Honours BA program (available combinations are described in the Departments section).
   In cases where program descriptions of each of the constituent parts of a combination stipulate a different number of courses required for the combination, the larger total will apply.

2. An honours program may not contain more than 7.0 junior credits. For students electing to take a combined Honours BA program, in cases where program descriptions of each of the constituent parts of a combination stipulate a different maximum number of junior credits, the lower amount will apply.

3. Progression requirements for the honours BA program are based on grade point averages (GPA) obtained from all courses taken and will be calculated on a cumulative basis. For progression, the requirement will be a minimum GPA of 5.00 (C) in each of the honours major(s) and a minimum overall GPA of 5.00. For graduation, a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00 (B-) in each major and a minimum overall GPA of 5.00 is required.
   Some programs have additional progression requirements stated in the program description. Refer to Regulation 4 below. Honours students may enrol in more than two minors/options and must satisfy the progression and graduation requirements for those programs.

4. Where student demand for entry or progression into Year 2 of an honours program exceeds the availability of student spaces, students who meet the minimum criteria for progression from Year 1 to Year 2 will be considered for admission on the basis of their overall GPA (from all courses taken at Wilfrid Laurier University). Programs that intend to use other forms of GPA calculation must so advise students by October 1.

5. Students enrolled in honours programs who have failed to achieve the standing required for admission to the subsequent year of their program must proceed in Honours Arts or the general BA program or may be required to withdraw if general progression requirements are not met. Honours BA programs are excluded from academic probation regulations. Students are expected to choose a major by the end of Year 1 (5.0 credits). For those who are still undecided at that point, they may continue in Honours BA Arts up to the time when they have completed 15.0 credits. Honours BA Arts students progress through Year 1, Year 2 and Year 3 if they achieve a cumulative GPA of 5.00 (C) in Faculty of Arts credits. When the 15.0 credits have been successfully completed, normally by the end of Year 3, students must make a choice whether to graduate with a General BA degree without designation, or to declare an honours program and continue into Year 4. It is the responsibility of the student to fulfill the requirements of the honours program.
   Students who fail to achieve a cumulative GPA of 5.00 in Faculty of Arts credits must proceed in the general program or may be required to withdraw if general progression requirements are not met. Honours BA programs are excluded from academic probation regulations.
6. Unless other program regulations apply, students who have failed a course may proceed in the honours program, provided they have the required average. (For calculation of a GPA involving a repeated course, refer to the section, Grades, in the University Undergraduate Regulations chapter.) Such a student must repeat a failed course if it is a required course. If it is not a course required for the program, the student may repeat the course, or take an additional course. No course may be attempted more than twice.

7. At the end of Year 1, students may transfer into an honours program from either a general or another honours program at the discretion of the program. Thereafter, students may not transfer unless they have maintained the progression requirements. All transfers after the end of Year 1 must have the approval of both the dean and program co-ordinator or designate.

8. Students in honours programs and combination or combined honours programs must have their entire program approved by the honours program(s) by the beginning of each academic year.

9. Any exceptions to the honours regulations require the written approval of the dean and program co-ordinator or designate. Exceptions that would make the number of credits required for graduation fewer than 20.0 are not permitted.

10. At the end of Year 4 in a BA honours program, students who are registered in an honours program, meet all progression requirements and successfully complete all credits of that program, but who cannot graduate from that honours program because their GPA is insufficient, have the option of receiving a BA degree (without General or Honours) which denotes the major of the honours program and a maximum of two eligible options/minors on the degree. Concentrations and specializations associated with an honour major are not allowed with an alternate degree. An overall and major GPA of 5.00 must be met. (Note: honours degrees will not recognize unsuccessful attempts at honours subjects taken in combination: students in a combined honours program who are unsuccessful in meeting the GPA requirements of one of their honours subjects do not have the option of receiving a degree which certifies completion of a single honours subject and a “general-level” area of specialization.)

Regulations Combining Honours with a Secondary Minor/Option

Honours students may choose to organize their elective courses to meet the requirements for a combined honours program, and a maximum of two options/minors in a subject other than the honours discipline(s). Additional courses may have to be taken to fulfill these requirements. All common and program requirements for the secondary program must be fulfilled.

Students combining honours disciplines with secondary programs must meet the following regulations:

1. All requirements for the combined honours program, option or minor, must be fulfilled. (Refer to Regulations Governing Minors/Options below.)

2. An honours student with a major may receive designation for only two minors/options.

3. Note that where a combined program states a 100 level credit limit, the program with the lower limit applies to the combined degree.

4. An honours student with a major may receive designation for only one of the Co-operative Education and the Professional Experience Program.

Regulations Governing Minors/Options

Regulations pertaining to all Minors/Options include:

1. Minors: Minimum of 3.0 credits, with 2.0+ senior credits required.

2. Options: Minimum of 4.0 credits, with 2.0+ senior credits required.

3. No fewer than 2.0 credits shall be obtained at Wilfrid Laurier University.

4. Must be adjunct to the major; no student may declare a major and a minor in the same discipline.

5. Maximum of two minors/options allowed.

6. All common and program requirements for the secondary program must be fulfilled.

7. Minimum cumulative GPA of 4.5 is required for a minor. If an option or minor requires a higher GPA, that GPA applies.

8. Not available to those in undesignated General BA and General BSc programs.

9. Majors, specializations, concentrations and minors (including options) are all printed on an official transcript. Only majors are printed on the degree parchment.

- Requirements for specific minors/options are included in the Departments section of the Faculty of Arts, Faculty of Education, Faculty of Human and Social Sciences, Faculty of Liberal Arts, Faculty of Music, Faculty of Science, Lazaridis School of Business and Economics - Economics Department and Martin Luther University College.

- Declare a minor/option using LORIS confirmation (March-April) or using a Program Selection Form prior to graduation; the minor may also be declared on the addendum of the Application to Graduate on the student’s LORIS account.
Available Minors/Options in Brantford

**Minors**

**Options**

Course Selection and Counselling

All students are responsible for selecting courses that satisfy the requirements of their degree program(s).

At Laurier Brantford, academic counselling is available in the Dean's Office and through the offices of the Chair (Crim) and Program Co-ordinators. Consult the relevant program sections of this calendar for academic advising contact information.

The BF, CC, CO, CT, HD, HR, HS, ID, JN, LY, MB, MX, OL, YC courses listed under their respective programs are **only available at the Brantford Campus**.

Online Courses

Students may take online courses (sections denoted as OC) (formerly Distance Education) available through Laurier's Office of Online Learning. For course descriptions and a listing of available courses, consult the **Part-Time, Online Learning and Continuing Education Calendar**.

Classroom Courses

For course descriptions of courses unique to Laurier Brantford, refer to the descriptions that follow by program. For the availability of courses and descriptions of other courses offered at the Brantford Campus, consult the listings on the Brantford website: www.wlu.ca/brantford/timetable.

Transfers to and from the Waterloo Campus

Laurier Brantford is an integral part of Wilfrid Laurier University. Its programs and operations are tied to those at Laurier's Waterloo campus. Students registered at Brantford can take courses on the Waterloo campus, and students registered at Waterloo can take courses at Brantford with permission from the appropriate program.

Normally, students may transfer between Laurier's campuses if they are in good standing, have successfully completed at least 4.0 credits, and meet the entry standards of the degree program into which they wish to transfer. The Internal Campus Transfer form is available at the Office of Enrolment Services website: www.wlu.ca/roforms.

Exchange Programs

A wide variety of student exchange programs allow students to study at other universities during their academic program.

Exchange programs are currently available in Australia, Austria, Brazil, Canada, Chile, China, Denmark, England, France, Germany, Guyana, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, Italy, Japan, Mexico, The Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Russia, Slovenia, South Africa, South Korea, Spain, Sweden, Taiwan and the United States. New programs are in the process of development. For information, refer to the Laurier International section of the **Student Services** chapter.

Full-Time Faculty

**Full-Time Faculty**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Title/Position</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chris Alksnis, PhD</td>
<td>Program Co-ordinator, Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Ame, PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dan Antonowicz, PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bruce Arai, PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scott Blandford, DBA</td>
<td>Program Co-ordinator, Public Safety; Graduate Officer, Master of Public Safety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kari Brozowski, PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antony Christensen, PhD</td>
<td>Undergraduate Officer, Criminology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sandra Danilovic, PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erin Dej, PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamine Diallo, PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kenneth Dowler, PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Judy Eaton, PhD</td>
<td>Program Co-ordinator, Brantford Foundations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lauren Eisler, PhD</td>
<td>Dean, Faculty of Human and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Fleming, PhD</td>
<td>(On Sabbatical January 1, 2020 - June 30, 2020)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timothy Gawley, PhD</td>
<td>(On Sabbatical July 1, 2019 - December 31, 2019)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sybil Geldart, PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kris Gerhardt, PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebecca Godderis, PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stacey Hannem, PhD</td>
<td>Chair, Criminology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. Raymond Izarali, PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simon Kiss, PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nikolai Kovalev, PhD</td>
<td>(On Sabbatical January 1, 2019 - June 30, 2019)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lisa Kuron, MA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debra Langan, PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jennifer Lavoie, PhD</td>
<td>Graduate Officer, Criminology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danielle Law, PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James LeClair, PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rosemary McGowan, PhD</td>
<td>Program Co-ordinator: Leadership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Janet McLaughlin, PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This document was generated on: August 22, 2019

The official version is located at www.wlu.ca
General BA Without Designation

General BA Without Designation
This program is available on a full- and part-time basis.

Progression and Graduation Requirements
Students in a general Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree program without a major, option or minor may progress and graduate if they achieve an overall grade point average of 4.00 (C-).

Course Distribution
A general BA degree program without designation must satisfy the following requirements:

1. at least 15.0 credits in total, including:
2. three courses chosen from the Foundations curriculum:
   BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299
3. at least 8.0 credits at the senior level (200, 300 or 400 level)
4. at least 8.0 credits offered through the Faculty of Liberal Arts, Faculty of Human and Social Sciences or Faculty of Social Work, including any Laurier online courses offered in disciplines of these faculties (may include credits taken elsewhere that are deemed equivalent by the university)
5. a maximum of 3.0 credits in Business
6. a minimum of 5.0 senior credits must be taken at Wilfrid Laurier University.

Note: The Business course maximum includes all Business, Commerce and Management courses taken at another post-secondary institution.

Business Technology Management Program (LSBE)

Business Technology Management Option
Program Information: Laurier Brantford Academic Advising Centre lbacademicadvising@wlu.ca

The Business Technology Management (BTM) Option is normally a direct-entry program that is combined with a major at Laurier Brantford campus. Current students who are eligible may apply for the Option using the online Program Selection Form available through the Office of the Registrar. Students who have entered through direct-entry must have a minimum GPA of 6.0 in MB105 and MB115 to progress to senior MB courses [200-, 300- and 400-level]. To be eligible to declare the Option, a current Laurier student must have a minimum GPA of 6.0 in MB105 and MB115. Only students in an Honours degree will be considered for admission.

The Business Technology Management (BT) Option consists of the following 4.0 credits (8 courses):

Required Courses (3.5 credits):
BU127 - Introduction to Financial Accounting
MB105 - Business in a Networked Society
MB115 - Information Technology
MB202 - Marketing
MB335 - Organizational Theory and Change
MB375 - Technology and Innovation Management
MB425 - Management of Information Systems

Any one of the following (0.5 credit):
EC120 - Introduction to Microeconomics
EC140 - Introduction to Macroeconomics

Regulations and Notes

1. Current students may apply for the option using the Program Selection Form available through the Office of Enrolment Services AFTER ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS HAVE BEEN MET: MB105 and MB115.
2. No 300-level course may be taken prior to Year 3.
3. A cumulative GPA of 7.00 in all MB courses applicable to the Business Technology Option is required for graduation. A 5.00 GPA is required in the one EC course. A maximum of 2 repeats is allowed across these course requirements.
4. At least 3.5 of the 4.0 credits in the option must be completed at Wilfrid Laurier University.

Criminology

The Brantford Campus has developed a broad, comprehensive Honours BA Criminology program, which will suit students who wish to use criminology as a basis for a variety of different career paths.

The Honours Criminology BA program is only available at the Brantford Campus.

The Honours Bachelor of Arts Criminology Combination degree is open to all undergraduate students enrolled in another BA
program at any campus. It is also available online. Students completing the online Criminology combined major are excluded from the Policing combination major. Students who wish to combine these online programs must enrol in the fully online part-time Honours Bachelor of Arts Criminology and Policing program.

The criminology minor is available at the Brantford and Waterloo Campuses.

The certificate and diploma in criminology provides academic training to professionals and mature students working in the field of criminal justice, thus allowing them to improve their effectiveness on the job. The curriculum is not designed to satisfy specific employment credentials, but encourages those engaged in the administration of justice to critically evaluate and consider the increasingly complex challenges of our criminal justice system. The required courses and electives afford students with an opportunity to develop skills in logical thinking and critical analysis. These programs encourage professional development for individuals with at least one year of related formal work experience.

**Full-Time Faculty**

Robert Ame, PhD
Dan Antonowicz, PhD
Antony Christensen, PhD, Undergraduate Officer
Erin Dej, PhD
Kenneth Bowler, PhD
Lauren Eisler, PhD, Dean, Faculty of Human and Social Sciences
Thomas Fleming, PhD
Stacey Hannem, PhD, Chair
Raymond Izarali, PhD
Nikolai Kovalev, PhD, (On Sabbatical January 1, 2019 - June 30, 2019)
Debra Langan, PhD
Jennifer Lavoie, PhD, Graduate Officer
James F. Popham, PhD
Carrie Sanders, PhD
Deana Simonetto, PhD
Catherine Stewart, PhD
Andrew Welsh, PhD, Associate Dean, Faculty of Human and Social Sciences

**Honours BA Criminology**

The Honours Criminology program consists of 20.0 credits, including no more than 7.0 at the 100 level. The program must include a minimum of 10.0 and a maximum of 11.5 credits in Criminology (CC).

**Requirements:**

Students must complete all required courses (4.5 credits), plus a minimum of 5.5 additional CC credits. Of these 5.5 credits, at least 1.0 credit must be at the 300 level and at least 1.0 credit must be at the 400 level.

**Required CC Courses (4.5 credits):**

CC100, CC102, CC210, CC233/HS233/OL233, CC290, CC390, CC327, One of:
CC291/PD291
CC292
LY620
One of:
CC425
CC426/PD426

**Additional CC Courses (5.5 credits):**

Any senior CC course in addition to the required list.

**Degree Program Electives:**

An additional 10.0 credits for the degree total of 20.0 credits. All students in the program must complete successfully the Foundations curriculum: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299.

**Program Notes**

1. Students who are required to take research methods and statistic courses in their second honours program should seek academic advice to avoid duplication.

2. Students completing the honours Criminology program are excluded from completing the Honours Law & Society program. Students may hold a minor in Law & Society.

3. Students who complete PS296 and/or PS295 towards CC requirements must replace each .5 credit with a senior .5 CC credit in order to meet graduation requirements. Academic advising is strongly recommended.

4. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

**Honours BA Criminology and LLB (Sussex) Stream**

The Honours BA Criminology and LLB (Sussex) Stream enables students who successfully complete its requirements to earn an Honours Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree from Laurier and a Bachelor of Laws (LLB) degree from the University of Sussex, United Kingdom (UK) in six years.

**Honours BA Criminology Component**

The Honours BA in Criminology is only available at the Brantford Campus. It consists of 20.0 credits of which no more than 7.0 credits may be at the 100 level. The program must include a minimum of 10.0 and a maximum of 11.5 credits in Criminology. Upon successful completion of their LLB at the University of Sussex, students will be awarded 5.0 transfer credits equivalent to: 1.0 senior CC credit, 1.0 credit at the CC 300 level, and 3.0 senior elective credits. Taking into account the awarding of these 5.0 transfer credits then, students must complete all required Criminology courses (4.5 credits) as listed in the calendar, 3.5 additional CC elective credits (including 1.0 credit at the 400 level), 2.0 Foundation credits (BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299), and 5.0 elective credits while studying at Laurier. Note that in the final year of the program to be completed at Laurier (Year 6), students will take 3.5 of their additional elective credits in the form of courses to be offered by Laurier to prepare to write the National Accreditation exams.

Prior to departing for studies at the University of Sussex, students...
must have completed the 10.0 credits that are listed under Year 1 and Year 2 below. Due to the compacted nature of the Sussex Stream, students are strongly encouraged to pursue their degree in the following manner:

See table on page 220

Note: (F)=Fall Semester, (W)=Winter Semester, to assist with prerequisite planning.

Progression Requirements

1. Progression to Year 2 requires completion of five credits with a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00 in all Criminology courses and a minimum cumulative GPA of 8.00 in all 5.0 credits. All credits taken during Year 1 will be included in the GPA requirements for progression into Year 2. These course and GPA requirements must be achieved by August 31.

2. To be recommended for application to the Sussex LLB program in year three, students must have maintained a minimum overall GPA of 8.0 (B) over all credits completed over their first three full terms (i.e. minimum 7.5 credits). These course and GPA requirements must be achieved by December 31 of the students’ second year.

3. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

Application to Sussex

1. Students will apply to Sussex via the standard Sussex application procedures. Students will apply through the Universities and Colleges Admissions Service (UCAS) for entry. Students will provide Sussex full application documents, including high school and university transcripts, references (Laurier students will submit references on a standardized reference form), and a personal statement, in line with normal admissions procedures. Sussex will consider applications according to its normal procedures. Students will be guaranteed an offer of a place if they meet the progression requirements described above and where students have achieved Sussex’s standard English language entrance requirements, where appropriate.

2. Note: The University of Sussex reserves the right not to provide a guaranteed offer after consideration of any relevant unspent criminal convictions a student may have. Sussex recommends that if students have a conviction, Laurier contact the Admissions Office to discuss this before proceeding further.

3. Transfer Students into Year 2 (WLU only):
   In exceptional cases, first-year students outside of the Sussex BA/LLB Program may apply to transfer into the Program. Admission into the Program is at the sole discretion of the Sussex Admissions Committee. Normally, a student’s application will not be accepted unless the following non-exhaustive conditions are met:
   - As of May 1 of the applicant’s first year, the student has completed 5.0 credits, and;
   - The student’s overall GPA is at least 8.00, and at least 7.00 for all courses within the student’s major, and;
   - The program at WLU or at Sussex has space for more students, and;
   - The committee believes that the student will succeed in the program, according to any evidence it deems relevant.

   Inquiries about a transfer into the Honours BA/LLB program should be made through the Academic Advising Centre. Application for transfer into Year 2 of the Honours BA/LLB program should be made by May 1 by submitting a Program Transfer Request Form.

Honours BA Criminology and Policing

The Criminology and Policing program consists of 20 credits, of which not more than 7.0 credits may be at the 100 level.

Program Requirements:

12.0 credits including: CC100, OL109/MB109, CC102, CC210, CC233/HS233/OL233, CC290, CC291/PD291, PD200, PD201, PD203, PD205, PD206, OL224/PD224, CC312/HS312/PD312, CC390, CC327, CC426/PD426
1.0 senior-level credit chosen from: PD301, PD302, PD304, PD305, PD306
1.5 senior credits of CC electives 0.5 credit of CC at the 400 level
0.5 level of PD chosen from: PD401, PD402, PD403, PD404

Degree Program Electives: An additional 8.0 credits towards the degree total of 20.0 credits.

Program Notes

1. Criminology on campus students are excluded from this program and must follow Honours Combination Criminology and Honours Combination Policing requirements. Consult Academic Advising for more information.

2. Students in this fully online program are excluded from completing the Foundations program.

3. This program is only available to part-time students.

4. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

Honours BA Criminology in Combination with another Honours BA Program

The combined Honours Criminology program consists of 20.0 credits, of which not more than 7.0 may be at the 100 level. A minimum of 6.0 and a maximum of 8.0 senior credits may be in Criminology.
Honours BA Criminology and LLB (Sussex) Stream

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Credit Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>CC100 (F), CC102, CC210 (W), 1.0 credit of CC electives, BF190, BF199, BF290, 1.0 elective credit.</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>CC233 (F), CC290 (F), one of: CC291/PD291, CC292 or LY205; CC327 (W), CC390 (W), BF290, 1.5 credits of CC electives, 0.5 credit elective.</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-5</td>
<td>Students pursue an LLB at the University of Sussex. Upon successful completion of their LLB, students will be awarded 5.0 transfer credits equivalent to: 1.0 senior CC credit, 1.0 credit at the CC 300 level, and 3.0 senior elective credits.</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>CC425 or CC426/PD426, 1.0 credit of CC at the 400 level. 3.5 additional credits including courses to be offered by Laurier to prepare students to write the National Accreditation exams leading to legal practice in Canada.</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Program Requirements:
Students must complete all required 4.0 credits in the combined honours program, plus 3.0 additional credits in CC, of which at least 0.5 credit must be at the 300 level and at least 0.5 credit must be at the 400 level.

Required CC Courses: (4.0 credits)
CC100, CC102, CC210, CC233/HS233/OL233, CC290, CC390, CC327.
One of:
CC425
CC426

Degree Program Electives: An additional 13.0 credits toward the degree total of 20.0 credits, which includes the second Honours BA major, and no more than 2.0 CC credits. All students in the program must complete successfully the Foundations curriculum: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299.

Program Regulations

1. Students who are required to take research methods and statistic courses in their second honours program should seek academic advice to avoid duplication.
2. Students completing the combined honours Criminology program are excluded from completing the Honours Law and Society program. Students may hold a minor in Law and Society.
3. Students who complete PS296 and/or PS295 towards CC requirements must replace each 0.5 credit with a senior 0.5 CC credit in order to meet graduation requirements. Academic advising is strongly recommended.
4. The criminology combined major is available via online delivery.

5. Students completing the online Criminology combined major are excluded from the Policing combination major. Students who wish to combine these online programs must enrol in the fully online part-time Honours BA Criminology and Policing program. Consult Academic Advising for more information.

6. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

Criminology Minor
The minor in Criminology consists of 3.0 credits in Criminology (CC) courses, including CC100 and CC102, and 2.0 additional senior CC credits.

Refer also to the Regulations Governing Minors.

Diploma in Criminology
The Diploma in Criminology program consists of 10.0 credits, including no more than 4.0 at the 100 level. The diploma program can be taken on a part-time or full-time basis.

10.0 credits:
6.5 credits in Criminology
2.0 credits in BF
1.5 Elective credits

Required Courses in Criminology (6.5 credits):
CC100 - Introduction to Criminology
CC102 - Introduction to the Criminal Justice System
CC210 - Psychology of Crime
CC290 - Theories of Crime I
CC302 - Crime and the Justice System  
CC390 - Theories of Crime II  
Plus 3.5 Elective credits in Criminology (CC)

**Required Foundations (2.0 credits):**
- BF190 - Modernity and the Contemporary World
- BF199 - Modernity: Critique and Resistance
- BF290 - Academic Literacy: Social Sciences
- BF299 - Academic Literacy: Humanities

**1.5 Elective Credits**

**Notes**
1. Students must complete 6.0 credits at Wilfrid Laurier University after admission to the program.
2. Students must attain a minimum cumulative GPA of 6.0 to graduate.
3. Students who wish subsequently to be registered in a degree program may be granted advanced standing toward the degree, subject to senate and faculty regulations.

### Certificate in Criminology

The Certificate in Criminology consists of 5.0 credits, including no more than 3.0 at the 100 level. The certificate program is offered on a part-time basis only and requirements must be fulfilled within five years from the date of entry.

**5.0 credits:**
- 3.0 credits in Criminology and 2.0 credits of Foundations

**Required Courses (Criminology):**
- CC100 - Introduction to Criminology
- CC210 - Psychology of Crime
- CC290 - Theories of Crime I
- CC302 - Crime and the Justice System
- 1.0 elective credit in Criminology (CC)

**Required Courses in Foundations:**
- BF190 - Modernity and the Contemporary World
- BF199 - Modernity: Critique and Resistance
- BF290 - Academic Literacy: Social Sciences
- BF299 - Academic Literacy: Humanities

**Notes**
1. At least 3.0 credits of the courses counted towards the Certificate must be taken at Wilfrid Laurier University.
2. Students must attain a minimum cumulative GPA of 6.0 to graduate.
3. Students who wish subsequently to be registered in a degree program may be granted advanced standing toward the degree, subject to senate and faculty regulations.
4. The application form for the certificate is available at the Office of the Registrar website: https://www.wlu.ca/forms_detail.php?grp_id=1365&frm_id=517

### Criminology Courses

**CC100 Introduction to Criminology** 0.5
This course introduces students to the discipline of criminology from both a historical and a contemporary perspective. Students will be introduced to classical and contemporary theorists in the field, as well as research methods and disciplinary debates, with a focus on both Canadian and global issues in criminology.

**CC102 Introduction to the Criminal Justice System** 0.5
This course will examine the functions and structure of the major components of the Canadian criminal justice system. Students will be introduced to the roles played by various criminal justice organizations in the administration of justice. Topics may include police, criminal courts and trial procedures, sentencing, and corrections.

**CC200 Youth Justice** 0.5
This course is concerned with the young offender, law and society. Topics may include the juvenile justice system in comparative perspective, theories of youth criminality, treatment approaches, youth legislation, and broader societal issues raised by youth deviance and crime.

**CC202 Multiple Murder** 0.5
This course explores classic and contemporary theories and research in the field of serial and mass murder. Topics may include specific offender case studies, the psychology of multiple murder, social construction of offenders and victims, and legal responses to multiple murder.

**CC203 Women, Law and Crime** 0.5
This course explores women, the law and crime. Topics may include gender and criminality, legal systems and law enforcement, and feminist and post-modern theories of criminal activity.

**Exclusion:** LY203.

**CC204 Indigenous Peoples and the Law** 0.5

**Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion:** 3
This course examines the historical and contemporary treatment of indigenous peoples under Canada’s legal system. Topics may include a review of treaty disputes, the criminal justice system response to indigenous persons in conflict with the law, and self-government and accountability.

**Exclusion:** ID204, LY204.

**CC205 Gangsters, Goodfellas and Wiseguys:**  
**North American Perspectives of Organized Crime** 0.5
This course will explore organized crime in North America. Students will learn about the historical underpinnings of organized crime in both the United States and Canada. Students will learn about the criminal activities, contemporary patterns, and emergent trends within North American organized crime groups. Students will also be exposed to the organizational
hierarchy, rules and regulations, level of sophistication and law enforcement responses to organized crime in North America. Topics may include: an examination of the Five Families of New York, the Chicago Outfit, and the experience of organized crime in cities such as Montreal, Las Vegas, Philadelphia and Boston. Exclusion: CC405a.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CC209</th>
<th>Global Terrorism and Security</th>
<th>0.5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This course examines terrorism and its threat to worldwide security. This course will provide the student with analytical frameworks by which they can better understand the ideologies, strategies and tactics of contemporary international and domestic terrorist groups. Students will learn about the causes and consequences of terrorism. Topics may include the origins and ideology of terrorism, religious extremism, and international terrorist groups. National and International strategies to combat terrorism may also be explored. 
**Prerequisite:** CC100 and registration status: senior student.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CC210</th>
<th>Psychology of Crime</th>
<th>0.5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This course will explore sources of individual variation in criminal conduct from a psychological perspective. Students will be introduced to classic biological, developmental, cognitive, and psychiatric explanations of criminal behaviour. Course topics will focus on associations between criminality and genetics, brain functioning, psychophysiology, mental disorders, personality and moral development, and social learning. 
**Prerequisite:** CC100.
Course title formerly "Theories of Criminal Conduct".

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CC211</th>
<th>Restorative Justice</th>
<th>0.5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This course offers a basic introduction to the concept and practice of restorative justice. It explores the origins, development, values and principles of restorative justice. It examines the role of key stakeholders such as victims, offenders, and the community. The course highlights the program models and practices of restorative justice including mediation with focus on their application in Canada. It also explores the challenges and limitations of restorative justice.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CC212</th>
<th>White Collar Crime</th>
<th>0.5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
This course examines the various forms of white-collar crime in our society. Topics may include occupational crime, finance crime, corporate crime, crimes by the government and state-corporate crime.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CC215</th>
<th>Murder in Canada</th>
<th>0.5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
The focus of this course is the nature of "everyday" homicide within Canada. Students will learn about Canadian homicide through the use of historical case materials from the National Archives, statistics collected by the federal government and through an exploration of contemporary Canadian cases. Students will also learn about the basic processes which underlie the investigation and prosecution of homicide cases.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CC233/HS233/OL233</th>
<th>Introduction to Social Science Research Methods</th>
<th>0.5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
(Cross-listed as HS233/OL233.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CC290</th>
<th>Theories of Crime I</th>
<th>0.5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
An introduction to the sociological tradition of crime and deviance theory from the late 18th century (Classical School) to approximately the 1960s (emergence of labeling theory). Schools of thought to be covered include Classical Criminology, positivism, the Chicago School, subcultural theories, differential association and learning theories, Anomie and strain, control theories, and symbolic interaction/labelling. 
**Prerequisite:** CC100 or LY100.
**Exclusion:** CC300.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CC291/PD291</th>
<th>Introduction to Policing</th>
<th>0.5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
This course provides an introduction to policing in Canada, and includes an examination of: the historical development of police services; the organization of occupational roles within policing; legal powers of the police; traditional and contemporary models of police work; and current issues in policing. These dimensions of policing will be explored through both macro-level analyses that focus on the institutional contexts of policing and microlevel analyses that focus on the experiential aspects of policing. (Cross-listed as PD291.)

**Prerequisite:** CC100 or CC102 and registration status: senior student.

**Exclusion:** PD100, PD291.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CC292</th>
<th>Introduction to Corrections</th>
<th>0.5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
This course will examine the function, organization, and structure of correctional institutes in the Canadian justice system. Students will examine correctional theory, the role of correctional institutions in the administration of justice, and the impact of incarceration on crime. Topics may include correctional administration and personnel, treatment and supervision, alternatives to incarceration, community corrections, and parole decision-making.

**Prerequisite:** CC100 or CC102 and registration status: senior student.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CC301</th>
<th>Crime, Sentencing and Punishment in Canada</th>
<th>0.5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
This course examines philosophy and objectives of punishment in Canada. Students will learn about judicial methodology and penal policy of the Canadian government. Students will examine various sentencing options that are appropriate for particular crimes. Students may meet with different practitioners working with victims of crimes and punished offenders including probation and parole officers, judges and victims services workers. 

**Prerequisite:** CC100 or LY100 and registration status: senior student.

**Exclusion:** CT301.
CC302  Crime and the Justice System  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course explores the justice system in Canada. Topics may include the criminal courts, the judiciary, judicial and police discretion, and historical and contemporary topics in the administration of justice.
Prerequisite: CC100 and registration status: senior student.
Exclusion: LY302.

CC303  Victimology  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Victimology is the study of the victim's experience with the criminal justice system. Topics in this course may include psychological impacts of crime, the process and impact of victimization, legal approaches to victims, services provided to victims, restorative justice and emerging understandings of the victim.
Prerequisite: CC100 and registration status: senior student.

CC304  Addiction and Crime  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course examines historical, sociological, biological, and psychological explanations of substance abuse and addiction. Students will learn about the prevalence of substance abuse problems in Canada. Cultural, gender, and youth trends in legal drug use and illegal drug use may be considered. The link between substance use and crime/violence is a focus of exploration in the course. Students will also evaluate the effectiveness of legal responses to substance abuse.
Prerequisite: CC100 or CC102 or HS201.

CC306  Globalization, Crime and Social Justice  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course examines, from a criminological perspective, issues raised by globalization. Topics may include responses to world poverty, world trade and justice, human rights, the development of international courts and tribunals, global environmental issues, and legal approaches to world issues.
Prerequisite: CC100 or CC102 and registration status: senior student.

CC307  Forensic Investigation  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course is designed to provide a non-specialist overview of the use and interpretation of physical forensic evidence in courts of law. Topics may include the moral, political and legal issues raised by various kinds of evidence, forensic pathology, blood splatter analysis, underwater recovery, toxicology, cremated remains, staged crime scenes and "questioned documents." Case studies are used to illustrate these issues.
Prerequisite: CC100 or CC102 and registration status: senior student.

CC308  Corporate Deviance and Crime  0.5
A detailed examination of various forms of corporate and white-collar criminality, which may include the following topics: environmental crimes, government corruption, economic crimes and crimes against consumers. Students will review research, which explores different theoretical perspectives on this kind of criminal behaviour.
Prerequisite: CC100 and registration status: senior student.

CC310  Outlaw Bikers  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course seeks to explore the history, organization, and structure of outlaw biker gangs. The course will define outlaw motorcycle gangs, describe their illegal activities, and their membership rules and regulations. Special consideration will be given to the Canadian experience with outlaw bikers. Students will also be introduced international motorcycle gangs and to the various law enforcement responses to outlaw bikers.
Prerequisite: CC100.
Exclusion: CC405j and CC406.

CC311/MX311  Crime, Media and the Law  0.5
Topics in this course may include depictions of crime in the media, social construction of crime knowledge, fear of crime, selling crime, legal issues in media reporting. (Cross-listed as MX311.)
Prerequisite: CC100 or registration in Journalism; and registration status: senior student.
Exclusion: CC403, JN311, MX311.

CC312/HS312/PD312  Mental Health and Justice  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Students will identify what constitutes a mental disorder and understand the prevalence of various mental illnesses in Canada. Students will focus on legal issues related to mental health including NCRMD and fitness to stand trial procedures, provincial mental health legislation, risk assessment and management techniques, violence risk and victimization, dangerousness and stigma, and criminal justice policy. (Cross-listed as HS312 and PD312.)
Prerequisite: CC100 or CC102 and registration status: senior student.
Exclusion: PD312/HS312, PD303.

CC313/HR313  Mean Justice: Criminal Injustice, Ethics & Rights  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course will explore criminal injustice, legal rights violations, and breaches of ethics within criminal justice systems. Topics may include: the wrongfully convicted, false confessions, jailhouse snitches, junk science, racial bias, recovered memory syndrome, legal/political corruption, the War on Drugs, mandatory minimums, forfeiture, prison-industrial complex, racial profiling, police and prosecutorial misconduct, professional ethics and international perspectives on injustice. (Cross-listed as HR313.)
Prerequisite: CC100 or CC102 or CT260/HR260.
Exclusion: HR313, LY313.
This course will introduce students to practical aspects of the police work in investigation of crimes. Students will explore issues of police investigative methods and techniques. They will examine how police powers are regulated by the Charter, the statutory law and judge-made law. The themes and the topics may include: human rights in the investigation of crimes; overt and covert investigation; arrest procedures, eyewitness identification; search and seizure, wiretapping and surveillance. Interrogation of suspects and interviewing of witnesses. Students may meet with guest speakers including police officers, defense lawyers and judges who deal with the police investigation. 
Prerequisite: CC100 or CC102.

CC318 Comparative Criminal Justice
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course will examine foreign legal and criminal justice systems. Students will gain a solid understanding of major legal and criminal justice traditions around the globe. Students may also study how police, courts and correctional services function abroad. 
Prerequisite: CC100 or CC102 and registration status: senior student.

CC319 Crime Prevention
0.5

The purpose of this course is to examine key facets of crime prevention. Students will be given the opportunity to learn about the nature of specific crimes, their consequences, and underlying root causes and their implications for primary, secondary and tertiary prevention. The course will focus on crime prevention programs and policies that have been developed in response to crime. 
Prerequisite: CC100 and registration status: senior student. 
Exclusion: CC405L.

CC324/HR324 Human Trafficking and Other Contemporary Forms of Slavery
0.5
(Cross-listed as HR324.)

CC325/HR325 Crimes Against Humanity
0.5
(Cross-listed as HR325.)

CC326/HR326 Transitional Justice
0.5
(Cross-listed as HR326.)

CC327 Statistics in Criminology and Criminal Justice
0.5

This course is designed to provide students with a basic knowledge of statistics and their interpretation as they apply to criminology and criminal justice issues. The course will assist in the development of the necessary critical thinking skills for critiquing and evaluating criminal justice research. Students will learn and apply the fundamentals of data analysis in criminal justice research, focusing on both descriptive and inferential statistics.
Prerequisite: CC100 and CC233/OL233 or PS295.

CC390 Theories of Crime II
0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

An exploration of critical theories of criminology from 1970s to the present including such topics as social constructivist theories, Marxist theories, feminist theories, critical race theory, left-realism, routine activities theory, neo-classical theories, developmental criminology, post-modernism, Foucauldian governmentality theory, and integrated theories. 
Prerequisite: CC290 (or CC300). 
Exclusion: CC400.

CC401 Deviance and Diversity
0.5
Hours per week: Tutorial/Seminar: 3

This course provides students with an overview of offender rehabilitation. It examines the "nothing works" debate in corrections and reviews the empirical literature on the effectiveness of offender rehabilitation. Topics may include the various treatment approaches undertaken to reduce offending; treatment of specific offender subgroups such as substance abusers, violent offenders, sex offenders, female offenders, and young offenders; and the characteristics of effective programs. 
Prerequisite: CC100 or CC102 and registration status: senior student.

CC315/OL315 Evaluation Research
0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course surveys and applies the theories, methods and issues involved in the evaluation of programs and organizations in training, educational and social service settings. Attention is also given to the historical, political, social and cultural circumstances of evaluation research. (Cross-listed as OL315.)
Prerequisite: BF290 (or CT221).
Exclusion: CT315, HS321, OL315.

CC316 Organized Crime: International Perspectives
0.5

This course will examine international perspectives of organized crime. Students will learn about the historical backgrounds, contemporary patterns, and emergent trends within International Organized Crime groups. Students will be exposed to the criminal activities, organizational hierarchy, rules and regulations, level of sophistication and law enforcement responses to transnational organized crime. Some of the organized crime groups that may be explored include: the Sicilian Mafia, Camorra, Ndrangheta, Russian Mafia, Yakuza, Triads and Tongs, Columbian and Mexican Cartels. 
Prerequisite: CC100 and CC205, or permission from the Criminology program co-ordinator.

CC314 Offender Rehabilitation
0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course surveys and applies the theories, methods and issues involved in the evaluation of programs and organizations in training, educational and social service settings. Attention is also given to the historical, political, social and cultural circumstances of evaluation research. (Cross-listed as OL315.)
Prerequisite: BF290 (or CT221).
Exclusion: CT315, HS321, OL315.

CC317 Police Investigation of Crimes
0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course will examine international perspectives of organized crime. Students will learn about the historical backgrounds, contemporary patterns, and emergent trends within International Organized Crime groups. Students will be exposed to the criminal activities, organizational hierarchy, rules and regulations, level of sophistication and law enforcement responses to transnational organized crime. Some of the organized crime groups that may be explored include: the Sicilian Mafia, Camorra, Ndrangheta, Russian Mafia, Yakuza, Triads and Tongs, Columbian and Mexican Cartels. 
Prerequisite: CC100 and CC205, or permission from the Criminology program co-ordinator.

CC318 Comparative Criminal Justice
0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course provides students with an overview of offender rehabilitation. It examines the "nothing works" debate in corrections and reviews the empirical literature on the effectiveness of offender rehabilitation. Topics may include the various treatment approaches undertaken to reduce offending; treatment of specific offender subgroups such as substance abusers, violent offenders, sex offenders, female offenders, and young offenders; and the characteristics of effective programs. 
Prerequisite: CC100 or CC102 and registration status: senior student.

CC315/OL315 Evaluation Research
0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course surveys and applies the theories, methods and issues involved in the evaluation of programs and organizations in training, educational and social service settings. Attention is also given to the historical, political, social and cultural circumstances of evaluation research. (Cross-listed as OL315.)
Prerequisite: BF290 (or CT221).
Exclusion: CT315, HS321, OL315.

CC316 Organized Crime: International Perspectives
0.5

This course will examine international perspectives of organized crime. Students will learn about the historical backgrounds, contemporary patterns, and emergent trends within International Organized Crime groups. Students will be exposed to the criminal activities, organizational hierarchy, rules and regulations, level of sophistication and law enforcement responses to transnational organized crime. Some of the organized crime groups that may be explored include: the Sicilian Mafia, Camorra, Ndrangheta, Russian Mafia, Yakuza, Triads and Tongs, Columbian and Mexican Cartels. 
Prerequisite: CC100 and CC205, or permission from the Criminology program co-ordinator.

CC317 Police Investigation of Crimes
0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course will introduce students to practical aspects of the police work in investigation of crimes. Students will explore issues of police investigative methods and techniques. They will examine how police powers are regulated by the Charter, the statutory law and judge-made law. The themes and the topics may include: human rights in the investigation of crimes; overt and covert investigation; arrest procedures, eyewitness identification; search and seizure, wiretapping and surveillance. Interrogation of suspects and interviewing of witnesses. Students may meet with guest speakers including police officers, defense lawyers and judges who deal with the police investigation. 
Prerequisite: CC100 or CC102.

CC318 Comparative Criminal Justice
0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course will examine foreign legal and criminal justice systems. Students will gain a solid understanding of major legal and criminal justice traditions around the globe. Students may also study how police, courts and correctional services function abroad. 
Prerequisite: CC100 or CC102 and registration status: senior student.

CC319 Crime Prevention
0.5

The purpose of this course is to examine key facets of crime prevention. Students will be given the opportunity to learn about the nature of specific crimes, their consequences, and underlying root causes and their implications for primary, secondary and tertiary prevention. The course will focus on crime prevention programs and policies that have been developed in response to crime. 
Prerequisite: CC100 and registration status: senior student. 
Exclusion: CC405L.

CC324/HR324 Human Trafficking and Other Contemporary Forms of Slavery
0.5
(Cross-listed as HR324.)

CC325/HR325 Crimes Against Humanity
0.5
(Cross-listed as HR325.)

CC326/HR326 Transitional Justice
0.5
(Cross-listed as HR326.)

CC327 Statistics in Criminology and Criminal Justice
0.5

This course is designed to provide students with a basic knowledge of statistics and their interpretation as they apply to criminology and criminal justice issues. The course will assist in the development of the necessary critical thinking skills for critiquing and evaluating criminal justice research. Students will learn and apply the fundamentals of data analysis in criminal justice research, focusing on both descriptive and inferential statistics. 
Prerequisite: CC100 and CC233/OL233 or PS295.

CC390 Theories of Crime II
0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

An exploration of critical theories of criminology from 1970s to the present including such topics as social constructivist theories, Marxist theories, feminist theories, critical race theory, left-realism, routine activities theory, neo-classical theories, developmental criminology, post-modernism, Foucauldian governmentality theory, and integrated theories. 
Prerequisite: CC290 (or CC300). 
Exclusion: CC400.

CC401 Deviance and Diversity
0.5
Hours per week: Tutorial/Seminar: 3

This document was generated on: August 22, 2019
The official version is located at www.wlu.ca
This course examines the social construction of deviance and issues of social control, focusing on theory and contemporary research in the field. Topics to be covered may include sexual deviance, gambling, substance abuse and mental illness.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4 Criminology.

**Exclusion:** SY318.

**Seminar course**

**CC404**  Penology  0.5

**Hours per week:** Tutorial/Seminar: 3

This course is concerned with the evolution of systems of punishment in Western society and the effect of prison on inmates, their families and correctional officers. Students will learn about the history and development of the carceral system in historical and international perspectives.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4 Criminology.

**Seminar course**

**CC407**  Criminal Courts and Trials  0.5

**Hours per week:** Tutorial/Seminar: 3

This course concerns how criminal law is practiced in Canadian criminal courts. Topics to be addressed include the structure, organization and hierarchy of the Canadian criminal courts as well as the rights and duties of, and interaction between, such criminal law practitioners as Crown counsel, defence attorneys and judges. Other topics may include: the adversary system; fair trial rights; disclosure; trial by jury; criminal lawyers' ethics; courtroom environment, protocol and procedure; the role of criminal law practitioners during plea-bargaining, bail hearings, trial, sentencing and the appeal.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4 Honours CC.

**Seminar course**

**CC408**  Contemporary Crime Policy and Legislation in Canada  0.5

**Hours per week:** Tutorial/Seminar: 3

This course exposes students to current and ongoing policy debates in the Canadian criminal justice system. Course material will vary each year, highlighting key changes in legislation, criminal justice, and/or correctional policy, and legal challenges, and their implications for Canadians. Students will study the Federal legislative process as a political enterprise, examining the various roles of politics, research, and stakeholders in shaping policy.

**Prerequisite:** CC102 and registration status: Year 4 Honours CC or permission of the department.

**Seminar course**

**CC410**  Directed Studies  0.5

This course offers students the opportunity to explore selected topics in criminology. Students will discuss their topics and approaches to these topics with their professors and will normally meet on a weekly basis. Students may choose to prepare an extended creative means of assessment, developed in consultation with their professor.

**Prerequisite:** At least 1.0 senior CC credit and permission of the instructor.

**Irregular course**

**CC411**  Special Topics in Crime and Deviance  0.5

**Hours per week:** Tutorial/Seminar: 3

A one-term study of a special topic of relevance to the area of crime and deviance. Specific course topics will be determined by the instructor.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4 Criminology.

**Seminar/Irregular course**

**CC412**  Special Topics in Criminal Justice  0.5

**Hours per week:** Tutorial/Seminar: 3

A one-term study of a special topic of relevance to the area of criminal justice. Specific course topics will be determined by the instructor.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4 Criminology.

**Seminar/Irregular course**

**CC413**  Special Topics in Cultural Criminology  0.5

**Hours per week:** Tutorial/Seminar: 3

A one-term study of a special topic of relevance to the area of cultural criminology. Specific course topics will be determined by the instructor.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4 Criminology.

**Seminar/Irregular course**

**CC415**  Analyzing Issues in Policing  0.5

**Hours per week:** Tutorial/Seminar: 3

This course builds on knowledge acquired in CC291 - Introduction to Policing, and engages students in theoretically-informed analyses of contemporary issues in policing. The social, political, economic, technological, and criminal justice landscapes in which police services operate provide important contexts for analyzing the issues. A comparative examination of how issues are constructed through media representations, scholarly texts, and guest speaker presentations, and the implications of these, is emphasized.

**Prerequisite:** CC291 and registration status: Year 4 Criminology.

**Seminar course**

**CC416**  Advanced Issues in Theory and Practice  0.5

**Hours per week:** Tutorial/Seminar: 3

This writing-intensive seminar course provides students with opportunities to engage in the in-depth examination and application of contemporary theoretical frameworks that inform current criminological research and writing. Students will read original works of theorists who have been influential in the field of criminology and will examine the application of these theories in contemporary contexts. This course is highly recommended for students who intend to pursue graduate studies.

**Prerequisite:** CC390 and registration status: Year 4 Criminology.

**Seminar course**

**CC420**  Advanced Directed Studies in Criminology  1.0
This course offers students the opportunity to explore selected advanced topics in criminology. Students will discuss their topics and approaches to these topics with their professors and will normally meet on a weekly basis. Students may choose to prepare an extended creative means of assessment, developed in consultation with their professor.

**Prerequisite:** At least 1.0 senior CC credit and permission of their instructor.

**Irregular course**

**CC425**  
*Advanced Quantitative Methods in Criminology and Criminal Justice*  
*0.5*

**Hours per week:** Tutorial/Seminar: 3

This course is designed to provide students with an advanced application of social science research methods and statistics in criminology and criminal justice using SPSS (Predictive Analytics Software or PASW). The course aims to help students develop practical skills in the design and execution of criminal justice research and to strengthen essential statistical understanding and data analysis skills.

**Prerequisite:** CC100 and CC327 or PS296 and registration status: Year 4 Criminology.

**Seminar course**

**CC426/PD426**  
*Qualitative Methodologies in Criminology*  
*0.5*

**Hours per week:** Tutorial/Seminar: 3

This course examines qualitative research methodologies in Criminology. It is designed to introduce students to epistemological issues that distinguish qualitative from quantitative methodologies and to provide an overview of dimensions of qualitative research methodologies, including research ethics, grounded theorizing, sampling, data collection techniques, and qualitative analysis. The course will assist in the development of the necessary critical thinking skills for critiquing and evaluating existing research on crime and deviance. Topics may include interviews, participant observation, interpretive research, ethnography, historical research, discourse analysis, and feminist methodologies. (Cross-listed as PD426.)

**Prerequisite:** CC1100 and CC333/HS233/OL233 or PS295 and registration status: Year 4 Criminology or Policing.

**Exclusion:** PD400, PD426.

**Seminar course**

**CC499**  
*Contested Issues in the Justice System*  
*0.5*

**Hours per week:** Tutorial/Seminar: 3

This course will critically explore both contemporary and historical examples of criminal justice controversies in Canada. Criminological issues often engender competing arguments including private, public and political debate. Controversies will be fully explored providing for an analysis of competing perspectives and their implications for society. Topics may include: criminalization of prostitution, drugs, gambling, corporate and environmental crime; powers of border security and police; the death penalty, gun control, and racial profiling.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4 Honours CC.

**Seminar course**

---

### Foundations Courses

The Foundations courses provide a curriculum that introduces students to common themes in social sciences and humanities research and lays the foundation for building necessary critical thinking and communication skills for university success. The Foundations program is jointly administered by the Faculty of Human and Social Sciences and the Faculty of Liberal Arts.

Students on the Brantford campus must successfully complete BF190, BF199, BF290 and BF299 in order to meet graduation requirements.

#### Foundations Courses Courses

**BF199**  
*Modernity: Critique and Resistance*  
*0.5*

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This content-based course introduces students to key concepts that will help them become engaged political citizens of our contemporary global world. Students will learn about contemporary problems and ideas that have challenged and undermined traditional modern approaches to ethical and political debate and decision-making both in Canada and around the world. Through lectures, online discussions, and in-depth feedback on written work, students will learn: how to identify various political and ethical concepts such as fascism, colonialism, environmentalism, consumerism, disciplinary power, and neoliberalism; how to compare and contrast the different opinions of various contemporary and modern thinkers on each of these concepts; how to apply these concepts to concrete real-world examples taken from contemporary news media; and how to develop and articulate their own opinions on these concepts in relation to those thinkers. By the end of the course students will have experience using Chicago style, writing an academic paper, and applying contemporary concepts to real-world examples.

**Prerequisite:** BF190.

**Exclusion:** CT122.

**BF290**  
*Academic Literacy: Social Sciences*  
*0.5*

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This skills-based course provides students with a broad introduction to the social sciences as a scholarly enterprise. Students will learn the basic skills necessary to find, understand, and critically evaluate research in the social sciences. Through lectures and small-group classes students will learn: how social scientists conduct research and report their results, including the distinction between quantitative and qualitative research; how to use databases and other research tools to effectively gather scholarly information; how to critically evaluate social science research; how to frame social science research questions; how to synthesize and clearly articulate their findings in both oral and written formats; and how to be ethical scholars by practicing research and academic integrity. By the end of the course students will have experience using APA style, writing an annotated bibliography and a literature review, and making an oral presentation.

**Exclusion:** CT221.

---

The official version is located at [www.wlu.ca](http://www.wlu.ca)
GAME DESIGN AND DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM

Program Co-ordinator: Scott Nicholson, PhD, x5893, scott.nicholson@wlu.ca

The Honours BFAA in Game Design and Development degree program is only available at the Brantford Campus.

The Bachelor of Fine and Applied Arts in Game Design & Development will introduce students to all of the skills necessary to conceptualize, create, adapt, and promote a game and use games to create transformations in the social and cultural spaces they inhabit. Graduates will be well positioned to communicate across the spectrum of gaming professions and understand the unique contributions brought by programmers, designers, story boarders, editors, etc.

Honours BFAA Game Design and Development

Program Co-ordinator: Scott Nicholson, PhD, x5893, scott.nicholson@wlu.ca

The Honours BFAA in Game Design and Development degree requires 20.0 credits, of which no more than 7.0 credits may be at the 100 level and at least 9.0 credits must be at the senior level. The program consists of 13.0 credits in Game Design and Development, including 11.0 credits of required courses, 2.0 credits of additional program requirements.

Required BFAA Courses:

A. 11.0 credits including:
- DD101 - Game Design Foundations
- DD102 - Analog Game Design
- DD151 - Visual Design for Games
- DD152 - Sound Design for Games
- DD220 - Meaningful Interactions
- DD261 - Introduction to Digital Game Development
- DD262 - Web Game Development
- DD300 - Ethics in Game Design
- DD350 - Project Management or MB381 - Information Systems Management;
- DD361 - Advanced Digital Game Development
- DD362 - Mobile Game Development
- DD411 - Capstone in Games Entrepreneurship
- DD451* - Capstone in Critical Game Design I
- DD452* - Capstone in Critical Game Design II
- DMJN202 - Cross-Media Storytelling
- DMJN252/HR252 - Designing Digital and Social Media
- DMJN313/OL313 - Public Speaking
- MB115 - Information Technology
- OL224/PD224 - Organizational Leadership
- UX303 - Research in User Experience Design

B. 1.0 required credit (2 x 0.5-credit courses) must be completed from the following list of courses:
- CC100 - Introduction to Criminology
- CP104 - Introduction to Programming
- HS101 - Physical Determinants of Health
- ID120/SOJE120 - Introduction to Indigenous Studies
- MB105 - Business in a Networked Society
- OL140 - Leadership Foundations
- PS101 - Introduction to Psychology I
- PS102 - Introduction to Psychology II
- SOJE100 - The Engaged Citizen: Social and Environmental Justice in the 21st Century
- UX100 - Design Thinking I: Foundations
- UX103 - UX Strategy

D. Degree Program Electives: An additional 7.0 credits toward the degree total of 20.0 credits. All students in the program must successfully complete the Foundations curriculum: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299.

Program Regulations

1. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

2. Progression/Graduation:

Students must achieve a cumulative GPA of 5.00 (C) overall and 5.00 (C) in the Game Design and Development program to progress into Year 2 and Year 3. Progression from Year 3 into Year 4 requires a cumulative GPA of 5.00 overall (C) and an Honours GPA of 7.00 (B-) in the Game Design and Development program. Students who do not meet Honours progression requirements are permitted to proceed to Year 4 only at the discretion of the Game Design and Development Program Co-ordinator.

Students who do not meet progression requirements will be placed in the General Bachelor of Arts without designation. Students who do not meet Honours progression requirements after completion of 15.0 credits and who meet graduation requirements for the General Bachelor of Arts Degree without designation may choose to graduate from the Faculty of Human and Social Sciences with the General Bachelor of Arts Degree without designation.

Students must achieve a 5.0 (C) overall and an Honours GPA of 7.00 (B-) in the Game Design and Development program in order to graduate with the Honours Bachelor of Fine Arts in Game Design and Development degree. A student who has completed the course/program...
requirements of the Game Design and Development Degree program, but who has not obtained the necessary GPA, may elect to receive a General Bachelor of Arts without designation from the Faculty of Human and Social Sciences.

Program Note

1. OL140 is strongly recommended as preparation for OL224.

User Experience Design Specialization
The Specialization in User Experience Design consists of 2.0 credits:
UX100 - Design Thinking I: Foundations
UX103 - UX Strategy
UX300 - Information Design
UX307 - Trends in UX

All Game Design and Development majors may apply for a Specialization in User Experience and Design by May 1st each year by completing a competitive program transfer form. Note that capacity for enrolment in UX courses will vary each year. Applicants will receive notification of whether they may enroll in the Specialization and UX courses in early July, and should enroll in other electives until their acceptance is confirmed or denied.

Game Design and Development Program Courses

DD101  Game Design Foundations  0.5
Designers are responsible for Game Design Documents, which define the content and vision of a game, focused on the principles of interaction and entertainment. This course is a study of a broad selection of theory and skills relating to the conception, development and documentation of a game, including the history of games, development of game mechanics, procedural thinking, incorporation of artistic elements, and level and scenario design.
36 lecture hours/term

DD102  Analog Game Design  0.5
This course studies theory and skills relating to the conception, development and documentation of an analog (board or card) game. Students will develop, document, and playtest several analog games with real-world outcomes. They will also learn how to pitch their games, manage the playtesting process, and understand the publishing process for analog games.
Prerequisite: DD101.
Exclusion: DD100.

DD151  Visual Design for Games  0.5
This course provides an introduction to the logic of critical digital game design, offering students with limited to no background in game design, the means of engaging with the material. Software for this course will emphasize the logic and workflows of digital game design, offering students with limited to no background in programming an accessible means of engaging with the material.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

Visual Design for Games introduces students to two- and three-dimensional design practices for analog and digital game design. Topics include wireframing, paper prototyping, card design, user interface design, object textures, and 3D modelling. By the end of this course students will be able create 2D and 3D assets for their analog or digital games.
Prerequisite: Registration status: Honours GDD program.
Computer Lab

DD152  Sound Design for Games  0.5
Sound Design for Games provides an introduction to creating, modifying, and manipulating sounds, sound effects, and music for games. Topics range from basic editing techniques and audio formats to game specific concepts such as sound effects, dynamic sounds, and creating immersion through sound design. By the end of this course students will be able to create various sound assets for their analog or digital games.
Prerequisite: Registration status: Honours GDD program.
Computer Lab

DD220  Meaningful Interactions  0.5
An exploration of how artists and designers create meaning through interactivity. Drawing on a wide range of artifacts, from the design of everyday objects like doors and ovens to expressive media such as interactive films, comics, and games, students will learn how interactivity can be leveraged to convey messages and meanings. The class incorporates hands-on tutorials, demonstrations, lectures, discussions, and critiques.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

DD261  Introduction to Digital Game Development  0.5
This course provides an introduction to the logic of critical digital game development. Students will learn how to use a software development kit (SDK) to create various types of digital games that are critically-informed and argumentative in nature. Software for this course will emphasize the logic and workflows of digital game design, offering students with limited to no background in programming an accessible means of engaging with the material.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student in Honours GDD program.
Computer Lab

DD262  Web Game Development  0.5
The web is a growing platform for sharing games in a widely accessible format. In this course students will learn the fundamentals of web game development, including industry standard tools and languages, such as HTML5, JavaScript, and jQuery, as well as the unique affordances of the platform, including interactive news articles, social media integration, and mixed-media storytelling.
Prerequisite: DD261, registration status: Honours GDD program.
Computer Lab
### DD300  Ethics in Game Design  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
This course examines the ethical implications of game creation with an emphasis on conscientious design practices. Students will learn about and explore ethical issues including various philosophical conceptions of ethics and morality, representations of sex, gender, race, and violence, and examine the social and political pressures applied to games as entertainment and instigators of personal, social, cultural, and/or political change.  
**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student.

### DD312  Special Topics  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
This course focuses on a special area or topic in game studies. Specific course topics will be determined by the instructor.  
**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student.  
Irregular course

### DD350  Project Management  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
Projects and project management tools are an important part of the way organizations accomplish tasks. This course will give students an introduction to project management tools and terms such as scope, charter, project teams, work breakdown structures, Gantt charts, scheduling, risk management, and project monitoring. Students will learn how to create a digital brief and employ standard PM principles to collaborative work. This course will prepare students to take the CAP-M exam, which, if passed results in the Certified Associate in Project Management designation.

### DD361  Advanced Digital Game Development  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
In this course students apply the logic of critical digital game development to the creation of various game systems. Using a software development kit (SDK), students will engage with and become proficient in various programming techniques and strategies, including the creation of non-player characters, companions, and adversaries, as well as simulating real or fictitious systems, such as economies, climates, and social and political policies and procedures.  
**Prerequisite:** DD262, registration status: Honours GDD program.  
Computer Lab

### DD362  Mobile Game Development  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
Mobile devices such as cellphones and tablets present unique affordances and constraints for critical game designers. In this course students will explore mobile game design features, such as touch, portability, accelerometer-based interactions, location-specific events, and collaborative experiences. These design affordances will be explored in the context of critical game design, with lessons and projects focused on using mobile games to make arguments.  
**Prerequisite:** DD361, registration status: Honours GDD program.  
Computer Lab

### DD410  Capstone Project in Gaming  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
Students will research a social, business, or other problem and develop a gamified solution for it. They will outline a concept, make the game/prototype, and present the process and final product. The capstone project is designed to provide students with the opportunity to reflect academically on the components of games and demonstrate the successful integration of theoretical knowledge and practical application. Presentation of their reflection and research in a public forum will prepare students for the job search process.  
**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4.  
**Exclusion:** DD451*, DD452*.

### DD411  Capstone in Games Entrepreneurship  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
Students will identify an opportunity for a game or gamified solution that addresses a real-world issue. They will go through the entrepreneurial process to determine the viability and marketability of their proposed project.  
**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4.

### DD412  Special Topics  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
This course focuses on a special area or topic in game studies. Specific course topics will be determined by the instructor.  
**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 registration in Game Design and Development.  
Irregular course

### DD441  Gamification and Gameful Design  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
Games have the power to motivate and engage players. By taking elements from games, designers can motivate users to engage with non-game settings. This course will explore gamification methods that motivate users with extrinsic rewards and gameful design concepts that build intrinsic motivation. Students will be experiencing and designing game-based layers for real-world settings. This is not a programming class, and no prior game design experience is required.  
**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4.

### DD451*  Capstone in Critical Game Design I  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
In this senior capstone course students will work with a client to develop a critical game-based solution that addresses an organizational need. Students will assess the market for related topics and games, develop numerous concepts and prototypes, and present final prototypes to the client for critical feedback. The capstone project is designed to provide students with the opportunity to reflect academically on the components of games and demonstrate the successful integration of theoretical knowledge and practical application.  
**Prerequisite:** DD300, DD361, registration status: Year 4 Honours Game Design and Development.  
**Exclusion:** DD410.  
6 classroom/lab hours

### DD452*  Capstone in Critical Game Design II  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
In this senior capstone course students will work with a client to develop a critical game-based solution that addresses an organizational need. Students will assess the market for related topics and games, develop numerous concepts and prototypes, and present final prototypes to the client for critical feedback. The capstone project is designed to provide students with the opportunity to reflect academically on the components of games and demonstrate the successful integration of theoretical knowledge and practical application.  
**Prerequisite:** DD300, DD361, registration status: Year 4 Honours Game Design and Development.  
**Exclusion:** DD410.
In this second stage of the senior capstone students will take prototypes created in DD451* and develop them into commercial-quality games. Using iterative design principles, students will engage in numerous sprints, developing, playtesting and redeveloping their prototypes as they receive client and player feedback. While the preceding capstone course emphasizes ideation and prototype development, this course focuses on development, playtesting, and marketing/promotion as students seek to create games that meet the clients needs while also remaining critical in nature.

**Prerequisite:** DD451*, registration status: Year 4 Honours Game Design and Development.

**Exclusion:** DD440.
6 classroom/lab hours

**DD490 Directed Studies 0.5**

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Individual study on a specialized topic. Students wishing to pursue a course of directed studies must, with a faculty supervisor, formulate a proposal accurately describing the course content, the intended method and extent of supervision, and the method by which work will be evaluated.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or 4, and approval of the program co-ordinator.
Irregular course

## Health Studies

Chair: Dr. Richelle Monaghan, PhD, 519-756-8228 x5547, rmonaghan@wlu.ca

Undergraduate Program Officer: Dr. Katherine Rossiter, PhD, 519-756-8228 x5793 krossiter@wlu.ca

The Honours BA in Community Health, Honours Combination BA in Community Health and Minor in Community Health; Honours BASc in Public Health; Honours B.A. in Health Administration; and HS courses are only available at the Brantford Campus.

### Community Health

The Honours Bachelor of Arts degree in Community Health provides students with an opportunity to explore and recognize the wide range of social, biological, and institutional factors that influence the health and well-being of communities; as defined by geography, socioeconomic status, gender, cultural makeup, ability, and vulnerability. Students in the program will develop the capacity to identify the most significant health challenges in communities, to evaluate the factors that create health risks for members of those communities, and to study and make recommendations for program and policy interventions that will improve health status within their communities of concern. An area of concentration will be chosen from either Health Studies, Autism and Behavioural Science, or Addictions and Mental Health.

### Health Administration

The Honours Bachelor of Arts in Health Administration program provides students with a broad understanding of the diverse factors affecting population health, with a focus on the provision, management, and utilization of health care. This program is developed around a core of Community Health courses, supplemented by key courses in leadership that provide a unique opportunity to develop the critical skills and knowledge necessary to become a capable manager and leader within the health and social services sector – one of Canada’s largest and fastest-growing employment sectors.

### Public Health

The Honours Bachelor of Arts and Science in Public Health is concerned with understanding how physical and social factors influence health status, with the aim of identifying and promoting interventions that will reduce disease and injury, prolong life, and improve population health. Students in the program will examine the impacts of biology, environmental quality, social status, health care services and government policies on risks to the health of individuals and communities, and gain the research skills necessary to improve our understanding of these relationships.

### Full-Time Faculty

Kari Brozowski, PhD
Timothy Gawley, PhD
Rebecca Godderis, PhD
James LeClair, PhD
Janet Mclaughlin, PhD
Richelle Monaghan, PhD, Chair, Health Studies
Katherine Rossiter, PhD, Undergraduate Program Officer

## Honours BA Community Health

The Honours BA in Community Health consists of 20.0 credits, of which not more than 7.0 may be at the 100 level. The program must include a minimum of 9.0 senior credits, within the honours BA Community Health program.

### Requirements:

**Requirements:** Students must complete all required Community Health courses (3.5 credits) plus all requirements associated with their area of concentration.

Students in the program focus their studies in one of three areas of concentration:

- **Health Studies**
- **Autism and Behavioural Science**, or
- **Mental Health and Addictions**

Students in the latter two areas of concentration will complete a graduate certificate offered by Conestoga College (Brantford Campus) during their third year of study. Students will receive 3.0 senior HS credits and 2.0 senior miscellaneous credits toward the completion of their Laurier degree requirements, providing all requirements are met.

**Required Community Health Courses (all concentrations):** (3.5 credits)
HS101 - Physical Determinants of Health
HS102 - An Introduction to Public Health
HS200 - Social Determinants of Health
HS201 - Canadian Health Care Systems
HS220 - Epidemiology and Public Health
HS322 - Health Policy
HS408 - Health and Social Theory: Health, Illness and Medicine as Culture

1. Additional Health Studies Concentration Requirements:
   Required Courses (4.0 credits):
   HS203/SOJE203 - Disease and Society
   HS227/SOJE227 - Aging: Realities and Myths
   HS314 - Health Promotion
   HS321 - Health Program Evaluation
   HS324 - Biostatistics
   HS325 - Qualitative Methods in Health Research
   HS401* - Current Developments in Health Studies
   Plus a minimum of 2.5 credits selected from the following:
   HR219/HS219 - Critical Disabilities Studies
   HS227/SOJE227 - Aging: Realities and Myths
   HS314 - Health Promotion
   HS321 - Health Program Evaluation
   HS324 - Biostatistics
   HS325 - Qualitative Methods in Health Research
   HS401* - Current Developments in Health Studies
   OR
   HR219/HS219 - Critical Disabilities Studies
   HS227/SOJE227 - Aging: Realities and Myths
   HS314 - Health Promotion
   HS324 - Biostatistics
   HS325 - Qualitative Methods in Health Research
   HS401* - Current Developments in Health Studies
   Plus completion of a Conestoga College Autism and Behavioural Science post-graduate certificate program (5.0 transfer credits)

2. Additional Autism and Behavioural Science Concentration Requirements:
   Required Laurier Courses: (5.0 credits)
   HR219/HS219 - Critical Disabilities Studies
   HS208 - Autism: Individual and Social Issues across the Spectrum
   HS227/SOJE227 - Aging: Realities and Myths
   HS314 - Health Promotion
   HS324 - Biostatistics
   HS325 - Qualitative Methods in Health Research
   HS401* - Current Developments in Health Studies
   OR
   HS208 - Autism: Individual and Social Issues across the Spectrum
   HS227/SOJE227 - Aging: Realities and Myths
   HS314 - Health Promotion
   HS324 - Biostatistics
   HS325 - Qualitative Methods in Health Research
   HS401* - Current Developments in Health Studies
   Plus completion of a Conestoga College Mental Health and Substance Abuse-At Risk Populations post-graduate certificate program (5.0 transfer credits)

3. Mental Health and Addictions Concentration Requirements:
   Required Laurier Courses: (5.0 credits)
   HR219/HS219 - Critical Disabilities Studies
   HS208 - Autism: Individual and Social Issues across the Spectrum
   HS227/SOJE227 - Aging: Realities and Myths
   HS314 - Health Promotion
   HS324 - Biostatistics
   HS325 - Qualitative Methods in Health Research
   HS401* - Current Developments in Health Studies
   OR
   HR219/HS219 - Critical Disabilities Studies
   HS208 - Autism: Individual and Social Issues across the Spectrum
   HS227/SOJE227 - Aging: Realities and Myths
   HS314 - Health Promotion
   HS324 - Biostatistics
   HS325 - Qualitative Methods in Health Research
   HS401* - Current Developments in Health Studies
   Plus completion of a Conestoga College Mental Health and Substance Abuse-At Risk Populations post-graduate certificate program (5.0 transfer credits)

4. Degree Program Electives:
   An additional 10.0 credits toward the degree total of 20.0 credits. All students in the program must complete the Foundations curriculum (2.0 credits): BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299.

Notes
1. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.
2. Students completing the Honours Community Health program are excluded from completing the Honours Health Administration program.

Honours BA Community Health in Combination with another Honours BA Program

The combined Honours Community Health program consists of 20.0 credits, of which not more than 7.0 may be at the 100 level. The program must include a minimum of 6.0 senior credits within the Honours BA Community Health program.

Requirements:

Students must complete all required courses (7.0 credits).

Students who are required to take research methods and statistics courses in their second honours program should seek academic advice to avoid duplication.
Required HS Courses: (7.0 credits)
HS101, HS102, HS200, HS201, HS203/SOJE203, HS220, HS227/SOJE227, HS314, HS321, HS322, HS324, HS325; HS401* or HS402*.

Degree Program Electives: An additional 13.0 credits toward the degree total of 20.0 credits, which includes the second honours BA major. All students must complete the foundations curriculum (2.0 credits): BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299.

Program Notes
1. Students completing the honours Community Health program are excluded from completing the Honours Health Administration program.
2. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

Community Health Minor
The minor in Community Health consists of 3.0 credits, 2.0 of which are senior. This includes 1.5 HS credits, including HS101 and 1.5 additional credits within the Honours Community Health program (can be HS courses).

Notes
1. BSW students may also count SK432 as 0.5 of the additional credits.
2. Students in Honours Health Administration and Honours Bachelor of Arts and Science in Public Health are excluded from completing this minor.
3. Refer also to the Regulations Governing All Minors/OPTIONS.

Health Administration
Chair: Dr. Richelle Monaghan, PhD, 519-756-8228 x5547, rmonaghan@wlu.ca

The Honours BA Health Administration program is only available at the Brantford Campus.

The Health Administration program provides students with a broad understanding of the diverse factors affecting the provision, management, and utilization of health care. This program is developed around a core of courses in health studies and leadership, and includes completion of a Conestoga College post-graduate certificate. Graduates of the program will be prepared to assume integral roles in the health care sector in Canada.

Honours BA Health Administration
Chair: Dr. Richelle Monaghan, PhD, 519-756-8228 x5547, rmonaghan@wlu.ca

The Honours Health Administration program consists of 20 credits, of which no more than 7.0 may be at the 100 level. The program must include a minimum of 14.0 credits within Health Administration. Students must complete all required courses (7.5 credits) from the Health Studies and Leadership categories, plus a minimum of 1.5 additional Health Administration credits, and 5.0 credits from either of Conestoga’s post-graduate certificates in Human Resources Management or Community and Social Service Management.

All students in the program must successfully complete the foundations curriculum: BF190, BF199, BF290, and BF299.

Required Heath Studies Courses (5.5 credits)
HS101, HS200, HS201, HS220, HS227/SOJE227, HS233/CC233/OL233, HS321, HS322, HS402*, HS408

Required Leadership Courses (2.0 credits)
MB109/OL109 - Communication Skills for Leadership
OL140 - Leadership Foundations
OL224 - Organizational Leadership
OL340 - Leadership, Culture and Change

Additional Health Administration Courses (minimum of 1.5 credits):
In choosing from the following list of optional courses, students should be aware that some of these courses have prerequisites. Although these prerequisites may be waived by the program administering the course, it is the responsibility of the student to make such arrangements.
HR100, HR261 (with CSL), HS203, HS219/HR219, HS250, HS302, HS303, HS305, HS307, HS314, HS329/HR329, HS331, HS344, HS347, HS401*, HS405, HS410, HS411, HS412, OL251, OL325, OL365, OL370.

Program Notes
1. Students in the Honours Health Administration program must specialize in Human Resources Management or Community and Social Services Management through an articulation agreement with Conestoga College. Under this agreement, students who have successfully completed 10.0 credits including OL224 (or equivalent), with at least a 5.0 GPA in these courses shall be eligible to enroll, normally during the third year of full-time study, in one of these post-degree/post-diploma programs through Conestoga College. Students completing these courses with an average of 70% or better will receive 5.0 senior credits as follows: Human Resources Management: 1.0 200 level credit of OL 1.0 200 level WORK credit, 1.5 200 level HR credit, 1.0 300 level HR credit, 0.5 credit – HR300. Community and Social Services Management: 1.0 200 level OL credit, 0.5 300 level OL credit, 1.0 200 level SEJ credit, 1.5 300 level HR credit, 0.5 credit – HR300, 0.5 credit – HR305.
2. Refer to the University Undergraduate Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.
3. Students completing the honours program in Health Administration are excluded from completing the Honours Community Health and the Honours Leadership programs, the minor in Community Health as well as the Management Option. Students may declare a minor in Leadership.
Public Health

Chair: Dr. Richelle Monaghan, PhD, 519-756-8228 x5547, rmonaghan@wlu.ca

Honours Bachelor of Arts and Science in Public Health
Chair: Dr. Richelle Monaghan, PhD, 519-756-8228 x5547, rmonaghan@wlu.ca

The Honours BASc in Public Health consists of 20.0 credits, of which not more than 7.0 may be at the 100 level.

Students must complete 13.0 credits including all required courses (10.0 credits), plus a minimum of 1.5 additional Public Health credits, and 1.5 additional Community Health credits.

All students in the program must complete the Foundations curriculum (2.0 credits): BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299.

Required Courses: (10.0 credits)
BI110 - Unifying Life Processes
BI111 - Biological Diversity and Evolution
BI236 - Cell and Molecular Biology
CH110 - Fundamentals of Chemistry I
CH111 - Fundamentals of Chemistry II
HS102 - An Introduction to Public Health
HS200 - Social Determinants of Health
HS201 - Canadian Health Care Systems
HS202 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I
HS204 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II
HS220 - Epidemiology and Public Health
HS300 - Infection and Immunity
HS301 - Occupational Health and Safety
HS314 - Health Promotion
HS321 - Health Program Evaluation
HS322 - Health Policy
HS324 - Biostatistics
HS401* - Current Developments in Health Studies or HS402* - Health Studies Practicum
HS409 - Infection Control and Prevention

Additional Public Health Courses: (a minimum of 1.5 credits) selected from:
CH202 - Organic Chemistry I: Fundamentals
HS206 - Genetics and the Human Genome
HS203 - Environment and Health
HS304 - Nutrition and Metabolism
HS308 - Parasitology for Public Health
HS315 - Pathophysiology
HS326 - Human Pharmacology
HS340 - Advanced Human Anatomy and Physiology

Additional Community Health Courses: (a minimum of 1.5 credits) selected from:
HS203 - Disease and Society
HS208 - Autism: Individual and Social Issues across the Spectrum
HS219 - Critical Disabilities Studies
HS227 - Aging: Realities and Myths
HS250 - Medicalization
HS266 - Health and Nutrition
HS302 - Issues in Mental Health
HS305 - Development of the Health Professions

HS307 - Child and Youth Health
HS312 - Mental Health and Justice
HS325 - Qualitative Methods in Health Research
HS329 - Global Health and Social Justice
HS331 - Gerontology
HS344 - Health and Gender
HS347 - The Body
HS405 - Special Topics in Health
HS408 - Health and Social Theory: Health, Illness and Medicine as Culture
HS410 - Death and Dying
HS411 - Critical Perspectives on Sexuality, Health and Society
HS412 - Directed Studies
PP217 - Medical Ethics

Regulations
1. For progression and graduation, a minimum cumulative overall GPA of 6.0 is required.
2. Students who successfully completed all credits of the program (20.0), but who cannot graduate because their GPA is insufficient, have the option of receiving a General Bachelor of Arts and Science degree if they have achieved a minimum cumulative overall GPA of 4.00.
3. Students in Honours Bachelor of Arts and Science in Public Health are excluded from completing the Community Health minor.

Health Studies Courses
HS101 Physical Determinants of Health 0.5
For students with little or no background in human biology, this course is a basic introduction to biological concepts related to human health and disease. Topics include a review of anatomy, physiology and the pathology of selected organ systems and their associated diseases.
Exclusion: SC103.
3 lecture hours

HS102 An Introduction to Public Health 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course introduces public health theory and practice. Consideration will be given to the history and development of public health movements in Canada and globally; the integration of health knowledge into institutional policy and professional practice; and the methodological, scientific, social, professional, and organizational bases of public health.
Exclusion: HS207.

HS200 Social Determinants of Health 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course explores the nexus between social justice and health. How do various social, economic and environmental influences impact health? How can addressing inequities relating to issues such as socioeconomic status, race, gender, social support, food security and living and working conditions, improve population health?
This course is an introduction to the structure and inter-relationships between the many federal and provincial initiatives and institutions that comprise health care in Canada. Topics will include: federal and provincial jurisdictions in health, funding arrangements, and public and private health care, among others.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student.

**Exclusion:** HE302

HS202 Human Anatomy and Physiology I 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 2*

This course is an introduction to the structure and function of the human body. Attention will be paid to the integumentary, muscular, skeletal, nervous, and endocrine systems, and their integration with other organ systems.

**Prerequisite:** BI111.

**Exclusion:** BI210, BI216, BI217, HN210, HN220, KP220, KP223.

HS203/SOJE203 Disease and Society 0.5

(Cross-listed as SOJE203.)

HS204 Human Anatomy and Physiology II 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 2*

This course is a continuation of HS202. Attention will be paid to the cardiovascular, lymphatic, respiratory, digestive, urinary, and reproductive systems, and their integration with other organ systems.

**Prerequisite:** HS202.

**Exclusion:** BI210, BI216, BI217, HN210, HN220, KP220, KP223.

HS206 Genetics and the Human Genome 0.5

This course will introduce Mendelian and population genetics, with an emphasis on the inheritance of genetic diseases. The human genome project and natural selection will also be considered.

**Prerequisite:** BI111.

**Exclusion:** BI226.

HS208 Autism: Individual and Social Issues across the Spectrum 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course examines the complex challenges and opportunities facing people with autism spectrum disorders (ASD) and their families. Material will explore social, political, policy and economic issues and controversies surrounding autism.

**Prerequisite:** HR219/HS219.

HS219/HR219 Critical Disabilities Studies 0.5

This course takes disability as both the subject and object of inquiry. In order to critically examine the meaning of impairment and disability in contemporary culture, this course will draw from multiple disciplinary perspectives, including critical social theory, legal studies, human rights and biomedicine. Topics may include the history of disability studies, disability rights, advocacy and activism, biomedical and bioethical dilemmas regarding disability and impairment, and an exploration of disability as a social, rather than physical, construction. (Cross-listed as HR219.)

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student.

**Exclusion:** HR219, SY339.

HS220 Epidemiology and Public Health 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course is an introduction to epidemiology and its application to public health. Consideration is given to the ways in which variations in morbidity and mortality in human populations are studied, and how they can provide insight into the causes of disease.

**Exclusion:** HE300, HS320, KP434.

HS227/SOJE227 Aging: Realities and Myths 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Physical and cognitive changes can be part of the aging process. How we understand, describe and respond to these changes has evolved over recent generations. This course examines social understandings and ideologies in relation to the biological changes associated with aging. (Cross-listed as SOJE227.)

**Exclusion:** CT227, SOJE227, SY216.

HS233/CC233/OL233 Introduction to Social Science Research Methods 0.5

(Cross-listed as CC233/OL233.)

HS250 Medicalization 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Medicalization is the process by which everyday experiences become labelled and treated as medical issues. Since the 20th century, Western societies have become increasingly medicalized, and this change has led to shifts in how we define what it means to be healthy, and how we respond to disease. This course will explore different examples of medicalization, such as the increasing use of pharmaceuticals to treat anxiety and depression, and the re-introduction of midwifery into the Canadian health care system. Students will develop a nuanced understanding of the concept of medicalization while also critically examining the impact of medicine on our society and culture.

**Prerequisite:** HS201.

HS266 Health and Nutrition 0.5

This course explores basic nutrition concepts, including metabolism, food sources, and optimal choices for the promotion and maintenance of health throughout the human life cycle, and how these are communicated. Emphasis is given to special needs during pregnancy, lactation, athletics and weight control. Food safety, additives, biotechnology, labelling and other public health measures designed to protect the public are also explored.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student.

3 lecture hours
### HS300  Infection and Immunity 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course examines the anatomical and physiological basis of human immunity. Mechanisms involved in the immune response are examined from the perspective of defence against infectious agents. As well, autoimmunity, hypersensitivity, immunodeficiency, and the control of infectious disease from a public health perspective are considered.

**Prerequisite:** HS200.

### HS301  Occupational Health and Safety 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

On-the-job hazards are of significance for both the short- and long-term health and well-being of workers and, in some cases, their families. This course examines both historical and contemporary hazards to health and well-being in the workplace as well as efforts made to protect workers through health and safety legislation.

**Prerequisite:** HS200 or WORK100.

### HS302  Issues in Mental Health 0.5

Mental health problems are amongst the most prevalent and costly sources of disability in the Canadian population. This course examines the prevalence of mental health problems in various populations, considers mental illness as a social, cultural, and biomedical construct, and reviews a variety of treatment and policy-related responses to this significant health issue.

**Prerequisite:** HS101 and HS200.

### HS303  Environment and Health 0.5

This course considers the link between a variety of environmental hazards, both natural and human-made, and their links to ill-health in the population. As well, consideration is given to environmental change, and its potential impact on both infectious and non-infectious disease.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student.

### HS304  Nutrition and Metabolism 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course examines the fundamental principles of nutrition and metabolism, including a review of the digestion and absorption of carbohydrates, lipids, proteins and nucleic acids, and how these macronutrients are utilized as substrates in human metabolic pathways. Topics may include differences in substrate metabolism with aging, gender, exercise, and hormone regulation. Current research will be used to critically evaluate contemporary perspectives on nutrition.

**Prerequisite:** BI236, HS204.

**Exclusion:** KP332.

### HS305  Development of the Health Professions 0.5

The focus of this course is the study of health care occupations, and the professional and semiprofessional status of health care workers such as physicians, nurses and others. Topics may include: the socialization of health care workers, struggles for professionalization, feminization of health care occupations, health care work performed outside of large organizations, and challenges to health care occupations' expertise and professional status.

**Prerequisite:** HS200 and HS201.

*3 lecture hours*

### HS307  Child and Youth Health 0.5

This course will explore the unique health problems and health care needs of children and youth. The importance of early life as a determinant of adult health status will be considered, as will the opportunities and challenges associated with promoting healthy living amongst children and youth.

**Prerequisite:** HS200 or permission from the instructor.

*3 lecture hours*

### HS308  Parasitology for Public Health 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course examines the impact of parasites on human health. The pathophysiology of parasitic diseases, as well as methods of their control, treatment and prevention will be considered.

**Prerequisite:** HS300.

**Exclusion:** BI484.

### HS312/CC312/PD312  Mental Health and Justice 0.5

(Cross-listed as CC312 and PD312.)

### HS314  Health Promotion 0.5

This course considers the theory and practice of health promotion in Canada. Topics may include health promotion models, program planning, implementation, and evaluation, community outreach, marketing techniques, strategies for reaching at-risk populations, and health needs assessment.

**Prerequisite:** HS200 and HS201.

*3 lecture hours*

### HS315  Pathophysiology 0.5

This course examines the pathophysiology of selected health challenges. The prevalence, causes, and alterations in function associated with common diseases will be examined. Consideration may also be given to the medical management of selected illnesses.

**Prerequisite:** HS204.

### HS321  Health Program Evaluation 0.5

Health programs rely extensively on evaluation for the purposes of program development, monitoring, and accountability. This course introduces primary theories and methodologies that are used to conduct program evaluations in community and public health settings. Topics may include evaluation theory, needs assessment, stakeholder roles, ethics, and quantitative and qualitative research.

**Prerequisite:** HS201.

**Exclusion:** CC315, CT315, OL315.

### HS322  Health Policy 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
This course explores the policies and politics of health-related issues in Canada with relevant international comparisons. Throughout the course, the impact of the Canadian political process on health policy and historical milestones in Canadian health care will be examined to demonstrate how health policy is shaped by social, political and economic forces.

**Prerequisite:** HS200 and HS201.

**HS323 Health Policy in the Welfare State** 0.5

This course considers health policies and programs in several welfare states such as Canada, the U.S., Britain, France, Australia and/or the Scandinavian countries. Topics may include: means-testing, the history of specific policies in a country or countries, comparative policy analysis, and health outcomes.

**Prerequisite:** HS201.

**HS324 Biostatistics** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Students will learn the fundamental concepts of experimental design and analysis used in contemporary health research. Health-related data sets will be analyzed and interpreted using both univariate and multivariate statistical techniques. An emphasis will be placed on gathering and interpreting epidemiological data.

**Prerequisite:** HS220 or HS320.

**Exclusion:** BI393, OL334.

**HS325 Qualitative Methods in Health Research** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course details qualitative research methods that are used to collect, analyze and interpret the individual and cultural experiences of health and health care. Topics include qualitative research processes and designs, research ethics, interviews, ethnographies, focus groups, content analysis, discourse analysis and narrative analysis.

**Prerequisite:** BF290 and HS200 or permission of the instructor.

**HS326 Human Pharmacology** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course will examine how pharmaceuticals are used to treat common conditions such as high blood pressure, hyperlipidemia, inflammation, depression, pain, cancer, and bacterial/viral infections. Mechanisms of drug action, contraindications and adverse drug effects, and evidence-based alternatives to the use of some drugs will be considered.

**Prerequisite:** CH111 and HS204, Year 3 status in Health Studies BASc.

**HS329/HR329 Global Health and Social Justice** 0.5

(Cross-listed as HR329.)

**HS331 Gerontology** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

The multidisciplinary study of aging is examined in order to provide students with an introduction to gerontology. Aspects of biology, sociology, psychology and the demographics of aging from both a local and global perspective are considered.

**Prerequisite:** HS200 and HS227/SOJE227.

**Exclusion:** HS210.

**HS340 Advanced Human Anatomy and Physiology** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Advanced Human Anatomy & Physiology will provide an in-depth understanding of human anatomy and the integration of body systems. Both systemic and regional approaches will be considered while students learn to analyze movement, integrate and expand their knowledge of anatomy and physiology, and research an area of clinical interest.

**Prerequisite:** HS204; registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 in Health Studies BASc.

**Exclusion:** HN320.

**HS344 Health and Gender** 0.5

This course will explore the gendered nature of health and illness by examining how the construction of masculinity and femininity contribute to different experiences of health, illness and the healthcare system. The course will cover a range of health-related issues for which gender has been of special importance. Topics may include: mental health, reproductive health, sexual health and sexuality, occupational health and work, and health policy.

**Prerequisite:** HS200.

**Exclusion:** JN344.

3 lecture hours

**HS347 The Body** 0.5

This course works to understand the body's social and cultural role. Departing from a physiological, or biomedical, explanation of the body, this course understands bodies as residing at the intersection between the "private" (individual) and "public" (social). Course material will draw from a number of perspectives, including those from sociology, anthropology, geography, philosophy, theatre and performance studies, in order to critically explore dynamics of the body and embodiment.

**Prerequisite:** HS200.

3 lecture hours

**HS401* Current Developments in Health Studies** 1.0

*Hours per week: Tutorial/Seminar: 3*

This course is an opportunity for students to explore some of the most recent developments in health-related research. Students will be expected to conduct research on a health-related topic as part of the course.

**Prerequisite:** OL334 or HS324 and/or HS325 and registration status: Year 4 Health Studies or Year 4 Health Administration. Seminar course

**HS402* Health Studies Practicum** 1.0
This course will expose students to actual health care settings. Through lectures, professional mentorship and on-site workshops, students will integrate academic learning and the observation of ongoing health care activities.

**Prerequisite:** HS201 and registration status: Year 4 Health Studies or Year 4 Health Administration.

**HS405** Special Topics in Health 0.5
This course will address selected topics in health. (Offered by Health Administration)

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4 Health Administration or Health Studies.

**Exclusion:** HD405.
Irregular course

**HS408** Health and Social Theory: Health, Illness and Medicine as Culture 0.5

*Hours per week: Tutorial/Seminar: 3*

Knowledge about health, illness and medicine are central to the definition of self in Western society. This course uses contemporary theories to explore a variety of health issues in order to develop a socio-cultural understanding of the role of medicine and the healthcare system in the Western world. Topics may include: power relations and the medical encounter, representations of medicine and illness in popular culture, lay perspectives on illness and health, and the connection between health theory and health care service delivery.

**Prerequisite:** HS200, HS322 and registration status: Year 4 Health Studies or Year 4 Health Administration.

Seminar course

**HS409** Infection Control and Prevention 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course considers fundamental microbiological and epidemiological concepts as they relate to infection control and prevention, outbreak surveillance techniques, and the investigation and management of outbreaks. Attention will be given to a selection of institutional and community contexts, such as hospitals and long term care facilities, and a variety of populations, selected from children, older adults, first-responders, primary care-providers, and support-workers.

**Prerequisite:** HS300.

**HS410** Death and Dying 0.5

*Hours per week: Tutorial/Seminar: 3*

What are the biological and social processes associated with death and dying? What roles do institutions play in this process? This course considers the individual as well as the institutional factors that shape the experiences of death and dying in historical and contemporary perspective.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4 Health Studies or Year 4 Health Administration.

**Exclusion:** RE313.
Seminar course

**HS411** Critical Perspectives on Sexuality, Health and Society 0.5

*Hours per week: Tutorial/Seminar: 3*

This seminar course will explore current debates and issues in the area of human sexuality and sexual health. Areas for discussion will include labelling and categorizing sex, sexuality and sexual identities, historical and empirical research on human sexuality, social control of sexuality, social norms related to sex including pornography, sexual and gendered violence, and sexual health and disease. Please note that students enrolled in this course should be comfortable discussing matters of sexuality in a classroom setting.

**Prerequisite:** HS200, HS344 or SOJE370.
Seminar course

**HS412** Directed Studies 0.5

Students may explore selected topics in health studies. The content of the course will be negotiated between student and instructor.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4 Health Studies or Year 4 Health Administration.

Irregular course

**INTERNATIONAL POLICY PROGRAM**

**FACULTY OF ARTS**

**International Policy Option**

**International Policy Option**

**Leadership Program**

The Honours BA and Combined BA Leadership Program has suspended admissions beginning 2014/15. The Option and Minor will still be offered.

**Program Co-ordinator:** Rosemary McGowan, PhD, ext. 4393 (Waterloo Campus) ext. 5706 (Brantford Campus), rmcgowan@wlu.ca

The Leadership Option and Minor are available at the Brantford and Waterloo Campuses.

The Honours BA Leadership program focuses on the interdisciplinary problems facing our leaders and our organizations. It explores, from a liberal arts perspective, a range of historical and emerging contemporary resources relevant to these challenges. Graduates will find themselves well equipped to understand organizations and leadership, and well prepared for leadership positions in a wide range of organizations.

**Leadership and Human Resources Management**

Students in the Honours Leadership program may specialize in human resources management through an articulation agreement with Conestoga College. Under this agreement, students who have completed the required 100-level and 200-level OL courses with a minimum GPA of 5.0 in these courses will be eligible to enroll in the post degree/post diploma program in Human Resources Management at Conestoga College. If these students complete these courses with an average of 70% or better, they will receive
4.0 senior OL credits including credit for the following courses: OL212, OL250, OL260, OL311; 1.0 senior miscellaneous credits and the requirement to complete an online course will be waived.

**Honours BA Leadership (Admission Suspended)**

The Honours BA and Combined BA Leadership Program has suspended admissions beginning 2014/15. The Option and Minor will still be offered.

The Honours Leadership program consists of 20.0 credits, of which not more than 7.0 may be at the 100 level. The program must include a minimum of 9.0 and a maximum of 12.5 senior credits in Leadership.

**Program Requirements:**
Student must complete all required courses (7.0 credits) plus a minimum of 3.0 optional OL credits.

**Required Leadership Courses:** (7.0 credits)
(All courses are 0.5 credits, except for OL480* which is a 1.0 credit course.)
- CC233/HS233/OL233 - Introduction to Social Science Research Methods
- BF290 - Academic Literacy: Social Sciences
- DMJN313/OL313 - Public Speaking
- OL224 - Organizational Leadership
- OL109/MB109 - Communication Skills for Leadership
- OL140 - Leadership Foundations
- OL212 - Human Aspects of Organizations
- OL300 - Leadership Ethics
- OL310 - Organizational Strategy
- OL311 - Teams in Organizations
- OL334 - Social Science Research Methods II
- OL340 - Leadership, Culture and Change
- OL480* - Project Management Practicum OR
- OL481 - Project Management and 0.5 credit of 400 level OL

**Additional Leadership Courses:** (3.0 credits)
Chosen from senior OL courses including a maximum of 1.0 credit from MB202 and MB217.

**Degree Program Electives:** An additional 10.0 credits toward the degree total of 20.0 credits, only 6.0 of which can be at the 100 level and only 3.5 Leadership credits. All students in the program must complete successfully the Foundations curriculum: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299.

**Leadership and International Development Stream**

Students completing the Honours BA Leadership Program may choose to specialize in International Development by completing the 4.0-credit International Development Option in place of additional courses in the Honours Leadership program. All required courses for the Honours BA Leadership (7.0 credits) and the International Development Option (4.0 credits), will be included in the Leadership major GPA, which must be a minimum of 7.00 for honours program graduation.

**Notes**

1. Students enrolled in the honours Leadership program that have successfully completed the required 100 level and 200 level courses in Leadership with at least a 5.0 GPA in these courses shall be eligible to enroll in the post degree/post diploma human resources management program through Conestoga College. If these students complete these courses with an average of 70% or better, they will receive 4.0 senior OL credits including credit for the following courses: OL250, OL260, OL311 and OL312; 1.0 senior miscellaneous credit.

2. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

3. Students completing the honours Leadership program are excluded from completing the Honours Health Administration program.

**Honours BA Leadership in Combination with another Honours BA Program**

The Honours BA and Combined BA Leadership Program has suspended admissions beginning 2014/15. The Option and Minor will still be offered.

The combined Honours BA Leadership program consists of 20.0 credits, of which not more than 7.0 may be at the 100 level. A minimum of 6.0 and a maximum of 8.0 senior credits must be in Leadership.

**Program Requirements:**
Students in the program must complete all required credits in the Honours BA Leadership with the exception of DMJN313/OL313 and at least a senior 0.5 credit of optional Leadership courses.

**Degree Program Electives:** An additional 13.0 credits toward the degree total of 20.0 credits, which includes the second honours BA major. All students in the program must complete successfully the Foundations curriculum: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299.

**Notes**

1. Students enrolled in the Honours Leadership program that have successfully completed the required 100 level and 200 level courses in OL with at least a 5.0 GPA in these courses shall be eligible to enroll in the post degree/post diploma human resources management program through Conestoga College. If these students complete these courses with an average of 70% or better, they will receive 4.0 senior OL credits including credit for the following courses: OL250, OL260, OL311, and OL312; 1.0 senior miscellaneous credit.

2. While not required, students are also strongly advised to complete DMJN313/OL313 - Public Speaking.

3. Students who are required to take research methods and statistic courses in their second honours program should seek academic advice to avoid duplication.
4. Students completing the honours Leadership program are excluded from completing the Honours Health Administration program.

5. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

Leadership Option
The Leadership Option is available at the Brantford and Waterloo Campuses. The Leadership Option consists of 4.0 credits. Students must complete all required courses (2.0 credits) plus a minimum of 2.0 credits from the list of elective courses. Minimum GPA required to graduate with the option is a cumulative GPA of 7.00 in Leadership Option courses.

**Required courses:** (2.0 credits)
MB109/OL109 - Communication Skills for Leadership
OL140 - Leadership Foundations
OL224 - Organizational Leadership
OL485 - Leadership Case Study Capstone

**Electives courses:** (2.0 credits)
OL201 - Applying Leadership Experience I
OL202 - Applying Leadership Experience II
CC233/HS233/OL233 - Introduction to Social Science Research Methods
OL225 - Political Leadership and Citizenship in Canada
HR251/OL251 - Workplace Diversity in the 21st Century
OL298 - Entrepreneurship
OL300 - Leadership Ethics or MB300 - Ethics, Technology and Organizations
DMJN313/OL313 - Public Speaking
DMJN314/OL314 - Nonverbal Communication and Listening Skills
HR322/OL322 - Non-Governmental Organizations
OL325 - Public Sector Organizations
OL334 - Social Science Research Methods II
OL340 - Leadership, Culture and Change
OL365 - Influence, Persuasion and Negotiation
OL370 - Power and Governance in Organizations
OL380 - Directed Studies
OL401 - Leadership Skills: Practice and Application
OL430 - Advanced Topics in Leadership
OL481 - Project Management

Program Notes

1. Students should be aware that some of these courses have prerequisites. Although these prerequisites may be waived by the department administering the course, it is the responsibility of the student to make such arrangements.

2. The Leadership Option is available at the Brantford and Waterloo campuses.

3. Students in the BBA program are excluded from registering in Leadership courses and may not complete the Leadership Option.

4. Refer to Regulations Governing All Minors/Options.

Leadership Minor
The Minor in Leadership consists of 3.0 credits, including all required courses (2.0 credits) plus a minimum of 1.0 credit from the list of elective courses. No fewer than 2.0 credits may be senior.

**Required courses:** (2.0 credits):
MB109/OL109 - Communication Skills for Leadership,
OL140 - Leadership Foundations,
OL224 - Organizational Leadership,
OL485 - Leadership Case Study Capstone

**Elective courses:** (1.0 credit)
Any two courses from the following:
OL201 - Applying Leadership Experience I
OL202 - Applying Leadership Experience II
CC233/HS233/OL233 - Introduction to Social Science Research Methods
OL225 - Political Leadership and Citizenship in Canada
HR251/OL251 - Workplace Diversity in the 21st Century
OL298 - Entrepreneurship
OL300 - Leadership Ethics or MB300 - Ethics, Technology and Organizations
DMJN313/OL313 - Public Speaking
DMJN314/OL314 - Nonverbal Communication and Listening Skills
HR322/OL322 - Non-Governmental Organizations
OL325 - Public Sector Organizations
OL334 - Social Science Research Methods II
OL340 - Leadership, Culture and Change
OL365 - Influence, Persuasion and Negotiation
OL370 - Power and Governance in Organizations
OL380 - Directed Studies
OL401 - Leadership Skills: Practice and Application
OL430 - Advanced Topics in Leadership
OL481 - Project Management

Program Notes

1. Students should be aware that some of these courses have prerequisites. Although these prerequisites may be waived by the department administering the course, it is the responsibility of the student to make such arrangements.

2. The Leadership Minor is available at the Brantford and Waterloo campuses.

3. Students in the BBA program are excluded from registering in Leadership courses and may not complete the Leadership Minor.

4. Refer also to the Regulations Governing All Minors/Options.

Leadership Program Courses
OL109/MB109  Communication Skills for Leadership  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Communication skills are probably the single most important skill required to be successful in any type of relationship. This course will provide an introduction to research and theories in the field of interpersonal communications and how this information relates to individuals in contemporary society. In addition, the course focuses on building and enhancing your knowledge in the kinds of communications skills that employers expect. (Cross-listed as MB109.)

Exclusion: BU208, JN109, PD101.

OL140  Leadership Foundations  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This introductory course provides an overview of the leadership skills, styles, activities, and approaches needed for today's organizations. Through self-assessments and leadership case studies, students will gain insights into effective leadership practices and behaviours.

Exclusion: BU288.

OL201  Applying Leadership Experience I  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

OL 201 is a course that capitalizes on past work and personal experiences and helps to reframe them as opportunities for learning about leadership. This course provides an introduction to the academic leadership literature and will provide a framework and some introductory steps on how to use basic qualitative and quantitative methods to help prepare a professional narrative involving past leadership experiences. We will then discuss a number of academic leadership topics, including followership, conceptual blocks, communication skills, leading teams, conflict and leadership styles. Finally, the course will focus on the application of the academic leadership content to a professional narrative to integrate the academic information with firsthand experiences.

Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student and approval of course instructor.

OL202  Applying Leadership Experience II  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

OL202 is a continuation of the discussion started in OL201 and is intended to capitalize on student's past work and personal experiences to help reframe them as opportunities for learning about leadership. This course continues the discussion of how to integrate academic leadership concepts with a student's personal and professional narrative. Whereas OL201 was mostly focussed on one's own point of view, OL 202 will extend this discussion by gathering information from “other” point of view by including discussion of secondary data analysis techniques such as surveying/interviews. Academic leadership topics, including followership, ethics, communication skills, and presentation skills will be discussed. Finally, the course will focus on the application of the academic leadership content to a student's personal/professional narrative to integrate the academic information with firsthand experiences.

Prerequisite: OL201.

OL212  Human Aspects of Organizations  0.5

Examining the complexities and interpersonal relationships in a working environment is fundamental to understanding and optimizing organizational performance. This course studies the organization from the perspective of its most critical component - the people within. This course provides an overview of individual and group based issues in organizations. Individual issues may include personality, attribution, motivation and values. Group level issues may include topics such as decision-making and dynamics of groups and teams, groupthink, diversity, and group leadership.

Co-requisite: OL224.

Exclusion: BU288, OL312.

3 lecture hours

OL224/PD224  Organizational Leadership  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This interdisciplinary course introduces students to a broad range of organizational types and students will examine the ways in which leaders shape and influence organizations. Historical, contemporary, and emerging leadership theories and debates will be covered. (Cross-listed as PD224.)

Prerequisite: OL140 recommended.


OL225  Political Leadership and Citizenship in Canada  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Canadian citizens can bring about political and policy change in both formal and informal ways. This course examines political leadership in Canada to introduce students to the specific opportunities available to citizens to bring about political change. In addition, it examines ways in which non-elected citizens can constrain leaders through political institutions, laws and the constitution. Theories of political leadership, change, accountability and structure will be illustrated with examples of the biographies of Canadian political leaders (in politics and outside of politics) and of Canadian political structures.

Prerequisite: OL224 recommended.

Exclusion: PO263, PO264.

OL233/CC233/HS233  Introduction to Social Science Research Methods  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Building on BF290, this course provides an introduction to social science research methodologies that is designed to enable students to read, understand, and critically evaluate social science research as well as to prepare students for more specialized courses in qualitative and quantitative research. Students will learn the philosophical (i.e., ontological and epistemological) basis for quantitative, qualitative, deductive and inductive research, how to frame research questions, operationalize concepts, and design studies suitable to quantitative and qualitative research and the limitations and advantages of various research designs (e.g., cross-sectional, experimental, case studies, ethnographies). The relationship between theoretical concepts, constructs and variables will be examined. Students will be introduced to current issues regarding research ethics. For
quantitative research, students will become familiar with different forms of data collection and the following concepts: levels of measurement, the central limit theorem, measures of central tendency and variance, hypothesis testing, the standard error and probability sampling. For qualitative research, students will become familiar with different forms of data collection (e.g., observations, interviews, textual analysis) and basic strategies to categorize and code qualitative material. (Cross-listed as CC233 and HS233.)

**Prerequisite:** BF290 or CC291/PS291 and registration status: senior student.

**Exclusion:** CC233, HS233, PD300.

**OL250 The Legal Context of Organizations**  
0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

The course will discuss the ways in which organizations are influenced by their legal context. Topics may include incorporation, liability, and ethics and the law. The process of incorporation will be examined.

**Prerequisite:** 1.0 credit of 100 level CT or BF190 and BF199.

3 lecture hours

**OL251/HR251 Workplace Diversity in the 21st Century**  
0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

Canada continues to experience profound demographic shifts. This course examines the transformations, challenges and opportunities related to diversity facing today's leaders and organizational members. This course will address such topics as: understanding diversity, self-cultural awareness, privilege and identity, systemic oppression, working with others, and intercultural communications, among other issues. (Cross-listed as HR251.)

**Exclusion:** HR350/OL350.

**OL260 Organizations and Social Change**  
0.5

This course will discuss the ongoing social, economic and political changes affecting organizations from different sectors. Topics may include the work force of the future, and the ways in which leaders may adapt to different kinds of social change.

**Exclusion:** OL160.

3 lecture hours

**OL266 Economic Globalization**  
0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course gives students with no economic background, an overview of economic globalization by providing them with the basic concepts and knowledge required to discuss and think about the role of economic forces in the world today. In particular, students will be introduced to such basic macroeconomics concepts as supply and demand, fiscal policy, debt/deficit, the role of interest rates, exchange rates, and unemployment; and key institutions in managing the global economy including central banks, the World Trade Organization, and the International Monetary Fund.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student.

**Exclusion:** CT266.

**OL298 Entrepreneurship**  
0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

A focused, active introduction to entrepreneurship for students in Leadership and other disciplines that presumes little or no business experience. Students will be exposed to the full process from idea generation/opportunity recognition through to venture creation. This course is recommended for students who wish to enrol in the Launchpad program.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student.

**Exclusion:** OL430A.

**OL300 Leadership Ethics**  
0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

An examination of the role of the theories and models related to the study of ethics and leadership. Topics may include: the development of ethical decision making strategies, ethical communication in leadership situations, the role of the leaders in ethical responsibility, issues involving followers, the relationship between leaders and individual and collective responsibility.

**Prerequisite:** OL140 or OL224 recommended.

**Exclusion:** MB300.

**OL301/HR301 Development Theories, Strategies and Issues**  
0.5

(Cross-listed as HR301.)

**OL310 Organizational Strategy**  
0.5

Most projects in organizations attempt to solve problems and/or leverage opportunities. Strategic planning and project management are, therefore, fundamental cornerstones of the work of effective organizations. Topics in this course may include: strategic analysis; goal setting, mission and vision statements; action planning; planning models; social complexity and social networks, and problem-solving processes.

**Prerequisite:** CC233/OL233 and OL224.

**Exclusion:** OL490.

3 lecture hours

It is recommended that students complete OL320 prior to registering in this course.

**OL311 Teams in Organizations**  
0.5

Teamwork has emerged as a powerful tool for solving the multi-faceted and interdisciplinary problems that organizations face today. This course explores the theory and application of principles that result in effective teamwork. Topics may include hierarchy in organizations, formal and informal teams, collaboration strategies, effective teamwork, communities of practice.

**Prerequisite:** CC233/OL233 and OL224.

**OL313/DMJN313 Public Speaking**  
0.5

(Cross-listed as DMJN313.)

**OL314/DMJN314 Nonverbal Communication and Listening Skills**  
0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course will provide an introduction to research and theories in the field of listening and nonverbal communication and how this information relates to individuals inside and outside of organizations. Communication skills are probably the single most important skill required to be successful in business and in personal relationships. (Cross-listed as DMJN314.)

Prerequisite: MB109/OL109 recommended.
Exclusion: JN314.

OL315/CC315 Evaluation Research 0.5
(Cross-listed as CC315.)

This course will provide an introduction to research and theories in the field of listening and nonverbal communication and how this information relates to individuals inside and outside of organizations. Communication skills are probably the single most important skill required to be successful in business and in personal relationships. (Cross-listed as DMJN314.)

Prerequisite: MB109/OL109 recommended.
Exclusion: JN314.

OL320 Leaders and Organizations; Contemporary Case Studies 0.5
This course is a companion course to OL140. The focus in this course, however, is on contemporary organizations and their leaders.

Prerequisite: OL224.
It is recommended that students complete OL140 prior to registering in this course.

OL322/HR322 Non-Governmental Organizations 0.5
(Cross-listed as HR322.)

OL325 Public Sector Organizations 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course examines a range of public sector organizations in Canada, including government departments, Crown corporations, commissions, agencies, and foundations. Topics for this course may include the politics – administration dichotomy, the role of Deputy Ministers and CEOs, the differences between line departments and central agencies, the nature of democratic and ministerial accountability in Westminster systems of government, the rise and role of New Public Management in Canada, and the role that the bureaucracy plays in democratic theory. Students completing this course will be familiar with practical and conceptual issues facing a broad suite of public sector organizations in Canada.

Prerequisite: MB109/OL109, OL224/PD224, OL225, OL370 recommended.
Exclusion: OL415.

OL327 Understanding International Organizations 0.5
This course will examine major international organizations and the important role they play in the global political and economic landscape.

Prerequisite: HR260/SOJE260 or OL224.
Exclusion: HR327, OL360.

OL334 Social Science Research Methods II 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
An extension of CC33/OL333, this course focuses primarily on survey design and analysis as the most prevalent technique in organizational research. Topics will include question design, probability and non-probability sampling techniques, pre-testing, survey implementation, data entry and analysis.

Prerequisite: BF290 (or CT221).
Exclusion: CC334, OL234, CC334, HS324.
It is recommended that students complete CC33/OL233 prior to registering in this course.

OL335 Qualitative Research in Leadership and Organizations 0.5
An extension of CC33/OL333, this course examines qualitative research as a strategy for understanding organizational and leadership contexts. Topics may include qualitative research design, interviews, focus groups, observational techniques, ethnographic research and qualitative data analytic approaches such as grounded theory, content analysis, discourse analysis, and computer-assisted programs for data analysis.

Prerequisite: CC33/OL333.
3 lecture hours

OL340 Leadership, Culture and Change 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course will explore change in organizations and the role leadership has in bringing about successful change. A variety of models and tools will be used to better understand the dynamics of change, factors that contribute to resistance to change, and the impact organizational culture has on achieving long term success.

Prerequisite: OL224 recommended.
Exclusion: MB335.

OL365 Influence, Persuasion and Negotiation 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Persuasion is a critical communication function. Much of our personal and professional success comes from our ability to get things done with and through others. We need to be able to build effective relationships and overcome conflict and differences, in order to influence the thinking, perceptions, and actions of others. This course considers theory and research in persuasion, influence, and negotiation, and considers the potential effects of persuasive and influential communications.

Prerequisite: MB109/OL109 recommended.

OL370 Power and Governance in Organizations 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Governance is the study and understanding of power, relationships, and accountability between different stakeholders. This course will focus on the legal, regulatory and policy frameworks of different types of organizations (public, for-profit, not for profit and global). It will help students understand the concept of power within organizations and the ways in which different types of organizations may be governed. It will also look at the way in which an organization’s governance models may affect its performance.

Prerequisite: OL224 recommended.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OL380</td>
<td>Directed Studies</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OL401</td>
<td>Leadership Skills: Practice and Application</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OL410</td>
<td>Co-operative Organizations</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OL430</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Leadership</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OL480*</td>
<td>Project Management Practicum</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Human Rights & Human Diversity Program Co-ordinator**

Human Rights & Human Diversity students are to contact the Human Rights & Human Diversity Program Co-ordinator once the placement has been determined. The program co-ordinator will define this course as qualifying as a Category I or a Category II elective for the Human Rights & Human Diversity program based upon the nature of the placement.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OL481</td>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OL485</td>
<td>Leadership Case Study Capstone</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Psychology Programs at Brantford**

Psychology programs in Brantford are administered by the Faculty of Human and Social Sciences, but the Psychology curriculum is managed by the Psychology Department of the Faculty of Science.

**Program Co-ordinator:**

Chris Alksnis, PhD, 519-756-8228, ext. 5738, calksnis@wlu.ca

Honours BA, BA in Combination, Specialization, minor:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Full-Time Faculty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chris Alksnis, PhD, Program Co-ordinator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Judy Eaton, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sybil Geldart, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danielle Law, PhD</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Honours BA Psychology

The Honours BA Psychology Program provides students with a liberal arts education that includes broad exposure to the major sub-fields of psychology along with some training in research methodology and statistics. It is designed to provide students with the analytical skills and information useful for a broad range of career options. The requirement for at least one course with a community service-learning experience exposes students to a broader range of experiences beyond the classroom.

The Honours BA Psychology program consists of 20.0 credits, including at least 10.0 but not more than 11.0 credits in Psychology. The program shall include no more than 6.0 100 level credits and requires at least 14.0 senior level credits.

Degree Program Electives: An additional 10.0 credits toward the required degree total of 20.0 credits, including not more than 1.0 PS credit and 5.0 credits at the 100 level. All students in the program must complete successfully the Foundations curriculum: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299. It is recommended that students complete BF190 and BF290 in Year 1, and BF199 and BF299 by the end of Year 2. 2.0 credits of electives in the PS program must be comprised of electives from outside of the Faculty of Human and Social Sciences. BF190 and BF299 fulfill 1.0 of these credits.

Program Requirements

1. Progression from Year 1 to Year 2 requires a GPA of at least 5.00 in PS101 and PS102, and a 5.00 GPA overall; Progression from Year 2 to 3, and from Year 3 to 4 requires a 6.00 GPA in Psychology and a 5.00 GPA overall. For graduation, a 7.00 GPA in Psychology credits and a 5.00 GPA overall are required.

2. Students are required to include a community service-learning experience in their program. This can be accomplished by doing one of the following on-campus courses: PS275, PS276, PS282, PS283, PS377, PS379 or PS383. (Note that Online Learning versions of these courses (except PS2820C), where available, do not offer a community service-learning experience.)

3. Students in the Honours BA Psychology program may register for PS360, PS361, PS362, PS363, PS367, PS370, PS375, PS382, PS394, PS395 only with a minimum 7.00 GPA in Psychology, a minimum overall 6.00 GPA and a grade of at least 4.00 in each of PS295 and PS296 or with permission of the department.

4. Students are able to graduate in honours if they achieve a GPA of 5.00 overall and 7.00 in PS courses. Refer to the Graduation/Degree Regulations for an alternate graduation option if honours degree requirements are not met.

Program Regulations

Year 1 (5.0 credits)
PS101 and PS102; UU150; BF190 and BF290; 2.5 elective credits (refer to Degree Program Electives above)

Year 2 (5.0 credits)
Two of PS260, PS261, PS262, PS263, PS267; PS270 or one of (PS275 or PS276); Either PS280 or PS282; PS295 and PS296; BF199 and BF299;

Year 3 and 4 (5.0 credits in each year)
Any one of PS260, PS261, PS262, PS263, PS267, which was not taken in Year 2; PS270 if not taken in Year 2; One of (PS275 or PS276) if not taken in Year 2; PS280 if not taken in Year 2; PS282 if not taken in Year 2; At least two of PS365, PS366, PS373, PS374, PS377, PS378, PS379, PS381, PS383, PS389, PS398 (it is strongly recommended that one of these courses is completed during Year 3); 1.0 credit of PS410, PS487, PS492*.

Honours BA Psychology: Forensic Specialization

The Honours BA Psychology: Forensic Specialization provides students with a liberal arts education that includes a focus on Forensic psychology in addition to a broad exposure to the major sub-fields of psychology, and some training in research methodology and statistics. It is designed to provide students with an interest in psychology and criminal justice with the analytical skills and information useful for a broad range of career options. The requirement for at least one course with a community service-learning experience exposes students to a broader range of experiences beyond the classroom.

The Honours BA Psychology: Forensic program consists of 20.0 credits, including at least 10.0 but not more than 11.0 credits in Psychology. The program shall include no more than 6.0 100 level credits and requires at least 14.0 senior level credits.

Degree Program Electives: An additional 10.0 credits toward the degree total of 20.0 credits. All students in the program must complete successfully the Foundations curriculum: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299. It is recommended that students complete BF190 and BF290 in Year 1, and BF199 and BF299 by the end of Year 2. 2.5 elective credits (refer to Degree Program Electives above)

Year 1 and 2
PS275, PS276, PS282, PS283, PS377, PS379 or PS383. (Note that Online Learning versions of these courses (except PS2820C), where available, do not offer a community service-learning experience.)

Year 3
At least two of PS365, PS366, PS373, PS374, PS377, PS378, PS379, PS381, PS383, PS389, PS398 (it is strongly recommended that one of these courses is completed during Year 3); 1.0 credit of PS410, PS487, PS492*.

Year 4
Any one of PS260, PS261, PS262, PS263, PS267, which was not taken in Year 2; PS270 if not taken in Year 2; One of (PS275 or PS276) if not taken in Year 2; PS280 if not taken in Year 2; PS282 if not taken in Year 2; At least two of PS365, PS366, PS373, PS374, PS377, PS378, PS379, PS381, PS383, PS389, PS398 (it is strongly recommended that one of these courses is completed during Year 3); 1.0 credit of PS410, PS487, PS492*.

Forensic Psychology requirements (3.5 credits)
CC100, CC102, CC210; 0.5 credit chosen from CC304 or CC314; PS250, PS350, PS451
**Program Requirements**

**Year 1** (5.0 credits)
PS101 and PS102;
CC100, CC102;
UU150;
BF190 and BF290;
1.5 elective credits.

**Year 2** (5.0 credits)
PS250;
CC210;
One of: PS260, PS261, PS262, PS263, PS267;
PS270 or one of (PS275 or PS276);
One of PS280 or PS282;
PS295 and PS296;
BF199 and BF299;

**Year 3 and Year 4** (5.0 credits in each year)
One of: CC304, CC314;
Any one of: PS260, PS261, PS262, PS263, PS267 (which was not completed in Year 2);
PS270 if not taken in Year 2;
One of (PS275 or PS276) if not taken in Year 2;
PS280 if not taken in Year 2; PS282 if not completed in Year 2;
At least two of PS365, PS366, PS373, PS374, PS377, PS378, PS379, PS381, PS383, PS389, PS398 (It is strongly recommended that one of these courses is completed during Year 3);
PS350;
PS451;
0.5 credit of: PS410, PS487, PS492*.

**Honours BA Psychology in Combination with another Honours BA Program**
The Honours combined BA Psychology program consists of 20.0 credits, including a minimum of 7.5 and a maximum of 9.0 credits in Psychology. The program shall include no more than 6.0 100 level credits and requires at least 14.0 senior level credits.

**Degree Program Electives:** An additional 12.5 credits toward the degree total of 20.0 credits. All students in the program must complete successfully the Foundations curriculum: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299. It is recommended that students complete BF190 and BF290, in Year 1 and BF199 and BF299 by the end of Year 2. The non-psychology electives must include at least 1.5 credits from a discipline outside of the Faculty of Human and Social Sciences; BF190 and BF299 fulfill 1.0 of these credits.

**Year 1** (5.0 credits)
PS101 and PS102;
UU150;
BF190 and BF290;
2.5 elective credits (refer to Degree Program Electives above)

**Year 2** (5.0 credits)
Two of PS260, PS261, PS262, PS263, PS267;
PS270 or one of (PS275, PS276);
One of PS280, PS282;
PS295 and PS296;
BF199 and BF299;

**Year 3 and 4** (5.0 credits each year)
Any one of PS260, PS261, PS262, PS263, PS267, which was not taken in Year 2;
PS270 if not taken in Year 2;
One of (PS275 or PS276) if not taken in Year 2;
PS280 if not taken in Year 2; PS282 if not taken in Year 2;
At least two of PS365, PS366, PS373, PS374, PS377, PS378, PS379, PS381, PS383, PS389, PS398 (It is strongly recommended that one of these courses is completed during Year 3);
1.0 credit of PS410, PS487, PS492*.

**Regulations and Program Requirements**

1. Progression from Year 1 to Year 2 requires a GPA of at least 5.00 in PS101 and PS102, and a 5.00 GPA overall; Progression from Year 2 to 3, and from Year 3 to 4 requires a 6.00 GPA in Psychology and a 5.00 GPA overall. For graduation, a 7.00 GPA in Psychology credits and a 5.00 GPA overall are required. Students are able to graduate in honours if they achieve a GPA of 5.00 overall and 7.00 in PS courses. Refer to the Graduation/Degree Regulations for an alternate graduation option if honours degree requirements are not met.

2. Students are required to include a community service-learning experience in their program. This can be accomplished by doing one of the following on-campus courses: PS275, PS276, PS282, PS283, PS377, PS379 or PS383. (Note that Online Learning versions of these courses except PS282OC, where available, do not offer a community service-learning experience.)

3. Students in the Honours BA Psychology program may register for PS360, PS361, PS362, PS363, PS367, PS370, PS375, PS382, PS394, or PS396 only with a minimum 7.00 GPA in Psychology, a minimum overall 6.00 GPA and a grade of at least 4.00 in each of PS295 and PS296 or with permission of the department.

4. Students who are required to complete research methods and statistics courses in the second honours program should consult with both departments to avoid duplication.

5. Refer to the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

6. Brantford campus students completing the Psychology combination degree will have limited choice of electives and are strongly advised to consult with academic advising.

**Honours BA Psychology: Forensic Specialization in Combination with another Honours BA Program**
The Honours BA Psychology: Forensic Specialization with a liberal arts education that includes a focus on Forensic psychology in addition to a broad exposure to the main sub-fields of psychology, and some training in research methodology and statistics. It is designed to provide students with an interest in psychology and criminal justice with the analytical skills and information useful
for a broad range of career options. The requirement of at least one course with a community service-learning experience exposes students to a broader range of experiences beyond the classroom.

The combined Honours BA Psychology: Forensic program consists of 20.0 credits, including a minimum of 7.5 and a maximum of 9.0 credits in Psychology. The program shall include no more than 6.0 100 level credits and requires at least 14.0 senior level credits.

Degree Program Electives: An additional 12.5 credits toward the degree total of 20.0 credits. All students in the program must complete successfully the Foundations curriculum: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299. It is recommended that students complete BF190 and BF290 in Year 1, and BF199 and BF299 by the end of Year 2.

Where applicable, the courses below may also be counted towards the requirements of the Honours Psychology BA or Honours Psychology BA in combination programs.

Forensic Psychology requirements (3.5 credits)
CC100, CC102, CC210;
0.5 credit chosen from CC304 or CC314;
PS250, PS350, PS451

Program Requirements
Year 1 (5.0 credits)
PS101 and PS102;
CC100, CC102;
UU150;
BF190 and BF290;
Year 2 (5.0 credits)
PS250;
CC210
One of: PS260, PS261, PS262, PS263, PS267;
PS270 or one of ( PS275 or PS276);
One of PS280 or PS282;
PS295 and PS296;
BF199 and BF299

Year 3 and Year 4 (5.0 credits in each year)
One of: CC304, CC314;
Any one of: PS260, PS261, PS262, PS263, PS267, which was not taken in Year 2;
PS270 if not taken in Year 2;
One of (PS275 or PS276) if one was not taken in Year 2;
PS280 if not taken in Year 2; PS282 if not taken in Year 2;
At least one of PS365, PS366, PS373, PS374, PS377, PS378, PS379, PS381, PS383, PS389, PS398 (It is strongly recommended that one of these courses is completed during Year 3);
PS350;
PS451;
0.5 credit of: PS410, PS487, PS492*.

Psychology Minor
PS101 and PS102, and 2.0 senior psychology credits, including a minimum of a 0.5 credit from each of the following three areas:
Social Science: PS270, PS271, PS272, PS275, PS276.

Refer also to the Regulations Governing Minors.

PUBLIC SAFETY PROGRAMS
Public Safety Program Co-ordinator: Scott Blandford, DBA, ext. 5369, sblandford@wlu.ca

The Honours Bachelor of Arts Policing Degree is available exclusively to police officers and is an interdisciplinary program that focuses on the complex dynamics of policing in a modern liberal democracy. All Laurier courses are available online and will be completed on a part-time basis with a maximum of three courses per term. The Honours Bachelor of Arts Policing Combination degree is open to all undergraduate students enrolled in another BA program at any campus, with the exception of online Criminology students. It can be taken on a full- or part-time basis and the courses are only available on-line. The minor is available to any undergraduate student and the courses are only available online. The Bachelor of Arts in Criminology and Policing is a completely online program available on a part-time basis to all undergraduate students.

Honours BA,Honours Combination BA, minor:

Honours BA Policing
The Honours Bachelor of Policing degree requires 20.0 credits, of which no more than 7.0 credits may be at the 100 level and at least 9.0 PD credits must be at the senior level.

Program Requirements: 10.0 credits
The program requires 10.0 Laurier Policing (PD) credits, (including a 0.5-credit of prerequisites). A 0.5-credit of the PD courses listed below must be successfully completed before enrolling in additional PD courses:
PD100 - Models of Policing
PD101 - Communications for Policing
PD200 - Police Psychology
PD201 - Intercultural Communication in Policing
PD202 - Leadership and Career Development in Law Enforcement

An additional 9.0 credits are required from the following PD courses, as well as the remaining courses from the above list that were not taken as part of the 0.5-credit prerequisite requirement.
PD203 - Diversity in Policing
PD205 - Psychology and Law Enforcement
PD206 - Public Safety Policy Analysis
PD300 - Research Methods I (Quantitative Methods)
PD301 - Policing a Complex and Diverse Community
PD302 - Indigenous Peoples’ Political Structures
PD303 - Mental Health, Addiction, and Crime
PD304 - Domestic Violence
PD305 - Media, Social Media, and Crime
PD306 - Ethics, Corruption, and Police Accountability
PD400 - Research Methods II (Qualitative Methods and Legal Research)
PD401 - Civil Unrest: The State’s Use of Force Against its Citizens
PD402 - Indigenous Communities and Policing
PD403 - Immigration and Conflict Zones
PD404 - Cybercrime

Degree Program Electives: An additional 10.0 credits toward the degree total of 20.0 credits.
Progression Requirements

1. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

2. Students must achieve a cumulative GPA of 5.00 (C) overall and 5.00 (C) in Honours Policing in order to progress in the program. Students must achieve a GPA of 7.00 (B-) in Policing in order to graduate with an Honours Bachelor of Arts, Policing. Academic Warnings:

   Progression in the Policing program is subject to the discretion of the Associate Dean, who may issue academic warnings and limit registration in higher level courses. Students will be strongly advised to contact academic advising if their GPA falls within the ranges listed below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of Credit Attempts</th>
<th>Minimum Honours Policing (PD) GPA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.5 (5 half-credit courses)</td>
<td>Less than 5.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.0 (8 half-credit courses)</td>
<td>Less than 6.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.0 (16 half-credit courses)</td>
<td>Less than 6.50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   Policing students will also follow general progression and academic probation rules of the university as below: Academic decisions are made upon completion of every 4.0 credit attempts (passed or failed attempts). Students may progress if they achieve an overall GPA of 5.00 and a GPA of 5.00 in Honours BA Policing. Students with an overall GPA of 4.00-4.99 will be placed in the General BA without designation. Students with an overall GPA of between 3.50 and 3.99 are placed on Academic Probation in the General BA program. Students with an overall GPA of less than 1.99 will be required to withdraw from the university.

   Transfer credits from Police Academy/Police College are not applicable to the General BA. Students with a minimum overall GPA of 5.00 and an overall major GPA of less than 5.00, will proceed in the General Degree without Designation subject to the discretion of the Program Co-ordinator. All students who complete all requirements of the degree with a minimum overall GPA of 5.00 and an Honours GPA of 5.00-6.99 will be eligible for an alternate Bachelor of Arts in Policing (not Honours).

   Admission Regulations

   A maximum of 10.0 credits may be transferred to the Laurier degree as per minimum GPA requirements of the Admissions Office:

   - A maximum of 6.0 credits for a college diploma program.
   - 3.0 credits granted to officers for their studies at a Police Academy/Police College.
   - Credit may be granted for the successful completion of related courses offered through a certified Police training institution or other postsecondary institution(s) at the discretion of the dean.
   - University credits may also be transferred to this Laurier degree.

   Any student whose transfer credit assessment does not equal 10.0 credits will be required to complete additional university credits in order to fulfill the 20.0 credit requirement for this program. Note: Students planning to take courses elsewhere to satisfy degree requirements after admission to Laurier, must seek academic advising before enrolling.

   Admission to this program requires proof of a minimum of one year of full-time employment, up to and including the day before classes begin, and must be verified by an official letter from the Executive Office or Training Officer or human resources department of the police force(s) where the officer has been employed.

Honours BA Criminology and Policing

Department of Criminology: https://academic-calendar.wlu.ca/program.php?cal=1&d=1961&p=4305&s=911&y=77

Honours BA Policing in Combination with another Honours BA Program

The combined Honours Policing program consists of 20.0 credits, of which not more than 7.0 may be at the 100 level. The program must include a minimum of 6.0 and a maximum of 8.0 senior credits in Policing.

   Students who are required to take research methods and statistics courses in their second honours program should seek academic advice to avoid duplication.

   Required Courses: 7.5 credits
   CC100, OL109/MB109, PD200, PD201, PD203, PD205, PD206; OL224/PD224, CC291/PD291; 1.5 senior-level credits chosen from: PD301, PD302, PD304, PD305, PD306; CC312/HS312/PD312; 0.5 400 level credit chosen from PD401, PD402, PD403, PD404; CC233/HS233/OL233, CC426/PD426.

   Degree Program Electives: An additional 12.5 credits toward the degree total of 20.0 credits, which includes the second honours BA major and no more than 2.0 PD credits.

Program Regulations

1. Students completing Honours Policing in combination with Psychology must complete PS295 in place of CC233/HS233/OL233. Academic advising is strongly recommended.

   2. Refer to the University Undergraduate Regulations chapter and Policy Governing all Honours programs.
3. Students completing Honours Policing combination are excluded from completing fully online Criminology combination requirements and should register in the online part-time Honours Criminology and Policing degree. Consult Academic Advising for more information.

Policing Minor
The minor in Policing consists of 3.0 credits in Policing (PD) courses, including:
1.5 credits selected from: PD200, PD201, OL224/PD224, CC291/PD291
and
1.5 credits selected from: PD203, PD205, PD206, PD301, PD302, PD304, PD305, PD306, CC312/HS312/PD312, PD402.

Note
Refer to the Regulations Governing Minors.

Public Safety Programs Courses

PD100 Models of Policing 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course reviews international models of policing to trace the development of modern police response strategies in Canada. The course traces the historical, social and political contexts surrounding the incorporation of police response strategies over time. Students will theorize about how the role and nature of police work differs under each model of policing, and identify solutions to problems that modern strategies face. (Online Learning only)
Prerequisite: Registration status: Honours BA Policing.
Exclusion: CC291/PD291.

PD101 Communications for Policing 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course will provide an introduction to research and theories in the field of Interpersonal Communications and how this information relates to individuals inside and outside of organizations. Communication skills are probably the single most important skill required to be successful in organizational and in personal relationships. Research has shown that effective communications skills are as necessary to career advancement as technical competence, work experience and academic qualifications. In addition, this course focuses on building and enhancing your knowledge in the kinds of communications skills that employers expect. (Online Learning only)
Prerequisite: Registration status: Honours BA Policing.

PD200 Police Psychology 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course will introduce students to the techniques used to measure and assess police personnel, and deepen their understanding of the on-the-job experiences that can affect the mental health of police personnel. Students will learn about intelligence and personality testing, the effects of experiencing trauma and compassion fatigue, the importance of stress management, self-care and fit-for-duty assessments. (Online Learning only)

PD201 Intercultural Communication in Policing 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Intercultural Communication in Policing introduces students to the field of intercultural communication in order to recognize the challenges faced by law enforcement officials in understanding and interpreting the behaviours, actions and attitudes of individuals in conflict within their own communities, within the larger community and with the law. Topics include postmodern theory, cultural studies, critical race theory, race, racism and representation. (Online Learning only)

PD202 Leadership and Career Development in Law Enforcement 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Increasingly, leadership skills, capacity and awareness are needed by members of today’s law enforcement organizations. This course provides an overview of the leadership approaches – historical and contemporary, the role of context in determining leadership approaches, the crucial relationship of leadership and followership and leadership strategies for building relationships and motivating others. Self-awareness is a fundamental element to leadership development. Through self-assessments and leadership skills development exercises you will also have the opportunity to gain insights into your own leadership style – the strength of your style and ways to enhance your leadership skills and capacity. (Online Learning only)
Prerequisite: Registration status: Honours BA Policing.
Exclusion: OL224, PD224.

PD203 Diversity in Policing 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Introduces students to topics to contribute to a working environment that is equitable and free of discrimination, harassment and disruptive of systems of advantage. Students will recognize and welcome the strengths of diversity within the force. Topics include the difference between diversity and inclusion (and the benefits of each), hegemonic masculinity, privilege, intersectionality and allyship. (Online Learning only)
Prerequisite: A 0.5-credit selected from the following courses: CC291/PD291, PD100, PD101, MB109/OL109, PD200, PD201, PD202 or OL224/PD224.

PD205 Psychology and Law Enforcement 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course will apply psychological principles and concepts to law enforcement. Students will increase their competency and understanding of interviewing, interrogation, hostage negotiation, eyewitness testimony and offender profiling. (Online Learning only)
Prerequisite: A 0.5-credit selected from the following courses: CC291/PD291, PD100, PD101, MB109/OL109, PD200, PD201, PD202, OL224/PD224.
### PD206  Public Safety Policy Analysis  0.5

**Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3**

This course examines all aspects of the public safety system from an organizational perspective and evaluates public safety organizations in the larger environmental context. Students will analyse external organizations, public interest, and provincial and national policy and explore the changing and expanding role of the public safety system. Current issues will be examined through case studies.

**Prerequisite:** A 0.5-credit selected from the following courses: CC291/PD291, PD100, PD101, MB109/OL109, PD200, PD201, PD202, OL224/PD224.

### PD224/OL224  Organizational Leadership  0.5

(Cross-listed with OL224.)

### PD291/CC291  Introduction to Policing  0.5

(Cross-listed with CC291.)

### PD300  Research Methods I (Quantitative Methods)  0.5

**Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3**

An introduction to statistical and geographic research methods, with an emphasis on the understanding and use of these procedures in law enforcement. Students will become familiar with designing research questions, constructing hypotheses, identifying types of variables, assessing reliability and validity, selecting appropriate research methods and understanding elementary quantitative and spatial data analysis. (Online Learning only)

**Prerequisite:** A 0.5-credit selected from the following courses: CC291/PD291, MB109/OL109, PD100, PD101, PD200, PD201, PD202, OL224/PD224.

**Exclusion:** CC233, HS233, OL233.

### PD301  Policing a Complex and Diverse Community  0.5

**Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3**

Examines key historical and sociopolitical issues in law enforcement practices to recognize their impact on marginalized populations. Students will expand their cultural awareness and improve intercultural communication skills to work more effectively and judiciously in a diverse community. Topics include critical race theory, cultural diversity and sensibility, tactical communication practices and racial profiling. (Online Learning only)

**Prerequisite:** A 0.5-credit selected from the following courses: CC291/PD291, MB109/OL109, PD100, PD101, PD200.

### PD302  Indigenous Peoples’ Political Structures  0.5

**Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3**

First Nations Political Structures introduces students to First Nations Peoples’ laws and institutions, and criminal justice systems. In this course, students will gain awareness of the importance of preserving Indigenous justice systems. Students will develop an understanding of the effects of Western judicial systems and the strains they create for First Nations Peoples relationships with Western governments. Topics include indigenous identities, government policy implications, tensions between law enforcement officers and Indigenous Peoples on and off reserves, self-development and colonialism. (Online Learning only)

**Prerequisite:** PD100 or CC291/PD291.

### PD303  Mental Health, Addiction, and Crime  0.5

**Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3**

This course focuses on the interaction between mental health, addiction and crime as faced by officers in the line of duty. This course exposes students to various mental health and substance abuse disorders using real case scenarios alongside the students' personal experiences. Students will become familiar with risk assessment and management techniques, anti-drug legislation in Canada, the Controlled Drugs and Substance Act and legislative progress made on the War on Drugs. By the end of this course, students will be aware of the victimization/stigma associated with mental health, substance abuse disorders and criminal justice policy. (Online Learning only)

**Prerequisite:** One of: CC291/PD291, MB109/OL109, PD100, PD101, PD200.

**Exclusion:** CC312, HS312, PD312.

### PD304  Domestic Violence  0.5

**Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3**

This course provides an in-depth analysis of issues surrounding domestic violence, including gendered power relationships, under the broader framework of the sociology of gender. Students will examine the various manifestations of domestic violence, including physical, sexual, psychological, social and economic abuse of intimate partners, children and elders. The types of interventions used to address domestic violence, as well as their costs, benefits and limitations will be considered. (Online Learning only)

**Prerequisite:** One of: CC291/PD291, MB109/OL109, PD100, PD101, PD200.

### PD305  Media, Social Media, and Crime  0.5

**Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3**

This course will examine the impacts of social media platforms such as Facebook, Twitter and YouTube on law enforcement and investigation practices. Students will learn how to effectively communicate with the general public through social media platforms. Students will be exposed to the current policies and legislation dealing with Social Media including the Freedom of Information Act, protection of privacy and delivering sensitive information. Conversely, students will be exposed to cultural criminal theories, critical Marxist theories and Foucauldian theory. In addition, students will identify how real-time virtual public platforms allow law enforcement officials to discover, conduct and analyze evidence in solving online crimes. In turn, law
enforcement officials will be able to use social platforms as agents of social control to assist in reducing the amount of online/virtual deviance, i.e., cyberbullying. (Online Learning only)

**Prerequisite:** One of: MB109/OL109, PD101, PD205.

**PD306 Ethics, Corruption, and Police Accountability** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course will explore contemporary issues of ethics, corruption and accountability for law enforcement personnel. Specifically, this course will also explore how police institutions, the media, the public and overseeing bodies respond to allegations of unethical or improper conduct by law enforcement. Students will apply relevant criminological theories to understand well-known cases of police corruption, racial profiling, noble cause policing and use of excessive force. Students will understand how the powers afforded to police may be used to both uphold and undermine legitimate police practices. (Online Learning only)

**Prerequisite:** PD202 or OL224/PD224, and one of: CC291/PD291, MB109/OL109, PD100, PD101, PD200, PD201.

**PD312/CC312/HS312 Mental Health and Justice** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

(Cross-listed with CC312 and HS312.)

**PD400 Research Methods II (Qualitative Methods and Legal Research)** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course provides students with training in qualitative and legal research methodologies. The content of this course is divided into three sections. The first segment is designed to introduce students to the various epistemological differences between qualitative and quantitative methodology. The second segment exposes students to qualitative research design including research ethics, theoretical grounding, data collection techniques and organization, and interpretation and reporting of data findings. The third section provides students with the opportunity to build on their knowledge, communication and analytical skills to make effective and legally defensible arguments. (Online Learning only)

**Prerequisite:** PD300. (Note: Students who have completed a methods course in another Honours program must contact academic advising before enrolling.)

**Exclusion:** CC426, PD426.

**PD401 Civil Unrest: The State’s Use of Force Against its Citizens** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course is designed to allow students to build upon either their work experience and/or previous security training. In this course, students will learn how to apply use of force theory along with the basic physical skills required to de-escalate/escape, mediate or gain control of human crisis situations. Students will use a multidisciplinary theoretical approach to identify the root causes of civil unrest and the importance of social media. Using case studies as examples, students will learn how to communicate, manage and ensure officer safety mechanisms such as principles of riot control that are set in place during periods of citizens/civil unrest. Topics include the legal provisions for the use of force, the “fleeing felon” rule, police acts and standards and liability of police use of force. By the end of the course, students will have the knowledgeable and transfer skills to control and prevent civil riots using the appropriate force. (Online Learning only)

**Prerequisite:** PD203 and one of: CC291/PD291, MB109/OL109, PD100, PD101.

**PD402 Indigenous Communities and Policing** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course examines historical trauma and its generational impacts on First Nation Peoples. Students will learn from elders to better understand respectful ways of practicing law enforcement in First Nations communities and with Indigenous Peoples. They will learn to engage and acknowledge the varying supports and integral roles law enforcement officers offer in First Nations communities. The goal of this course is for law enforcement officials to gain a diverse understanding of the issues that face First Nations communities. (Online Learning only)

**Prerequisite:** PD302 and one of PD101 or OL109/MB109 or PD201.

**PD403 Immigration and Conflict Zones** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

An emphasis will be placed on providing law enforcement officers with the necessary skills to recognize, accept and be mindful of ethnic, racial, gender, religious and other forms of diversity within Canada. Using current case examples, students will be able to understand the importance of collaboration/consultation with community agencies, stakeholders and police chiefs to formulate new tactical approaches to crime within conflict zones. By the end of this course, students will have achieved the necessary skills to identify, address and maintain neutrality to resolve/stabilize external involvement with marginalized populations such as people living in poverty, First Nations and ethnic minorities. Additionally, they will have gained the necessary skills in resolving and stabilizing personal conflict within a multicultural workplace. (Online Learning only)

**Prerequisite:** PD100 or CC291/PD291, and PD301.

**PD404 Cybercrime** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course offers an in-depth exploration of the legal, social and technical issues related to cybercrime within a globalized context. Emerging legal responses to cybercrime will be discussed with reference to challenges facing law enforcement. Applied issues in cybercrime will also be considered, including the collection of digital forensic evidence, the preservation of rights guaranteed under the Charter and the logistics of leading cybercrime investigations across international jurisdictions. Relevant criminological theory will be used to guide discussions of the methods and motivations of cybercriminals. (Online Learning only)

**Prerequisite:** PD100 or CC291/PD291, and PD305.

**PD426/CC426 Qualitative Methodologies in Criminology** 0.5

(Cross-listed with CC426.)
The Faculty of Liberal Arts offers a wide range of programs, some in traditional arts disciplines and also in new and interdisciplinary fields of study. Courses and/or programs are offered in digital media and journalism, English, foundations, French, geography, history, human rights, and human diversity, indigenous studies, international development, issue advocacy, labour studies and career development, law and society, media studies, social and environmental justice, user experience design, and youth and children’s studies. A detailed description of each program and course is included in the alphabetical list of programs, which follow the faculty rules and regulations.

**Campus Location**: Carnegie Building, 73 George Street, Brantford, Ontario N3T 2Y3  
**Website**: www.laurierbrantford.ca  
**Brantford Office Hours**: Monday to Friday, 8:30 a.m. to 4:30 p.m.  
**Telephone**: (519) 756-8228  
**Fax**: (519) 759-2127  
**Email**: servicelaurier@wlu.ca

**Contacts**  
**Dean**: Acting Dean, Kathryn Carter, PhD, ext 5461, kcarter@wlu.ca  
**Associate Dean**: Kenneth Werbin, PhD, ext. 5732, kwerbin@wlu.ca  
**Dean of Students**: Adam Lawrence, MA, ext 5644, alawrence@wlu.ca  
**Administration & Special Constable Service**: Antonio Araujo, CMA, ext 5701, aaraujo@wlu.ca  
**Brantford Librarians**: Irene Tencinger, BA, MIST, ext 5497, itencinger@wlu.ca; Pauline Dewan, MLIS, PhD, ext 5529, pdewan@wlu.ca  
**Prospective Students**: ext 5777, chooselaurierbrantford@wlu.ca  
**Accessible Learning**: ext 5871, lbacademicadvising@wlu.ca  
**Wellness Centre**: ext. 5803, lbwellnesscentre@wlu.ca  
**Academic Advising**: ext 5849, lbacademicadvising@wlu.ca  
**Enrolment Services**: ext 5885, servicelaurier@wlu.ca  
**Residence Life**: Jennifer Greene, MA, ext 5856, jgreene@wlu.ca

**NOTE**: Our official means of communication is with your Laurier email account. Students are expected to regularly check their Laurier email account for important notices from the university community. Students are required to send emails to official members of the university community from their Laurier email account in order to verify authenticity and ensure delivery. Emails sent from non-Laurier accounts, such as hotmail, may be identified as spam and not delivered. Furthermore, it is impossible to determine whether the emails received from these non-Laurier accounts are coming from the person they claim to be from. Your co-operation is appreciated.

**Admission**  
Admission to the Brantford Campus is governed by the rules and regulations of Wilfrid Laurier University. The applications are administered through the Admissions Office at the Laurier Waterloo campus. Refer to the section Application Procedures in the Undergraduate Admissions chapter.

For information regarding college articulation agreements, refer to University/College Combination Programs section of this calendar.

Applicants wishing to be considered for a program at the Laurier Waterloo campus must apply directly to the specific program.

**BA Programs**

**Honours Programs**

Honours BA degree programs are a minimum of 20.0 credits.

Students normally take 5.0 credits (or 10 0.5-credit courses) each year for four years. Honours programs allow a more specialized study of a particular discipline, and are usually required for advanced study and research. Combination Honours BA programs allow students to combine honours work in two disciplines. An honours program in a discipline may also be combined with a secondary program from available option or minors in other disciplines. The successful completion of a secondary program will be recognized on the student’s transcript at graduation.

**Non-Honours Programs**

Students are admitted to Laurier into honours programs only. Due to the achievement of inadequate GPA or course results, a student will be withdrawn from the honours program and placed in a General BA (without designation) degree. General degree programs are normally 15.0 credits. Students usually complete 5.0 credits (or 10 0.5-credit courses) a year for each of three years.

Students whose overall GPA is a minimum of 5.00, are allowed to register in Honours Arts without specialization for Year 1, Year 2 and Year 3 and may graduate with a general BA without designation or transfer into an area of specialization at any time when they have met the required course requirements and GPA regulations and have been approved by the academic department.

Students who have completed four years of an honours BA program but are unable to achieve the GPA necessary to graduate, may receive a BA degree (without General or Honours) with the field of specialization of the honours program and any eligible options or minors denoted on the degree. A major and overall GPA of 5.00 is required.

Student who have completed four years of the BBTM program but are unable to achieve the GPA necessary to graduate, may receive a General BA without designation.

**Academic Regulations for All Honours Programs**

Unless stated otherwise, students in programs in the Faculty of Liberal Arts are governed by university regulations for the honours and general BA. For the Progression/Graduation Requirements and Probation regulations, consult the University Undergraduate Regulations chapter. For program-specific regulations, refer to the Departments section of this chapter.

**University BA Regulations**

1. **Course Equivalency**  
Programs may, with the approval of the dean, recognize a specific course as the equivalent of a required course when a student has obtained satisfactory credit for the course at this or another institution.

2. **Prohibition from Registration**
a. A student deemed by the program offering a particular course to have the knowledge or skills taught in that course may be declared ineligible to register for credit in that course.

b. A student who has failed the equivalent of 2.0 junior credits in a subject, whether the failure occurred in the same course(s) or different course(s), will be barred from registering for credit in further junior courses in that subject, except by permission of the dean and program co-ordinator or designate.

3. Directed Studies/Irregular Courses
Directed Studies/Irregular courses dealing with subjects not covered by courses listed in the calendar may be offered to individuals or small groups of students. All outlines for Directed Studies courses together with the completed Directed Studies/Irregular Course Registration Forms must be submitted to the Dean for approval prior to the last day for adding a course in the term in which the Directed Studies/Irregular courses begin. All outlines must include a schedule of meetings, requirements for at least one graded assignment and a list of readings.

4. Honours Courses
Several programs offer a limited number of courses which are specifically intended for, and restricted to, honours students in the discipline. For these courses, all other students require special permission from the program concerned to register in the honours-level courses. 400 level seminars are open only to Year 4 honours students registered in the program in which the 400 level seminar is offered. Other students wishing to take 400 level seminars require permission of the program offering the course and the program in which they are specializing. A 400 level seminar cannot be repeated.

5. Interdepartmental Programs
The co-ordinator of an interdepartmental program must authorize the student's program in writing. Permission to take individual courses is granted by the department or the program co-ordinator offering the courses.

6. Double Counting
Students are permitted to double-count courses for more than one program in which the same course is a required course or an elective.

Regulations for All Honours Programs
All students registered in honours programs are subject to the following regulations:

1. An honours degree program must consist of a minimum of 20.0 credits (or equivalent), including at least 9.0 senior credits in the major or at least 6.0 senior credits in each of two combined majors at the honours level. Individual programs may require more than this minimum. Students may elect to take a combined Honours BA program (available combinations are described in the Departments section).

2. An honours program may not contain more than 7.0 junior credits. For students electing to take a combined Honours BA program, in cases where program descriptions of each of the constituent parts of a combination stipulate a different maximum number of junior credits, the lower amount will apply.

3. Progression requirements for the honours BA program are based on grade point averages (GPA) obtained from all courses taken and will be calculated on a cumulative basis. For progression, the requirement will be a minimum GPA of 5.00 (C) in each of the honours major(s) and a minimum overall GPA of 5.00. For graduation, a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00 (B-) in each major and a minimum overall GPA of 5.00 is required.

4. Where student demand for entry or progression into Year 2 of an honours program exceeds the availability of student spaces, students who meet the minimum criteria for progression from Year 1 to Year 2 will be considered for admission on the basis of their overall GPA (from all courses taken at Wilfrid Laurier University). Programs that intend to use other forms of GPA calculation must so advise students by October 1.

5. Students enrolled in honours programs who have failed to achieve the standing required for admission to the subsequent year of their program must proceed in Honours Arts or the general BA program or may be required to withdraw if general progression requirements are not met. Honours BA programs are excluded from academic probation regulations. Students are expected to choose a major by the end of Year 1 (5.0 credits). For those who are still undecided at that point, they may continue in Honours BA Arts up to the time when they have completed 15.0 credits. Honours BA Arts students progress through Year 1, Year 2 and Year 3 if they achieve a cumulative GPA of 5.00 (C) in Faculty of Arts credits. When the 15.0 credits have been successfully completed, normally by the end of Year 3, students must make a choice whether to graduate with a General BA degree without designation, or to declare an honours program and continue into Year 4. It is the responsibility of the student to fulfill the requirements of the honours program.

6. Unless other program regulations apply, students who have...
failed a course may proceed in the honours program, provided they have the required average. (For calculation of a GPA involving a repeated course, refer to the section, Grades, in the University Undergraduate Regulations chapter.) Such a student must repeat a failed course if it is a required course. If it is not a course required for the program, the student may repeat the course, or take an additional course. No course may be attempted more than twice.

7. At the end of Year 1, students may transfer into an honours program from either a general or another honours program at the discretion of the program. Thereafter, students may not transfer unless they have maintained the progression requirements. All transfers after the end of Year 1 must have the approval of both the dean and program co-ordinator or designate.

8. Students in honours programs and combination or combined honours programs must have their entire program approved by the honours program(s) by the beginning of each academic year.

9. Any exceptions to the honours regulations require the written approval of the dean and program co-ordinator or designate. Exceptions that would make the number of credits required for graduation fewer than 20.0 are not permitted.

10. At the end of Year 4 in a BA honours program, students who are registered in an honours program, meet all progression requirements and successfully complete all credits of that program, but who cannot graduate from that honours program because their GPA is insufficient, have the option of receiving a BA degree (without General or Honours) which denotes the major of the honours program and a maximum of two eligible options/minors on the degree. Concentrations and specializations associated with an honours major are not allowed with an alternate degree. An overall and major GPA of 5.00 must be met. (Note: honours degrees will not recognize unsuccessful attempts at honours subjects taken in combination: students in a combined honours program who are unsuccessful in meeting the GPA requirements of one of their honours subjects do not have the option of receiving a degree which certifies completion of a single honours subject and a "general-level" area of specialization.)

Regulations Combining Honours with a Secondary Minor/Option

Honours students may choose to organize their elective courses to meet the requirements for a combined honours program, and a maximum of two options/minors in a subject other than the honours discipline(s). Additional courses may have to be taken to fulfill these requirements. All common and program requirements for the secondary program must be fulfilled.

Students combining honours disciplines with secondary programs must meet the following regulations:

1. All requirements for the combined honours program, option or minor, must be fulfilled. (Refer to Regulations Governing Minors/Options below.)
2. An honours student with a major may receive designation for only two options/minors.
3. Note that where a combined program states a 100 level credit limit, the program with the lower limit applies to the combined degree.
4. An honours student with a major may receive designation for only one of the Co-operative Education and the Professional Experience Program.

Regulations Governing Minors/Options

Regulations pertaining to all Minors/Options include:

1. Minors: Minimum of 3.0 credits, with 2.0+ senior credits required.
2. Options: Minimum of 4.0 credits, with 2.0+ senior credits required.
3. No fewer than 2.0 credits shall be obtained at Wilfrid Laurier University.
4. Must be adjunct to the major; no student may declare a major and a minor in the same discipline.
5. Maximum of two minors/options allowed.
6. All common and program requirements for the secondary program must be fulfilled.
7. Minimum cumulative GPA of 4.5 is required for a minor. If an option or minor requires a higher GPA, that GPA applies.
8. Not available to those in undesignated General BA and General BSc programs.
9. Majors, specializations, concentrations and minors (including options) are all printed on an official transcript. Only majors are printed on the degree parchment.

- Requirements for specific minors/options are included in the Departments section of the: Faculty of Arts, Faculty of Education, Faculty of Human and Social Sciences, Faculty of Liberal Arts, Faculty of Music, Faculty of Science, Lazaridis School of Business and Economics - Economics Department and Martin Luther University College.
- Declare a minor/option using LORIS confirmation (March-April) or using a Program Selection Form prior to graduation; the minor may also be declared on the addendum of the Application to Graduate on the student's LORIS account.
Available Minors/Options in Brantford

**Minors**

**Options**

Course Selection and Counselling

All students are responsible for selecting courses that satisfy the requirements of their degree program(s).

At Laurier Brantford, academic counselling is available in the Dean’s Office and through the offices of the Chair (Crim) and Program Co-ordinators. Consult the relevant program sections of this calendar for academic advising contact information.

The BF, CC, CO, CT, HD, HR, HS, ID, JN, LY, MB, MX, OL, YC courses listed under their respective programs are only available at the Brantford Campus.

Online Courses

Students may take online courses (sections denoted as OC) (formerly Distance Education) available through Laurier’s Office of Online Learning. For course descriptions and a listing of available courses, consult the Part-Time, Online Learning and Continuing Education Calendar.

Classroom Courses

For course descriptions of courses unique to Laurier Brantford, refer to the descriptions that follow by program. For the availability of courses and descriptions of other courses offered at the Brantford Campus, consult the listings on the Brantford website: www.wlu.ca/brantford/timetable.

Transfers to and from the Waterloo Campus

Laurier Brantford is an integral part of Wilfrid Laurier University. Its programs and operations are tied to those at Laurier’s Waterloo campus. Students registered at Brantford can take courses on the Waterloo campus, and students registered at Waterloo can take courses at Brantford with permission from the appropriate program.

Normally, students may transfer between Laurier’s campuses if they are in good standing, have successfully completed at least 4.0 credits, and meet the entry standards of the degree program into which they wish to transfer. Winter term transfers may be considered provided that admission requirements to the campus were met in the previous September. Students intending to transfer should obtain academic counselling from the campus, faculty or school into which they intend to transfer. The Internal Campus Transfer form is available at the Office of Enrolment Services website: www.wlu.ca/roforms.

Exchange Programs

A wide variety of student exchange programs allow students to study at other universities during their academic program. Exchange programs are currently available in Australia, Austria, Brazil, Canada, Chile, China, Denmark, England, France, Germany, Guyana, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, Italy, Japan, Mexico, The Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Russia, Slovenia, South Africa, South Korea, Spain, Sweden, Taiwan and the United States. New programs are in the process of development. For information, refer to the Laurier International section of the Student Services chapter.

Full-Time Faculty

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Full-Time Faculty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Robert Ame, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tarah Brookfield, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James Cairns, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kathryn Carter, PhD, Acting Dean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark Davidson, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pauline Dewan, Brantford Librarian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peter Farrugia, DPhil, Program Co-ordinator, Humanities with Leadership Foundations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Feagan, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bruce Gillespie, MA, Program Co-ordinator, Digital Media and Journalism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebecca Godderis, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abby Goodrum, PhD, Program Co-ordinator, User Experience Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Todd Gordon, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stephen Haller, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christina Han, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David Haskell, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simon Kiss, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Kristofferson, PhD, Graduate Co-ordinator, Social Justice and Community Engagement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jonathan Lavery, PhD, Program Co-ordinator, Law and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danielle Law, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lianne Leddy, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oliver Masakure, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brenda Murphy, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heidi Northwood, PhD, Senior Executive Officer, Brantford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marcia Oliver, PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vanessa Oliver, PhD, Program Co-ordinator, Indigenous Studies and Social and Environmental Justice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andrew Robinson, PhD, Program Co-ordinator, Human Rights and Human Diversity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Ellen Russell, PhD  
Edward Shizha, PhD, Program Co-ordinator, Youth and Children’s Studies  
Geoffrey Spurr, PhD, Program Co-ordinator, History  
Catherine Stewart, PhD  
Irene Tencinger, Brantford Librarian  
Darren Thomas, MA  
Gary Warrick, PhD  
Charles Wells, PhD  
Kenneth Werbin, PhD, Associate Dean, Faculty of Liberal Arts  
Stacey Wilson-Forsberg, PhD  

Adjunct Faculty  
Kim Anderson, PhD

**General BA without Designation**

*This program is available on a full- and part-time basis.*

**Progression and Graduation Requirements**

Students in a general Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree program without a major, option or minor may progress and graduate if they achieve an overall grade point average of 4.00 (C-).

**Course Distribution**

A general BA degree program without designation must satisfy the following requirements:

1. at least 15.0 credits in total, including:
2. three courses chosen from the Foundations curriculum: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299
3. at least 8.0 credits at the senior level (200, 300 or 400 level)
4. at least 8.0 credits offered through the Faculty of Liberal Arts, Faculty of Human and Social Sciences or Faculty of Social Work, including any Laurier online courses offered in disciplines of these faculties (may include credits taken elsewhere that are deemed equivalent by the university)
5. a maximum of 3.0 credits in Business
6. a minimum of 5.0 senior credits must be taken at Wilfrid Laurier University.

**Note:** The Business course maximum includes all Business, Commerce and Management courses taken at another post-secondary institution.

---

**Business Technology Management Program (LSBE)**

**Business Technology Management Option**

**Digital Media and Journalism Program**

*Program Co-ordinator:* Bruce Gillespie, 519-756-8228, ext. 5862, bgillespie@wlu.ca

The Honours Digital Media and Journalism BA program, and DMJN courses are only available at the Brantford Campus.

The Honours BA Digital Media and Journalism program in the Faculty of Liberal Arts is designed for students who seek employment as journalists in mass media, or who wish to pursue journalism and digital media arts as general education, and for those who wish to prepare for careers as media professionals in public relations, writing, web management, and/or social media management in a variety of contexts including the private sector, governmental and non-governmental organizations, and education.

**Honours BA Digital Media and Journalism**

The Honours Degree in Digital Media and Journalism requires 20.0 credits of which no more than 7.0 credits may be at the 100 level.

The Digital Media and Journalism Honours Degree requires 15.0 credits from Wilfrid Laurier University and 5.0 credits earned by successfully completing Conestoga College’s postgraduate certificate in Contemporary Media Arts (which is delivered concurrently on Wilfrid Laurier University’s Brantford campus). Upon graduation students receive Laurier’s Honours BA and Conestoga’s post-graduate certificate. At least 9.0 credits in the DMJ program must be senior credits.

**Digital Media and Journalism Required Courses** — Total of 10.0 credits:

- ID120/SOJE120 - Introduction to Indigenous Studies
- DMJN101 - Reporting and Writing for News
- DMJN202 - Cross-Media Storytelling
- DMJN204 - Media, Law and Ethics
- DMJN208 - Data in the Media
- DMJN211/MX211 - Introduction to Media Studies
- DMJN214/HR214 - Politics, Advocacy and Journalism
- DMJN222/MX222/SOJE222 - Digital and Social Media: Critical Approaches
- DMJN252/HR252 - Designing Digital and Social Media
- DMJN253 - Introduction to Public and Media Relations
- DMJN307 - Media, Culture and Democracy
- DMJN308 - Advanced Data Journalism and Investigative Research
- DMJN313/OL313 - Public Speaking
- DMJN319 - Integrated Media Lab
- DMJN328 - Quantitative Research Methods for Journalists
- DMJN340 - Feature Writing and Verification
- DMJN420 - Advanced Seminar in Digital Media and Journalism
- DMJN422 - Digital Media and Journalism Capstone I
- DMJN423* - Digital Media and Journalism Capstone II

The official version is located at [www.wlu.ca](http://www.wlu.ca)
Conestoga Contemporary Media Arts:

Successful concurrent completion of the Conestoga Contemporary Media Arts post-graduate certificate on the Brantford campus of Wilfrid Laurier University is also mandatory and will result in an additional 5.0 credits towards the degree. A minimum grade of 65 per cent is required in each Conestoga class for progression in the program, subject to the discretion of the program co-ordinator.

Degree Program Electives: An additional 5.0 credits toward the degree total of 20.0 credits. All students in the program must complete successfully the Foundations curriculum: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299.

Program Regulations

1. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

2. Students in the Honours Digital Media and Journalism program are excluded from completion of the Issue Advocacy and Media Studies Options.

Honours BA Digital Media and Journalism: Advanced Standing Conestoga College Journalism Diploma Graduates

This 2+2 pathway is for students who graduated from Conestoga College's Journalism program in 2019 or later. Graduates of the two-year Conestoga college Journalism diploma program who achieved an average grade of 75% or higher in the Conestoga program will complete the following pathway for completion of the DMJ degree:

The Honours DMJ program consists of 20.0 credits, of which not more than 7.0 credits may be at the 100 level. Conestoga Journalism graduates meeting admission requirements are excluded from completion of Conestoga's postgraduate certificate in Contemporary Media Arts, and will be granted 10.0 advanced standing credits including:

DMJN202, DMJN204, DMJN252, DMJN313, DMJN319, 1.0 junior UU credit and 6.0 senior UU credits.

Students must complete 10.0 credits at Laurier including:

2.0 credits of Foundations: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299
7.0 credits of DMJN: DMJN101, SOJE120/ID120, DMJN208, DMJN211, DMJN214, DMJN222/SOJE222, DMJN307, DMJN308, DMJN340, DMJN328, DMJN420, DMJN422, DMJN423*
1.0 credit of senior electives

Issue Advocacy Option

Issue Advocacy Option

Media Studies Option

Media Studies Option

Digital Media and Journalism Program Courses

DMJN Course Notes

The following DMJN courses are only available at the Brantford Campus.

DMJN101 Reporting and Writing for News 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Students learn and practice the reporting, writing and interviewing techniques involved in news reporting while reflecting upon the fundamental values and principles of journalism.


DMJN202 Cross-Media Storytelling 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 1.5, Lab: 1.5

This course invites students to develop a cross-media mode of thinking about storytelling in a converged media environment. Students will learn the basics of researching, organizing and telling stories effectively across multiple media platforms (e.g., print, audio, video, and the web) and a variety of social contexts (e.g., public relations, blogging, journalism, speeches, etc.).

Prerequisite: DD101 or DMJN101 (or MX101).


DMJN204 Media, Law and Ethics 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course studies the legal and ethical implications of contemporary media practices, including journalism, public relations and digital/social media. Students research a variety of topics that include relations between the Canadian state and Indigenous people and communities.

Prerequisite: DMJN202 or registration status: senior student.

Exclusion: JN204.

DMJN208 Data in the Media 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course introduces the foundational concepts and tools that journalists and media professionals require to engage with quantitative information. Assignments will emphasize the critical uses (and common misuses) of data. Topics explored will include: basic arithmetic and statistical concepts; locating data from public sources; using spreadsheet and analytical software; and creating introductory data visualizations.

Prerequisite: DMJN101 or DMJN202.

Exclusion: JN208.

DMJN211/MX211 Introduction to Media Studies 0.5

(Cross-listed as MX211.)

DMJN214/HR214 Politics, Advocacy and Journalism 0.5

This document was generated on: August 22, 2019
The official version is located at www.wlu.ca
**DMJN222/MX222/SOJE222** Digital and Social Media: Critical Approaches 0.5
(Cross-listed as MX222 and SOJE222.)

**DMJN223/HR223** Understanding Public Policy for Issue Advocacy 0.5
(Cross-listed as HR223.)

**DMJN226/MX226/SOJE226** The Media in a Global World 0.5
(Cross-listed as MX226 and SOJE226.)

**DMJN252/HR252** Designing Digital and Social Media 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 1, Lab: 2*

The theory and practice of information and interactive design for digital and social media, including designing for the web, wireless devices, and/or tablets. Students will learn how to analyze project needs, strategize, and develop information and interactive designs and content. (Cross-listed as HR252.)

**Prerequisite:** One of: DMJN101, DMJN202, UX103.

**Exclusion:** HR252, JN252.

**Computer Lab**

**DMJN253** Introduction to Public and Media Relations 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course is an introductory survey of the public relations field with an emphasis on the practice of media relations. Students learn the ethics and mechanics of persuasive advocacy through an interdisciplinary set of course readings. They will produce writing samples that are integral to contemporary public relations including: a stakeholder analysis, press release, op-ed and a speech.

**Prerequisite:** DMJN101 or BF299.

**Exclusion:** JN253.

**DMJN301** Environmental Communication 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Regional, national and global environmental issues reach us daily through the mass media. Designed for journalism students and citizen activists to examine the rise of consumerism and advertising and become critical readers and viewers of environmental news. Students will analyze how the mass media present environmental information and their various sources of information.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student.

**Exclusion:** EY301, JN301.

**DMJN307** Media, Culture and Democracy 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course probes the historical, social and political relationship between media and democracy. Students will read key texts in political theory, political economy and communications studies, debate what "democracy" means, and deliberate what constitutes a free and democratic media environment. Among other themes, students discuss how Indigenous people and communities are represented in the Canadian Media.

**Prerequisite:** DMJN222 or DMJN253 OR DMJN101 (or MX101) or 2 100-level CT courses.

**Exclusion:** JN207, JN307, MX207.
This course teaches students the principles and practices of speech writing and public speaking. Social scientific research related to effective messaging and persuasion is discussed and applied to the construction and delivery of the students' speeches. In addition to impromptu speeches, students will be required to research, write and deliver prepared speeches to the class. Speeches will focus on communicating to audiences in such contexts as: social gatherings, academic fora, community and business meetings, and press conferences. (Cross-listed as OL313.)

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student.

**Exclusion:** JN313, OL313.

**DMJN314/OL314** Nonverbal Communication and Listening Skills 0.5

(Cross-listed as OL314.)

**DMJN319** Integrated Media Lab 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lab: 3

Students take on media production positions, producing content for a converged media environment. They generate ideas, report, write and edit stories, produce multimedia content, and post on a public website and/or local news forums. The course concludes with a roundtable in which students collectively evaluate their media production practices as well as their contribution to enriching public discourse.

**Prerequisite:** DMJN214.

**Exclusion:** JN319.

**DMJN327/MX327** Social Documentary 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

The social impact of documentary is explored. Students will survey the evolution of video and radio documentary and the effect of point-of-view journalism as a tool in effecting social change and criticisms of this model of public communication. (Cross-listed as MX327.)

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student.

**Exclusion:** JN227, JN327, MX327.

**DMJN328** Quantitative Research Methods for Journalists 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course builds on material in DMJN208, developing students' facility with quantitative research methods used in journalism and media research. Students learn to work with and critically assess quantitative information, with a particular emphasis on polls and scientific studies. The course covers basic and intermediate statistical concepts and calculations. Potential topics include survey research design and interpretation, causation, the central limit theorem, standard error, statistical significance and confidence intervals.

**Prerequisite:** DMJN208.

**Exclusion:** JN334, HR334.

**DMJN340** Feature Writing and Verification 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lab: 3

This course is a practical exploration of the reporting, writing, and verification techniques involved in crafting narrative, long-form stories for a variety of media outlets.

**Prerequisite:** DMJN101 and registration status: Year 3 or 4. DMJN202 strongly recommended.

**Exclusion:** JN240.

**DMJN361** Advanced Research and Reporting II 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

A continuation of Part I, this course deepens students' experience with practical aspects of the research and reporting process from within a critical context. It is intended as a complement to DMJN319, offering students a chance to more substantially explore and practice the news-gathering and interpretation skills developed in DMJN360.

**Prerequisite:** JN360.

**Exclusion:** JN310, JN312, JN361.

**DMJN410** Directed Studies 0.5

This course offers students the opportunity to explore selected topics in journalism. Students will discuss their topics and approaches to these topics with their professors and will normally meet on a weekly basis. Students may choose to prepare an extended creative means of assessment, developed in consultation with their professor.

**Prerequisite:** At least 1.0 senior DMJN credit and permission of the instructor.

**Exclusion:** JN410.

Irregular course

**DMJN420** Advanced Seminar in Digital Media and Journalism 0.5

**Hours per week:** Tutorial/Seminar: 3

In this advanced seminar students will read and engage with scholarly research and theory. Topics for the course will include digital and social media, journalism, and/or public relations.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4 of Honours Digital Media and Journalism Program or Media Studies Option.

**Exclusion:** JN406, JN420.

Seminar course

**DMJN422** Digital Media and Journalism Capstone I 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course prepares students for their Capstone Project(s) to be completed the following term in DMJN423#. Students will work collectively to initiate research on their projects' technological and content requirements. They will also develop a framework for critical reflection suitable to each project, and a timetable for project deliverables. The course instructor will identify projects of local concern for the students, assist them in forming teams, help advance project management skills and guide group dynamics.

**Prerequisite:** DMJN307 and registration status: Year 4 Digital Media and Journalism.

**Exclusion:** JN422.
DMJN423* Digital Media and Journalism Capstone II 1.0

Hours per week: Lab: 3

In this integrated capstone course, DMJ students work together in teams to produce in-depth, interactive multimedia projects that explore issues of local concern identified by the instructor. The completed projects will feature a variety of journalistic, and interactive digital and social media content, including long form articles, short audio and video documentaries, photography and slideshows. Each project team will manage a strategic digital and social media public relations campaign that will include identification of target audience/s and public opinion research. Students will also produce a conference style presentation that critically reflects upon their project, methodologies and collaborative processes.

Prerequisite: DMJN422, and registration status: Year 4 Honours Digital Media and Journalism Program.
Exclusion: JN423, JN424, JN425.

DMJN499 Professional Practicum 0.5

A formal placement, paid or unpaid, of a minimum of 120 hours with an organization or business related to journalism or media, as approved by faculty. Students will be expected to assume duties under evaluation by a professional mentor and write reflective analyses about the practicum experience for evaluation by program faculty.

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 of the Honours Digital Media and Journalism program.
Exclusion: JN499.

English Programs at Brantford

The English Studies program offers students the opportunity to explore British, American, Canadian and other literatures from the Medieval period to the present. In keeping with the lively and vibrant developments in English studies, our undergraduate courses are organized in various ways: according to historical periods, national literatures, genres, themes and theoretical issues. The undergraduate English program encourages the development of skills in interpreting a variety of literary and theoretical works, including fiction, film, drama, poetry, non-fiction, and the historical, political, cultural, and discursive frameworks determining their composition and reception. Courses introduce students to cross-cultural approaches, particularly in the context of postcolonial and global texts, and to the close analysis of the language and form of complex texts. Students also engage strategically with a variety of theories of writing, reading, and representation, and conduct independent research, including evaluating a variety of resources (print, audio-visual, and virtual). These skills promote intellectual growth, interdisciplinary thinking, and successful careers after university.

English programs in Brantford are administered by the Faculty of Liberal Arts, but the English curriculum is managed by the EN department of the Faculty of Arts.

Honours and Combination Honours BA program and Minors:

Full-Time Faculty

Kathryn Carter, PhD, Vice-President, Teaching and Learning, (On Leave)
Ian MacRae, PhD
Kenneth Paradis, PhD, Program Co-ordinator, English
Lisa Wood, PhD

Brantford Foundations

Students enrolled in the Faculty of Liberal Arts are required to take the Foundations courses. Students in English are encouraged to take BF299 in their first year along with BF190, and BF290 and BF199 in their second year.

Course Offerings

See table on page 260

Senate Changes

1. Senate Academic Planning Committee Revisions February 26, 2019: EN364 Title and description change; effective September 1, 2019.

2. Senate Academic Planning Committee Revisions February 26, 2019: EN364 Title and description change; effective September 1, 2019.

Honours BA English

The following calendar requirements are only available to English program students registered in the Faculty of Liberal Arts, Brantford.

The Honours English program consists of 20.0 credits, of which at least 14.0 credits must be at the senior level, and including a minimum of 10.0 but no more than 14.0 credits in English. Of the required 10.0 credits in English, no more than 1.0 may be at the 100 level, and no more than 1.0 may be chosen from among Film Studies courses. At least 1.0 credit must be chosen from the annual fourth-year offerings; EN489 may be used for only 0.5 credit.

10.0 Required EN Credits:

- 1.0 junior credit from: EN107, EN108, EN111, EN112, EN119, EN165, EN190
- 1.0 credit in British Literature: EN245 and EN246
- 0.5 credit in Canadian Literature from: EN263, EN267, or EN324
- 0.5 credit in American Literature from: EN218, EN264, EN265, or EN266
- 0.5 credit in Theory from: EN301, or EN364
- 1.0 additional credit from courses listed under Categories 1, 2 or 3 of the Honours BA English, Faculty of Arts program requirements. These include:

259

This document was generated on: August 22, 2019
The official version is located at www.wlu.ca
## Course Offerings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EN107</td>
<td>Literature and Catastrophe</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN108</td>
<td>Literature and the Environment</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN111</td>
<td>Literature and Crime</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN112</td>
<td>Literature and Love</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN119</td>
<td>Reading Fiction</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN165</td>
<td>Enriched Literary Studies: Elements and Approaches</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN190</td>
<td>Introduction to Academic Writing</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN200</td>
<td>The Pleasures of Poetry</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN201</td>
<td>Children’s Literature</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN203</td>
<td>Tragic Drama</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN206</td>
<td>Writing for Business</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN207</td>
<td>Comic Drama</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN209</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN210</td>
<td>Literature and Social Change</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN211</td>
<td>Roots, Race, Resistance: Post-Colonial Literature</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN213</td>
<td>The Child in African Literature &amp; Popular Culture</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN214</td>
<td>Medieval Poetry of the Fantastic</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN218</td>
<td>Contemporary American Literature</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN220</td>
<td>Reading Culture: Strategies and Approaches</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN222</td>
<td>Literary Adaptation</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN225</td>
<td>Contemporary Women’s Writing</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN231</td>
<td>Arthurian Traditions</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN233</td>
<td>Shakespeare’s Comedies and Romances: Gender and Genre</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN234</td>
<td>Shakespeare’s Tragedies and Histories</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN237</td>
<td>The Fairy Tale</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN238</td>
<td>Tolkien and Fantasy</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN239</td>
<td>Classic Science Fiction</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN240</td>
<td>Critical Reading and Writing</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN245</td>
<td>British Literary Tradition I</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN246</td>
<td>British Literary Tradition II</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN249</td>
<td>Mystery and Crime Fiction</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN250</td>
<td>Literature, Nature, Ecocriticism</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN252</td>
<td>Multiculturalism and Literature</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN263</td>
<td>Canada Then: Exploring Canadian Literature</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN264</td>
<td>American Literary Tradition</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN265</td>
<td>American Literature to 1900</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN266</td>
<td>American Literature of the Early 20th Century</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN267</td>
<td>Canada Now: Contemporary Canadian Literature</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN271</td>
<td>The Creative Process</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN272</td>
<td>Introduction to Creative Writing</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN280</td>
<td>Introduction to Indigenous Literatures</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN281</td>
<td>Contemporary Science Fiction</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN285</td>
<td>Tween Literature and Culture</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN286</td>
<td>Young Adult Literature</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN292</td>
<td>Romantic Radicals</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN293</td>
<td>Romantic Dystopians</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN298</td>
<td>British and Irish Writers 1900-1920</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN299</td>
<td>Modernism and British Literature Between the Wars</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN301</td>
<td>Literary Theory</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN303</td>
<td>Advanced Academic Writing</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN304</td>
<td>Technical Writing</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN309</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN310</td>
<td>The Politics of Transgression and Desire</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN313</td>
<td>West African Literatures &amp; Cultures</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN322</td>
<td>Modern Drama: Experiments in Form</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN324</td>
<td>Canadian Women's Writing</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN330</td>
<td>Human Rights in Contemporary Cultural Forms</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN335</td>
<td>Literature of 9/11 and Beyond</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN344</td>
<td>18th-Century Fiction: Sex, Shopping and Scandal</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN345</td>
<td>The British Novel in the 19th Century</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN346</td>
<td>The 20th-Century Novel</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN347</td>
<td>The Narratives of Empire</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN364</td>
<td>Colonialism and Indigeneity</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN369</td>
<td>Creative Writing: Nonfiction</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN370</td>
<td>Creative Writing: Poetry</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN371</td>
<td>Creative Writing: Short Story</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN372</td>
<td>History of the English Language</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN381</td>
<td>Gaming and Narrative Theory</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN388</td>
<td>18th-Century Literature: From Sense to Sensibility</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. **Category 1** Pre-1660 British Literature: EN214, EN233, EN234, EN344, EN372, EN388, EN390, EN392, EN393, EN394, EN395

2. **Category 2** Literature after 1660 (mainly British): EN292, EN293, EN298, EN299, EN345, EN346, EN396, EN397, EN399

3. **Category 3** Canadian/American/Postcolonial/World Literature: EN211, EN213, EN218, EN252, EN263, EN265, EN266, EN267, EN280, EN313, EN322, EN324, EN330, EN335, EN347

- **1.0 credit of 400-level EN courses**
- **4.5 additional senior EN elective credits**

**Degree Program Electives:**
An additional 10.0 credits for the degree total of 20.0 credits, (4.0 credits may be EN and 5.0 credits may be 100 level). All students in the program must complete successfully the Foundations curriculum: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299.

**Program Notes**
1. EN190 excludes BF299 and is not available on the Brantford campus.

2. Students may choose a maximum of 1.0 credit from senior Film Studies courses and/or non-designated writing courses (EN206, EN304) toward the 10.0 required for the Honours English degree.

3. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

**Honours BA English in Combination with another Honours BA Program**
The combined Honours English program consists of 20.0 credits, of which 14.0 credits must be at the senior level.
Students must take **1.0 Junior EN credit** from: EN107, EN108, EN111, EN112, EN119, EN165, or EN190;
and a minimum of 6.0 senior English credits, including a 0.5 credit chosen from the annual fourth-year offerings.

The **6.0 senior credits** must include:

- **1.0 credit in British Literature:** EN245 and EN246
- **0.5 credit in Canadian Literature** from: EN263, EN267, or EN324
- **0.5 credit in American Literature** from: EN218, EN264, EN265, or EN266
• 0.5 credit in **Theory** from: EN301, or EN364

• 1.0 additional credit from courses listed under **Categories 1, 2 or 3 of the Honours BA English, Faculty of Arts** program requirements. These include:
  1. **Category 1** Pre-1660 British Literature: EN214, EN233, EN234, EN344, EN372, EN388, EN390, EN392, EN393, EN394, EN395
  2. **Category 2** Literature after 1660 (mainly British): EN292, EN293, EN298, EN299, EN345, EN346, EN396, EN397, EN399
  3. **Category 3** Canadian/American/Postcolonial/World Literature: EN211, EN213, EN218, EN252, EN263, EN265, EN266, EN267, EN280, EN313, EN322, EN324, EN330, EN335, EN347.

• 0.5 credit of a **400-level EN seminar**;

• 2.0 additional senior **EN elective credits**.

**Degree Program Electives:** An additional 13.0 credits toward the degree total of 20.0 credits, including the second BA major. All students in the program must complete successfully the Foundations curriculum: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299.

**Program Notes**

1. EN190 excludes BF299 and is not available on the Brantford campus
2. Students may choose a maximum of 1.0 credit from non-designated writing courses (EN206, EN304) toward the 7.0 required for the combined Honours English degree.
3. If EN 364 is taught at the Waterloo campus, it will be counted as satisfying program Category 3 for BA Honours English and BA Combined Honours English.
4. Refer to the **University Regulations** chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding **Regulations for All Honours Programs**.
5. Brantford campus students completing the History combination degree will have limited choice of electives and are strongly advised to consult with academic advising.

**English Minor**

1.0 credit from EN107, EN108, EN111, EN119, EN165 OR EN190; and 2.0 senior English credits.

**Notes**

1. Refer to the **Regulations Governing Minors**.
2. Students may include no more than 0.5 credit of the following as part of this minor: EN271, EN272, EN369, EN370, OR EN371.
3. Students may not declare both an EN Minor and a Minor in Writing for Career and Community.

**Youth and Children: Texts and Contexts Minor**

Youth and Children: Texts and Contexts Minor

**Professional Writing Minor**

Faculty of Liberal Arts:

**Foundations**

The Foundations provide a curriculum that introduces students to common themes in social sciences and humanities research and lays the foundation for building necessary critical thinking and communication skills for university success. The Foundations program is jointly administered by the Faculty of Human and Social Sciences and the Faculty of Liberal Arts. Students on the Brantford campus must successfully complete BF190, BF290, BF199 and BF299 in order to meet graduation requirements.

**Foundations Courses**

**BF190 Modernity and the Contemporary World** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course will introduce students to some of the key ideas and arguments that have accompanied the historical processes associated with Western Modernity, with an emphasis on how these ideas and processes shape the way we live in and understand our contemporary world. The course will introduce students to key Modern ideologies – liberalism, conservatism, and socialism – in the context of how they relate to contemporary forms of governance, economic organization and social function. Students will be exposed to primary sources, including those of Locke, Burke, and Marx. Evaluation will include expository writing. An academic integrity component will be included in this course.

**Exclusion:** CT121.

**BF299 Academic Literacy: Humanities** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Students will learn the basic skills necessary to understand how scholars in the humanities think about problems and approach a variety of cultural artefacts (e.g., works of film, literature or visual popular culture); how they conduct research; how they analyze information; and how they communicate their ideas. Students will attend lectures as well as small-group classes that will use the course material in a series of task-defined units designed to teach the critical thinking, research, information literacy, and communication skills necessary to conducting effective inquiry in the humanities.

**Exclusion:** CT220.

**French (Faculty of Arts)**

Program Information: Milo Sweedler, PhD, langandlitadvising@wlu.ca
French Minor
Three (3.0) FR credits in total, including: three of the following courses:
FR150, FR151, FR250, FR260, FR270, FR300, FR330, FR331, FR360, FR470;
plus three of:
FR225, FR233, FR234, FR235, FR237, FR238, FR240, FR290, FR332,
FR334, FR335, FR337, FR338, FR370, FR385, FR433, FR434, FR435,
FR437, FR438, FR485.

Notes
1. The following French courses must be taken in numerical sequence: FR101, FR102, FR150, FR151, FR250, FR251,
FR360. Students may not take any of these courses out of sequence, and they cannot take any two of them
simultaneously.
2. Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

Geography (Faculty of Arts)

Geography Minor
GG101, GG102 and 2.0 senior Geography credits, including one of
Refer also to the
Regulations Governing Minors.

History Programs at Brantford
History programs in Brantford are administered by the Faculty of
Liberal Arts, but the History curriculum is managed by the History
Department of the Faculty of Arts.

Program Information: Geoff Spurr, PhD, 519-756-8228 x 5776,
gspurr@wlu.ca
Honours BA and Combination Honours BA, Specializations and
Minors:

Honours BA History
The Honours History program consists of 20.0 credits. A minimum
of 11.0 of these 20.0 credits must be in History. No more than 6.0 of
the 20.0 credits required for the degree may be at the 100
level, and one of these junior credits must be in History. A
minimum of 10.0 History credits at the senior level (200-, 300-, or
400-level) is required for the degree, and these senior credits
must fulfill the following area requirements:

1.0 credit Global history area (courses that count towards this
requirement are marked [G]):
HI121, HI127, HI128, HI130, HI131, HI199, HI224, HI228,
HI229, HI235, HI236, HI249, HI256, HI258, HI259, HI265,
HI282, HI283, HI285, HI302, HI306, HI307, HI316, HI325,
HI348, HI349, HI368, HI369, HI373, HI385, HI386, HI391,
HI392, HI395, HI396, HI402*, HI404*, HI417*, HI418*, HI452*,
HI454*, HI456*, HI460*, HI467*, HI468*

1.0 credit Pre-Modern history (courses that count towards this
requirement is marked [P]):
HI101, HI102, HI111, HI121, HI131, HI201, HI205, HI217,
HI219, HI224, HI225, HI226, HI235, HI236, HI237, HI252,
HI255, HI261, HI281, HI282, HI283, HI285, HI289, HI301,
HI302, HI305, HI308, HI309, HI310, HI311, HI316, HI321,
HI324, HI358, HI361, HI374, HI382, HI383, HI384, HI385,
HI390, HI391, HI400*, HI401*, HI431*, HI448*, HI450*,
HI451*, HI461*, HI498*

1.0 credit Canadian history (courses that count towards this
requirement are marked [C]):
HI111, HI112, HI212, HI213, HI234, HI246, HI258, HI292,
HI293, HI320, HI321, HI322, HI327, HI328, HI337, HI338,
HI339, HI341, HI344, HI345, HI346, HI375, HI377, HI394, HI397,
HI423*, HI424*, HI425*, HI426*, HI427*, HI429*, HI430*,
HI437*, HI474*, HI475*, HI476*, HI479*, HI480*

Notes
All students in the program must complete successfully the
Foundations curriculum:
BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299.

Year 1
1.0 credit of 100 level History

Year 2
3.0 credits of 200 level History

Year 3
2.0 credits of 300 level History
2.0 credits of 200 or 300 level History

Year 4
1.0 credit of 300 level History
1.0 credit of 400 level History Reading Seminar
1.0 credit of 400 level History Research Seminar

Note
YC200 is considered a HI elective and can be used to meet HI
credit and GPA requirements in the Brantford program.

Honours BA History in Combination with
another Honours BA Program
The combined Honours History program consists of 20.0 credits.
Not more than 6.0 of these may be at the 100 level, and 1.0 of
these must be in History. A minimum of 6.0 History credits at the
senior level is required. The 7.0 History credits must fulfill the
following area requirements:

1.0 credit Canadian history (courses that count towards this
requirement are marked [C]):
HI111, HI112, HI212, HI213, HI234, HI246, HI258, HI292,
HI293, HI320, HI321, HI322, HI327, HI328, HI337, HI338,
HI339, HI341, HI344, HI345, HI346, HI375, HI377, HI394, HI397,
HI423*, HI424*, HI425*, HI426*, HI427*, HI429*, HI430*,
HI437*, HI474*, HI475*, HI476*, HI479*, HI480*
1.0 credit Global history area (courses that count towards this requirement are marked {G}):  
HI121, HI127, HI128, HI130, HI131, HI199, HI224, HI228, HI229, HI235, HI236, HI269, HI256, HI258, HI259, HI265, HI282, HI283, HI285, HI302, HI306, HI307, HI316, HI325, HI348, HI349, HI368, HI369, HI373, HI385, HI386, HI391, HI392, HI395, HI396, HI402*, HI404*, HI417*, HI418*, HI425*, HI454*, HI456*, HI460*, HI467*, HI468*

1.0 credit Pre-Modern history (courses that count towards this requirement are marked {P}):
HI101, HI102, HI111, HI112, HI131, HI201, HI205, HI217, HI219, HI224, HI225, HI226, HI235, HI236, HI237, HI252, HI255, HI261, HI281, HI282, HI283, HI285, HI289, HI301, HI302, HI305, HI308, HI309, HI310, HI311, HI316, HI321, HI324, HI338, HI361, HI374, HI382, HI383, HI384, HI385, HI390, HI391, HI400*, HI401*, HI431*, HI448*, HI450*, HI451*, HI481*, HI498*

All students in the program must complete successfully the Foundations curriculum:
BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299.

Year 1
1.0 credit of 100 level History

Year 2
2.0 credits of 200 level History

Year 3
2.0 credits of 300 level History

Year 4
1.0 credit of 400 level History Reading Seminar
1.0 credit of 400 level History Research Seminar

Notes
1. For advice on which history courses best suit their particular combined program, students should consult the department.
2. YC200 is considered a HI elective and can be used to meet HI credit and GPA requirements in the Brantford program.
3. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.
4. Brantford campus students completing the History combination degree will have limited choice of electives and are strongly advised to consult with academic advising.

Public History Specialization (Brantford)
The Public History specialization is a response to important emerging trends in contemporary culture. While positions in academics and teaching continue to be sought after by history graduates, careers in fields such as museum management and curatorship, heritage, documentary filmmaking and policy development in the realm of culture are growing in popularity. Meanwhile, citizens’ understanding of the past is mediated, not only by the work of professional historians, but by a variety of forces including historic sites, museums, monuments, documentaries, television programs and historical fiction.

The specialization will allow History majors to maximize History electives to satisfy their interest in the connection between the past and contemporary events. Students will explore the societal value of historical context in film, fiction, games and music, as well how history impacts social change and reconciliation, the design of historical spaces and the preservation, display and interpretation of artifacts.

Required History Courses (1.0 Credit):
HI240 - The Active Historian
HI323 - Memory, Monuments and Museums

0.5 credit chosen from:
AR101 - Invitation to Archaeology
AR228 - Who Owns the Past?
DMJN202 - Cross-Media Storytelling
DMJN252/HR252 - Designing Digital and Social Media
HI256 - Human Rights in World History
HI260 - History on Film
HI286 - Interpreting Digital Data
HI394 - Local and Family History: Researching our Past (Online)
HI240 - The Active Historian

0.5 credit chosen from:
HI286 - Interpreting Digital Data
HI256 - Human Rights in World History
HR252 - Designing Digital and Social Media
DMJN202 - Cross-Media Storytelling

History Minor
The History minor consists of 3.0 credits. No more than 1.0 of these 3.0 credits may be at the 100-level.

Students who are interested in having History as a teachable subject in an Education program are strongly advised to take 1.0 credit in courses in Canadian History (designated by a {C}).

Notes
1. Refer also to the Regulations Governing All Minors.
2. YC200 is considered a HI elective and can be used to meet HI credit and GPA requirements in the Brantford program.

Public History Minor
The Public History Minor consists of 3.0 credits which include 1.5 credits of required History courses and 1.5 credits chosen from a list of elective courses.

A minimum of 2.0 credits must be at the senior level.

Required History courses:
1.0 credit:
HI240 - The Active Historian
HI323 - Memory, Monuments and Museums (CSL Placement)

0.5 credit chosen from:
HI124 - History Detectives
HI133 - History and Popular Culture in the Modern World
HI256 - Human Rights in World History
HI260 - History on Film
HI286 - Interpreting Digital Data
HI394 - Local and Family History: Researching our Past (Online)

An additional 1.5 credits (3 x 0.5 credit courses) from the following list:
AR101 - Invitation to Archaeology
AR228 - Who Owns the Past?
DMJN202 - Cross-Media Storytelling

This document was generated on: August 22, 2019
The official version is located at www.wlu.ca
DMJN252/HR252 - Designing Digital and Social Media  
HR322/OL322 - Non-Governmental Organizations  
ID205/SOJE205 - Indigenous People and Anthropology  
SOJE204 - Social and Environmental Justice in Practice  
UX100 - Design Thinking I: Foundations  
UX300 - Information Design

Notes

1. Students should be aware that some of these courses have prerequisites. Although these prerequisites may be waived by the program or department administering the course, it is the responsibility of the student to make such arrangements.

2. Refer also to Regulations Governing All Minors.

Human Rights and Human Diversity Program

Program Co-ordinator: Andrew Robinson, PhD, 519-756-8228, ext. 5743, arobinson@wlu.ca

The Human Rights and Human Diversity Honours BA programs and minor, and HR courses are only available at the Brantford Campus.

Laurier Brantford’s Human Rights and Human Diversity single and combined honours program, examines the key forces that will shape students’ futures as individuals, workers and Canadians. The program is designed to provide an understanding of the origins and the laws and institutions designed to protect human rights as well as the processes diversifying cultures and the policies that have been put in place to manage and accommodate this diversity.

Human Rights and Human Diversity Articulation Agreements

1. Students in the Honours Human Rights and Human Diversity program may specialize in Human Resources Management in Year 3 of studies through an articulation agreement with Conestoga College. Under this agreement, students who have successfully completed 10.0 credits, including 4.5 credits of: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299, HR100, OL224, HR260/SOJE260, HR261, CC233/HS233/OL233 with a minimum GPA of 5.00 in Honours HRHD and 5.00 overall, shall be eligible to enroll in the Community and Social Service Management graduate certificate program through Conestoga College on the Brantford campus. If students complete these courses with an average of 70% or better, they will receive 5.0 senior credits as follows: 1.0 200 level OL credit, 0.5 300 level OL credit, 1.0 200 level SOJE credit, 1.5 300 level HR credit, 0.5 credit – HR300, 0.5 credit – HR305.

2. Students are strongly advised to complete 2.0 more credits of HR required courses prior to attending Conestoga College in consultation with Academic Advising and the Program Co-ordinator to ensure that all graduation requirements are met in Year 4.

4. Contact Academic Advising regarding program requirements and application procedures.

Honours BA Human Rights and Human Diversity

The Honours BA in Human Rights and Human Diversity is only available at the Brantford Campus. It consists of 20.0 credits of which no more than 7.0 credits may be at the 100 level.

Required Courses (10.0 credits):

1. HR100
3. Human Diversity: HR261 and one of: HR232/LY232, HR263, HR355/SOJE355, HR361*, HR365/YC365, HR370/SOJE370
4. HRHD Professionalization Seminar: HR300
5. Institutions and Implementation: HR323/LY323, HR328
6. Philosophy of Human Rights: HR401
7. Capstone Course: One of: HR402, HR460
8. Methods: Students must complete either: a) CC233/HS233/OL233, and one of: CC315/OL315, CC327, EN303, OL334, OL335. (Students considering graduate studies are strongly encouraged to select this option.) OR b) DMJN208 and DMJN328
9. 2.0 additional credits of HR-designated courses.
10. 1.5 additional senior credits composed of additional HR-designated courses and/or selected from among the following: EN211, EN280, EN310, FR250, FR251, GS223/RE206, HI256, HI271, HI338, HI349, HI375, HI396, HI397, ID201, OL225, OL480*, OL481, PP213, SOJE403*.
   [Students should be aware that some of these courses have prerequisites. Although these prerequisites may be waived by the program or department administering the course, it is the responsibility of the student to make such arrangements.]

Degree Program Electives: An additional 10.0 credits toward the degree total of 20.0 credits. All students in the program must complete successfully the Foundations curriculum: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299.

Program Notes

1. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

Honours BA Human Rights and Human Diversity in Combination with another Honours BA Program

The Combined Honours BA in Human Rights and Human Diversity is only available at the Brantford Campus. It consists of 20.0 credits of which no more than 7.0 credits may be at the 100 level (6.0 credits if it is combined with a Faculty of Arts program).

Required Courses (7.5 credits)

1. HR100
3. Human Diversity: HR261 and one of: HR232/LY232, HR263, HR355/SOJE355, HR361*, HR365/YC365, HR370/SOJE370
4. HRHD Professionalization Seminar: HR300
5. Institutions and Implementation: HR323/LY323, HR328
6. Philosophy of Human Rights: HR401
7. Capstone Course: One of: HR402, HR460
8. Methods: CC233/HS233/OL233 or DMJN208 (Students considering graduate studies are strongly encouraged to select CC233/HS233/OL233. Note: DMJN208 prerequisite of DMJN101 or DMJN202).
9. 0.5 additional credit of HR-designated courses.
10. 1.0 additional senior credit composed of additional HR-designated courses and/or selected from among the following: EN211, EN280, EN310, FR250, FR251, GS223/RE206, HI256, HI271, HI338, HI349, HI375, HI396, HI397, ID201, OL225, OL480*, OL481, PP213, SOJE403*.
    [Students should be aware that some of these courses have prerequisites; not all will be offered at the Brantford Campus, and some may require prior permission of the Faculty of Arts. Although these prerequisites may be waived by the program or department administering the course, it is the responsibility of the student to make such arrangements.]

Degree Program Electives An additional 12.5 credits toward the degree total of 20.0 credits. All students in the program must complete successfully the Foundations curriculum: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299.

Program Notes

1. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

Honours BA Human Rights and Human Diversity and LLB (Sussex) Stream

The Honours BA Human Rights and Human Diversity (Sussex LLB Stream) enables students who successfully complete its requirements to earn an Honours Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree from Laurier and a Bachelor of Laws (LLB) degree from the University of Sussex, United Kingdom (UK) in six years.

Honours BA Human Rights and Human Diversity Component

The Honours BA in Human Rights and Human Diversity is only available at the Brantford Campus. It consists of 20.0 credits of which no more than 7.0 credits may be at the 100 level. A minimum of 10.0 credits are required for the Human Rights and Human Diversity major.

All students in the program must complete successfully the Foundations curriculum: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299. Prior to departing for studies at the University of Sussex, students must have completed the 10.0 credits that are listed under Year 1 and Year 2 below. Due to the compacted nature of the Sussex Stream, students are strongly encouraged to pursue their degree in the following manner:

See table on page 268

Progression Requirements

1. Progression to Year 2 requires completion of five credits during Year 1 with a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00 in all Human Rights and Human Diversity courses and a minimum cumulative GPA of 8.00 in all 5.0 credits. All credits taken during Year 1 will be included in the GPA requirements for progression into Year 2. These course and GPA requirements must be achieved by August 31.
2. To be recommended for application to the Sussex LLB program in year three, students must have maintained a minimum overall GPA of 8.00 (B) over all credits completed over their first three full terms (i.e., minimum 7.5 credits). These course and GPA requirements must be achieved by December 31 of the students' second year.
3. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.
Honours BA Human Rights and Human Diversity and LLB (Sussex) Stream

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Credit Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HR100, HR260/SOJE260, BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299, 2.0 elective credits</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HR261, HR323, HR328; OL233/CC233/HS233 or DMJN208, (Students considering graduate studies are strongly encouraged to select OL233/CC233/HS233. Note: DMJN208 prerequisite of DMJN101 or DMJN202.) 1.0 credit selected from: HR231, HR301/OL301, HR320/YC320, CC325/HR325, CC326/HR326, HR329/HS329, HR360; 0.5 credit selected from: HR232/LY232, HR263, HR355/SOJE355, HR361*, HR365/YC365, HR370/SOJE370; 1.5 additional 200 or 300 level HR credits</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-5</td>
<td>Students pursue an LLB at the University of Sussex. Upon successful completion of their LLB, students will be awarded 5.0 transfer credits equivalent to HR300, 2.0 senior HR credits and 2.5 senior elective credits</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>HR401, HR402; One of: CC315/OL315, CC327, DMJN328, EN303, OL334, OL335; 3.5 additional credits including courses to be offered by Laurier to prepare students to write the National Accreditation exams leading to legal practice in Canada</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Application to Sussex

1. Students will apply to Sussex via the standard Sussex application procedures. Students will apply through the Universities and Colleges Admissions Service (UCAS) for entry. Students will provide Sussex full application documents, including high school and university transcripts, references (Laurier students will submit references on a standardized reference form), and a personal statement, in line with normal admissions procedures. Sussex will consider applications according to its normal procedures. Students will be guaranteed an offer of a place if they meet the progression requirements described above and where students have achieved Sussex’s standard English language entrance requirements, where appropriate.

2. Note: The University of Sussex reserves the right not to provide a guaranteed offer after consideration of any relevant unspent criminal convictions a student may have. Sussex recommends that if students have a conviction, Laurier contact the Admissions Office to discuss this before proceeding further.

3. Transfer Students into Year 2 (WLU only): In exceptional cases, first-year students outside of the Sussex BA/LLB Program may apply to transfer into the Program. Admission into the Program is at the sole discretion of the Sussex Admissions Committee. Normally, a student’s application will not be accepted unless the following non-exhaustive conditions are met:
   - As of May 1 of the applicant’s first year, the student has completed 5.0 credits, and;
   - The student’s overall GPA is at least 8.00, and at least 7.00 for all courses within the student’s major, and;
   - The program at WLU or at Sussex has space for more students, and;
   - The committee believes that the student will succeed in the program, according to any evidence it deems relevant.

Inquiries about a transfer into the Honours BA/LLB program should be made through the Academic Advising Centre. Application for transfer into Year 2 of the Honours BA/LLB program should be made by May 1 by submitting a Program Transfer Request Form.

International Development Specialization

Many students are interested in Human Rights and Human Diversity (HRHD) because they intend to positively impact on the world through careers in the field of international development. The Specialization in International Development is intended to enable Honours Human Rights and Human Diversity students to develop knowledge and skills that, when combined with the Honours BA in HRHD, will prepare them to assume entry-level positions with international development organizations or to pursue their education further in postgraduate programs in international development. Completion of the specialization will result in a “International Development Specialization” designation appearing on students’ official university transcripts. Students who complete the HRHD Specialization in International Development cannot also receive credit for the International Development Option.
All HRHD majors are eligible to apply to have a specialization or specializations (two maximum) added to their Honours major beginning in Year 2 of their program. To do so, students must complete and submit the appropriate program selection form. After a student's eligibility has been confirmed, the specialization(s) will be added to their program. To graduate with this specialization, students must:

1. complete the requirements of the HRHD Honours BA or Honours BA in Combination with another Honours BA Program; and
2. complete the courses described below.

Where applicable, the courses described below may also be counted towards the requirements of the Human Rights and Human Diversity BA and BA in Combination with another Honours BA program.

**Required Courses:** (2.0 credits)
EC140 - Introduction to Macroeconomics
HR163 - Introduction to International Development
HR263 - The Developing World
HR301/OL301 - Development Theories, Strategies and Issues

**Elective Courses:** (1.0 credit)
Additional credits chosen from the following list of elective courses. Students should be aware that some of these courses have prerequisites and not all will be offered at the Brantford Campus. Although these prerequisites may be waived by the program or department administering the course, it is the responsibility of the student to make such arrangements.
CC325/HR325 - Crimes Against Humanity
CC326/HR326 - Transitional Justice
DMJN327/MX327 - Social Documentary
EC120 - Introduction to Microeconomics
FR150 - Practical French I or FR250 - Language through Popular Culture I, or SP101 - Introduction to Spanish I [or similar university course in other international languages-consult program co-ordinator for approval]
HR223/DMJN223 - Understanding Public Policy for Issue Advocacy
HR231 - Human Rights and the Environment
HR232 - Women, Rights, and Equality
HR320/YC320 - Children's Rights
HR322/OL322 - Non-Governmental Organizations
HR329/HS329 - Global Health and Social Justice
HR391 - Canadian Internship/Field Placement
HR392 - International Internship/Field Placement
HR394* - Extended Internship/Field Placement
HR394* - Extended Internship/Field Placement
HS203/SOJE203 - Disease and Society
OL251/HR251 - Workplace Diversity in the 21st Century
OL252/DMJN252 - Designing Digital and Social Media
OL370 - Power and Governance in Organizations
OL481 - Project Management

**Non-profit Career Skills Specialization**
Many students are interested in Human Rights and Human Diversity (HRHD) because they intend to positively impact the world through careers in the non-profit sector. The Specialization in Non-profit Career Skills is intended to enable Honours Human Rights and Human Diversity students to develop career-relevant transferrable skills that will be valuable to them both in obtaining positions and progressing within this sector. Completion of the specialization will result in a "Non-profit Career Skills Specialization" designation appearing on students' official university transcripts.

All HRHD majors are eligible to apply to have a specialization or specializations (two maximum) added to their Honours major beginning in Year 2 of their program. To do so, students must complete and submit the appropriate program selection form. After a student's eligibility has been confirmed, the specialization(s) will be added to their program. To graduate with this specialization, students must:

1. complete the requirements of the HRHD Honours BA or Honours BA in Combination with another Honours BA Program; and
2. complete the courses described below.

Where applicable, the courses described below may also be counted towards the requirements of the Human Rights and Human Diversity BA and BA in Combination with another Honours BA program.

1. Students must complete all of the following courses (1.5 credits):
   HR322/OL322 - Non-Governmental Organizations
   HR305 - Fundraising
   BU127 - Introduction to Financial Accounting
2. Students must complete at least two courses selected from among the following courses (1.0 credit):
   CC315/OL315 - Evaluation Research
   HR223/DMJN223 - Understanding Public Policy for Issue Advocacy
   HR312/DMJN312 - Advocacy Journalism: Principles and Practice
   HR251/OL251 - Workplace Diversity in the 21st Century
   HR252/DMJN252 - Designing Digital and Social Media
   HR306 - Human Rights Education and Advocacy
   HR391 - Canadian Internship/Field Placement
   HR392 - International Internship/Field Placement
   HR394* - Extended Internship/Field Placement
   MB105 - Business in a Networked Society
   OL370 - Power and Governance in Organizations
   OL481 - Project Management

**Human Rights Minor**
The minor consists of 3.0 credits: HR260/SOJE260 and an additional 2.5 credits in HR-designated courses. (HR-designated courses include courses in other programs that are cross-listed with HR courses.)

**Notes**
1. BSW students may also count SK311 as a 0.5 credit of the additional 2.5 credits.
2. No more than 1.0 irregular credit may be counted toward a general degree (only students admitted prior to Sept 1, 2007), and no more than 3.0 toward an honours degree.
3. HR360 and HR460 are irregular courses. Each topic will be assigned to either the Human Rights or Human Diversity category as appropriate.
Human Rights and Human Diversity
Program Courses

HR100 Human Rights and Human Diversity 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course provides an interdisciplinary introduction to the study of human rights, human diversity (e.g., race, ethnicity, culture, gender, sexual orientation, disability), and the complex relationship between human rights and human diversity within contemporary states. The course may involve the study of specific cases, issues, debates, and important historical events. Assessment will include a short written assignment.

HR163 Introduction to International Development 0.5
Despite global economic growth, inequality between and within countries seems to have increased. This interdisciplinary course provides an introduction to international development: the processes, actors, approaches, interventions and policies affecting the lives of poor people across the world. Students will be introduced to key concepts and issues in international development, including such topics as human rights approaches to development, poverty, debt, environment, democracy, health, conflict, education, migration, indigenous peoples, culture and technology, and the role played by states, development agencies, international financial institutions, the United Nations and individuals.
3 lecture hours/week
Category I

HR214/DMJN214 Politics, Advocacy and Journalism 0.5
(Cross-listed as DMJN214.)

HR219/HS219 Critical Disabilities Studies 0.5
(Cross-listed as HS219.)
Exclusion: HS219, SY339.

HR223/DMJN223 Understanding Public Policy for Issue Advocacy 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Much advocacy, including that concerning human rights and human diversity issues, is ultimately aimed at changing government policy. Thus, whether one hopes to advance change from within or from outside of government, it is important for social leaders and issue advocates to understand how policy is made. This course adopts two perspectives to help students understand this process. From a structuralist perspective, students will learn how public policy makers are constrained by the demands of economic and institutional structures in contemporary Canadian society. From a dynamic perspective, students will explore the fluid ways in which relevant actors like interest groups, citizens, and decision-makers can and do interact to produce public policy. Discussion will be illustrated by examples of public policy and policy innovation in Canada in such fields as international policy and human rights, telecommunications, media and cultural policy, health care, environmental policy, and crime and justice. (Cross-listed as DMJN223.)
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.
Exclusion: DMJN223, JN223, PD245.

HR231 Human Rights and the Environment 0.5
This course focuses on the idea of a human right to a healthy and sustainable environment as an example of ongoing developments in the types of claims being made in the name of human rights. It explores the development of this emergent right, linking it to pressing global problems such as climate change, developing world poverty and deforestation.†
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.
Exclusion: HR331, HR360b.
36 lecture hours/term

HR232/LY232 Women, Rights, and Equality 0.5
This course examines Canadian and international, especially developing world, perspectives on the historical and current struggles of women and girls to achieve equality and recognition of their human rights. Special attention is paid to how women's efforts have been shaped by and, in turn have shaped, cultural mores and regulatory frameworks. (Cross-listed as LY232.)†
Prerequisite: Senior student status.
Exclusion: LY232.
3 lecture hours/week
Category I

HR251/OL251 Workplace Diversity in the 21st Century 0.5
(Cross-listed as OL251.)

HR252/DMJN252 Designing Digital and Social Media 0.5
(Cross-listed as DMJN252.)

HR260/SOJE260 Introduction to Human Rights 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Focusing primarily on civil and political rights, this course introduces students to the idea and origins of human rights, the institutions that have been designed to protect them (including domestic human rights codes and commissions), and contemporary controversies surrounding them. Case studies and examples of violations will be addressed as appropriate. Assessment will include a short written assignment. (RW) (Cross-listed as SOJE260.)
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student, or HR100 and permission of program co-ordinator.
Exclusion: CT260, SOJE260.
HR261 Multiculturalism 0.5
This course will introduce students to the issue of cultural diversity and to multiculturalism as a political response to cultural diversity in Canada and elsewhere. The course will focus on the historical development of cultural diversity and multiculturalism policy as well as contemporary controversies. This course requires students to participate in experiential learning outside of the classroom and to produce a written assignment(s) based on their experiences. [Students who are unable to obtain a placement due to problems in their police record will be accommodated.]
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.
Exclusion: HR262.
36 lecture hours/term

HR263 The Developing World 0.5
The course helps students understand the broad challenges and opportunities facing the peoples of the developing world (understood to include countries in Africa, Asia, the Middle East, and Latin America) by studying the social and political context. Topics covered may include: the legacy of colonialism, global interdependence, religion, development, democratization, ethnicity and conflict, and women and gender.†
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.
Exclusion: PO220.
3 lecture hours

HR300 Professionalization Seminar 0.5
Hours per week: Tutorial/Seminar: 3
This writing-intensive seminar will equip Human Rights & Human Diversity students to prepare for internships, postgraduate careers, and graduate study. Students will be introduced to and practice such transferable skills as resume and cover letter writing, presentation making, teamwork, grant applications, précis-writing, report writing, and media monitoring. Students will also explore career options and opportunities for graduate study as well as plan how to prepare for these opportunities.
Prerequisite: HR100, HR260, HR261 and registration in Honours Human Rights & Human Diversity, and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 or permission of the department.
Seminar course

HR301/OL301 Development Theories, Strategies and Issues 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course provides an interdisciplinary introduction to the field of development studies. It focuses on theories and substantive issues of development, including the idea of development as a human right. Historical processes of development and underdevelopment, including internal and external factors, will be assessed. Theoretical approaches to the analysis of developing countries will be surveyed and their policy implications examined. (Cross-listed as OL301.)
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4, or permission of the instructor.
Exclusion: GS211, HR301.

HR305 Fundraising 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Fundraising is an important skill upon which many organizations advancing human rights and other causes rely. For some people fundraising forms part of their job; for others it is the focus of their career. This course introduces students key concepts and methods of fundraising. Topics addressed may include annual giving, special events, foundation relations, corporate relations, capital campaigns, endowed giving, and the ethics of fundraising.†
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.
Category I

HR306 Human Rights Education and Advocacy 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course provides students with an introduction to the theory and practice and issues and ethics related to human rights education, advocacy, and activism in educational, workplace, international development, media, public policy, non-profit organization, and social movement contexts.†
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student and HR100 or HR260/JOE260.
Category I

HR312/DMJN312 Advocacy Journalism: Principles and Practice 0.5
(Cross-listed as DMJN312.)

HR313/CC313 Mean Justice: Criminal Injustice, Ethics & Rights 0.5
(Cross-listed as CC313.)

HR319/YC319 Children/Youth and Disabilities: Inclusion and Human Rights 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This interdisciplinary course addresses issues related to children and youth with disabilities from the perspectives of critical disabilities studies and human rights. Topics addressed may include the roles of self-advocacy, social movements, and child advocates; policy and legislation; practical modalities to facilitate active inclusion; and the transition to adulthood. Domestic and international perspectives will be considered. (Cross-listed as YC319.)†
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

HR320/YC320 Children’s Rights 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course explores the theory and practice of children’s rights in North America, other world regions, and international law (especially the UN Convention on the Rights of the Child). Topics will include: the concept of childhood, the evolution of children’s rights, and contemporary issues, such as child labour, prostitution and sex trafficking, slavery, juvenile justice and child soldiers. (Cross-listed as YC320.)
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4, or permission of the instructor.
Exclusion: CO320, YC320.
**HR322/OL322**  Non-Governmental Organizations  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*  
An examination of the different types of non-governmental organizations. This course will discuss the perspectives of managers, volunteers, board members, policy-makers, donors and clients. (Cross-listed as OL322.) †  
**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student.  
**Exclusion:** OL325, OL420.

**HR323/LY323**  Rights in Canada: Rights, Freedoms and the Charter  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*  
This course provides students with an overview of rights and freedoms in Canada, the institutions that have been designed to secure and protect them, and the impact they have had on Canadian society and politics. While the course will focus primarily on the Charter of Rights and Freedoms (its origins, content, and impact) other topics may be addressed including human rights commissions and the development of constitutional rights in Canada. (Cross-listed as LY323.)  
**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4.  
**Exclusion:** HR360C, LY323.  
36 lecture hours/term

**HR324/CC324**  Human Trafficking and Other Contemporary Forms of Slavery/Forced Labour  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*  
This course addresses the phenomena of human trafficking and other contemporary forms of slavery and forced labour. It will address the historical context of these phenomena, cause that contribute to their prevalence, efforts to eradicate these practices, and the problematic nature of the term “human trafficking”, especially how it is often used in ways that conflate consensual and non-consensual forms of labour and human migration that skirt or violate the law. † (Cross-listed as CC324.)  
**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student.

**HR325/CC325**  Crimes Against Humanity  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*  
This course addresses crimes against humanity and humanitarian law. Crimes against humanity will be studied in theory and in practice, including critical examination of important historical incidents of genocide, war crimes and other atrocities. Study of humanitarian law will address its origins, philosophical foundations and evolution. (Cross-listed as CC325.)  
**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4, or permission of the instructor.  
**Exclusion:** CC332.

**HR326/CC326**  Transitional Justice  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*  
This course examines the ways in which justice is done in the aftermath of mass atrocities such as genocide, war crimes, and crimes against humanity. The course will address general approaches to justice after conflict (such as lustration, apology, reconciliation and criminal prosecution) and specific national and global mechanisms (such as War Crimes Tribunals, the International Criminal Court, Truth and Reconciliation Commissions). (Cross-listed as CC326.) †  
**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student.  
**Exclusion:** CC326.

**HR328**  The United Nations in the 21st Century  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*  
This course focuses on the United Nations as an institution at the centre of a broad system of global governance that includes regional institutions like the European Union and Organization of American States. The course will have a special emphasis on human rights and will also address other global issues such as peace and security, economic development, workers' rights, the AIDS crisis, and environmental protection. Assessment will include a policy paper assignment.  
**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4, or permission of the instructor.  
**Exclusion:** CT328.

**HR329/HS329**  Global Health and Social Justice  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*  
This course focuses on the social determinants that influence the health of individuals, communities and countries and the social justice issues to which they give rise as an example of social and economic human rights in practice. Topics may include: economic, social and political dimensions of global emergency services; humanitarian aid; world health systems and development; international disease transmission; and population health and social justice. (Cross-listed as HS329.) †  
**Prerequisite:** HR100 or HR260/SOJE260 or HS201 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4, or permission of the instructor.  
**Exclusion:** HS329.

**HR332/LY332**  Victims, Rights and Social Justice  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*  
This course addresses the topic of victims, victimization, and responses to victimization as a human rights issue and a challenge to social justice in Canada and internationally. The course adopts a broad definition of victim - acknowledging both those who are recognized by existing law and legal systems such as the criminal justice system, and those who are not (e.g., psychological abuse, harms perpetrated by corporations, environmental degradation, and institutional policies and practices). (Cross-listed as LY332.) †  
**Prerequisite:** HR100 or HR260/SOJE260 or LY100 and registration status: senior student.  
**Exclusion:** CC303, LY332.  
Category I

**HR333/LY333**  Law, Intellectual Property and Human Rights  
*Cross-listed as LY333.*

**HR335/LY335**  Labour Law and Labour Rights  
*Cross-listed as LY335.*
This course explores the politics, history, and cross-cultural dimensions of efforts to advance the cause and recognize discrimination against people with minority gender identities and sexual orientations (e.g., lesbian, gay, bisexual, transgender, queer) as a human rights issue in Canada, in other countries, and at the international level.†

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student, or permission of the instructor.

**Exclusion:** GS340J, GS357.

**HR391 Canadian Internship/Field Placement** 0.5

This course combines participation in an internship or field placement with a human rights- or human diversity-related organization with the academic requirements of a senior undergraduate course. It is the student's responsibility to locate, obtain, and cover all costs associated with the internship. To receive academic credit for the placement, the placement must be pre-approved by the program co-ordinator. It is normally expected that the placement will be least 4 weeks or 160 hours in length, the student will write a formal research paper based upon the experience, and the student will make a presentation to an undergraduate class based on what he or she learned from the experience. The grade for this course will be based on an evaluation of the research paper and the presentation.

**Prerequisite:** Permission of the Human Rights and Human Diversity program co-ordinator prior to beginning the internship; HR100 or HR260/SOJE260 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4; and minimum GPA of 7.0 at the time of application.

This course will be defined as either a Category I or a Category II elective for the Human Rights and Human Diversity program at the time of registration based upon the nature of the placement.

**HR392 International Internship/Field Placement** 0.5

This course combines participation in an international internship or volunteer field placement in an international development context with the academic requirements of a senior undergraduate course. It is the student's responsibility to locate, obtain, and cover all costs associated with the placement. To receive academic credit for the internship, the internship must be pre-approved by the program co-ordinator. It is normally expected that the placement will be least 4 weeks or 160 hours in length, the student will write a formal research paper based upon the experience, and the student will make a presentation to an undergraduate class based on what he or she learned from the experience. The grade for this course will be based on an evaluation of the research paper and the presentation.

**Prerequisite:** Permission of the Human Rights and Human Diversity program co-ordinator prior to beginning the internship; HR100 or HR260/SOJE260 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4; and minimum GPA of 7.0 at the time of application.

This course will be defined as either a Category I or a Category II elective for the Human Rights and Human Diversity program at the time of registration based upon the nature of the placement.
Prerequisite: HR100, HR260/SOJE260 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4, or permission of the instructor.
Irregular Course

HR394* Extended Internship/Field Placement 1.0
This course combines participation in a Canadian or international internship or volunteer field placement with a human rights-, human diversity-, or international development-related organization with the academic requirements of a senior undergraduate course. It is the student’s responsibility to locate, obtain and cover all costs associated with the placement. To receive academic credit for the internship, the internship must be pre-approved by the program co-ordinator, it is normally expected that the placement will be at least 10 weeks or 400 hours in length, the student must write a formal research paper based upon the experience, and the student must make a presentation to an undergraduate class based on what he or she learned from the experience. The grade for this course will be based on an evaluation of the research paper and the presentation.
Prerequisite: Permission of the Human Rights and Human Diversity program co-ordinator prior to beginning the internship; HR100 or HR260/SOJE260 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4; and minimum overall GPA of 7.00 at the time of application.
Irregular course

HR401 Philosophy of Human Rights 0.5
Hours per week: Tutorial/Seminar: 3
This course focuses on the philosophical development of the concept of human rights, philosophical critiques of the concept, and contemporary issues.
Prerequisite: HR100 or HR260/SOJE260 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4.
Exclusion: HR360a.
Seminar course

HR402 Cross-Cultural Perspectives on Human Rights 0.5
Hours per week: Tutorial/Seminar: 3
This course enables students to explore interactions between international human rights and state- and sub-state-level cultures, practices, laws and policies in Canada and around the world. Among topics that may be considered are: how elements of diversity like culture, religion, gender, disability, and human rights intersect; universalism versus cultural relativism; and approaches to address local practices that conflict with international human rights. Assessment will include a presentation and a research essay.
Prerequisite: HR100 or HR260/SOJE260; DMJN208 or CC233/HS233/OL233; and registration status: Year 4 or permission of the instructor.
Seminar course

HR460 Special Seminar in Human Rights and Human Diversity 0.5
Consult the department for course offerings.
Prerequisite: HR100 or HR260/SOJE260 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4.

Irregular course

HR493 Directed Studies II 0.5
A detailed examination of a field or topic of interest not covered by the regular program. Consult current departmental regulations.
Prerequisite: HR100, HR260/SOJE260 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4, or permission of the instructor.
Irregular Course
Category I or II

HR494 Directed Research Experience 0.5
This course is designed to provide exceptional students an opportunity to work with a faculty member on a research project. While the content of the course will vary with the nature of the research project, it is anticipated that students will normally receive some specialized research training as well as hands-on experience assisting with scholarly academic research.
Prerequisite: Registration in Honours HRHD; completion of CC233/HS233/OL233, DMJN208 or equivalent; cumulative GPA of 9.0 or above; and registration status: Year 4, or permission of the instructor.
Irregular course

Humanities with Leadership Foundations Program

The Honours BA Humanities with Leadership Foundations degree program combines courses from three traditional arts subjects—Philosophy, English and History—and courses from Leadership to create a multidisciplinary program designed to appeal to students who value both breadth of knowledge and its application in the contemporary world. The program offers flexibility in choice through a limited group of disciplines. Vertical integration and program learning outcomes are ensured by an introductory seminar taken in the first year, and a capstone seminar taken at the end. In both seminars students investigate an enduring question or contemporary problem from a multiplicity of disciplinary perspectives.

Honours BA Humanities with Leadership Foundations

The Honours BA Humanities with Leadership Foundations degree includes 11.0 credits consisting of:

- 1.0 credit of interdisciplinary seminar courses:
  HMLD100 - Introductory Humanities Seminar
  HMLD400 - Capstone
- MB109/OL109, OL140, PD224/OL224, OL485 plus 1.0 additional senior Leadership (OL) credit;
- 5.0 credits chosen from English, History, and Philosophy at the 200 or 300 level; minimum of 0.5 credits (1 course) from each;
• 2.0 additional senior credits including courses in Leadership, History, English, Philosophy and other discipline courses included in the list below. Students should be aware that some of these courses have prerequisites:

- DD312a – Using Games to Change the World
- DMJN252/HR252 - Designing Digital and Social Media
- HR223/DMJN223 - Understanding Public Policy for Issue Advocacy
- HR260/SOJE260 - Introduction to Human Rights
- HR231 - Human Rights and the Environment
- HR261 - Multiculturalism
- HS227/SOJE227 - Aging: Realities and Myths
- ID201 - Indigenous Perspectives on Globalization
- ID208/YC208 - Indigenous Play and Games
- LY201 - The Canadian Legal System I
- LY202 - The Canadian Legal System II
- LY212 - Law and Culture
- PD201 - Intercultural Communication in Policing
- PD203 - Diversity in Policing
- PS260 - Introduction to Cognitive Psychology
- PS270 - Social Psychology
- PS272 - Group Processes
- PS276 - Introduction to Developmental Psychology: Adolescence and Young Adulthood
- PS284 - Organizational Psychology
- PS389 - Positive Psychology
- SOJE203/H5203 - Disease and Society
- SOJE204 - Social and Environmental Justice in Practice
- SOJE215 - Environmental Concerns: From the Grand to the Globe
- SOJE222/MX222/DMJN222 - Digital and Social Media: Critical Approaches
- SOJE226/DMJN226/MX226 - The Media in a Global World
- SOJE250 - Understanding Global Capitalism
- SOJE252 - Niagara Falls
- SOJE255 - The Democratic Imagination
- UX300 - Information Design
- WORK210 - Workers, Unions and Social Justice
- WORK231/VC231 - Millennial Workers: Children, Youth and Labour
- WORK240 - Migrant Labour, Global and Local
- WORK310 - Class and Work: Legal and Economic Perspectives
- YC200 - Youth and Children Through the Ages

Program Notes and Regulations

1. This program excludes completion of the Leadership, English, History, and Philosophy minors as well as the Leadership Option and the Practical Ethics and Society Option.
2. This program may not be completed in combination with any other Honours program.
3. Transfer students meeting specific pathway requirements may be eligible for a maximum of 10.0 credits towards completion of the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) in Humanities with Leadership Foundations. Students qualifying for any block transfer credit pathway with this program will complete a minimum of two credits of Foundations courses required by all students in the

Faculties of Liberal Arts and Human and Social Sciences. A minimum of 8.0 required credits from the Humanities and Leadership Foundations program will be required for all pathways.

5. This program will follow the Academic Regulations for all Honours BA programs in the Faculty of Liberal Arts. The major GPA includes all interdisciplinarity required and elective courses.

Honours BA Humanities with Leadership Foundations and LLB (Sussex) Stream

The Honours BA Humanities with Leadership Foundations and LLB (Sussex) Stream enables students who successfully complete its requirements to earn an Honours Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree from Laurier and a Bachelor of Laws (LLB) degree from the University of Sussex, United Kingdom (UK) in six years.

The Honours BA in Humanities with Leadership Foundations is only available at the Brantford Campus. It consists of 20.0 credits of which no more than 7.0 credits may be at the 100 level. A minimum of 10.0 credits are required for the Humanities with Leadership Foundations major. All students in the program must complete successfully the Foundations curriculum: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299.

Prior to departing for studies at the University of Sussex, students must have completed the 10.0 credits that are listed under Year 1 and Year 2 below. Due to the compacted nature of the Sussex Stream, students are strongly encouraged to pursue their degree in the following manner:

Honours BA Humanities with Leadership Foundations and LLB (Sussex) Stream

1. Progression to Year 2 requires completion of 5.0 credits during Year 1 with a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00 in all Humanities with Leadership Foundation program courses and a minimum cumulative GPA of 8.00 in all 5.0 credits. All credits taken during Year 1 will be included in the GPA requirements for progression into Year 2. These course and GPA requirements must be achieved by August 31.
2. To be recommended for application to the Sussex LLB program in year three, students must have maintained a minimum overall GPA of 8.00 (B) over all credits completed over their first three full terms (i.e., minimum 7.5 credits). These course and GPA requirements must be achieved by December 31 of the student's second year.
3. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.
Honours BA Humanities with Leadership Foundations and LLB (Sussex) Stream

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Credit Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HMLD100, OL140, OL109/MB109, OL224/PD224; BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299; 1.0 credit of elective – 100 level courses chosen from any of EN, HI or PP strongly recommended.</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.0 credit of Leadership courses at the 200 or 300 level; 4.0 credits chosen from EN, HI, or PP at the 200 or 300 level, (that must include a minimum of 0.5 credit from each of EN, HI or PP)</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-5</td>
<td>Students pursue an LLB at the University of Sussex. Upon successful completion of their LLB, students will be awarded 5.0 transfer credits equivalent to 2.5 senior credits from the HMLD program requirements; 2.5 senior elective credits</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>HMLD400; OL485; 0.5 credit chosen from EN, HI, or PP at the 200, 300 or 400 level or course chosen from program electives; 3.5 additional credits including courses to be offered by Laurier to prepare students to write the National Accreditation exams leading to legal practice in Canada.</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Application to Sussex

1. Students will apply to Sussex via the standard Sussex application procedures. Students will apply through the Universities and Colleges Admissions Service (UCAS) for entry. Students will provide Sussex full application documents, including high school and University transcripts, references (Laurier students will submit references on a standardised reference form), and a personal statement, in line with normal admissions procedures. Sussex will consider applications according to its normal procedures. Students will be guaranteed an offer of a place if they meet the progression requirements described above and where students have achieved Sussex's standard English language entrance requirements, where appropriate.

2. Note: The University of Sussex reserves the right not to provide a guaranteed offer after consideration of any relevant unspent criminal convictions a student may have. Sussex recommends that if students have a conviction, Laurier contact the Admissions Office to discuss this before proceeding further.

3. Transfer Students into Year 2 (WLU only): In exceptional cases, first-year students outside of the Sussex BA/LLB Program may apply to transfer into the Program. Admission into the program is at the sole discretion of the Sussex Admissions Committee. Normally, a student's application will not be accepted unless the following non-exhaustive conditions are met:
   a. As of May 1 of the applicant’s first year, the student has completed 5.0 credits, and;
   b. The student's overall GPA is at least 8.00, and at least 7.00 for all courses within the student’s major, and;
   c. The program at WLU or at Sussex has space for more students, and;
   d. The committee believes that the student will succeed in the program, according to any evidence it deems relevant. Inquiries about a transfer into the Honours BA/LLB program should be made through the Academic Advising Centre. Application for transfer into Year 2 of the Honours BA/LLB program should be made by May 1 by submitting a Program Transfer Request Form.

Inquiries about a transfer into the Honours BA/LLB program should be made through the Academic Advising Centre. Application for transfer into Year 2 of the Honours BA/LLB program should be made by May 1 by submitting a Program Transfer Request Form.

Humanities with Leadership Foundations Program Courses

HMLD100 Introductory Humanities Seminar 0.5

*Hours per week: Tutorial/Seminar: 3*

Each seminar will focus on a complex and topical question which can be explored fruitfully from multiple perspectives. The perspectives will be representative of several Humanities disciplines, and in particular History, Literature, and Philosophy. Students will work collectively and individually to understand both the subject at hand and the representative perspectives. There are two purposes in approaching a subject from multiple perspectives: (1) to help students appreciate both the complexity of the problems underlying the focal question; and (2) to appreciate the value of what scholars call multi-disciplinary research. Seminar course
HMLD400  Capstone  0.5

Hours per week: Tutorial/Seminar: 3

Each seminar will focus on a complex and topical problem which can be explored in a multi-disciplinary way. The multiple disciplines will be drawn upon to appreciate proposed solutions to the central problem from an integrated perspective. Individually and collectively, students will analyze and critically assess proposed solutions to the problem. Approaching the focal problem from an integrative perspective will give students an opportunity to coordinate what they have learned from the Humanities disciplines and Leadership foundations.

Prerequisite: HMLD100 and registration status: Year 4 Humanities with Leadership Foundations; or permission of the program.

Seminar course

Indigenous Studies Program

Program Co-ordinator: Vanessa Oliver, PhD, voliver@wlu.ca, 519-756-8228, ext 5690.

The Indigenous Studies combined major is available at the Brantford Campus.
The minor is available at the Brantford and Waterloo Campuses.

All students in the Indigenous Studies Combined Honours BA program will develop an increased awareness of their own culture and the cultures of Indigenous peoples, both in Canada and globally; they will learn to identify and articulate research questions and approaches that respect and utilize indigenous research paradigms and the common theoretical assumptions of indigenous cultures; and they will develop facility in communicating with and between indigenous and non-native Canadian populations and groups in the execution of their academic or professional duties.

Honours BA Indigenous Studies in Combination with another Honours BA Program

The Combined Honours BA Indigenous Studies program consists of 20.0 credits, including no more than 7.0 at the 100 level. The program must include a minimum of 8.0 credits in approved courses, including the 4.0 required credits and at least 6.0 senior credits.

All students in the program must complete successfully the Foundations Curriculum: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299.

Required Courses: (4.0 credits)
ID120/SOJE120, ID201, ID205/SOJE205, ID207, ID227, ID301, ID303, ID400

Electives: (4.0 credits)
AR217 - In Small Things Forgotten: Artifact Analysis
AR219* - Introduction to Field Archaeology
EN280 - Introduction to Indigenous Literatures
ID100 - Indigenous Peoples and Media
ID202 - The Métis in Canada - Syncretic Worldviews
ID208/YC208 - Indigenous Play and Games
ID220 - Cultural Teachings Through Language – Basic Mohawk or ID230 - Cultural Teachings Through Language – Basic Anishnaabe
ID302/YC302 - Indigenous Children and Families
ID308 - Indigenous Forms of Justice
ID320 - Cultural Teaching through Language – Intermediate Mohawk or ID330 - Cultural Teaching through Language – Intermediate Anishnaabe
ID350 - Special Topics
ID360 - Indigenous-Settler Relations
ID375 - Indigenous Community Organizing
ID386 - Indigenous Psychology
ID401/YC401 - Indigenous Allyship and Kinship
ID402 - Directed Studies – Readings in Indigenous Studies
ID405 - Indigenous Issues and Anthropology
ID410 - Medicine Garden
NO230 - Decolonizing North America
SOJE355/HR355 - Advancing Racial and Ethnic Equality

Program Regulations

This program will follow the Academic Regulations for all Honours BA programs in the Faculty of Liberal Arts. The major GPA includes all interdisciplinary required and elective courses.

Indigenous Studies Minor

Students completing the Indigenous Studies minor must complete 3.0 credits of ID, including ID120/SOJE120, and 2.0 senior credits.

A maximum of 1.0 credit of the following courses may be included as ID electives:
AN201 - Aboriginal Peoples of Canada: Ethnohistorical Perspectives
AN211/RE211 - Indigenous Religions
AN229 - Aboriginal Peoples of Canada: Contemporary Issues
AN355/GS355/RE355 - Indigenous Peoples in Global Context
AR219* - Introduction to Field Archaeology
AR222 - Archaeological Mysteries of North America
AR229 - Indigenous Archaeology
AR336 - Cultural Resource Management in Archaeology
EN280 - Introduction to Indigenous Literatures
ES371 - Indigenous Environmental Knowledges
FS355 - Indigenous Film
HI258 - Indigenous Peoples and Empires
HI344 - Indigenous Eastern Canada
HI345 - Indigenous Western Canada
HR355/SOJE355 - Advancing Racial and Ethnic Equality
NO230 - Decolonizing North America
NO330/PO373 - Indigenous Peoples and Public Policy
RE318 - Canadian Native Religious Traditions
SK422 - Indigenous Wholistic Healing

Program Notes

1. The ID minor is available at the Brantford and Waterloo campuses.
2. Refer also to the Regulations Governing Minors.
Indigenous Studies Program Courses

**ID100 Indigenous Peoples and Media** 0.5
Through film clips and print media the depiction of Aboriginal people is traced from the silent film era to the present day. Students will assess the social and historical impacts of these images and consider the role that film can play in the future of Aboriginal people.
3 lecture hours

**ID120/SOJE120 Introduction to Indigenous Studies** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Provides students with an overview of the discipline of Indigenous Studies including the history, cultures, and experiences of Indigenous peoples in Canada. (Cross-listed as SOJE120.)
Exclusion: CT120, CT210*, CT241, CT242, SOJE120.

**ID201 Indigenous Perspectives on Globalization** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course explores the complex issues of Indigenous identity and government policy implications, land, labor, economic and survival strategies, as well as the continuing tensions between issues of participation and social exclusion on one hand, and autonomy and self-development on the other.
Prerequisite: ID120/SOJE120.

**ID202 The Métis in Canada - Syncretic Worldviews** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Who are the Métis? Do they have Aboriginal rights? This course describes how the Métis emerged and developed in various parts of Canada, and the political and social organizations which sustain them in the 21st century.

**ID205/SOJE205 Indigenous People and Anthropology** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

The popular image of Indigenous people has been shaped by anthropology and the wider academy. This course will explore the interaction between Indigenous peoples and anthropology and archaeology. The course offers a brief history of anthropology, followed by examination of such topics as indigeneity, Indigenous knowledge, cultural and intellectual property, museums, archaeology and repatriation, biological research, applied anthropology, ethics in anthropology, and community-based research. The value of anthropology to Indigenous people will be debated and discussed. (Cross-listed as SOJE205.)
Prerequisite: ID120/SOJE120 and registration status: senior student.
Exclusion: CT205, SOJE205.

**ID207 Gender and Indigenous Communities** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course explores the role of gender in Indigenous communities from theoretical perspectives and through lived experiences of Indigenous peoples. Students will learn about Indigenous theories of gender, including Indigenous feminism, queer/two-spirit theory and work on Indigenous masculinities. The work of Indigenous peoples to address patriarchy through writing, political action and the revitalization of traditions and artistic creativity will be examined as evidence of the struggle to return to the respectful egalitarian traditions where women were valued for their contributions.
Prerequisite: ID120/SOJE120 and registration status: senior student.
Exclusion: WS207.

**ID208/YC208 Indigenous Play and Games** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Games and sports have been central to developing a socially cohesive environment within Indigenous communities. Many of the games played today were invented in Indigenous communities. Games are an important way to understand a people's worldview, and playing and understanding games teaches important aspects of Indigenous cultures. Games are played, created and reinvented in Indigenous communities to continue to provide recreation, strengthen social connections, share and sustain cultures, and teach traditional knowledge. In this course, students will be introduced to the cultural, social and political significance of Indigenous games, and will have opportunities to see how play contributes to Indigenous lives and cultures. (Cross-listed as YC208.)
Prerequisite: ID120/SOJE120 or YC100.

**ID220 Cultural Teachings Through Language – Basic Mohawk** 0.5

*Hours per week: Tutorial/Seminar: 3*

Communication in Indigenous languages is based on cultural interaction, tradition and history. Fluent language speakers will introduce a basic understanding of cultural concepts through language.
Seminar course

**ID227 The People of the Longhouse** 0.5

*Hours per week: Tutorial/Seminar: 3*

This course will examine the social and cultural features of the Haudenosaunee people from within an Iroquoian understanding of culture and tradition. Oral history, contemporary realities, current scholarship and contemporary creative expressions will be explored in a way that recognizes the similarities and differences between Haudenosaunee communities.
Prerequisite: ID120/SOJE120 and registration status: senior student.
Seminar course

**ID230 Cultural Teachings Through Language – Basic Anishnaabe** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This document was generated on: August 22, 2019
The official version is located at www.wlu.ca
Communication in Indigenous languages is based on cultural interaction, tradition and history. Fluent language speakers will introduce a basic understanding of cultural concepts through language.

**ID301  Traditional Ecological Knowledge 0.5**
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
Shows how human life depends on complex systems of cultural knowledge about the natural world. Topics will include Indigenous peoples’ biological classification and nomenclatural systems, ethnobiology, and Indigenous explanatory models of environmental systems and the application of this knowledge in practice.
*Prerequisite:* Registration status: senior student.
Irregular course

**ID302/YC302  Indigenous Children and Families 0.5**
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
This course looks at Indigenous child welfare in Canada and the strengths of Indigenous children and family systems. Students will explore the meaning of childhood within various Indigenous cultures, will examine colonial disruptions to Indigenous family systems through the residential school and state child welfare systems, and will learn about the resistance, resilience and recovery successes of Indigenous peoples toward Indigenous family well-being. (Cross-listed as YC302.)
*Prerequisite:* ID120/SOJE120; registration status: senior student.
*Exclusion:* ID350E.

**ID303  Indigenous Pedagogy 0.5**
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
Traditional education teaches by experience, experimentation, trial and error, by independent observation of nature and human behaviour, and through voluntary community sharing of information, story, song, and ritual. Most importantly, local elders and traditional knowledge systems are autonomous in comparison to a strict Western education model. This course explores contemporary written texts on Indigenous pedagogy and includes learning through listening to storytellers and/or elders who visit the classroom.
*Prerequisite:* Registration status: senior student.
*Exclusion:* ID303.

**ID308/LY308  Indigenous Forms of Justice 0.5**
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
Indigenous justice systems, customary laws and institutions are being rejuvenated globally by Indigenous peoples. This course will examine Indigenous perceptions of justice that may pose challenges to Western ideas and practices of law justice. It will also examine the influence of Western demands of rule of law and economics on Indigenous justice systems, specifically in terms of producing justice systems that have meaning to indigenous peoples and preserving ancestral values for future generations. (Cross-listed as LY308.)
*Prerequisite:* Registration status: senior student.

**ID320  Cultural Teaching through Language – Intermediate Mohawk 0.5**
Through the use of web-based material, language apps and culture camps, students will increase fluency and comprehension.
*Prerequisite:* ID220.

**ID330  Cultural Teaching through Language – Intermediate Anishnaabe 0.5**
Through the use of web-based material, language apps and culture camps, students will increase fluency and comprehension.
*Prerequisite:* ID230.

**ID350  Special Topics 0.5**
This course is an investigation of special topics pertinent to indigenous studies. Offerings will vary from year to year.
*Prerequisite:* 1.0 200 level ID credit.
Irregular course

**ID360  Indigenous-Settler Relations 0.5**
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
This course investigates the relationship between Indigenous communities and settlers from first contact to contemporary times. Themes including colonialism, sovereignty, treaties and land rights will be examined using historical and modern case studies from around the world.
*Prerequisite:* ID120/SOJE120.

**ID375  Indigenous Community Organizing 0.5**
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
This course will examine issues involved in Indigenous community organizing. The course will focus on the unique intricacies of organizing within Indigenous communities – reserve, rural and urban. Students will learn how to identify community issues, examine organizational responses and assess programs within Indigenous cultural protocols and realities.
*Prerequisite:* ID120/SOJE120.

**ID386  Indigenous Psychology 0.5**
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
This course will focus on North American Indigenous peoples and the depth and magnitude of the social, political, cultural, and spiritual disruptions that settlement had, and continues to have on Indigenous health and well-being. Students will gain an understanding of the need for Indigenous-led programs, services, and interventions aimed to serve Indigenous populations.
*Prerequisite:* ID120, or PS101 and PS102.

**ID400  Indigenous Research Methodologies 0.5**
This course is an in-depth examination of Indigenous research theories, methods and methodologies. Students will be exposed to aspects of traditional research protocols and activities that exist within Indigenous communities. Students will also examine a diversity of literature around Indigenous research issues within western academic pursuits. Finally, students will design a research plan for an Indigenous research project. This will include a literature review and any required ethics applications.
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4.

**ID401/YC401 Indigenous Allyship and Kinship**

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course encourages students to think critically about the process of allyship and Indigenous conceptions of kinship. Students will learn about the importance of building and maintaining lasting relationships with Indigenous communities and organizations through practical volunteer experience. (Cross-listed as YC401.)

*Prerequisite: ID120/SOJE120; registration status: Year 3 or Year 4.*

**ID402 Directed Studies – Readings in Indigenous Studies**

*0.5 *

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Students wishing to pursue a directed course must, with a faculty member who is willing to supervise such a course, formulate a proposal accurately describing the course content, the intended method and extent of supervision, and the method by which work will be evaluated.

*Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4.*

**ID405 Indigenous Issues and Anthropology**

*0.5 *

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

The land and cultural heritage of Indigenous peoples are protected by the United Nations as collective rights. Nation states challenge the rights of Indigenous peoples and Western academics are often used as expert witnesses in legal cases. This course will investigate the role of Indigenous knowledge and Western knowledge (i.e., anthropology and history) in the protection of Indigenous rights. Case studies from around the world will examine a range of topics, including land claims, rights to traditional land use practices, protection of intellectual property (e.g., medicines, art, songs, ceremonies), oral history, repatriation of cultural heritage and ancestors from museums, and the role of anthropologists as political activists.

*Prerequisite: ID205/SOJE205; registration status: Year 3 or Year 4.*

**ID410 Medicine Garden**

*0.5 *

*Hours per week: Tutorial/Seminar: 3*

This course will introduce students to basic plant medicines according to local and traditional Indigenous knowledge. Students will work with knowledge keepers from Six Nations of the Grand River to learn how to identify plants that are local to the area and to understand their basic medicinal uses. Harvesting, drying and making tinctures will be covered, as will protocols around traditional Indigenous knowledge in relation to working with plant medicines. Students will be expected to fulfill twenty community service learning hours, as there will be an experiential component involving working on the land with the Six Nations knowledge keepers. Work from this course will also contribute to the development of a medicine garden behind the Laurier Brantford Aboriginal Student House.

*Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4. Exclusion: CT487c. Seminar course*

**International Development Program**

**Program Information:** Andrew Robinson, PhD, (519) 756-8228, ext 5743, arobinson@wlu.ca

**International Development Option**

The International Development Option is only available at the Brantford Campus. The option consists of 4.0 credits.

**Program requirements:**

For graduation, students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 6.00 on all 4.0 credits.

**Required Courses:** (2.5 credits)

- EC140 - Introduction to Macroeconomics
- HR163 - Introduction to International Development
- HR263 - The Developing World
- HR301/OL301 - Development Theories, Strategies and Issues
- HR328 - The United Nations in the 21st Century

**Elective Courses:** (1.5 credits)

Additional credits chosen from the following list of elective courses. Students should be aware that some of these courses have prerequisites and not all will be offered at the Brantford Campus. Although these prerequisites may be waived by the program or department administering the course, it is the responsibility of the student to make such arrangements.

- CC233/HR233 - Introduction to Social Science Research Methods
- CC315/OL315 - Evaluation Research
- CC325/HR325 - Crimes Against Humanity
- CC326/HR326 - Transitional Justice
- DMJJN223/HR223 - Understanding Public Policy for Issue Advocacy
- DMJJN327/MX327 - Social Documentary
- EC120 - Introduction to Microeconomics
- FR150 - Practical French I or FR250 - Language through Popular Culture I, or SP101 - Introduction to Spanish I [or similar university course in other international languages-consult program co-ordinator for approval]
- HR231 - Human Rights and the Environment
- HR232 - Women, Rights, and Equality
- HR251/OL251 - Workplace Diversity in the 21st Century
- HR260/SOJE260 - Introduction to Human Rights
- HR320/YC320 - Children's Rights
- HR322/OL322 - Non-Governmental Organizations
- HR329/HS329 - Global Health and Social Justice
- HR391 - Canadian Internship/Field Placement
- HR392 - International Internship/Field Placement
- HS203/SOJE203 - Disease and Society

**Program Notes**

1. The Faculty of Liberal Arts offers a BA without a designation. No further designation (major, option or minor) is awarded with this degree.
2. Students are not permitted to complete both the International Policy Option and the International Development Option.

3. Students completing the Human Rights and Human Diversity program are eligible to complete the International Development Specialization, and are excluded from completing the International Development Option.

4. Refer to Regulations Governing Options/Minors.

Leadership and International Development Stream
Students completing the Honours BA Leadership Program may specialize in International Development. This option consists of 4.0 credits, as outlined in the requirements for the International Development Option. In addition, students also complete the required courses for the Honours BA in Leadership (6.5 credits) and the requirements of Foundations: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299.

International Policy Program (Faculty of Arts)

International Policy Option

Issue Advocacy Program

Program Co-ordinator: Bruce Gillespie, 519-756-8228, ext. 5862, bgillespie@wlu.ca

Issue Advocacy Option

The Issue Advocacy Option is only available at the Brantford Campus. The option consists of 4.0 credits. For graduation, students must achieve a 6.00 GPA in all 4.0 credits of the option.

Required Courses (3.5 credits):
DMJN101 - Reporting and Writing for News
DMJN208 - Data in the Media
DMJN253 - Introduction to Public and Media Relations
DMJN328 - Quantitative Research Methods for Journalists
OL109/MB109 - Communication Skills for Leadership
OL224 - Organizational Leadership
OL365 - Influence, Persuasion and Negotiation

And one of:
HR306 - Human Rights Education and Advocacy
DMJN301 - Environmental Communication
DMJN307 - Media, Culture and Democracy
DMJN314/OL314 - Nonverbal Communication and Listening Skills
DMJN340 - Feature Writing and Verification
PO263 - Politics and Government in Canada

Program Notes

1. Students should be aware that some of these courses have prerequisites. Although these prerequisites may be waived by the program administering the course, it is the responsibility of the student to make such arrangements.

2. Students in the Honours Digital Media and Journalism program are excluded from completion of the Issue Advocacy Option.

3. The Faculty of Liberal Arts offers a BA without a designation. No further designation (major, option or minor) is awarded with this degree.

Labour Studies and Career Development

Admissions Suspended 2018-19

Honours BA Labour Studies and Career Development - Admissions Suspended 2019-20

The Honours BA and Combined BA Labour Studies and Career Development has suspended admissions in 2019/20

The Honours Bachelor of Arts Labour Studies and Career Development degree provides interdisciplinary inquiry into the historical and contemporary dimensions of the experience of work and the developing terrain of employment in Canada and the global world.

The Honours BA Labour Studies and Career Development degree consists of 20.0 credits, with no more than 7.0 credits at the 100 level. The program consists of a minimum of 9.5 credits in Labour Studies and Career Development, including a minimum of 9.0 senior credits.

Labour Studies and Career Development Curriculum:

Required (4.5 credits) including: 2.5 credits of WORK:
WORK100 - The Future of Work
WORK210 - Workers, Unions and Social Justice
WORK231/YC231 - Millenial Workers: Children, Youth and Labour
WORK320 - Global Labour Issues
WORK400 - Strengthening Work in the 21st Century (Capstone)

An additional 2.0 credits:
HI338 - Canadian Labour History
LY250/SOJE250 - Understanding Global Capitalism
LY335 - Labour Law and Labour Rights
SOJE310 - Economics, Class and Public Policy

Additional Senior Credits:

Category I: Diversity and Identity (2.5 credits chosen from):
HR251/OL251 - Workplace Diversity in the 21st Century
HR355/SOJE355 - Advancing Racial and Ethnic Equality
HS219/HR219 - Critical Disabilities Studies
HS227/SOJE227 - Aging: Realities and Myths
HS301 - Occupational Health and Safety
ID375 - Indigenous Community Organizing
SOJE370 - Gender, Sexuality, and Social Justice
WORK340 - Work-Life Balance
WS204 - Women, Gender and Work

Category II: Varieties and Contexts (2.5 credits chosen from):
DMJN208 - Data in the Media
HI337 - Canadian Business History
OL233 - Introduction to Social Science Research Methods
SOJE204 - Social and Environmental Justice in Practice
SOJE255 - The Democratic Imagination
SOJE324 - Culture Industries in the Global Era
SOJE425 - Social and Environmental Capstone: Another World is
Possible courses:
- WORK240 - Migrant Labour, Global and Local
- WORK310 - Class and Work: Legal and Economic Perspectives
- WORK330 - Innovative Work Arrangements

Degree Program Electives: An additional 10.5 credits toward the degree total of 20.0 credits. All students in the program must complete successfully the Foundations curriculum: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299.

Program Notes

1. Students in the Labour Studies and Career Development program may choose to complete a post-graduate certificate in Human Resource Management offered through an agreement with Conestoga College on the Brantford campus of Wilfrid Laurier University. Students who have successfully completed a minimum of 10.0 credits including WORK210 and SOJE250, with a minimum GPA of 5.00 in Honours WORK and 5.00 GPA overall are eligible to enroll, normally during Year 3 of full-time study. Completion of the certificate with a minimum of 70% will allow students to receive 5.0 senior credits including: 1.0 200 level credit of OL, 1.0 200 level credit of WORK, 1.5 200 level credit HRHD, 1.0 300 level credit HRHD, 0.5 credit – HR300.

2. Students in the Labour Studies and Career Development program may choose to complete the Career Development Professional post-graduate certificate through an agreement with Conestoga College on the Brantford campus of Wilfrid Laurier University. Students who have successfully completed a minimum of 10.0 credits including WORK210 and SOJE250, with a minimum GPA of 5.0 in Honours WORK and 5.00 GPA overall are eligible to enroll, normally during Year 3 of full-time study. Completion of the certificate with a minimum of 70% will allow students to receive 5.0 senior credits including: 1.0 senior WORK credit and 4.0 miscellaneous senior credits.

3. Contact Academic Advising regarding program requirements and application procedures.

4. Completion of the following courses prior to attending Conestoga College is recommended in order to meet prerequisites and graduation requirements for senior level courses in Year 4: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299, LY250/ SOJE250, WORK100, WORK210, WORK231/YC231, 1.5 credits from Category I, 1.5 credits from Category II. Students may want to consider completing LY335.

5. This program will follow the Academic Regulations for all Honours BA programs in the Faculty of Liberal Arts. The major GPA includes all interdisciplinary required and elective courses.

Honours BA Labour Studies and Career Development in Combination with another Honours BA Program - Admissions

Suspended 2019-20

The Combined Honours BA Labour Studies and Career Development program consists of 20 credits, including no more than 7.0 at the 100 level. The program includes a minimum of 6.5 credits in Labour Studies and Career Development approved courses, including at least 6.0 senior credits.

Required Courses (4.5 credits) including:

- 2.5 credits of WORK:
  - WORK100 - The Future of Work
  - WORK210 - Workers, Unions and Social Justice
  - WORK231/YC231 - Millennial Workers: Children, Youth and Labour
  - WORK320 - Global Labour Issues
  - WORK400 - Strengthening Work in the 21st Century (Capstone)

- An additional 2.0 credits:
  - HI338 - Canadian Labour History
  - LY335/HR335 - Labour Law and Labour Rights
  - SOJE250 - Understanding Global Capitalism
  - SOJE310 - Economics, Class and Public Policy

Additional Senior Credits:

Category I: Diversity and Identity : 1.0 credit (2 x 0.5 credit courses) chosen from:
- HR251/OL251 - Workplace Diversity in the 21st Century
- HR355/SOJE355 - Advancing Racial and Ethnic Equality
- HR370/SOJE370 - Gender, Sexuality, and Social Justice
- HS219/HR219 - Critical Disabilities Studies
- HS227/SOJE227 - Aging: Realities and Myths
- HS301 - Occupational Health and Safety
- ID375 - Indigenous Community Organizing
- WORK340 - Work-Life Balance
- WS204 - Women, Gender and Work

Category II: Varieties and Contexts: 1.0 credit (2 x 0.5 credit courses) chosen from:
- DM3N208 - Data in the Media
- HI337 - Canadian Business History
- OL233/HS233/CC233 - Introduction to Social Science Research Methods
- SOJE204 - Social and Environmental Justice in Practice
- SOJE255 - The Democratic Imagination
- SOJE324 - Culture Industries in the Global Era
- SOJE425 - Social and Environmental Capstone: Another World is Possible
- WORK240 - Migrant Labour, Global and Local
- WORK310 - Class and Work: Legal and Economic Perspectives
- WORK330 - Innovative Work Arrangements

Degree Program Electives: An additional 13.5 credits toward the degree total of 20.0 credits. All students in the program must complete successfully the Foundations curriculum: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299.

Program Notes

1. Students in the Labour Studies and Career Development program may choose to complete a post-graduate certificate in Human Resource Management offered through an agreement with Conestoga College on the Brantford campus of Wilfrid Laurier University. Students who have successfully completed a minimum of 10.0 credits including WORK210 and SOJE250, with a minimum GPA of 5.00 in...
Honours WE and 5.00 GPA overall are eligible to enroll, normally during Year 3 of full-time study. Completion of the certificate with a minimum of 70% will allow students to receive 5.0 senior credits including: 1.0 200 level credit of OL 1.0 200 level credit of WORK 1.5 200 level credit HHRD 1.0 300 level credit HHRD 0.5 credit – HR300.

2. Students in the Labour Studies and Career Development program may choose to complete the Career Development Professional post-graduate certificate through an agreement with Conestoga College on the Brantford campus of Wilfrid Laurier University. Students who have successfully completed a minimum of 10.0 credits including WORK210 and SOJE250, with a minimum GPA of 5.0 in Honours WE and 5.00 GPA overall are eligible to enroll, normally during Year 3 of full-time study. Completion of the certificate with a minimum of 70% will allow students to receive 5.0 senior credits including: 1.0 senior WORK credit and 4.0 miscellaneous senior credits.

3. Contact Academic Advising regarding program requirements and application procedures.

4. Completion of the following courses prior to attending Conestoga College is recommended in order to meet prerequisites and graduation requirements for senior level courses in Year 4: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299, LY250/ SOJE250, WORK100, WORK210, WORK231/YC231, 0.5 credits from Category I, 0.5 credits from Category II. Students may want to consider completing LY335.

5. This program will follow the Academic Regulations for all Honours BA programs in the Faculty of Liberal Arts. The major GPA includes all interdisciplinary required and elective courses.

Labour Studies and Career Development Minor
The minor in Labour Studies and Career Development consists of 3.0 credits including:

**Required courses:** WORK100 - The Future of Work WORK210 - Workers, Unions and Social Justice


SOJE425 - Social and Environmental Capstone: Another World is Possible W5204 - Women, Gender and Work

**Note**
Refer to the Regulations Governing Minors/Options.

Labour Studies and Career Development Courses

**WORK100**  The Future of Work  0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course will consider the changing nature and experience of work in Canada and its relationship to the emerging trends of globalization. Topics explored include the historical development of work, nature of work in the global economy, the evolving relationship between management and work, the demographics of work, employment and unemployment, the changing connections between work and leisure, the role of the state and other topics relating to work, economy and society.

**WORK210**  Workers, Unions and Social Justice  0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course will introduce students to the business and social functions of unions in the evolving Canadian workplace. It examines labour relations as it applies to union organization, collective bargaining, contract administration and dispute resolution. It will also explore work as a social justice issue and the functions of unions as social justice organizations. The topics covered include the historical and economic conditions that influenced the development of unions in the private and public sector, aspects of bargaining and dispute resolution, and aspects of social unionism that may include union engagement in electoral politics, diversity and equity issues, anti-poverty campaigns, indigenous issues, community organizing and other issues.

**WORK231/YC231**  Millennial Workers: Children, Youth and Labour  0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course offers an interdisciplinary investigation of the historical and contemporary experience of child and youth labour. While the course is international in scope, special attention will be given to the modern youth labour market in Canada. (Cross-listed as YC231.)

**Prerequisite:** WORK100 or YC100.

**WORK240**  Migrant Labour, Global and Local  0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Migrant labour has become a major phenomenon in the global economy. This course will explore the forces driving local and global labour migration; the industries, regions, legal frameworks, and conditions within which migrant workers are employed; and the impacts of labour migration on both sending and receiving communities. In analyzing such topics as human rights, health, economic impacts and transnational families, migrant workers in Canada will be compared with those in various national contexts.
This course considers social, economic and legal factors which impact our jobs, our communities and larger concerns of social and environmental justice. It highlights the role of class analysis to examine various public policies (such as markets and regulations) and economic trends (such as the rise of precarious work) that impact labour markets. A variety of case studies focused primarily on young workers’ experience of labour markets will examine how social, economic and legal influences have important consequences ranging from unemployment, deregulation and wage stagnation to larger social and environmental justice issues such as rising inequality and environmental racism.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student.

### WORK320 Global Labour Issues 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course analyzes the transformation of work and employment in light of the globalization of production, distribution and communication. Issues considered include new forms of workplace organization and employment relationships, the role of states and democratic debate in shaping the evolution of labour issues in an international context, and the adaptation of legal, economic and political structures in this new globalized context.

### WORK330 Innovative Work Arrangements 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

Contemporary economic and political developments such as globalization, new communications technologies, and concerns about environmental sustainability and work/life balance have contributed to the emergence of new and innovative work arrangements. This course considers a diversity of workplace innovations such as reconfigured decision-making processes, new communicative paradigms, and a variety of ownership structures, distribution networks, community economic development initiatives and employment arrangements that create both opportunities and obstacles for today’s workers and workplaces. The course will put special emphasis on how these innovations may both empower workers and create new opportunities and may also produce new tensions and obstacles.

### WORK340 Work-Life Balance 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

In light of increased precarity, changing global economic conditions, emerging trends in workplaces and many other factors, the nature of work and its relationship to workers lives has undergone enormous transformation. This course considers the implications of these changes as workers and workplaces struggle to understand and ameliorate “work-life balance”. The course adopts a broad definition of work-life, which encompasses both self-care, work-family relationships and extends to broader caregiving responsibilities and community engagements. Topics include the implications of changing workplace environments, the impacts of evolving competitive conditions, the interaction of work-life balance gender with other forms of social exclusion, and the social consequences of work-life imbalance. Particular attention will be paid to potential and limitations of public policies in ameliorating work-life balance issues.

### WORK400 Strengthening Work in the 21st Century (Capstone) 0.5

**Hours per week:** Tutorial/Seminar: 3

As globalization, economic crisis and political challenges have upset many traditional assumptions concerning work and employment, new opportunities are also evident. This seminar course will pursue themes relevant to these challenges, such as opportunities for democratizing work and employment, environmental sustainability and the transformation of work, gendered and raced inequalities and contemporary workplaces practices, and rethinking security and job satisfaction in the precarious globalized workplace.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4.

---

### LAW AND SOCIETY PROGRAM

**Program Co-ordinator:** Jonathan Lavery, PhD, (519) 756-8228, ext 5742, jlavery@wlu.ca

The Law and Society Honours BA and minor, and LY courses are only available at the Brantford Campus.

The Law and Society program will allow students to explore the relationships between laws, courts, and other social institutions, such as economics, politics, family, health and technology, and morality. The program combines both theoretical and applied analyses of law and legal processes so that you will emerge with a deep understanding of the role of law in our day-to-day lives.

### Honours BA Law and Society

The Honours BA Law and Society program consists of 20.0 credits, including no more than 7.0 at the 100 level. The program must include a minimum of 10.0 and a maximum of 11.5 credits within the Law and Society (LY) program, including at least 9.0 senior credits.

**Program Requirements** (10.0 credits):
- LY100 - Introduction to Law and Society I
- LY101 - Introduction to Law and Society II OR LY200
- LY201 - The Canadian Legal System I
- LY202 - The Canadian Legal System II
- HS233/OL233/CC233 - Introduction to Social Science Research Methods
- LY300 - Perspectives on Justice
- LY307 - Ethics and Professionalization
- 1.0 Additional 300 level LY credit
- 1.5 Additional 400 level LY credits
- 2.5 Additional senior LY credits

1.5 Additional senior credits either in LY-designated courses or selected from the following:
- CC203 - Women, Law and Crime
- CC204 - Indigenous Peoples and the Law
- CC301 - Crime, Sentencing and Punishment in Canada
- CC313/HR313 - Mean Justice: Criminal Injustice, Ethics & Rights
- CC325/HR325 - Crimes Against Humanity
- CC326/HR326 - Transitional Justice

---

**This document was generated on:** August 22, 2019

The official version is located at [www.wlu.ca](http://www.wlu.ca)
DMJN204 - Media, Law and Ethics  
EN303 - Advanced Academic Writing  
HR230/YC320 - Children's Rights  
HR260/YC320 - Introduction to Human Rights  
HR328 - The United Nations in the 21st Century  
OL225 - Political Leadership and Citizenship in Canada  
PP213 - Legal Philosophy  
WORK210 - Workers, Unions and Social Justice  
WORK310 - Class and Work: Legal and Economic Perspectives

[Students should be aware that some of these courses have prerequisites. Although these prerequisites may be waived by the program or department administering the course, it is the responsibility of the student to make such arrangements.]

Degree Program Electives: An additional 10.0 credits toward the degree total of 20.0 credits. All students in the program must complete the Foundations curriculum (2.0 credits): BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299.

Program Notes

1. In addition to the program requirements, students are encouraged to complete a selection of: GS101, PO101 and PO102 in Year 1.
2. Refer to the Undergraduate Regulations for progression and course regulations and the section regarding Regulations for Honours Programs.
3. Students completing the honours BA Law & Society program are excluded from completing the Honours BA Criminology program. Students may hold a minor in Criminology.

Honours BA Law and Society in Combination with another Honours BA Program

The combined Honours BA Law and Society program consists of 20.0 credits, including not more than 7.0 at the 100 level. The program must include a minimum of 7.0 credits including 6.0 senior credits from within the Law and Society program. All students in the program must complete successfully the Foundations curriculum: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299.

Program Requirements (7.0 credits):

- LY100 - Introduction to Law and Society I
- LY101 - Introduction to Law and Society II OR LY200
- LY201 - The Canadian Legal System I
- LY202 - The Canadian Legal System II
- CC233/HS233/OL233 - Introduction to Social Science Research Methods
- LY300 - Perspectives on Justice
- LY307 - Ethics and Professionalization
- 1.0 additional 300 level LY credit
- 1.0 additional 400 level LY credit
- 1.5 Additional senior credit, either in LY-designated courses or selected from among the following:
  - CC203 - Women, Law and Crime
  - CC204 - Indigenous Peoples and the Law
  - CC301 - Crime, Sentencing and Punishment in Canada
  - CC313/HR313 - Mean Justice: Criminal Injustice, Ethics & Rights
  - CC325/HR325 - Crimes Against Humanity

CC326/HR326 - Transitional Justice  
DMJN204 - Media, Law and Ethics  
EN303 - Advanced Academic Writing  
HR230/YC320 - Children's Rights  
HR260/YC320 - Introduction to Human Rights  
HR328 - The United Nations in the 21st Century  
OL225 - Political Leadership and Citizenship in Canada  
PP213 - Legal Philosophy  
WORK210 - Workers, Unions and Social Justice  
WORK310 - Class and Work: Legal and Economic Perspectives

[Students should be aware that some of these courses have prerequisites. Although these prerequisites may be waived by the program or department administering the course, it is the responsibility of the student to make such arrangements.]

Notes

1. In addition to the program requirements, students are encouraged to complete a selection of: GS101, PO101 and PO102 in Year 1.
2. Refer to the Undergraduate Regulations for progression and course regulations and the section regarding Regulations for Honours Programs.
3. Students completing the honours BA Law & Society program are excluded from completing the Honours BA Criminology program. Students may hold a minor in Criminology.

Honours BA Law and Society and LLB (Sussex) Stream

The Honours BA Law and Society, and LLB (Sussex) Stream enables students who successfully complete its requirements to earn an Honours Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree from Laurier and a Bachelor of Laws (LLB) degree from the University of Sussex, United Kingdom (UK) in six years.

Honours BA Law and Society Component

The Honours BA Law and Society program consists of 20.0 credits, including no more than 7.0 at the 100 level. The program must include a minimum of 10.0 and a maximum of 11.5 credits within the Law and Society program, including at least 9.0 senior credits. All students in the program must complete successfully the Foundations curriculum: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299.

Prior to departing for studies at the University of Sussex, students must have completed the 10.0 credits that are listed under Year 1 and Year 2 below. Due to the compacted nature of the Sussex Stream, students are strongly encouraged to pursue their degree in the following manner:

See table on page 286
Honours BA Law and Society and LLB (Sussex) Stream

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Credit Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LY100, LY101, BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299, 2.0 elective credits</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LY201, LY202, OL233/HS233/CC233, LY300, LY307, 2.5 LY program elective credits at the 200 and 300 level, including a minimum of 1.0 LY credit at the 300 level.</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-5</td>
<td>Students pursue an LLB at the University of Sussex. Upon successful completion of their LLB, students will be awarded 5.0 transfer credits equivalent to 2.5 senior LY credits and 2.5 senior elective credits.</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>1.5 additional LY credits at the 400 level, 3.5 additional credits including courses to be offered by Laurier to prepare students to write the National Accreditation exams leading to legal practice in Canada</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Progression Requirements

1. Progression to Year 2 requires completion of 5.0 credits during Year 1 with a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00 in all Law and Society courses and a minimum cumulative GPA of 8.00 in all 5.0 credits. All credits taken during Year 1 will be included in the GPA requirements for progression into Year 2. These course and GPA requirements must be achieved by August 31.

2. To be recommended for application to the Sussex LLB program in Year 3, students must have maintained a minimum overall GPA of 8.0 (B) over all credits completed over their first three full terms (i.e., minimum 7.5 credits). These course and GPA requirements must be achieved by December 31 of the students’ second year.

3. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

Application to Sussex

1. Students will apply to Sussex via the standard Sussex application procedures. Students will apply through the Universities and Colleges Admissions Service (UCAS) for entry. Students will provide Sussex full application documents, including high school and university transcripts, references (Laurier students will submit references on a standardized reference form), and a personal statement, in line with normal admissions procedures. Sussex will consider applications according to its normal procedures. Students will be guaranteed an offer of a place if they meet the progression requirements described above and where students have achieved Sussex’s standard English language entrance requirements, where appropriate.

2. Note: The University of Sussex reserves the right not to provide a guaranteed offer after consideration of any relevant unspent criminal convictions a student may have. Sussex recommends that if students have a conviction, Laurier contact the Admissions Office to discuss this before proceeding further.

3. Transfer Students into Year 2 (WLU only):
   In exceptional cases, first-year students outside of the Sussex BA/LLB Program may apply to transfer into the Program. Admission into the Program is at the sole discretion of the Sussex Admissions Committee. Normally, a student’s application will not be accepted unless the following non-exhaustive conditions are met:
   - As of May 1 of the applicant’s first year, the student has completed 5.0 credits, and;
   - The student’s overall GPA is at least 8.00, and at least 7.00 for all courses within the student’s major, and;
   - The program at WLU or at Sussex has space for more students, and;
   - The committee believes that the student will succeed in the program, according to any evidence it deems relevant.

Inquiries about a transfer into the Honours BA/LLB program should be made through the Academic Advising Centre. Application for transfer into Year 2 of the Honours BA/LLB program should be made by May 1 by submitting a Program Transfer Request Form.

Law Option
The Law Option provides students on Laurier’s Brantford campus with the opportunity to study the legal and social dimensions of law in Canada. Students will critically engage with legal doctrine, jurisprudence, statutes and regulations, and processes and practices in Canada’s legal systems. The option will be appealing to students who are interested in pursuing postgraduate studies of
law or employment opportunities in law-related careers, such as working in the justice system (policing, corrections, legal services), government policy, or in Canadian or international advocacy organizations.

The Law Option consists of 4.0 credits. A cumulative GPA of 7.00 in the courses specific to the Law Option is required to graduate with the option.

**Required Courses:** (1.0 credit)
LY100, LY201.

**Elective Courses:** (3.0 credits)
LY205, LY206, LY210, LY216, LY304, HR323/LY323, HR333/LY333, LY334, HR335/LY335, LY401.

**Note**
Students completing an Honours BA degree in Law & Society are not eligible to graduate with the Law Option.

**Law and Society Minor**
The Law and Society minor consists of 3.0 credits including LY100, LY101 and 2.0 senior credits in LY-designated courses.

**Note**
Refer also to the Regulations Governing Minors.

**Law and Society Program Courses**

**LY Course Notes**
The following LY courses are only available at the Brantford Campus.

**LY100  Introduction to Law and Society I  0.5**
This course is designed to introduce students to the broad ranging field of Law and Society. Our focus is to challenge how people ordinarily understand Law by beginning to think about the various ways that law shapes social life and how social life shapes the creation and transformation of law. Themes addressed may include law and social control, law and culture, law and economics, law and violence, law and governance, law and diversity, and law and social change. Students will consider the various ways law gains its meaning and authority from society and the extent to which law shapes society through its regulatory and ideological force.

**LY101  Introduction to Law and Society II  0.5**
This course will introduce students to important concepts, theoretical perspectives, and debates that have shaped the field of Law and Society today. Approaches that are informed by jurisprudence, philosophy, sociology, history, gender studies, critical race theory, economics, anthropology, political science, and psychology may be considered.

**Prerequisite:** LY100.

**Exclusion:** LY200.

**LY201  The Canadian Legal System I  0.5**
This course will examine the structure of the Canadian Legal system and the types of enforcement mechanisms associated with each type of regime. Topics include common law, civil law, criminal law, constitutional law, and possibly international law.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student.

**Exclusion:** PO210.

**LY202  The Canadian Legal System II  0.5**
This course will consider those principles and values that belie the Canadian Legal system, with a focus on the political and moral philosophies that inform them. Topics include liberalism and neoliberalism, habeas corpus, fairness, neutrality and bias, and right to respond.

**Prerequisite:** LY201; registration status: senior student.

**LY205  Criminal Law in Canada  0.5**
This course critically examines the legal and social dimensions of Criminal Law in Canada. Students will be introduced to the statutory and jurisprudential aspects of criminal law, learn how to understand and utilize case law, and consider the social significance of criminal law for Canadians. Topics may include aspects of an offence; forms of liability; the defenses, issues of aiding and abetting, and mental illness.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student.

3 lecture hours/week

**LY206  Famous Trials  0.5**
This course critically examines the legal and social dimensions of transformative legal decisions in Canada. Students will be introduced to a selection of famous trials of the last century that have shaped our contemporary legal and social fabric. The trials covered will touch on key legal issues, such as crime, politics, national security and terrorism, security of the person, freedom of expression, and self-defense.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student.

3 lecture hours/week

**LY207  Law and Social Movements  0.5**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course will examine the intersection of law and social movements, specifically the legal regulation of social movements and how social movements have used the law to achieve their goals, and the effects that these efforts have had on social and legal change. The course may address the women's movement, civil rights movements, queer movement, indigenous peoples' movements, environmental movement, and religious movements, among others.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student.

**Exclusion:** LY305.

**LY210  The Role of Harm in Canadian Law  0.5**
This course will examine the relationship between harm creation and culpability. It will examine the differences between civil and criminal harms, and consider particular offences such as attempts to harm, threats to harm, harms to the environment, harms to consumers, and harms to morality.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student.

**LY212  Law and Culture  0.5**
This course will introduce students to intersections between law and culture. Students will examine how the law, legal system, and players in the legal system are constructed in culture and the impact of these constructions on public perceptions of the law. Other topics may include state regulation of culture, the impact of culture on law, and legal culture.

Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

LY214 Feminist Socio-Legal Theories 0.5
This course examines recent developments in sociofeminist legal theories. Attention may be given to law’s treatment and classification of gender; feminist engagements with intersectionality within socio-legal studies; questions of difference and anti-essentialism; and challenges from poststructuralist theory to feminist understandings of law.

Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

LY216 Family and Law 0.5
This course critically examines the legal and social dimensions of family law in Canada. Students will examine how family law doctrine defines and regulates ‘familial’ relationships and the rights and obligations that exist within these relationships. Topics may include law’s relationship to shifting definitions of family, child custody and protection, distribution of property and power, and violence.

Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

LY232/HR232 Women, Rights, and Equality 0.5
(Cross-listed as HR232.)

LY250/SOJE250 Understanding Global Capitalism 0.5
(Cross-listed as SOJE250.)

LY300 Perspectives on Justice 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course is designed around the ancient and core philosophical question, ‘what is justice?’ Students will be introduced to the fundamental concepts of justice theory and will explore classical and contemporary theories. Topics may include punishment and vengeance, morality, social order and the social contract, justification of the state, capital punishment, human rights, and formal equality (as promised under the law) and substantive inequality (that exists in the social order), among other topics.

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 or permission of the department.

LY304 International Law 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
The course critically examines the legal and social dimensions of international law. Students will engage with key issues of international community, fundamental principles governing international relations, the application of international legal standards, and contemporary problems in international law, such as the status of the UN, national sovereignty, illegal war, and global criminality.

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 or permission of the department.

LY306 Law and Society: International Perspectives 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course pushes our understanding of justice beyond the nation-state to the global realm. Students will examine both the challenges and opportunities raised by globalization in understanding and realizing justice beyond borders. Topics may include world trade and poverty, climate change, war and terrorism, forced migration, international criminal courts, and global justice movements.

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 or permission of the department.

LY307 Ethics and Professionalization 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course critically examines the legal and social dimensions of family law in Canada. Students will examine how family law doctrine defines and regulates ‘familial’ relationships and the rights and obligations that exist within these relationships. Other topics may include law’s relationship to shifting definitions of family, child custody and protection, distribution of property and power, and violence.

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 or permission of the department.

LY308/ID308 Indigenous Forms of Justice 0.5
(Cross-listed as ID308.)

LY310 Law and Social Control 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course examines law as a mechanism of social control. Students will examine the formal and informal facets of social control that attempt to manage and regulate social life in desired ways. Topics may include historical regimes of social control, surveillance, crime prevention and control, public safety, policing, notions of public and private life, new technologies, and the politics of representation.

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 or permission of the department.

LY323/HR323 Rights in Canada: Rights, Freedoms and the Charter 0.5
(Cross-listed as HR323.)

LY332/HR332 Victims, Rights, & Social Justice 0.5
(Cross-listed as HR332.)

LY333/HR333 Law, Intellectual Property and Human Rights 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course critically examines the legal and social dimensions of intellectual property law in Canada and internationally. Students will be introduced to different types of intellectual property law and the influence of social developments on IP law (such as globalization or technological advancement) with special emphasis on the human rights implications of IP law. (Cross-listed as HR333.)

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student.

**LY334 Law and the Environment**

This course critically examines the legal and social dimensions of environmental law in Canada. Topics may include the technical aspects of regulatory law; the intersections of civil, criminal, and environmental law; the ethics of environmentalism, aboriginal concepts of environmental rights and deep ecology, and global environmental movements and justice.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student.

36 lecture hours/term

**LY335/HR335 Labour Law and Labour Rights**

This course critically examines the legal and social dimensions of labour law in Canada and internationally. Students will examine labour law as a means of distributing power between individual workers and managers and between social classes. Students will consider the role of international regimes in shaping local labour laws such as the International Labour Organisation and 'free' trade as well as other possible topics including the political role of unions, workplace dangers, strikes, compensation, wrongful dismissal, discrimination and human rights at work. (Cross-listed as HR335.)

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student.

36 lecture hours/term

**LY336/HR336 Immigration, Refugees and Human Rights**

(Cross-listed as HR336.)

**LY380 Special Topics**

Consult the department for course offerings.

**Prerequisite:** (i) LY101 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 or,

(ii) permission of the department.

Irregular Course

**LY385 Directed Studies**

A detailed examination of a field or topic of interest not covered by the regular program. Consult current departmental regulations.

**Prerequisite:** LY101 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Law & Society and permission of the department.

**LY401 Sentencing Law**

This course critically examines the sociological and philosophical dimensions of punishment and sentencing law in Canada. Students will consider the social significance of sentencing laws and punishment more broadly in terms of their ability to influence our world views, such as those concerning freedom and determinism, rationalism, and the creation of the feared 'other'. Specific topics might include victim 'rights', legal bias, and cruel and unusual punishment.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Honours Law and Society or Honours Criminology.

Seminar course

**LY402* Jurisprudence**

An examination of the sociology of law and jurisprudence, which explores the complex issues which impact on the law in Canada. Topics may include sentencing, the role of law in society, controversial issues in jurisprudence, the role of the judiciary, and the historical evolution of legal systems.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Law and Society program.

Exclusion: CC402.

Seminar course

**LY403 Alternative Dispute Resolution**

Alternative Dispute Resolution (ADR) has become a staple of legal decision making in Canada, and a less costly and more positive means of resolving disputes across various areas of law. In this course, students will be introduced to the fundamental principles and concepts of ADR and their application to the resolution of conflict. Students will learn about fact patterns in cases, representation, issues that relate to court annexed disputes, approaches to positive dispute resolution, the Canadian legal profession's view of ADR; the rise and use of ADR in Canada, criticisms, and limitations of the approach.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Law and Society program.

Seminar course

**LY404 Compassion, Justice and the Law**

Law can foster relations of compassion and trust, or fear and distrust. In this course students will examine the impact of particular legal discourses on their own personal perceptions of social issues. Topics may include domestic and foreign terrorism, immigration, Indigenous law and legal traditions, the distribution of wealth and power, etc.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Honours Law and Society

**LY405* Poverty, Law, and Society**

This course explores the governance of poverty by law in Canada. The course will examine welfare laws, WSIB laws and regulations, housing laws, debt and related systems of laws designed to regulate the lives of the poor. Issues such as access to justice, gender and race, power relations in the construction and application of law, the impacts upon fundamental freedoms and life chances are explored within the context of the legal structures which impact upon the poor.
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Law and Society program.
Seminar course

LY410  Advanced Socio-Legal Theory  0.5
Hours per week: Tutorial/Seminar: 3
This course engages with important contemporary theoretical perspectives on law and society and will assess what these different theoretical perspectives offer to a critical analysis of contemporary socio-legal issues. Among the different approaches that may be considered are those that challenge Law’s ideal image of itself as objective, impartial, and just.
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Law and Society.
Seminar course

LY411  Gender, Sexuality, and the Law  0.5
Hours per week: Tutorial/Seminar: 3
Gender and sexuality have long been sites of social and moral regulation by state and non-state actors. This course examines the various ways law makes distinctions about what is normal and abnormal, permitted and prohibited, and right and wrong in matters of gender and sexuality, as well as how law changes to reflect emerging social norms and values about sexuality and gender. Topics covered in this course may include reproduction and family politics, sexual rights and health, sexual violence, prostitution, and international development.
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Law and Society program.
Seminar course

LY480  Advanced Special Topics  0.5
Hours per week: Tutorial/Seminar: 3
Consult the department for course offerings.
Prerequisite: (i) LY101 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 or (ii) permission of the department.
Seminar course/Irregular Course

LY485  Advanced Directed Studies  0.5
Hours per week: Tutorial/Seminar: 3
A detailed examination of a field or topic of interest not covered by the regular program. Consult current departmental regulations.
Prerequisite: LY101 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Law and Society and permission of the department.
Seminar course

Media Studies Option

Program Co-ordinator: Bruce Gillespie, 519-756-8228, ext. 5862, bgillespie@wlu.ca

The Media Studies Option recognizes that the study of media is an integral part of contemporary studies. The ability to understand our contemporary world is informed, in a way quite different from our ancestors, by the ways it is mediated; we largely understand it through images shaped by complex, often commercially and politically influenced processes of production and distribution. Studying media literacy in the context of contemporary studies provides a framework to access, analyze, evaluate and create messages in a variety of forms — from print to video to the Internet. It builds an understanding of the role of media in society as well as essential skills of inquiry and self-expression necessary for citizens of a democracy.

Media Studies Option

The Media Studies Option is only available at the Brantford Campus.

The option consists of a minimum of 4.0 credits. Students must complete the 1.0 credit of Core courses, 1.5 credits within Media Theory courses, and 1.5 credits within Media and Cultural Critique courses.
For graduation, students must have a minimum GPA of 6.00 computed on all 4.0 credits in the option.

Core Courses: 1.0 credit:
DMJN204 - Media, Law and Ethics
DMJN211/MX211 - Introduction to Media Studies

Media Theory Courses: 1.5 credits:
DMJN222/MX222/SOJE222 - Digital and Social Media: Critical Approaches
DMJN307 - Media, Culture and Democracy
DMJN420 - Advanced Seminar in Digital Media and Journalism

Media and Cultural Critique Courses: 1.5 credits chosen from the following:
CC311/MX311 - Crime, Media and the Law
DMJN226/MX226/SOJE226 - The Media in a Global World
EM101 - Images of Education in Media
HI124 - History Detectives
HI240 - The Active Historian
ID100 - Indigenous Peoples and Media
KS205 - Cartoons and Comics
KS215 - Game Cultures
MX380 - Directed Studies in Media
RE220 - Religion and Popular Culture
SOJE200 - Digital Citizenship
SOJE326/YC326 - Children, Toys and Media

Program Notes

1. Students should be aware that some of these courses have prerequisites and may be offered only at the Waterloo Campus. Although prerequisites may be waived by the department administering the course, it is the responsibility of the student to make such arrangements.

2. No more than 1.0 irregular credit may be counted toward a general degree (only students admitted prior to Sept 1, 2007), and no more than 3.0 toward an honours degree.

3. Students in the Honours Digital Media and Journalism program are excluded from completion of the Media Studies Option.

4. The Faculty of Liberal Arts offers a BA without a designation. No further designation (major, option or minor) is awarded with this degree.
Media Studies Option Courses

MX Course Notes
The following MX courses are only available at the Brantford Campus.

MX207 Journalism and Democracy 0.5

MX211/DMJN211 Introduction to Media Studies 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course introduces students to the history of media forms and key theories in media studies. (Cross-listed as DMJN211.)
Prerequisite: BF190.
Exclusion: DMJN211, JN211, MX201.

MX222/DMJN222/SOJE222 Digital and Social Media: Critical Approaches 0.5
(Cross-listed as DMJN222 and SOJE222.)

MX226/SOJE226/DMJN226 The Media in a Global World 0.5
(Cross-listed with DMJN226 and SOJE226.)

MX311/CC311 Crime, Media and the Law 0.5
(Cross-listed as CC311.)

MX327/DMJN327 Social Documentary 0.5
(Cross-listed as DMJN327.)

MX380 Directed Studies in Media 0.5
This course offers students the opportunity to explore selected topics in Media Studies. Student will discuss their topics and approaches to these topics with their professors and will normally meet on a weekly basis. Students may choose to prepare an extended creative means of assessment, developed in consultation with their professor.
Prerequisite: Year 3 or 4 standing in Media Studies and permission of the instructor.

The Professional Writing Minor is designed for students interested in developing a highly marketable set of skills as a complement to their academic training.

Professional Writing Minor
The Professional Writing minor consists of a total of 3.0 credits:
0.5 credit in:
BF299 - Academic Literacy: Humanities
1.0 credit from Category 1 courses:
DMJN101 - Reporting and Writing for News
EN206 - Writing for Business
EN304 - Technical Writing
PLUS an additional 1.5 credits in the course not completed from Category 1 and/or one of the following
Category 2 courses:
DM300 - Digital Editing and Publishing
DMJN253 - Introduction to Public and Media Relations
DMJN340 - Feature Writing and Verification
EN240 - Critical Reading and Writing
EN271 - The Creative Process
EN272 - Introduction to Creative Writing
EN303 - Advanced Academic Writing
EN369 - Creative Writing: Nonfiction
EN370 - Creative Writing: Poetry
EN371 - Creative Writing: Short Story
FS309g - Screenwriting and Directing
PO209 - Legal Writing

Program Notes
1. Students in the Honours EN program must review the requirements for their program category requirements when choosing any EN courses. Only 1.0 credit in non-categorized designated “writing” courses (EN206, EN304) can contribute to the fulfillment of the EN Honours or EN combined Honours degree.
2. Students also completing an English Minor may only double count 0.5 credit of the following courses: EN271, EN272, EN369, EN370, or EN371.
3. Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

Public History (Faculty of Arts)

Public History
Public History Minor

Religion and Culture (Faculty of Arts)

Religion & Culture Minor
The Religion and Culture Minor consists of 3.0 Religion and Culture credits, including RE207 and at least 1.5 additional senior RE credits.
Refer also to the Regulations Governing Minors.
Social and Environmental Justice Program

Program Co-ordinator - Social and Environmental Justice:
Brenda Murphy, PhD, 519-756-8228, ext. 5718, bmurphy@wlu.ca

The Social and Environmental Justice Honours and Combined Honours programs are only available at the Brantford Campus.

Honours BA Social and Environmental Justice - Admissions Suspended 2019-20

The Honours BA and Combined BA Social and Environmental Justice program has suspended admissions in 2019/20. The Advanced Standing partnerships with Sheridan College and George Brown College and the Social and Environmental Justice Minor will be offered.

The Social and Environmental Justice Honours BA is a 4-year, 20.0-credit program, that focuses on the knowledge and skills needed to develop innovative solutions to world problems. The Social and Environmental Justice program is only available at the Brantford Campus. Not more than 7.0 credits may be at the 100 level.

The Social and Environmental Justice portion of the Honours BA consists of 10.0 credits:

A. Required Social and Environmental Justice:

- 5.5 credits including:
  SOJE100, SOJE120/ID120, SOJE204, SOJE215, SOJE222/DMJN222/MX222, SOJE250/LY250, SOJE255, SOJE312, SOJE355/HR355, SOJE370/HR370, SOJE425;
- 0.5 credit from any remaining 400-level SOJE course.

B. Additional Social and Environmental Justice Courses and Other Discipline Courses

- 4.0 credits from any remaining SOJE courses.
- To fulfill the 4.0 credits of additional Social and Environmental Justice courses, students may select a maximum of 1.5 credits permitted from the following courses in other disciplines:
  DMJN327/MX327, EN210, EN250, GG231, GG270, HI240, HI349, HR223, HR231, HR322/OL322, ID201, ID207, LY300, PP224, WORK320, WS204.

Degree Program Electives: An additional 10.0 credits toward the degree total of 20.0 credits. All students in the program must complete successfully the Foundations curriculum: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299.

Program Notes

1. Students in the Honours Social and Environmental Justice (SOJE) program may choose to complete a post-graduate certificate from Conestoga College in Sustainable Business Management offered through an agreement with Conestoga College on the Brantford campus. Students who have successfully completed a minimum of 10.0 credits that must include SOJE215, and OL140 with a minimum GPA of 5.00 in Honours SOJE and 5.00 overall are eligible to enroll, normally during the third year of full time study. Completion of the Sustainable Business Management program with an average of 70% or better, will allow students to receive 1.0 credit of senior SOJE and 3.5 senior miscellaneous credits towards the Laurier BA. Students must successfully complete OL140 to complete the requirements for Sustainable Business Management. The Social and Environmental Justice program strongly recommends that students complete these additional courses prior to attending Conestoga College in order to meet prerequisites and graduation requirements for senior level courses in Year 4 of the Honours program: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299, SOJE100, SOJE120/ID120, SOJE204, SOJE215, SOJE222, SOJE250/LY250, SOJE355, and 2.0 credits from additional SOJE program electives in section B.

Students may also consider completing a 0.5-credit from the SOJE program during the Winter term of the Conestoga Sustainable Business Management certificate. The program recommends that students who have completed the post-graduate certificate in Sustainable Business Management also choose to complete the following environmentally-focused course in Year 4 of the Honours program: SOJE419. Contact Academic Advising regarding program requirements and application procedures.

2. Students in the Honours Social and Environmental Justice (SOJE) program shall be eligible to enroll in a graduate certificate in Community and Social Service Management (CSSM) through an articulation agreement with Conestoga College (Brantford campus). Students who have successfully completed a minimum of 10.0 credits that must include SOJE204 and OL224 with a minimum GPA of 5.00 in Honours SOJE and 5.00 overall are eligible to enroll, normally during the third year of full time study. Completion of the Community and Social Service post graduate certificate with a minimum average of 70% or better, will allow students to receive 5.0 senior credits including: 1.0 200 level OL credit, 0.5 300 level OL credit, 1.0 200 level SOJE credit, 1.5 300 level HR credit, 0.5 credit – HR300, 0.5 credit – HR305 towards the Laurier BA. The Social and Environmental Justice program strongly recommends that students complete these additional courses prior to attending Conestoga College in order to meet prerequisites and graduation requirements for senior level courses in Year 4 of the Honours program: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299, SOJE100, SOJE120/ID120, SOJE204, SOJE215, SOJE222, SOJE250/LY250, SOJE255, and 2.0 credits from additional SOJE program electives in section B.

This document was generated on: August 22, 2019
The official version is located at www.wlu.ca
Year 4:
Students who have completed the graduate certificate in CSSM may be interested in completing SOJE310 in Year 4 of the Honours program. Contact Academic Advising regarding program requirements and application procedures.

3. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

4. Refer to the relevant Option section of this calendar for additional graduation requirements.

Honours BA Social and Environmental Justice in Combination with another
Honours BA Program - Admissions Suspended 2019-20

The Honours BA and Combined BA Social and Environmental Justice program has suspended admissions in 2019/20.

The Advanced Standing partnerships with Sheridan College and George Brown College and the Social and Environmental Justice Minor will be offered.

The Combined Honours BA Social and Environmental Justice consists of 20.0 credits. Students will take 7.0 credits in Social and Environmental Justice, but not more than 7.0 credits in the degree may be at the 100 level.

A: Required Social and Environmental Justice Courses

- 5.5 credits including:
  SOJE100, SOJE120/ID120, SOJE204, SOJE215, SOJE222/DMJN222/MX222, SOJE250/LY250, SOJE255, SOJE312, SOJE355/HR355, SOJE370/HR370, SOJE425;
- 0.5 credit from any remaining 400-level SOJE course.

B: Additional Social and Environmental Justice Courses

- 1.0 credit from remaining SOJE courses or other approved courses including:
  DMJN327/MX327, EN210, EN250, GG231, GG270, HI240, HI349, HR223, HR231, HR322, ID201, ID207, LY300, PP224, WORK320, WS204.

Degree Program Electives: An additional 13.0 credits toward the degree total of 20.0 credits, including the second honours BA major. All students in the program must complete successfully the Foundations curriculum: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299.

Program Notes

1. Students in the Honours Social and Environmental Justice (SOJE) program may choose to complete a post-graduate certificate from Conestoga College in Sustainable Business Management offered through an agreement with Conestoga College on the Brantford campus. Students who have successfully completed a minimum of 10.0 credits that must include SOJE215 and OL140 with a minimum GPA of 5.00 in Honours SOJE and 5.00 overall are eligible to enroll, normally during the third year of full time study. Completion of the Sustainable Business Management program with an average of 70% or better, will allow students to receive 1.0 credit of senior SOJE and 3.5 senior misc. credits towards the Laurier BA. Students must successfully complete OL140 to complete the requirements for Sustainable Business Management.

The Social and Environmental Justice program strongly recommends that students complete these additional courses prior to attending Conestoga College in order to meet prerequisites and graduation requirements for senior level courses in Year 4 of the Honours program: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299, SOJE100, ID/SOJE120, SOJE204, SOJE215, SOJE222, SOJE250/LY250, SOJE255.

Students may also consider completing a 0.5 credit from the SOJE program during the Winter term of the Conestoga Sustainable Business Management certificate.

The program recommends that students who have completed the post-graduate certificate in Sustainable Business Management also choose to complete the following environmentally-focused course in Year 4 of the Honours program: SOJE419.

Contact Academic Advising regarding program requirements and application procedures.

2. Students in the Honours Social and Environmental Justice (SOJE) program shall be eligible to enroll in a graduate certificate in Community and Social Service Management (CSSM) through an articulation agreement with Conestoga College (Brantford campus). Students who have successfully completed a minimum of 10.0 credits that must include SOJE204 and OL224 with a minimum GPA of 5.00 in Honours SOJE and 5.00 overall are eligible to enroll, normally during the third year of full time study.

Completion of the Community and Social Service post graduate certificate with a minimum average of 70% or better, will allow students to receive 5.0 senior credits including: 1.0 200 level OL credit, 0.5 300 level OL credit, 1.0 200 level SOJE credit, 1.5 300 level HR credit, 0.5 credit – HR300, 0.5 credit – HR305 towards the Laurier BA.

The Social and Environmental Justice program strongly recommends that students complete these additional courses prior to attending Conestoga College in order to meet prerequisites and graduation requirements for senior level courses in Year 4 of the Honours program: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299, SOJE100, SOJE120, SOJE204, SOJE215, SOJE222, SOJE250/LY250, SOJE255.

Year 4: Students who have completed the graduate certificate in CSSM may be interested in completing SOJE310 in Year 4 of the Honours program. Contact Academic Advising regarding program requirements and application procedures.

3. Students who are required to take research methods and statistic courses in their second honours program should seek academic advice to avoid duplication.

4. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.
Honours BA Social and Environmental Justice: Advanced Standing Programs

Two Plus Two (2+2) transfer credit agreement between Sheridan College's two-year Community Worker - Outreach and Development diploma and Laurier for the Honours BA Social and Environmental Justice degree.

Advanced Standing Sheridan Community Worker-Outreach and Development Diploma Graduates

This 2+2 pathway is for students who graduated from Sheridan College's Community Worker-Outreach and Development Diploma program who achieved an average grade of 75% or higher. They will complete the following pathway to fulfill the requirements of the SOJE degree:

The Honours SOJE program consists of 20.0 credits, of which not more than 7.0 credits may be at the 100 level. Sheridan College Community Worker – Outreach and Development graduates will be granted 10.0 advanced standing credits including:

1.5 junior UU credits, 3.0 senior UU credits, SOJE120/ID120, SOJE204, SOJE355/HR355, SOJE403*, 0.5 senior SOJE credit, OL233/CC233/HS233, HR306, HR305, HR322/OL322 and 0.5 senior HS credit.

These students must complete the following 10.0 credits at Laurier including:

2.0 credits of Foundations: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299
4.0 credits of UU SOJE including: SOJE100, SOJE215, SOJE222/DMJN222/MX222, SOJE250, SOJE255, SOJE312, SOJE370/HR370, SOJE425,
2.5 senior SOJE credits that may include a maximum of a 0.5-credit selected from the following other discipline program electives: DMJN327/MX327, EN210, EN250, GG231, GG270, HI240, HI349, HR223, HR231, ID201, ID207, LY300, PP224, WORK320, WS204;
1.5 senior elective credits

Advanced Standing George Brown College Community Worker Diploma Graduates

This 2+2 pathway is for students who graduated from George Brown College's Community Worker program who achieved an average grade of 75% or higher. They will complete the following pathway to fulfill the requirements of the SOJE degree:

The Honours SOJE program consists of 20.0 credits, of which not more than 7.0 credits may be at the 100 level. George Brown College Community Worker graduates will be granted 10.0 advanced standing credits including:

1.5 junior UU credits, 3.0 senior UU credits, SOJE120/ID120, SOJE204, SOJE355/HR355, SOJE403*, 0.5 senior SOJE credit, OL233/CC233/HS233, HR306, HR305, HR322/OL322 and 0.5 senior HS credit.

These students must complete the following 10.0 credits at Laurier including:

2.0 credits of Foundations: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299
4.0 credits of UU SOJE including: SOJE100, SOJE215, SOJE222/DMJN222/MX222, SOJE250, SOJE255, SOJE312, SOJE370/HR370, SOJE425,
2.5 senior SOJE credits that may include a maximum of a 0.5-credit selected from the following other discipline program electives: DMJN327/MX327, EN210, EN250, GG231, GG270, HI240, HI349, HR223, HR231, ID201, ID207, LY300, PP224, WORK320, WS204;
1.5 senior elective credits

Social Innovation Specialization - Admissions Suspended 2019-20

Honours BA Social and Environmental Justice and Social Innovation Specialization Suspended 2019-20

The Social Innovation Specialization enhances a student’s skills and abilities to develop creative solutions to such problems as social inequality and environmental degradation.

Where applicable, the courses below may also be counted towards the requirements of the Honours BA Social and Environmental Justice single or combined program.

The Social Innovation Specialization consists of a total of 3.0 credits including:

1. 2.0 credits of required courses:
   - SE200 - How to Change the World: Introduction to Social Entrepreneurship (OC)
   - OL298 - Entrepreneurship
   - SOJE403* - Community Internship (1.0 credit)

2. 0.5 credit chosen from:
   - SOJE310 - Economics, Class and Public Policy
   - SOJE312 - Sustainability and Global Society
   - SOJE324 - Culture Industries in the Global Era
   - SOJE401 - Food Justice

3. 0.5 credit chosen from:
   - HR305 - Fundraising
   - DMJN253 - Introduction to Public and Media Relations
   - UX103 - UX Strategy

Social and Environmental Justice Minor

The Social and Environmental Justice minor consists of 3.0 credits including:

- Required Courses: 1.5 credits
  - SOJE100 - The Engaged Citizen: Social and Environmental Justice in the 21st Century
  - SOJE120/ID120 - Introduction to Indigenous Studies
  - SOJE204 - Social and Environmental Justice in Practice

- 1.0 credit (2 x 0.5 credit courses) chosen from:
  - SOJE250/LY250 or SOJE255; SOJE215 or SOJE312; SOJE370/HR370 or SOJE355/HR355

- 0.5 credit chosen from an additional SOJE course (including courses not completed in the list above) or from the following courses:
  - DMJN327/MX327, EN210, EN250, GG231, GG270, HI240, HI349, HR223, HR231, ID201, ID207, LY300, PP224, SK212, WORK320, WS204

Note

Refer to the Regulations Governing Minors.
Social Innovation Minor

The Social Innovation Minor consists of 3.0 credits including:

- **Required Courses: 1.5 credits**
  - SOJE204 - Social and Environmental Justice in Practice
  - SE200 - How to Change the World: Introduction to Social Entrepreneurship (OC)
  - OL298 - Entrepreneurship

- **1.0 credit** chosen from:
  - SOJE310 - Economics, Class and Public Policy
  - SOJE312 - Sustainability and Global Society
  - SOJE324 - Culture Industries in the Global Era
  - SOJE401 - Food Justice
  - SOJE403* - Community Internship (1.0 credit)

- **0.5 credit** chosen from:
  - UX103 - UX Strategy
  - DMJN253 - Introduction to Public and Media Relations
  - HR305 - Fundraising

**Note**
Refer to the Regulations Governing Minors.

Social and Environmental Justice Program Courses

**SOJE Course Notes**
The following Social and Environmental Justice (SOJE) courses are only available at the Brantford Campus.

**SOJE100**  The Engaged Citizen: Social and Environmental Justice in the 21st Century  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 2, Tutorial/Seminar: 1*  
This course invites students to consider pressing global issues through the lens of social and environmental justice. Students will develop skills for identifying theoretical frameworks, and synthesizing and integrating disciplinary perspectives. Key content may include gender inequality, unequal access to education and healthcare, economic disparity, climate change, the politics of Indigeneity, digital rights and privacy, and the impact of war. Topics will be examined in light of political, ideological and cultural influences aimed at sustaining, questioning, or overturning the status quo.  
Exclusion: CT100, CT121.

**SOJE120/ID120**  Introduction to Indigenous Studies  
(Cross-listed as ID120.)

**SOJE200**  Digital Citizenship  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*  
This course invites students to think critically about online communities and become more effective participants in them. It examines new political spaces opened up through developments in communications technology (for example, wikis, Facebook threads, online town halls, Twitter, etc.), and helps students develop their skills as engaged digital citizens. By the end of the course, students will be able to: communicate their own ideas clearly and effectively in a variety of online environments; create the digital foundations upon which an intellectually-stimulating and user-friendly online community could develop; and integrate a variety of effective online information (from news sites, blogs, podcasts, and other sites) in order to deepen and extend their own digital citizenship and that of others in their online communities.  
Prerequisite: Registration status: Senior student.  
Exclusion: CT200.

**SOJE202**  Science and Cultural Issues  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*  
Traditionally, scientific knowledge has been seen as a ‘neutral’ tool that can be used for good or ill purposes, but is itself harmless. Some critics argue that this is a mistaken notion. There may be "non-neutral" features, such as Reductionism, that are inherent in the scientific world-view regardless of what use it is put to. These inherent features of science might be responsible for environmental degradation, spiritual malaise, cultural conflicts, and much else. This course will discuss this debate by examining contemporary issues of science in our culture. This course assumes no previous knowledge of science.  
Prerequisite: SOJE100 (or CT121).  
Exclusion: CT202.

**SOJE203/HS203**  Disease and Society  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*  
This course examines human health and disease from antiquity to the present. Relevant studies in epidemiology, bioarchaeology, and history will be used to build a long-term picture of trends in health and disease and the role of epidemic disease in the transformation of human societies on a global scale. (RW) (Cross-listed with HS203.)  
Exclusion: CT203, HS203.

**SOJE204**  Social and Environmental Justice in Practice  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*  
This course is focused on key ideas, concepts, and skills required to effect social, environmental and political change such as anti-oppressive activism, civic engagement and community capacity development. Students will be encouraged to think about the wide variety of ways that social and environmental justice is practiced and different definitions of success.  
Exclusion: CT204.

**SOJE205/ID205**  Indigenous People and Anthropology  
(Cross-listed as ID205.)
SOJE215  Environmental Concerns: From the Grand to the Globe  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course examines environment and sustainability themes related to our local context, while working to highlight and understand how these both intersect, and are interdependent with, similar concerns elsewhere in the world. Students will draw on local and regional environment and sustainability issues, while recognizing and exploring their interconnectedness with social, economic, political and cultural themes at the global level – from the Grand to the globe.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.
Exclusion: CT250, CT266, OL266.

SOJE222/DMJN222/MX222  Digital and Social Media: Critical Approaches  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course provides students with the theoretical building blocks to think critically about the powerful ways that information communication technologies are taken up in social, cultural and individual practices. By surveying key themes in the emerging landscape of digital and social media, this course highlights the privacy, commodification, and surveillance implications of participation in the new media political economy. (Cross-listed as DMJN222 and MX222.)
Prerequisite: BF190 and SOJE100.
Exclusion: CT222, DMJN222, JN222, MX222.

SOJE226/DMJN226/MX226  The Media in a Global World  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
An introduction to the social, philosophical and historical contexts in which we can understand the role that the contemporary media play in our lives. Specific topics may include the nature of writing for the media; media bias; the history and structure of mass media; changes in media technology; the media's coverage of scientific, cultural and economic issues; and issues of communication and cultural policy in Canada and a global world. (CU) (Cross-listed as DMJN226 and MX226.)
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.
Exclusion: CT226, DMJN226, JN226, MX226.

SOJE227/HS227  Aging: Realities and Myths  0.5
(Cross-listed as HS227.)

SOJE250/LY250  Understanding Global Capitalism  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
In this course, students will consider how they, and others, are positioned in the broad matrix of economic globalization. Topics include the history of capitalism, the role of law in the development of global capitalism, the changing world of work, the rise of consumer society, the ‘knowledge economy’, the relationship of modern capitalism to national and global inequality, and how capitalism relates to changing experiences of gender, the family, the environment and democracy, the rule of law and democracy. Students will also consider challenges to economic globalization from indigenous peoples, labour, environmentalists, consumer activists, and a number of other social groups. (Cross-listed as LY250.)
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.
Exclusion: CT250, CT266, OL266.

SOJE252  Niagara Falls  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
A multi-disciplinary exploration of the many contrasts found in Niagara Falls and the gorge: the sacred and profane, natural and artificial, sublime and kitsch, life and death. Topics considered will include: the area’s geology and history (especially indigenous/settler relations, the War of 1812, the Underground Railroad), representations of Niagara; hydroelectric generation and its environmental and economic consequences; and spectacle and tourism.
Exclusion: CT252.

SOJE253  Ancients and Moderns  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
A look at ancient Western classics which discusses their relevance to contemporary lives and ways of thinking; and their influence on modern and contemporary language, writing and thought. The continuing relevance or permanence of 'classical themes' will be discussed.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.
Note: It is recommended that students complete SOJE100 (or CT121) prior to registering in this course.
Exclusion: CT253, CT323.

SOJE255  The Democratic Imagination  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course analyzes past and current struggles over the meaning and practice of democracy. It compares official and critical perspectives on what 'rule by the people' should look like, and encourages students to reflect upon their own role in systems where social and environmental affairs are organized by the principle of popular power. The course examines ongoing struggles over what aspects of life should be democratically controlled, and engages debates about core concepts such as freedom, equality, citizenship, representation, government, economy, and environmental sustainability.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.
Exclusion: CT255, CT345, SY307.

SOJE260/HR260  Introduction to Human Rights  0.5
(Cross-listed as HR260.)

SOJE300  Directed Studies  0.5

This course offers students the opportunity to explore selected topics growing out of the Social and Environmental Justice program's core curriculum. All students will discuss their topics and approaches to these topics with their professor and will normally meet on a weekly basis. Students may choose to prepare
an extended conventional essay, a series of shorter essays, reports, short stories, video documentaries or other creative means of assessment, developed in consultation with their professor. A conference-style oral presentation will be a required element in the assessment.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Honours BA Social and Environmental Justice or the former Honours BA Society, Culture and Environment, and permission of the instructor

**Irregular course**

**SOJE310 Economics, Class and Public Policy 0.5**

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course will discuss mainstream and alternative economic theories concerning their various concepts of economic justice, markets, wages, profits, efficiency and economic crises. We will pay particular attention to the role of class in these various economic theories, and the potential for government action to enhance economic justice. Students will apply these economic theories to the analysis of current debates in a variety of fields such as legal studies, journalism, and human rights.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4.

Note: It is recommended that students complete SOJE250/LY250 or OL266 prior to registration in this course.

**Exclusion:** CT310.

**SOJE312 Sustainability and Global Society 0.5**

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course examines the responses to environmental and sustainability issues that frame contemporary local and global discourses about a broad range of environmental topics including climate change. This will involve explorations and discussion of those responses broadly located across the public/private divide, including the diversity of approaches associated with the environmental movement, methods emerging for the public sphere such as government legislative and policy measures, and those more broadly tied to neo-liberal economic thinking and the ‘free market’.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4.

Note: It is recommended that students complete CT111 or CT212 or SOJE215 prior to registration in this course.

**Exclusion:** CT312.

**SOJE324 Culture Industries in the Global Era 0.5**

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course examines the contemporary global popular culture industry through the lens of social and environmental justice. Using a cultural studies framework, the course asks how both the content of popular culture and its mechanisms of production and distribution may reproduce, conceal, reveal or challenge forms of social and environmental injustice. A variety of examples from contemporary Canadian, American and global popular culture genres will be considered.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student.

**SOJE326/YC326 Children, Toys and Media 0.5**

(Cross-listed as YC326.)

**SOJE355/HR355 Advancing Racial and Ethnic Equality 0.5**

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Contemporary society is a complex network of relations among racial and ethnic groups and other minorities that occupy unequal economic, political and social positions in Canadian society and the world over. This course will examine how these relations are constantly negotiated and renegotiated. It will also consider efforts to advance equality and overcome social exclusion. (Cross-listed as HR355.)

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student.

**Exclusion:** CT355, HR355, SY332.

**SOJE367* Shelter and Social Justice Field Course 1.0**

This course provides students with an opportunity to engage critically in an intensive international experiential learning field course. The basic objectives of the course are to provide students a global-engagement experience, with a pre-trip preparation component, in-country learning and community-contribution activities, and post-trip debriefing and report completion.

**Prerequisite:** Year 3 or 4 status required and permission of the instructor. Completion of BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299 strongly recommended.

**Exclusion:** CT367.

**Irregular course**

This course is sponsored under the Faculty of Liberal Arts, with coordination assistance from Laurier International. Pre-trip preparation regarding travel and cost arrangements occur in the Winter term.

**SOJE370/HR370 Gender, Sexuality, and Social Justice 0.5**

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course will explore how gender shapes our lives and the world around us. Using theories of gender we will examine topics such as: social constructions of masculinity and femininity, the connections between gender and sexuality, and links between gender, the media and popular culture. This approach enables us to view gender as much more than a simple biological difference. As part of this examination we will look at how factors such as race/ethnicity, class, age, and ability intersect with gendered identities. (Cross-listed as HR370.)

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student.

**Exclusion:** CT370, HR370, SY334.

**SOJE401 Food Justice 0.5**

*Hours per week: Tutorial/Seminar: 3*

This course explores food from a variety of perspectives, underlining its centrality to notions of social and environmental justice. Issues that may be considered include food, identity and memory, local and global food distribution, ethical food production, gender roles and food, resistance to acculturation through ethnic cuisine and the fetishizing of particular foodstuffs. Students will have the chance to engage in an experiential learning opportunity, working together in groups on a food related theme.
**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4.

**Exclusion:** CT400a, CT401.

Seminar course

**SOJE403* Community Internship** 1.0

*Hours per week: Tutorial/Seminar: 3*

This two-semester full-credit (1.0) course explores the concept of ‘community’ both in class, and via a community service-learning experience – CSL. Students work individually and/or in teams with their selected community organization for a significant part of the year, with initial class time spent on preparation for this internship, and the final month of the year back in class devoted to sharing this experience with the other students. Assessment is focused on the student service-learning experience, and on the related in-class efforts around CSL which have both written and oral components.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4.

**Exclusion:** CT402, CT403, CT420.

Seminar course

Interested students should consult with the course instructor in order to identify potential areas of community involvement.

**SOJE408 Giants of Capitalism: The New Retail Economy** 0.5

*Hours per week: Tutorial/Seminar: 3*

This course will examine retail capitalism as a new economic form pioneered largely by companies such as Wal-Mart, Amazon, Costco and others, exploring these practices within the neoliberal era. It will also consider the impact they have on work life, community, the environment and other areas, and how various social groups have attempted to reshape and/or resist big retail’s encompassing visions of its corporate presence.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4.

**Exclusion:** CT408.

Seminar course

**SOJE417 Special Topics in Social and Environmental Justice** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

A one semester study of a special topic of relevance to the Social and Environmental Justice program. Different topics will be featured.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4.

**Exclusion:** CT417.

Irregular course

**SOJE419 Environmental Justice** 0.5

*Hours per week: Tutorial/Seminar: 3*

This course focuses on multiple dimensions of environmental justice including justice as distribution, process, recognition and inter-generational concerns. Canadian and international examples could include the siting of unwanted facilities, climate change, the distribution of green space and vulnerability to disasters. Active student participation in class discussions and activities will be a key component of this course.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4 Honours BA Social and Environmental Justice or the former Year 4 Honours BA Society, Culture and Environment, or the former Year 4 Honours BA Contemporary Studies.

**Exclusion:** CT417, CT419.

Seminar course

**SOJE425 Social and Environmental Capstone: Another World is Possible** 0.5

*Hours per week: Tutorial/Seminar: 3*

In this capstone course students investigate a current struggle for social and/or environmental justice, and consider how they might contribute to it in the future. In their proposed plan of action, students will use theoretical tools, relevant data, and personal reflections to address key social and environmental justice themes. Students will complete the course with a fuller sense of their power to initiate change within a historical context not of their choosing.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4 Honours BA Social and Environmental Justice or the former Year 4 Honours BA Society, Culture and Environment, or the former Year 4 Honours BA Contemporary Studies.

**Exclusion:** CT425.

Seminar course

**SOJE430/YC430 Youth Cultures** 0.5

(Cross-listed as YC430.)

**USER EXPERIENCE DESIGN PROGRAM**

Program Co-ordinator: Abby Goodrum, PhD, 519-756-8228, ext 5349, agoodrum@wlu.ca

The User Experience Design (UX) BDes degree provides students with an interdisciplinary liberal arts background for mastery of all aspects of user-centred design, and qualifies graduates as user experience design practitioners or consultants in website and application development, as well as immersive and non-digital environments.

**Honours Bachelor of Design**

The Honours Bachelor of Design (BDes) in User Experience Design requires 20.0 credits, of which no more than 7.0 credits may be at the 100 level and at least 9.0 credits in the major must be at the senior level.

The program consists of 13.5 credits including 11.5 credits of required UX courses and 2.0 credits of additional program requirements:

**Required BDes Courses:**

A. 11.5 credits:

UX100 - Design Thinking I: Foundations
UX103 - UX Strategy
UX200 - Design Thinking II
UX201 - Maker Lab I
UX202 - Maker Lab II
UX204 - Digital Technology Lab
UX211 - Graphic Design Studio I
UX212 - Graphic Design Studio II
UX220 - Web Design Lab I
DMJN222/MX222/SOJE222 - Digital and Social Media: Critical Approaches
DMJN252/HR252 - Designing Digital and Social Media
UX230 - Interaction Design I
UX300 - Information Design
UX303 - Research in User Experience Design
UX306 - Design of Immersive Spaces
UX307 - Trends in UX
UX308 - Mobile Application Design Lab
UX320 - Web Design Lab II
UX330 - Interaction Design II
DD350 - Project Management or MB381 - Information Systems Project Management
UX400* - Capstone Design Project (1.0 credit)
UX401 - Design for Social Innovation

B. 2.0 credits (4 x 0.5-credit courses) chosen from courses in other disciplines listed below:

DD101 - Game Design Foundations
DD102 - Analog Game Design
DD300 - Ethics in Game Design
HI286 - Interpreting Digital Data
HI323 - Memory, Monuments and Museums
IDL20/SOJE120 - Introduction to Indigenous Studies
DMJN211 - Introduction to Media Studies
DMJN253 - Introduction to Public and Media Relations
OL109/MB109 - Communication Skills for Leadership
OL140 - Leadership Foundations
PS101 - Introduction to Psychology I
PS102 - Introduction to Psychology II
SOJE204 - Social and Environmental Justice in Practice

C. Degree Program Electives:
An additional 6.5 credits toward the degree total of 20.0 credits. All students in the program must complete successfully the Foundations curriculum: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299.

Program Regulations

1. Students must achieve a cumulative GPA of 5.00 (C) overall and 5.00 (C) in the User Experience Design program to progress into Year 2 and Year 3. Progression from Year 3 into Year 4 requires a cumulative GPA of 5.00 overall (C) and an Honours GPA of 7.00 (B-) in the User Experience Design program. Students who do not meet Honours progression requirements are permitted to proceed to Year 4 only at the discretion of the User Experience Design Program Co-ordinator.

2. Students who do not meet progression requirements will be placed in the General Bachelor of Arts without Designation. Students who do not meet Honours progression requirements after completion of 15.0 credits and who meet graduation requirements for the General Bachelor of Arts Degree without Designation may choose to graduate from the Faculty of Liberal Arts with the General Bachelor of Arts Degree without Designation.

3. Students must achieve a 5.00 (C) overall and an Honours GPA of 7.00 (B-) in the User Experience Design program in order to graduate with the Honours Bachelor of Design in User Experience Design degree.

4. A student who has completed the course/program requirements of the User Experience Design Degree program, but who has not obtained the necessary GPA, may elect to receive a General Bachelor of Arts without Designation from the Faculty of Liberal Arts.

Co-operative Education
Although graduation requirements may be met after four years of full-time study, UXD students have the option of completing an additional year with an accredited co-operative education program.

The competitive co-op admission and job application process and employer interviews are held during Year 3 (along with coursework), and the minimum 12 month (and maximum 16-month) paid work term is scheduled in Year 4. Successful completion of the co-operative education in Year 4 will be noted on the transcript and degree. Completion of UXD academic requirements will be required for graduation from the program after Year 5.

Consult the Program Co-ordinator, Professor Abby Goodrum for further details: agoodrum@wlu.ca.

Specialization in Game Design and Development
The Specialization in Game Design and Development consists of 2.0 credits including:

DD101 - Game Design Foundations
DD102 - Analog Game Design
DD300 - Ethics in Game Design
DD312 - Special Topics
DD412 - Special Topics
DD441 - Gamification and Gameful Design

Program Note

1. All User Experience Design majors may apply for a Specialization in Game Design and Development by May 1st each year by completing a competitive program transfer form. Note that capacity for enrolment in DD courses will vary each year. Applicants will receive notification of whether they may enroll in the Specialization and DD courses in early July, and should enroll in other electives until their acceptance is confirmed or denied.

User Experience Design Minor
The User Experience Design Minor consists of 3.0 credits of specific User Design (UX) courses:

Required Courses: UX100 - Design Thinking I: Foundations
UX103 - UX Strategy UX230 - Interaction Design I UX300 - Information Design UX303 - Research in User Experience Design
UX306 - Design of Immersive Spaces

Program Notes

1. The UX minor will also be available in Waterloo.
2. Students in Game Design and Development are excluded from completing the UX Minor. They may complete a Specialization in UX.

3. Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

Co-operative Education
Honours Bachelor of Design (BDes)

Director, Co-operative Education and Workplace Partnerships:
Karen McCargar, BA, ext. 4105

"Co-operative education," a form of work-integrated learning, is a model of education that integrates and alternates a student's academic learning with workplace learning in fields relevant to the student's academic and personal goals.

Both work and academic terms are full-time and follow a formalized sequence. A co-op internship includes one continuous work period where the total amount of co-op work experience is at least 30% of the time spent in academic study. Co-op internships normally commence once the student has completed at least 50% of the academic program. Students gain exposure to the work environment during more than one season of the year and their co-op programs begin and end on an academic term.

The Honours Bachelor of Design co-op program requires students to complete one work term of 12 to 16 months, in approved employment related to their discipline. Students begin their co-op internship in the Spring term after Year 3 and will graduate after five years.

The university has proposed that students will complete COOP-000 Fundamentals of Co-operative Education, a pass/fail half-credit course that introduces students to the requirements, processes and essential topics of co-operative education.

Employers provide job descriptions, and the Department of Co-operative Education accepts those jobs that provide a suitable learning environment and engage the student in productive work. Students apply to employers with whom they are interested in working. Employers are encouraged to interview on campus. Although the university cannot guarantee that students will obtain employment, staff members in the Co-op Office strive to make suitable employment available to co-op students.

Employers supervise their students and evaluate their workplace performance. Co-op staff members monitor each student's progress during the work term. The co-op curriculum supports student learning goals, personal evaluation and reflection; students are required to set goals each term and write work term reports. Employers compensate students for the work they perform.

Students will pay a co-op fee in the fall of Year 3 and a double fee in the winter term; more information will be available on the co-op website. In addition to the 20.0 credits required by their program, the proposal is for co-op students to complete the following requirements to graduate with the Co-operative Education designation:

- COOP-000 Fundamentals of Co-operative Education course
- A 12-month work term with a single employer, completed in three consecutive work terms. (Students may request a four-month extension and complete a 16-month work term.)
- Three pass/fail companion half-credit courses, one taken concurrently with each four-month work term, beginning with COOP-001 Co-operative Education Work Term 1, then COOP-002 and COOP-003. Students pursuing an optional fourth work term will also complete an additional companion course, COOP-004.

To obtain the co-op designation, students must complete all the requirements of both their academic program and co-op education requirements. Students completing co-op will have the notation "Co-operative Education" appended to their transcript and noted on their degree.

Application Procedure

The only entry point for co-op is at the beginning of the fall term in Year 3. Students who have withdrawn or been removed from their academic program are not eligible to continue in co-op, even if they are later reinstated into that program. Online applications to co-op become available in Winter term of Year 2. Enrolment in co-op is limited, and the admission process is competitive.

Application procedure includes:

- completion of an online application,
- full-time registration in Honours Bachelor of Design,
- submission of a résumé,
- an admission interview.

In order to qualify for an admission interview in the fall of Year 3, each applicant's Year 2 marks must meet the minimum GPA set annually by the Co-op Office. The Co-op Office bases its admission decisions on each candidate's academic record, performance during the interview, recent work experience, and recent volunteer service and extracurricular activities. The Co-op Office will announce admission decisions by late September.

Students on study permits may apply to co-op programs at Laurier. Note, however, that there may be a limit on the number of spaces available to international students.

User Experience Design Program Courses

UX100 Design Thinking I: Foundations 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course is an introduction to the theories and methods that underpin design thinking and practice. UX100 introduces the design process, visual analysis, design theories, universal design, and the socio-cultural implications of design. Students investigate the interactions between humans and their natural, social, and designed environments where purposeful design helps determine the quality of those interactions. Students will learn how design outcomes, whether successes or failures, shape and are shaped by socio/cultural and historical factors. Students of design thinking will learn to critically assess the processes, outcomes and effects...
of design engagement. During the course, students will have opportunities to test and explore the concepts of design thinking through small-group, hands-on participation in design projects.
Active Learning Classroom

UX103  UX Strategy  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course provides an overview of user experience design principles and processes from a broad multidisciplinary perspective, emphasizing how user research and prototype assessment can be integrated into different phases of the design process for a wide array of products, services, and media content. The course introduces students to methods used to understand user’s needs and activities, with a focus on conveying user centered design solutions through storytelling, sketching, and iterative prototyping. Students are given real world design problems.
Exclusion: DMJN103, JN103, JN270/UX270.
Active Learning Classroom

UX200  Design Thinking II  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Building on UX100, this course introduces more robust tools and concepts for more complex problem solving. Starting with stakeholder empathy as a key tenet, this course will guide participants through a full cycle of horizon scanning, problem discovery, solution finding, solution evaluation and communication techniques.
Prerequisite: UX100.
Active Learning Classroom

UX201  Maker Lab I  0.5
This course is intended as an introduction to the making of objects occupying a three-dimensional space, DIY culture and the maker movement on several levels. Through reading and research students will begin to understand the culture and structure of the maker movement and how it can be implemented through user centered design. The focus is on developing creativity and learning through play and tinkering, and in learning the basic operations and capabilities of some common tools for prototyping including: clay and casting, 3D printing, laser and vinyl cutting.
Prerequisite: UX103, (DMJN103).
3 Classroom/Lab hours
Maker Lab

UX202  Maker Lab II  0.5
Concepts and tool knowledge introduced in UX 201 will be applied in this course and further developed in regard to 3-D design and production. We will code on open hardware/micro-controllers such as arduinos and smaller form factors for e-textiles, to explore the concept of the internet of things. Students will have a chance to participate in several aspects of making through prototyping with electronics, microcontrollers and some simple computer programming in C++ on the Arduino.
Prerequisite: UX201.
3 classroom/lab hours

UX204  Digital Technology Lab  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course introduces students to basic computer and digital media concepts in hardware, software, and networking. Widely used applications including word processing, spreadsheets, databases, presentation, and web development software are studied and students are introduced to their academic portfolio platform as they learn how to manage digital media files across multiple platforms in order to create and maintain a professional portfolio.
Computer Lab

UX211  Graphic Design Studio I  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Graphic Design Studio I introduces students to formal, perceptual, symbolic and technical aspects of visual communication. Students explore graphic design concepts including: typography, image, form, color, proportion and space. This course provides an introduction to the design of both 2 and 3 dimensional projects as well as the practice of design critiques.
Design Studio Classroom

UX212  Graphic Design Studio II  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course is a continuation of Graphic Design Studio I UX211. Students extend their knowledge of fundamental graphic design practices through creation of 2-D projects for print and the web using Photoshop, Illustrator and InDesign. Topics include image resolution, scanning, importing and exporting images, print set-up, photo adjustments and vector usage.
Prerequisite: UX211.
Computer Lab

UX220  Web Design Lab I  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
The focus of this course is on designing high fidelity interactive prototypes of web designs. Students learn the essential elements of web design including HTML, CSS and JavaScript. Industry-standard design guidelines, universal design and best practices are taught to ensure strong online presentation and accessibility.
Computer Lab

UX230  Interaction Design I  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course takes an interdisciplinary approach to the challenges of developing high quality user interaction designs for a variety of user experiences. Theories and concepts from computer science, cognitive psychology, industrial design, information science and others will be used to introduce students to the cognitive, affective, perceptual, physiological, environmental and social aspects of interactivity.

UX300  Information Design  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course provides a practical understanding of fundamental concepts and methods in designing and evaluating information structures from a user-centered design perspective. This course covers the theory and practical aspects of organization, labeling and navigation schemes within information systems as well as the structural design of information spaces to facilitate task completion and intuitive access to content.

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3.

UX303  Research in User Experience Design  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
The focus of this class is to familiarize students with the multidisciplinary methods used by User Experience (UX) designers to understand user needs and behaviours, and to evaluate the usability of systems, products and services. Students are introduced to key issues and practices in UX research, including procedures, resources needed, appropriate uses, benefits, and costs. They explore UX research designs including experimental and non-experimental, as well as quantitative and qualitative research methods.

Prerequisite: DD220 or UX103 (or JN270/UX270).
Exclusion: DMJN303, JN271, JN303, UX271.
Usability Lab

UX306  Design of Immersive Spaces  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Museums, stores, casinos, theme parks and other physical spaces are increasingly being designed from a user experience perspective. At the same time, virtual reality and augmented computing are blurring the lines between the physical and the digital world. Through a combination of lectures, demos and field trips, students will be exposed to a wide range of research, products, and spaces in the broadly-defined fields of virtual and augmented reality, 3D user interaction, and spatial user experiences.

UX307  Trends in UX  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
User Experience Design is a rapidly evolving field. This course provides an opportunity for theoretical and applied explorations of current and timely topics in UX and positions students to become lifelong learners. Course offerings vary from year to year.

UX308  Mobile Application Design Lab  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course teaches the fundamentals of designing for mobile applications. Students learn about UX and UI design standards for both iOS and Android mobile applications, as well as the fundamental differences between the two and how to design unique experiences that follow the design paradigms for each.

UX320  Web Design Lab II  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course is a continuation of UX220. Students will work with a content management system, as well as PHP and MySQL, to gain a deeper understanding of Web design and development.

Prerequisite: UX220.
Computer Lab

UX330  Interaction Design II  0.5
This course is a continuation of Interaction Design I, and utilizes a project-oriented approach. The emphasis is on moving from theory to practice and further developing interaction design process skills through user research, requirements and specifications development, use of UX and UI design patterns, prototyping and usability testing.

Prerequisite: UX230.

UX400*  Capstone Design Project  1.0
Students will research a real world social, business, or other problem and develop a user centered solution for it. They will research and assess user needs and outline a concept solution. They will iteratively prototype solutions, and critically evaluate their process and designed solution. The capstone project is designed to provide students with the opportunity to reflect academically on the components of user centered design and demonstrate the successful integration of theoretical knowledge and practical application.

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 4 Honours BDes User Experience Design.
3 Classroom/Lab hours
Launchpad, Maker Lab, Usability Lab

UX401  Design for Social Innovation  0.5
This course provides a critical theoretic approach to the unique challenges and opportunities of designing for social innovation. It provides a conceptual framework for understanding social innovation/entrepreneurship in the context of changing social arrangements, and a vocabulary for thinking and communicating about social values in concrete terms. Models of social change through which to launch, lead, manage, and evaluate a social venture, with specific attention to social justice are provided.
Students will learn how to write a social business plan appropriate to the relevant model of change, and how to obtain funding to support their plan.
3 Classroom/Lab hours
Launchpad, Maker Lab, Usability Lab

YOUTH AND CHILDREN'S STUDIES PROGRAM

Program Co-ordinator: Edward Shizha, PhD, 519-756-8228, ext 5747, eshizha@wlu.ca
The Youth and Children's Studies programs and the following YC courses are only available at the Brantford Campus.

Honours BA Youth and Children's Studies
The Honours BA Youth and Children's Studies program consists of 20.0 credits, including no more than 7.0 credits at the 100 level. PS101, PS102 and UU150 must be completed as prerequisites for required senior level Psychology courses.
The Youth and Children's Studies program consists of 11.5 required credits:
A) Required Courses: 5.5 credits

4.5 credits (9 x 0.5-credit courses) chosen from:
ID120/SOJE120 - Introduction to Indigenous Studies
PS275 - Introduction to Developmental Psychology: Infancy and Childhood
PS276 - Introduction to Developmental Psychology: Adolescence and Young Adulthood
YC100 - Studying Youth and Children: An Introduction
YC200 - Youth and Children Through the Ages
YC201 - Research Methods: Youth and Children
YC300 - Youth and Children's Studies Community Service Learning I
YC301 - Youth and Children's Studies Community Service Learning II
YC400 - Senior Seminar in Youth and Children's Studies

1.0 credit (2 x 0.5-credit courses) chosen from:
YC208/ID208 - Indigenous Play and Games
YC302/ID302 - Indigenous Children and Families
ID303 - Indigenous Pedagogy
YC401/ID401 - Indigenous Allyship and Kinship

B) Additional Requirements: 6.0 credits (12 x 0.5-credit courses) including a minimum of 1.0 credit at the 300 level and 0.5 credit at the 400 level:

ID courses that were not completed from the Required Courses list may also be counted towards the Additional Requirements list below:

EN201 - Children's Literature
EN285 - Tween Literature and Culture
EN286 - Young Adult Literature
LY216 - Family and Law
PS283 - Educational Psychology
YC230 - Children and Music (Online)
YC245 - Children, Numeracy and Society
YC231/WORK231 - Millennials and Millennial Workers: Youth, Children and Labour

A minimum of 1.0 credit (2 x 0.5-credit courses) at the 300 level:
HI375 - Seeking Justice: The Family and Law in Canada, 1867-1969
PS379 - Psychology of Exceptional Children, Youth and Adults
YC319/HR319 - Children/Youth and Disabilities: Inclusion and Human Rights
YC320/HR320 - Children's Rights
YC326/SOJE326 - Children, Toys and Media
YC350 - Special Topics in Youth and Children's Studies
YC365/HR365 - Immigrant and Ethno-Racial Youth
YC302/ID302 - Indigenous Children and Families and/or ID303 - Indigenous Pedagogy may be completed if they are not being counted towards section A requirements.

A minimum of 0.5 credit at the 400 level:
YCA420 - Picturing Childhood: Representations of the Child through Time
YC430/SOJE430 - Youth Cultures
YC440 - Youth and Sexuality
YC490 - Directed Research
YC401/ID401 - Indigenous Allyship and Kinship may be completed if it is not being counted towards section A requirements.

Students should be aware that some other discipline courses have prerequisites that must be completed prior to registration.

Degree Program Electives: An additional 8.5 credits are required toward the degree total of 20.0 credits. All students in the program must complete successfully the Foundations curriculum: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299.

Notes

1. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.
2. YC490 - Directed Research may be completed to fulfill a category requirement that best reflects the content of the course, subject to approval of the program co-ordinator.
3. Wilfrid Laurier's Faculty of Education will reserve a minimum of 8 places in the BEd Program for P-J students and 5 places per teachable subject for J/I students, not to exceed 8 overall each year for graduates of the Youth and Children's Studies program. Applicants meeting the following requirements should contact the YC program co-ordinator for application procedures: a minimum GPA of 75% or above in their most recent 10.0 credits, 50 or more hours of relevant experiences with children or youth, and prerequisites of the relevant teachable (for J/I only).

Honours BA Youth and Children's Studies in Combination with another Honours BA Program

The combined Honours Youth and Children's Studies program consists of 20.0 credits, including no more than 7.0 credits at the 100 level. PS101, PS102 and UU150 must be completed as prerequisites for required senior level Psychology courses.

The Youth and Children's Studies program consists of 7.5 required credits:

A) Required Courses: 5.5 credits

4.5 credits (9 x 0.5-credit courses) chosen from:
ID120/SOJE120 - Introduction to Indigenous Studies
PS275 - Introduction to Developmental Psychology: Infancy and Childhood
PS276 - Introduction to Developmental Psychology: Adolescence and Young Adulthood
YC100 - Studying Youth and Children: An Introduction
YC200 - Youth and Children Through the Ages
YC201 - Research Methods: Youth and Children
YC300 - Youth and Children's Studies Community Service Learning I
YC301 - Youth and Children's Studies Community Service Learning II
YC400 - Senior Seminar in Youth and Children's Studies

And 1.0 credits (2 x 0.5 credit courses) chosen from:
YC208/ID208 - Indigenous Play and Games

Faculty of Liberal Arts

This document was generated on: August 22, 2019
The official version is located at www.wlu.ca
YC302/ID302 - Indigenous Children and Families
ID303 - Indigenous Pedagogy
YC401/ID401 - Indigenous Allyship and Kinship

B) Additional Requirements: 2.0 credits:
0.5 credit may be chosen from:
EN201 - Children's Literature
EN285 - Tween Literature and Culture
EN286 - Young Adult Literature
LY216 - Family and Law
PS283 - Educational Psychology
YC230 - Children and Music (Online)
YC245 - Children, Numeracy and Society
YC231/WORK231 - Millennial Workers: Children, Youth and Labour

A minimum of 1.0 credit (2 x 0.5-credit courses) at the 300 level:
HI375 - Seeking Justice: The Family and Law in Canada, 1867-1969
PS379 - Psychology of Exceptional Children, Youth and Adults
YC310 - Adoption: Past and Present
YC319/HR319 - Children/Youth and Disabilities: Inclusion and Human Rights
YC320/HR320 - Children's Rights
YC326/SOJE326 - Children, Toys and Media
YC350 - Special Topics in Youth and Children's Studies
YC365/HR365 - Immigrant and Ethno-Racial Youth
YC302/ID302 - Indigenous Children and Families and/or ID303 - Indigenous Pedagogy may be completed if they are not being counted towards section A requirements.

A minimum of 0.5 credit at the 400 level:
YC420 - Picturing Childhood: Representations of the Child through Time
YC440 - Youth and Sexuality
YC490 - Directed Research

YC401/ID401 - Indigenous Allyship and Kinship may be completed if it is not being counted towards section A requirements. Students should be aware that some other discipline courses have prerequisites that must be completed prior to registration.

Degree Program Electives: An additional 12.5 credits toward the degree total of 20.0 credits. All students in the program must complete successfully the Foundations curriculum: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299.

Program Notes

1. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

2. YC490 - Directed Research may be completed to fulfill a category requirement that best reflects the content of the course, subject to approval of the program co-ordinator.

3. Wilfrid Laurier’s Faculty of Education will reserve a minimum of 8 places in the BEd Program for P-J students and 5 places per teachable subject for J/I students, not to exceed 8 overall each year for graduates of the Youth and Children's Studies program. Applicants meeting the following requirements should contact the YC program co-ordinator for application procedures: a minimum GPA of 75% or above in their most recent 10.0 credits, 50 or more hours of relevant experiences with children or youth, and prerequisites of the relevant teachable (for J/I only).

Youth and Children's Studies Minor
The minor in Youth and Children's Studies consists of 3.0 credits:

1.0 credit in Required Courses:
YC100 - Studying Youth and Children: An Introduction
YC200 - Youth and Children Through the Ages

and 2.0 credits chosen from:
YC201 - Research Methods: Youth and Children
YC208/ID208 - Indigenous Play and Games
YC230 - Children and Music
YC231/WORK231 - Millennial Workers: Children, Youth and Labour
YC245 - Children, Numeracy and Society
YC302/ID302 - Indigenous Children and Families
YC310 - Adoption: Past and Present
YC319/HR319 - Children/Youth and Disabilities: Inclusion and Human Rights
YC320/HR320 - Children's Rights
YC326/SOJE326 - Children, Toys and Media
YC350 - Special Topics in Youth and Children's Studies
YC365/HR365 - Immigrant and Ethno-Racial Youth

Notes

1. BSW students are permitted to use SK423 - Child Welfare Practice, as a 0.5 credit towards the minor.

2. Refer also to the Regulations Governing Minors.

Youth and Children's Studies Program Courses

**YC100** Studying Youth and Children: An Introduction 0.5

This course provides students with an interdisciplinary introduction to the study of children and youth. It is a core course in the Youth & Children's Studies program, and provides a basis for further interdisciplinary studies in the field.

**YC200** Youth and Children Through the Ages 0.5

This course provides students with an introduction to the major themes, arguments, and methodologies in the history of childhood in Western cultures. It is a core course in the Honours Youth & Children's Studies program.

Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

**YC201** Research Methods: Youth and Children 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course takes an interdisciplinary approach to studying and conducting research with children and youth, keeping in mind special sensitivities when working with this population. Both quantitative and qualitative methods will be explored.

Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.
YC208/ID208  Indigenous Play and Games  0.5
(Cross-listed as ID208.)

YC230  Children and Music  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This interdisciplinary course provides an introduction to the challenges of teaching music and musical concepts to young children, with an emphasis on cross-cultural perspectives in music education. (Online Learning only)
Exclusion: CO230.

YC231/WORK231  Millennial Workers: Children, Youth and Labour  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
(Cross-listed as WORK231.)

YC243  Mathematics and Teaching I  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This is a course that discusses and examines the role of mathematics in elementary education. Possible topics include the position of mathematics in teaching and contemporary knowledge; different approaches to its teaching; the history of such teaching; educational policy in this area; the mathematics curriculum; the application of basic mathematical concepts; and the teaching of mathematics across the curriculum and its integration with other subjects. The mathematical concepts discussed will include number sense and numeration, measurement, geometry and spatial sense, patterning and algebra, and data management and probability. The course will include examples and case studies from the classroom.
Exclusion: CO243, CT123, CT243.
This course does not count toward a Mathematics major or minor

YC244  Mathematics and Teaching II  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course is a continuation of YC243. It further explores and examines the role of mathematics in elementary education. Possible topics include the position of mathematics in teaching and contemporary knowledge; different approaches to its teaching; the history of such teaching; educational policy in this area; the mathematics curriculum; the application of basic mathematical concepts; and the teaching of mathematics across the curriculum and its integration with other subjects. The mathematical concepts discussed will include number sense and numeration, measurement, geometry and spatial sense, patterning and algebra, and data management and probability. The course will include examples and case studies from the classroom.
Prerequisite: YC243.
Exclusion: CO244, CT124.
This course does not count toward a Mathematics major or minor

YC245  Children, Numeracy and Society  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Children, Numeracy and Society examines numeracy from historical, social, cultural and educational perspectives. The course situates numeracy within a social justice framework, examining how a learner’s social and cultural position affects their engagement with numeracy, and the role of numeracy in enabling social change. Key areas of focus will be the history of numeracy and math education; the development of governmental policy around math education; the links between numeracy and other disciplines such as art, music and literature; and the implications of categories such as gender, race and ethnicity in the acquisition of mathematical competence.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.
This course does not count toward a Mathematics major or minor.

YC300  Youth and Children’s Studies Community Service Learning I  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
A field placement course in which the students gain experience working with children in a community setting. The placement is supervised by Laurier personnel and culminates in a major report. The course has both lecture and placement components.
Prerequisite: UU150, YC200.

YC301  Youth and Children’s Studies Community Service Learning II  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course is a continuation of YC300 and allows students to deepen their relationship with community partners, and the children and youth they are working with. Connection between theory and practice remains a foundation for this course.
Prerequisite: YC201, YC300.

YC302/ID302  Indigenous Children and Families  0.5
(Cross-listed as ID302.)

YC310  Adoption: Past and Present  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
An interdisciplinary course which analyzes the origins and evolution of adoption as a government policy, a familial experience, and a cultural symbol. At the centre of the course will be considerations of children and youth’s lives in institutional care, foster care, and domestic and international adoption. The course will pay close attention to the role poverty plays in child welfare and how understandings of race, class, gender, sexuality, and citizenship affect adoption practices and perceptions.
Prerequisite: YC200.
Exclusion: CT413e.

YC319/HR319  Children/Youth and Disabilities: Inclusion and Human Rights  0.5
Cross-listed HR319.)

YC320/HR320  Children’s Rights  0.5
(Cross-listed as HR320.)
YC326/SOJE326  Children, Toys and Media  0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course examines a range of media and products developed for and marketed to children. Students will analyze texts such as television shows, video games, movies, books and toys, in relation to theories about media and children’s culture. (Cross-listed as SOJE326.)

**Prerequisite:** SOJE100 (or CT121) or YC100 or KS100 or KS101 and registration status: senior student.

**Exclusion:** CT326, SOJE326.

YC350  Special Topics in Youth and Children’s Studies  0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

Study of a special topic of relevance in Youth and Children studies. Different topics will be featured.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 of the Youth and Children’s Studies Program.

Irregular course

YC365/HR365  Immigrant and Ethno-Racial Youth  0.5

(Cross-listed as HR365.)

YC400  Senior Seminar in Youth and Children’s Studies  0.5

**Hours per week:** Tutorial/Seminar: 3

An examination of issues facing children and youth today, using current scholarly research and theory. Students will gain a solid grounding in the scholarship of children’s studies, and will use their analytical skills to approach key problems in the field and the world. Topics will vary from year to year.

**Prerequisite:** YC200 and registration status: Year 4 Honours Youth and Children’s Studies or permission of instructor.

Seminar course

YC401/ID401  Indigenous Allyship and Kinship  0.5

(Cross-listed as ID401.)

YC420  Picturing Childhood: Representations of the Child through Time  0.5

**Hours per week:** Tutorial/Seminar: 3

This course reviews the history of the image of the child in art, popular texts and film, and considers how changes in the representation of childhood reflect or challenge their socio-political contexts.

**Prerequisite:** YC200, registration status: Year 3 or Year 4, Honours Youth and Children’s Studies Program.

Seminar course

YC430/SOJE430  Youth Cultures  0.5

**Hours per week:** Tutorial/Seminar: 3

This course aims to engage students in critical and creative dialogues with contemporary youth cultures. The interplay between social control and resistance in youth cultures will be a key focus. Topics may include youth marketing, theories of subcultures, queer youth, intergenerational dialogues, homelessness and grassroots activism. (Cross-listed as SOJE430.)

**Exclusion:** CT430.

Seminar course

YC440  Youth and Sexuality  0.5

**Hours per week:** Tutorial/Seminar: 3

This course examines youth sexuality from an interdisciplinary perspective that draws on critical work from academics, activists, policy-makers, and, most importantly, from young people themselves. Students will learn the theoretical and methodological underpinnings of the study of sex and sexualities, and examine the social contexts within which young people experience and navigate sexuality, sex, and sexual health.

**Prerequisite:** YC200 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4, Honours Youth and Children’s Studies Program.

Seminar course

YC490  Directed Research  0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

Individual study on a specialized topic. Students wishing to pursue a course of directed studies must, with a faculty supervisor, formulate a proposal accurately describing the course content, the intended method and extent of supervision, and the method by which work will be evaluated. This course may count toward the credit requirement for Category A, B, or C, at the discretion of the coordinator.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4, Honours Youth and Children’s Studies Program, and approval of the program coordinator.

Irregular course
The Faculty of Music provides a creative and collegial environment for education and research that fosters artistic and scholarly development of the highest calibre, and enriches the cultural life of the community.

Dean, Faculty of Music: Glen Carruthers, PhD, ext. 2151, Room A515
Associate Dean, Internal, Faculty of Music: Kevin Swinden, PhD, ext 3305, Room A217
Associate Dean, External, Faculty of Music: Kimberly Barber, BMus, ext 2505, Room A420
Telephone: (519) 884-0710
Location: Aird Centre
Website: www.wlu.ca/homepage.php?grp_id=29

NOTE: Our official means of communication is with your Laurier email account. Students are expected to regularly check their Laurier email account for important notices from the university community. Students are required to send emails to official members of the university community from their Laurier email account in order to verify authenticity and ensure delivery. Emails sent from non-Laurier accounts, such as hotmail, may be identified as spam and not delivered. Furthermore, it is impossible to determine whether the emails received from these non-Laurier accounts are coming from the person they claim to be from. Your co-operation is appreciated.

Regulations Governing all Music Programs: Grades, Progression, Exams

Academic Advising
Although academic advising is available within the faculty, in all cases, it is solely the responsibility of students to ensure that they are properly registered and meet course requirements and the requirements of the program for which they are registered. All students should review the University Undergraduate Regulations chapter and the relevant program requirements and course information carefully.

Administrative Assistant, Faculty of Music: Janice Dobbin, ext. 2956, jdobbin@wlu.ca

Validating Examinations
Students admitted to the Faculty of Music with unusually extensive training in performance, music history, and/or music theory, but without corresponding university credits, may earn credit for certain courses in these areas through satisfactory completion of validating examinations. The examinations should be completed within one year of the date of admission to Laurier. Students will not receive grades for courses for which credit is earned by validating examination.

Students will not receive credit for validating examinations until they have completed a course at this university. To write a validating examination, students must receive permission from the dean and apply to the Office of Enrolment Services. A non-refundable fee is charged.

Faculty of Music Policy Website

Temporary Withdrawal
Students who withdraw from the Bachelor of Music or the Bachelor of Music Therapy program and at a subsequent time wish to re-enter the program, must successfully complete an audition.

Ensemble Policy
The Honours BMus student participates in choir, orchestra, and/or other ensembles, depending on the requirements of the particular program. Among the possibilities are the WLUC Choir, the Laurier Singers, the Chapel Choir, Jazz Choir; operatic ensembles; WLU Orchestra and WLU Wind Ensemble; Baroque, Jazz, Chamber Ensembles and Improvisation Concerts Ensemble (ICE). Auditions are required for participation in any ensemble.

All wind, brass, string and percussion students registered in Performance must pass an ensemble placement audition on their major instrument before the end of the second week of fall term in order to continue in the Performance program. Ensemble auditions will normally take place during Orientation Week and will be graded pass/fail.

The university reserves the right to assign students to ensembles. Consideration will include both the needs of the student and the requirements of the ensemble program.

Students in programs that require MU381 and MU481 are expected to be registered in a course that gives them experience in ensemble playing in both Year 3 and Year 4. During one of these years, piano students in programs other than music education may substitute a 0.5 credit in accompanying (MU393) or a 0.5 credit in chamber music (MU383 or MU483) for the 0.5 credit in ensemble (MU381 or MU481) that year, provided they have the prerequisite, MU293.

Under special circumstances, students in the Honours Bachelor of Music program may enrol for a second major ensemble with permission of the studio instructor, ensemble director, and dean. Students may not enrol for a second ensemble for credit if they have not completed their keyboard proficiency requirement.

The Faculty of Music recognizes that performing engagements outside the university, particularly those of a professional nature, are important in the development of careers in music. However, students must consider the rehearsal and performance schedules of the university ensembles their first priority. Other engagements must be arranged around those schedules.

All music students are expected to give the dean of the Faculty of Music advance written notice of all musical activity they intend to undertake outside of the faculty during the academic year. In some cases, students may be advised to curtail such activity.

Faculty of Music Policy Website: https://students.wlu.ca/programs/music/policies/index.html

Policy on Credit for Outside
Ensemble

In order to accommodate instrumentalists in the Faculty of Music, students may be allowed to play in the K-W Youth Orchestra for university ensemble credit. Students who are taking WLUSO or Wind Ensemble for credit may NOT play in the KWYO for university ensemble credit (though they may play in those ensembles as extra-curricular activities).

In addition, the following regulations concerning performance in these outside ensembles for university ensemble credit apply:

1. Students must audition for placement in the ensemble.
2. Students may enroll for credit in the KWYO only when there are no instrumental positions available in the WLUSO or Wind Ensemble.
3. The experience must be comparable to performing with the WLUSO or Wind Ensemble (in terms of rehearsal time, number of concerts and level of repertoire performed).
4. Only that portion of the concert year of the KWYO will count towards their WLU ensemble credit; if the ensemble performs beyond the university term, students will not be marked on performances during that time-frame beyond the end of term.
5. Any outside ensemble that is offered for credit must be directed by a full-time faculty member of the Faculty of Music.
6. Students who are paying for a credit course at the university will not be asked to pay fees to be a member of the KWYO.
7. Mock auditions - a routine part of Laurier ensembles - will also occur in the KWYO and will form part of the students’ grades.
8. The attendance and grading policies for students taking KWYO for credit are the same as those for Laurier ensembles, as specified in the Music Student Handbook.

Faculty of Music Policy Website: https://www.wlu.ca/page.php?grp_id=29&p=15660

Policy Concerning Academic Probation, Program Withdrawal and Re-audition

Requirements for progression

1. Students whose cumulative music GPA is below the level for progression (6.0 to go into 2nd year and 7.0 to go into 3rd and 4th years and to graduate) by no more than 2.0 grade points will be placed on academic probation. Students on probation will remain registered as BMus: Without Designation until the probation is cleared.
2. Students whose cumulative music GPA is below the level for progression (6.0 to go into 2nd year and 7.0 to go into 3rd and 4th years and to graduate) by more than 2.0 grade points must withdraw from the program. Note that by university policy, students whose cumulative overall GPA falls below 2.0 must withdraw from the university.
3. Students may be registered on Academic Probation one time only, for a maximum of one year. Students whose cumulative music GPA is below the level for progression (6.0 to go into 2nd year and 7.0 to go into 3rd and 4th years and to graduate) after one year of Academic Probation must withdraw from the program.

Students on academic probation

1. During a probationary year, students are advised to repeat courses with low grades in order to raise their cumulative music GPA above the level for progression. Students on probation have one intramural year (fall, winter, and spring) to raise their cumulative music GPA to 7.0 for progression in the Honours BMus program.
2. Students on probation who received a minimum grade of B- in their previous year’s practical studies course will be entitled to full hour lessons. Students whose previous year studio grade is a minimum of C but less than B- will be entitled to half-hour lessons. Students whose previous year studio grade is below C will not be entitled studio lessons.
3. Students on probation may take courses intended for music majors with the dean's permission, and on a space available basis. Students in good standing shall have priority for high-demand courses.

Music students who have been required to withdraw from the program following one year of Academic Probation (post-probationary students)

1. Students who wish to earn re-admission to the Faculty of Music may do so only after a period of one year has passed (fall, winter, and spring), subject to raising their cumulative music GPA to 7.0, and a successful re-audition. Students may attempt a re-audition only once.

2. Post-probationary students may take courses intended for music majors with the dean's permission. Post-probationary students may repeat courses previously taken in order to raise their GPA, and may take courses at or below their year level. I.e., a student who is required to withdraw from the program after second year may only take courses in the music faculty at the 100- or 200-level. Such post-probationary students may not proceed to higher level courses.

3. Post-probationary students are not eligible to take lessons, chamber music, or other courses with low faculty-student ratios. Post-probationary students may participate in ensembles by repeating the course, so long as no music student in good standing would be displaced from the ensemble. As any other repeated course, students are advised that the most recent attempt will be the grade that is factored into a student's cumulative GPA, unless the second attempt is declared "extra" before the drop date.

Faculty of Music Policy Website: https://www.wlu.ca/page.php?grp_id=29&p=15660

Post-Degree Regulations
Applicants for post-degree practical studies will be considered by the admissions committee after the studio requirements for undergraduates have been determined. Any student enrolled in post-degree, non-diploma practical studies in music must be enrolled full-time. Any withdrawal from courses that produces less than full-time registration (4.0 credits) will require withdrawal from all practical study courses.

Faculty of Music Policy Website: https://www.wlu.ca/page.php?grp_id=29&p=15660

Aegrotat Standing Policy - Faculty of Music

Process:
In exceptional circumstances, a student may be eligible for aegrotat standing, in which case the student may be exempted from a final exam. In most circumstances, legitimate requests for re-scheduling an exam can be accommodated either within the exam period or in the subsequent exam period (refer to the Deferred Exam Policy in the University Undergraduate

Faculty of Music Policy Website: https://www.wlu.ca/page.php?grp_id=29&p=15660

Policies: Masterclass, Concerts, Grad Recitals

Faculty of Music Policy website:

https://students.wlu.ca/programs/music/policies/academic-policies.html
All Music Faculty

Full-Time Faculty

Heidi Ahonen, PhD, Music Therapy; Director, Centre for Music Therapy Research
Anya Alexeyev, ARCM, Piano
Carolyn Arnason, DA, Music Therapy
Kimberly Barber, BMus, Voice; Associate Dean: External
Jeremy Bell, DMA, Violin; Penderecki String Quartet
Glenn Buhr, DMA, Composition
Anna Ferenc, PhD, Music Theory
Amy Hamilton, DMA, Flute
Jerzy Kaplanek, MMus, Violin; Penderecki String Quartet
Jessica Kun, DMA, Conducting
Colin Lee, PhD, Music Therapy
Charles Morrison, PhD, Music Theory
Katherine Schlaikjer, DMA, Cello; Penderecki String Quartet
Kevin Swinden, PhD, Music Theory; Associate Dean: Internal
Heather Taves, DMA, Piano
Christine Vlajk, MMus, Viola; Penderecki String Quartet
Lee Willingham, EdD, Music Education; Community Music; Director, Laurier Centre for Music in the Community
Deanna Yerichuk, PhD, Community Music
Kirsten Yri, PhD, Music History
Gerard Yun, DMA, Community Music

Honours Bachelor of Music

Honours Bachelor of Music

The Honours BMus is a four-year program beyond the Ontario Secondary School Diploma (refer to Undergraduate Admissions chapter for requirements). Depending on the program, a sequence of at least 14.0 Music credits together with at least 4.0 non-music credits is required; in addition to the remaining 2.0 MU/non-MU electives for a total of 20.0 credits.

The Honours BMus program is intended for students who plan to become professional musicians: composers, church organists, performers, teachers, musicologists, music librarians, etc.

The core of required courses is designed to ensure that every student completing the program has a sound knowledge of music history and theory, and is a competent performer. Students may apply to enter specialized programs at any time after Year 1.

All Year 1 and Year 2 music requirements must be completed or in progress while the student is enrolled in MU190A*/MU190B*, MU290A*/MU290B*/MU290D‡ and MU390A*/MU390B‡. Students must be enrolled full-time while registered in MU190A*/MU190B*, MU290A*/MU290B*/MU290D‡, MU390A*/MU390B‡ and MU490A*/MU490B‡. Part-time registration may be allowed while enrolled in MU490A*/MU490B‡/MU490D depending on the student’s program and by permission of the dean.

1. a. All Year 1 and Year 2 music requirements of the student’s program must be completed or in progress when the student enrols in MU290.
   b. Individual tuition (MU190, MU290, MU390, MU490) must be taken in consecutive years.
   c. Rule (a) takes precedence over rule (b) but if rule (b) is broken, the student must successfully complete an audition before resuming individual tuition.
   d. Studio courses may not be repeated, except by petition under extraordinary circumstances.

2. Keyboard Facility

With the exception of piano and organ majors, all students who have not completed Royal Conservatory Grade VI Piano (or equivalent) prior to entering the B.Mus. program must demonstrate proficiency at this level before proceeding to Year 3. For those who have not completed a Grade VI Exam, successful completion of an Equivalency Exam may be used to fulfill the piano requirement.

All incoming and transfer students will be required to sign up for a placement interview during Orientation week. The placement interview is an opportunity for students to:
- provide proof of completing a Grade VI exam in the form of an official certificate or a copy of examination results, completed within the previous 3 calendar years.
- attempt the Equivalency Exam
- display their current level of proficiency at the piano for workshop placement purposes

Students unable to pass the Equivalency Exam are strongly recommended to take the Piano Facility workshop. This workshop is offered to assist students to prepare for the Equivalency Exam, which is administered as part of the workshop at no additional charge. Students may register for the Keyboard Facility workshop through the Laurier Conservatory, which may be taken as often as needed.

a. Year 1 students may choose to pursue piano studies on their own in lieu of taking the workshop.

b. All students who have not completed the Keyboard Facility requirement must re-test during Orientation week of Year 2. Students entering Year 2 of the program who have not passed the Equivalency Exam shall be placed on probation, and are strongly encouraged to enroll in the Keyboard Facility workshop.

c. Any student who has not completed the Keyboard Facility requirement before the end of Year 2 shall be required to withdraw from the Faculty of Music. If such students pass the Equivalency Exam during Orientation Week of Year 3, they will be reinstated to the Faculty of Music in time to begin classes in September.
The Equivalency Exams may be taken by a student entering Year 2 or Year 3 during Orientation week along with the incoming Year 1 students at no additional charge, or students may arrange for an exam to be administered at any time, arranged with the Piano Facility Coordinator, for a fee of $50.

3. Failure to obtain the required standards in any year of the program will necessitate withdrawal from the program.

4. Students in specialized programs (composition, music history, performance and theory) must at the end of each year be recommended by the faculty in order to continue in those programs.

5. A student who satisfies the requirements for a musical skills course by placement examination must take a music elective in its place.

6. Non-music minor: students may, in consultation with the department concerned, elect to organize their non-music electives to meet the requirements for a minor. (Refer to the Regulations Governing Minors and the Departments section of the Faculty of Arts, Faculty of Education, Faculty of Human and Social Sciences, Faculty of Liberal Arts, Faculty of Music, Faculty of Science, School of Business and Economics - Economics Department and Martin Luther University College.

7. For the Progression/Graduation Requirements and Probation regulations, consult the University Undergraduate Regulations chapter.

Programs of Study:

Community Music
The Bachelor of Music, Community Music concentration consists of 20.0 credits, of which at least 12.0 and no more than 16.0 credits may be MU courses; 9.0 MU credits at the 200 level or higher are required to graduate. The following courses are required for this concentration:

Required Courses (10 credits):
MU100, MU141, MU142, MU145A°, MU145B°, MU146 or MU181, MU194, MU195, MU200, MU240, MU242, MU243, MU246 or MU281, MU245A, MU245B°, MU295G° or MU295K°, MU340, MU341, MU346 or MU381, MU440°

2.0 credits of Music electives, chosen from any single category of: C (Culture and Society), S (Style and Structure), or P (Performance and Production) courses [Link to course category list].
1.0 credit of unrestricted Music electives.
4.0 credits of non-music electives.
3.0 Music or non-music electives to total 20.0 credits.

Students wishing to devise their electives to satisfy the entrance requirements of a Faculty of Education should select courses under the advisement of the Co-ordinator of the Music Education area.

Community Music students are encouraged to use their non-music electives to satisfy the requirements of a minor or option in another discipline.

Notes:

1. Students may apply up to 0.5 credits from the Conestoga Modern Audio Arts courses to the Performance/Production category.

2. Community Music students are encouraged to consider the following Minors/Options: Applied Digital Option, Christian Studies and Global Citizenship Option, Christian Studies and Global Song Option, Community Engagement Option, Film Production Option, Legal Studies Option, Music and Cultural History Option, Education Minor, Social Entrepreneurship Option.

3. Note that some of the options and minors may contain additional prerequisite courses.

4. A maximum of two minors/options are allowed in a degree program.

Composition
Students in the Composition concentration are required to write works for various ensembles and to participate in a Composition master class. Those students wishing to continue in Composition beyond Year 2:

- Must have completed all 2nd year core requirements (MU237°, MU268 or MU264*, MU271, MU281, MU290A°),
- Must have a minimum Music GPA of 7.0,
- Must submit a portfolio of their work to the composition faculty for their recommendation to the concentration.

Upon approval and registration in the Composition concentration, students may enrol in Year 3 and Year 4 composition courses (MU360* and MU460*), which can be taken by composition majors only.

During Year 3 and Year 4, students study individually with members of the faculty; in the final year students write an extended work as their graduation composition. A student in the Bachelor of Music, Composition concentration must complete 20.0 credits, of which at least 14.5 and no more than 16.0 credits may be MU courses; 9.0 senior level MU credits are required to graduate. The following courses are required for the Composition concentration:

Required Courses:
MU100, MU136°, MU137°, MU146, MU160, MU161, MU162, MU181, MU190A°, MU236°, MU237°, MU243, MU247, MU260A, MU260B, MU266, MU268, MU270, MU271, MU281, MU290A°, MU336°, MU337°, MU360°, MU381, MU396, MU460°, MU496

0.5 credit chosen from: MU361, MU461, MU463
Integrated Musical Arts

Integrated Musical Arts is an experiential, project-centred learning concentration. It is designed for musicians who are interested in integrating a collection of musical skills in order to enter the music profession in production, performance, and composition or song-writing after graduation.

In the IMA concentration, each student is required to complete self-directed projects in three different musical disciplines chosen from the categories of creation, production and performance. Students must complete three projects, but no more than two can be in the same project category. With the help of the IMA concentration director, each student chooses their three project disciplines at the end of second year of study; in consultation with the director, the student sketches out a plan for electives to support the projects.

Students may apply for entry to the IMA concentration at the end of year 2, upon completion of 10.0 credits while enrolled in the year 1 and 2 in any BMus concentration, including at least 1.0 non-music credit. Students in the IMA concentration who have the necessary prerequisites may enrol in MU396 and MU496. Admission to the concentration is competitive, based on the availability of advisors and on the quality of the student proposals.

**REQUIRED COURSES FOR ADMISSION TO THE IMA CONCENTRATION:**

In addition to a completed and approved IMA proposal, students entering IMA from the CM (Common Year) stream must complete: MU100, MU136°, MU137°, MU161, MU162, MU181, MU190A* MU202, MU236°, MU237°, MU266, MU268, MU270, MU271, MU281, MU290A*

1.0 credit of non-music electives

1.5 credits of music or non-music electives to total 10.0 credits

In addition to a completed and approved IMA proposal, students entering IMA from the CM (Community Music) stream must complete:

MU100, MU121, MU141, MU145A°, MU145B°, MU146 or MU181, MU194, MU195

MU200, MU240, MU242 or MU265, MU243, MU246 or MU281, MU295G° or MU295K°

1.0 credit of non-music electives

2.0 credits of music or non-music electives to total 10.0 credits

**REQUIREMENTS FOR GRADUATION:**

1.5 credits chosen from at least two of MU442, MU443, and MU444 series courses.

Note: these courses have prerequisites that students are responsible for meeting. Meeting these prerequisites will count toward the music elective requirements. Additional non-music electives to total 4.0 credits non-music electives.

Additional music or non-music electives for a total of 20.0 credits, including at least 9.0 Music credits at the 200-level or above.

**Music Education**

This concentration is designed for students wishing to pursue a career in teaching music at the elementary or secondary level. It combines the core Music credits of the BMus program with instruction in conducting, instrumental and choral techniques, and methods and philosophy of music education. A student in Music Education must complete 20.0 credits, of which at least 14.0 and no more than 16.0 credits may be MU courses; 9.0 senior level MU credits are required to graduate. The following courses are required for Music Education concentration:

**Required Courses:**

MU100, MU136°, MU137°, MU161, MU162, MU181, MU190A* MU202, MU236°, MU237°, MU266, MU268, MU270, MU271, MU281, MU290A*

MU336°, MU337°, MU367, MU375, MU381, MU394, MU396 or MU390A*

MU481, MU496 or MU490A*

0.5 credit chosen from: MU203, MU208

0.5 credit chosen from: MU358, MU494

0.5 credit chosen from the MU386 or the MU372–378, MU461, or MU470–475 series

1.5 credits from the MU201 series, including courses from three of the following groups, beyond the group of the principal practical study:

**Percussion:** MU201A*, MU201J

**Brass:** MU201F°, MU201M°, MU201N°, MU201O°,

**Woodwinds:** MU201B°, MU201C°, MU201E°, MU201H°, MU201L°

**Strings:** MU201D°, MU201G°, MU201P, MU201Q°, MU201T°,

**Voice:** MU201R

4.0 credits non-music electives

Music or non-music electives for a total of 20.0 credits.

**Notes:**

1. MU264* may count in lieu of MU266 and MU268.

2. For students who take MU390 and MU490, the extra half credit(s) earned shall count as music electives.

---

**Music History, Theory and Critical Analysis**

The Music History, Theory, and Critical Analysis concentration allows students to emphasize the academic and research-oriented courses in music. It serves as excellent preparation for graduate work in musicology, music theory, library science, or other allied disciplines for which a strong foundation of academic courses, research and analysis skills are important.
Admission to the Music History, Theory, and Critical Analysis concentration normally requires:

- a minimum GPA of 8.00 in the core academic courses (MU100, MU161, MU162, MU266, MU268, MU270, MU271);
- submission of an essay from any 200-level music or non-music course (minimum grade B-);
- demonstrated aptitude in core musical skills, and
- an interview with the Music History, Theory, and Critical Analysis faculty.

A student in Music History, Theory, and Critical Analysis must complete 20.0 credits, of which at least 15.0 and no more than 16.0 credits may be MU courses; 9.0 senior level MU credits are required to graduate.

The following courses are required for the Music History, Theory, and Critical Analysis concentration:

**Required Courses (9.5–10.5 credits):**
- MU100, MU136°, MU137°, MU161, MU162, MU181, MU190A* MU236°, MU237°, MU266, MU268, MU270, MU271, MU281, MU290A*
- MU336°, MU337°, MU375, MU390 or MU390A*
- MU496 or MU490A*
- 3.5 credits chosen from List A and List B courses, with at least a 0.5-credit from each list:
  - **List A:** MU359, MU372, MU373, MU374, MU376, MU377, MU378, MU470, MU471, MU472, MU473, MU474, MU478°, MU479
  - **List B:** MU361, MU461, MU463, MU475
- 2.0 credits Music Electives
- 1.0 credit in any combination of French, German, Italian or Latin.
- 3.0 additional credits non-music electives
- Music or non-music electives for a total of 20.0 credits.

**Notes:**

1. MU264° may count in lieu of MU266 and MU268.
2. For students who take MU390 and MU490, the extra half credit(s) earned shall count as music electives.

**Performance**

The Performance concentration is designed for students who intend to become professional performers and teachers of performance. Students who demonstrate at audition time or during Year 1 or Year 2, that they have the potential to succeed as performers may apply to enter this program. Students in Year 1 and Year 2 of the Performance program receive one-hour weekly lessons, and are encouraged to take part in noon hour student recitals. Students in Year 3 and Year 4 receive 1.5 hours of private instruction per week, and are required to take part in noon hour student recitals. In addition, students in year 4 are required to give a full-length formal recital. The total amount of individual studio instruction (combining applied study and composition) may not exceed 90 minutes per week (1.5 credits). Students who enrol in studio composition may not be eligible for MU390B‡ and MU490B‡.

Students in Performance violin (Year 3 and/or Year 4) may take 1 hour lessons on violin and half-hour lessons on viola (or vice-versa). Depending on the split, the student would be required to fulfill two thirds of his/her performance activity (recital, ensemble, chamber music) on the instrument for which 1 hour lessons are given and one third of his/her performance activity on the instrument for which half-hour lessons are given. If a student chooses this option in Year 4, the Graduation Recital would be split between the two instruments.

**Grading:**

Term work will be averaged between the two instructors based on the proportion chosen (ex. 33% viola, 66% violin). There will be no change in grading procedure for the Graduation Recital or juries.

**Required Courses for all Performance areas:**
- MU100, MU136°, MU137°, MU161, MU162, MU181, MU190A*
- MU236°, MU237°, MU266, MU268, MU270, MU271, MU281, MU290B*
- MU336°, MU337°, MU375, MU390B‡
- MU490B‡
- 4.0 credits in non-music electives

**Notes:**

1. MU264° may count in lieu of MU266 and MU268.
2. If a request is made in writing and signed by a student and instructor, MU290D‡ (1.5 credits with 90 minute lessons) may be taken in place of MU290B* by permission of the dean. In this case, MU390A* will be taken for 1.0 credit only (1 hour lessons) in place of MU390B‡.

**Additional credits required in specified performance areas:**

- **Guitar:**
  - MU381
  - 0.5 credit from the MU372–378, MU461, or MU470–475 series
  - 2.0 credits of Music electives
  - Music or non-music electives for a total of 20.0 credits.

- **Orchestral Instruments:**
  - MU381, MU387, MU481
  - 0.5 credit from the MU372–378, MU461, or MU470–475 series
  - 1.0 Music elective credit
  - Music or non-music electives for a total of 20.0 credits.

  Students whose principal instrument is violin, viola, or violoncello must take 1.5 credits from MU183, MU283, MU383 and MU483;

  those whose principal instrument is brass or woodwind (except Saxophone) must take 1.0 credits of MU183, MU283, MU383, MU483;

  those whose principal instrument is double bass must take a 0.5 credit of MU183, MU283, MU383, MU483.

  Students are required to complete their chamber music requirements (MUx83) on their major instrument. An ensemble placement audition must be successfully completed before the end of the second week of the fall term for placement in an instrumental ensemble.

- **Organ:**
Music or non-music electives for a total of 20.0 credits.

- **Piano:**
  - MU253 (in place of MU281), MU293, MU393, MU493
  - 0.5 credit from the MU372–378, MU461, or MU470–475 series
  - 0.5 credit chosen from MU383 or MU483;
  - 1.0 credit Music elective.
  Music or non-music electives for a total of 20.0 credits.

- **Voice:**
  - MU294, MU298*, MU291, MU381, MU391
  - 0.5 credit from the MU372–378, MU386, MU461, or MU470–475 series
  - 0.5 credit music elective
  Music or non-music electives for a total of 20.0 credits.

Self-Directed Studies
The first year of the BMus (CY) core curriculum serves as the one-year core curriculum for the Bachelor of Music, Self-Directed Studies concentration, but with a breadth of study across the areas of Culture and Society (C), Performance and Production (P) and Style and Structure (S). Starting in 2nd year, and with the assistance of the academic advisor and faculty mentor, students will map a purposeful pathway through their degree by selecting upper-level courses across these three areas, and with greater depth of study in the area of their choosing.

A student in the Bachelor of Music, Self-Directed Studies concentration must complete 20.0 credits, of which at least 14.0 and no more than 16.0 credits may be MU courses; 9.0 senior level MU credits are required to graduate. The following courses are required for the BMus (Self-Directed Studies):

**Required Courses:**
- MU100, MU136°, MU137°, MU161, MU162, MU181, MU190A*, MU266
- At least 1.0 credit of applied study (x90A or x96 courses) at the 200-level or above.
- At least 1.0 credit from each category of C, S, and P at the 200-level or above, defined below.
- At least 3.0 credits and no more than 5.0 credits at the 200-level or above from any single category C, S, or P. Including all credits above, at least 4.0 MU credits at the 300-level and at least 1.0 MU credit at the 400-level.
- No more than 0.5 credit from the MU442–444 series courses may be applied toward the concentration.

Students are advised to be mindful of the prerequisites for upper year courses. All students in the Self-Directed Studies Program are required to meet with both the Academic Advisor and Faculty Mentor for the Self-Directed Studies program at least once per term.

**Category C:** Culture and Society
**Category P:** Performance and Production
**Category S:** Style and Structure

Honours Bachelor of Music and Randolph College for the Performing Arts

Honours BMus and Randolph College for the Performing Arts, Performing Arts Diploma Program

Honours BMus (Community Music) with Randolph College for the Performing Arts, Performing Arts Diploma Program

RCPA Performing Arts Diploma—Laurier Program Structure
Laurier has a partnership agreement through which RCPA graduates, having earned at least a 75% average overall, can complete the Honours BMus in Community Music in an additional 2 years of study at Laurier. RCPA graduates earn admission to the BMus Community Music program through the normal selection procedures. To earn a BMus degree in Community Music, RCPA graduates shall complete the following courses at WLU:

- MU240, MU242, MU243, MU295K* or MU295G*, MU340, MU341
- 2.5 Credits from: MU251T, MU265, MU267, MU269, MU274, MU275, MU310, MU342, MU343, MU344, MU440*, MU441*, MU472, MU473
- 0.5 credit Music elective at the 200-level or above.
- 3.5 credits of Music or Non-music electives to total 10.0 credits.

Honours BMus (Performance) in Voice with Randolph College for the Performing Arts, Performing Arts Diploma Program

Laurier–RCPA Performing Arts Diploma Program Structure
Laurier has a partnership agreement through which Laurier students can complete the Honours BMus in Voice Performance at Laurier and the Performing Arts College Diploma at Randolph College (15.0 credits at Laurier and 5.0 credits at RCPA). WLU students attend years 1–3 at Laurier, earning admission to the Voice Performance concentration in Year 3, and complete their degree by attending RCPA for 6 intensive terms of study (3-year college diploma completed intensively over 2 calendar years.) In order to be eligible to complete their studies at RCPA, students admitted to WLU for years 1–3 will complete 3.5 credits of 100-level MU courses, 10.0 credits of MU courses at the 200, 300, or 400-level, and 1.5 credits non-music elective(any level), with a minimum music GPA of 7.0. Students on the WLU–RCPA pathway will complete a 30-minute recital as part of their MU390B‡ course.

- 1.5 credits Musical Skills: MU136°, MU137°, MU236°, MU237°, MU336°, MU337°
Honours Bachelor of Music Therapy

Bachelor of Music Therapy

Music Therapy develops clients’ potential abilities and enhances their quality of life. Music Therapists work with all age groups and diverse client populations, including those with physical, intellectual and learning challenges, autism, and sensory processing disorders. They work in health care facilities, hospitals, schools, community settings and private practices. Because music therapists communicate with clients through music, they must have excellent musicianship and musical sensitivity. Nearly half of the required courses are in music, and include Instrumental or vocal study, musical skills and ensemble work. Our program also features courses in clinical improvisation, case studies, therapeutic theories, medical music therapy, and three terms of group and one-on-one clinical placements on campus and in the community. You will also take courses in developmental, abnormal, clinical and social psychology.

The Bachelor of Music Therapy program includes within the curriculum the Canadian Association of Music therapy (CAMT) internship. Covering nine terms, you will complete seven academic terms at the university and then complete a full-time clinical placement to fulfill the CAMT 1,000 internship requirements. After this you will apply to reach the title of Music Therapist Accredited (MTA).

Students can apply to the Bachelor of Music Therapy program at the end of second year in Laurier’s Bachelor of Music (BMus) program. Admission is based on overall achievement in university-level music and psychology courses, an audition and interview.

Entrance Pathways

Students may apply to the Bachelor of Music Therapy Program by following one of two pathways:

BMus (Comprehensive) or BMus (Community Music).

Students in the BMus (Comprehensive) program may apply to the BMT program after Year 2, having completed the following courses, or equivalent:

- MU100, MU136*, MU137°, MU161, MU162, MU181, MU158, MU190A*, PS101, PS102:
- MU236°, MU237°, MU266, MU268, MU270, MU271, MU281, MU290A*, PS275, and one of PS276 or PS377.

Students in the BMus (Community Music) program may apply to the BMT program after Year 2, having completed the following courses, or equivalent:

- MU100, MU121, MU145A°, MU145B°, MU146 or MU181, MU194, MU195, MU158, PS101, PS102:
- MU200, MU240, MU242 or MU265, MU243, MU266 or MU281, MU295K* or MU295G*, PS275, and one of PS276 or PS377.

BMT Requirements

Year 3 (4.5 credits)

- MU201G°, MU201T°, MU352, MU363, MU364, MU368, 1.0 credit of Psychology electives, 0.5 credit unrestricted electives.

Students who have completed MU296 may take MU396 in Year 3. Those not enrolled in MU396 will take any 0.5 credit music elective. Students whose principal instrument is Guitar, or who
have completed MU295G* are exempt from the MU201G° and MU201T° requirements, and must instead take any additional 0.5 credit unrestricted elective in their place.

**Year 4 (4.0 credits)**

Fall: MU453, MU454, MU455A°, MU455C°, MU464

Students who have completed MU396 may take MU496B in the Fall of Year 4. Those not enrolled in MU496B will take any 0.5 credit music elective.

Winter: MU458A‡ - Music Therapy Internship I

**Year 5 (1.5 credits)**

Spring or Fall: MU459B‡ - Music Therapy Internship II

**Program Regulations**

1. Students intending to complete the BMT program must normally be registered full-time throughout; in special instances, part-time study may be allowed.

2. Students in this program will be registered for the first two years in the Honours BMus program. Progression from Year 1 to Year 2 will be governed by the BMus regulations. Admission to Year 3, when the specific music therapy program begins, will be limited and admission decisions will be based on the following:
   a. Overall achievement in Music with a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00, a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 in Psychology courses, and a minimum overall GPA of 6.00 is required.
   b. An individual interview that will assess students' musical skills through:
      i. performance of a song (own choice), singing and accompanying themselves on piano or guitar;
      ii. improvisation on their major instrument (piano or guitar may also be used).
   c. An individual interview that will:
      i. assess students' understanding of the potential for music therapy practice through their responses to interview questions;
      ii. assess students' appropriateness for interpersonal interactions through their responses to interview questions;
      iii. assess students' documented experience with persons with special needs.

Note: Students who successfully meet the requirements listed in 2(a) and 2(b) are not guaranteed admission into Year 3 of the undergraduate music therapy program. Students begin working with clients in Year 3 of the music therapy program. The Faculty of Music takes seriously its responsibility for the well-being and safety of these clients. The suitability of a student for interpersonal interactions with clients is an important factor in the faculty's decision to approve a student for Year 3 of the music therapy program. Thus, the recommendation of the music therapy faculty, based on the interview in 2(c), may override successful completion of the requirements in 2(a) and 2(b).

3. For progression to Year 4 and for graduation, a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00 in all Music courses, a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 is required in all Psychology courses, and a minimum overall GPA of 6.00 is required. Normally, if a student receives a grade of ‘unsatisfactory’ in any Year 3 or Year 4 practicum, the student will not be permitted to continue in the program. If, at the advice of the music therapy faculty, a student in this situation is allowed to continue in the program, the student must complete an extra practicum with a grade of ‘Satisfactory’.

4. Non-music minor: students may, in consultation with the department concerned, elect to organize their non-music electives to meet the requirements for a minor. Psychology courses required in the music therapy program may be counted towards the minor in psychology. (Refer to regulations governing Minors in the Faculty of Arts, Faculty of Education, Faculty of Science, School of Business and Economics - Economics Department and Martin Luther University College.

5. For students with prior university education, admission will be based on transcripts, an audition and an interview; the number of transfer credits will be determined by the faculty. A minimum of 10.0 credits must be completed at Wilfrid Laurier University.

6. Failure to obtain the required standards in any year of the program will necessitate withdrawal from the program.

**Honours BMus/BMus Therapy with Management Option (LSBE)**

**Bachelor of Music or Bachelor of Music Therapy with Management Option**

**Management Option Requirements**

**Diploma in Chamber Music**

The Chamber Music Diploma program is intended for performers who have completed an undergraduate degree or diploma in music and who wish to continue their studies in chamber music. Entrance to the program is competitive and performing excellence will be assessed to determine eligibility. 4.5 credits with an overall GPA of 7.00 (B-) over two consecutive terms of study (Fall and Winter) are required to complete the Chamber Music Diploma. Pre-formed groups are encouraged to apply, although individuals may also be accommodated in faculty-approved collaborations with other Chamber Music Diploma students and/or in the WLUs undergraduate Chamber Music course.
An 80-minute recital of works studied over the year will be given during the second term. If two recitals are preferred, a student may perform two 40-minute recitals, one at the end of each term.

All requirements stated in the course outlines for MU183, MU283, MU383 and MU483 will apply to Chamber Music Diploma students. Pre-formed groups will be required to perform two outreach concerts over the course of the year.

Pre-existing, ongoing groups may opt to study the entire year as a self-contained ensemble, but individual students will be expected to participate in at least two chamber groups as assigned by the chamber music director, appropriate chamber music area coordinator, and the individual private instructor.

Required credits:
MU491B*, MU491C, MU488*, MU482;
MU376, Studies in the History of Music Genre: Chamber Music or an other course of the music history or theory focusing on chamber music (refer to list below),
1.0 music or non-music elective credit.

Students who enter without a senior course in 20th-century music literature, history or theory must take such a course as an elective within the diploma program (e.g., MU375, MU377, MU461). The MU491C credit may be used for private instruction or for chamber coaching with particular emphasis on works that may not be coached as part of the chamber music class. Music performed on chamber recitals may not be used for the MU491B* jury.

Course List for Studies in the History of Music Genre focusing on Chamber Music
MU361, MU367, MU372, MU373, MU374, MU375, MU376, MU377, MU378, MU461, MU463, MU470, MU471, MU472, MU473, MU474, MU475, MU359, MU479, MU478*

Diploma in Opera

Diploma in Opera
The Opera Diploma program is intended for singers who have completed an undergraduate degree or diploma in music and who wish to continue their studies in voice and opera. The diploma requires the completion, within two consecutive academic terms (Fall/winter) of 4.5 credits with an overall GPA of 7.00 (B-). For admission to the program, students must have completed all prerequisites, perform a live audition successfully, and be admitted to the university. Pre-screening tapes (audio or video with good audio quality) may be submitted for consideration, but are not substitutes for a live audition.

Prerequisites: MU298*, MU490, and two 100-level (or equivalent) language courses from French, German, Italian and Russian, or permission of the dean.

Required credits: MU398* or MU498*; MU491R; and 2.0 additional credits (refer to list below), chosen from voice, drama, acting, languages, and music history (200 level or higher) courses. If not already taken as part of the student’s undergraduate degree, diploma students must take MU284, MU294, and two 100-level language courses chosen from among French, German, Italian, Russian and Spanish among the required credits. Depending on the student’s prior experience in voice, opera, music history and drama, other electives may be considered such as accompanying, coaching and dance. Each student’s program must be approved by the dean and by the co-ordinator of opera.

All students must be registered full-time while in MU491B* and MU491R, which must be completed in winter term.

Students in this program may not repeat courses.

2.0 Additional Senior Credits (chosen from voice, drama, languages and music history)

- **Voice**: MU291, MU391, MU294.
- **Drama and Acting**: UW courses only.
- **Languages**: courses from the Languages and Literatures department or UW.
- **Music History**: MU270, MU271, MU275, MU372, MU373, MU374, MU375, MU376, MU377, MU378, MU470, MU471, MU472, MU473, MU474, MU475, MU359, MU478*, MU479.

Music Option

An Option in music consists of 4.0 credits from courses in each of three categories:

- **Culture and Society** (C), **Performance and Production** (P) and **Style and Structure** (S).

1.5 Credits Required Courses: 0.5-credit from each of the three categories (C, P and S):

   - **C**: MU100.
   - **P**: one of MU181 (Note 1.2), MU146 (Note 1), MU160, or an Approved External Ensemble (Note 3)
   - **S**: one of MU121(OC), MU161, MU162.

2.5 Credits of Music Courses at the 200-level or higher, with at least one 0.5 credit from each of the lists of courses (S, C, and P) below. Note that some courses have pre-requisites.

   - **C**: MU202, MU203, MU208, MU240, MU243, MU274, MU275, MU302, MU304, MU308, MU310, MU340, MU341, MU343, MU353*, MU368, MU402, MU470, MU472, MU473, MU474, MU475.
   - **P**: MU200, MU201A-T, MU246, MU251T, MU269, MU281, MU344, MU381, MU481 (Note 4)
   - **S**: MU242, MU265, MU266, MU267, MU268, MU270, MU271, MU342, MU372, MU373, MU374, MU375, MU377, MU378, MU291, MU293, MU387.

Program Notes

1. An audition may be required; consult the Faculty of Music academic advisor.
2. Normally MU181@C (University choir), although students may audition for any of the Faculty of Music ensembles during Orientation week if they play an appropriate instrument at a Royal Conservatory of Music Grade VIII level.
3. Students may petition to have the 100-level Performance and Production requirement waived if they participate in an auditioned community ensemble, such as the KW Symphony Youth Orchestra, Grand Philharmonic Choir, etc. Students are advised to check with the Faculty of Music.
prior to registering for such an ensemble if they intend to use it to fulfill the Music Minor in order to ensure the ensemble will qualify. Note that an Option will require a total of 4.0 credits earned through courses taken at Laurier (including 2.0 credits on a letter of permission: Residence Requirements Note 5).

4. Students may also use courses from the Modern Audio Arts program at Conestoga College to satisfy a 0.5 credit elective in Music Production, on a letter of permission (Residence Requirements Note 5).

5. Students can only declare one of the Option or Minor in Music.

6. The option is only available at the Waterloo Campus.

7. BMus and BMT students cannot declare the Music Option.

8. Refer to University-wide Regulations Governing all Options/Minors.

Music and Cultural History Option

Music and Cultural History Option

The Music and Cultural History Option provides students with an opportunity to deepen their knowledge about music's connection to the field of cultural history. The option is designed both for Music majors interested in contextualizing their studies in history and theory and for non-Music students seeking to enhance their musical appreciation and understanding.

The Music and Cultural History Option consists of 4.0 credits, taken from the list of recommended courses. Students with a minimum overall GPA of 7.0 at the end of Years 1 to Year 3 are eligible to apply for the option. A cumulative GPA of 7.00 in the courses specific to the Music and Cultural History Option is required to graduate. At least 3.0 of the required 4.0 credits in the option must be completed at Wilfrid Laurier University.

Completion of the option requirements will result in a "Music and Cultural History Option" designation on the student transcript. The option is open to all students.

Music majors shall be permitted to apply MU121 and MU274 toward completion of this option; music majors may not count any other MU courses towards completion of this option.

Bachelor of Arts students are required to take a minimum of 1.0 credit of MU courses to complete this option. Note that some of these courses may have prerequisites that must be fulfilled before the course can be taken.

A minimum of 0.5 credits must be taken from the list of visual culture courses (HI234, HI260, HI308).

Recommended Courses:

HI234 - Canadian Art
HI251 - Show Business: An American History
HI260 - History on Film
HI308 - Renaissance Art
HI342 - Culture and Ideas in the Modern World: Descartes to Darwin
HI343 - Culture and Ideas in the Modern World: Marxism to Post-modernism

HI380 - American Culture and Society, 1890-1950
HI381 - American Culture and Society since the Second World War
HI387 - American Protest Music
MU121 - History of Rock Music
MU274 - Women and Music
MU275 - Music of the World (*offered as an online course)
MU377 - Contemporary Music Since 1975
MU471 - Medieval Culture in Pop or Art Music
MU472 - Cross-Cultural Intersections
MU473 - Music in Popular Culture
MU474 - Music, Culture and Technology
MU475 - Studies in Music Aesthetics and Criticism

Note

Refer to university-wide Regulations Governing Minors/Options.

Music Minor

Music Minor

A minor in music consists of 3.0 credits from courses in at least two of three categories: Culture and Society (C), Performance and Production (P) and Style and Structure (S).

1.0 Credit Required courses: 0.5 credits from two of three categories (C, P and S):

C: one of MU121 (OC), MU161, MU162.
P: one of MU181, (Note 1, 2), MU146, (Note 1), MU160, or an Approved External Ensemble (Note 3).
S: one of MU121 (OC), MU161, MU162.

2.0 Credits of Music Courses at the 200-level or higher, from at least two of the following lists of courses (C, P and S). Note that some courses have prerequisites.

Category C: Culture and Society
Category S: Style and Structure
Category P: Performance and Production (Note 4).

Program Notes

1. An audition may be required; consult the Faculty of Music academic advisor.

2. Normally MU181@C (University choir), although students may audition for any of the Faculty of Music ensembles during Orientation week if they play an appropriate instrument at a Royal Conservatory of Music Grade VIII level.

3. Students may petition to have the 100-level Performance and Production requirement waived if they participate in an auditioned community ensemble, such as the KW Symphony Youth Orchestra, Grand Philharmonic Choir, etc. Students are advised to check with the Faculty of Music prior to registering for such an ensemble if they intend to use it to fulfill the Music Minor in order to ensure the ensemble will qualify. Note that a Music Minor will still require a total of 3.0 credits earned through courses taken at Laurier or (1.0 for minor on a letter of permission).

4. Students may also use courses from the Modern Audio Arts program at Conestoga College to satisfy a 0.5-credit elective in Music Production, on a letter of permission.
5. Students may only declare one of the Option or Minor in Music.
6. Refer to university-wide Regulations Governing Minors/Options.

Music Courses

Music Courses: Non-Music Majors
Several music courses, including special topics courses, may be available to students in other faculties. Consult the Faculty of Music. As a rule, only students registered in the Faculty of Music may take practical study courses. However, students in other faculties who audition successfully for the WLU Orchestra or Wind Ensemble may also register for practical study in their instrument, studio space permitting, with the Dean’s permission.

Music Courses Courses

Music 201 Series Courses
MU201 series courses are designed for specific professional training. Students will be admitted based on their programs and their professional goals.

MU100 Music and its Contexts 0.5
An introduction to the act of music making in social and cultural contexts. Topics will be drawn from popular, classical, and world music traditions. The course will also address the social and cultural functions and uses for music including entertainment, art, dance, ritual, nationalism, propaganda and advertising.
Prerequisite: Registration in BMus program.

MU121 History of Rock Music 0.5
A survey of the history of rock music in Euro-American traditions from the 1950s to the present. The course is open to music and non-music majors.

MU136° Musical Skills Lab I 0.25
Hours per week: Lab: 2
An introduction to solfege; sight singing of diatonic melodies in treble and bass clefs, intervals, chords and basic harmonic progressions; rhythmic reading; dictation of similar materials.
Prerequisite: Admission to the BMus program or permission of the instructor.
Exclusion: MU186°.
MU136° may be challenged for credit.

MU137° Musical Skills Lab II 0.25
Hours per week: Lab: 2
Continuation of MU136°.
Prerequisite: MU136°.
Exclusion: MU187°.
MU137° may be challenged for credit.

MU141 Introduction to Community Music 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
An introduction to community music in theory and in practice. Students will explore principles and characteristics of community music and will be introduced to key research in the field. Students will also explore practical examples of community music in local contexts, as well as nationally and internationally. Coursework will include lectures, observations, and experiential components, with a focus on building students’ analytical skills, group leadership experience, and competencies in pursuing career pathways.
Prerequisite: Registration status: BMus Community Music program.

MU142 Foundations of Popular and Commercial Music 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
The course provides foundations in music theory to prepare students for further work in popular music and jazz. Students will learn the elements of harmony (intervals, chords, progressions, voicing), melody (scales, modes), rhythm (groove), and form, and takes lead sheet notation as the principal mode of notation.
Students will work primarily with chord symbols, but the course will also facilitate an introductory-level competency with roman numeral notation and the Nashville number system.

MU145A° Musicianship I 0.25
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 2
Foundational musicianship skills are developed with a focus on graduated exercises to develop aural skills, such as sight-singing melodies in treble and bass clefs, identifying intervals, chords, and basic harmonic progressions; and rhythmic reading. Students will learn notation and basic dictation for pop, jazz, and folk music styles. Students will also explore improvisation and composition techniques with these genres.
Exclusion: MU140.

MU145B° Musicianship II 0.25
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 2
A continuation of Musicianship I.
Prerequisite: MU145A°.
Exclusion: MU140.

MU146 CM Ensemble I 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Students will form ensembles or join existing ensembles (e.g., choirs and/or instrumental groups where performance abilities are suitable). Subject to the strengths of the students in the ensemble, break-out ensembles may include smaller ensembles, bands, or chamber groups.
Exclusion: MU181.

MU158 Introduction to Music Therapy 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Overview of the discipline of music therapy as it is practiced around the world. The study of special populations and contemporary models are placed within the overall landscape of contemporary clinical practice. Aspects of professionalization and ethical concerns when dealing with vulnerable populations are considered.

Exclusion: MU258, UU150.

MU160 Composition I 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

An introduction to composition. Primarily designed for Year 1 students interested in pursuing composition; available as an elective for students in any Year.

Prerequisite: Admission to the BMus program or permission of the instructor.

Exclusion: MU160B.

MU161 Theory I 0.5

A context for the study of music theory including cultural issues, relationship of theory to other fields in music, parameters of music, and an introduction to counterpoint, harmonic function and part-writing.

Prerequisite: Admission to the BMus program or permission of the instructor.

MU162 Theory II 0.5

An introduction to diatonic harmony, simple modulation, voice-leading, functional and sequential progressions, the harmonic structure of the phrase and basic components of form (motive, idea, phrase, period, sentence, hybrids). The course involves part-writing, analysis and dictation.

Prerequisite: MU161 or equivalent.

MU180 Special Topics in Music 0.5

Consult the Faculty of Music for current offerings.

Prerequisite: Consult the Faculty of Music for prerequisites for current offerings.

Irregular course

MU181 Ensemble 0.5

Refer to Ensemble Policy in the Faculty of Music chapter.

Exclusion: MU146.

MU181B Special Ensemble 0.25

Ensemble participation for a single semester. May be repeated once for credit. Requires audition and/or permission of the instructor.

MU182 Ensemble 0.5

Additional ensemble for students in a Bachelor of Music program; refer to Ensemble Policy in the Faculty of Music chapter.

Prerequisite: Permission of the dean and completed piano proficiency.

MU183 Chamber Music 0.5

The study and performance of chamber music in various combinations. Groups will perform regularly in class. Weekly coaching and evaluation.

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor(s) and the dean; and completed piano proficiency. Under special circumstances, a Year 1 student may enrol in chamber music with permission of the studio instructor and dean if the student is not enrolled in any piano facility workshops.

MU190A Practical Study 1.0

Individual tuition in voice or instrument; weekly master class.

Prerequisite: Registration in BMus program and permission of the dean.

MU190B Practical Study 1.0

Individual tuition in voice or instrument; weekly master class.

Prerequisite: Registration in BMus Performance, completed keyboard facility, RCM Advanced rudiments or equivalent, and permission of the dean.

MU190B may be used to satisfy a MU190A requirement in any music degree program.

MU194 Class Voice 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 1.5*

Students will learn the basics of healthy singing, providing a foundation of good vocal technique that applies to all singing and styles. Voice-building exercises, suitable vocal repertoire, and ensemble work will provide the student with opportunities to apply singing technique in a community context. A knowledge of pitch notation is assumed, but students lacking in this background will develop an improved fluency in musical notation.

Exclusion: MU201R.

MU195 Class Drumming 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 1.5*

The drum is a foundational instrument in many cultures. Using the drum in community music workshops and ensembles is common. Basic drumming techniques, including various Western, African, and Latin American practices are explored and applied. Students will develop an improved fluency in the notation of rhythm and meter.

MU196 Special Practical Study 0.5

Available to students in BMus programs as a second practical study upon recommendation of the Faculty and with permission of the dean; and with the same conditions to students in other faculties who are registered in WLU Orchestra or Wind Ensemble. Only MU196-piano and MU196-guitar are excluded from MU295G* and MU295K*.

MU196B Special Practical Study 0.5

Special practical study consisting of twelve 60-minute private lessons over the span of a single semester. May be taken in lieu of MU196 by permission of the dean. This course in intended for students involved in international exchange programs who are attending Laurier for a single semester during an academic year.
MU196C  Alternative Practical Study  0.5
Individual applied study in an alternative (non-classical) curriculum for Community Music students.
Prerequisite: Enrolment in the BMus Community Music program and permission of the dean.
Individual instruction course. Only available to students by recommendation of an audition panel and permission of the Dean: Faculty of Music.

MU197*  Music Workshop  1.0
Intensive study of a particular area of performance or production-related activities. May be repeated for credit.
Prerequisite: Audition and permission of the dean.

MU200  Managing an Arts-Centered Career  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course will help prepare students to succeed in an arts-centered career. The course will focus on two primary areas: 1) personal aspirations and career planning for work centered in the arts; and 2) professional and organizational strategies, including developing elements of a business plan.
Prerequisite: Year 2 or higher standing in a BMus degree.
Exclusion: BU461T, ENTR200, MU301.
Music students may use this course to fulfill a music or a non-music elective.

MU201A°  Elementary Techniques  0.25
Introductory class in elementary techniques for Music Education students, including Recorder techniques, Orff, and Dalcroze methodologies.†
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior BMus: Music Education, or permission of the instructor.
3 lecture hours over six weeks.

MU201B°  Bassoon Techniques  0.25
Introductory class in Bassoon techniques for Music Education students. Students shall demonstrate effective pedagogical skills and gain performing competence sufficient to teach the instrument in an elementary and secondary classroom environment.†
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior BMus: Music Education, or permission of the instructor.
Exclusion: MU251E, MU190A@B, MU190B@B, MU196@B; students may not take the techniques course of their principal study.
3 lecture hours over six weeks.

MU201C°  Clarinet Techniques  0.25
Introductory class in Clarinet techniques for Music Education students. Students shall demonstrate effective pedagogical skills and gain performing competence sufficient to teach the instrument in an elementary and secondary classroom environment.†
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior BMus: Music Education, or permission of the instructor.

Exclusion: MU251D, MU190A@C, MU190B@C, MU196@C; students may not take the techniques course of their principal study.
3 lecture hours over six weeks.

MU201D°  Double Bass Techniques  0.25
Introductory class in Double Bass techniques for Music Education students. Students shall demonstrate effective pedagogical skills and gain performing competence sufficient to teach the instrument in an elementary and secondary classroom environment.††
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior BMus: Music Education, or permission of the instructor.
Exclusion: MU190A@D, MU190B@D, MU196@D; students may not take the techniques course of their principal study.
3 lecture hours over six weeks.

MU201E°  Flute Techniques  0.25
Introductory class in Flute techniques for Music Education students. Students shall demonstrate effective pedagogical skills and gain performing competence sufficient to teach the instrument in an elementary and secondary classroom environment.†
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior BMus: Music Education, or permission of the instructor.
Exclusion: MU251D, MU190A@E, MU190B@E, MU196@E; students may not take the techniques course of their principal study.
3 lecture hours over six weeks.

MU201F°  French Horn Techniques  0.25
Introductory class in French Horn techniques for Music Education students. Students shall demonstrate effective pedagogical skills and gain performing competence sufficient to teach the instrument in an elementary and secondary classroom environment.†
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior BMus: Music Education, or permission of the instructor.
Exclusion: MU251B, MU190A@F, MU190B@F, MU196@F; students may not take the techniques course of their principal study.
3 lecture hours over six weeks.

MU201G°  Guitar Techniques I  0.25
Introductory class in Guitar techniques for Music Education students. Students shall demonstrate effective pedagogical skills and gain performing competence sufficient to teach the instrument in an elementary and secondary classroom environment.†
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior BMus: Music Education, or permission of the instructor.
Exclusion: MU251L, MU190A@G, MU190B@G, MU196@G; students may not take the techniques course of their principal study.
3 lecture hours over six weeks.

MU201H°  Oboe Techniques  0.25
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Hours per week</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| MU201J      | Percussion Techniques        | 0.5     | Lecture/Discussion: 3 | Introductory class in Percussion techniques for Music Education students. Students shall demonstrate effective pedagogical skills and gain performing competence sufficient to teach the instrument in an elementary and secondary classroom environment. †
|             |                               |         |                | Prerequisite: Registration status: senior BMus: Music Education, or permission of the instructor. Exclusion: MU251E, MU190A@H, MU190B@H, MU196@H; students may not take the techniques course of their principal study. |
| MU201L°     | Saxophone Techniques         | 0.25    | Lecture/Discussion: 3 | Introductory class in Saxophone techniques for Music Education students. Students shall demonstrate effective pedagogical skills and gain performing competence sufficient to teach the instrument in an elementary and secondary classroom environment. †
|             |                               |         |                | Prerequisite: Registration status: senior BMus: Music Education students. Exclusion: MU251A, MU190A@J, MU190B@J, MU196@J; students may not take the techniques course of their principal study. |
| MU201M°     | Trombone Techniques          | 0.25    | Lecture/Discussion: 3 | Introductory class in Trombone techniques for Music Education students. Students shall demonstrate effective pedagogical skills and gain performing competence sufficient to teach the instrument in an elementary and secondary classroom environment. †
|             |                               |         |                | Prerequisite: Registration status: senior BMus: Music Education, or permission of the instructor. Exclusion: MU251C, MU190A@M, MU190B@M, MU196@M; students may not take the techniques course of their principal study. |
| MU201N°     | Trumpet Techniques           | 0.25    | Lecture/Discussion: 3 | Introductory class in Trumpet techniques for Music Education students. Students shall demonstrate effective pedagogical skills and gain performing competence sufficient to teach the instrument in an elementary and secondary classroom environment. †
|             |                               |         |                | Prerequisite: Registration status: senior BMus: Music Education, or permission of the instructor. |
| MU201P      | Violin/Viola Techniques      | 0.5     | Lecture/Discussion: 3 | Introductory class in Violin and Viola techniques for Music Education students. Students shall demonstrate effective pedagogical skills and gain performing competence sufficient to teach the instrument in an elementary and secondary classroom environment. †
|             |                               |         |                | Prerequisite: Registration status: senior BMus: Music Education, or permission of the instructor. Exclusion: MU251F, MU190A@P, MU190B@P, MU196@P, MU190A*, MU190B*, MU196; students may not take the techniques course of their principal study. |
| MU201Q°     | Cello Techniques             | 0.25    | Lecture/Discussion: 3 | Introductory class in Cello techniques for Music Education students. Students shall demonstrate effective pedagogical skills and gain performing competence sufficient to teach the instrument in an elementary and secondary classroom environment. †
|             |                               |         |                | Prerequisite: Registration status: senior BMus: Music Education, or permission of the instructor. Exclusion: MU251H, MU190A@Q, MU190B@Q, MU196@Q; students may not take the techniques course of their principal study. |
| MU201R      | Voice Techniques             | 0.5     | Lecture/Discussion: 3 | Introductory class in Voice techniques for Music Education students. Students shall demonstrate effective pedagogical skills and gain performing competence sufficient to teach the instrument in an elementary and secondary classroom environment. †
|             |                               |         |                | Prerequisite: Registration status: senior BMus: Music Education, or permission of the instructor. Exclusion: MU194, MU251M, MU190A@R, MU190B@R, MU196@R; students may not take the techniques course of their principal study. |
Intermediate class in Guitar techniques intended for Music Therapy students. The course will develop an intermediate level of performance ability and improvisation skills for use in Music Therapy practice.†

**Prerequisite:** MU201G°, or permission of instructor based on prior experience.

**Exclusion:** MU251L, MU190A@G, MU190B@G, MU196@G; students may not take the techniques course of their principal study.

3 lecture hours over six weeks.

This introductory course is designed to identify the issues in music education, to investigate the nature of current philosophical/psychological/sociological thinking as it pertains to music education theory and practice.††

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior BMus students or permission of the instructor.

Practical strategies and resources for goal-setting, assessment/evaluation, meeting special needs, learning program components, and methods of building quality music programs at the intermediate/senior (secondary school) levels are explored.††

**Prerequisite:** MU202 or permission of the instructor.

A continuation of the topic chosen in MU203. May be repeated for credit when the topic changes.††

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior BMus students or permission of the instructor.

Introduction to teaching/learning strategies for music in preschool and elementary age children, emphasizing Kodaly, Orff, Dalcroze and other methodologies.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior BMus students or permission of the instructor.

Building on Musicianship II, students will enhance aural skills through sight-singing and notation/dictation, with increased focus on developing artistic musicianship on their principal instrument through performance and practice techniques, as well as enhancing improvisation techniques. Students will explore advanced harmonic progressions, voicings, and refine/develop aural skills in Western notation, with some exploration of non-Western notational practices.

**Prerequisite:** MU145B°.
Students will form ensembles or join existing ensembles (e.g., choirs and/or instrumental groups where performance abilities are suitable). Subject to the strengths of the students in the ensemble, break-out ensembles may include smaller ensembles, bands, or chamber groups. Students are encouraged to take initiative and propose an ensemble experience of their choice to their faculty advisor.

**MU251T  Music and New Technology  0.5**
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
An introduction to the newer technological instruments and the effects of this technology on the field of music. High-fidelity systems, tape recorders, microphones, synthesizers, and examples of computer music hardware and software will be studied from both theoretical and practical points of view. 

**MU252  Electro-Acoustic Music  0.5**
A study of digital synthesis, sampling and signal processing with an emphasis on musical composition. Students will become acquainted with a microcomputer based 'studio', which will be used to produce several short compositions. The course will also cover other related technical, historical and aesthetic topics.

**MU253  Introduction to Accompanying and Keyboard Skills  0.5**
The basics of sight reading, transposition, harmonization and improvisation - skills fundamental to accompanying.

**MU254  Theory III and IV  1.0**
Introduction to chromatic harmony, modulation to closely related and distant tonalities, and analysis of 18th and 19th century forms including binary, ternary, rondo, sonata and sonata-rondo. The course involves part-writing, analysis and dictation.

**MU255  Jazz Harmony I  0.5**
Analysis, composition and improvisation of jazz harmony.

**MU256  Theory III  0.5**
Introduction to chromatic harmony, modulation to closely related and distant tonalities, chromatic sequences and binary forms. The course involves part-writing, analysis and dictation.

**MU260A  Composition IIa  0.5**
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1*
The development of compositional skills and the student's personal expression through classroom instruction, small group master classes, occasional private tutorials, and participation in the Composition Seminar.

**MU260B  Composition IIb  0.5**
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 2, Tutorial/Seminar: 1*
The development of compositional skills and the student's personal expression through classroom instruction, small group master classes, occasional private tutorials, and participation in the Composition Seminar. Continuation of MU260A.

**MU264  Women and Music  0.5**
An exploration of the role of women as patrons, singers, performers, and composers in both the Western classical and popular music traditions. This course is open to music and non-music majors.

**MU267  Music Workshop  0.5**
Intensive study of a particular area of performance or production-related activities.

**MU268  Theory IV  0.5**
Analysis of musical form including small and composite ternary, rondo, sonata, sonata-rondo. Based on 18th- and 19th-century repertoire.

**MU270  Music History I  0.5**
A survey of the History of Western Music from the Middle Ages to 1775. 

**MU271  Music History II  0.5**
A survey of the history of Western Music from 1775-1950.

**MU274  Jazz Arranging I  0.5**
Arranging jazz for rhythm sections, vocalists and various instrumental ensembles.

**MU275  Music of the World  0.5**
An introduction to the musical cultures of the world. The course will focus on the relations between music and society.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MU280</td>
<td>Special Topics in Music</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Consult the Faculty of Music for current offerings. Prerequisite: Consult the Faculty of Music for prerequisites for current offerings. Irregular course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU281</td>
<td>Ensemble</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Ensemble Policy in the Faculty of Music chapter.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU281B°</td>
<td>Special Ensemble</td>
<td>0.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ensemble participation for a single semester. May be repeated once for credit. Requires audition and/or permission of the instructor.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU282</td>
<td>Ensemble</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Additional ensemble for students in a BMus program; refer to Ensemble Policy in the Faculty of Music chapter. Exclusion: No more than two of MU282, MU382, MU482 may be credited toward the degree, except for students in Performance: Orchestral Instruments and students admitted to Jazz Ensemble.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU283</td>
<td>Chamber Music</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The study and performance of chamber music in various combinations. Groups will perform regularly in class. Weekly coaching and evaluation. Prerequisite: MU253 for pianists, permission of the instructor(s) and the dean.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU284</td>
<td>Acting for Singers I</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An introduction to the acting and movement skills required for singers. Prerequisite: MU190A@R° or MU190B@R° or permission of the instructor.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU290A*</td>
<td>Practical Study</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Individual tuition in voice or instrument; weekly master class. Prerequisite: Either MU136° and MU161, or MU100; MU190A° or MU190B°, registration in a BMus program. May be used to satisfy a MU290B° requirement in a Music Performance degree for students who enter performance in 3rd year.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU290B*</td>
<td>Practical Study for Performance Majors</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Individual tuition in voice or instrument; weekly master class. Prerequisite: MU137°, MU162, (MU100), MU190A° or MU190B°, completed keyboard facility, registration in BMus Performance and permission of the dean. MU290B* may be used to satisfy a MU290A* requirement in any music degree program.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU290D‡</td>
<td>Practical Study for Diploma Students</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Individual tuition in voice or instrument; weekly master class. Prerequisite: Recommendation of the audition committee; registration in the Diploma in Performance program and permission of the dean.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU291</td>
<td>Vocal Literature †</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU292A</td>
<td>Organ Literature, Design and Construction to 1700</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exclusion: MU292*. †</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU292B</td>
<td>Organ Literature, Design and Construction since 1700</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exclusion: MU292*. †</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU293</td>
<td>Keyboard Literature †</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU294</td>
<td>Diction in Singing</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The fundamentals of lyric diction in the five languages most used by singers - English, French, German, Italian and Latin. A study of the International Phonetic Alphabet and its application to singing in these languages will be included. Prerequisite: Registration status: senior BMus status or permission of the instructor.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU295G*</td>
<td>Class Guitar</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Guitar instruction in a classroom setting with an emphasis on using the guitar as an accompanying instrument in popular, rock, and folk styles. Students will learn to improvise simple accompaniment patterns from lead sheets. In consultation with the instructor, some students may choose to explore other stringed accompaniment instruments (ukulele, mandolin, etc.) as a special project within MU295G*. Exclusion: MU196k, MU201G°.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU295K*</td>
<td>Class Keyboard</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Piano/keyboard instruction in a classroom setting with an emphasis on using the piano as an accompanying instrument in popular, rock, and folk styles. Students will learn to improvise simple accompaniment patterns from lead sheets. In consultation with the instructor, some students may choose to explore other keyboard accompaniment instruments (accordion, electronic keyboard, etc.) as a special project within MU295K*. Exclusion: MU196k.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU296</td>
<td>Special Practical Study</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Available to students in BMus programs as a second practical study upon recommendation of the faculty and with permission of the dean available as principal practical study to students in Unclassified Studies: Music; and with the same conditions to students in other faculties who are registered in WLU Orchestra or Wind Ensemble. Prerequisite: MU190A°, MU190B° or MU196.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU296B</td>
<td>Special Practical Study</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Available to students in BMus programs as a second practical study upon recommendation of the faculty and with permission of the dean available as principal practical study to students in Unclassified Studies: Music; and with the same conditions to students in other faculties who are registered in WLU Orchestra or Wind Ensemble. Prerequisite: MU190A°, MU190B° or MU196.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Special practical study consisting of twelve 60-minute private lessons over the span of a single semester. May be taken in lieu of MU296 by permission of the dean. This course is intended for students involved in international exchange programs who are attending Laurier for a single semester during an academic year.

MU296C  Alternative Practical Study  0.5
Individual applied study in an alternative (non-classical) curriculum for Community Music students.
Prerequisite: MU196C, enrolment in the BMus Community Music program, and permission of the dean.

MU296P  Class Piano  0.5
Class instruction in piano for students in Honours Music and Diploma in Performance programs.
Prerequisite: MU110 (or equivalent) and permission of the dean.

MU297*  Music Workshop  1.0
Intensive study of a particular area of performance or production-related activities. May be repeated for credit.
Prerequisite: Audition and permission of the dean.

MU298*  Introduction to Opera  1.0
Study of style and repertoire, with emphasis on historical development. Rehearsals are held during Reading Week as well as fall and winter terms.
Prerequisite: Reasonable knowledge of French, and German or Italian.

MU302  Music in Community  0.5
In this course, students will engage practically and theoretically with issues of social justice, and the unique contributions that can be made to the strengthening of community through music. Theoretical engagement will occur in the classroom while practical engagement will occur through a year-long Community Service Learning placement, providing private musical instruction to students in the community.
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

MU304  Music in Special Education  0.5
This course will explore theoretical and practical connections between music therapy and music education in the school setting. Students will learn, adapt and develop practical techniques and interventions for the therapeutic use of music, relative to children at all levels of education including, those with special needs. An understanding of group dynamics and processes will be integral to the students’ learning through both theory and practice. A music background and ability to read music are necessary.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student.

MU308  Advanced Methods in Music Education, Elementary Level  0.5

With a focus on curriculum development and teaching/learning strategies for the elementary classroom, students will experience a "hands-on" approach to developing programs for the music classroom in primary and junior level classrooms. Volunteer service in local schools is encouraged, and preparation for Teacher’s College application will be included in the program.
Prerequisite: One of MU202, MU203, MU208.

MU310/HI389  Music, Sound and Environment  0.5
(Cross-listed as HI389.)

MU336°  Musical Skills Lab V  0.25
A continuation of MU237°.
Prerequisite: MU237°.
Exclusion: MU287°.
2 lab hours

MU337°  Musical Skills Lab VI  0.25
Continuation of MU336°.
Prerequisite: MU336°.
Exclusion: MU287°.
2 lab hours

MU340  CM Principles & Practices  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Building on concepts and practices addressed in MU240 (Foundations), this course addresses such areas as identity and music, authenticity in music practice, social, political, emancipatory, and economical functions of music within a community context. The role of community music in world contexts, including Canada’s Aboriginal culture, is examined and the ethics of music in culture are addressed. The development of workshop designing and implementation continues in preparation for MU341.
Prerequisite: MU240.

MU341  Leadership & Facilitation in CM Contexts  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
A central theme in Community Music is active music making, including performing, creating, and improvising. All genres and diversities of music may be involved and they may be part of cultural and arts events, linked with celebrations, ceremonies, rituals, play, education, social activism, health and wellbeing or life passages. Workshops are designed to address specific groups or audiences and include such topics as class music making, spontaneous group composing, music and special needs, the role of the community music facilitator in the school classroom, instrument making, community music in world contexts and more. Students begin their planning for 4th year creative and capstone projects.
Prerequisite: MU340.

MU342  Analysis of Popular Music  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
A study of the scholarly literature in the analysis and interpretation of popular music and related issues. Students will develop analytical writing skills, and the course will culminate in the presentation of an original analysis.

**Prerequisite:** MU242 or MU266.

**MU343** Public Musicology 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Public musicology is committed to using music as a tool to provide liberal, critical, and ethical values through musical education and engagement. The mission of the course is to provide students with the skills to work in or manage educational and outreach programs that engage with music from different genres and levels of expertise. The course will engage with public musicology in musics that are historical, contemporary, classical, popular, or ethnic. Part of the course includes the preparation of a lecture for a public presentation at one of the arts organizations in our community, e.g.: KW symphony, WLU ensembles, community orchestras/bands/choirs, Nota Bene, Numus, Perimeter Institute, or even the Princess, Jane Bond, Maxwells, and the Starlight.

**Prerequisite:** MU100.

**MU344** Songwriting and Song Analysis 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 1.5*

A composition course combining the theoretical analysis of existing songs with the creation and performance of original songs. Various songs from the 11th century to the present day will be studied relative to melody, harmony, rhythm and form. Each student will be required to present a formal analysis of one song of their choice, and also create and perform at least two new songs of their own. Ability to read and write basic music notation and lead sheet notation is required.

**Prerequisite:** One of: MU242, MU265, MU266.

**MU346** CM Ensemble III 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Students will form ensembles or join existing ensembles (e.g., choirs and/or instrumental groups where performance abilities are suitable). Subject to the strengths of the students in the ensemble, break-out ensembles may include smaller ensembles, bands, or chamber groups. Students enrolled in MU346 will be expected to assume leadership responsibilities for the break-out ensembles. Students are encouraged to take initiative and propose an ensemble experience of their choice to their faculty advisor.

**Prerequisite:** MU246.

**MU352** Principles of Music Therapy 0.5

This course focuses on fundamental music therapy skills, approaches, repertoire, and methods of assessment in preparation for clinical sessions with clients.

**Prerequisite:** Year 3 standing in the music therapy program.

**MU353** Inclusive Arts for Children 1.0

This course combines theoretical and practical learning in the creative arts, culminating in students’ provision of leadership at an inclusive creative arts day-camp at KidsAbility: “Arts Express”.

**Prerequisite:** Background in music, art, dance or drama; permission of instructor.

**MU357** Music Workshop 0.5

Intensive study of a particular area of performance or production-related activities. May be repeated for credit.††

**Prerequisite:** Audition and permission of the dean.

**MU358** Choral Techniques I 0.5

Practice in choral conducting and techniques; program-building and organization of choirs and vocal ensembles; choral repertoire; voice training techniques; development of choral tone.

**Prerequisite:** MU394 or permission of the instructor.

**MU359** Directed Studies 0.5

Topics include projects in music theory and music history, advanced orchestration, advanced conducting, realization of figured bass, introduction to opera coaching, score reading, improvisation and transposition.

**Prerequisite:** Permission of the dean.

Irregular course

**MU360** Composition III 1.0

A continuation of MU260B.

**Prerequisite:** MU260B with a minimum grade of B+; registration status: music composition program, and permission of the dean.

**MU361** Theory V - Counterpoint 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Counterpoint in the 18th century.††

**Prerequisite:** MU264* or MU266.

**MU363** Music Therapy Practica I and II 0.5

Observation of music therapy sessions conducted by qualified music therapists. Students will assume co-leadership responsibilities and conduct group sessions. Weekly seminar required.

**Prerequisite:** Year 3 standing in the music therapy program.

**Co-requisite:** MU352, MU362

**MU364** Clinical Improvisation I 0.5

The practice of musical resources and development of repertoire for improvisation in music therapy sessions.

**Prerequisite:** MU290A* or MU290B*, registration in Year 3 of the Honours Music Therapy program.

**Exclusion:** MU364B.

**MU365** Improvisation I 0.5

Training for ensemble and solo improvisation through the study of tonality and figured basses, motivic and structural concepts, jazz, Eastern and Western modality and free expressionism.

**Prerequisite:** MU290A* or MU290B*.
Exclusion: MU364A.

MU366 Composition for non-majors III 0.5
30 minute weekly composition tutorials.
Prerequisite: MU260B and permission of the dean.
Exclusion: MU360*.

MU367 Theory VI - Orchestration 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Orchestration.
Prerequisite: MU264* or MU266 or permission of the instructor.

MU368 Music, Culture, and Community 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course will explore the role of Music Therapy and Community Music in promoting the mental health and well being of disadvantaged, discriminated, stigmatized, and marginalized members of the community. It will further support anti-oppression frameworks that address various systems of domination (e.g. racism, ageism, sexism, heterosexism, classism). By addressing diversity and inclusion, and issues related to social justice, this course will prepare students for new initiatives in the changing face of music, health, culture and community.

MU372 Music in the Baroque Period 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
A history of music from 1600 to 1750. The main forms, genres and representative compositions from the period will be studied with particular emphasis on the music of Bach and Handel.†
Prerequisite: MU266 (or MU264*) and MU271, or permission of the instructor.

MU373 Music in the Classical Period 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
A history of music from 1750 to 1815. The course will deal with the Viennese Classical style found in the chamber music, symphonies, concerti, keyboard music, sacred music and operas of Haydn, Mozart and Beethoven.†
Prerequisite: MU266 (or MU264*) and MU271, or permission of the instructor.

MU374 Music in the Romantic Period 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
A history of music from 1815 to 1900. The course will examine the Romantic style through selected works by the major composers. The repertory to be studied includes song cycles, symphonies, symphonic poems, concerti, chamber music, keyboard music and operas.
Prerequisite: MU266 (or MU264*) and MU271, or permission of the instructor.

MU375 Modern Music 1890–1975 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
The development of Western art music and its cultural context from the 1890s to 1975, demonstrated through selected works. Trends covered include: Expressionism, Neoclassicism, Serialism, Indeterminacy, Textural music, Quotation, and Minimalism.
Prerequisite: MU266 (or MU264*) and MU271, or permission of the instructor.

MU376 Studies in the History of a Musical Genre 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
May be repeated for credit when the genre changes.†
Prerequisite: MU266 (or MU264*) and MU271, or permission of the instructor.

MU377 Contemporary Music Since 1975 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
A survey of musical styles since 1975 and their socio-cultural factors, exploring both composed and improvised musics. The course emphasizes art music but explores the influence of jazz, rock, non-Western music, and music technology. The course includes some detailed analysis of works, including those by Canadian artists.
Prerequisite: MU266 (or MU264*) and MU271.
Exclusion: MU462.

MU378 Studies in the History of Opera 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Studies in the history of opera.†
Prerequisite: MU266 (or MU264*) and MU271, or permission of the instructor.

MU380 Special Topics in Music 0.5
Consult the Faculty of Music for current offerings.††
Prerequisite: Permission of the dean.
Irregular course

MU381 Ensemble 0.5
Refer to Ensemble Policy in the Faculty of Music chapter.

MU381B° Special Ensemble 0.25
Ensemble participation for a single semester. May be repeated once for credit. Requires audition and/or permission of the instructor.

MU382 Ensemble 0.5
Additional ensemble for students in a BMus program; refer to Ensemble Policy in the Faculty of Music chapter.
Exclusion: No more than two of MU282, MU382, MU482 may be credited toward the degree, except for students in Performance: Orchestral Instruments and students admitted to the Jazz Ensemble.

MU383 Chamber Music 0.5
The study and performance of chamber music in various combinations. Groups will perform regularly in class. Weekly coaching and evaluation.
**Prerequisite:** MU253 for pianists, permission of the instructor(s) and the dean.

**MU384 Acting for Singers II** 0.5  
A continuation of Acting for Singers I.  
**Prerequisite:** MU284.

**MU386 Performance Practice** 0.5  
Studies in the performance practice of Renaissance and Baroque music, including ornamentation, rhythm, and its relation to dance.††  
**Prerequisite:** MU271 or permission of the instructor.

**MU387 Orchestral Literature** 0.5  
A survey of the standard orchestral repertoire with a special emphasis on orchestral performance practice.†  
**Prerequisite:** MU290A* or MU290B*, MU271.

**MU390A* Practical Study** 1.0  
Individual tuition in voice or instrument; weekly master class.  
**Prerequisite:** MU137°, MU162 and (MU100), MU290A* or MU290B*, registration in an honours music program. Students may proceed directly from MU296 (principal practical study) to MU390A* with recommendation from the jury and with permission of the dean.

**MU390B‡ Practical Study for Performance Majors** 1.5  
Individual tuition in voice or instrument; weekly master class.  
**Prerequisite:** MU237°, MU264* or MU268, MU290A* or MU290B*, registration in BMus Performance and permission of the dean. Students may proceed directly from MU296 (principal practical study) to MU390B‡ with recommendation from the jury and permission of the dean.

**MU390C* Alternative Practical Study** 1.0  
Applied instruction on a doubling instrument or in an alternative curriculum. May substitute for 1.0 credit of principal applied study on the recommendation of the instructor and by permission of the dean.

**MU390E Practical Study for Performance Majors** 0.75  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 1.5*  
1-2 hours per week (Masterclass) (Time allotment varies by instrument and studio size.)  
Individual tuition in voice or instrument for one semester; weekly master class.  
**Prerequisite:** MU237°, MU264* or MU268, MU290A* or MU290B*, registration in BMus Performance and permission of the dean. Students may proceed directly from MU296 (principal practical study) to MU390E with recommendation from the jury and permission of the dean.  
Performance Students intending to go on international exchange for one semester should register for this course in consultation with the music academic advisor.

**MU391 Vocal Pedagogy** 0.5  
**Prerequisite:** MU290A* or MU290B* in voice.

**MU392A Practice and Literature of Church Music I** 0.5  
Philosophy of church music, hymnology, psalmody, hymn playing, improvisation, psalm singing, carols, the church year, various types of performance and instruments (other than organ) including handbells.†  
**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior BMus status or permission of the instructor.

**MU392B Practice and Literature of Church Music II** 0.5  
Service planning and playing, the organist, the choir rehearsal, the organ, the total music program, weddings, funerals, employment and repertoire (organ, choral, etc.).†  
**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior BMus status or permission of the instructor.

**MU393 Accompanying** 0.5  
Studies and practice in the art of accompanying vocal literature.†  
**Prerequisite:** MU253.  
**Exclusion:** MU393A.

**MU394 Conducting I** 0.5  
Basic principles of conducting.  
**Prerequisite:** MU237° or permission of the instructor.

**MU395 Wind, Brass and Percussion Orchestral Repertoire Performance** 0.5  
Performance class for wind, brass, and percussion players devoted to orchestral section playing at a professional level, focusing on intonation, note accuracy, rhythmic integrity and orchestral etiquette.  
**Co-requisite:** MU390B‡ or permission of instructor and dean.

**MU396 Special Practical Study** 0.5  
Available to students in the BMus Comprehensive: Music Education, Composition and Music History programs as principal practical study; to students in BMus programs as a second practical study upon recommendation of the faculty and with permission of the dean available as principal practical study to students in Year 1 of Unclassified Studies: Music; and with the same conditions to students in other faculties who are registered in WLU Orchestra or Wind Ensemble.  
**Prerequisite:** MU296 or MU290A* or MU290B*, permission of the dean.

**MU396B Special Practical Study** 0.5  
Special practical study consisting of twelve 60-minute private lessons over the span of a single semester. May be taken in lieu of MU396 by permission of the dean. This course in intended for students involved in international exchange programs who are attending Laurier for a single semester during an academic year.
MU396C  Alternative Practical Study  0.5
Applied instruction on a doubling instrument or in an alternative curriculum. May substitute for 0.5 credit of principal applied study on the recommendation of the instructor and by permission of the dean.

MU397*  Music Workshop  1.0
Intensive study of a particular area of performance or production-related activities. May be repeated for credit.
Prerequisite: Audition and permission of the dean.

MU398*  Practice of Opera I  1.0
Study of recitative, aria, ensemble and selected scenes. Rehearsals are held during Reading Week as well as fall and winter terms.
Prerequisite: MU298*.

MU399  Keyboard Duo/Duet  0.5
This course explores the repertory for keyboard 4-hands and two-keyboards, and may be offered in a masterclass format or based on individual duo coaching, depending on enrolment. As the course is restricted in enrolment to even numbers, students are encouraged to establish pre-formed pairs before registering. The instructor reserves the right to re-assign students into different groups during the course of the year. This course may not substitute for ensemble or chamber music.
Co-requisite: MU390A*/MU390B$.

MU402  Seminar in Music Education  0.5
As a culminating course focusing on the current philosophies of music education, their application and practice, this course prepares graduating students for further study at the teacher pre-service level or for graduate studies. An action research component is included as part of the program requirement.
Prerequisite: One of MU202, MU203, MU208; and either MU308 (or MU303).

MU440*  Community Music Capstone  1.0
Representing the culmination of students' undergraduate study as musicians, they are given freedom to create a significant project that reflects their interests and strengths. The project may take many directions and be evidenced in different formats. As such, the majority of support for this module is in collaboration with a faculty member in an advisory capacity, allowing students to follow artistic and/or scholarly trajectories of their own making. The scope of the project will vary, depending upon the context and personal student goals.
Prerequisite: MU341.
Irregular course

MU441*  CM Creative Project  1.0
This project requires the student to engage in a creative process that applies many of the musical skills mastered throughout the undergraduate program to create a substantial new musical or interdisciplinary art work. The culminating conclusion is a public presentation. The project is designed to reveal a body of cumulative creative growth within the student and is expected to meet the standards of a fourth year graduating music student. The award of 1.0 credits reflects an expected investment of approximately 200 hours of time.
Prerequisite: Registration by permission of Faculty advisor.
Co-requisite: MU440*.
Irregular course

MU442A  IMA Creation: Composition  0.5
A self-directed project culminating in a classroom performance of 20 minutes of original music. The composer does not have to be involved as a performer.
Prerequisite: MU366, permission of the director of the IMA concentration.
Co-requisite: MU466.
Must be registered in IMA concentration.

MU442B  IMA Creation: Electronic Music/Sound Art  0.5
A self-directed project culminating in a classroom performance of 30 minutes of original electronic music or sound art.
Prerequisite: MU251T, MU252, permission of the director of the IMA concentration.
Must be registered in IMA concentration.

MU442C  IMA Creation: Songwriting  0.5
A self-directed project culminating in a classroom performance of 7 original songs and lead sheets, performed by the student with or without other musicians.
Prerequisite: MU260A, MU344, permission of the director of the IMA concentration.
Must be registered in IMA concentration.

MU442D  IMA Creation: Music for Visual Media  0.5
A self-directed project culminating in a classroom showing of at least 20 minutes of original music supporting visual media (film, animation, video game, dance).
Prerequisite: MU260A, MU251T, permission of the director of the IMA concentration.
Must be registered in IMA concentration.

MU443A  IMA Production: Arranging  0.5
A self-directed project culminating in a classroom performance of 30 minutes of original arrangements of pre-existing music featuring at least three different ensemble combinations.
Prerequisite: MU260A; MU269 or MU367, permission of the director of the IMA concentration.
Must be registered in IMA concentration.

MU443B  IMA Production: Live Concert Production  0.5
A self-directed project culminating in a classroom production of 45 minutes of live music in any genre or multiple genres.
Prerequisite: MU281@I or MU381@I; permission of the director of the IMA concentration.
Must be registered in IMA concentration.

MU443C  IMA Production: Recorded Production  0.5
A self-directed project culminating in a recording of 45 minutes of music, using live musicians in any genre or multiple genres, with or without video. The student must function as producer, recording engineer, and editor.

**Prerequisite:** MU251T, MU252, permission of the director of the IMA concentration.

**MU445**  
Music Therapy Internship II  
**0.5**  
This course will give students the experience of working full-time in a health care setting. Students will practice as music therapists and follow the guidelines required to complete the CAMT internship. Weekly supervision will be provided by a CAMT approved supervisor.

**Prerequisite:** Year 4 standing in the music therapy program.

**MU453**  
Music Therapy Theory and Research  
**0.5**  
An introduction to music therapy theories and research approaches relevant to clinical practice.

**Prerequisite:** Year 4 standing in the music therapy program.

**MU444B**  
IMA Performance: Conducting  
**0.5**  
A self-directed project culminating in a classroom performance of 45 minutes of music, where the student is conducting an ensemble or multiple ensembles, each with at least eight members.

**Prerequisite:** MU394, permission of the director of the IMA concentration.

**Co-requisite:** MU394, permission of the director of the IMA concentration.

**MU454**  
Medical Music Therapy  
**0.5**  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course will provide students with the theoretical and practical skills necessary to practice music therapy within medical settings. Students will learn about the different contemporary theories of music and medicine with specific emphasis on the development of student's individual musical and clinical skills.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Music Therapy program.

**MU444C**  
IMA Performance: Standards  
**0.5**  
A self-directed project culminating in a classroom performance of 30 minutes of non-classical music that uses standard repertoire (Jazz, Blues, Country, Vintage Pop, etc.). Performances may be solo or ensemble, where the student is in a leadership position within the ensemble.

**Prerequisite:** MU365; (MU281@I or MU381@I), permission of the director of the IMA concentration.

**Co-requisite:** MU365; (MU281@I or MU381@I), permission of the director of the IMA concentration.

**MU455**  
Music Therapy Practica V  
**0.25**  
Assessment, treatment planning, implementation, and evaluation skills and techniques for individual practica. Weekly seminar required.

**Prerequisite:** Year 4 standing in the music therapy program.

**MU458A†**  
Music Therapy Internship I  
**1.5**  
This course will give students the experience of working full-time in a health care setting. Students will practice as music therapists and follow the guidelines required to complete the CAMT internship. Weekly supervision will be provided by a CAMT approved supervisor.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Music Therapy program.

**MU459B†**  
Music Therapy Internship II  
**1.5**  
This course will give students the experience of working full-time in a health care setting. Students will practice as music therapists and follow the guidelines required to complete the CAMT internship. Weekly supervision will be provided by a CAMT approved supervisor.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Music Therapy program.

**MU460***  
Composition IV  
**1.0**

A continuation of MU360*. In addition to other compositional projects, composition majors will complete a major work.

**Prerequisite:** MU360*; registration in the composition program.

**MU461**  
Post-tonal Analysis  
**0.5**  
Analysis of post-tonal music from the first half of the 20th century. The course includes but is not limited to analysis of twelve-tone music as well as the application of set-theoretical techniques.

**Prerequisite:** MU264* or MU268.
MU463  Intro to Schenkerian Analysis  0.5
An introduction to the theories of Heinrich Schenker and the
graphic techniques associated with the modern practice of
Schenkerian analysis.
Prerequisite: MU264* or MU268.
Exclusion: MU380X.

MU464  Clinical Improvisation II  0.5
Techniques of improvisation for music therapy clinical practice.
Observation and discussion of music therapy sessions conducted
by qualified music therapists. Participation in experiential music
therapy group.
Prerequisite: MU364.
Exclusion: MU464B.
2 contact hours

MU465  Improvisation II  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Training for ensemble and solo improvisation through the study of
tonality and figured basses, motivic and structural concepts, jazz,
Eastern and Western modality and free expressionism.
Continuation of MU365.
Prerequisite: MU365 with a grade of 65% (65.0) or higher.

MU466  Composition for non-majors IV  0.5
30 minute weekly composition tutorials. Continuation of MU366.
Prerequisite: MU360* or MU366 and permission of the dean.
Exclusion: MU460*.

MU470  Music and New Musicology  0.5
This course explores debates that have arisen in the discipline of
musicology around positivism, critical theory, feminist and gender
theory, poststructuralism and cultural studies.
Prerequisite: For music majors: registration in Year 3 or Year 4 of
the Honours BMus program or permission of the instructor.
For non-music majors: Year 3 or Year 4 registration, and
permission of the dean.
Exclusion: MU380q.

MU471  Medieval Culture in Pop or Art Music  0.5
A study of the use of medieval culture in recent popular and art
music. Students explore the ways the medieval and medieval
music is constructed in a number of musical and cultural
discourses. Topics include feminism and Hildegard von Bingen;
spirituality and the medieval in Arvo Part, John Tavener and other
recent composers; the marketing of the Gregorian Chant; medieval
as exotic “Other” in Pop and Rock acts.

MU472  Cross-Cultural Intersections  0.5
This course investigates cross-cultural borrowings and
intersections in concert and popular music of the 20th century.
Prerequisite: For music majors: registration in Year 3 or Year 4 of
the Honours BMus program or permission of the instructor.
For non-music majors: Year 3 or Year 4 registration, and
permission of the dean.
Exclusion: MU380r.

MU473  Music in Popular Culture  0.5
This course explores the role of music in popular culture from the
1940s to the present. Musical examples will be approached from
both formal and cultural perspectives, addressing issues of style,
genre, race, gender and ideology.
Prerequisite: For music majors: registration in Year 3 or Year 4 of
the Honours BMus program or permission of the instructor.
For non-music majors: Year 3 or Year 4 registration, and
permission of the dean.
Exclusion: MU380p.

MU474  Music, Culture and Technology  0.5
This course explores the interaction between music, culture and
technology in popular and concert music since World War I. Topics
include the impact of technology on composition, distribution and
audience reception.
Prerequisite: For music majors: registration in Year 3 or Year 4 of
the Honours BMus program or permission of the instructor.
For non-music majors: Year 3 or Year 4 registration, and
permission of the dean.
Exclusion: MU380s.

MU475  Studies in Music Aesthetics and
Criticism  0.5
Prerequisite: MU268 (or MU264*) and MU271, or permission of
the instructor.††
Exclusion: MU377 taken prior to January 1, 2012.

MU478*  Directed Studies  1.0
Topics include projects in music theory and music history,
advanced orchestration, advanced conducting, realization of
figured bass, introduction to opera coaching, score reading,
improvisation and transposition.
Prerequisite: Permission of the dean.
Irregular course

MU479  Directed Studies  0.5

MU480  Special Topics in Music  0.5
Consult the Faculty of Music for current offerings.
Prerequisite: Consult the Faculty of Music for prerequisites for
current offerings.
Irregular course

MU481  Ensemble  0.5
Refer to Ensemble Policy in the Faculty of Music chapter.

MU481B  Special Ensemble  0.25
Ensemble participation for a single semester. May be repeated
once for credit. Requires audition and/or permission of the
instructor.

MU482  Ensemble  0.5
Additional ensemble for students in a BMus program, refer to
Ensemble Policy in the Faculty of Music chapter.
Exclusion: No more than two of MU282, MU382, MU482 may be credited toward the degree, except for students in Performance: Orchestral Instruments and students admitted to the Jazz Ensemble.

**MU483 Chamber Music** 0.5
The study and performance of chamber music in various combinations. Groups will perform regularly in class. Weekly coaching and evaluation.

**Prerequisite:** MU253 for pianists, permission of the instructor(s) and the dean.

**MU488* Chamber Music** 1.0
The study and performance of chamber music in various combinations. Groups will perform regularly in class. Weekly coaching and evaluation.

**Prerequisite:** Registration in Diploma in Chamber Music.

**MU490A* Practical Study** 1.0
Individual tuition in voice or instrument; weekly master class.

**Prerequisite:** MU264* or MU268, MU271 and MU237*, MU390A* or MU390B‡ (or MU390D); registration in a BMus program. Students may proceed directly from MU396 (principal practical study) to MU490A* with recommendation from the jury and with permission of the dean.

**Exclusion:** Available to BMus students only.

**MU490B‡ Practical Study and Recital for Performance Students** 1.5
Individual tuition in voice or instrument; weekly master class.

**Prerequisite:** MU390A* or MU390B‡; MU270 and MU271; registration in BMus Performance and permission of the dean. Students may proceed directly from MU396 - Special Practical Study to MU490B‡ if they have completed MU290A*/MU290B*, and with recommendation from the jury and permission of the dean.

1.5 Contact hours

**MU490C* Alternative Practical Study** 1.0
Applied instruction on a doubling instrument or in an alternative curriculum. May substitute for 1.0 credit of principal applied study on the recommendation of the instructor and by permission of the dean.

**MU491A Advanced Practical Study** 0.5
Individual tuition.

**Prerequisite:** MU490A* or MU490B‡ or permission of the dean.

**Exclusion:** BMus programs.

**MU491B* Advanced Practical Study** 1.0
Individual tuition.

**Prerequisite:** Registration in Diploma in Chamber Music or Opera Diploma.

**Exclusion:** BMus programs.

**MU491C Chamber Music Recital** 0.5

**Co-requisite:** MU491B* and MU488*, registration in the Diploma in Chamber Music program.

**MU491R Master Class and Recital** 0.5

**Co-requisite:** MU491B*; registration in the Opera Diploma program.

**MU493 Piano Pedagogy** 0.5

**Prerequisite:** MU190A* or MU190B* in piano, or permission of the instructor.

**MU494 Conducting II** 0.5
Continuation of Conducting I.

**Prerequisite:** MU394.

**MU495 Wind, Brass and Percussion Orchestral Repertoire Performance** 0.5
Performance class for wind, brass, and percussion players devoted to orchestral section playing at a professional level, focusing on intonation, note accuracy, rhythmic integrity and orchestral etiquette.

**Co-requisite:** MU490B‡, or permission of instructor and dean.

**MU496 Special Practical Study** 0.5
Available to students in the BMus Comprehensive, Music Education, Composition, and Music History, Theory, and Critical Analysis programs as principal practical study; to students in BMus programs as a second practical study upon recommendation of the faculty and with permission of the dean; and with the same conditions to students in other faculties who are registered in WLU Orchestra or Wind Ensemble.

**Prerequisite:** MU396 or MU390A* or MU390B‡ (or MU390D), permission of the dean.

**MU496B Special Practical Study** 0.5
Special practical study consisting of twelve 60-minute private lessons over the span of a single semester. May be taken in lieu of MU496 by permission of the dean. This course in intended for students involved in international exchange programs who are attending Laurier for a single semester during an academic year.

**MU496C Alternative Practical Study** 0.5
Applied instruction on a doubling instrument or in an alternative curriculum. May substitute for 0.5 credit of principal applied study on the recommendation of the instructor and by permission of the dean.

**MU498* Practice of Opera II** 1.0
Continuation of MU398*, with study of complete operas. Rehearsals are held during Reading Week as well as fall and winter terms.

**Prerequisite:** MU398*.
## Music Majors: Course Categories

### Culture and Society
- **MU202** - Approaches to Music Education
- **MU203** - Methods for Teaching Music at the Intermediate/Senior Levels (Secondary School)
- **MU204** - Music Education Workshop III
- **MU208** - Introduction to Elementary Music Education
- **MU240** - CM Foundations
- **MU243** - Musical Cultures
- **MU274** - Women and Music
- **MU275** - Music of the World
- **MU302** - Music in Community
- **MU304** - Music in Special Education
- **MU308** - Advanced Methods in Music Education, Elementary Level
- **MU310** - Music, Sound and Environment
- **MU341** - Leadership & Facilitation in CM Contexts
- **MU343** - Public Musicoogy
- **MU353** - * - Inclusive Arts for Children
- **MU368** - Music, Culture, and Community
- **MU391** - Vocal Pedagogy
- **MU402** - Seminar in Music Education
- **MU440** - CM Principles & Practices
- **MU470** - Music and New Musicology
- **MU471** - Medieval Culture in Pop or Art Music
- **MU472** - Cross-Cultural Intersections
- **MU473** - Music in Popular Culture
- **MU474** - Music, Culture and Technology
- **MU475** - Studies in Music Aesthetics and Criticism
- **MU493** - Piano Pedagogy

### Performance and Production
- **MU200** - Managing an Arts-Centered Career
- **MU201A** - - Elementary Techniques
- **MU201B** - - Bassoon Techniques
- **MU201C** - - Clarinet Techniques
- **MU201D** - - Double Bass Techniques
- **MU201E** - - Flute Techniques
- **MU201F** - - French Horn Techniques
- **MU201G** - - Guitar Techniques I
- **MU201H** - - Oboe Techniques
- **MU201I** - - Percussion Techniques
- **MU201L** - - Saxophone Techniques
- **MU201M** - - Trombone Techniques
- **MU201N** - - Trumpet Techniques
- **MU201O** - - Tuba Techniques
- **MU201P** - - Violin/Viola Techniques
- **MU201Q** - - Viola Techniques
- **MU201R** - - Cello Techniques
- **MU201S** - - Voice Techniques
- **MU201T** - - Guitar Techniques II
- **MU246** - - CM Ensemble II
- **MU251T** - - Music and New Technology
- **MU252** - - Electro-Acoustic Music
- **MU253** - - Introduction to Accompanying and Keyboard Skills
- **MU260A** - - Composition Ia
- **MU260B** - - Composition Ib
- **MU269** - - Jazz Arranging I
- **MU281** - - Ensemble
- **MU282** - - Ensemble
- **MU283** - - Chamber Music
- **MU290A** - - Practical Study
- **MU294** - - Diction in Singing
- **MU296** - - Special Practical Study
- **MU295K** - - Class Keyboard
- **MU298** - - Introduction to Opera
- **MU344** - - Songwriting and Song Analysis
- **MU346** - - CM Ensemble III
- **MU358** - - Choral Techniques I
- **MU365** - - Improvisation I
- **MU366** - - Composition for non-majors III
- **MU367** - - Theory VI - Orchestration
- **MU381** - - Ensemble
- **MU383** - - Chamber Music
- **MU390A** - - Practical Study
- **MU393** - - Accompanying
- **MU394** - - Conducting I
- **MU396** - - Special Practical Study
- **MU398** - - Practice of Opera I
- **MU441** - - CM Creative Project
- **MU442A** - - IMA Creation: Composition
- **MU442B** - - IMA Creation: Electronic Music/Sound Art
- **MU442C** - - IMA Creation: Songwriting
- **MU442D** - - IMA Creation: Music for Visual Media
- **MU443A** - - IMA Production: Arranging
- **MU443B** - - IMA Production: Live Concert Production
- **MU443C** - - IMA Production: Recorded Production
- **MU444A** - - IMA Performance: Improvisation
- **MU444B** - - IMA Performance: Conducting
- **MU444C** - - IMA Performance: Standards
- **MU444D** - - IMA Performance: Ensemble
- **MU446** - - CM Ensemble IV
- **MU466** - - Composition for non-majors IV
- **MU481** - - Ensemble
- **MU483** - - Chamber Music
- **MU490A** - - Practical Study
- **MU493** - - Accompanying
- **MU494** - - Conducting I
- **MU496** - - Special Practical Study
- **MU498** - - Practice of Opera II

### Style and Structure
- **MU242** - - Structural Foundations of Commercial Music
- **MU265** - - Jazz Harmony I
- **MU266** - - Theory III
- **MU267** - - Jazz Harmony II
- **MU268** - - Theory IV
- **MU269** - - Jazz Arranging I
- **MU270** - - Music History I
- **MU271** - - Music History II
- **MU291** - - Vocal Literature †
- **MU293** - - Keyboard Literature †
- **MU342** - - Analysis of Popular Music
- **MU361** - - Theory V - Counterpoint
- **MU367** - - Theory VI - Orchestration
- **MU372** - - Music in the Baroque Period
- **MU373** - - Music in the Classical Period
- **MU374** - - Music in the Romantic Period
- **MU375** - - Modern Music 1890–1975
- **MU376** - - Studies in the History of a Musical Genre
- **MU377** - - Contemporary Music Since 1975
MU378 - Studies in the History of Opera
MU387 - Orchestral Literature
MU461 - Post-tonal Analysis
MU463 - Intro to Schenkerian Analysis

Music Minors/Options:
Course Categories

Culture and Society
MU100 - Music and its Contexts
MU202 - Approaches to Music Education
MU203 - Methods for Teaching Music at the Intermediate/Senior Levels (Secondary School)
MU208 - Introduction to Elementary Music Education
MU240 - CM Foundations
MU243 - Musical Cultures
MU274 - Women and Music
MU275 - Music of the World
MU302 - Music in Community
MU304 - Music in Special Education
MU308 - Advanced Methods in Music Education, Elementary Level
MU310 - Music, Sound and Environment
MU340 - CM Principles & Practices
MU341 - Leadership & Facilitation in CM Contexts
MU343 - Public Musicology
MU353 - Inclusive Arts for Children
MU368 - Music, Culture, and Community
MU402 - Seminar in Music Education
MU470 - Music and New Musicology
MU472 - Cross-Cultural Intersections
MU473 - Music in Popular Culture
MU474 - Music, Culture and Technology
MU475 - Studies in Music Aesthetics and Criticism

Performance and Production
MU146 - CM Ensemble I
MU160 - Composition I
MU181 - Ensemble
MU200 - Managing an Arts-Centered Career
MU201A - Elementary Techniques
MU201B - Bassoon Techniques
MU201C - Clarinet Techniques
MU201D - Double Bass Techniques
MU201E - Flute Techniques
MU201F - French Horn Techniques
MU201G - Guitar Techniques I
MU201H - Oboe Techniques
MU201J - Percussion Techniques
MU201L - Saxophone Techniques
MU201M - Trombone Techniques
MU201N - Trumpet Techniques
MU201O - Tuba Techniques
MU201P - Violin/Viola Techniques
MU201Q - Cello Techniques
MU201R - Voice Techniques
MU201T - Guitar Techniques II
MU246 - CM Ensemble II
MU251 - Music and New Technology
MU258 - Music and New Technology
MU269 - Jazz Arranging I

MU281 - Ensemble
MU344 - Songwriting and Song Analysis
MU381 - Ensemble
MU481 - Ensemble

Style and Structure
MU121 - History of Rock Music OC
MU161 - Theory I
MU162 - Theory II
MU242 - Structural Foundations of Commercial Music
MU265 - Jazz Harmony I
MU266 - Theory III
MU267 - Jazz Harmony II
MU268 - Theory IV
MU270 - Music History I
MU271 - Music History II
MU291 - Vocal Literature †
MU293 - Keyboard Literature †
MU342 - Analysis of Popular Music
MU372 - Music in the Baroque Period
MU373 - Music in the Classical Period
MU374 - Music in the Romantic Period
MU375 - Modern Music 1890–1975
MU377 - Contemporary Music Since 1975
MU378 - Studies in the History of Opera
MU387 - Orchestral Literature
Acting Dean, Faculty of Science: Kenneth Maly, PhD
Associate Dean: Student Services: Paul Mallet, PhD
Associate Dean: Priorities and Planning: TBA
Academic Advisors: Maureen Coulter, BSc, BEd, Khaleel Hosein, BA
Web address: https://wlu.ca/academics/faculties/faculty-of-science/index.html
Telephone: (519) 884-0710, ext. 2425
Location: Science Building, Room N1048

NOTE: Our official means of communication is with your Laurier email account. Students are expected to regularly check their Laurier email account for important notices from the university community. Students are required to send emails to official members of the university community from their Laurier email account in order to verify authenticity and ensure delivery. Emails sent from non-Laurier accounts, such as hotmail, may be identified as spam and not delivered. Furthermore, it is impossible to determine whether the emails received from these non-Laurier accounts are coming from the person they claim to be from. Your co-operation is appreciated.

The Faculty of Science is composed of the Departments of Biology, Chemistry and Biochemistry, Health Sciences, Kinesiology and Physical Education, Mathematics, Physics and Computer Science, and Psychology. Honours (four-year) and general (three-year) programs leading to a Bachelor of Science (BSc), Bachelor of Arts (BA) and Bachelor of Kinesiology degree are available. In addition, students may choose to complete, as secondary programs, one or more of a large number of available options and minors. The successful completion of a secondary program will be recognized on the student’s transcript at graduation.

 Concurrent honours degree programs offered by the Faculty of Science and the Lazaridis School of Business and Economics are available which may be completed and result in the awarding of two undergraduate degrees.

Non-Faculty of Science Courses
Numerous degree programs within the Faculty of Science require an elective credit ‘outside the Faculty of Science’. This consists of any course offered by the Faculties of Arts, Human and Social Sciences, Liberal Arts, Music (MU), Education (EM), the Lazaridis School of Business and Economics and the Martin Luther University College (GC).

BSc and BA Programs and Regulations
Honours Programs
The primary objective of every honours program is to develop knowledge, appreciation and skills in the student’s chosen honours subject(s), while at the same time fostering a perspective on the relation of the honours subject(s) to other disciplines. Honours programs require a minimum of 20.0 credits, and are normally completed over a four-year period.

Honours Bachelor of Science (BSc) programs emphasize the interrelationships among the sciences, in addition to the intensive study of one or more specific subjects in this area. Honours BSc programs are available in applied water science, biochemistry and biotechnology, biology, chemistry, computer science, computing and computer electronics, data science, environmental science, financial mathematics, health sciences, mathematics, physics, psychology and science. The BKin is available in kinesiology and physical education.

Honours Bachelor of Arts (BA) programs provide concentration in subjects in the social and natural sciences, as well as opportunities for students to become aware of the relation of their honours subject(s) to other disciplines in the sciences, humanities, social sciences and elsewhere. Honours BA programs are available in biology, computer science, financial mathematics, mathematics and psychology.

Non-Honours Programs
Students are admitted to Laurier into honours programs only. Due to the achievement of inadequate GPA or course results, a student will be withdrawn from the honours program and placed in a general degree without designation. General degrees are normally three-year programs including a minimum of 15.0 credits. General Bachelor of Science (BSc) programs are intended for students taking courses in the natural sciences, computer science, mathematics or psychology. General Bachelor of Arts (BA) programs are intended for students taking courses in biology, computer science, kinesiology and physical education, mathematics and psychology, or any subject in the social sciences or humanities. General degrees in the Faculty of Science do not have a major, option or minor.

Students who have completed four years of an honours program but are unable to achieve the GPA necessary to graduate, may receive a BA or BSc degree (without general or honours) with the major of the honour program and a maximum of two eligible options/minors denoted on the transcript.

Exchange Programs
A wide variety of student exchange programs allow students to study at other universities during their academic program. Exchange programs are currently available in Australia, Austria, Brazil, Canada, Denmark, England, France, Germany, Hungary, Ireland, Italy, Japan, Korea, Mexico, The Netherlands, Portugal, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Taiwan and the United States. New programs are in the process of development. For information, refer to Laurier International.
University BSc and BA Regulations

1. Course Equivalency
   Departments may, with the approval of the dean, recognize a specific course as the equivalent of a required course when a student has obtained satisfactory credit for the course at this or another institution.

2. Prohibition from Registration
   a. A student deemed by the department offering a particular course to have the knowledge or skills taught in that course may be declared ineligible to register for credit in that course.
   b. A student who has failed the equivalent of 2.0 junior credits in a subject, whether the failure occurred in the same course(s) or different course(s), will be barred from registering for credit in further junior courses in that subject, except by permission of the dean and of the department offering the subject.

3. Honours Courses
   Several departments in each faculty offer a limited number of courses that are specifically intended for, and restricted to, honours students in the discipline. For these courses, all other students require special permission from the department concerned to register in the honours level courses.

4. Double Counting
   Students are permitted to double-count courses for more than one program in which the same course is a required course or an elective.

Academic Advising

Honours Programs: Undergraduate Program Advisor in the department offering the program.
General Programs: mcoulter@wlu.ca or scienceadvising@wlu.ca

Although academic advising is available within each department or faculty program office, in all cases, it is solely the responsibility of students to ensure that they are properly registered and meet course requirements and the requirements of the program for which they are registered. All students should review the University Undergraduate Regulations chapter and the relevant program requirements and course information carefully.

Regulations for All Honours Programs

All students registered in honours programs offered by the Faculty of Science are subject to the following regulations:

1. An honours program must consist of a minimum of 20.0 credits, including at least 9.0 senior credits in the major or at least 6.0 senior credits in each of two combined majors at the honours level. Individual departments may require more than this minimum. Students may elect to take a joint Honours BSc program (available combinations are described in the Faculty of Science - Departments section) or a combined Honours BA program (available combinations are described in the Faculty of Arts - Departments section, the Faculty of Science - Departments section, the School of Business and Economics - Economics Department section and Martin Luther University College.

Where a combined program states a 100 level credit limit, the program with the lower limit applies to the combined degree. In cases where program descriptions of each of the constituent parts of a combination stipulates a different number of courses required for the combination, the larger total will apply.

2. Progression requirements for the honours BSc program are based on grade point averages (GPA) obtained from all courses taken and are calculated on a cumulative basis. For progression and graduation, the requirement is a minimum GPA of 5.00 (C) in each of the honours major(s) and a minimum overall GPA of 5.00. This honours BSc program regulation also applies to honours BSc and BA programs in the Departments of Biology, Health Science, Mathematics, Physics and Computer Science and the Honours Science Program. Progression requirements for the honours BA program are based on grade point averages (GPA) obtained from all courses taken and are calculated on a cumulative basis. For progression, the requirement is a minimum GPA of 5.00 (C) in each of the honours major(s) and a minimum overall GPA of 5.00. For graduation, a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00 (B-) in each major and a minimum overall GPA of 5.00 is required. This honours BA program regulation also applies to all honours BSc and BA programs in the Departments of Geography and Environmental Studies and Psychology (with the exception of Psychology and Research Specialist and Neuroscience programs and the Biology and Psychology joint program - refer to program descriptions in this chapter). Progression requirements for the Honours Bachelor of Kinesiology program from year-to-year are a minimum GPA of 5.00 (C) in Kinesiology and Physical Education courses, and a minimum overall GPA (including KP courses) of 5.00 (C). For graduation with the Honours degree, the requirements are a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00 (B-) in Kinesiology and Physical Education courses, and a minimum overall GPA (including KP courses) of 5.00 (C).

3. In cases where progression and graduation requirements of each of the constituent parts of a combination stipulates a different cumulative overall GPA required for the combination, the larger cumulative overall GPA will apply. Some programs have additional progression requirements stated in the program description. Refer to Regulation 4 below. Honours students enrolled in no more than two options/minors must satisfy the progression and graduation requirements for those programs.
4. Where student demand for entry or progression into Year 2 of an honours program in science or arts exceeds the availability of student spaces, students who meet the minimum criteria for progression from Year 1 to Year 2 will be considered for admission on the basis of their overall GPA from all courses taken at Wilfrid Laurier University. Departments that intend to use other forms of GPA calculation must so advise students by October 1.

5. Students enrolled in honours BA or BSc programs who have failed to achieve the standing required for admission to the subsequent year of their program must proceed in the general program or may be required to withdraw if general progression requirements are not met. Honours BA and BSc programs are excluded from academic probation regulations.

6. Unless other department regulations apply, students who have failed a course may proceed in the honours program, provided they have the required average. (For calculation of a GPA involving a repeated course, refer to the section, Grades, in the University Undergraduate Regulations chapter.) Such a student must repeat a failed course if it is a required course. If it is not a course required for the program, the student may repeat the course, or take an additional course. No course may be attempted more than twice.

7. At the end of Year 1, students may transfer into another honours program at the discretion of the department. Thereafter, students may not transfer unless they have maintained the progression requirements. All transfers after the end of Year 1 must have the approval of the department.

8. Students in honours programs and combination or joint honours programs must have their entire program approved by their honours department(s) by the beginning of each academic year.

9. Any exceptions to the honours regulations require the written approval of both the department and the dean. Exceptions that would make the number of credits required for graduation fewer than 20.0 are not permitted.

10. At the end of Year 4 in a BA, BKin or BSc honours program, students who are registered in an honours program, meet all progression requirements and successfully complete all credits of that program, but who cannot graduate from that honours program because their GPA is insufficient, have the option of receiving a BA, BKin or BSc degree (without General or Honours) which denotes the major of the honours program and a maximum of two eligible options/minors on the transcript. Concentrations and specializations associated with an honours major are not allowed with an alternate degree. For programs in Kinesiology and Psychology, an overall and major GPA of 5.00 must be met. An overall and major GPA of 4.00 is required for a BA or BSc in Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Mathematics, Physics and Science. Health Science majors who do not meet the 6.00 overall GPA, are only eligible for a General BSc without designation. (Note: honours degrees will not recognize unsuccessful attempts at honours subjects taken in combination: students in a combined honours program who are unsuccessful in meeting the GPA requirements of one of their honours subjects do not have the option of receiving a degree which certifies completion of a single honours subject and a "general-level" area of specialization.)

**Regulations Combining Honours with a Secondary Minor/Option**

Honours students with a major may choose to organize their elective courses to meet the requirements for a combined honours program, and a maximum of two options/minors in a subject other than the honours major(s). Additional courses may have to be taken to fulfill these requirements. All common and program requirements for the secondary program must be fulfilled.

Students combining honours disciplines with secondary programs must meet the following regulations:

1. All requirements for the combined honours program, option or minor, must be fulfilled. (Refer to Regulations Governing Minors/Options below.)

2. An honours student with a major may receive designation for only two options/minors.

3. Note that where a combined program states a 100 level credit limit, the program with the lower limit applies to the combined degree.

4. Honours Computing & Computer Electronics and Computer Science students are also eligible for the Professional Experience Program, but may receive designation for only one of the Co-operative Education and the Professional Experience Program Option.

Honours students have a wide choice of secondary programs available to them. Honours students in all programs may be eligible for the Management Option, Applied Mathematics Option, Environmental Science Option (for Honours Biology and Chemistry students), or the various options described in each faculty section, as well as Co-operative Education, a work-study program.

**Regulations Governing Minors/Options**

Regulations pertaining to all Minors/Options include:

1. **Minors**: Minimum of 3.0 credits, with 2.0+ senior credits required.

2. **Options**: Minimum of 4.0 credits, with 2.0+ senior credits required.

3. No fewer than 2.0 credits shall be obtained at Wilfrid Laurier University.

4. Must be adjunct to the major; no student may declare a major and a minor in the same discipline.

5. Maximum of two minors/options allowed.
6. All common and program requirements for the secondary program must be fulfilled.

7. Minimum cumulative GPA of 4.5 is required for a minor. If an option or minor requires a higher GPA, that GPA applies.

8. Not available to those in undesignated General BA and General BSc programs.

9. Majors, specializations, concentrations and minors (including options) are all printed on an official transcript. Only majors are printed on the degree parchment.

Co-operative Education

Director, Co-operative Education and Workplace Partnerships:
Karen McCargar, BA, ext. 4105

Co-operative education, a form of work-integrated learning, is a model of education that integrates and alternates a student's academic learning with workplace learning in fields relevant to the student's academic and personal goals.

For further information, contact: Department of Co-operative Education Wilfrid Laurier University
192 King Street North
Waterloo, Ontario N2L 3C5
Telephone: (519) 884-0710, ext. 4484

Science Co-op

All full-time honours students in the Faculty of Science may apply for the co-op designation.

Both work and academic terms are full-time and follow a formalized sequence. Faculty of Science co-op students complete two work terms of at least 10 weeks each, in approved employment related to their discipline or career goals. Students begin the first work term after completing at least four academic terms. Normally work terms will be completed during the summer after Year 2 and Year 3, although work term requirements may also be fulfilled through full- or part-time positions scheduled during one academic year.

Students complete the COOP-000 Fundamentals of Co-operative Education course, a pass/fail half-credit course that introduces students to the requirements, processes and essential topics of co-operative education. Co-op credits are in addition to a student's academic program and are not included in a student's overall GPA or in their credit count.

Employers provide job descriptions, and the Department of Co-operative Education accepts positions that provide a suitable learning environment and engage the student in productive work. Students apply to employers with whom they are interested in working. Employers are encouraged to interview on campus. Although the university cannot guarantee that students will obtain employment, staff members in the Co-op Office strive to make suitable employment available to co-op students.

Employers supervise their students and evaluate their workplace performance. Co-op staff members monitor each student's progress during the work term. The co-op curriculum supports student learning goals, personal evaluation and reflection; students are required to set goals each term and write work term reports. Employers compensate students for the work they perform. (In exceptional cases, an Arts Co-op or Science Co-op student may be eligible to accept a volunteer position.)

Participants pay a co-op fee in each academic term of Year 2 and Year 3.

To obtain the co-op designation, students must complete all the requirements of both their academic program and the co-op program. For a complete description of the academic program, refer to the academic requirements of the departments offering honours programs.

Students completing the program will have the notation “Co-operative Education” appended to their transcript and noted on their degree. No academic credit is given for participation in co-op.

Application Procedure

The deadline for applying for admission to Science Co-op is the first Monday of classes in September of Year 2. However, students are encouraged to apply for admission to co-op during the winter term of Year 1, by the deadline date for preregistration for the next academic year. Enrolment in co-op is limited, and the admission process is highly competitive.

Application procedure includes:

i. completion of an online application,

ii. full-time registration in an honours degree program,

iii. submission of a résumé,

iv. an admission interview.

In order to qualify for an admission interview in September of Year 2, applicants must obtain a minimum GPA of 7.00 overall in Year 1 or a minimum GPA of 7.00 in their honours discipline courses and a minimum GPA of 6.50 overall in Year 1. Selection of candidates is based on their academic record, performance during the interview, recent work experience, and recent volunteer service and extracurricular activities. Students on study permits may apply to co-op programs at Laurier. Note, however, that there may be a limit on the number of spaces available to international students.

The only entry point for Science Co-op is at the beginning of the fall term in second year. Students who have withdrawn or have been removed from their academic program are not eligible to continue in co-op, even if they are later reinstated into that program.

For further information, contact the Department of Co-operative Education at the address provided in the previous section.
Honours BSc Applied Water Science

"Co-operative education," a form of work-integrated learning, is a model of education that integrates and alternates a student's academic learning with workplace learning in fields relevant to the student's academic and personal goals.

Both work and academic terms are full-time and follow a formalized sequence. The time spent in the workplace comprises at least 30% of the time spent in academic study, and must occur during more than one season. Co-op programs begin and end on an academic term.

Applied Water Science co-op students accumulate 16 months of experience by completing two work terms of eight months each, in approved employment related to their discipline or career goals. Students begin their first eight-month work term in the winter of third year, and begin their second eight-month work term in the summer of fourth year.

Co-op students follow the same academic program as regular students. Because of the alternating pattern of work and study terms, there may be some differences in the scheduling of individual courses.

In addition to the 20.0 credits required by their program, co-op students must complete the following requirements to graduate with the Co-operative Education designation:

- Three work terms, normally completed over four month blocks,
- Three pass/fail companion half-credit courses, one taken concurrently with each four-month work term, beginning with COOP-001 Co-operative Education Work Term 1, then COOP-002 and COOP-003. Students enrolled in Applied Water Science complete a fourth work term and an additional companion course, COOP-004,
- Participants complete the COOP-000 Fundamentals of Co-operative Education course, a pass/fail half-credit course that introduces students to the requirements, processes and essential topics of co-operative education. Co-op credits are in addition to a student's academic program and are not included in a student's overall GPA or in their credit count.

Employers provide job descriptions, and the Department of Co-operative Education accepts those jobs that provide a suitable learning environment and engage the student in productive work. Students apply to employers with whom they are interested in working. Employers are encouraged to interview on campus. Although the university cannot guarantee that students will obtain employment, staff members in the Co-op Office strive to make suitable employment available to co-op students.

Employers supervise their students and evaluate their workplace performance. Co-op staff members monitor each student's progress during the work term. The co-op curriculum supports student learning goals, personal evaluation and reflection; students are required to set goals each term and write work term reports. Employers compensate students for the work they perform.

Participants pay a co-op fee in each of four academic terms, as detailed in the fee schedule on the co-op website.

To obtain the co-op designation, students must complete all the requirements of both their academic program and the co-op program. For a complete description of the academic program, refer to the academic requirements of the departments offering honours programs.

Students completing the program will have the notation "Co-operative Education" appended to their transcript and noted on their degree. No academic credit is given for participation in co-op.

Application Procedure

The deadline for applying for admission to Applied Water Science co-op is the first Monday of classes in September of Year 2. Enrolment in co-op is limited, and the admission process is highly competitive.

Application procedure includes:

i. completion of an online application,
ii. full-time registration in an honours degree program,
iii. submission of a résumé,
iv. an admission interview.

In order to qualify for an admission interview in the fall of Year 2, applicants must obtain a minimum GPA of 7.00 overall in Year 1. Selection of candidates is based on their academic record, performance during the interview, recent work experience, and recent volunteer service and extracurricular activities. To qualify for admission, applicants must obtain an overall GPA of 7.00 after completing term 2A in the fall. The Co-op Office will offer admission to selected students at the beginning of the winter term of Year 2.

The only entry point for Applied Water Science co-op is at the beginning of the winter term in second year. Students who have withdrawn or been removed from their academic program are not eligible to continue in co-op, even if they are later reinstated into that program.

Students on study permits may apply to co-op programs at Laurier. Note, however, that there may be a limit on the number of spaces available to international students.

For further information, contact the Department of Co-operative Education at the address provided in the previous section.

Honours BA and Honours BSc

Computer Science

As of September 2018, students admitted into Computer Science co-op accumulate 12 months of experience by completing three four-month work terms. The first work term is in the fall term of third year, following 3A, the second is in the spring following 3B, and the final is in the winter, following 4A.

Co-op students follow the same academic program as regular students. Because of the alternating pattern of work and study terms, there may be some differences in the scheduling of individual courses.

In addition to the 20.0 credits required by their program, co-op students must complete the following requirements to graduate with the Co-operative Education designation:
• Three work terms, normally completed over four month blocks
• Three pass/fail companion half-credit courses, one taken concurrently with each four-month work term, beginning with COOP-001 Co-operative Education Work Term 1, then COOP-002 and COOP-003.
• Participants complete the COOP-000 Fundamentals of Co-operative Education course, a pass/fail half-credit course that introduces students to the requirements, processes and essential topics of co-operative education. Co-op credits are in addition to a student’s academic program and are not included in a student’s overall GPA or in their credit count.

Employers provide job descriptions, and the Department of Co-operative Education accepts those jobs that provide a suitable learning environment and engage the student in productive work. Students apply to employers with whom they are interested in working. Employers are encouraged to interview on campus. Although the university cannot guarantee that students will obtain employment, staff members in the Co-op Office strive to make suitable employment available to co-op students.

Employers supervise their students and evaluate their workplace performance. Co-op staff members monitor each student’s progress during the work term. The co-op curriculum supports student learning goals, personal evaluation and reflection; students are required to set goals each term and write work term reports. Employers compensate students for the work they perform.

Participants pay a co-op fee in each of four academic terms, as detailed in the fee schedule on the co-op website.

To obtain the co-op designation, students must complete all the requirements of both their academic program and the co-op program. For a complete description of the academic program, refer to the academic requirements of the departments offering honours programs.

Students completing the program will have the notation "Co-operative Education" appended to their transcript and noted on their degree. No academic credit is given for participation in co-op.

**Application Procedure**
The deadline for applying for admission to Computer Science co-op is the first Monday of classes in September of Year 2. Enrolment in co-op is limited, and the admission process is highly competitive.

Application procedure includes:
1. completion of an online application,
2. full-time registration in an honours degree program,
3. submission of a résumé,
4. an interview.

In order to qualify for an admission interview in the fall of Year 2, applicants must obtain a minimum GPA of 7.00 overall in Year 1. Selection of candidates is based on their academic record, performance during the interview, recent work experience, and recent volunteer service and extracurricular activities. To qualify for admission, applicants must obtain an overall GPA of 7.00 after completing term 2A in the fall. The Co-op Office will offer admission to selected students at the beginning of the winter term of Year 2.

The only entry point for Computer Science co-op is at the beginning of the winter term in second year. Students who have withdrawn or been removed from their academic program are not eligible to continue in co-op, even if they are later reinstated into that program.

Students on study permits may apply to co-op programs at Laurier. Note, however, that there may be a limit on the number of spaces available to international students.

For further information, contact the Department of Co-operative Education at the address provided in the previous section.

**Honours BSc Computer Science, or BA Financial Mathematics and BBA Double Degree Co-op Program**

"Co-operative education," a form of work-integrated learning, is a model of education that integrates and alternates a student’s academic learning with workplace learning in fields relevant to the student’s academic and personal goals.

Both work and academic terms are full-time and follow a formalized sequence. The time spent in the workplace comprises at least 30% of the time spent in academic study. Co-op work terms are approximately the length of each study term. Students are exposed to the work environment during more than one season of the year and their co-op programs begin and end on an academic term.

Co-op students in the Honours Computer Science or (BSc) or Financial Mathematics (BA) and Business Administration (BBA) double degree program begin their alternating sequence of four-month work and study terms at the end of Year 2. Students in Financial Mathematics and Business Administration accumulate 12 months of practical work experience through three terms of four months each, and graduate within four and two-thirds years. Students in the other double degree programs accumulate 12 to 16 months of practical work experience through three to four terms of four months each, and graduate within four and two-thirds to five years.

Co-op students follow the same academic program as regular students. Because of the alternating pattern of work and study terms, there may be some differences in the scheduling of individual courses.

Students prepare for the job search by completing the COOP-000 Fundamentals of Co-operative Education course, a pass/fail half-credit course introduces students to the requirements, processes and essential topics of co-operative education. Co-op credits are in addition to a student’s academic program and are not included in a student’s overall GPA or in their credit count.

Employers provide job descriptions, and the Department of Co-operative Education accepts those that provide a suitable learning environment and engage the student in productive work. Students apply to employers with whom they are interested in working. Employers are encouraged to interview on campus. Although the
Students admitted into Data Science accumulate 12 months of experience by completing three four-month work terms. Both work and academic terms are full-time and follow a formalized sequence. The time spent in the workplace comprises at least 30% of the time spent in academic study. Co-op work terms are approximately the length of each study term. Students are exposed to the work environment during more than one season of the year and their co-op programs begin and end on an academic term.

Students admitted to Data Science Co-op will have their first (W1) of three four-month work terms in the Fall of the third year following 3A. Second work term (W2) will take place the Spring of the third year following 3B with third work term (W3) in Winter of the fourth year following 4A. Following the third work term, students will be taking full-time courses in the Spring term in order for the Data Science Co-op program to be accredited. The complete schedule is as follows:

Year 1: 1A (Fall), 1B (Winter)
Year 2: 2A (Fall), 2B (Winter), 3A (Spring)
Year 3: W1 (Fall), 3B (Winter), W2 (Spring)
Year 4: 4A (Fall), W3 (Winter), 4B (Spring)

Co-op students follow the same academic program as regular students. Because of the alternating pattern of work and study terms, there may be some differences in the scheduling of individual courses.

In addition to the 20.0 credits required by their program, co-op students must complete the following requirements to graduate with the Cooperative Education designation:

- COOP-000 Fundamentals of Co-operative Education course;
- Three work terms, normally completed over four-month blocks;
- Three pass/fail companion half-credit courses, one taken concurrently with each four-month work term, beginning with COOP-001 Co-operative Education Work Term 1, then COOP-002 and COOP-003.

Participants complete the COOP-000 Fundamentals of Co-operative Education course, a pass/fail half-credit course that introduces students to the requirements, processes and essential topics of co-operative education. Co-op credits are in addition to a student’s academic program and are not included in a student’s overall GPA or in their credit count.

Employers provide job descriptions, and the Department of Co-operative Education accepts those jobs that provide a suitable learning environment and engage the student in productive work. Applicants to employers with whom they are interested in working. Employers are encouraged to interview on campus. Although the university cannot guarantee that students will obtain employment, staff members in the Co-op Office strive to make suitable employment available to co-op students.

Employers supervise their students and evaluate their workplace performance. Co-op staff members monitor each student’s progress during the work term. The co-op curriculum supports student learning goals, personal evaluation and reflection; students are required to set goals each term and write work term reports.

Students completing the program will have the notation “Co-operative Education” appended to their transcript and noted on their degree.

Application Procedure:

- Students apply to employers with whom they are interested in working.
- Employers supervise their students and evaluate their workplace performance.
- Co-op staff members monitor each student’s progress during the work term. The co-op curriculum supports student learning goals, personal evaluation and reflection; students are required to set goals each term and write work term reports.
- Employers compensate students for the work they perform.

For further information, contact the Department of Co-operative Education at the address provided in the previous section.

Honours BSc Data Science

Students admitted into Data Science accumulate 12 months of experience by completing three four-month work terms. Both work and academic terms are full-time and follow a formalized sequence. The time spent in the workplace comprises at least 30% of the time spent in academic study. Co-op work terms are approximately the length of each study term. Students are exposed to the work environment during more than one season of the year and their co-op programs begin and end on an academic term.

Students admitted to Data Science Co-op will have their first (W1) of three four-month work terms in the Fall of the third year following 3A. Second work term (W2) will take place the Spring of the third year following 3B with third work term (W3) in Winter of the fourth year following 4A. Following the third work term, students will be taking full-time courses in the Spring term in order for the Data Science Co-op program to be accredited. The complete schedule is as follows:

Year 1: 1A (Fall), 1B (Winter)
Year 2: 2A (Fall), 2B (Winter), 3A (Spring)
Year 3: W1 (Fall), 3B (Winter), W2 (Spring)
Year 4: 4A (Fall), W3 (Winter), 4B (Spring)

Co-op students follow the same academic program as regular students. Because of the alternating pattern of work and study terms, there may be some differences in the scheduling of individual courses.

In addition to the 20.0 credits required by their program, co-op students must complete the following requirements to graduate with the Cooperative Education designation:

- COOP-000 Fundamentals of Co-operative Education course;
- Three work terms, normally completed over four-month blocks;
- Three pass/fail companion half-credit courses, one taken concurrently with each four-month work term, beginning with COOP-001 Co-operative Education Work Term 1, then COOP-002 and COOP-003.

Participants complete the COOP-000 Fundamentals of Co-operative Education course, a pass/fail half-credit course that introduces students to the requirements, processes and essential topics of co-operative education. Co-op credits are in addition to a student’s academic program and are not included in a student’s overall GPA or in their credit count.

Employers provide job descriptions, and the Department of Co-operative Education accepts those jobs that provide a suitable learning environment and engage the student in productive work. Applicants to employers with whom they are interested in working. Employers are encouraged to interview on campus. Although the university cannot guarantee that students will obtain employment, staff members in the Co-op Office strive to make suitable employment available to co-op students.

Employers supervise their students and evaluate their workplace performance. Co-op staff members monitor each student’s progress during the work term. The co-op curriculum supports student learning goals, personal evaluation and reflection; students are required to set goals each term and write work term reports.

Students completing the program will have the notation “Co-operative Education” appended to their transcript and noted on their degree.

Application Procedure:

- Students apply to employers with whom they are interested in working.
- Employers supervise their students and evaluate their workplace performance.
- Co-op staff members monitor each student’s progress during the work term. The co-op curriculum supports student learning goals, personal evaluation and reflection; students are required to set goals each term and write work term reports.
- Employers compensate students for the work they perform.

For further information, contact the Department of Co-operative Education at the address provided in the previous section.
Students apply to the Data Science Co-op program in their second year. The deadline for applying for admission is the date stipulated on the Laurier website. Enrollment in co-op is limited, and the admission process is competitive.

Application procedure includes:
   i. completion of an online application,
   ii. full-time registration in the Honours BSc Data Science program,
   iii. submission of a résumé,
   iv. an admission interview.

In order to qualify for an admission interview in January of Year 2, applicants must obtain a minimum GPA of 7.00 overall as of the fall of Year 2. Selection of candidates is based on their academic record, performance during the interview, recent work experience, and recent volunteer service and extracurricular activities.

The only entry point for the Data Science co-op is at the beginning of the winter term in second year. Students who have withdrawn or been removed from their academic program are not eligible to continue in co-op, even if they are later reinstated into that program.

Students on study permits may apply to co-op programs at Laurier. Note, however, that there may be a limit on the number of spaces available to international students.

For further information, contact the Department of Co-operative Education at the address provided in the previous section.

**Professional Experience Program**

Director, Co-operative Education and Workplace Partnerships: 
Karen McCargar, BA, ext. 4105

"Co-operative education," a form of work-integrated learning, is a model of education that integrates and alternates a student's academic learning with workplace learning in fields relevant to the student's academic and personal goals. Full-time Honours BA and BSc Computer Science may apply for the Professional Experience Program.

Both work and academic terms are full-time and follow a formalized sequence. An internship includes one continuous work period where the total amount of co-op work experience is at least 30% of the time spent in academic study. Internships normally commence once the student has completed at least 50% of the academic program is complete. Students get exposure to the work environment during more than one season of the year and their co-op programs begin and end on an academic term.

The Professional Experience Program requires students to complete one work term of 12 to 16 months, in approved employment related to their discipline, after Year 3 of the program. PEP students graduate approximately 12 months after students in the regular program.

Students pay a co-op fee in the fall term of Year 3 and a double fee in the winter term.

To obtain the Professional Experience Program designation, students must complete all the requirements of both their academic program and the experience program. Students completing the program will have the notation "Professional Experience Program" appended to their transcript and noted on their degree. No academic credit is available for participation in this program.

Application Procedure

Students apply for the Professional Experience Program by the second Monday of classes in Year 3 and then apply for appropriate job postings.

Students apply for the Professional Experience Program in the fall of Year 3 and then apply for appropriate job postings.

Application procedure includes:

   i. completion of an online application,
   ii. full-time registration in Honours Computer Science.

The only entry point for PEP is at the beginning of the fall term in third year. Students who withdraw or are removed from their academic program are not eligible to continue in PEP, even if they are later reinstated into that program.

Students on study permits may apply to co-op programs at Laurier. Note, however, that there may be a limit on the number of spaces available to international students.

For further information, contact the Department of Co-operative Education at the address provided in the Co-operative Education section.

**General BA without Designation**

General BA without Designation

Faculty of Science

Progression and Graduation Requirements

Students in a general Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree program without a major, option or minor may progress and graduate if they achieve an overall grade point average of 4.00 (C-).

Course Distribution

A general BA degree program without designation must satisfy the following requirements:
1. at least 15.0 credits in total, including:
2. at least 8.0 credits at the senior level (200, 300 or 400 level)
3. at least 8.0 credits from the Faculty of Science
4. at least 1.0 credit from the following list of subject codes: AS, BI, CH, CP, DATA, GG (Physical geography only), HN, KP201, KP218, MA, PC or PS (PS courses must have a 6 as the middle digit e.g., PS26x), ST, WASC
5. a maximum of 3.0 credits in Business
6. a minimum of 5.0 senior credits must be taken at Wilfrid Laurier University.

Note
The Business course maximum includes all Business, Commerce and Management courses taken at another post-secondary institution.

General BSc without Designation

General BSc without Designation
Faculty of Science

Progression and Graduation Requirements
Students in a general Bachelor of Science (BSc) degree program without a major, option or minor may progress and graduate if they achieve an overall grade point average of 4.00 (C-).

Course Distribution
A general BSc degree program without designation must satisfy the following requirements:

1. at least 15.0 credits in total, including:
2. at least 1.0 credit in Mathematics and at least 2.0 junior (100 level) credits from the following list of subject codes: AS, BI, CH, CP, GG101, GL, MA, PC
3. at least 5.0 senior credits from the following list of subject codes: AS, BI, CH, CP, GG (Physical geography only), HN, KP218, MA, PC or PS (PS courses must have a 6 as the middle digit e.g., PS26x), ST, WASC
4. at least 8.0 credits at the senior level (200, 300 or 400 level)
5. a maximum of 3.0 credits in Business
6. a minimum of 5.0 senior credits must be taken at Wilfrid Laurier University.

Note: The Business course maximum includes all Business, Commerce and Management courses taken at another post-secondary institution.

Management Option (LSBE)

Management Option
Management Option Requirements

Applied Mathematics Program

Applied Mathematics Option
The Applied Mathematics Option, which is available only to students registered in honours programs (other than Mathematics), consists of the following 5.0 credits: MA103, MA104, MA122, MA205, MA222, MA360; one of MA201, MA250; one of ST259, MA305, MA307; MA480* or (MA485 and a 0.5-credit senior MA or St course approved by the department).

Notes
1. Refer to Regulations Governing Minors/Options.
2. A minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 is required in all option (MA and ST) courses.
3. This option is not available to Honours Mathematics, Financial Mathematics, and Data Science majors.
4. This option cannot be combined with any other option or minor offered by the Department of Mathematics.

Applied Water Science Program

Honours BSc program with or without co-op:
The demand for access to reliable sources of safe and clean water continues to increase with population growth, increased industrial demand, changing land-use patterns and climate change. Meeting these growing demands and fundamental human needs requires an interdisciplinary approach that fosters the discovery and application of knowledge about water resources. Through classroom-based and hands-on lab and field instruction the BSc in Applied Water Science program trains students in both the underlying scientific principles and theory pertaining to the physical, chemical and biological properties of water, and how these scientific principles can be applied to improve the management and conservation of water and land resources. These principles can be reinforced through a co-operative work placement option, in which academically eligible students will be employed by partners in the private, public or academic sectors. Through a combination of theoretical training and experiential learning opportunities the program provides students with an understanding of environmental and community issues related to water quantity and quality that will allow them to contribute towards sustaining our aquatic resources.
Honours BSc Applied Water Science

The Honours BSc Applied Water Science with or without the co-op program consists of a minimum of 20.0 credits. This program will train students in the underlying scientific principles and theory pertaining to the physical, chemical and biological properties of water, and use an integrative, multi-disciplinary approach to illustrate how these can be applied to improve the management and conservation of water and land resources.

The program shall include no more than 6.0 100 level credits and at least 14.0 senior credits. A total of 15.0 credits are required courses from the Departments of Biology, Chemistry and Biochemistry, and Geography and Environmental Studies.

Program Requirements

Required Courses:

WASC101, WASC201, WASC301, WASC302, WASC303, WASC401, WASC402, WASC403;

BI110, BI111, BI300, BI393 and 1.0 credit from BI236, BI256, BI266, BI276;

CH110, CH111, CH233, CH234;

GG101, GG281, GG282, GG381, GG389;

GL101 and PC141;

MA100, MA101, MA102;

and at least 3.5 credits of Eligible Program Electives in BI, CH, GESC and GG (see list below).

Eligible Program Electives:

3.5 credits required of which at least 1.0 credits must be at the 300 and/or 400 level, refer to Notes 3 and 4.

Biology:

BI226, BI236, BI256, BI266, BI301, BI302, BI309, BI338, BI358, BI368, BI374, BI390, BI400, BI401, BI405, BI456, BI458, BI459, BI463, BI468, BI475, BI476, BI488, BI499‡.

Chemistry:

CH202, CH225, CH226, CH250, CH261, CH262, CH303, CH306, CH327, CH350, CH354, CH355, CH360, CH419, CH490‡.

Geography and Environmental Studies:

GESC258, GG361, GG382, GG384, GG385, GG387, GG388, GG481, GG482, GG489, GESC450*.

Degree Program Electives

An additional 2.5 elective credits, refer to Note 2.

Progression Requirements

1. For progression in the program and for graduation a GPA of at least 5.00 on WASC, BI, CH, GG and GESC required courses (including Eligible Program Electives and an overall GPA of 5.00 (C) is required. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

2. Electives (2.5 credits in the Program) must include at least 0.5 credits outside of Science and Physical Geography. A maximum of 1.0 credit can be at the 100 level and 1.5 credits must be senior.

3. The program requires 3.5 credits of Eligible Program Electives in Biology, Chemistry and Geography of which at least 1.0 credit must be at the 300/400 level. Selection of these courses requires careful planning as prerequisites and scheduling may limit choices for subsequent course availability.

4. Eligible Program Electives can include a 4th year Honours Research Thesis in either Biology (BI499‡), Chemistry and Biochemistry (CH490‡) or Geography and Environmental Studies (GESC450*). Students interested in a research thesis should consult with an academic advisor (typically before February of 3rd year) to learn about admission requirements and application procedures. A Thesis is not guaranteed and depends on securing a faculty supervisor.

5. Applied Water Science majors may not declare a minor in Biology, Chemistry or Geography.

Course Schedule

Year 1

WASC101, BI110, BI111, CH110, CH111, GG101, MA100, MA101.

One of either GL101 or PC141.

0.5 credit elective (refer to Note 2).

Year 2

WASC201, CH233, CH234, ST231.

GG281, GG282 and 1.0 credit from BI236, BI256, BI266, BI276.

One of either GL101 or PC141 (not taken in Year 1).

0.5 credit elective (refer to Note 2).

Year 3

WASC301, WASC302, WASC303, BI300, BI393, GG381 and 1.5 credits of Eligible Program Electives (refer to Notes 3 and 4).

0.5 credit elective (Note 2).

Year 4

WASC401, WASC402, WASC403, GG389 and 2.0 credits of Eligible Program Electives (refer to Notes 3 and 4).

1.0 credit elective (Note 2).

Course Schedule with Co-op:

For students who are accepted into the BSc Applied Water Science with Co-op Education Years 1 and 2 are as above while Years 3 and 4 are completed over 3 years with the inclusion of 2 work terms of 8 months duration each.

Year 3 Fall term:

WASC302, WASC403, BI300, BI393.

0.5 credit elective (Note 2).

Year 4

Year 3 Winter and Spring terms:

First 8-month work term.

Year 4 Fall term

WASC301, WASC302, BI300, GG389, 1.5 credits of Eligible Program Electives (Notes 3 and 4).

0.5 credit elective (Note 2).

Year 4 Winter term

WASC301, GG389, 1.0 credit of Eligible Program Electives (Notes 3 and 4).

0.5 credit elective (Note 2).

Year 4 Spring and Year 5 Fall terms.

2nd 8-month work term.
Year 4 Winter term  
WASC401, WASC402, 1.0 credit of Eligible Program Electives (Note 3).  
0.5 credit elective (Note 2).

Research Specialization  
To be eligible for the Research Specialization in Applied Water Science a student must successfully complete either BI499‡, or CH490‡, or both GESC360 and GESC450* with a minimum grade of A-, and have a minimum cumulative GPA of 8.00 in all required BI, CH, GESC, GG and WASC courses completed for the major.

Applied Water Science Program Courses  
WASC101 Global Issues in Water and Environmental Health  
* 0.5  
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 2 (biweekly)  
This course will introduce students to the water cycle, and current water issues. Discussion of issues is global in context and diverse in perspectives touching on both surface and ground waters in relation to human and environmental health and sustainability. Topics covered include water availability, management and control; contamination, sanitation, remediation, droughts and floods; as well as human rights, social development and sustainable resource exploitation. Tutorials will explore these topics in greater depth.

WASC201 Wetland Science  
* 0.5  
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 3  
An introduction to swamps, fens, bogs, marshes and wetlands in the context of both natural systems and managed sites. The understanding of fundamental characteristics, hydrology, ecology, conservation, restoration and management of systems will be addressed. Students taking this course will gain an appreciation of the complex nature of these systems which are at the interface of terrestrial and aquatic systems.  
Prerequisite: BI111, CH111.

WASC301 Water Policy and Legislation  
* 0.5  
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 2  
This course focuses on the governance of water resources. The understanding of how the water sector manages and uses will be developed at local, regional and national scales using case studies and examples from different jurisdictions. The role of the public and private sectors and the influence of social, political and economic forces in shaping water resources management will be emphasized.  
Prerequisite: WASC101 is recommended. Registration limited to Year 3 and Year 4 majors from Applied Water Science, Biology, Chemistry, Geography, Environmental Science, and Environmental Studies programs.

WASC302 Limnology  
* 0.5  
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 3  
An introduction to the study of fresh waters that takes a holistic perspective by integrating biological, chemical, physical, hydrological and ecology perspectives. Topics covered include fundamental water chemistry and nutrient dynamics, bathymetry and hydrology as well as biological communities and habitat. Emphasis will be on these topics in the context of water quality, ecosystem processes and management.  
Prerequisite: BI111, CH111.

WASC303 Field Methods in Applied Water Science  
* 0.5  
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 1, Lab: 4  
A methods course to complement WASC302 and designed to provide an introduction to sampling and measurement techniques used in natural aquatic environments. Theoretical principles underlying sampling and measurement are emphasized. Topics covered include field safety, standard methods for hydrological and chemical characterization and sampling of aquatic biota.  
Prerequisite: BI111, CH111.  
Co-requisite: WASC302.

WASC401 Source Water Protection and Aquatic Risk Assessment  
* 0.5  
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3  
A course focusing on methods for evaluating exposure and assessing impacts to aquatic resources and their application in ensuring source water protection. Derivation of criteria and tools for setting discharge objectives and remediation targets are discussed in relation to sustainability. Case studies are used to highlight the role of monitoring programs and the application of science in aquatic protection initiatives.  
Prerequisite: WASC301 is recommended. Enrolment is open to Year 3 and Year 4 majors from Applied Water Science, Biology, Chemistry, Geography, Environmental Science, and Environmental Studies programs.

WASC402 Critical Analysis of Applied Water Science and Environmental Health  
* 0.5  
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3  
A course requiring independent investigation directed at developing and understanding issues and solutions to the health of aquatic systems across the globe. Activities focus on developing critical analyses to evaluate information across multiple disciplines and applying and integrated ecosystem approach. The format includes written reports, case-studies, presentations, peer review and discussion/debate.  
Prerequisite: WASC301.

WASC403 Lab Techniques in Water Science  
* 0.5  
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 1, Lab: 4  
A laboratory methods course designed to provide practical skills in water and waste water characterization. Theoretical principles underlying measurement techniques are emphasized. Both chemical and biological (whole organisms and tissue sample) characterization methods are addressed.  
Prerequisite: BI111, CH111.
**Biology**

Honours BSc, BA, Combination and Joint programs and Minor:

**Adjunct Professor**

John Smith, PhD

**Full-Time Faculty**

Jennifer Baltzer, PhD, CRC Chair in Forests and Global Change

Mihai Costea, PhD

Derek Gray, PhD

Frédérique Guinel, PhD

Tristan Long, PhD

Deborah MacLatchy, PhD, President and Vice-Chancellor, Wilfrid Laurier University

Allison Mcdonald, PhD, Graduate Officer

James McGeer, PhD, Undergraduate Advisor

Gabriel Moreno-Hagelsieb, PhD, SHARCNET Chair in Biocomputing

Kelly Munkittrick, PhD

Scott Ramsay, PhD

Robin Slawson, PhD

Matthew Smith, PhD, Chair

Kevin Stevens, PhD

Joel Weadge, PhD

Michael Wilkie, PhD, Co-chair, Laurier Institute for Water Sciences

Jonathan Mark Wilson, PhD, Co-chair, Laurier Institute for Water Sciences

**Biology courses with Lab Component**

BI256, BI266, BI276, BI300, BI308, BI309, BI338, BI349, BI358, BI359, BI363, BI367, BI368, BI369, BI374, BI402/CH454, BI405, BI431, BI439, BI441, BI449, BI456, BI475, BI476, BI484, BI488.

**Honours BSc Applied Water Science**

Applied Water Science - F0A/F0S

**Honours BSc Biology**

The Honours BSc Biology program consists of a minimum of 20.0 credits, including at least 10.0 but no more than 11.0 senior Biology credits. This program offers students an integrative approach to the study of biology, linking processes at the molecular level to the structure of whole organisms and processes operating at the level of populations and communities. Students may use their senior Biology courses to fulfill the requirements for one of three concentrations and/or research specialization. The program shall include no more than 6.0 100 level credits and requires at least 14.0 senior credits. The program must include the following:

**Required Courses:**

BI110, BI111, BI226, BI236, BI256, BI266, BI276, BI296; and at least 7.0 additional senior BI credits, of which at least 5.0 must be at the 300 or 400 level.

CH110, CH111, CH202, CH203, CH250, CH350; MA100, MA101, ST231 and PC141 (or PC131) (PC141 recommended);

0.5 credit from: CP104, GG101, PC142 (or PC132) (refer to Note 3 for recommendations)

**Degree Program Electives:**

An additional 3.5 elective credits, refer to Note 2.

**Program Regulations**

1. For progression into Years 2, 3 and 4, and for graduation, a cumulative GPA of at least 5.00 in Biology and an overall GPA of at least 5.00 are required.

2. Electives (3.5 credits in the program) must include at least 1.5 credits at the senior level and at least 1.0 credit from outside of Biology of which 0.5 credit must be from a discipline outside of those offered by the Faculty of Science.

3. PC142 (or PC132) is recommended for students planning to take senior BI courses in physiology or planning a career in health sciences. GG101 is recommended for students with interests in the Environmental Sciences or physical geography.

4. Senior HN and senior WASC courses count as senior BI courses to fulfill program requirements; grades earned are included in the cumulative GPA in Biology.

5. For students considering graduate studies, it is recommended that the BI499‡ thesis be taken in Year 4. Students wishing to complete the thesis course must apply to the department to take BI499‡ by mid-February of Year 3. Admission to BI499‡ requires a minimum GPA in biology courses of 7.0 and will depend on the availability of supervisors. Admission decisions normally will be made by mid-March of Year 3.

6. Senior honours students are expected to attend all departmental seminars.

7. The following is a suggested schedule within which all program requirements can be fulfilled.

**Course Schedule**

**Year 1**

BI110, BI111, CH110, CH111

MA100, MA101, PC141 (or PC131) (PC141 is recommended)

0.5 credit from: CP104, GG101, PC142 (or PC132) (refer to Note 3 for recommendations.)

1.0 elective credit (refer to Note 2)

**Year 2**

BI226, BI236, BI256, BI266, BI276, BI296

CH202, CH203, ST231

0.5 elective credit (refer to Note 2)
Year 3
3.0 senior BI credits (refer to program requirements, and Notes 4, 5 and 6)
CH250, CH350
1.0 elective credit (refer to Note 2)

Year 4
4.0 senior BI credits (refer to program requirements, and Notes 4, 5 and 6)
1.0 elective credit (refer to Note 2)

Honours BSc Biology with Environmental Science Option
The requirements are the same as stated for the Honours BSc Biology program with the following modifications:

a. The senior credits in Biology must include at least 2.0 credits from: BI300, BI301, BI302, BI309, BI374, BI390, BI391, BI392, BI400, BI405, BI439, BI449, BI458, BI464, BI468, BI475, BI488, WASC201, WASC302, WASC303, WASC403.
b. Electives must include at least 1.0 credit from:
   CH233, CH234, CH261, CH262, CH345, CH360, CH419, CH445.
c. Electives must include either GG281 or GG282, and a minimum of a 0.5-credit Physical Geography course at the 300 or 400 level.

Honours BSc Biology and Chemistry
The Honours BSc Biology and Chemistry program consists of a minimum of 20.0 credits, including at least 6.0 senior credits in Biology and 6.5 senior credits in Chemistry. Students may use their senior Biology courses to fulfill the requirements for one of three concentrations and/or research specialization. Additionally, one of three Chemistry concentrations may be declared using Chemistry course electives. The program shall include no more than 6.0 credits at the 100 level and must include the following:

Required Courses:
BI110, BI111; which must include BI226, BI236, BI256, BI266, BI276 and at least 3.5 additional senior BI credits
CH110, CH111, CH202, CH203, CH212; one of CH213, CH215, CH332; CH225, CH226, CH250, CH261, CH262, CH350; and at least 1.5 additional senior CH credits.

Students intending to take CH490‡ should consider taking CH390 in Year 3 (refer to Note 4)
Students intending to take BI499‡ must take BI296 or CH390 (refer to Note 4)
Both PC131 and PC132 (or both PC141 and PC142)
Both MA100 and MA101 (or both MA102 and MA103); 1.0 elective credit (refer to Note 1)

Year 2
1.5 BI credits at the 200 or 300 level
CH202, CH203, CH212, CH250, CH261, CH262
MA287

Year 3
2.0 senior BI credits
CH225, CH226, CH350
One of: CH213, CH215, CH332; ST231 (or ST230)
One of: BI296 (if not taken in Year 2) or CH390; or 0.5 elective credit (if BI296 taken in Year 2) (refer to Notes 1, 4 and 6)

Year 4
2.5 senior credits in Biology
1.5 credits in Chemistry
The BI and CH credits may include BI499‡ or CH490‡, but not both (refer to Note 6)
1.0 elective credits approved by the Biology, or Chemistry and Biochemistry Departments (refer to Note 1 and the program description)
Honours BSc Biology and Mathematics
The Honours BSc Biology and Mathematics program consists of a minimum of 20.0 credits, including at least 6.5 senior credits in each of Biology and Mathematics. Students may use their senior Biology courses to fulfill the requirements for one of three concentrations and/or research specialization. Not more than 6.0 credits may be at the 100 level (except refer to Note 2).

Required Courses:
BI110, BI111, BI226, BI236, BI256, BI266, BI276, BI296 and at least 2.0 BI credits at the 300 or 400 level, of which at least 1.0 must be at the 400 level.
CH110, CH111, CH202, CH203
MA103, MA104, MA121, MA122, MA201, MA215, MA222, MA250, ST259, ST260, MA232 and at least 3.0 additional senior MA or ST credits, which must include at least 2.0 at the 300 or 400 level, of which at least 1.0 must be at the 400 level.

Program Regulations and Notes
1. For progression into Year 2 of the program, the requirements include a minimum GPA of 5.00 in Year 1 MA or ST courses, and a minimum GPA of 5.00 in BI110 and BI111. For progression into Year 3 and Year 4, and for graduation, a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 in Biology, Mathematics and Statistics courses combined as well as an overall GPA of 5.00.
2. If MA102 is taken in Year 1, the maximum number of credits at the 100 level in the program is 6.5.
3. Senior HN and senior WASC courses count as senior BI courses to fulfill program requirements; grades earned are included in the cumulative GPA in Biology.
4. Electives must include at least 1.0 credit from outside of the major discipline(s) of which 0.5 credit must be from a discipline outside of those offered by the Faculty of Science.
5. Senior honours students are expected to attend all departmental seminars.
6. Based on the results of the Calculus Preparation Evaluation, an entering student may be advised to complete MA102 prior to completing MA103; then MA102 would be completed in Fall term of Year 1, MA103 would be completed in Winter term of Year 1 and MA104 would be completed in Fall term of Year 2.

Course Schedule
Year 1
BI110, BI111, CH110, CH111
MA121, MA122, either both MA103 and MA104 (unless MA102 is taken; refer to Note 6 below)
1.0 elective credit

Year 2
2.0 credits from the list of 200 level BI courses (BI226, BI266, BI236, BI256 are recommended)
CH202, CH203
MA201, ST259, ST260
Either a 0.5 senior MA or ST elective credit, or MA104 if not taken in Year 1 (refer to Note 6 below)

Year 3
1.0 credit from the list of 200 level required BI courses (BI276 and BI296 are recommended)
1.0 senior BI elective credit
MA215, MA222, MA250
1.0 senior MA or ST credit (MA205 is recommended)
0.5 elective credit (0.5 senior MA or ST credit if MA102 taken in Year 1)

Year 4
2.5 senior BI elective credits
MA232 and 1.5 senior MA or ST elective credits
0.5 elective credit

Honours BSc Biology and Psychology
The Honours BSc Biology and Psychology program consists of a minimum of 20.0 credits, including at least 6.0 senior BI credits and at least 6.0 senior PS credits (refer to Notes). Refer to Note 1 for progression and graduation requirements. Students may use their senior Biology courses to fulfill the requirements for one of three concentrations and/or research specialization. The program may include no more than 6.0 credits at the 100 level, and must include the following:

Required courses:
BI110, BI111, BI226, BI236, BI256, BI266, BI276, BI296, and at least 3.0 senior BI credits (refer to Notes 2 and 3)
PS101 and PS102, PS295, PS296;
1.0 credit from PS260, PS261, PS262, PS263 and PS267; PS294, PS395;
0.5 credit from PS270, PS275, PS276, PS280, PS282; and at least 0.5 additional PS credits (refer to Notes 2 and 3).
1.0 credit from PS360, PS361, PS362, PS363 and PS367;
0.5 credit from PS460, PS461, PS462, PS463 and PS467; PS410;
CH110, CH111, CH202, CH203, CH250, CH350.
Both MA100 and MA101
Electives must include at least 1.0 credit from outside of the major discipline(s) of which 0.5 credit must be from a discipline outside of those offered by the Faculty of Science.

Program Regulations
1. For progression into Year 2, a GPA of at least 5.00 is required in BI110 and BI111 and a GPA of at least 5.00 in PS101 and PS102, and the overall GPA must be 5.00 for the Biology program and an overall GPA of 5.00 to maintain the combined program; For progression to subsequent years, the cumulative GPA must be 5.00 in Biology courses and 6.00 in Psychology courses and the overall GPA must be 5.00 for the Biology program and an overall GPA of 5.00 to maintain the combined program; For graduation, the
Biology GPA must be 5.00 and the Psychology GPA must be 7.00, and the overall GPA must be 5.00 for the Biology program and an overall GPA of 5.00 to maintain the combined program.

2. Senior HN and senior WASC courses count as senior BI courses to fulfill program requirements; grades earned are included in the cumulative GPA in Biology.

3. If a thesis is completed in Biology, Year 4 should include BI499‡ and 1.5 additional senior BI credits (at least 1.0 of which must be at the 400 level), plus a 0.5 credit in senior PS. If a thesis is completed in Psychology, Year 4 should include PS499*, plus 2.5 senior BI credits (at least 1.0 of which must be at the 400 level); For students not taking a thesis, Year 4 should include 2.5 senior BI credits (at least 1.0 of which must be at the 400 level), plus an additional 1.0 senior PS credit at the 300 or 400 level.

4. For students considering graduate studies, it is recommended that a thesis (BI499‡ or PS499*) be taken in Year 4. Students wishing to take either thesis course are advised that these are limited enrolment courses; students must apply during the winter term of Year 3 to the appropriate department to take these courses. Refer to the appropriate course descriptions for application details.

5. Senior honours students are expected to attend all department seminars.

6. The following is a suggested schedule within which all program requirements can be fulfilled:

**Course Schedule**

**Year 1**
BI110, BI111; PS101 and PS102; CH110, CH111; MA100 and MA101;
Electives must include at least 1.0 credit from outside of the major discipline(s) of which 0.5 credit must be from a discipline outside of those offered by the Faculty of Science.

**Year 2**
2.0 senior BI credits (refer to Note 4)
Two of PS260, PS261, PS262, PS263, PS267; PS295 and PS296;
CH202 and CH203

**Year 3**
1.5 senior BI credits (refer to Notes 2 and 4)
Two of PS360, PS361, PS362, PS363, PS367; PS394 and PS395;
One of PS460, PS461, PS462, PS463, PS467; CH250, CH350

**Year 4**
PS410, and one of PS270, PS275, PS276, PS280, PS282
0.5 credit non-BI, non-PS elective
Either: BI499†, 1.5 additional senior BI credits and an additional 0.5 senior PS credit; or PS499* and 2.5 senior BI credits; or 2.5 senior BI credits and an additional 1.0 senior PS credits (refer to Notes 2 and 3).

---

**Honours BSc Environmental Science**

**Honours BSc Environmental Science**: joint program with Faculty of Arts and Faculty of Science

**Honours BA Biology**

The Honours BA Biology program consists of 20.0 credits, of which not more than 6.0 may be taken at the 100 level; the program includes at least 10.0 but no more than 11 senior Biology credits. Students may use their senior Biology courses to fulfill the requirements for one of three concentrations and/or research specialization. Students are required to complete a minimum of 3.0 credits from the Faculty of Arts.

**Required courses:**
BI110, BI111, BI226, BI236, BI256, BI266, BI276, BI296
0.5 credit in Philosophy (fulfills part of Faculty of Arts requirement)
HP201 or HP202 (fulfills part of Faculty of Arts requirement)
2.0 elective credits from the Faculty of Arts

**Program Regulations**

1. Senior courses in Biology may involve statistics, or an understanding of organic chemistry. Year 1 students are encouraged to consider taking MA100 and CH110 to prepare for taking further courses in these disciplines, as in some cases, ST231 or CH202 are required for success in senior Biology courses.

2. Senior HN and senior WASC courses count as senior BI courses to fulfill program requirements; grades earned are included in the cumulative GPA in Biology.

3. At least 2.0 senior BI credits must be at the 300 or 400 level.

4. 3.0 senior BI credits must have a lab and/or field work component (not including BI499‡).

5. Senior honours students are expected to attend all department seminars.

6. The Faculty of Arts courses must include 2.0 senior credits.

7. The following is a suggested schedule within which all program requirements can be fulfilled:

**Course Schedule**

**Year 1**
BI110, BI111
0.5 credit in Philosophy (PP110 or PP111 recommended) (fulfills part of Faculty of Arts requirement)
3.5 elective credits (refer to Note 1)

**Year 2**
BI226, BI236, BI256, BI266, BI276, BI296
HP201 or HP202 (fulfills part of Faculty of Arts requirement)
1.5 elective credits (refer to note 6)

**Year 3**
3.0 senior BI credits
2.0 elective credits (refer to Note 6)
Year 4
4.0 senior BI credits
1.0 elective credit (refer to Note 6)

Honours BA Biology in Combination with another Honours BA Program
The combined Honours BA Biology program consists of a minimum of 20.0 credits, not more than 6.0 of which may be at the 100 level. Students may use their senior Biology courses to fulfill the requirements for one of three concentrations and/or research specialization.

Required Courses:
BI110, BI111, BI226, BI236, BI256, BI266, BI276, BI296, and 5.0 additional senior BI credits;
0.5 credit in Philosophy

Program Regulations
1. A minimum of 2.0 senior BI credits must include a lab and/or field work component (not including BI499‡).
2. Senior HN and senior WASC courses count as senior BI courses to fulfill program requirements; grades earned are included in the cumulative GPA in Biology.
3. At least 2.0 senior BI credits must be at the 300 or 400 level.
4. Electives must include at least 1.5 credits from a discipline outside of those offered by the Faculty of Science.

Research Specialization
To be eligible for the Research Specialization in Biology a student must successfully complete BI499‡ with a minimum grade of A-, and have a minimum cumulative GPA of 8.00 in all Biology courses completed for the major.

Honours BSc and BA Biology with Concentrations
A maximum of two Biology concentrations within the thematic streams of the program are permitted as part of the Honours BSc Biology and BA degrees. All concentrations require completion of a minimum 3.5 credits (including 1.5 credits of required courses at the 300 level, and 2.0 credits of eligible electives, of which a minimum of 1.0 credit must be at the 400 level), and a cumulative GPA of 7.0 (B-) in all Biology courses completed for the major.

Cell, Molecular Biology, and Genetics
Required Courses (1.5 credits):
BI338 - Cells: Form and Function
BI346 - Advanced Molecular Biology
BI374 - Physiological Applications of Microbiology
Elective Courses (2.0 credits, including and minimum of 1.0 credit at the 400 level):
BI330 - Fundamentals of Histology
BI349 - Embryology
BI376 - Microbial Physiology
BI401 - Origin of Life on Earth and Endosymbiotic Theory
BI402 - Bioinformatics
BI417 - Immunology
BI421 - The Human Microbiome
BI426 - Genome Dynamics
BI431 - Microtechniques
BI439 - Vertebrate Microscopic Anatomy
BI440 - Advanced Topics in DNA Science and Molecular Biotechnology
BI441 - Recombinant DNA Technology
BI449 - Developmental Biology
BI470 - Biomedical Virology
BI475 - Microbial Ecology
BI476 - Microbial Disease

Ecology, Evolution and Biodiversity
Required Courses (1.5 credits):
BI301 - Global Ecology and Biogeography
BI302 - Evolution
BI309 - Population Ecology

Elective Courses (2.0 credits, including and minimum of 1.0 credit at the 400 level):
BI308 - Animal Behaviour
BI363 - Plant Ecology
BI367 - Field Botany - Flora of Ontario
BI390 - Field Studies – OUPFB
BI391 - Field Ecology of Southern Ontario
BI392 - Field Studies II – OUPFB
BI394 - The Changing North: Subarctic Ecosystems in the Face of Climate Warming
BI396N - Plant Life in Aquatic and Amphibious Environments
BI396T - Wetland Ecology
BI401 - Origin of Life on Earth and Endosymbiotic Theory
BI402 - Bioinformatics
BI405 - Community Ecology
BI407 - Animal Communication
BI409 - Conservation Biology
BI458 - Vertebrate Biodiversity and Conservation
BI464 - Plants and People
BI468 - Plant Biodiversity and Conservation
BI475 - Microbial Ecology
BI488 - Invertebrate Biodiversity and Conservation
WASC201 - Wetland Science
WASC302 - Limnology
WASC303 - Field Methods in Applied Water Science

Physiology and Toxicology
Required Courses (1.5 credits):
BI300 - Environmental Toxicology
BI358 - Animals: Form and Function
BI368 - Plants: Form and Function

Elective Courses (2.0 credits, including and minimum of 1.0 credit at the 400 level):
BI359 - Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy
BI369 - Plant Physiology
BI376 - Microbial Physiology
BI396N - Plant Life in Aquatic and Amphibious Environments
BI400 - Topics in Environmental Toxicology
BI416 - Pathophysiology
BI451 - Fish Physiological Adaptations
BI456 - Environmental Physiology of Animals
BI459 - Endocrinology
BI463 - Environmental Stress Biology of Plants
BI470 - Biomedical Virology
WASC301 - Water Policy and Legislation
WASC303 - Field Methods in Applied Water Science
WASC401 - Source Water Protection and Aquatic Risk Assessment
WASC402 - Critical Analysis of Applied Water Science and Environmental Health
WASC403 - Lab Techniques in Water Science

Biology Minor
BI110, BI111 and 2.0 senior Biology credits, at least 1.0 of which must have a laboratory component.

Notes:
1. No more than 1.0 HN credit or 1.0 WASC credit or 1.0 credit of HN and WASC combined may be counted toward the minor.
2. Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

Biology Courses

BI Course Notes
A student may cross-register at the University of Waterloo for a maximum of 1.0 credit in each of Year 3 and Year 4. Timetable conflicts will not be accepted as a valid reason for taking an equivalent course at the University of Waterloo.

BI110  Unifying Life Processes  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 2 (biweekly)
The unity underlying all life forms is explored through examination of the cell, and the biological chemicals, structures, and processes that govern cell organization, metabolism, communication, integration and reproduction. Major topics include respiration and photosynthesis; regulation of the cell cycle; features of multicellularity; DNA structure, function, and repair; gene expression and regulation; mitosis and meiosis; patterns of inheritance; microbial genetics. Prerequisite: At least one of OAC or Grade 12U Biology, Chemistry, or Physics (OAC or Grade 12U Biology recommended). Exclusion: SC100.

BI111  Biological Diversity and Evolution  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 2 (biweekly)

Interactions of organisms with each other and with the environment in the ongoing process of evolution by natural selection are examined in the context of the interplay of form with function – for bacteria and fungi, for plants and animals, for individuals and populations, and for communities and ecosystems. Major topics include regulation, homeostasis, growth and development, reproduction, and adaptation. Prerequisite: At least one of OAC or Grade 12U Biology, Chemistry, or Physics (OAC or Grade 12U Biology recommended); or BI110.

BI126  Genetics  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Concepts and principles of transmission (Mendelian) genetics and population genetics, using analysis and interpretation of genetic examples and situations to illustrate how genes are inherited, the resultant phenotypes and the effects of gene interactions. Where appropriate, interpretations will be extended to a discussion of the underlying molecular basis or genomic organization. Prerequisite: BI111. Exclusion: HS206.

BI236  Cell and Molecular Biology  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
An introduction to contemporary cell and molecular biology. Topics may include structure and function of cells, the cell cycle, molecular processes within cells including transcription and translation, aspects of cell and molecular signaling, an introduction to developmental biology, current techniques in cell and molecular biology, and applications to biotechnology, medicine and other health-related sciences. Prerequisite: BI110 and BI111.

BI256  Life on Earth: Animals  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 3
An integrated lecture and lab/tutorial-based course examining the diversity of animal life. The relationships of animal form and function are emphasized in terms of the solutions that have arisen through natural selection. Major topics to be covered include skeletal systems and locomotion, respiration, circulation, feeding and digestion, water and salt balance, thermoregulation, sensory and nervous systems, and reproduction. Prerequisite: BI111.

BI266  Life on Earth: Plants  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 3
The course integrates three core themes in botany: 1) the role of plants in the development of the human civilization; 2) the diversity of form, structure, and function in relationship with the environment, and 3) the biodiversity, evolution, and conservation of vascular plants. Because botany studies plants at all the levels of organization, from molecules to ecosystems, its findings are used in a multitude of applied fields: agriculture, forestry, medicine, pharmacology, nutrition, biotechnology, conservation and environmental studies. Prerequisite: BI111.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BI276</td>
<td>Life on Earth: Microbes</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 3 (biweekly)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An introduction to fundamental concepts in microbiology involved in the study of archaea, bacteria, and viruses. Course material will include prokaryotic cell structure, metabolism, microbial genetics, phylogeny, and physiological diversity. Concepts important to the many applications of microbiology will also be introduced, such as biofilm development, microbial control and bioprocessing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: BI110 and BI111.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BI296</td>
<td>Communication and Critical Thinking Skills in Biology</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In this course, the cultivation of critical thinking and self-disciplined learning skills in the biological sciences is fostered by the identification, investigation and elucidation of core concepts, problems, and controversies associated with selected issues facing modern society. Potential topics could include: water resources, food security, climate change, ecosystem conservation, biodiversity. Students will develop competency in: formulating hypotheses; gathering and assessing information; communicating ideas, both orally and in writing; and engaging their peers in substantive discussion and problem-solving.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: BI111.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BI300</td>
<td>Environmental Toxicology</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A lecture and laboratory course covering toxicological principles, toxicity testing as well as the effects of natural and human-made contaminants on the environment. Topics for discussion include hydrocarbons, metals, herbicides, pesticides, radionuclides and emerging contaminants.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: BI256 or BI266 (CH111 and a statistics course are recommended).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BI301</td>
<td>Global Ecology and Biogeography</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An integrated study of the distribution, abundance and diversity of plants and animals, with an emphasis on the study of broad patterns in the ecological characteristics of organisms and ecosystems. Topics typically may include temporal and spatial patterns of biodiversity, species abundances and range patterns, vicariance, dispersal, species interactions, disturbance events, historical and evolutionary biogeography, endemism and island biogeography.††</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: BI111.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BI302</td>
<td>Evolution</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A comprehensive and integrative course on evolution by natural selection as the underlying principle of modern biology. Topics include the mechanisms of selection; the concepts of adaptation, fitness and species; the evolution of sex; co-evolution; and the origin of life.††</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: BI226.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BI308</td>
<td>Animal Behaviour</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 3 (biweekly)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An evolutionary approach to the study of animal behaviour. The control and development of behaviour will be introduced and placed in context within the broader scope of biology; however, the main emphasis of the course will be on the adaptive value and evolutionary history of specific behaviours.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: At least 1.0 senior Biology credit and one of BI393, GESC258, ST231, ST260; or two of PS260, PS261, PS262 or PS263, and PS296.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exclusion: BI408.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BI309</td>
<td>Population Ecology</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Factors that govern population growth, including intra- and interspecific competition, foraging behaviour, resource partitioning, predator-prey dynamics, parasitism and mutualism will be examined using observational and experimental data as well as mathematical models. Applied topics in population ecology including harvesting, preservation and management, and biological control will be discussed. Laboratory work will focus on sampling methodology, patterns of density and dispersion, predator-prey interactions, and competitive interactions. Students will present seminars on current topics in population ecology.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: BI301 (a statistics course is recommended).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BI330</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Histology</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An introduction to the study of animal cells and tissues, based on histological techniques used in light microscopy and electron microscopy, with a focus on an examination of the four basic tissue types (epithelium, connective tissue, muscle tissue, nervous tissue). In addition, the immune system, the circulatory system, the integument, and the central nervous system will be discussed as representative of the complex arrangement of tissues that form the organ systems of the animal body. The relationship between structure and function is stressed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: One of BI236, BI256, HN210.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BI338</td>
<td>Cells: Form and Function</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 3 (biweekly)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A lecture and laboratory course covering cell structure and function, with an emphasis on eukaryotes. Topics may include biological membranes, the structure, function and development of organelles, including membrane trafficking and protein targeting, as well as signal transduction pathways, and the cytoskeleton.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: BI236.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BI346/CH351</td>
<td>Advanced Molecular Biology</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A lecture course covering topics in modern molecular biology. Topics may include the structure of prokaryotic and eukaryotic genes and genomes, concepts of DNA replication, mechanisms and regulation of gene expression, DNA repair and recombination, regulatory RNAs and epigenetics. (Cross-listed as CH351.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: Both BI226 and BI236, OR both CH354 and CH356.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### BI349 Embryology 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 3

An examination of basic events in early development of model vertebrate and invertebrate organisms, including the formation of gametes, fertilization, embryogenesis, feto-maternal relationships, and an overview of the development of body systems.

**Prerequisite:** BI256. (BI338 strongly recommended.)

**Exclusion:** BI436.

### BI358 Animals: Form and Function 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 3

A comparative investigation of animal anatomy and physiology using a systems approach (respiratory, circulatory, digestive, excretory, movement). Central themes focus on homeostasis and the linkages between the environment and anatomical, physiological and behavioural adaptations.

**Prerequisite:** BI256.

### BI359 Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 2, Lab: 4

A study of the major organs and systems of vertebrates from an evolutionary perspective. The understanding of structure is developed through the study of the relationships to function and the variation that occurs across animal groups. Laboratory work emphasizes the dissection and detailed identification of structures in a number of vertebrate models, including those from both aquatic and terrestrial environments.

**Prerequisite:** BI256.

**Exclusion:** BI396s.

### BI363 Plant Ecology 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 3

An introduction to the study of relationships among plants and their abiotic and biotic environment, with a focus on the relationship between human activities and plant communities.

**Prerequisite:** BI266.

### BI367 Field Botany - Flora of Ontario 0.5

Basic principles of field botany with an emphasis on the identification and systematics of vascular plants (ferns, gymnosperms and angiosperms) from Southern Ontario will be covered. The course will introduce students to field, herbarium, and laboratory methods used in plant organismic biology research. Native plants from diverse habitats, weeds and invasive species, medicinal as well as selected cultivated plants will be covered. Topics will include: plant collecting, plant identification and preparation of herbarium voucher specimens, documenting plant diversity in relation with ecological factors, vegetation sampling, observations on reproductive biology, natural history, and uses of plants by aboriginal peoples. Day trips may be arranged to various natural habitats, the Arboretum in Guelph and the Royal Botanical Gardens. The course is typically offered during two weeks in August. Consult the department regarding enrolment limits and extra fees that may be required.

**Prerequisite:** BI266.

Lectures and laboratory work will complement field instruction.

### BI368 Plants: Form and Function 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 2

A lecture, student seminar, and laboratory course relating plant structure to function. Cells, tissues and organs will be studied, linking them to specific functions. Once their functions are understood, an emphasis will be placed on how the organs are capable of structural and mechanistic modifications to allow non-mobile plants to live in their environments.

**Prerequisite:** BI226.

### BI369 Plant Physiology 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 3 (biweekly)

A lecture and lab/tutorial course exploring plant physiology. Specific topics will include: water relations, nutrients, bioenergetics, photosynthesis, respiration, plant productivity, plant development and hormones, tropisms and movements, and secondary metabolites.

**Prerequisite:** BI266.

### BI374 Physiological Applications of Microbiology 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 3

Fundamental concepts of bacterial physiology are both introduced and applied throughout the course. Emphasis is placed on understanding the applications of microbiology at a physiological level. Genetic adaptation and developmental responses to specific nutrients and environmental stressors will be studied in addition to biosynthetic activities. Specific topics include: bacterial fermentations, transport mechanisms, shock responses and quorum sensing.

**Prerequisite:** BI276 and either BI226 or BI236. (CH111 is recommended.)

### BI376 Microbial Physiology 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

Knowledge of microbial cell composition is important to understanding many of the sub-disciplines of microbiology: including virology, immunology, medical microbiology and microbial ecology. In this course, the synthesis and arrangement of specialized cellular structures will be explored and related to the role of these structures in fundamental microbial process and survival of microbes under a wide variety of conditions. Special emphasis will be placed on demonstrating the role of prokaryotic structures in evolutionary adaptation, disease establishment and their potential as targets for the development of antibiotics and/or therapeutics.

**Prerequisite:** BI276.

**Exclusion:** BI396R.

### BI390 Field Studies – OUPFB 0.5

An intensive study of living organisms under natural conditions. Credit is based on two weeks of full-time fieldwork with attendant assignments. Approximately 40 different modules in the Ontario Universities Program in Field Biology are offered in any given year through the 14 participating universities, covering an array of topics at a variety of field stations. Individual modules may be given from May through August. Participants are responsible for
their own transportation and accommodation costs over and above tuition fees. A list of modules, dates and fees will be posted on the Biology Department website in December of each year. Application to the Biology field course co-ordinator for permission to register in the course must be completed in January.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: any Honours Biology program, prior completion of at least 10.0 credits and permission of the department.

**B1391 Field Ecology of Southern Ontario 0.5**
An intensive program of investigation of organisms in habitats typical of southern Ontario. The topics to be covered include biodiversity as well as population and community level processes. Students are required to complete an independent project. The course is offered in the last two weeks of August; application to the Biology field course co-ordinator for permission to register in the course must be completed in January. Consult the department for extra fees that will be required.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: any Honours Biology program, prior completion of at least 10.0 credits and permission of the department.

**B1392 Field Studies II – OUPFB 0.5**
A program of field studies as described for B1390, but differing in content. A list of modules, dates and fees will be posted on the Biology Department website in December of each year. Application to the Biology field course co-ordinator for permission to register in the course must be completed in January.

**Prerequisite:** B1390 and permission of the department.

**B1393 Biostatistics 0.5**
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
This course examines the totality of issues related to data collection, management and analysis for biologists: from the development of hypotheses, the design of experiments, measurement and sampling, to statistical analyses and final publication of results in formats acceptable for scientific reports and papers. Emphasis will be placed on the application of statistical methods using statistical software rather than theory, and stress the practical aspects of biostatistics.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status Year 3 or Year 4; ST231 or PS296 are recommended.

**Exclusion:** HS324.

**B1394 The Changing North: Subarctic Ecosystems in the Face of Climate Warming 0.5**
An intensive field-based program that will investigate the integrated ecosystem responses of sub-arctic systems in the Northwest Territories to recent warming in terrestrial, aquatic, and wetland environments. A central theme of the course will be permafrost and the thaw and degradation processes that are happening with warming as these cryptic changes have far-reaching consequences for associated ecosystem processes and functions. Students will design and implement a study and statistically analyse the data for the purpose of a scientific report.

**Prerequisite:** Any Honours Biology Program, prior completion of at least 10.0 credits and permission of the department.

The course is offered in the last two weeks of August; application to the Biology field course co-ordinator for permission to register in the course must be completed in January. Consult the department for extra fees that will be required.

**B1396 Special Topics in Biology 0.5**
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
An examination of a specific area in biology reflecting the research interests of faculty members in the department.

**Prerequisite:** B1111, completion of at least 1.0 senior credit in biology, permission of the department.

**Irregular course**

**B1400 Topics in Environmental Toxicology 0.5**
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 3*
An advanced lecture, and tutorial/seminar course covering various aspects of environmental toxicology. Topics for discussion include exposure, impact and risk assessments, fate and behaviour of contaminants as well as environmental guidelines and regulations.

**Prerequisite:** B1300.

**B1401 Origin of Life on Earth and Endosymbiotic Theory 0.5**
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
An exploration of the origin of life on planet Earth, and the history and scientific support for the endosymbiotic theory of the origins and diversity of eukaryotic organisms. Specific topics will include: early life on Earth, the origin of eukaryotes, the evolutionary history of mitochondria and chloroplasts, the diversity of eukaryotic organisms with a focus on protists, and examples of current endosymbiotic relationships.

**Prerequisite:** B1236 (B1338 is recommended).

**B1402/CH454 Bioinformatics 0.5**
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 2, Lab: 2*
A lecture and laboratory course that will provide students with an understanding of, and experience with, the current concepts and methods used in the study of bioinformatics. Techniques may include sequence alignment, algorithms such as Smith-Waterman, BLAST, FASTA, amino-acid substitution matrices, Hidden Markov Models and motif finding. (Cross-listed as CH454.)

**Prerequisite:** B1393 or ST231 (or equivalent), AND one of B1226 or B1236 or registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 of the Honours BSc Biochemistry and Biotechnology program.

**B1405 Community Ecology 0.5**
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.5*
The structure and development of communities and ecosystems, with an emphasis on the examination of patterns in species richness, biodiversity, succession, island biogeography, and ecosystem energetics. Multivariate techniques to analyze community structure will be discussed. Applied issues will be examined, including sustainability, pollution and conservation.

**Prerequisite:** B1301 (B1309 and a statistics course are recommended).
BI407 Animal Communication 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 2

An in-depth examination of information transfer between animals from the perspectives of signal characteristics, signal evolution, honesty and deception, competing interests of signalers and receivers, and communication in networks. We will also consider tools for the study of communication in natural environments.

Prerequisite: BI308 or one of PS360, PS361, PS362, PS363.

BI409 Conservation Biology 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Conservation biology applies the principles of ecology, biogeography, population genetics, economics, sociology, anthropology and philosophy to the mitigation of human impact and the maintenance of global biodiversity. The course will familiarize students with the concepts and principles of conservation biology, the threats to ecological integrity and the ways scientists attempt to cope with these threats.

Prerequisite: BI301.

Exclusion: BI496w.

BI416/HE431 Pathophysiology 0.5

(Cross-listed as HE431.)

BI417/HE434 Immunology 0.5

(Cross-listed as HE434.)

BI421 The Human Microbiome 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

The course first covers the basics of microbial diversity and metagenomics, and continues with the examination of recent literature on the human microbiome projects around the world. Topics to be covered include: studying microbial diversity: 16S rRNA genes versus random metagenomic sampling; metagenomes, concepts, applications and expectations; from microbial pathogenicity to disbiosis; development of human microfloras; from microbial diversity to metagenomes to gene functions; and functional metagenomics.

Prerequisite: BI276 and either of BI402 or BI426.

Exclusion: BI496V.

BI426 Genome Dynamics 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 2

Emphasizing the complexity and dynamics of genomes and the genetic regulation of biological processes, the topics examined will typically include genetic elements that move within and between genomes, the genetic control and regulation of organism development.

Prerequisite: BI226.

BI431 Microtechniques 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 2, Lab: 4

Recent literature on microtechniques will be reviewed in detail. Each student will choose either a plant or animal tissue for study using a variety of microtechniques. The projects will be evaluated for quality of preparation and final product. Photomicrography will be an integral part of the project and final evaluation.

Prerequisite: PC141 and one of BI338, BI358 or BI368.

BI439 Vertebrate Microscopic Anatomy 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 3

A contemporary and comparative approach to the micro-anatomical study of the organ systems of representative vertebrate models including fishes, amphibians, reptiles, birds and mammals. Emphasis is placed on the relationship between structure and function. Classical descriptions of vertebrate histological structures are supplemented with modern findings in biochemistry, immunocytochemistry and molecular biology to give the student a solid basis for understanding animal morphology and evolutionary relationships.

Prerequisite: BI330. (BI338 strongly recommended.)

BI440/CH451 Advanced Topics in DNA Science and Molecular Biotechnology 0.5

(Cross-listed as CH451.)

BI441 Recombinant DNA Technology 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 3

A lecture and laboratory course on the theory and practical aspects of molecular biotechnology. Topics may include plasmid DNA and its isolation from E. coli, use of restriction endonucleases, PCR, gene cloning, manipulation of gene expression, and recombinant protein expression in bacteria.

Prerequisite: BI346; or co-requisites.

Co-requisite: CH350, and one of: CH354 or CH356.

Exclusion: BI341.

BI449 Developmental Biology 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 3

An examination of development throughout the entire life span from the formation of germ cells and fertilization to embryonic, post-embryonic, post-natal/hatching and then through to adulthood, senescence, and death. The normal physiology of pre and post-natal development, growth, and aging as well as disease processes and health issues associated with development across the lifespan are also discussed.

Prerequisite: BI256.

BI451 Fish Physiological Adaptations 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

A lecture, and student seminar course focusing on physiological adaptations in fishes. Lectures will address the diversity of physiological and anatomical adaptations that have enabled fishes to occupy a wide variety of aquatic habitats. Specific topics to be examined will include swimming, respiration, circulation, osmoregulation, growth and metabolism, nutrition, the senses, reproduction and development.

Prerequisite: BI256. BI358 strongly recommended.
BI456  Environmental Physiology of Animals 0.5  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 3*  
A lecture, laboratory and student seminar course emphasizing comparative aspects of animal physiology and adaptations in response to different environments. Topics covered may include gas exchange, circulatory dynamics, osmoregulation, nutrition, energetics, membrane physiology and endocrinology from the molecular to the whole organism level.  
**Prerequisite:** BI358.

BI458  Vertebrate Biodiversity and Conservation 0.5  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*  
A lecture-based course focusing on patterns of diversification and distribution of vertebrates, including the roles of morphology, ecology and behaviour in shaping both the history of contemporary biodiversity and the ability of animals to respond to changes at the level of landscapes, regions and continents.  
**Prerequisite:** BI266, BI216/HE211, HN220 or KP220.

BI459  Endocrinology 0.5  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*  
An examination of the mechanisms involved in hormonal control and regulation of reproduction, growth, development and metabolism, with a focus on the physiological consequences of alterations in endocrine homeostasis.  
**Prerequisite:** One of BI256, (BI216/HE211), HN220 or KP220.

BI463  Environmental Stress Biology of Plants 0.5  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*  
An exploration of the methods by which plants avoid or tolerate diverse biotic and abiotic stresses, using mechanisms at the molecular, biochemical, cellular, and anatomical levels. Specific topics will include: stress perception and signal transduction, responses to light, temperature, and salinity; water, nutrient and oxygen availability; and defence against pathogens. The course will also cover the methods used to study plant stress responses and a discussion of how plant breeding and modern molecular biology tools are being used to improve stress resistance.  
**Prerequisite:** BI368 or BI369.  
**Exclusion:** BI365, BI396J.

BI464  Plants and People 0.5  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*  
The coevolution of the economically significant plants of the world and human societies.  
**Prerequisite:** BI266.

BI468  Plant Biodiversity and Conservation 0.5  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*  
Diversity of Canadian plants—its description, analysis, conservation strategies and potential sustainable uses.  
**Prerequisite:** BI266.

BI470/HE432  Biomedical Virology 0.5  
*(Cross-listed as HE432.)*

BI475  Microbial Ecology 0.5  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 3*  
Microbial roles in freshwater, marine and terrestrial ecosystems will be studied. Emphasis is placed on the metabolic diversity of specialized microbial communities found in natural habitats. Microbial function in natural and constructed degradation or remediation processes will be examined from an ecological perspective.  
**Prerequisite:** BI374 (BI309 is strongly recommended as a prerequisite or co-requisite).  
**Co-requisite:** BI309 is strongly recommended.

BI476  Microbial Disease 0.5  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 3*  
Microbial disease will be examined from a physiological and molecular perspective. Factors involved in overcoming host defense, virulence and pathogenesis will be studied. Emphasis will be placed on the physiological mechanisms and genetic regulation involved as well as host resistance and response. Historical and emerging microbio logically-mediated diseases of the human body will be covered.  
**Prerequisite:** BI374.

BI484  Fundamentals of Parasitology 0.5  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 3 (biweekly)*  
An introduction to the biology, morphology, and life cycles of parasitic protozoans, helminthes, and arthropods of humans and domestic animals. The nature of parasitism with an emphasis on form and function, biological, geographical distribution, transmission, ecology, zoonotic potential, health implications and prevention options will be examined for some common parasitic agents.  
**Prerequisite:** BI256.  
**Exclusion:** HE440H, HS308.

BI488  Invertebrate Biodiversity and Conservation 0.5  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 3*  
A lecture and laboratory course that takes a thematic approach to the study of invertebrate zoology, with a focus on functional morphology, developmental processes, and modes of reproduction, and on how these types of studies combined with molecular evidence and cladistic analysis provide insight into the evolutionary relationships amongst the major invertebrate groups. In addition, the contribution of the invertebrates to the functioning of healthy ecosystems, and the need to conserve diversity in these important organisms will be examined.  
**Prerequisite:** BI256.

BI495  Directed Studies 0.5  
A detailed study of an aspect of biology not available through the regular program.††
**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4 Honours Biology and permission of both the department and the instructor.

**Irregular course**

**BI496 Special Topics in Advanced Biology 0.5**

An in-depth examination of a specific area in biology reflecting the research interests of faculty members in the department.

**Prerequisite:** BI111 (or BI100*), completion of at least 3.0 senior credits in biology, permission of the department

**Irregular course**

**BI499‡ Thesis 1.5**

*Hours per week: Lab: 11*

A major field or laboratory research project in an area of biology individually supervised by a faculty member in Biology. The course involves guided independent research resulting in the submission of a thesis and the delivery of oral and posters presentations.

**Prerequisite:** Prior completion of 15.0 credits in any Honours Biology, Applied Water Science or Environmental Science program; either BI296 or CH390 and/or permission of the department. Students wishing to pursue a research thesis project must apply to the Biology Department (usually during the winter term prior to Year 4). Applicants should have a GPA of at least 7.00 and admission to the course will depend on the availability of supervisors. Students taking this course are required to attend all departmental seminars.

**Chemistry and Biochemistry**

Honours BSc, Joint programs and Minor:

**Full-Time Faculty**

Hind Al-Abadleh, PhD
Louise Dawe, PhD
Lillian Debruin, PhD, Graduate Officer
Dmitri Goussev, PhD
Ian Hamilton, PhD
Geoffrey Horsman, PhD
Masoud Jelokhani-Niaraki, PhD
Vladimir Kitaev, PhD
Stephen MacNeil, PhD, Chair
Kenneth Maly, PhD, Acting Dean, Faculty of Science
Scott Smith, PhD, Undergraduate Advisor
Michael Suits, PhD

**Honours BSc Chemistry**

The Honours BSc Chemistry program consists of a minimum of 20.0 credits, with at least 10.5 senior Chemistry credits. Not more than 6.5 credits may be at the 100 level. All requirements are contained in the following recommended schedule (refer to Note 1):

**Year 1**

CH110, CH111; both MA100 and MA101 (or both MA102 and MA103); PC131 (or PC141), PC132 (or PC142)

2.0 elective credits (refer to Note 3)

**Year 2**

CH202, CH203, CH212, CH225, CH250, CH261, CH262 MA287

1.0 elective credit (refer to Note 3)

**Year 3**

CH213, CH226, CH301, CH313; either CH340 or CH345; CH390 (refer to Note 4)

1.0 CH credit (refer to Notes 4 and 5)

ST231 (or ST230)

0.5 elective credit (refer to Note 3)

**Year 4**

3.0 additional CH credits (refer to Notes 4 and 5)

2.0 elective credits (refer to Note 3)

**Program Regulations**

1. While the above schedule constitutes the recommended sequence satisfying program requirements, other sequences are possible. Many of the required courses have one or more prerequisites and students are advised to be cautious in departing from the recommended schedule.

2. Progression into Year 2 requires a minimum average GP of 5.00 in CH110, CH111, and an overall GPA of 5.00. Progression into Year 3 and Year 4, as well as graduation, requires a minimum average GP of 5.00 in Chemistry courses and an overall GPA of 5.00.

3. Electives must include at least 1.0 credit from outside of the major discipline(s) of which 0.5 credit must be from a discipline outside of those offered by the Faculty of Science.

4. Students who are not planning to enroll in CH490‡ in Year 4 must enroll in CH390 in Year 3. Students who plan to enroll in CH490‡ in Year 4 are encouraged to enroll in CH390 in Year 3 but are not required to do so and may replace CH390 with a 0.5 CH credit at the 300 or 400 level.

**Honours BSc Chemistry with Thesis**

The Honours BSc Chemistry with Thesis program consists of a minimum of 20.0 credits, with at least 10.5 senior Chemistry credits. Not more than 6.5 credits may be at the 100 level. All requirements are contained in the following recommended schedule (refer to Notes 1-3):

**Year 1**

CH110, CH111; both MA100 and MA101 (or both MA102 and MA103); PC131 (or PC141), PC132 (or PC142)

2.0 elective credits (refer to Note 4)

**Year 2**

CH202, CH203, CH212, CH225, CH250, CH261, CH262 MA287

1.0 elective credit (refer to Note 4)
Year 3
CH213, CH226, CH301, CH313; either CH340 or CH345; CH390
(refer to Note 5)
1.0 CH credit
ST231 (or ST230);
0.5 elective credit (refer to Note 4)

Year 4
CH490‡ (refer to Note 2)
1.5 additional CH credits
2.0 elective credits (refer to Note 4)

Program Regulations
1. While the above schedule constitutes the recommended sequence satisfying program requirements, other sequences are possible. Many of the required courses have one or more prerequisites and students are advised to be cautious in departing from the recommended schedule.

2. Requirements for admission to this program include (i) completion of at least 14.0 credits in the Honours BSc Chemistry program with a minimum GPA of 5.0 in Chemistry courses and an overall GPA of 5.0 and (ii) admission to CH490‡. Admission to CH490‡, and thus to the Honours BSc Chemistry with Thesis program is not guaranteed. It will depend on the number of available faculty supervisors with preference given to students with a Chemistry GPA of at least 7.0. Students must apply for admission to CH490‡ through the Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry. Contact the chair of the department for information on application procedures and deadlines.

3. Graduation from this program requires a minimum GPA of 5.0 in Chemistry courses, an overall GPA of 5.0 and successful completion of CH490‡.

4. Electives must include at least 1.0 credit from outside of the major discipline(s) of which 0.5 credit must be from a discipline outside of those offered by the Faculty of Science.

5. Students are encouraged to enroll in CH390 in Year 3 but are not required to do so and may replace CH390 with a 0.5 CH credit at the 300 or 400 level.

Honours BSc Chemistry and Concentrations
Elective chemistry credits can be applied to a concentration. If a student chooses to follow one of the three concentrations in the program, this will be listed on the student's transcript.

The concentrations, with course requirements, are:

- **Bio-organic**: 2.5 credits from CH303, CH306, CH332, CH350, CH354, CH355, CH356, CH357, CH404, CH419, CH432, CH433, CH450, BI440/CH451, CH452, CH453, BI402/CH454, CH455, CH456, CH458, CH459, CH490‡ in related topic and CH495 in related topic. For students enrolled in the Bio-organic Concentration, BI110 and BI111 are recommended as a Year 1 or Year 2 elective credit.

- **Environmental**: 2.5 credits from CH233, CH234, CH360, CH419, CH445, CH490‡ in related topic and CH495 in related topic.

- **Materials and Applied Physical**: 2.5 credits from CH306, CH332, CH340, CH345, CH432, CH440, CH445, CH490‡ in related topic and CH495 in related topic.

**Honours BSc Chemistry with Thesis and Concentrations**
The Honours BSc Chemistry with Thesis program consists of a minimum of 20.0 credits, with at least 10.5 senior Chemistry credits. Not more than 6.5 credits may be at the 100 level. All requirements are contained in the following recommended schedule (refer to Notes 1-3):

Year 1
CH110, CH111; both MA100 and MA101 (or both MA102 and MA103);
PC131 (or PC141), PC132 (or PC142)
2.0 elective credits (refer to Note 4)

Year 2
CH202, CH203, CH212, CH225, CH250, CH261, CH262
MA287
1.0 elective credit (refer to Note 4)

Year 3
CH213, CH226, CH301, CH313; either CH340 or CH345; CH390
(refer to Note 4)
1.0 CH credit (refer to Notes 4 and 5)
ST231 (or ST230);
0.5 elective credit (refer to Note 3)

Year 4
CH490‡ (refer to Note 2)
1.5 additional CH credits (refer to Notes 5, 6 and 7)
2.0 elective credits (refer to Note 4)

Program Regulations
1. While the above schedule constitutes the recommended sequence satisfying program requirements, other sequences are possible. Many of the required courses have one or more prerequisites and students are advised to be cautious in departing from the recommended schedule.

2. Requirements for admission to this program include (i) completion of at least 14.0 credits in the Honours BSc Chemistry program with a minimum GPA of 5.0 in Chemistry courses and an overall GPA of 5.0 and (ii) admission to CH490‡. Admission to CH490‡, and thus to the Honours BSc Chemistry with Thesis program is not guaranteed. It will depend on the number of available faculty supervisors with preference given to students with a Chemistry GPA of at least 7.0. Students must apply for admission to CH490‡ through the Department of Chemistry. Contact the chair of the department for information on application procedures and deadlines.

3. Graduation from this program requires a minimum GPA of 5.0 in Chemistry courses, an overall GPA of 5.0 and successful completion of CH490‡.

4. Electives must include at least 1.0 credit from outside of the major discipline(s) of which 0.5 credit must be from a discipline outside of those offered by the Faculty of Science.
5. Students are encouraged to enroll in CH390 in Year 3 but are not required to do so and may replace CH390 with a 0.5 CH credit at the 300 or 400 level.

Honours BSc Chemistry with Thesis and Concentrations

Elective Chemistry credits can be applied toward a concentration. A student may choose to follow one of three concentrations in the program and this will be printed on a transcript. The concentrations, with course requirements, are as follows:

- **Bio-organic**: 2.5 credits from CH303, CH306, CH332, CH350, CH354, CH355, CH357, CH404, CH432, CH450, BI440/CH451, CH452, CH453, BI402/CH454, CH455, CH456, CH458, CH459, and CH495 in related topic. For students enrolled in the Bio-organic Concentration, BI110 and BI111 are recommended as a Year 1 or Year 2 elective credit.

- **Environmental**: 2.5 credits from CH233, CH234, CH360, CH445, CH490‡ in related topic and CH495 in related topic.

- **Materials and Applied Physical**: 2.5 credits from CH306, CH332, CH360, CH432, CH440, and CH495 in related topic.

Note: CH490‡ in a related topic may be counted toward these concentrations.

Honours BSc Biochemistry and Biotechnology

The Honours BSc Biochemistry and Biotechnology program consists of a minimum of 20.0 credits with a minimum of 11.0 Chemistry and Biochemistry credits. Not more than 7.0 credits may be at the 100 level. All requirements are contained in the following recommended schedule (refer to Note 1):

**Year 1**
BI110, BI111, CH110, CH111, both MA100 and MA101 (or both MA102 and MA103);
PC131 (or PC141), PC132 (or PC142)
1.0 elective credit (refer to Note 5)

**Year 2**
CH202, CH203, CH212, CH225, CH250, CH261, CH262
MA287
1.0 program elective (refer to Note 6)

**Year 3**
BI441
CH227, CH350, CH351/BI346, CH354, CH355, CH356, CH357
ST231 (or ST230)
0.5 program elective credit (refer to note 6)

**Year 4**
CH332, CH390, CH450, CH452, CH459
1.0 elective credit (refer to Note 5)
1.5 program elective credits (refer to Note 6)

Program Regulations and Notes

1. While the above schedule constitutes the recommended sequence satisfying program requirements, other sequences are possible. Many of the required courses have one or more prerequisites and students are advised to be cautious in departing from the recommended schedule.

2. All required Mathematics and Physics courses must be completed by the end of Year 2.

3. Progression into Year 2 requires a minimum average GP of 5.00 in CH110, CH111, BI110, BI111 and an overall GPA of 5.00. Progression into Year 3 and Year 4, as well as graduation, requires a minimum average GP of 5.00 in Chemistry and Biochemistry courses and an overall GPA of 5.00.

4. Progression into Year 3 and Year 4 in the Biochemistry and Biotechnology Honours BSc program requires that all prerequisites for the advanced courses be fulfilled by the end of Year 2.

5. Electives must include at least 1.0 credit from outside of the major discipline(s) of which 0.5 credit must be from a discipline outside of those offered by the Faculty of Science.

6. Program electives (3.0 credits) must include at least 1.0 credit from CH and at least 1.0 credit BI from the following list:
CH213, CH215, CH301, CH302, CH303, CH360, CH390, CH419, CH432, CH433/HE433, CH440, CH453, BI402/CH454, CH455, CH456, CH458, CH490‡, CH495 (Students who are not planning to enroll in CH490‡ must enroll in CH390).
BI226, BI236, BI276, BI338, BI374, BI393, BI402/CH454, BI476.

Honours BSc Biochemistry and Biotechnology with Thesis

The Honours BSc Biochemistry and Biotechnology with Thesis program consists of a minimum of 20.0 credits with a minimum of 11.0 Chemistry and Biochemistry credits. Not more than 7.0 credits may be at the 100 level. All requirements are contained in the following recommended schedule (refer to Notes 1-3):

**Year 1**
BI110, BI111, CH110, CH111, both MA100 and MA101 (or both MA102 and MA103);
PC131 (or PC141), PC132 (or PC142)
1.0 elective credit (refer to Note 4)

**Year 2**
CH202, CH203, CH212, CH225, CH250, CH261, CH262
MA287
1.0 program elective (refer to Note 5)

**Year 3**
BI441
CH227, CH350, CH351/BI346, CH354, CH355, CH356, CH357
ST231 (or ST230)
0.5 program elective credit (refer to note 5)

**Year 4**
CH332, CH390, CH450, CH452, CH459 (refer to Note 6)
CH490‡
1.0 elective credit (refer to Note 4)

Program Regulations and Notes

1. While the above schedule constitutes the recommended sequence satisfying program requirements, other sequences are possible. Many of the required courses have one or more prerequisites and students are advised to be cautious in departing from the recommended schedule.

2. Requirements for admission to this program include (i) completion of at least 14.0 credits in the Honours BSc Biochemistry and Biotechnology program with a minimum GPA of 5.00 in Chemistry and Biochemistry courses and an overall GPA of 5.00 and (ii) admission to CH490‡. Admission to CH490‡, and thus to the Honours BSc Biochemistry and Biotechnology with Thesis program is not guaranteed. It will depend on the number of available faculty supervisors with preference given to students with a Chemistry and Biochemistry GPA of at least 7.0. Students must apply for admission to CH490‡ through the Department of Chemistry. Contact the chair of the department for information on application procedures and deadlines.

3. Graduation from this program requires a minimum GPA of 5.0 in Chemistry and Biochemistry courses, an overall GPA of 5.0 and successful completion of CH490‡.

4. Electives must include at least 1.0 credit from outside of the major discipline(s) of which 0.5 credit must be from a discipline outside of those offered by the Faculty of Science.

5. Program electives (1.5 credits) must include 1.0 credit of BI and 0.5 credit of CH from the following list: CH213, CH215, CH301, CH302, CH303, CH360, CH419, CH432, CH433/HE433, CH440, CH453, BI402/CH454, CH455, CH456, CH458, CH495, BI226, BI236, BI276, BI338, BI374, BI393, BI402/CH454, BI476.

6. Students are encouraged to enroll in CH390 in Year 4 but are not required to do so and may replace CH390 with a 0.5 credit CH program elective.

Honours BSc Chemistry and Biology
(Refer to Biology program description section.)

Honours BSc Chemistry and Mathematics
The Honours BSc Chemistry and Mathematics program consists of a minimum of 20.0 credits, and all required elements are contained in the following recommended schedule (refer to Note 1):

Year 1
CH110, CH111
MA103 and MA104 (unless MA102 is taken; refer to Note 7 below), MA121, MA122
PC131, PC132
1.0 elective credit (refer to Note 2)

Year 2
CH202, CH203, CH212, CH225, CH261, CH262
MA201, MA205
0.5 senior MA or ST elective credit
0.5 elective credit or MA104 if not taken in Year 1 (refer to Note 7 below)

Year 3
CH215, CH226, CH250, CH390 (refer to Note 4)
MA215, MA222, ST259, ST260, MA250
0.5 MA or ST elective credit at the 300 or 400 level (excluding MA323).

Year 4
CH elective credits at the 300 or 400 level (refer to Note 4)
MA323
1.5 additional MA or ST elective credits at the 300 or 400 level (must include MA489 if CH490‡ is not taken)
1.0 elective credit (refer to Note 2)

Program Regulations

1. While the above schedule constitutes the recommended sequence by which all program requirements are satisfied, other valid sequences are possible. However, many of the required courses have one or more prerequisites and students are advised to be cautious in departing from the recommended schedule.

2. Electives must include at least 1.0 credit from outside of the major discipline(s) of which 0.5 credit must be from a discipline outside of those offered by the Faculty of Science.

3. For progression into Year 2 of the program, the requirements include a minimum average GP of 5.00 in Year 1 MA and ST courses, a minimum average GP of 5.00 in CH110 and CH111 and an overall GPA of 5.00. For progression into Year 3 and Year 4, and for graduation, the requirements include a minimum average GP of 5.00 in Chemistry, Mathematics and Statistics courses and an overall GPA of 5.00.

4. Students who are not planning to enroll in CH490‡ in Year 4 must enroll in CH390 in Year 3. Students who plan to enroll in CH490‡ in Year 4 are encouraged to enroll in CH390 in Year 3 but are not required to do so and may replace CH390 with a 0.5 elective credit.

5. The program must include at least 1.0 400 level MA credit (including MA489, if taken).

6. Senior honours students are expected to attend all department seminars.

7. Based on the results of the Calculus Preparation Evaluation, an entering student may be advised to complete MA102 prior to completing MA103; then MA102 and MA103 would be completed in Year 1 and MA104 would be completed in Year 2.
Honours BSc Chemistry and Physics

The Honours BSc Chemistry and Physics joint program consists of a minimum of 20.0 credits, including at least 6.0 senior credits in Chemistry and 6.0 senior credits in Physics. The program shall include a minimum of 14.0 senior credits. All required elements are contained in the following recommended schedule (refer to Note 1):

**Year 1**
- CH110, CH111
- PC131, PC132
- MA103, MA104 (unless MA102 is taken; refer to note 5 below)
- MA122
- 1.5 elective credits (refer to Note 2: BI110 and CP104 recommended)

**Year 2**
- CH202, CH212, CH261
- PC212, PC235, PC237, PC242
- MA201, MA205
- 0.5 elective credit (refer to Note 2)

**Year 3**
- CH213, CH225, CH313, CH340, CH345, CH390 (refer to Note 4)
- PC321, PC331
- 1.0 elective credit (refer to Note 2)

**Year 4**
- CH440
- PC344, PC351, PC400A, PC454
- Either CH490‡ and 1.0 senior PC credit
- OR [PC491 + PC492], 1.0 senior CH credit and 0.5 elective credit
- OR 1.0 senior CH credit, 1.0 senior PC credit and 0.5 elective credit (if neither CH490‡ nor [PC491 + PC492] is taken)

Program Regulations

1. The above is a suggested schedule within which all program requirements can be fulfilled. While other sequences are possible, many of the required courses have one or more prerequisites and students are advised to be cautious in departing from the recommended schedule.

2. Electives must include at least 1.0 credit from outside of the major discipline(s) of which 0.5 credit must be from a discipline outside of those offered by the Faculty of Science.

3. Progression into Year 2 requires a minimum average GP of 5.00 in CH110, CH111, PC131 and PC132, and an overall GPA of 5.00. Progression into Year 3 and Year 4, as well as graduation, requires a minimum average GP of 5.00 in Chemistry and Physics courses and an overall GPA of 5.00.

4. Students who are not planning to enroll in CH490‡ or [PC491 + PC492] in Year 4 must enroll in CH390 in Year 3. Students who are planning to enroll in CH490‡ or [PC491 + PC492] in Year 4 are encouraged to enroll in CH390 in Year 3 but are not required to do so and may replace CH390 with 0.5 CH credit at the 300 or 400 level. By the end of the program, a student must have credit for at least one of the following: CH390, CH490‡, [PC491 + PC492]. A student may have credit for only one of CH490‡ or [PC491 + PC492].

5. Based on the results of the Calculus Preparation Evaluation, an entering student may be advised to complete MA102 prior to completing MA103; then MA102 and MA103 would be completed in Year 1 and MA104 would be completed in Year 2.

Chemistry Minor

CH110, CH111, and 2.0 senior Chemistry credits, at least 1.0 of which must be obtained from a senior laboratory course.

**Note:**
Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

Medicinal Chemistry Minor

The Medicinal Chemistry Minor requires 3.0 credits as follows: CH250, CH301, CH350, CH453, CH456; At least 0.5 credit from: CH404, CH419, CH433, CH455, CH458

**Notes:**

1. Exclusion: All BSc Honours Chemistry programs, All BSc Honours Biochemistry and Biotechnology programs, and Chemistry Minor.

2. Refer to university-wide Requirements for Minors/Options.

Chemistry and Biochemistry Courses

**CH110 Fundamentals of Chemistry I 0.5**

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 3 (biweekly)*

This course is designed to be a first university-level course in chemistry. This course, followed by CH111, prepares students for further studies in all subdisciplines of chemistry as well as laying the chemical foundations for studies in related disciplines such as biology, physics, geography, anthropology and psychology. Topics covered include stoichiometry, gas laws, thermochemistry, models of the atom, trends in the periodic table, chemical bonding, 3-D structure of molecules, introduction to organic chemistry and reactions.

**Prerequisite:** OAC Chemistry or Grade 12U Chemistry.

**Exclusion:** CH100*, CH101*, CH120, SC100.

**CH111 Fundamentals of Chemistry II 0.5**

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 3 (biweekly)*

This course follows and builds on the concepts from CH110 and prepares students for higher-level studies in the various subdisciplines of chemistry as well as other university disciplines. Topics covered include properties of solutions, rates of chemical reactions, equilibria, entropy, free energy and electrochemistry.

**Prerequisite:** CH110.

**Exclusion:** CH100*, CH101, CH121.

**CH120 Introductory Chemistry 0.5**

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Identical to CH110, but without the labs.

**Prerequisite:** OAC Chemistry or Grade 12U Chemistry

**Exclusion:** CH100*, CH101*, CH110.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours per week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CH121</td>
<td>Introduction to Chemical Kinetics and Equilibrium</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Hours per week:</strong> Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Identical to CH111, but without the labs.</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> CH110 or CH120.</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Exclusion:</strong> CH100*, CH101*, CH111.</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH202</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry I: Fundamentals</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Hours per week:</strong> Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 3 (biweekly)</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course deals with the fundamentals of organic chemistry. The topics considered include carbon compounds and chemical bonds, introduction to functional groups, acids and bases in organic chemistry, nomenclature in organic chemistry, stereochemistry of carbon compounds, ionic reactions: nucleophilic substitutions and elimination, radical reactions, reactions and synthesis of alkanes, alkenes, alkynes, alkyl halides. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> CH110 and CH111. <strong>Exclusion:</strong> CH200*, CH201*, CH204.</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH203</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry II: Structure and Functional Group Chemistry</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Hours per week:</strong> Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 3 (biweekly)</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course deals with the structure of organic molecules and the role of functional groups in organic reactions and synthesis. The topics considered include introduction to mass spectrometry, common spectroscopic methods of molecular structural analysis: UV, IR and NMR, aromaticity and aromatic compounds, functional group chemistry and art of organic synthesis, reactions and synthesis of alcohols and phenols, ethers, aldehydes and ketones, carboxylic acids and their derivatives, and amines. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> CH202. <strong>Exclusion:</strong> CH200*, CH201*, CH205.</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH204</td>
<td>Introductory Organic Chemistry I</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Identical to CH202, but without the labs.</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> Both CH110 and CH111 or both CH120 and CH121. <strong>Exclusion:</strong> BSc Honours Chemistry (and Chemistry Combination) programs, BSc Honours Biology (and Biology Combination) programs, BSc Honours Health Sciences; CH200*, CH202.</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH205</td>
<td>Introductory Organic Chemistry II</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Identical to CH203, but without the labs.</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> CH202 or CH204. <strong>Exclusion:</strong> BSc Honours Chemistry (and Chemistry Combination) programs, BSc Honours Biology (and Biology Combination) programs, BSc Honours Health Sciences; CH200*, CH203.</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH212</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry 1A</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Hours per week:</strong> Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course covers the three laws of thermodynamics and the basics of chemical kinetics from a macroscopic approach. Applications of these concepts to physical and chemical systems are discussed to quantify transformation of energy and rates of chemical reactions. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> CH110, CH111 and MA287. <strong>Exclusion:</strong> CH211, CH214, CH311.</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH213</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry 2A</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Hours per week:</strong> Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course covers the principles and applications of quantum chemistry and spectroscopy. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> CH212 (or permission of department). <strong>Exclusion:</strong> CH215.</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH215</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry 2B</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Hours per week:</strong> Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course covers the principles and applications of quantum chemistry and spectroscopy. (The same lecture component as CH213, but with tutorials instead of labs.) <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> CH212 or CH214 (or permission of department). <strong>Exclusion:</strong> CH213.</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH225</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry I</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fundamentals of Inorganic Chemistry. Molecular symmetry, introduction to Molecular Orbital theory, structure and stereochemistry of typical inorganic compounds. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> CH110 and CH111.</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH226</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry II</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Hours per week:</strong> Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 3</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course will build upon the concepts introduced in CH225 - Inorganic Chemistry I, with a general emphasis on the chemistry of the main-group (I - VIII) elements. Topics covered will include redox reactions, structure, properties and reactivity of main-group inorganic compounds. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> CH225.</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH233</td>
<td>Environmental Atmospheric Chemistry</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The nature and composition of the atmosphere; chemistry of main air pollutants; the ozone layer and chemistry of the chlorofluorocarbons; hydrocarbon emissions and their influence on photochemical smog; greenhouse gases and the greenhouse effect; gaseous inorganic oxide pollutants and acid rain; atmospheric particulate matter and removal methods; importance and methods of atmospheric monitoring; methods for analysis of gaseous pollutants. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> CH110 and CH111.</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH234</td>
<td>Environmental Aquatic Chemistry</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chemical principles applied to the study of water. Chemical reactions in aqueous systems, properties and composition of natural waters, redox equilibria in natural waters, micro-organisms as catalysts of aquatic chemical reactions, water pollution and treatment. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> CH110 and CH111.</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH250</td>
<td>Introductory Biochemistry</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Hours per week:</strong> Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 3 (biweekly)</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This document was generated on: August 22, 2019
The official version is located at www.wlu.ca
In this course, the principles of biochemistry are introduced with a chemical emphasis. Topics include: the chemistry of water and biologically relevant aqueous solutions, structure of biomolecules and biopolymers (amino acids, peptides and proteins, nucleotides, DNA and RNA, carbohydrates and polysaccharides, lipids and biomembranes), introduction to enzymes and coenzymes.

**Prerequisite:** CH202.  
**Co-requisite:** CH203 recommended.  
**Exclusion:** CH330.

### CH261 Analytical Chemistry I  
**0.5**  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 4  
**Prerequisite:** CH110, CH111.  
**Exclusion:** CH220*.

### CH262 Analytical Chemistry II  
**0.5**  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 4  
Instrumental methods of analysis. Methods include electrolysis and electrodeposition, coulometric methods of analysis, voltammetry, polarography, ultraviolet and visible spectrophotometry, fluorescence analysis, infrared spectral methods, atomic spectroscopy, mass spectrometry and separation science.  
**Prerequisite:** CH261.  
**Exclusion:** CH220*.

### CH301 Organic Chemistry III: Synthetic Methods  
**0.5**  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 4  
A study of carbon-carbon bond forming reactions useful in multistep organic synthesis. This will include the chemistry of enolates, conjugate additions and pericyclic processes.†  
**Prerequisite:** CH202 and CH203.  
**Exclusion:** CH302.

### CH302 Intermediate Organic Chemistry  
**0.5**  
Identical to CH301 but without the labs.  
**Prerequisite:** CH202 and CH203.  
**Exclusion:** CH301, Honours BSc Chemistry program.

### CH303 Spectroscopic Methods in Organic Structure Elucidation  
**0.5**  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1  
A study of the principles and uses of infra-red, nuclear magnetic resonance and mass spectrometric methods in solving structural and stereochemical problems in organic chemistry.†  
**Prerequisite:** CH202 and CH203 (or CH200*).  
**Exclusion:** CH403.

### CH306 Modern Physical Organic Chemistry  
**0.5**  
The course consists of three integral parts: classical physical organic chemistry, supramolecular chemistry and organic photochemistry. Classical physical chemistry revisits reactivity of organic molecules and factors influencing reactivity. Supramolecular chemistry explores key principles for understanding and exploiting a wealth of molecular architectures. Photochemistry centres on physicochemical principles of interaction of organic molecules with light.  
**Prerequisite:** CH202 and CH203 (or CH200*), (CH213 or CH215 recommended).

### CH313 Quantum Chemistry  
**0.5**  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 3  
**Prerequisite:** CH213 (or CH215); MA110 (or one of MA101, MA103).

### CH327 Bioinorganic Chemistry  
**0.5**  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
The inorganic chemistry of biological systems. This course covers topics such as biocoordination chemistry, inorganic elements and their interaction with biomolecules, roles of metals and other inorganic elements in biocatalysis, metabolism and communication in living organisms.†  
**Prerequisite:** CH225, CH250, CH203.

### CH328 Organometallic Chemistry  
**0.5**  
An advanced study of inorganic chemistry focusing on organometallic chemistry and catalysis science.†  
**Prerequisite:** CH225.

### CH332 Biophysical Chemistry  
**0.5**  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1  
**Prerequisite:** MA110 (or MA101 or MA103), CH203, CH250 and CH212 (or CH214).  
**Co-requisite:** CH350 recommended.

### CH340 Polymers and Soft Matter  
**0.5**  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1  
This course will discuss polymer synthesis, structure and properties with an emphasis on functional polymers (polyelectrolytes, conductive polymers) and polymer materials. Basics of soft matter including colloids, amphiphiles and liquid crystals will be introduced.  
**Prerequisite:** CH111; (CH203 recommended).
CH345  Introduction to Modern Materials  0.5  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1.5  
The chemistry and functioning of everyday modern materials will be considered. Properties of three primary types of materials: metals, ceramic, and polymers will be discussed based upon bonding, crystal structures and defects.  
**Prerequisite:** CH110 and CH111, CH225 is recommended (or permission of the department).  
**Exclusion:** CH240.

CH350  Biochemistry I: Bioenergetics and Catabolic Pathways  0.5  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
This course introduces the principles of biochemical thermodynamics and metabolic pathways. Topics include: bioenergetics, introduction to metabolic pathways, catabolic pathways (glycolysis, citric acid cycle, lipid and amino acid oxidation), oxidative phosphorylation and photosynthesis, experimental techniques in biochemistry.  
**Prerequisite:** CH203 and CH250.  
**Exclusion:** CH331.

CH351/BI346  Advanced Molecular Biology  0.5  
(Cross-listed as BI346.)

CH354  Biochemistry II: Structure and Interaction of Proteins and Nucleic Acids  0.5  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
This course introduces the principles of proteins and nucleic acid structures and the role of these structures in their function. Topics include patterns and motifs in protein and nucleic acid structures, protein and nucleic acid folding, information transfer in proteins and nucleic acids, protein-nucleic acid interactions, protein and nucleic acid characterization and purification.  
**Prerequisite:** CH203 and CH250.

CH355  Bioanalytical Chemistry  0.5  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1.5  
This course introduces the principles of isolation, purification and characterization of biomolecules. Topics include chemical and biochemical analysis of biomolecules, instrumental techniques of analysis, isolation and purification of biomolecules, applications of bioanalytical chemistry in medicine, biotechnology and forensic science.  
**Prerequisite:** CH250, CH262.

CH356  Biotechnology  0.5  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
This course presents both the theoretical and practical aspects of biotechnology. Topics include history and development of biotechnology, applications of chemistry and biochemistry in biotechnology, fermentation and bioprocessing, biotechnology in pharmaceutical, medical, food, agricultural and environmental sectors.  
**Prerequisite:** CH203 and CH250.

**Co-requisite:** CH350 recommended.

CH357  Laboratory Techniques in Biochemistry  0.5  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 1, Lab: 4, Tutorial/Seminar: 1  
This practical laboratory course introduces many fundamental techniques commonly used to perform biochemical research. Background theory and principles are presented as well as an emphasis on best practices for experimental design and implementation. Techniques encountered will include pipetting, fluorimetry, spectrophotometry, DNA manipulation, protein purification and enzyme kinetics, and various biophysical characterisation procedures. Students will gain proficiency in working with a variety of biochemical samples, learn how to design, record and interpret a variety of biochemical data, and will develop their scientific literacy and presentation skills.  
**Prerequisite:** CH262, CH350.  
**Exclusion:** CH351°, CH352°.

CH360  Advanced Instrumental Analysis  0.5  
Theories, principles and applications of selected advanced instrumental techniques used in modern analytical chemistry. Topics include, X-ray techniques, multielement analysis, hyphenated chromatographic methods and fibre optic spectroscopy.  
**Prerequisite:** CH262.

CH390  Chemical Literature and Scientific Communication  0.5  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1.5  
(biweekly)  
An introduction to the chemical literature and principles of scientific communication. Topics to be covered include literature searching and retrieval, scientific writing techniques and styles, and oral and poster conference-style presentations.  
**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 Honours Chemistry (or Honours Chemistry combination) or Year 4 Honours Biochemistry and Biotechnology or permission of the department.  
**Exclusion:** BI490, BI492, BI399.

CH404  Organic Chemistry IV: Advanced Organic Synthesis  0.5  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1  
This course deals with special topics in organic synthesis. Topics may include, but not be limited to, synthesis and reactivity of heterocycles, chemistry of carbenes, olefination reactions, organo-main-group chemistry, stereoselective reactions and asymmetric synthesis.  
**Prerequisite:** CH301 or CH302.  
**Exclusion:** CH403.

CH419  Principles of Biochemical Toxicology  0.5  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3
Concepts in toxicology will be examined at the biochemical and molecular level. An introduction to ADME will be provided (the absorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion of xenobiotics (compounds foreign to the body, such as drugs and pollutants). Topics will include Phase I and Phase II reactions, reactive intermediates, mutagenesis/ carcinogenesis, and pharmacogenomics.†

**Prerequisite:** CH203 and CH250.

**Co-requisite:** CH350 recommended.

**CH432 Dynamic Chemistry of Life** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Molecular mechanisms and dynamics of the cellular processes such as ionic and molecular transport, assembly and function of membrane proteins, molecular machines, oscillations and information processing are explored in the context of current chemical and biochemical literature.

**Prerequisite:** CH212, CH350.

**CH433/HE433 Biochemical Basis of Disease** 0.5

*(Cross-listed as HE433.)*

**CH440 Topics in Nanomaterials and Biomaterials** 0.5

A comprehensive overview of two important classes of modern technological materials. Specific topics will cover nanoparticles, nanostructures (such as carbon nanotubes and molecular wires), self-assembly, biocompatible materials and material aspects of biosensors.

**Prerequisite:** Any two senior chemistry courses. CH202 and CH225 are recommended.

**CH445 Environmental Heterogeneous Catalysis** 0.5

Environmental heterogeneous catalysis is the science that studies surface catalyzed reactions in natural systems and chemical industries, e.g. emission control. This course covers topics on the thermodynamics and kinetics of surface catalyzed reactions. Operational principles of surface science techniques will be introduced. Advances in current research in environmental catalysis will be discussed as well.

**Prerequisite:** CH213 or CH215, or permission of the department (CH233 recommended).

*Exclusion: CH480d.*

**CH450 Enzymology** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course expands on previous studies in enzyme chemistry and and explores the principles and applications of biological catalysis and enzymes in biotechnology. Topics include principles of enzyme structure and function, enzyme kinetics, mechanistic enzymology, biotransformations in chemical synthesis, and enzyme discovery, design and engineering.

**Prerequisite:** CH350.

**CH451/BI440 Advanced Topics in DNA Science and Molecular Biotechnology** 0.5

An in-depth examination of nucleic acid metabolism, including DNA replication, transcription and translation. Topics may also include applications of recombinant DNA technology to areas such as diagnostics, the production of commercial products and plant biotechnology. (Cross-listed as BI440.)

**Prerequisite:** CH358, or one of BI340, BI341, BI346, BI396c, BI441. (CH350 is recommended.)

**CH452 Advanced Biochemistry Laboratory** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 2, Lab: 6*

This course is an inquiry-based learning experience that includes hypothesis-driven research in the laboratory. Student-generated experimental approaches may include recombinant protein expression and purification, enzyme kinetics, and structure analysis.

**Prerequisite:** CH355 and CH357.

**CH453 Molecular Principles of Drug Design** 0.5

This course introduces the methodologies underlying the development of novel drugs. Topics include drugs and living organisms, discovery and design of drugs, molecular modeling in drug design, case studies of drug design and development.†

**Prerequisite:** CH331 or CH350.

**CH454/BI402 Bioinformatics: Genomics and Proteomics** 0.5

*(Cross-listed as BI402.)*

**CH455 Visualization and Analysis of Biomolecules** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 2, Lab: 2*

This course deals with the basic concepts of computational biochemistry. Topics include: analysis and management of biochemical data, molecular graphics, dynamics of biochemical systems (molecular interactions, enzyme kinetics, metabolism), bioinformatics, introductory computational chemistry, molecular modeling of proteins. The laboratory component includes application of the course content on personal computers with internet access.†

**Prerequisite:** CH350.

**CH456 Medicinal Chemistry** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course covers the chemical and biochemical aspects of natural and synthetic drugs. Topics include natural and synthetic drugs, mechanisms of drug action, chemical and biochemical synthesis of drugs.†

**Prerequisite:** CH203, CH250.

*Co-requisite: CH350 recommended.*

**CH458 Molecular Approaches to Diagnostics and Therapy** 0.5
This course explores the biological, medical, and physical sciences in the diagnostics and the therapy of human diseases and focuses on emerging technologies such as nanocarriers, biosensors, therapeutic aptmers, and photodynamic therapy.†

Prerequisite: CH203 and CH250.

CH459 Biochemistry III: Membrane Transport, Signal Transduction and Anabolic Pathways 0.5
This course introduces the ways molecules are transported through cell membranes and communicate within and between cells, as well as the principles of biosynthesis in living cells. Topics include: transport of biomolecules and ions across cell membranes, signal transduction, regulation of metabolic pathways, anabolic pathways (e.g., carbohydrate, lipid, protein and nucleic acid biosynthesis).
Prerequisite: CH350.
Exclusion: CH353.

CH480 Special Topics in Chemistry 0.5
A detailed examination of a field or topic of interest not covered by the regular program. Consult the Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry for current offerings.
Prerequisite: Permission of the department.
Irregular course

CH490† Honours Thesis Research in Chemistry and Biochemistry 1.5
An honours thesis research study of a topic under faculty supervision. The course involves submission of two formal reports (introduction and full thesis) and delivery of three formal presentations based on original research results (proposal, results seminar and poster).
Prerequisite: CH390 (recommended); Registration status: Year 4 Honours Chemistry with Thesis or Year 4 Honours Biochemistry and Biotechnology with Thesis, or permission of both the department and instructor.
All students wishing to complete a thesis must apply to the department chair for admission to CH490†. Contact the chair for application procedures and deadlines. Decisions re: admission to this course will be based on a consideration of grades, appropriate preparation for a thesis and the availability of supervisors and will be made by May 1 of the year preceding CH490† enrollment. Preference will be given to students with a minimum cumulative Chemistry GPA of 7.00.
12 lab hours
Irregular course

CH495 Directed Studies 0.5
A detailed study of a field or topic of interest in chemistry not available through the regular program.
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 4 Honours Chemistry (or Honours Chemistry combination) and permission of both the department and the instructor.
Irregular course

Criminology Minor (Faculty of HSS)

Criminology Minor
Faculty of Human & Social Sciences:
www.wlu.ca

Data Analytics
Data Analytics Option
The Data Analytics Option consists of the following 5.0 credits:
CP104;
DATA100, DATA200;
one of MA101, MA103;
MA122;
one of MA200, MA201;
ST299;
one from the following: ST230, ST231, ST260, or equivalent;
ST362;
and an additional 0.5-credit ST course at the 300 or 400 level.

Notes
1. Refer to Regulations Governing Minors/Options.
2. A minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 is required in all option courses.
3. This option is not available to Honours Mathematics, Financial Mathematics, and Data Science majors.
4. The Data Analytics option cannot be combined with any other option or minor offered by the Department of Mathematics.

Data Science Program
Honours BSc Data Science
The Honours BSc Data Science program consists of a minimum of 20.0 credits. The program follows a hub-and-spoke structure. The core (“hub”) of the program consists of 12.0 credits. The concentration (“spoke”) consists of 2.5 credits. The remaining 5.5 credits are elective credits, which may include additional courses in Business, Economics and Communication. The program shall include no more than 7.0 100-level credits and must include the following:
BU111 - Understanding the Business Environment or ENTR100 - Introduction to Business Principles for Entrepreneurs
CP104 - Introduction to Programming CP164 - Data Structures I
CP213 - Introduction to Object-Oriented Programming CP264 - Data Structures II CP312 - Algorithm Design and Analysis I CP317 - Software Engineering CP363 - Database I
CP373 - Ethics and Professional Practice in Computer Science
CP321 - Data Visualisation CP322 - Machine Learning CP421 - Data Mining DATA100 - Introduction to Data Analytics
Program Regulations

1. For progression and graduation, students must meet the following conditions: minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 in MA, ST, DATA credits; minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 in CP credits; and an overall GPA of 5.00. Students must meet the progression conditions in each year of the program by August 31.

2. Electives must include at least 0.5 credit from a discipline outside of those offered by the Faculty of Science.

3. EC140 - Introduction to Macroeconomics is recommended as an elective.

4. A Data Science BSc student cannot obtain a combined BSc major or minor in Mathematics, Financial Mathematics, Statistics, or Computer Science.

5. A maximum of two Data Science Concentrations are permitted as part of the Honours BSc Data Science degree.

6. Based on the results of the Calculus Placement Evaluation, an entering student may be advised to complete MA102 prior to completing MA103; then MA102 would be completed in Fall term of Year 1 and MA103 would be completed in Winter term of Year 1.

Recommended Schedule

See table on page 369

Honours BSc Data Science Concentrations

Students may complete one or two optional concentrations. The concentration(s), if declared, will appear on a student’s transcript. The credits required for a concentration count toward the CP/DATE/MA/ST electives.

Big Data Concentration

CP372 - Computer Networks
CP422 - Programming for Big Data
CP423 - Text Retrieval and Search Engines
CP468 - Artificial Intelligence
CP476 - Internet Computing

Financial Risk Analysis Concentration

The following courses are required for the Concentration in Financial Risk Analysis:

MA170 - Introduction to Mathematics for Finance
MA270 - Financial Mathematics I
MA477 - Quantitative Financial Risk Management
ST473 - Financial Data Analysis

1.0 additional credit from ST courses at the 300 or 400 level; MA371 shall be taken in the core.

Statistical Analysis Concentration

DATA200 - Data Analytics;
0.5 credit from: ST358 and ST359;
ST361 - Mathematical Statistics
ST463 - Computational Statistics

0.5 additional credits from ST courses at the 300 or 400 level; MA371 shall be taken in the core.

Data Science Program Courses

DATA100 Introduction to Data Analytics 0.5 Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.5
This course provides a broad overview of modern methods and tools for big data analytics. Different stages of data analytics lifecycle including diagnosing, cleaning, preparing, transforming, visualizing and modelling data are considered. Numerical and graphical methods of descriptive statistics are introduced. Data analytic methods are demonstrated using tools such as Excel, Google spreadsheets, Python and the R package.
Co-requisite: CP104.

DATA200 Data Analytics 0.5 Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.5 (biweekly)
In this course concepts and techniques introduced in DATA100 will be reinforced. Students will explore the data science lifecycle, including question formulation, data collection and cleaning, exploratory data analysis and visualization, statistical inference and prediction, and decision-making. This course will focus on quantitative critical thinking and key principles and techniques needed to carry out this cycle. The main topics include languages for transforming, querying and analyzing data; algorithms for machine learning methods including regression, classification and clustering; principles behind creating informative data visualizations; statistical concepts of measurement error and prediction; and techniques for scalable data processing. The statistical computing software R will primarily be used to demonstrate the techniques. Other programming tools may include Excel and Python.
Prerequisite: DATA100.
Co-requisite: One of ST230, ST231, ST260, or equivalent.

DATA490 Special Topics in Data Science 0.5
This course will offer students the opportunity for in-depth study of selected topics related to data science.
Prerequisite: Permission of the Departments of Mathematics, and Physics and Computer Science.
Irregular course

DATA495 Directed Research in Data Science 0.5
An in-depth investigation of a subject in data science under faculty supervision, including the submission of a formal report.
Prerequisite: Permission of the Departments of Mathematics, and Physics and Computer Science.
### Environmental Science Programs

#### Honours BSc Environmental Science

The Honours BSc in Environmental Science is an interdisciplinary program consisting of a minimum of 20.0 credits, of which a maximum of up to 6.0 credits can be at the junior level and at least 14.0 credits must be at the senior level.

**Required Courses:**
- BI110, BI111, BI296, CH110, CH111, CH233, CH234; ES110;
- GG101, GL101, GESC251, GESC254, GESC258, GG281, GG282, GESC290, GESC399;
- MA100, MA101
- 2.0 credits from: BI226, BI256, BI266, CH261, CH262; (refer to Note 3)
- 0.5 credit from BI393, ES392, GESC360;
- 1.0 credit from **Group A:**
- 1.0 credit from **Group B:** GG333, GG351, GG355, GESC360, GG361, GG368, GG369, GG380, GG480;
- 0.5 credit from **Group C:** BI358, BI368, CH360; (refer to Note 3)
- 1.5 credits from **Group D:** BI300, BI301, BI302, BI309, BI363, a field course: (BI367, BI390); BI400, BI405, BI456, BI458, BI463, BI468, BI488, WASC201, WASC301, WASC302, WASC401, WASC403, (of which 0.5 credit must be at the 400 level), refer to Note 3;
- 1.5 credits consisting of 0.5 credit from Group A or B plus 1.0 credit from Group C and D of which 0.5 credit must be at the 400 level, (refer to Notes 4 and 5);
- Choose one of the following options:
  - Either BI499‡, or
  - CH490‡, or
  - GESC450* plus 0.5 credit at the 400 level from Group D, or
  - 2.5 elective credits (at least 1.0 must be senior).

**Program Regulations**

1. Electives must include at least 0.5 credit from outside the Faculty of Science, and the Department of Geography and Environmental Studies.
2. For progression in the program, and for graduation, the cumulative GPA in the required BI, CH, ES, GESC, GG, and GL courses must be at least 5.00 (C) and the overall cumulative GPA must be at least 5.00 (C).
3. Selection of senior courses requires careful planning as prerequisites may limit choices for subsequent course availability.
4. For students considering graduate studies, it is recommended that a thesis be taken in Year 4. Students wishing to take either thesis course are advised that these are limited enrolment courses; students must apply during the winter term of Year 3 to the appropriate department. Refer to the application details and to course descriptions for prerequisites.

5. Year 4 requires an additional 1.5 credits of required courses consisting of either: an Honours Thesis; or 0.5 credit from Group A or B plus 1.0 credit from Group C and D of which 0.5 must be at the 400 level. (Refer to Note 3). The Honours Thesis can be in either: Biology (BI499‡); Chemistry (CH490‡); or Geography and Environmental Studies (GESC450*). If GESC450* is chosen then an additional 0.5 credit at the 400 level from Group D is required.

6. Honours students are expected to attend departmental seminars in Biology, Chemistry and Biochemistry, or Geography and Environmental Studies.

7. Refer to the University Regulations chapter for progression and course regulations and the earlier section regarding Regulations for All Honours Programs.

Suggested Course Schedule
The following is a suggested schedule within which all program requirements can be fulfilled:

**Year 1**
BI110, BI111, CH110, CH111, ES110, GG101, GL101, MA100, MA101 and 0.5 credit of elective (refer to Note 1)

**Year 2**
CH233, CH234, GESC254, GESC258, GG281, GG282, 2.0 credits from: BI226, BI256, BI266, CH261, CH262 (Note 3)

**Year 3**
BI296, GESC251, GESC290, GESC399
0.5 credit from BI393, ES392, GESC360
0.5 credit from Group B
0.5 credit from Group C (Note 3)
0.5 credit from Group D (Note 3)
1.0 credit of electives (Note 1)

**Year 4**
1.0 credit from Group A
0.5 credit from Group B
1.0 credit from Group D (Note 3)
Additional 1.5 credits as either: BI499‡; or CH490‡; or GESC450* and 0.5 credit at 400 level from Group D; or 0.5 credit from Group A or B plus 1.0 credit from Group D of which 0.5 must be at the 400 level.
1.0 credit of electives (Note 1)

Research Specialization
To be eligible for the Research Specialization in the BSc in Environmental Science a student must successfully complete:

Either BI499‡, or CH490‡, or both GESC360 and GESC450*, with a minimum grade of A−, and have a minimum cumulative GPA of 8.00 in all required BI, CH, ES, GESC, GG, and GL courses completed for the major.

Environmental Science Option
The Environmental Science Option is available to students registered in Honours BSc programs in Biology or Geography. (Refer to the Faculty of Arts chapter for the Geography BA and BSc programs available.) Normally, students will register in the option during Year 1 or Year 2. Transfers into the option after Year 2 must be approved by the dean.

Students are advised to take BI110, BI111, CH110, CH111, GL101 and GL102 in Year 1. Details of the requirements are given with the honours programs involved. Refer to:

- Honours Biology with Environmental Science Option
- Honours Geography with Environmental Science Option

Environmental Science Programs Courses
**EN VX495 Directed Study in Environmental Science**

A one-term, individualized course of study with a faculty member in an advanced topic not covered by an existing course.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4 Honours Environmental Science and permission of the program committee and the instructor.

**Exclusion:** EN VX490.
Irregular course

**Health Sciences**

**Full-Time Faculty**

- Todd Coleman, PhD
- Lillian DeBruin, PhD
- Stephanie DeWitte-Orr, PhD, Undergraduate Advisor
- Diane Gregory, PhD
- Karen Grepin, PhD
- Dawn Guthrie, PhD
- Renee MacPhee, PhD
- Ketan Shankardass, PhD, Chair
- Robb Travers, PhD
- Vivienne Vance, PhD

**Honours BSc Health Sciences**
The Honours BSc Health Sciences program consists of 20.0 credits, of which at most 7.0 credits may be at the 100 level and no more than 4.5 credits may be from disciplines outside the Faculty of Science. Electives must include at least a 0.5 credit from each of English and Philosophy (PP217 recommended). At least 2.0 credits must be from 400-level courses. At least 1.5 credits must be from 300 or 400 level optional HE credits in addition to HE300, HE301, HE302 and HE400. For progression and graduation, a cumulative overall GPA of at least 6.0 is required.
Faculty of Science

Year 1: (5.0 credits)
HE100, HE101, BI110, BI111, CH110, CH111; PS101, PS102; MA100 and MA101

Year 2: (5.0 credits)
HE201, HN210/KP221, HN220/KP222, CH202, CH203, ST231
At least two of BI236, CH250, PS263 (refer to Note 1)
At most 1.0 elective credits (Refer to Notes 1, 2 and 3)

Year 3: (5.0 credits)
HE300/KP434, HE301, HE302
3.5 elective credits (Refer to Notes 1, 2 and 3; must be approved by the Health Sciences Co-ordinator or designate)

Year 4: (5.0 credits)
HE400
1.5 credits selected from: HE330, HE401, HE410, HE411, HE430, HE431, HE432, HE433, HE434, HE435, HE440, HE450, HE490*;
3.0 elective credits (Refer to Notes 1, 2 and 3; must be approved by the Health Sciences Co-ordinator or designate)

Notes

1. All three of BI236, CH250, PS263 are required for the program, and must be completed by the end of Year 3. However, students are advised to take two or more of these courses in Year 2 since they are each prerequisites for 300-level courses in the respective disciplines. Students interested in writing the MCAT or OAT should include PC141 (or PC131) and PC142 (or PC132) among their electives, possibly in Year 3.

2. Depending on career objectives, students may wish to concentrate their electives in order to qualify for a Minor or Option as part of the Health Sciences BSc. In particular, with one additional senior BI course, students will qualify for a Minor in Biology, and, with one additional senior CH course, a Minor in Chemistry. Students wishing to obtain a Minor or Option in a discipline other than Biology or Chemistry, particularly if it is offered by a department outside the Faculty of Science, should discuss their plans well in advance with the Program Co-ordinator (or designate).

3. 0.5 credit in English and 0.5 credit in Philosophy (PP217 recommended). These can be taken in elective slots available in years 2, 3 or 4.

Health Sciences Courses

HN Courses
Refer to HN Course Listing below HE courses

HE100 Health Issues I 0.5
An introduction to health issues pertinent to the individual and the community. Various health-related topics will be considered, such as defining health, determinants of health, risk factors and behaviour change and epidemiology.

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 1 Honours BSc Health Sciences.
Exclusion: KP231.

HE101 Health Issues II 0.5
A continuation of Health Issues I, possible topics including: risk behaviours and health promotion, chronic and infectious disease, complementary and alternative medicine, global health care systems and health communication.
Prerequisite: HE100, and registration status: Year 1 Honours BSc Health Sciences.
Exclusion: KP232.

HE201 Research Methods for the Health Sciences 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
The various methods used in the collection and analysis of data in the field of health sciences are examined, including: research design, sampling, experiments and surveys. Reliability and validity may also be considered.
Prerequisite: HE101 and registration status: Year 2: Honours BSc Health Sciences.
Exclusion: KP261, PS291, PS295.

HE300/KP434 Epidemiology 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
An introduction to the field of chronic disease epidemiology with a focus on the ways in which epidemiologic methods can enhance our understanding of chronic illnesses such as heart disease, cancer and diabetes. In this course, students will build upon their skills in research design, interpretation of statistical data and critical evaluation of the scientific literature. (Cross-listed as KP434.)
Prerequisite: (KP231 and KP390) OR (both HE201 and MA241 or ST231).
Exclusion: HE300, HS320, KP340K, KP434.

HE301 Social Determinants of Health 0.5
Increasingly, there is evidence that societal factors may be the primary determinants of why people stay healthy or become ill. Much of the medical and epidemiological literatures on health ‘disparities’ have been descriptive in nature and fail to analytically account for increasing inequities in population health outcomes. This course moves beyond traditional ‘lifestyle’ explanations of health and wellness and provides students with a solid understanding of how social factors contribute to inequities in health care access and population health outcomes. We will examine how social exclusion, income, early life experiences, employment and working conditions, unemployment and employment insecurity, housing, food security, Aboriginal status, and social policy determine health. We also explore why the biomedical and lifestyle models of health are the primary ways that Canadians think about health, the policy implications of the current state of knowledge, and what can be done to inform change.
Prerequisite: HE201.
Exclusion: HS200.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HE302</td>
<td>Foundations of the Canadian Healthcare System</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The course is intended to develop an awareness and understanding of the Canadian healthcare system. Topics may include: the historical foundations of Medicare; responsibilities of the provincial and federal governments with respect to allocation of resources; funding mechanisms; models of healthcare delivery; evolving roles of healthcare professionals, interdisciplinary and multidisciplinary teams; occupational health and safety of healthcare professionals; the Personal Health Protection Act in the role of electronic health records; legislation, including the Ontario Health Care Consent Act, the Ontario Public Hospitals Act, and the Ontario Regulated Health Professionals Act. Prerequisites: HE201. Exclusion: HS201.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HE330</td>
<td>Human Nutrition and Health</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An examination of issues and controversies in human nutrition from nutritional science, physiological, metabolic and public health perspectives covering topics including: dietary assessment and planning, micro and macronutrients, antioxidants, phytochemicals, functional foods, food labeling obesity and weight management and dietary practices associated with disease prevention and management. Prerequisite: HE201 and HN220 (or HE211 or BI216 or KP220). Exclusion: HE400D, KP332.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HE340</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or 4 Honours BSc Health Sciences. Irregular Course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HE350</td>
<td>Directed Studies</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 2 or Year 3 Honours BSc Health Sciences. Irregular course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HE400</td>
<td>Multidisciplinary Seminar on Critical Health Issues</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students will identify, investigate and discuss critical health issues by integrating a range of social and biomedical perspectives and working toward a cell-to-society understanding. Activities in class will include group work to develop colloquia on special topics, critical discussion of readings and films and some traditional lectures to provide core content. The course will culminate in a research project. Course evaluation will be focused on students' ability to think critically about complex health problems and concrete solutions; participation in group work and class discussions; and proficiency in verbal and written communication. Prerequisite: HE300 and HE301; registration status: Year 4 Honours BSc Health Sciences.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HE401</td>
<td>Case-Based Problem Solving in the Health Sciences</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course will provide students with an opportunity to engage in dynamic, interdisciplinary case-based research in the health sciences through a series of collaborative seminars which foster interdisciplinary group work on theoretical, clinical and population issues. The seminars will emphasize the critical thinking, analytical and communication skills, and team work needed to prepare students for clinical training, graduate school, or advanced research in the health sciences. Prerequisite: HE400.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HE410</td>
<td>Aging and Health</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A study of aging and health from a variety of perspectives including: bio-physiological, psycho-social, health-care system, cultural, legal, ethical and political. Topics may include; the aging process, falls, mental health, medication and co-morbidity, death and dying and others. There are several interactive/hands on components in the course. Prerequisite: HE301, HE302. Exclusion: KP431, HE440F. 3 lecture hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HE411</td>
<td>Critical perspectives in Public Health</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An examination of the practice of public health in Canada and internationally with emphasis on social and political impacts on the application of knowledge to practice. Models of health promotion, population health, health determinants and health behaviour will form the theoretical basis for exploration of public health research and practice. Prerequisite: HE301, HE302. Exclusion: HE440E. 3 lecture hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HE430</td>
<td>Advanced nutrition and chronic disease</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course will examine nutritional aspects of selected chronic diseases affecting the Canadian population. Using a case-based approach, students will explore the role of diet in the etiology, prevention and treatment of nutrition-related conditions across the lifecycle including obesity, dyslipidemia, hypertension, cardiovascular disease, diabetes, anemia, osteoporosis and cancer. Emphasis will be placed on critical appraisal of epidemiological and clinical evidence, underlying physiological mechanisms, nutritional assessment methods and diet interventions. Prerequisite: HE300/KP434, HE330. Exclusion: HE440D. 3 lecture hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HE431/KP416</td>
<td>Pathophysiology</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An examination of functional changes in cells, tissues and organs consequent to disease or injury. Topics may include the mechanisms of inflammation, hypertension, coronary artery disease, concussion, asthma, hepatitis, dysentery as well as other multi-organ conditions from environmental or other types of stress. (Cross-listed as BI416.) Prerequisite: HN220 (or HE211 or BI216 or KP220).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HE432/BI470 Biomedical Virology 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

An examination of topics related to biomedical virology including but not limited to: virus structure and replication strategies, immune response to virus infections along with the role of vaccines and antiviral drugs in combating virus infections, the beneficial uses of viruses, the emergence, spread and extinction of viruses and current diagnosis and detection methods. (Cross-listed as BI470.)

Prerequisite: BI236.
Exclusion: BI470, BI496U, HE432, HE440C.

HE433/CH433 Biochemical Basis of Disease 0.5

This course addresses the biochemistry of disease processes. This will include an in depth study of biochemical reactions and pathways and structure-function relationships of macromolecules in specific diseases. Various themes that may be presented include protein misfolding and aggregation, oxidative stress, and/or inherited metabolic disorders. (Cross-listed as CH433.)

Prerequisite: CH350.
Exclusion: CH457B, HE440A, CH433.
3 lecture hours

HE434/BI417 Immunology 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course covers molecular and cellular immunology, including innate and adaptive immune responses relative to human health. Innate immunity topics include physical barriers, complement cascade, phagocytosis, cytokine production and activation of adaptive immune responses. Adaptive immunity topics address antigen recognition and activation of B and T cells. Other topics will include research and biomedical advances in immunomodulation, immunosuppression, immunotherapy, autoimmunity and vaccination. (Cross-listed as BI417.)

Prerequisite: BI236.
Exclusion: BI417, HE440G, BI396M.

HE435/KP435 Exercise is Medicine 0.5

(Cross-listed as KP435.)

HE440 Special Topics 0.5

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 4 Honours BSc Health Sciences Irregular Course

HE450 Directed Studies 0.5

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 4 Honours BSc Health Sciences Irregular Course

HE490* Directed Research in Health Sciences 1.0

This two-semester course is an independent thesis in Health Sciences under the direct supervision of a faculty member. The research project will culminate in a formal report and an oral presentation. Students wishing to complete a thesis must apply to the program co-ordinator for admission to HE490* by March 15 of Year 3.

Prerequisite: Admission requires a minimum GPA of 8.00 and permission of the program co-ordinator.

HN210/KP221 Human Anatomy 0.5

(Cross-listed as KP221.)

HN220/KP222 Human Physiology 0.5

(Cross-listed as KP222.)

HN320 Human Physiology II: Control and Integration 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 2

The mechanisms, control and integration of human physiological processes at the genetic, cellular, tissue, organ and whole body levels of organization will be explored. Emphasis will be placed on understanding how the nervous and endocrine systems coordinate cardiovascular, renal, respiratory and reproductive processes, metabolism and other processes to maintain homeostasis.

Prerequisite: CH250 and HN220 (or HE211 or KP220) or KP222 (or BI216).
Co-requisite: CH350.
Exclusion: BI217, HS340.

Honours Science Program

The Honours BSc in Science is a broad-based, flexible program that will provide students with an opportunity to define and pursue their interests across a variety of scientific disciplines. This program will leverage the strengths of existing programs in the Faculty of Science and fill identified student needs and interests. One of the potential audiences for an Honours BSc in Science are students who enter first year knowing that they are interested in science, but unsure of which major they wish to declare. The Honours BSc in Science would offer students the opportunity to experience several science disciplines before committing to a major. Because many of the 100-level required courses are the same across science programs, starting their academic career in the Honours BSc in Science will afford students the opportunity to transition later into a major of their choice, if they wish, by equipping them with the necessary pre-requisites for upper level study. A second audience for this program is students who do not wish to specialize in a particular discipline in their undergraduate career, and who prefer instead a more broad-based science education that would give them the necessary pre-requisites for further study in professional science-based fields.

The program will provide students with foundational courses in first year, including biology, chemistry, mathematics, and psychology. The second year will include some required courses in physics, chemistry, biology, and statistics, but will offer students more flexibility in terms of course selection. In the third and fourth years of the program, students can select the science...
courses that are of interest to them, offering the flexibility to pursue courses that meet their own learning goals and post-graduation plans.

**Honours BSc Science**

The Honours BSc Science program requires a total minimum of 13.5 Science credits, which should include a minimum of 4.0 300- or 400-level science credits. The program also requires a minimum of 13.0 senior credits, including a minimum of 9.0 senior Science credits (refer to Note 1).

A minimum of 1.0 credit from courses outside the Faculty of Science is required.

**Year 1:**
- BI110 and BI111.
- CH110 and CH111.
- MA100 and MA101 (or MA102 and MA103).
- One of: (PS101 and PS102), (PC141 and PC142 or PC131 and PC132), (CP104 and CP164) or (GG101 and GL102)
- 1.0 elective credit

**Year 2:**
- One of: (PS101 and PS102), (PC141 and PC142 or PC131 and PC132), (CP104 and CP164) or (GG101 and GL102) not taken in Year 1
- ST231
- 2.5 senior Science credits
- 1.0 elective credit

**Year 3:**
- 3.0 senior Science credits
- 2.0 elective credits

**Year 4:**
- 3.0 senior Science credits
- 2.0 elective credits

**Program Notes**

1. At least 9.0 senior credits from the following list of subject codes: AS, BI, CH, CP, GG (Physical geography only), HN, KP218, MA, PC or PS (PS courses must have a 6 as the middle digit e.g., PS6x), ST, WASC.
2. Progression and graduation in the Honours Science program will require an overall GPA of 5.00 and a GPA in Science courses (any course offered by the Faculty of Science) of 5.00.
3. A minor/option can only be completed from disciplines outside of the Faculty of Science.
4. This major cannot be combined with any other BSc program.
5. Refer to the Faculty of Science and University-wide rules in these sections.

---

**Kinesiology and Physical Education**

**Full-Time Faculty**

Quincy Almeida, PhD  
Pamela Bryden, PhD  
Michael Cinelli, PhD  
Kim Dawson, PhD  
Timothy Elcombe, PhD, Acting Chair  
Mark Eys, PhD, Graduate Co-ordinator  
Paula Fletcher, PhD  
Diane Gregory, PhD  
Dawn Guthrie, PhD  
Alanna Harman, PhD  
Tom Hazell, PhD  
Jayne Kalmar, PhD  
Renee MacPhee, PhD  
Stephen Perry, PhD  
Jennifer Robertson-Wilson, PhD  
Margaret Schneider, PhD  
Jill Tracey, PhD  
Stephen Wenn, PhD, Undergraduate Advisor

---

**Honours Bachelor of Kinesiology**

The Honours Bachelor of Kinesiology degree in the Department of Kinesiology and Physical Education consists of a minimum of 20.0 credits, not more than 6.5 of which may be at the 100 level. The program must include at least 9.5 and may include at most 10.0 senior credits in Kinesiology. Non-KP electives may be taken from any discipline.

**Year 1**
- (2.0 required KP credits, 2.0 required non-KP, 1.0 non-KP electives):
  - KP100, KP141, KP161, KP181
  - Both BI110 and BI111
  - ST231
  - 2.0 required KP credits
  - 2.0 required non-KP electives
  - 1.0 non-KP electives

**Year 2**
- (3.5 required KP credits, 1.5 non-KP electives):
  - Both BI110 and BI111
  - Both PS101 and PS102
  - Non-KP Electives (1.0 credit)

**Year 3**
- (1.5 required KP credits, 3.5 non-KP electives):
  - KP211/SY211, KP200, KP221/HN210, KP222/HN220, KP231, KP251, KP290
  - Non-KP Electives (1.5 credits)

**Year 4**
- (additional 4.5 to 5.0 credits KP electives):
  - KP Electives at the 300 level (1.5 credits)
  - KP Electives at the 400 level (1.5 credits)
  - Senior KP Electives (1.5 credits - mandatory): students may take KP201 and KP202 as senior KP electives.
  - Senior Electives (2.0 credits - mandatory) (0.5 may be KP)
Program Requirements

1. Progression requirements for the Honours Bachelor of Kinesiology program are based on grade point averages (GPA) obtained from all courses taken and are calculated on a cumulative basis.

2. For progression from year-to-year, the requirements are a minimum GPA of 5.00 (C) in Kinesiology and Physical Education courses, and a minimum overall GPA (including KP courses) of 5.00 (C).

3. For graduation with the Honours degree, the requirements are a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00 (B-) in Kinesiology and Physical Education courses, and a minimum overall GPA (including KP courses) of 5.00 (C).

   BKin students who do not meet the Honours Bachelor of Kinesiology degree GPA graduation requirements of a 7.00 GPA in cumulative KP courses and 5.00 GPA in cumulative overall courses (including KP courses) but who have completed all program requirements (including leadership/activity experience) for the degree would be eligible to graduate from the Faculty of Science with a Bachelor of Kinesiology (non-honours) degree provided they are at or above a 5.00 GPA in cumulative KP courses and 5.0 in cumulative overall courses (KP courses included).

4. Every student must gain a minimum of 96 hours of community related leadership/activity experiences. These shall be obtained by participating in between 2 and 4 different applied experiences related to their studies in Kinesiology or Physical Education, with no fewer than 16 hours for any one experience. These experiences shall be leadership oriented, have an applied educational component and involve participation in some form of volunteer or paid activity in the community. These activities shall involve the student in some form of leadership, administrative, instructing, or service capacity related to the wide scope of kinesiology, physical activity, recreation and applied health.

   All leadership/activity experiences must be approved, prior to their commencement, by the department’s undergraduate advisor or chair.

Honours BKin with Concentrations

Honours BKin students may declare one of the four modules listed below, as a concentration, and thus have it appear on their transcript. To do so, students must take a minimum of 2.5 credits in the module:

- Denotes by departmental approval only; topic dependent.

Athletic Performance and Injury Management

This concentration highlights evidence-based performance development, injury prevention, and rehabilitation concepts and practices in a range of athletic contexts (e.g., competitive sport, dance, and physically challenging occupations). Courses provide opportunities to delve into theory and best practices related to athletic performance development and injury prevention/management.

- KP201 - Applied Movement Skills: Fitness and Strength Training (BKin)
- KP202 - Applied Movement Skills: Endurance Sports
- KP332 - Exercise Nutrition
- KP340 - Special Topics •
- KP351 - Biomechanics of Human Movement
- KP361 - Sensorimotor Control and Learning Across the Lifespan
- KP381 - Advanced Psychology of Sport and Exercise
- KP422 - Advanced Exercise Physiology
- KP425 - Neuromuscular Function in Exercise
- KP426 - Fitness Assessment and Exercise Prescription
- KP443 - Ethics in Sport, Physical Activity and Health
- KP451 - Advanced Biomechanics
- KP452 - Occupational Biomechanics and Ergonomics
- KP464 - Movement Disorders and Clinical Neural Control
- KP465 - Balance, Posture and Gait
- KP466 - Seminar in Motor Learning and Control •
- KP472 - Athletic Injuries
- KP481 - Applied Psychology of Human Performance
- KP483 - The Psychology of Injury Rehabilitation in Sport and Physical Activity
- KP484 - Seminar in Psychology of Sport and Exercise •
- KP491 - Research and Application in Kinesiology: Capstone Experiences •

Movement, Health and Development

This concentration deepens an understanding of, and ability to translate into practice, evidence-based concepts related to physical activity, healthy living, and human development. Courses provide opportunities to delve into theory and best practices focused on assisting individuals across the lifespan and in a range of movement contexts to engage in developmentally appropriate healthy lifestyles.

- KP201 - Applied Movement Skills: Fitness and Strength Training (BKin)
- KP202 - Applied Movement Skills: Endurance Sports
- KP331 - Health and Illness Across the Lifespan
- KP332 - Exercise Nutrition
- KP340 - Special Topics •
- KP351 - Biomechanics of Human Movement
- KP361 - Sensorimotor Control and Learning Across the Lifespan
- KP371 - Disability, Developmental Delays and Physical Activity
- KP381 - Advanced Psychology of Sport and Exercise
- KP422 - Advanced Exercise Physiology
- KP425 - Neuromuscular Function in Exercise
- KP426 - Fitness Assessment and Exercise Prescription
- KP431 - Aging, Physical Activity and Health
- KP434 - Epidemiology
- KP435 - Exercise is Medicine
- KP451 - Advanced Biomechanics
- KP452 - Occupational Biomechanics and Ergonomics
- KP460 - Children in Physical Activity
- KP464 - Movement Disorders and Clinical Neural Control
- KP465 - Balance, Posture and Gait
- KP466 - Seminar in Motor Learning and Control •
- KP471 - Adapted Physical Activity for Individuals with Disabilities
- KP472 - Athletic Injuries
- KP481 - Applied Psychology of Human Performance
- KP482 - Behaviour Change and Physical Activity
- KP483 - The Psychology of Injury Rehabilitation in Sport and Physical Activity
KP484 - Seminar in Psychology of Sport and Exercise •
KP491 - Research and Application in Kinesiology: Capstone Experiences •

**Physical Activity Education and Promotion**
This concentration emphasizes a conceptual and evidence-based understanding of lifelong physical education and physical activity promotion. Courses provide opportunities to delve into theory and best practices related to structuring/promoting physical activity/education programs and developing physical activity policies applicable across the lifespan.

KP331 - Health and Illness Across the Lifespan
KP340 - Special Topics •
KP341 - History of Physical Activity and Sport in Canada
KP344 - Organization and Administration in Physical Activity and Sport
KP371 - Disability, Developmental Delays and Physical Activity
KP381 - Advanced Psychology of Sport and Exercise
KP343 - Epidemiology
KP345 - Exercise is Medicine
KP441 - The Modern Olympic Games
KP442 - Marketing in Sport and Physical Activity
KP443 - Ethics in Sport, Physical Activity and Health
KP460 - Children in Physical Activity
KP471 - Adapted Physical Activity for Individuals with Disabilities
KP484 - Seminar in Psychology of Sport and Exercise •
KP491 - Research and Application in Kinesiology: Capstone Experiences •

**Sport Development and Management**
This concentration advances an understanding of the integration of sport into culture as well as concepts related to sport development and sport management. Courses provide opportunities to delve into theory and best practices related to organizing, administering, and promoting sport programs as well as using sport in various forms as a tool to address social issues.

KP340 - Special Topics •
KP341 - History of Physical Activity and Sport in Canada
KP344 - Organization and Administration in Physical Activity and Sport
KP441 - The Modern Olympic Games
KP442 - Marketing in Sport and Physical Activity
KP443 - Ethics in Sport, Physical Activity and Health
KP491 - Research and Application in Kinesiology: Capstone Experiences •

**University Concentration Regulations**
Refer to the University Undergraduate Regulations regarding Concentrations.

**Kinesiology and Physical Education Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KP100</td>
<td>Fundamental Movement Skills and Physical Literacy</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 1.5, Lab: 1.5*

This course will provide students with an understanding of fundamental movement skills and physical literacy as well as expose students to how such skills should be taught to varied populations. Students will have opportunities to assess and improve their teaching of fundamental movement skills as well as leadership skills such as activity delivery and effective communication.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 1 in BKin program.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KP112°</td>
<td>Physical Fitness</td>
<td>0.25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 1.5, Lab: 1.5*

This activity-based course for non-majors will explore different ways of achieving and maintaining physical fitness.

**Exclusion:** Registration in BKin program.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KP115°</td>
<td>Court Sports</td>
<td>0.25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 1.5, Lab: 1.5*

This activity-based course for non-majors will explore different court sports.

**Exclusion:** KP103, KP114, registration in BKin program.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KP118°</td>
<td>Strength Training</td>
<td>0.25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 1.5, Lab: 1.5*

This activity-based course for non-majors will explore different strength training techniques.

**Exclusion:** Registration in BKin program.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KP141</td>
<td>Historical and Philosophical Foundations of Kinesiology</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course will examine selected historical periods and philosophical theory in relation to the development and application of ideas about sport, physical activity, physical education, and kinesiology from Ancient Greece to contemporary Canadian culture.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 1 of BKin program.

**Exclusion:** KP241.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KP161</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Motor Learning and Control</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 2, Tutorial/Seminar: 1*

An investigation of the processes underlying the acquisition, performance and retention of motor skills involved in everyday movements. The question of how movements are produced differently as a function of practice and experience will also be examined.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 1 of BKin program.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KP181</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Sport and Exercise Psychology</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
This is an introductory course exploring individual human performance and behaviour in the sport and exercise domain. This course examines psychological theory and research in sport, physical activity, and exercise. Topics may include personality, motivation, anxiety, stress and coping, aggression, mental imagery, goal setting, attentional control, physical activity adherence, group cohesion, and leadership.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 1 of BKin program.
**Exclusion:** KP210, PS286.

**KP200 Applied Movement Skills and Athlete Development (BKin) 0.5**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 1.5, Tutorial/Seminar: 1.5

This course will provide students with an understanding of applied movements skills and lifelong, broad-based athlete development through lectures, course assignments, and active formal (target, strike/field, net/wall, invasion) game sessions. Topics such as talent identification, development, and optimization as well annual training planning and periodization will be examined in the context of lifelong athlete development and through a thematic approach to game understanding.

**Prerequisite:** KP100 and registration status: Year 2 of BKin program.
**Exclusion:** Former 100-level 0.25-credit course.

**KP201 Applied Movement Skills: Fitness and Strength Training (BKin) 0.5**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 1, Lab: 2

This course will provide an examination of dance, fitness, and strength training to students from a fundamental motor skill perspective. In addition, students will learn how such activities can be taught to a variety of populations. Topics may include, but are not limited to, such activities/sports as dance, aerobics, zumba, yoga, resistance training, boot camp, crossfit, and TRX.

**Prerequisite:** KP100 and Year 2 of BKin program.
**Exclusion:** Previous 100-level 0.25-credit course.

**KP202 Applied Movement Skills: Endurance Sports 0.5**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 1.5, Lab: 1.5

This course will provide an examination of endurance sports and aquatics to students from a fundamental motor skill perspective. In addition, students will learn how such activities can be taught to a variety of populations. Topics may include, but are not limited to, such activities/sports as triathlon, cycling, swimming and running.

**Prerequisite:** KP100.

**KP211/SY211 Sociology of Physical Activity 0.5**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

Sport as an institution in North American society from a sociological perspective. The focus is on a more complete understanding of the role that sport plays in contemporary society with reference to participation in sport activity according to gender, social class, age and ethnic group. Social change with sport as an agent of change is also studied. (Cross-listed as SY211.)

**Prerequisite:** (KP141 and KP181) or (SY101 and registration status: Year 2, Year 3, or Year 4).
**Exclusion:** HI355.

**KP217 Sociocultural Aspects of Sport 0.5**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course for non-majors will use a thematic approach to explore various sociocultural aspects of sport including, but not limited to, sociology, philosophy and ethics, history. Topics and course emphasis will vary from year to year. For example: hockey and Canadian culture; globalization and football.

**Prerequisite:** Year 2, Year 3, or Year 4 registration status.
**Exclusion:** KP141; registration in the BKin program.

**KP218 Biophysical Aspects of Physical Activity 0.5**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course for non-majors will use a thematic approach to explore various biophysical aspects of physical activity including, but not limited to, biomechanics, exercise physiology, and motor control. Topics and course emphasis will vary from year to year.

**Prerequisite:** Year 2, Year 3, or Year 4 registration status.
**Exclusion:** KP161; registration in the BKin program.

**KP219 Our Health and Wellbeing 0.5**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

Learning to become a savvy and informed healthcare consumer starts with taking charge of your health. In this introductory course, students will be actively engaged to learn about their health and wellbeing through a variety of topics, that may include (but is not limited to): defining “health”; accessing and utilizing the Canadian healthcare system; models of healthcare delivery; social determinants of health; infectious diseases; the role of public health in the prevention, promotion and prevention of disease and illness; psychological and physical health; infectious diseases; weight management; substance use, misuse, and abuse; sexual health; chronic diseases; and, environmental health. An emphasis will be placed on changing your health behaviours for the better.

**Prerequisite:** Year 2, Year 3, or Year 4 registration status.
**Exclusion:** Year 2, Year 3, or Year 4 registration status in non-Kinesiology and non-Health Science programs.

**KP221/HN210 Functional Human Anatomy 0.5**

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 2

This course takes a regional approach to the study of human anatomy with special emphasis on the structure, function, and clinical implications of the skeletal, muscular, and nervous systems. Laboratory activities include the examination of regional and musculo-skeletal structures to reinforce and supplement lecture material. (Cross-listed as HN210.)

**Prerequisite:** BI110, BI111.
**Exclusion:** BI210/HE210, BI221, BI222, BI253, HS202, HS204, KP223.
Human Physiology 0.5

Hour per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 2

This course begins with an introduction to the fundamental principles of physiology, including: membrane transport, energy metabolism, cellular communication and homeostasis. In the latter half of the course, these fundamentals will be applied to study the nervous, muscular, cardiovascular, respiratory and renal systems. The laboratory component of this course is designed to illustrate the theoretical and practical concepts using computer simulations and human physiological recordings. (Cross-listed as HN220.)

Prerequisite: BI110 and BI111.
Exclusion: BI216/HE211, BI217, BI220, BI221, BI222, HN220, HS202, HS204, KP220.

Fundamentals of Health 0.5

Hour per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

An introduction to health issues pertinent to the individual and the community. Areas covered will include: defining/measuring health, factors affecting health, the changing field of health; Canadian Health Care System; complementary and alternative medicine; and an introduction to epidemiology. All topics will be discussed in relation to the role and importance of physical activity.

Prerequisite: KP100; registration status: Year 2 BKin program.
Exclusion: HE100, HE101.

Fundamentals of Biomechanics 0.5

Hour per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1

This course will present the fundamental mechanical principles and how they apply to biological systems. This will include understanding motion, force and moments. There will also be an introduction to the biomechanical tools used to measure and evaluate force and motion.

Prerequisite: KP161.

Research Methods 0.5

Hour per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

The methods used in the collection and analysis of data including such topics as research design, sampling, experiments, surveys, reliability and validity.

Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 2 of BKin program.
Exclusion: HE201.

Teaching and Coaching Physical Activity and Sport 0.5

Hour per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course will address the principles of pedagogy and coaching theory related to sport and physical activity programs in a range of applied contexts. Through lectures, course assignments, and community-based experiential learning opportunities, students will become familiar with the fundamentals of design and delivery of physical activity programs in sport, exercise, and allied health environments. Students will gain an appreciation of the diversity and complexity of the teaching and coaching process in sport and physical activity.

Prerequisite: KP200.

Exercise Physiology 0.5

Hour per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.5

The study of the effects of acute and chronic physical activity and the metabolic, muscular, circulatory and respiratory systems from whole body and cellular physiological perspectives.

Prerequisite: KP220, KP223 (or equivalent), or KP221 and KP222.

Health and Illness Across the Lifespan 0.5

Hour per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course will examine health and illness across the age continuum. Specifically, factors increasing our risk of compromised health, such as alcohol use, smoking, medication use/addiction and homelessness, will be discussed. Additionally, infectious, non-infectious and chronic illnesses, as well as disabilities that influence health will be discussed. All topics will be discussed in relation to the role and importance of physical activity, where appropriate.

Prerequisite: KP231 and Year 3 or Year 4 of the BKin program.
Exclusion: KP232.

Exercise Nutrition 0.5

Hour per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

An examination of the nutritional aspects of exercise and health from a macronutrient and micronutrient perspective. Emphasis will be placed on understanding issues related to digestion/absorption, metabolism, bioenergetics, body composition, as well as the advanced needs of athletes and ergogenic aids.

Prerequisite: KP322; registration status Year 3 or Year 4 of BKin program.
Exclusion: HE330, HE440d, HS304.

Special Topics 0.5

Irregular course

History of Physical Activity and Sport in Canada 0.5

An analysis of the growth and development of amateur and professional sport in Canada from the early 17th century to the present.

Prerequisite: KP141 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 BKin program.

Directed Studies 0.5

A student may undertake individually supervised work under the designation "Directed Study" in some area not included in listed courses.

Prerequisite: Permission of the department.
Irregular course

Organization and Administration in Physical Activity and Sport 0.5

Hour per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This document was generated on: August 22, 2019
The official version is located at www.wlu.ca
This course will examine the theory and practice of organization and administration in relation to physical activity and sport programs. Through lectures, course assignments, and a community-based event organization, students will become familiar with concepts including event planning and promotion, legal issues and risk management, and organizational theory related to sport and physical activity.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 of BKin program.

**Exclusion:** KP242.

**KP351 Biomechanics of Human Movement** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.5

This course builds on fundamental biomechanical knowledge and applies these principles to a more detailed advanced analysis specific to human movement.

**Prerequisite:** KP251, KP221 and KP222 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 BKin program.

**KP361 Sensorimotor Control and Learning Across the Lifespan** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

An advanced, research-focused examination of sensory and motor processes as they relate to motor control and learning across the lifespan.

**Prerequisite:** KP161 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 of BKin program.

**KP371 Disability, Developmental Delays and Physical Activity** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

An introductory course designed to stimulate critical awareness and understanding of physical activity and sport as it relates to people with disabilities in Canada. Emphasis will be placed on key theories, concepts and terminology associated with disability studies, as well as the role of adapted physical activities in meeting the needs of people with physical and developmental disabilities.

**Prerequisite:** KP221 (or KP223); or KP222 (or KP220) and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 BKin program.

**KP381 Advanced Psychology of Sport and Exercise** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This is an advanced course exploring theoretical and applied aspects of psychological concepts across both sport and exercise domains.

**Prerequisite:** KP181; registration status: Year 3 of BKin program.

**Exclusion:** KP410, KP412, KP414.

**KP390 Inferential Statistics** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1

Fundamentals of data analysis and interpretation including descriptive and inferential statistics methods.

**Prerequisite:** KP290 (or KP261).

**Exclusion:** KP262, MA141, MA241.

**KP422 Advanced Exercise Physiology** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

The primary objective of this course is to provide students with a detailed understanding of the physiological, biochemical, and molecular factors that regulate energy metabolism during exercise in humans. Emphasis will be placed on the integrative response of the various systems involved in co-ordinating oxygen delivery and utilization during exercise as well as recovery from exercise. This course builds on the base of knowledge established in KP322.

**Prerequisite:** KP322 and registration status: Year 4 of the Honours BKin program.

**KP425 Neuromuscular Function in Exercise** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This neurophysiology course will provide Kinesiology students with an introduction to the neural aspects of human movement. It provides an overview of the neural pathways which drive and modulate human movement with an emphasis on the adaptability of the neuromuscular system in response to physical training, injury, ageing and pathology.

**Prerequisite:** KP222 and registration status: Year 4 Honours BKin program.

**KP426 Fitness Assessment and Exercise Prescription** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 2

A lecture and laboratory course on the art and science of fitness assessment and exercise prescription. Areas covered include pre-test screening, fitness assessment data collection and interpretation, needs-based planning, behaviour modification, and exercise prescription across both healthy and unhealthy populations.

**Prerequisite:** KP322.

**Exclusion:** KP324, KP340c.

**KP431 Aging, Physical Activity and Health** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

An examination of the associations between aging and physical activity. Topics include the effect of physical activity on the aging process, the impact of aging processes on health and fitness and other health related issues such as medication use and co-morbidity.

**Prerequisite:** KP231 (KP331 and KP322 strongly recommended) and registration status: Year 3 and Year 4 Honours BKin program.

**KP434/HE300 Epidemiology** 0.5

(Cross-listed as HE300). Click here HE300 for full course details and description.

**KP435/HE435 Exercise is Medicine** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course will examine the evidence related to how regular physical activity benefits health and influences key chronic conditions such as metabolic syndrome, diabetes, cardiovascular disease, cancer, and mental health. A focus will be placed on the pathophysiology, mechanisms of exercise as medicine, exercise
prescription, and contraindications to exercise. The course will culminate with the importance of regular physical activity in public health and potential medical prescription (Cross-listed as HE435).

**Prerequisite:** Both (KP221 or HN210) AND (KP222 or HN220) and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Honours BKin or HE program.

**KP441 The Modern Olympic Games** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

A study of the historical development of the modern Olympic Games. Areas covered include politics, nationalism, commercialism, marketing and amateurism. The contributions of athletes and administrators who have helped to shape Olympic tradition will be assessed.

**Prerequisite:** KP141 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Honours BKin program.

**KP442 Marketing in Sport and Physical Activity** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course introduces the student to the basic concepts of marketing and applies these concepts in the areas of physical activity and sport. The course is designed to provide a broad understanding of the marketing process as it applies to both goods and services marketing management.

**Prerequisite:** KP344 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Honours BKin program.

**KP443 Ethics in Sport, Physical Activity and Health** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

The examination of ethics and social responsibility from various applied viewpoints related to the study of human movement—including kinesiology and physical education, sport, exercise, and health. Ethical and sociopolitical theories will be studied and considered from an applied movement science and humanities perspective.

**Prerequisite:** KP141 and KP211 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Honours BKin program.

**KP451 Advanced Biomechanics** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.5 (biweekly)*

An advanced study of current issues in biomechanics. This course will build upon skills needed to independently apply and interpret biomechanical theory and measurements. Laboratories skills in kinetic, kinematic and electromyographical measurement, analysis and interpretation will be taught. These theoretical and laboratory skills are important in areas such as research, ergonomics, sports performance, physical and occupational therapy and dynamic balance control.

**Prerequisite:** KP351 and registration status: Year 4 Honours BKin program.

**KP452 Occupational Biomechanics and Ergonomics** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course will examine advanced topics in applied ergonomics and occupational biomechanics. Emphasis will be placed on understanding workplace-related injuries from biomechanical, psychophysical, and physiological approaches. Topics will include the anatomy and etiology of low back and upper limb disorders in the workplace, appropriate ergonomics tool usage, workplace assessment, physical demands analysis, quantification of injury risk factors, workplace redesign, and legislated guidelines in ergonomics.

**Prerequisite:** KP251 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Honours BKin program.

**KP460 Children in Physical Activity** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

A multidisciplinary examination of children involved in physical activity. The objective of this course is to evaluate the role of structured and unstructured physical activity participation for children. Focus is placed on the psychological, sociological and physiological implications of sport and exercise involvement for children.

**Prerequisite:** KP361, KP381.

**Exclusion:** KP420.

**KP462 Qualitative Research Design and Analysis** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

The varied epistemologies in qualitative research will be introduced in this course, providing students with a broad understanding of interpretive methods in the field of Kinesiology and Physical Education. The principles of qualitative research design will be discussed, and students will be trained in the areas of organizing, interpreting, and presenting qualitative findings. Students will have an opportunity to critically reflect upon each of the stages of qualitative research design, and will engage in guided activities to further elucidate the meaning of this process. These course objectives will be accomplished through instructor-led/student-led discussion, lecture content, readings and assignments.

**Prerequisite:** KP290 and KP390 and registration status: Year 4 Honours BKin program; Year 3 Honours BKin program by special permission of the instructor.

**Exclusion:** PS398, SY489.

**KP463 Human Motor and Perceptuomotor Disorders** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

An examination of the etiology, epidemiology and neuropathology of various neuropsychological disorders, focusing primarily on motor disorders. The clinical assessment of the various disorders will also be discussed.

**Prerequisite:** KP361 (or permission of the instructor) and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Honours BKin.

**KP464 Movement Disorders and Clinical Neural Control** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
This is a problem-based learning course focused on the examination on the brain structures and blood supply of the major components of the central nervous system (CNS) that are involved in the control of movement. Movement disorders caused by damage to the CNS will be explored in terms of the underlying mechanisms, symptoms, causes and treatments/rehabilitative approaches.

**Prerequisite:** KP361 and registration status: Year 4 Honours BKin.

**KP465 Balance, Posture and Gait** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

The examination of balance, posture, and gait from various basic and clinical viewpoints—including normal developmental aspect, classification of disorders, and the effects of specific brain area damage to the control of balance, posture and gait. Biomechanical principles will be incorporated into the understanding of unsuccessful balance, posture and gait.

**Prerequisite:** KP351 and KP361 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Honours BKin program (KP451 strongly recommended).

**KP466 Seminar in Motor Learning and Control** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

The focus of this seminar is on the mechanisms and principles which govern motor behaviour, motor control, and motor learning across the lifespan. In addition, an emphasis will be placed on understanding and implementing commonly used research methods. KP466 draws upon the frameworks offered by human motor behaviour, experimental psychology, and cognitive neuroscience. Emphasis is placed on a critical appraisal of the scientific literature, seminar presentations, and on the development of a full research proposal. Topics discussed will differ from year to year.

**Prerequisite:** KP361; registration status: Year 4 of the BKin program.

**KP471 Adapted Physical Activity for Individuals with Disabilities** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course will focus on adapted physical activity for children/youth with disabilities with particular attention given to topics related to instruction and assessment. This course will combine theory and practice through lectures and class discussion.

**Prerequisite:** KP371 (or permission of the instructor) and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Honours BKin.

**KP472 Athletic Injuries** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1*

An examination of the mechanics of common sport-related injuries as well as the prevention, care and rehabilitation of these injuries.

**Prerequisite:** KP222 (or KP220) and KP221 (or KP223); registration status: Year 3 BKin program.

**Exclusion:** KP321.

**KP481 Applied Psychology of Human Performance** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This applied course explores the psychological antecedents and consequences associated with high level performance. Topics may include sport expertise, talent development environments, performance optimization, mental skills training, and retirement and transition.

**Prerequisite:** KP381.

**Exclusion:** KP410, KP412, KP414.

**KP482 Behaviour Change and Physical Activity** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

An examination of theories and applications to changing physical activity behaviour. Topics include exercise determinants and context, theories used in exercise psychology, and individual and community approaches to changing behaviour.

**Prerequisite:** KP381.

**Exclusion:** KP412.

**KP483 The Psychology of Injury Rehabilitation in Sport and Physical Activity** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

A psycho-sociological examination of injuries sustained through participation in sport and physical activity and the subsequent rehabilitation, taking a multidimensional approach that includes psycho-social, cognitive, and behavioural components. Special attention will be given to a team approach to the psychological rehabilitation of injured people including a wide variety of professionals and health care providers such as kinesiologists, various types of physicians athletic, physical, occupational, recreational, and massage therapists, coaches, mental performance consultants, and athletes.

**Prerequisite:** KP381 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Honours BKin.

**KP484 Seminar in Psychology of Sport and Exercise** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

An advanced seminar focusing on current research in the domains of sport and/or exercise. Topics will differ for year to year depending on the area of expertise of the course instructor.

**Prerequisite:** KP381; registration status: Year 4 of the BKin program.

**KP490* Thesis** 1.0

Directed study or research on a topic appropriate to the student's specialization, under the supervision of a faculty member.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4 Honours KPE, a cumulative GPA of 9.00 in the senior courses in KP and permission of the department.

**KP491 Research and Application in Kinesiology: Capstone Experiences** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
A capstone course is considered to be a culminating experience that is taken during the final year of student's degree. Intended to prepare students for the next steps (e.g., the rigor of graduate school, the workplace, etc.) the capstone courses require that students explore, synthesize and critically analyze literature in the field across the multiple disciplines within Kinesiology. When possible, KPE faculty will offer a capstone course that will address multiple perspectives on contemporary issues in kinesiology, sport and physical activity.

**Prerequisite:** GPA of 8.0 in BKin program and registration status: Year 4 Honours BKin program.

---

**Mathematics**

Honours BSc, BA, Combination and Joint programs and Minors:

Statistics [ST] Courses below Mathematics [MA] listing:

---

**Honours BSc Mathematics**

The Honours BSc Mathematics program consists of a minimum of 20.0 credits, including at least 9.0 but no more than 13.0 senior MA or ST credits. The program shall include no more than 7.0 100 level credits and must include the following:

**Required Courses:**
- MA103, MA104, MA121, MA122, MA201, MA205, MA215, MA222, MA250, ST259, ST260, MA304 or MA350, MA323, MA489 and at least 4.0 additional senior MA or ST credits, which must include at least 3.5 credits at the 300 or 400 level, of which at least 1.5 must be at the 400 level.
- At least 2.0 credits from: both BI110 and BI111; both CH110 and CH111; both CP104 and CP164; both GL101 and GL102; both

PC131 and PC132.

2.0 approved senior non-Mathematics, non-Statistics science credits.

**Program Regulations**

1. For progression and graduation, a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 in Mathematics and Statistics and an overall GPA of 5.00 is required.
2. CP104 is recommended as an elective.
3. Electives must include at least 1.0 credit from a discipline outside of those offered by the Faculty of Science.
4. The following is a suggested schedule within which all program requirements can be fulfilled. Based on the results of the Calculus Placement Evaluation, an entering student may be advised to complete MA102 prior to completing MA103; then MA102 would be completed in Fall term of Year 1, MA103 would be completed in Winter term of Year 1 and MA104 would be completed in Fall term of Year 2.

**Schedule**

**Year 1**
- MA103, MA104 (unless MA102 is taken; refer to Note 4 above), MA121, MA122;
- 1.0 credit from: both BI110 and BI111; both CH110 and CH111; both CP104 and CP164; both GL101 and GL102; both PC131 and PC132
- 2.0 non-MA elective credits

**Year 2**
- MA201, MA205, MA215, MA222, MA250, ST259, ST260
- 1.0 credit from: both BI110 and BI111; both CH110 and CH111; both CP104 and CP164; both GL101 and GL102; both PC131 and PC132
- MA104 if not taken in Year 1 (refer to Note 4 above) or 0.5 non-MA, non-ST elective credit

**Year 3**
- MA304 or MA350, MA323
- 2.0 senior MA or ST elective credits
- 1.0 senior science credit
- 1.0 elective credit

**Year 4**
- MA489
- 2.0 senior MA or ST elective credits
- 1.0 senior science credit
- 1.5 elective credits

---

**Honours BSc Financial Mathematics**

The Honours BSc Financial Mathematics program consists of a minimum of 20.0 credits, including at least 9.0 and no more than 13.0 senior MA or ST credits. The program shall include no more than 7.0 100 level credits and must include the following:
Required Courses:
MA103, MA104, MA121, MA122, MA170, MA201, MA205, MA222, MA250, ST259, ST260, MA270, MA270 or MA371; ST359; MA370, MA451; MA470; two of MA350, MA372, MA65S, ST474, ST490; and at least 2.0 additional senior Mathematics or Statistics elective credits, which must include at least 1.5 credits at the 300 or 400 level;
CP104 and EC120, EC140.
At least 1.5 credits from: CP164; both BI110 and BI111; both CH110 and CH111; both GL101 and GL102; both PC131 and PC132; 2.0 approved senior non-Mathematics, non-Statistics science credits.

Program Regulations

1. For progression and graduation, a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 in Mathematics and Statistics and an overall GPA of 5.00 is required.
2. EC260 and CP164 are recommended.
3. Electives must include at least 0.5 Laurier credit from a discipline outside of those offered by the Faculty of Science or the Lazaridis School of Business and Economics.
4. The following is a suggested schedule within which all program requirements can be fulfilled. Based on the results of the Calculus Placement Evaluation, an entering student may be advised to complete MA102 prior to completing MA103; then MA102 would be completed in Fall term of Year 1, MA103 would be completed in Winter term of Year 1 and MA104 would be completed in Fall term of Year 2.

Suggested Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>MA103, MA104 (unless MA102 is taken; refer to Note 4), MA121, MA122, MA170, CP104, EC120, EC140, At least one of: both CP164 and a 0.5 non-MA elective credit; both BI110 and BI111; both CH110 and CH111; both GL101 and GL102; both PC131 and PC132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>MA201, MA205, MA222, MA250, ST259, ST260, MA270, At least one of: CP164 and a 0.5 elective credit; both BI110 and BI111; both CH110 and CH111; both GL101 and GL102; both PC131 and PC132, MA104 if not taken in Year 1 (refer to Note 4) or a 0.5 non-MA, non-ST elective credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>MA307 or MA371; ST359, MA370; 1.5 senior MA or ST elective credits, 1.0 senior non-MA/ST science elective credit, 1.0 elective credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>MA451, MA470; 1.5 senior MA or ST elective credits, 1.0 senior non-MA/ST science elective credit, 1.5 elective credits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Honours BSc Chemistry and Mathematics
(Refer to Chemistry program description section.)

Honours BSc Computer Science and Mathematics
The Honours BSc Computer Science and Mathematics program consists of a minimum of 20.0 credits including 7.5 senior credits in Computer Science and 6.5 senior credits in mathematics (MA) or statistics (ST), and all required elements are contained in the following recommended schedule:

Year 1
CP104, CP164
MA103, MA104 (refer to Note 6 below), MA121, MA122; PC131, PC132 (or PC141 and PC142)
1.0 elective credit

Year 2
CP213, CP216, CP220, CP264
MA201, MA205, MA215, MA238
1.0 elective credit (including MA104 if MA102 taken in Year 1) (refer to Note 6 below)

Year 3
CP312, CP317, CP363, CP372, CP373, CP386
MA222, ST259, ST260, MA338

Year 4
CP315/PC315, CP414
MA323
1.5 senior CP elective credits at the 300 or 400 level. (Refer to Note 2)
2.0 senior MA or ST elective credits at the 300 or 400 level. (Refer to Note 3)

Program Regulations and Notes

1. While the above schedule constitutes the recommended sequence by which all program requirements are satisfied, other valid sequences are possible. However, many of the required courses have one or more prerequisites and students are advised to be cautious in departing from the recommended schedule.
2. The program must include at least 1.5 elective credits of senior CP courses, at least 1.0 credit of which must be at the 400 level.
3. The program must include at least 1.0 credit of 400 level Mathematics courses.
4. Students must meet both conditions A and B in each year of the program:
   For progression and graduation:
   A. GPA of 5.00 in MA and ST credits and an overall GPA of 5.00
   B. GPA of 5.00 in CP credits and an overall GPA of 5.00
5. Senior honours students are expected to attend all department seminars.

Honours BSc Biology and Mathematics
(Refer to Biology program description section.)
6. Based on the results of the Calculus Preparation Evaluation, an entering student may be advised to complete MA102 prior to completing MA103; then MA102 and MA103 would be completed in Year 1 and MA104 would be completed in Year 2.

**Honours BA Mathematics**

The Honours BA Mathematics program consists of a minimum of 20.0 credits, including at least 9.0 and no more than 13.0 senior MA and ST credits. The program shall include no more than 7.0 100 level credits and must include the following:

**Required Courses:**
- MA103, MA104, MA121, MA122, MA201, MA205, MA215, MA222, MA250, ST259, ST260, MA304 or MA350, MA323, MA489 and at least 4.0 additional senior MA or ST credits, which must include at least 3.5 credits at the 300 or 400 level, of which at least 1.5 must be at the 400 level.

**Program Regulations**

1. For progression and for graduation, a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 in Mathematics and Statistics and an overall GPA of 5.00 is required.
2. CP104 is recommended as an elective.
3. Electives must include at least 1.0 credit from a discipline outside of those offered by the Faculty of Science.
4. The following is a suggested schedule within which all program requirements can be fulfilled. Based on the results of the Calculus Preparation Evaluation, an entering student may be advised to complete MA102 prior to completing MA103; then MA102 and MA103 would be completed in Year 1 and MA104 would be completed in Year 2:

**Schedule**

**Year 1**
- MA103, MA104 (unless MA102 is taken; refer to Note 4 above), MA121, MA122
- 3.0 non-MA elective credits

**Year 2**
- MA201, MA205, MA222, MA250, ST259, ST260
- 1.5 elective credits including MA104 if not taken in Year 1 (refer to Note 4 above)

**Year 3**
- MA304 or MA350, MA323
- 2.5 senior MA or ST elective credits
- 1.0 non-MA, non-ST elective credit
- 0.5 elective credit

**Year 4**
- MA489
- 1.5 senior MA or ST elective credits
- 1.5 non-MA, non-ST elective credits
- 1.5 elective credits

---

**Honours BA Financial Mathematics**

The Honours BA Financial Mathematics program consists of a minimum of 20.0 credits, including at least 9.0 and no more than 13.0 senior MA or ST credits. The program shall include no more than 7.0 100 level credits and must include the following:

**Required Courses:**
- MA103, MA104, MA121, MA122, MA170, MA201, MA205, MA222, MA250, ST259, ST260, MA270, MA307 or MA371, ST359, MA370, MA451, MA470; two of MA350, MA372, MA455, ST474, ST490; and at least 2.0 additional senior Mathematics or Statistics elective credits, which must include at least 1.5 credits at the 300 or 400 level;
- CP104 and EC120, EC140.

**Suggested Schedule**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td>MA103, MA104, MA121, MA122, MA170, CP104, EC120, EC140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.0 non-MA elective credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td>MA201, MA205, MA222, MA250, ST259, ST260, MA270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.5 elective credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td>MA307 or MA371; ST359, MA370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.5 senior MA or ST elective credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.0 elective credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 4</td>
<td>MA451, MA470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.5 senior MA or ST elective credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.5 elective credits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Program Regulations**

1. Electives must include at least 0.5 Laurier credit from a discipline outside of those offered by the Faculty of Science or the School of Business and Economics.
2. For progression and graduation, a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 in Mathematics and Statistics and an overall GPA of 5.00 is required.
3. EC260 and CP164 are recommended.
4. Based on the results of the Calculus Preparation Evaluation, an entering student may be advised to complete MA102 prior to completing MA103; then MA102 would be completed in Fall term of Year 1, MA103 would be completed in Winter term of Year 1, MA104 would be completed in Fall term of Year 2.

---

**Honours BA Financial Mathematics and Honours Bachelor of Business Administration**

This double degree program provides qualified students the opportunity to gain expertise in business models and management practices, and the theory and quantitative methods fundamental to the financial and related sectors. This BBA/BA program consists of a minimum of 26.0 credits and normally requires at least 10 academic terms, over 4 2/3 calendar years of study, to complete all requirements.
Students normally enter this program in a Fall term. Students who satisfy the progression requirements for entry to Year 2 are guaranteed entry into the Co-operative Education, but this is not mandatory. The progression requirements of each program (the Honours BBA and the Honours BA Financial Mathematics) must be satisfied in order to receive both degrees.

On successful completion of this program, students will be eligible to attend the convocation ceremonies in SBE and in Science and will receive the Honours BBA degree and the Honours BA Financial Mathematics degree at the respective convocations.

Program Regulations

1. **Progression:**
   Students must meet the following conditions in each year of the program by August 31:
   - Minimum GPA of 7.00 in Business (BU) courses,
   - Minimum GPA of 5.0 in Mathematics (MA) and Statistics (ST) courses,
   - An overall GPA of 5.0 in non-Business, non-Mathematics, non-Statistics courses;
   - Completion of 5.0 required and elective credits, including the required Business and Mathematics credits in the program outline.

2. **Graduation:**
   Completion of all 26.0 required and elective credits;
   - Minimum GPA of 7.0 in BU courses;
   - Minimum GPA of 5.0 in MA and ST courses;
   - Minimum GPA of 5.0 in non-BU, non-MA, non-ST courses.

3. Students who do not meet the requirements in one of the Honours subjects, will progress into the subsequent year of the one Honours program for which they have met the requirements, then all the regulations for that single Honours program will apply. Students who have not met the graduation requirements due to low GPA must do so within one calendar year to graduate with the double degree.

4. Based on the results of the Calculus Preparation Evaluation, an entering student may be advised to complete MA102 prior to completing MA103; then MA102 would be completed in Fall term of Year 1, MA103 would be completed in Winter term of Year 1, MA104 would be completed in Fall term of Year 2 and CP104 would be completed in Spring term of Year 3. Students who have credit for MA102 require 1.5 non-BU, non-MA, non-ST elective credits.

5. MA121 and MA122 can be completed in Fall and Winter terms of Year 1 in any order.

Below is a suggested schedule within which all program requirements can be fulfilled.

**Required Courses**

MA103, MA104, MA121, MA122, MA170, MA201, MA205, MA222, MA250, ST259, ST260, MA270, MA307 or MA371, ST359, MA370, MA451, MA470; two of MA350, MA372, MA455, ST474, ST490; and at least 1.5 additional senior MA or ST credits at the 300 or 400 level;

**BU111, BU121, BU127, BU231, BU247, BU275, BU283, BU288, BU352, BU354, BU362, BU375, BU393, BU398, BU415 or BU486, BU481, BU491 and at least 2.5 additional senior BU credits;**

CP104 and EC120, EC140, EC250 or EC260

**Suggested Schedule:**

See table on page 386

**Additional Notes**

- Students are encouraged to select Co-op Education. If co-op is not selected, then different academic plans for completion of this double degree program are possible. Students should consult the Business Department and the Mathematics Department to ensure program requirements are met.
- The above outline incorporates the prerequisite structure in BU, EC, MA and ST courses. Students are strongly advised to consult with academic advisors before altering their academic plan.
- ENTR courses are considered BU electives, but are included in the non-BU GPA. BU elective credits cannot be used for progression during Year 1 and 2. However, as an additional elective credit, the elective will count in the GPA.

Honours BA Mathematics in Combination with another Honours BA Program

The combined Honours BA Mathematics program consists of a minimum of 20.0 credits, including at least 6.0 and no more than 9.0 senior Mathematics (MA) or Statistics (ST) credits. The program must include no more than 6.0 100 level credits and must include the following:

**Required Courses:**

MA103, MA104, MA121, MA122, MA201, MA222, MA250, ST259, ST260, MA323 and at least 3.0 additional senior MA or ST credits, which must include at least 2.5 credits at the 300 or 400 level, of which at least 1.0 must be at the 400 level.

**Program Regulations**

1. CP104 is recommended as an elective.
2. Electives must include at least 1.0 credit from a discipline outside of those offered by the Faculty of Science.

Honours BA Mathematics with Finance and Accounting Option

The program consists of a minimum of 20.0 credits, including at least 8.0 senior Mathematics (MA) or Statistics (ST) credits and no more than 7.0 credits at the 100 level.

**Required Courses:**

MA103, MA104, MA121, MA122, MA201, MA222, MA250, ST259, ST260, MA323

5.0 senior Mathematics or Statistics elective credits, which must include at least 3.0 credits at the 300 or 400 level, of which at least 1.0 credit must be at the 400 level.

BU111, BU121, BU127, BU231, BU247, BU283, BU357, BU387,
**Suggested Schedule:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Winter</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>BU111, BU127, EC120, MA103, MA122</td>
<td>BU121, EC140, MA104, MA121, MA170</td>
<td>EC250 or EC260 (may be taken online during Year 1, 2 or 3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GPA requirements for both Business and non-Business courses must be achieved by August 31 for progression into Year 2. Total course repeats may not exceed a maximum of 1.5 credit. All credits taken during Year 1 will be included in the GPA requirements for progression into Year 2. A total of 5.0 credits must be completed by August 31 for progression to Year 2.

| 2    | BU231, BU247, MA104 (if not taken in Year 1) or CP104, MA222, ST259 | BU283, BU288, MA201, MA270, ST260 | Co-op Work Term #1 |

A total of 10 credits must be completed by August 31 for progression to Year 3.

| 3    | BU352, BU354, BU393, MA370, ST359 | Co-op Work Term #2 | BU275, MA205, MA250, CP104 (if not taken in Year 2) or non-BU elective; 0.5 BU or non-BU elective (BU387 if in accounting) |

A total of 15 credits must be completed by August 31 for progression to Year 4.

| 4    | Co-op Work Term #3 | BU362, BU375, BU398, MA307 or MA371, 0.5 elective (BU397 if in accounting) | BU415 or BU486; BU481, 1.0 BU elective; 0.5 MA or ST elective |

The required 300-level Business courses in Year 4 are an integrated set which must be taken concurrently. A total of 20.0 credits must be completed for progression to Year 5.
| 5 | MA451, 0.5 elective | BU491, MA470, 1.5 BU elective (Fall or Winter), 2.0 MA or ST elective (Fall or Winter) | None |
BU393, BU397.
2.0 credits from: BU415, BU443, BU453, BU463, BU473, BU477, BU483, BU493, BU496, BU497.
EC120, EC140.

Program Notes and Schedule

1. For progression and graduation in the program requires a minimum GPA of 5.00 in MA and ST, 6.00 in BU and 5.00 overall.

2. CP104 is recommended as an elective.

3. Based on the results of the Calculus Preparation Evaluation, an entering student may be advised to complete MA102 prior to completing MA103; then MA102 would be completed in Fall term of Year 1, MA103 would be completed in Winter term of Year 1 and MA104 would be completed in Fall term of Year 2.

Year 1
MA103, MA104 (unless MA102 is taken; refer to Note 3 above), MA121, MA122
BU111, BU121, BU127
EC120, EC140
0.5 elective credit

Year 2
MA201, MA222, ST259, ST260
1.0 senior MA or ST elective credit (or 0.5 senior MA elective credit and MA104 if MA102 is taken in Year 1 - refer to Note 3 above)
BU231, BU247, BU283
0.5 credit non-MA, non-ST, non-BU elective (EC250 or EC260 recommended)

Year 3
MA250, MA323
1.5 senior MA or ST elective credits
BU357, BU387, BU393, BU397
0.5 credit non-MA, non-ST, non-BU elective (EC250 or EC260 recommended)

Year 4
2.5 senior MA or ST elective credits
2.0 credits from BU415, BU443, BU453, BU463, BU457, BU463, BU473, BU477, BU483, BU495, BU496, BU497
0.5 elective credit (or 0.5 senior MA or ST elective credit if MA102 is taken in Year 1)

Concentration with Honours BSc and BA Mathematics and Financial Mathematics

Elective MA and ST credits at the 300 and 400 levels can be applied to a concentration. A maximum of two Mathematics concentrations are permitted as part of the Honours BSc and BA Mathematics and Financial Mathematics degrees.

A concentration requires completion of a minimum of 2.5 credits (including 1.0 credits of required courses, and 1.5 credits of eligible electives). If a student chooses to follow one or two concentrations in the program, this will be listed on the student’s transcript.

The following concentrations are permitted for all Honours BSc and BA Mathematics and Financial Mathematics degrees:

Analysis and Geometry
Required Courses (1.0 credit):
MA304 - Introduction to Complex Analysis
MA350 - Real Analysis
Elective Courses (1.5 credits):
MA318 - Geometry
MA355 - Continuous and Discrete Transforms
MA419 - Differential Geometry
MA422 - Advanced Linear Algebra
MA450 - Measure and Integration
MA455 - Partial Differential Equations
MA465 - General Topology

Computational Finance
Required Courses (1.0 credit):
MA471 - Computational Methods in Finance
ST474 - Monte Carlo Methods
Elective Courses (1.5 credits):
MA350 - Real Analysis
MA355 - Continuous and Discrete Transforms
ST362 - Regression Analysis
MA372 - Optimization
MA455 - Partial Differential Equations

Discrete Mathematics and Algebra
Required Courses (1.0 credit):
MA338 - Graph Theory
MA323 - Introduction to Groups and Rings
Elective Courses (1.5 credits):
MA317 - Number Theory
MA318 - Geometry
MA372 - Optimization
MA422 - Advanced Linear Algebra
MA425 - Group Theory
MA475 - Ring and Field Theory

Financial Risk Management
Required Courses (1.0 credit):
ST362 - Regression Analysis
MA477 - Quantitative Financial Risk Management
Elective Courses (1.5 credits):
MA372 - Optimization
ST473 - Financial Data Analysis
ST474 - Monte Carlo Methods
ST490 - Stochastic Processes
ST492 - Time Series Analysis

Mathematical Modelling
Required Courses (1.0 credit):
MA305 - Differential Equations II
MA487 - Mathematical Modelling in the Applied Sciences and Finance
Elective Courses (1.5 credits):
MA307 - Numerical Analysis
or MA371 - Computational Methods for Data Analysis
MA355 - Continuous and Discrete Transforms
MA360 - Topics in Applied Mathematics
MA365 - Mathematical Biology
MA372 - Optimization
MA455 - Partial Differential Equations

This document was generated on: August 22, 2019
The official version is located at www.wlu.ca
Statistics and Data Analytics

Required Courses (1.0 credit):
ST361 - Mathematical Statistics
ST362 - Regression Analysis

Elective Courses (1.5 credits):
ST344 - Introduction to Experimental Design and Survey Sampling
ST358 - Applied Probability
ST359 - Probability II
ST462 - Advanced Regression Analysis
ST463 - Computational Statistics
ST474 - Monte Carlo Methods
ST491 - Survival Analysis
ST492 - Time Series Analysis
ST494 - Statistical Learning

Applied Mathematics Option
(Refer to complete description under the Departments section: Faculty of Science.)

Financial Mathematics Minor
MA103, MA170, MA122, ST259, MA270 and 1.0 senior MA or ST credit.

Notes
1. Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.
2. This minor is not available to Honours Mathematics, Financial Mathematics, and Data Science majors.
3. This minor cannot be combined with any other option or minor offered by the Department of Mathematics.

Mathematics Minor
One of MA101, MA103; at least one of MA104, MA121, MA122; and 2.0 senior MA or ST credits.

Notes
1. Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.
2. This minor is not available to Honours Mathematics, Financial Mathematics, and Data Science majors.
3. This minor cannot be combined with any other option or minor offered by the Department of Mathematics.
4. Refer to SBE chapter for special requirements for the Mathematics minor for former BBA/BMath students only.

Statistics Minor
One of MA101, MA103; MA122;
MA200 or MA201;
ST259;
One of MA241, ST230, ST231, ST260;
and any two of: ST358, ST359, (MA341 or ST361), ST344, ST362, ST474, (MA348 or ST462), (MA490 or ST490), ST491, (MA492 or ST492), ST494.

Notes
1. Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.
2. This minor is not available to Honours Mathematics, Financial Mathematics, and Data Science majors.
3. This minor cannot be combined with any other option or minor offered by the Department of Mathematics.

Mathematics Courses

Statistics Courses
Statistics courses have a discipline code of ST and appear below the Mathematics course listing.

MA100 Introductory Calculus for the Natural Sciences 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.5
This course concentrates on developing mastery of pre-calculus and introductory calculus skills and techniques. Pre-calculus topics include: solving equations and inequalities; algebraic, trigonometric, logarithmic and exponential functions and their properties. Calculus topics include: rates of change and tangents; differentiation of algebraic, trigonometric, exponential and logarithmic functions; integration; and techniques of integration.
Prerequisite: SC101, or a minimum score of 50% on the Calculus Preparation Evaluation (CPE) and 12U Advanced Functions.
Exclusion: Prior credit for, or current enrollment in, any of MA101, MA102, MA103, MA110*, MA129. This course may not count for credit in Mathematics programs.

MA101 Calculus I for the Natural Sciences 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.5
Review of algebra and trigonometry. Differential calculus of the algebraic, exponential, logarithmic, trigonometric and inverse trigonometric functions of a single variable; introduction to integral calculus; techniques of integration. Introduction to ordinary differential equations. Polar coordinates. Complex numbers. Applications to problems in the natural sciences are emphasized.
Prerequisite: MA100 or permission of the department.
Exclusion: Prior credit for, or current enrollment in, any of: MA103, MA110*. This course may not count for credit in Mathematics programs.

MA102 Introduction to Functions and Differential Calculus 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.5
Rational, algebraic, trigonometric, logarithmic and exponential functions; equations and inequalities involving them. Thorough introduction to limits of functions. Continuity and its consequences. Introduction to differential calculus.
Prerequisite: Completion of the Calculus Preparation Evaluation (CPE) and 12U Advanced Functions.
Exclusion: Prior credit for, or current enrollment in, any of MA100, MA101, MA103, MA110*, MA129.

Unlike MA103, MA102 does not have Grade 12 Calculus as a prerequisite.

MA103 Calculus I 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.5

Limits and continuity; differential and integral calculus of functions of a single variable; the Mean Value Theorem; determination of extrema; the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus and techniques of integration; introduction to series.

Prerequisite: MA102, or a minimum score of 75% on the Calculus Preparation Evaluation (CPE) and one of MA100, MA129, Grade 12 Calculus.

Exclusion: MA101, MA110*.

MA104 Calculus II 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.5

Applications of integration; polar coordinates and parametric equations; infinite sequences and series; applications of partial derivatives.

Prerequisite: MA101 or MA103.

Exclusion: MA200.

MA120 Introduction to Discrete Structures 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Introduction to sets, functions and relations; elementary logic including logical connectives; proof techniques and induction; basic number theory and applications; basic counting and combinatorics.

Exclusion: MA121.

MA121 Introduction to Mathematical Proofs 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.5 (biweekly)

An introduction to proofs and to mathematical writing. Methods of proof, such as direct proofs, proofs by contradiction, contrapositive proofs, counterexamples and mathematical induction. Examples of proofs will be illustrated using sets, functions and elementary number theory. Use of precise mathematical language will be emphasized.

Exclusion: MA120.

MA122 Introductory Linear Algebra 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.5 (biweekly)

Vector geometry in $\mathbb{R}^2$ and $\mathbb{R}^3$: the vector space $\mathbb{R}^n$ and its subspaces; spanning sets, linear independence, bases and dimension; dot product in $\mathbb{R}^n$; systems of linear equations and Gaussian elimination; matrices and matrix operations, matrix inverse; matrix rank; linear transformations in $\mathbb{R}^n$; introduction to determinants, Cramer’s rule; introduction to eigenvalues, eigenvectors and diagonalization of real matrices; applications of linear algebra.

MA127 Mathematics for Business Technology Management 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1.5

This course covers the basic mathematical concepts used in business. Topics will include basic algebra; ratios; solving and manipulating equations; functions and graphs; inequalities; introduction to linear algebra and matrices; inverse of a matrix; an introduction to linear programming; simple and compound interest; annuities.

Prerequisite: Grade 12 U-level math course or equivalent.

Exclusion: This course can only count for credit for students in the Business Technology Management program. This course should not be counted towards qualifying for a teachable in mathematics.

MA129 Introductory Calculus for Business and Social Sciences 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.5

This course concentrates on developing mastery of pre-calculus and introductory calculus skills and techniques. Pre-calculus topics include: solving equations and inequalities; algebraic, logarithmic and exponential functions and their properties; matrix representation and solution of systems of linear equations. Calculus topics include: rates of change and tangents; differentiation of algebraic, exponential and logarithmic functions; optimization; introduction to integration.

Prerequisite: Completion of the Calculus Preparation Evaluation (CPE) and 12U Advanced Functions or permission of the department.

Exclusion: Prior credit for, or current enrollment in, any of: MA100, MA101, MA102, MA103, MA110*. This course may not count for credit in mathematics programs. This course may not count for credit in mathematics programs.

MA141 Introduction to Applied Statistical Analysis 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 2

Numerical and graphical methods of descriptive statistics; basic probability; introduction to discrete and continuous random variables; sampling distributions; estimation and hypothesis testing for data from one and two normal populations. Applications to problems in science are emphasized and statistical software packages are used for data analysis.

Exclusion: MA240, MA241, BU205, BU255, EC205, EC235, EC255, EC285, KP262; all Honours Business, Honours Economics and Honours Mathematics programs. [Note: Students holding credit in statistical quantitative methods courses other than those listed above are strongly advised to consult with their home departments before registering in MA141].

MA170 Introduction to Mathematics for Finance 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.5


Prerequisite: 12U Advanced Functions, or equivalent, or permission of the department.
MA200 Advanced Calculus 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.5 (biweekly)*

Infinite sequences and series; Taylor and Maclaurin series; partial derivatives (limits and continuity, tangent planes, linear approximations, chain rule, directional derivative, gradient, max/min values, Lagrange multipliers); multiple integrals (double integrals, iterated integrals, triple integrals, polar/spherical coordinates).

**Prerequisite:** MA122 and one of MA101, MA103.

**Exclusion:** MA104 and MA201.

MA201 Multivariable Calculus 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.5 (biweekly)*

Vector functions; differential and integral calculus of functions of several variables, including vector fields; line and surface integrals including Green's Theorem, Stokes' Theorem and the Divergence Theorem.

**Prerequisite:** MA122, and one of MA101, MA103. MA104 is recommended.

**Exclusion:** MA200.

MA205 Differential Equations I 0.5

*First order differential equations; linear differential equations of second and higher order; methods of undetermined coefficients and variation of parameters; Laplace transforms; power series solutions.*

**Prerequisite:** MA101 or MA103.

3 lecture hours, 1.5 lab hours every other week

MA215 Set Theory 0.5

*Equivalence relations and partitions; countable and uncountable sets; ordered sets; development of number systems.*

**Prerequisite:** MA121.

MA218 Euclidean Geometry 0.5

*Elements of Euclidean geometry emphasizing the axiomatic approach; geometric shapes and measurements; Euler line and nine point circle; straightedge and compass constructions; transformations in Euclidean geometry; notions of non-Euclidean geometries.*

**Prerequisite:** MA121, or consent of the department.

3 lecture hours

MA222 Linear Algebra 0.5

*Abstract vector spaces, bases and dimension; linear transformations, matrix of a linear transformation, kernel, range, dimension theorem; change of basis; inner product spaces; orthogonal bases; Gram-Schmidt orthogonalization process; brief review of polynomials; eigenvalues, eigenvectors and diagonalizability of a linear operator; quadratic forms, Sylvester's law of inertia.*

**Prerequisite:** MA121, MA122.

MA233 Problem Solving in Mathematics 0.5

A comprehensive study of techniques in mathematical problem solving, including topics from classical and contemporary mathematics. Examples will be taken from such areas as calculus, algebra, logic, geometry, elementary number theory, combinatorics and graph theory. Problems from various mathematical contests and competitions will be discussed.

**Prerequisite:** MA103 (or MA110), MA121.

MA235 Introduction to Game Theory 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

An introduction to game-theoretic methods and their applications. Topics include the preference relation and von Neumann-Morgenstern utility, non-cooperative games in strategic form and extensive form, perfect and imperfect information, complete and incomplete information, and cooperative game theory including bargaining solutions and the Shapley value. Illustrative examples include game models from economics, political science, business, and other disciplines.

**Prerequisite:** MA101 or MA103 or MA129.

MA238 Discrete Mathematics 0.5

*Basic graph theory, Euler circuits and Hamilton cycles in graphs, planar graphs, graph colouring, trees, relations, partial orders, introduction to counting, recurrence relations, inclusion-exclusion.*

**Prerequisite:** MA121 and an additional 0.5 MA credit.

MA250 Introduction to Analysis 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.5 (biweekly)*

A rigorous development of calculus. Topics include sequences, series, convergence, limits, continuity, differentiability, and the Riemann integral.

**Prerequisite:** MA121 and MA103.

MA270 Financial Mathematics I 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.5 (biweekly)*

An introduction to mathematical methods from linear algebra, calculus, and probability theory used in the financial analysis of problems in areas such as bond pricing, capital budgeting, making decisions under certainty/uncertainty, utility theory, portfolio optimization, binomial and log-normal asset pricing models, introductory no-arbitrage pricing of forwards and options, risk analysis.

**Prerequisite:** MA103 (or MA110), MA122, MA170, ST259 (or MA240) or a similar course in probability and statistics (e.g., EC205, EC255, EC285).

MA273 Introduction to Actuarial Mathematics 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Survival distributions, life tables, life annuities, and life insurance. Calculation of premiums and reserves. Introduction to policy valuation.

**Prerequisite:** MA103 (or MA110), MA170, ST259 (or MA240) or a similar course in probability and statistics such as EC255 and EC285.
MA287  Mathematical Models for Natural Sciences  0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.5 (biweekly)*

This is an introductory course in mathematical models with an aim of addressing problems arising from the natural sciences. Selected topics from linear algebra, differential equations, and multivariate calculus will be presented along with models used in chemistry, biology, and health sciences.

**Prerequisite:** One of MA101, MA103, MA110*.

**Exclusion:** MA122. This course may not count for credit in Mathematics programs.

Not open to students in mathematics, computer science, and physics programs.

MA304  Introduction to Complex Analysis  0.5

Functions of a complex variable; transformations; integration; Taylor and Laurent expansions; theory of residues.†

**Prerequisite:** MA104 or MA200, and MA201.

MA305  Differential Equations II  0.5

Numerical solutions of differential equations and boundary value problems; linear systems of differential and difference equations including their solution by matrix methods and their stability; introduction to dynamical systems. Numerical methods will be illustrated by exercises requiring the use of a computer.†

**Prerequisite:** MA122, MA104 or MA200, MA205 and either a 0.5 credit in computer programming or permission of the department.

**Exclusion:** MA308.

MA307  Numerical Analysis  0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 2 (biweekly)*

Numerical solution of equations and systems of equations; numerical integration and solving differential equations; methods of interpolation, extrapolation and curve-fitting; error analysis. Methods will be illustrated by exercises requiring the use of a computer.†

**Prerequisite:** MA122, MA104, MA201, MA205 and CP104.

**Exclusion:** CP315, MA371, PC315.

MA317  Number Theory  0.5

Elementary theory of numbers; arithmetic functions; congruences; quadratic reciprocity; solutions to Diophantine equations.†

**Prerequisite:** MA121 and 1.0 credit of 200 level Mathematics.

MA318  Geometry  0.5

Survey of non-Euclidean geometries; coordinate geometry; projective, hyperbolic and affine geometries; Desargues’, Pappus’ and Pascal’s Theorems; models of non-Euclidean geometries (spherical model, Poincaré disc and half-plane models); transformations; elements of finite geometry.†

**Prerequisite:** MA218 and MA222.

3 lecture hours

MA323  Introduction to Groups and Rings  0.5

Examples and basic properties of groups and rings including their substructures, quotient structures and homomorphisms.

**Prerequisite:** MA215 or MA222.

**Exclusion:** MA225.

MA338  Graph Theory  0.5

Selected topics may include graph colouring, extremal graph theory, planar graphs, random graphs, network flows, algebraic methods in graph theory, Ramsey theory for graphs, matching theory, graph algorithms; application of graph theory, such as applications to scheduling, VLSI circuits, compiler design, computer vision and the design of internet search engines.

**Prerequisite:** MA238.

MA339  Directed Studies in Mathematics  0.5

**Prerequisite:** Permission of the department. ††

Irregular course

MA350  Real Analysis  0.5

Topics in metric spaces including open and closed sets, compactness, uniform continuity. Sequences and series of functions. The Riemann-Stieltjes integral. Introduction to Lebesgue integration.

**Prerequisite:** MA250.

**Exclusion:** MA303.

3 lecture hours

MA355  Continuous and Discrete Transforms  0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.5 (biweekly)*

Properties of continuous and discrete Fourier transforms; the Sampling Theorem; Inverse Fourier Transforms and convolution; introduction to wavelet analysis; Fast Fourier Transform (FFT), Fourier-Cosine (COS) method, and other algorithms; Laplace transform. Applications will be selected from applied sciences and quantitative finance.

**Prerequisite:** MA201 and MA205.

**Exclusion:** MA295.

MA360  Topics in Applied Mathematics  0.5

The formulation, analysis and interpretation of mathematical models in various areas of application. Possible topics include population modelling, fluid mechanics, classical and quantum systems, reaction-diffusion models, neural networks, discrete optimization, and signal and image processing. Mathematical techniques may include differential and difference equations, PDEs, Fourier analysis, optimization, game theory, calculus of variations, and numerical methods. Topics covered may vary from year to year.†

**Prerequisite:** MA205, MA222, and one of MA200, MA201, MA250.

MA365  Mathematical Biology  0.5

An introduction to the use of differential equations and difference equations for the purpose of studying biological systems, with an emphasis on deterministic models. Material will include Leslie matrix models of population growth, Lotka-Volterra models of predation and competition, and compartmental models of disease spread. Attention will be devoted to both the construction and the analysis of the models. Mathematical analysis will include techniques from stability theory and bifurcation theory.

**Prerequisite:** MA222, MA205; MA305 is recommended.

This document was generated on: August 22, 2019
The official version is located at www.wlu.ca
3 lecture hours

MA370  
**Financial Mathematics II**  
*0.5*

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

**Prerequisite:** MA270.  
**Co-requisite:** ST359.

MA371  
**Computational Methods for Data Analysis**  
*0.5*

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 2 (biweekly)*

The course covers computational techniques used in data analysis. All topics are illustrated with the use of R and/or Matlab. Topics may include some of the following: numerical linear algebra (solving linear systems, eigenvalue problem, factorization), methods of interpolation and curve-fitting, numerical optimization methods, statistical modelling (simulation of random variables and processes), introductory computational statistics.  
**Prerequisite:** EP104, MA200 or both MA104 and MA201; ST230 or ST260.  
**Exclusion:** CP315, MA307, PC315.

MA372  
**Optimization**  
*0.5*

**Prerequisite:** MA201, MA222.

MA395  
**Special Topics**  
*0.5*

**Prerequisite:** Permission of the department.  
Irregular course

MA419  
**Differential Geometry**  
*0.5*

Geometry of curves and surfaces, curvature, geodesics, first and second fundamental forms, the Gauss Theorema Egregium and the Gauss-Bonnet theorem. Differential forms and vector fields. Line and surface integrals. The divergence and Stoke's theorems.  
**Prerequisite:** MA201, MA222, MA205, and a 0.5 MA credit at the 300 level.  
3 lecture hours

MA422  
**Advanced Linear Algebra**  
*0.5*

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Determinants; Cayley-Hamilton theorem; bilinear forms; adjoint, self-adjoint, and normal linear operators; the spectral theorem for normal operators; orthogonal and Hermitian operators; the Jordan canonical form of matrices and linear operators.  
**Prerequisite:** MA222.  
**Exclusion:** MA322.

MA425  
**Group Theory**  
*0.5*

Monoids and groups, subgroups, quotient groups and group homomorphisms: groups acting on sets, conjugacy and the class equation; the Sylow theorems; free groups; finitely generated Abelian groups.††  
**Prerequisite:** MA222, MA323.  
**Exclusion:** MA325.

MA450  
**Measure and Integration**  
*0.5*

Sigma-algebras of sets; set functions; outer measures, measurable sets and Lebesgue measure; Riemann and Lebesgue integrals; convergence in measure.†  
**Prerequisite:** MA104 or MA200, MA215, and MA350.  
3 lecture hours

MA451  
**Introduction to Stochastic Calculus**  
*0.5*

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Conditional expectations, sigma-algebras, and filtrations; martingales and stopping times; the Riemann-Stieltjes integral; Gaussian processes and Brownian motion; stochastic integration and Ito's formula; diffusion processes and stochastic differential equations; the Feynman-Kac theorem.  
**Prerequisite:** MA250 and ST359.  
**Exclusion:** MA351.

MA455  
**Partial Differential Equations**  
*0.5*

Hyperbolic, parabolic and elliptic differential equations; boundary value problems of applied mathematics including such partial differential equations as the heat equation, the wave equation and Laplace's equation. Techniques will include separation of variables, canonical transformations and integral transform methods.†  
**Prerequisite:** MA104 or MA200, MA201 and MA205, and a 0.5 MA credit at the 300 level.

MA465  
**General Topology**  
*0.5*

Metric spaces and topological spaces; continuity and homeomorphisms; separation properties; countability properties; compactness; connectedness and path-connectedness; product spaces and quotient spaces; the fundamental group and covering spaces. ††  
**Prerequisite:** MA215 and MA250.

MA470  
**Financial Mathematics III**  
*0.5*

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Continuous-time financial models and riskless asset pricing. The Black-Scholes theory (including the Black-Scholes PDE). Arbitrage free pricing of European, American, and exotic options. Optional topics: stochastic volatility and jump-diffusion models; continuous-time interest rate models; pricing bonds and derivatives on interest rates.  
**Prerequisite:** MA370, MA451.
### MA471 Computational Methods in Finance 0.5
Numerical methods used in financial engineering and risk management, including numerical solutions of ordinary differential equations, finite difference methods, numerical optimization, Monte Carlo and quasi-Monte Carlo methods, numerical solutions of stochastic differential equations, fast Fourier and other discrete transform methods. The computational methods are illustrated with the use of programming languages such as MAPLE, MATLAB and VBA.

**Prerequisite:** MA205, MA307, MA370.
3 lecture hours. 2 lab hours every other week.

### MA475 Ring and Field Theory 0.5
Rings; subrings, quotient rings and ring homomorphisms; ideal theory; polynomial rings; integral domains and divisor theory; fields and field extensions; the Fundamental Theorem of Galois Theory.††

**Prerequisite:** MA222, MA323.

### MA477 Quantitative Financial Risk Management 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course will introduce students to a variety of topics in risk management. The defining feature of this course is that it will cover topics that are not typically covered in the traditional mathematical finance curriculum. As such it will be an important differentiator for the program. Topics might include (but will not necessarily be limited to) some of the following: • Introduction to risk measures such as value at risk (VaR), conditional tail expectation and expected shortfall. • Introduction to credit scoring. • Introduction to economic and regulatory capital modeling, especially as it relates to compliance with Basel III. • Advanced treatment of hedging derivatives portfolios. • Introduction to credit risk models such as the Merton and/or Black-Cox models, as well as linear factor models and alternative models of dependence (e.g. copulae).

**Prerequisite:** MA270, MA307 or MA371, ST260.

### MA480* Directed Research 1.0
A detailed study of a topic under faculty supervision including the submission of a formal report.††

**Prerequisite:** Permission of the department.
Irregular course

### MA485 Directed Studies 0.5

**Prerequisite:** Permission of the department.†
Irregular course

### MA487 Mathematical Modelling in the Applied Sciences and Finance 0.5
An introduction to modelling tools used in modern applications of mathematics, with examples from the applied sciences and finance. The course will focus on the translation of real-world problems into an appropriate mathematical context, and on their subsequent solution, with emphasis on the uniformity of the modelling approach over various disciplines.

**Prerequisite:** MA205, MA307 or MA371 or CP315/PC315.

### MA489 Honours Seminar 0.5
Completion of an appropriate individual project under faculty supervision, including submission of a final report and presentation in a department seminar. (Consult department for details.)

**Prerequisite:** Permission of the department.

### MA495 Special Topics 0.5

**Prerequisite:** Permission of the department.††
Irregular course

### ST230 Introduction to Probability and Statistics for Finance 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.5 (biweekly)

Data collection and description including univariate and bivariate frequency tables, histograms and summary statistics; elementary probability theory; random variables and expectations; sampling theory and the Central Limit Theorem; estimation and hypothesis testing for data from one and two normal populations.

**Prerequisite:** MA104, or (one of MA101, MA103, MA110, and either MA121 or MA122)

**Exclusion:** MA240, MA241, BU205, BU255, EC205, EC255, EC285, ST231, ST260.

### ST231 Statistical Methods for Life and Health Sciences 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.5 (biweekly)

This course covers all basic statistical concepts, and includes relevant examples for life and health science students. The course introduces descriptive and inferential statistics; basic probability theory; discrete and continuous random variables with focus on binomial and normal random variables; statistical inference for population means and population proportions, both for one and two populations, with focus on confidence intervals and tests of hypotheses. Furthermore, simple and multiple linear regression methods are covered as well as one-way and two-way ANOVA. Problems are analyzed with the aid of appropriate software.

**Prerequisite:** One of: MA101, MA103, MA110.

**Exclusion:** EC205, EC255, EC285, MA141, MA240, MA241, PS296, ST230, ST260.

### ST259 Probability I 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.5 (biweekly)

Elementary probability theory; conditional probability and independence; discrete and continuous random variables; expected value, variance, covariance and correlation; introduction to Moment Generating Functions, the Law of Large Numbers and the Central Limit Theorem.

**Prerequisite:** MA104, or (one of MA101, MA103, MA110, and either MA121 or MA122).

**Exclusion:** MA240.

### ST260 Introduction to Statistics 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.5 (biweekly)

This course covers all basic statistical concepts, and includes relevant examples for life and health science students. The course introduces descriptive and inferential statistics; basic probability theory; discrete and continuous random variables with focus on binomial and normal random variables; statistical inference for population means and population proportions, both for one and two populations, with focus on confidence intervals and tests of hypotheses. Furthermore, simple and multiple linear regression methods are covered as well as one-way and two-way ANOVA. Problems are analyzed with the aid of appropriate software.

**Prerequisite:** One of: MA101, MA103, MA110.

**Exclusion:** EC205, EC255, EC285, MA141, MA240, MA241, PS296, ST230, ST260.
Numerical and visual exploratory data analysis; probability models; point and interval estimation; bias and mean squared error of estimators; single-sample, paired and two-sample inference and hypothesis testing; introduction to experimental design and analysis of variance; introduction to goodness of fit and categorical data analysis; a thorough development of the simple linear regression model.

**Prerequisite:** ST259.
**Exclusion:** MA240, MA241, EC205, EC255, EC285, [Note: Students holding credit in statistical quantitative methods courses other than those listed above are strongly advised to consult with their home departments before registering in ST260.]

**ST344 Introduction to Experimental Design and Survey Sampling** 0.5

This course provides an introduction to two related areas of statistics --- experimental design and survey sampling. Topics covered in experimental design include randomization and replication; completely randomized and randomized complete block experiments; designs and analysis of variance (ANOVA) tables for fixed, random and mixed effects models; and efficiency of designs. The survey sampling part of the course provides a basic understanding of sample surveys and emphasizes the statistical aspects of taking and analyzing survey samples. Topics include: common sampling methods such as simple random, cluster and stratified sampling; sampling with unequal probabilities, sampling weights; complex surveys and its application to statistical modelling.

**Prerequisite:** ST260 or (ST259 and one of ST230, ST231).
**Exclusion:** MA344.

**ST358 Applied Probability** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Multivariate and conditional probability distributions; multivariate normal distribution; construction of multivariate distributions using copulas; Poisson processes; discrete-time Markov chains.

**Prerequisite:** ST259 and one of MA200, MA201.

**ST359 Probability II** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Formal probability spaces and random variables; multivariate and conditional distributions; functions of jointly distributed random variables; mathematical expectation; conditioning; moment generating function and other transforms; functions of random variables; modes of convergence and limit theorems; introduction to topics in applied probability.

**Prerequisite:** MA200 or MA201, ST259.
**Exclusion:** MA340.

**ST361 Mathematical Statistics** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Parametric statistics; principles of data reduction including sufficiency and likelihood function; point estimation including methods of finding estimators and properties of estimators; interval estimation; hypothesis testing including likelihood ratio testing; introduction to Bayesian analysis.

**Prerequisite:** MA200 or MA201, ST260 or (ST259 and one of ST230, ST231).

**Exclusion:** MA341.

**ST362 Regression Analysis** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1 (biweekly)*

Regression analysis including estimation, hypothesis testing, analysis of variance, variable selection techniques; regression diagnostics; generalized linear regression; nonlinear regression; nonparametric regression.

**Prerequisite:** MA122, ST260 or (ST259 and one of ST230, ST231).
**Exclusion:** MA242, EC245, EC295, EC355.

**ST462 Advanced Regression Analysis** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.5 (biweekly)*

This course provides a broad overview of modern statistical methods for regression analysis. Statistical methodology may include generalized linear models, generalized additive models, multilevel modelling, nonparametric methods and an introduction to survival analysis.

**Prerequisite:** ST362 or equivalent courses from other departments.
**Exclusion:** MA348.

**ST463 Computational Statistics** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.5 (biweekly)*

This course covers the implementation of a variety of computationally intensive statistical techniques. These include generation of random variables, vectors and processes; randomization methods; bootstrap methods; Markov chain Monte Carlo (MCMC) methods; numerical optimization in statistical inference [expectation-maximization (EM) algorithm, Fisher scoring, etc.].

**Prerequisite:** ST361, ST362; MA307 or MA371 is recommended.

**ST473 Financial Data Analysis** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course will serve as a hands-on, computationally intensive introduction to the analysis of financial market data. Students will integrate knowledge developed in prerequisite courses in finance, probability and statistics in order to thoroughly and rigorously analyze financial data. Topics might include (but will not necessarily be limited to) some of the following: ● Using maximum likelihood and/or method of moments to fit a variety of parametric models to stock return and interest data. Students will discover that such data tend to exhibit heavy tails, asymmetry and non-stationary parameters. ● Using regression techniques to assess the predictive power of so-called factor models for stock returns, such as the Capital Asset Pricing Model and the Fama-French Three-Factor Model. Students will determine the predictive power (or lack thereof) of various factors (such as “beta” or “momentum”) in explaining the performance of various stocks. ● Assess the empirical performance of various portfolio optimization methods, such as mean-variance optimization and Black-Litterman approach. ● The difference between parameter estimation (using historical data) and calibration (using current option price data). ● Dimension reduction for high-dimensional data, such as...
principal component analysis and techniques for “cleaning” the spectrum of empirical covariance matrices. • Volatility forecasting using GARCH and/or regime-switching models.

**Prerequisite:** MA270, MA307 or MA371, ST362.

**ST474 Monte Carlo Methods** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1 (biweekly)*

Simulating random numbers from various probability distributions; transformations of uniform variates; sampling from multivariate distributions; simulation of stochastic processes; (quasi-)Monte Carlo methods; variance reduction techniques. Applications may include: numerical integration of multivariate functions in high dimensions; approximation algorithms for solving matrix equations, partial differential equations and integral equations; pricing financial securities; MCMC methods; resampling techniques and other topics of computational statistics.

**Prerequisite:** CP104, MA200 or MA201, ST260 or (ST259 and one of ST230, ST231), and a 0.5 MA/ST credit at the 300 level (MA307 is recommended).

**Exclusion:** MA495H.

**ST490 Stochastic Processes** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Classification of stochastic processes; Markov Chains in discrete and continuous time including Poisson processes and birth-death processes; renewal theory; introduction to queuing theory.††

**Prerequisite:** ST359.

**Exclusion:** MA490.

**ST491 Survival Analysis** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.5 (biweekly)*

This course is designed to provide students with an understanding of the concepts, theoretical basis and statistical methods associated with survival data. Topics include censoring and truncation, Kaplan-Meier estimators, log-rank statistics, parametric models, proportional hazards models, competing risks and recurrent events. Models and techniques will be illustrated using examples from a variety of fields including medical and clinical research, insurance, and finance.

**Prerequisite:** ST362.

**ST492/EC455 Time Series Analysis** 0.5

(Cross-listed as EC455.)

**ST494 Statistical Learning** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.5 (biweekly)*

The course covers the most current techniques used in statistical learning and data analysis, and their background theoretical results. Two basic groups of methods are covered in this course: supervised learning (classification and regression) and unsupervised learning (clustering). The supervised learning methods include Recursive Partitioning Tree, Random Forest, Linear Discriminant and Quadratic Discriminant Analysis, Neural Network, Support Vector Machine, K-nearest neighbour, and Regression. The unsupervised learning methods include Hierarchical Clustering, K-means, and Model-based Clustering methods. Furthermore, the course also covers dimension reduction techniques such as LASSO and Ridge Regression, and model checking criteria. Some data visualization methods will be introduced in this course as well.

**Prerequisite:** ST362.

---

**PHYSICS AND COMPUTER SCIENCE**

Honours BSc, BA Combination, Joint, Double degrees and Minors:

**Full-Time Faculty**

Maher Ahmed, PhD

Safaa Bedawi, PhD

Hongbing Fan, PhD

Shohini Ghose, PhD

Angèle Hamel, PhD

Chinh Hoang, PhD, Chair

Paul Jessop, PhD

Alexei Kaltchenko, PhD, Undergraduate Advisor

Ilias Kotsireas, PhD

Xiaodong Lin, PhD

Yang Liu, PhD

Shaowen Song, PhD

Marek Wartak, PhD

Li Wei, PhD

Eugene Zima, PhD

---

**Astronomy (PC/CP Dept)**

**Astronomy (PC/CP Dept) Courses**

**AS101 Astronomy I: Our place in the cosmos** 0.5

An introduction to the science of astronomy, the process by which we develop astronomical principles and the application of these techniques to gain a modern understanding of our solar system. Topics covered include the historical development of astronomy, understanding the night sky, Newton's law of gravitation, light and telescopes, and a detailed study of the solar system. New data from recent explorations of Mars, Saturn and other celestial objects will be discussed.

**Exclusion:** AS105*.

**AS102 Astronomy II: Journey through the cosmos** 0.5

A journey beyond our solar system to develop a modern understanding of other stars, galaxies and the structure, origin and fate of the universe. Includes an introduction to basic concepts of relativity and quantum mechanics, lives of stars, evolution of galaxies, Hubble's law and the Big Bang. Objects such as black holes, supernovae, pulsars, dark matter and wormholes are encountered and studied along the way.

**Prerequisite:** AS101.

**Exclusion:** AS105*.
**Computer Science (PC/CP Dept)**

Honours BSc, BA, Double Degrees and Minor:

**Honours BSc Computer Science**

The Honours BSc Computer Science program consists of a minimum of 20.0 credits. A maximum of 6.0 credits are allowed at the 100 level. The aim of the program is to develop a strong understanding of the basic principles of computer science, while providing the opportunity for specialization according to students' interests.

**Year 1**
CP104, CP164 (MA102 in Fall and MA103 in Winter) or MA103 in Fall, MA121, MA122, 2.0 elective credits if MA103 is taken in Winter, (2.5 elective credits if MA103 is already taken in Fall)

**Year 2**
CP213, CP216, CP220, CP264
MA238
2.5 elective credits

**Year 3**
CP312, CP317, CP363, CP372, CP373, CP386
ST230
1.5 elective credits

**Year 4**
CP414
4.5 elective credits

**Program Requirements**

1. Based on the results of the Calculus Preparation Evaluation, an entering student may be required to complete MA102 prior to completing MA103).
2. The electives must include at least 3.5 senior CP credits among which at least 1.0 credit must be at the 400 level. The electives must also include at least 1.0 credit from a discipline outside of the Faculty of Science.
3. Progression requirements will be based on grade point averages (GPAs) obtained from all courses taken and will be calculated on a cumulative basis. For progression and graduation, the requirement will be a cumulative GPA of 5.00 in Computer Science and a minimum overall GPA of 5.00.

---

**Honours BSc Computer Science: Big Data Systems Concentration**

The following four courses are required for the concentration in Big Data Systems:
CP321 - Data Visualisation
CP322 - Machine Learning
CP421 - Data Mining
CP422 - Programming for Big Data

**Honours BSc in Computer Science and Honours Bachelor of Business Administration**

This program draws upon the quality and reputation of each of these respective programs in order to develop a unique educational experience for students in the field of business and computer science. The program provides qualified applicants the opportunity to develop an expertise in each of these fields. By utilizing the synergies that exist between these two respective programs, the students can maximize the benefit of their educational experience by completing these two undergraduate degrees within a period of less than five years. The program consists of a total of 25.0 credits. (Refer to chart which follows.)

1. Students complete the required course and GPA components of each of the two degrees.
2. The program duration is approximately 4 2/3 years in length.
3. The program guarantees entry into the Co-op Option if progression requirements to Year 2 are satisfied. The Co-op Option is not mandatory.
4. Students receive two degrees, the Honours Bachelor of Science in Computer Science and the Honours Bachelor of Business Administration. Refer to chart, which follows, for specific course and GPA requirements.
5. The 3.0 senior computer science credits must include at least 1.0 credit at the 400 level.
6. Students have the option of undertaking three or four co-op work terms.
7. Based on the results of the Calculus Preparation Evaluation, an entering student may be required to complete MA102 prior to completing MA103.
8. The program allows for 2.5 course credit repeats, instead of the traditional 2.0 course credit repeats allowed in the Honours BBA (WLU) program. In Year 1, students must obtain 5.0 course credits by August 31 and total course repeats may not exceed a maximum of 1.5 credits. All credits taken during Year 1 will be included in the GPA requirements for progression into Year 2.
9. ENTR courses are considered BU electives, but are included in the non-BU GPA. BU elective credits cannot be used for progression during Year 1, 2 or 3. However, as an additional elective credit, the elective will count in the GPA.
Honours Bachelor of Science in Computer Science (BSc) and Honours Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA)
See table on page 399

Honours BSc Computer Science and Mathematics
Refer to Mathematics program description section.

Honours BSc Computer Science and Physics
Honours BSc Computer Science and Psychology

The Honours BSc Computer Science and Psychology program consists of a minimum of 20.0 credits, including at least 7.0 senior credits of CP courses and at least 7.0 senior credits of PS courses. The program must contain the following:

Required Courses:
CP104, CP164, CP213, CP216, CP264, CP312, CP317, CP363, CP372, CP386, CP414, and at least 2.0 additional senior CP credits;
PS101 and PS102, PS295, PS296, PS394, PS395, PS410; PS499* (or 1.0 credit of 300 or 400-level PS courses);
Two of PS260, PS261, PS262, PS263, PS267;
One of PS270, PS275, PS276;
Two of PS360, PS361, PS362, PS363, PS367;
Two of PS460, PS461, PS462, PS463, PS467;
MA103, MA121, MA122, MA238;
The electives must also include at least 0.5 credit from a discipline outside of the Faculty of Science.

Program Regulations and Schedule

1. Based on the results of the Calculus Preparation Evaluation, an entering student may be required to complete MA102 prior to completing MA103.

2. Progression to Year 2 requires a GPA of at least 5.00 in CP104 and CP164, a GPA of at least 5.00 in PS101 and PS102, and an overall GPA of at least 5.00. For progression to subsequent years, the cumulative GPA must be at least 5.00 in CP courses, at least 6.00 in PS courses and at least 5.00 overall; for graduation, the cumulative GPA must be at least 7.00 in CP courses and at least 5.00 overall.

3. The senior CP electives must include at least 1.0 credit at the 400 level.

4. For students considering graduate studies, it is recommended that a thesis (PS499* or CP493/CP494) be taken in Year 4. Students wishing to take PS499* are advised that this is a limited enrolment course; students must apply during the winter term of Year 3 to Psychology to take this course. Refer to the course description for application details.

5. The following is a suggested schedule within which all program requirements can be fulfilled.

- Year 1:
  Fall: CP104; MA102 or MA103; MA122, PS101, 0.5 elective credit
  Winter: CP164, MA103 if MA102 is taken in Fall, MA121, PS102, 0.5 elective credit if MA103 is taken in Winter, (or 1.0 elective credit if MA103 is already taken in Fall).

- Year 2:
  Fall: CP220/PC220, CP213, PS295; one of PS260, PS261, PS262, PS263, PS267; one of PS270, PS275, PS276
  Winter: CP216, CP264, CP363, PS296, one of PS260, PS261, PS262, PS263, PS267

- Year 3:
  Fall: CP317, CP386, PS394; one of PS360, PS361, PS362, PS363, PS367; 0.5 senior CP elective
  Winter: CP372, MA238, PS395; one of PS460, PS461, PS462, PS463, PS467; 0.5 elective credit

- Year 4:
  Fall: CP312, PS410, PS499* (or 0.5 300 or 400-level PS credit); one of PS360, PS361, PS362, PS363, PS367; 0.5 senior CP elective credit
  Winter: CP414, PS499* (or 0.5 300 or 400-level PS credit); one of PS460, PS461, PS462, PS463, PS467; 1.0 senior CP elective credit

Honours BSc Computer Science and Psychology: Computation and Cognitive Neuroscience Stream

The Honours BSc Computer Science and Psychology: Computation and Cognitive Neuroscience Stream program consists of a minimum of 20.0 credits, including at least 7.0 senior Computer Science credits and at least 7.5 senior Psychology credits. The program must contain the following:

Required Courses:
CP104, CP164, CP213, CP216, CP220/PC220, CP264, CP312, CP317, CP363, CP372, CP386, CP414, and at least 2.0 senior CP credits;
PS101 and PS102;
PS267 and two of (PS260, PS262, PS263);
One of PS270, PS275, PS276;
Two of PS360, PS361, PS362, PS367;
Two of PS460, PS461, PS462, PS463, PS467;
MA103, MA121, MA122, MA238;
The electives must also include at least 0.5 credit from a discipline outside of the Faculty of Science.

Program Requirements and Schedule

1. Based on the results of the Calculus Preparation Evaluation, an entering student may be required to complete MA102 prior to completing MA103.

2. Progression to Year 2 requires a GPA of at least 5.00 in CP104 and CP164, a GPA of at least 5.00 in PS101 and PS102, and an overall GPA of at least 5.00. For progression to subsequent years, the cumulative GPA must be at least 5.00 in CP courses, at least 6.00 in PS courses and at least 5.00 overall; for graduation, the cumulative GPA must be at least 7.00 in CP courses and at least 5.00 overall.

3. The senior CP electives must include at least 1.0 credit at the 400 level.

4. For students considering graduate studies, it is recommended that a thesis (PS499* or CP493/CP494) be taken in Year 4. Students wishing to take PS499* are advised that this is a limited enrolment course; students must apply during the winter term of Year 3 to Psychology to take this course. Refer to the course description for application details.

5. The following is a suggested schedule within which all program requirements can be fulfilled.
### Honours Bachelor of Science in Computer Science (BSc) and Honours Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA)

#### Year of Program

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Winter</th>
<th>Spring</th>
<th>Progression Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1    | BU111 | BU121  |         | Requirements A and B must be satisfied:  
A. GPA of 7.00 for all BU courses, and GPA of 5.00 for all EC, CP, PC, MA and other courses  
B. GPA of 5.00 for all CP courses, and an overall GPA of 5.00 |
|      | CP104 | BU127  |        |                          |
|      | EC120 | CP164  |        |                          |
|      | MA103 (or MA102) | EC160 |        |                          |
|      | MA122 | MA103 (or 0.5 elective credit if MA103 is taken in fall) |        |                          |
| 2    | BU288 | BU247  | BU231  | A. GPA of 7.00 for all BU courses, and GPA of 5.00 for all EC, CP, PC, MA and other courses  
B. GPA of 5.00 for all CP courses, and an overall GPA of 5.00 |
|      | CP212 | CP216  | BU275  |                          |
|      | CP213 | CP264  | BU283  |                          |
|      | CP220 | CP363  | CP317; |                          |
|      | MA121 | MA238  | EC250 or EC260. |                          |
|      |       |        |        |                          |
| 3    | EC255 | Co-op Term #2 | BU321 | A. GPA of 7.00 for all BU courses, and GPA of 5.00 for all EC, CP, PC, MA and other courses  
B. GPA of 5.00 for all CP courses, and an overall GPA of 5.00 |
|      | CP312 |        | BU375  |                          |
|      | CP386 |        | BU398  |                          |
|      | 1.0 senior CP elective |        | BU481 [may be taken in Year 4 or Year 5]; BU415 or BU486 [may be taken in Year 4 or Year 5] | |
|      |       |        |        |                          |
| 4    | Co-op Term #3 | BU352 | BU362 | A. GPA of 7.00 for all BU courses, and GPA of 5.00 for all EC, CP, PC, MA and other courses  
B. GPA of 5.00 for all CP courses, and an overall GPA of 5.00 |
|      | BU354 | BU375  | BU398  |                          |
|      | BU393 | BU481  | BU481 [may be taken in Year 4 or Year 5]; BU415 or BU486 [may be taken in Year 4 or Year 5] | |
|      | CP372 |        |        |                          |
|      | 0.5 senior CP elective |        |        |                          |
|      | 0.5 400 level CP elective |        |        |                          |
|      |       |        |        |                          |
| 5    | Option 1 | 2.0 BU electives, 0.5 400 level CP elective | BU491 | A. GPA of 7.00 for all BU courses, and GPA of 5.00 for all EC, CP, PC, MA and other courses  
B. GPA of 5.00 for all CP courses, and an overall GPA of 5.00 |
|      | BU491 | CP373  | CP414  |                          |
|      |      | CP373  | CP414  |                          |
|      |      | 0.5 senior CP elective, 1.0 400 level CP elective | BU491 |                          |
|      |      | 0.5 400 level CP elective |      |                          |
|      |      |       | 2.0 senior BU elective |      |                          |
|      |      |       |       |                          |
| 5    | Option 2 | Co-op Term #4 | CP373 | 3. The senior CP electives must include at least 1.0 credit at the 400 level. |
|      |      | CP373  | CP414  |                          |
|      |      | 0.5 senior CP elective, 1.0 400 level CP elective | BU491 |                          |
|      |      | 0.5 400 level CP elective |      |                          |

GPA requirements for both Business and non-Business courses must be achieved by August 31 for progression into Year 2. Total course repeats may not exceed a maximum of 1.5 credits. All credits taken during Year 1 will be included in the GPA requirements for progression into Year 2. A total of 5.0 credits must be completed by August 31 for progression to Year 2.

A total of 10.0 credits must be completed by August 31 for progression to Year 3.

A total of 15.0 credits must be completed by August 31 for progression to Year 4.

The required 300-level Business courses in Year 4 are an Integrated set which must be taken concurrently.

A total of 20.0 credits must be completed by August 31 for progression to Year 5.

5.00 in CP courses, at least 6.0 in PS courses, and at least 5.00 overall; for graduation, the cumulative GPA must be at least 5.00 in CP courses, at least 7.00 in PS courses and at least 5.00 overall.
4. For students considering graduate studies, it is recommended that a thesis (PS499* or CP493/CP494) be taken in Year 4. Students wishing to take PS499* are advised that this is a limited enrolment course; students must apply during the winter term of Year 3 to Psychology to take this course. Refer to the course description for application details.

5. The following is a suggested schedule within which all program requirements can be fulfilled.

- **Year 1**
  - Fall: CP104, (MA102 or MA103), MA122, PS101, 0.5 elective credit
  - Winter: CP164, MA103 if MA102 is taken in Fall, MA121, PS102, 0.5 elective credit if MA103 is taken in Winter, (or 1.0 elective credit if MA103 is already taken in Fall)

- **Year 2**
  - Fall: CP220/PC220, CP213, PS295, PS267 and one of (PS260, PS262, PS263);
  - Winter: CP216, CP264, PS296, one of PS260, PS262, PS263; one of PS270, PS275, PS276;

- **Year 3**
  - Fall: CP317, CP386, PS394; PS367 (or one of PS360, PS362), 0.5 senior CP elective credit
  - Winter: CP363, CP372, MA238, PS395, PS467 (or one of PS460, PS462);

- **Year 4**
  - Fall: CP312, PS410, PS499* (or 0.5 300 or 400-level PS credit), one of PS360, PS362, (or PS367); 0.5 senior CP elective credit;
  - Winter: CP414, PS499* (or 0.5 300 or 400-level PS credit), one of PS460, PS462 (or PS467); 1.0 senior CP elective credit

Honours BSc Computer Science Combined with Conestoga College Software Engineering Technology Diploma

This program is a joint offering involving the Conestoga Software Engineering Technology diploma program and the Laurier Honours Bachelor of Science in Computer Science program.

The articulation agreement continues the development of synergistic links between Conestoga and Laurier. In particular, Conestoga’s Software Engineering Technology diploma program and Laurier’s Honours Bachelor of Science degree in Computer Science are combined in such a way that students can gain the benefits of both significant practical experience in computing at Conestoga and the more theoretical education in foundations in computer science at Laurier. This combination will enhance the educational experience of qualified students, and increase their job opportunities.

Normally, students would first complete the Software Engineering Technology Diploma at Conestoga, then be accepted at Laurier to complete part of Year 2, plus Years 3 and 4, of the Computer Science BSc degree. Thus, over a five-and-a-half-year study period, students would be able to obtain both an Honours BSc degree in Computer Science from Laurier and a Software Engineering Technology diploma from Conestoga.

**Year 1:**
- Fall: MA102, MA121, MA122, 1.0 elective credit
- Winter: MA103, MA238, CP264, CP372, 0.5 elective credit

**Year 2:**
- Fall: CP312, ST230, 1.5 elective credits
- Winter: CP373, CP414, 1.5 elective credits

**Year 3:**
- Fall: 2.5 elective credits

**Program Regulations**

1. The program must include at least 12.5 credits of Laurier courses, of which at most 3.0 may be at the 100-level (including the required courses above).

2. The electives must include at least 4.0 credits in senior CP courses from Laurier, but may not include: CP104, CP164, PC220/CP220, CP212, CP213, CP216, CP316, CP317, CP363, CP367, CP386, CP411, CP476.

3. The electives must also include at least 1.0 credit from a discipline outside of the Faculty of Science.

Honours BSc Computer Science/Professional Experience Program Option

Refer to Professional Experience Program Option section.

Honours BA Computer Science in Combination with another Honours BA program

The combined Honours BA Computer Science program consists of 20.0 credits of which not more than 6.0 may be taken at the 100 level. A minimum of 7.0 senior Computer Science credits is required.

**Required courses:**
- CP104, CP164, CP213, CP216, CP220/PC220, CP264, CP312, CP317, CP363, CP372, CP386, CP414 and at least 2.0 additional senior Computer Science credits, which must include at least 1.0 credit at the 400 level.
- MA103, MA121, MA122, MA238.
- ST230 (or a statistics or research methods course from the other BA major).

**Degree Program Electives:** An additional 12.0 credits toward the required degree total of 20.0 credits, which includes the second BA major, and MA and ST required courses above.

**Program Notes**

1. Students who do not take a research methods course in their other major are required to take ST230.

2. Based on the results of the Calculus Preparation Evaluation, an entering student may be required to complete MA102 prior to completing MA103.
Computer Science Minor
CP104; (CP114 or) CP164; CP213; another 1.5 senior CP credits.

Note:
Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

Honours BA Computer Science in
Combination with another Honours BA/
Professional Experience Program Option
Refer to Professional Experience Program Option section.

Computer Science (PC/CP Dept) Courses
CP102 Information Processing with Microcomputer Systems 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
An introduction to the concepts of microcomputer hardware and software applications in a hands-on environment. Topics include the history of technological innovation in microcomputer systems, design and operation, input/output devices, storage media and techniques, communications, operating systems, word processors, spreadsheets, presentation software, database management and system utilities. (Online Learning only)
Exclusion: BU115, BU155, MB115; registration in BA or BSc programs in computer science, data science or physics; Comp Sc 100 (U of Waterloo).

CP104 Introduction to Programming 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 2.5
An introductory course designed to familiarize the student with modern software development techniques. Emphasis is on problem-solving and structured program design methodologies. Programming projects are implemented in a widely used high-level language.

CP164 Data Structures I 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 2.5
Introduction to the study of data structures and their applications. Recursion, searching, sorting, Queues, stacks, heaps. Introduction to the analysis of algorithms, big "O" notation.
Prerequisite: CP104.
Exclusion: CP114.

CP202 Website Design 0.5

This course provides an in depth understanding of website design and administration, short of server-side programming. Emphasis is on standards, good design practices, accessibility, and tools. By the end of the course students should have the skills to administer a website, deal with security issues, design readable, informative, attractive and accessible web pages that fit current standards, and apply a logical and consistent navigational scheme to an entire website.
Prerequisite: CP102 or CP104.
Exclusion: Registration in BA or BSc programs in computer science or data science.

CP212 Windows Application Programming 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1
This course is designed for students who have a basic understanding of spreadsheets, word processors, and databases as well as introductory programming experience. The course introduces methods to automate repetitive tasks and create user-friendly applications in spreadsheets, word processors, and databases using the powerful macro language, Visual Basic for Applications (VBA). Topics include: a review of programming constructs such as data types, looping, conditional statements, and arrays; the design of graphical interfaces with the typical "look and feel" of Windows software; the design of dialog boxes with controls and event handling code that responds to user input; automating tasks; consolidating data; providing user-friendly reports.
Prerequisite: CP102 and previous programming experience, or CP104.

CP213 Introduction to Object-Oriented Programming 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1
Fundamentals of object-oriented programming, classes, subclasses, inheritance, references, overloading, event-driven and concurrent programming, using modern application programming interface. The language Java will be used.
Prerequisite: CP104 (or CP114).

CP216 Introduction to Microprocessors 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1
A comprehensive study of a current commercial microprocessor, its architecture and assembly language. Emphasis on (1) the relationship between architecture, assembly language and system operation, and (2) the relationship between assembly language, high level languages and operating systems.
Prerequisite: CP220/PC220 (or CP120/PC120) and CP164 (or CP114)

CP220/PC220 Digital Electronics 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.5
Introduction to digital logic: logic gates, combinational circuit analysis using Boolean algebra and Karnaugh maps, number systems and codes, minimization techniques applied to combinational logic systems; flip-flops, multivibrators, counters and shift registers. (Cross-listed as PC220.)
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 2 Computer Science or Physics majors.
Exclusion: CP120/PC120.

CP264 Data Structures II 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1
A continuation of the study of data structures and their applications using C. Linked lists, binary search trees, balanced search trees. Hashing, collision-avoidance strategies. A continuation of basic algorithm analysis.
Prerequisite: CP164 (or CP114).
Exclusion: CP217.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CP310</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A detailed examination of a field or topic of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>interest not covered by the regular program.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> Permission of the department.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Irregular course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CP312</td>
<td>Algorithm Design and Analysis I</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Hours per week:</strong> Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Analysis of the best, average and worst-case</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>behaviors of algorithms. Algorithmic strategies:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>brute force algorithms, greedy algorithms, divide-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and-conquer, branch and bound, backtracking.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fundamental computing algorithms: $O(n \log n)$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sorting, hash table, binary trees, depth- and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>breadth-first search of graphs.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> CP264 (or CP114 and CP213) and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MA238.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CP315/PC315</td>
<td>Introduction to Scientific Computation</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Hours per week:</strong> Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An introduction to scientific computation, with</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>substantial use of scientific software, such as</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maple and Matlab. Scientific problems and models</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>from different disciplines are considered.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Numerical methods introduced in this course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>include interpolation, curve fitting, solving</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(systems of) linear and nonlinear equations,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>eigenvalue problems, integration and solving</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ordinary and partial differential equations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Cross-listed as PC315.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> CP104, MA103, MA122, MA205.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Exclusion:</strong> MA307, MA371.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CP316</td>
<td>Microprocessor Systems and Interfacing</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Hours per week:</strong> Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 2.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Interfacing a microprocessor or microcontroller</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with external devices for real-time hardware</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>control. Microcontroller hardware and software</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>in real time applications; serial and parallel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IO; timing generation; priority interrupt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>structures and servicing; bus timing. Interpret-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ation and use of industry documentation and data</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sheets.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> CP216, CP320/PC320 (or CP300^*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>/PC300^*).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CP317</td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Hours per week:</strong> Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Discussion of software development activities,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>including software process models, analysis,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>design, implementation, testing, project</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>management and advanced topics. Both traditional</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and object-oriented methods are considered.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> CP213 or CP264 (or CP217).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CP319/PC319</td>
<td>Digital System Design</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Cross-listed as PC319.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CP320/PC320</td>
<td>Physical Computing: Digital Interaction with the</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Analog World</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Hours per week:</strong> Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Design and construction of computational systems that interact with the physical world for applications such as home or experiment automation. Basics of electrical circuits, reading from analog and digital sensors, controlling analog and digital actuators, single board computers such as Arduino or Raspberry PI, analog components including diodes, transistors and operational amplifiers. (Cross-listed as PC320.)

**Prerequisite:** CP164 (or CP114), CP220/PC220 (or CP120/PC120), CP320/PC320.

| CP321       | Data Visualisation                              | 0.5     |
|             | **Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3       |         |
|             | This course will provide participants an overview |         |
|             | on how to visualize data to present large data  |         |
|             | sets in a meaningful way. Rigorous policy       |         |
|             | analysis must be based on evidence, but once you|         |
|             | have gathered the evidence, it can be          |         |
|             | overwhelming to figure out how to present data  |         |
|             | in a meaningful way. This course offers        |         |
|             | instruction how to distill and interpret        |         |
|             | large amounts of information to highlight the   |         |
|             | key information. Learn to unlock the power of   |         |
|             | data through effective data visualization.     |         |
|             | Explains how to select the appropriate data    |         |
|             | sets into usable formats, and verify that the   |         |
|             | sets are error-free. Review how to choose the   |         |
|             | right model for the specific type of analysis   |         |
|             | project, how to analyze the model, and present  |         |
|             | the results for decision making. Show how to    |         |
|             | solve numerous business problems by applying    |         |
|             | various tools and techniques. Data visualization|         |
|             | and visual data mining tools, and real-world    |         |
|             | success stories using visual data mining.       |         |
|             | **Prerequisite:** CP213.                        |         |
| CP322       | Machine Learning                                | 0.5     |
|             | **Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3       |         |
|             | With the rise of Data Science and Big Data,    |         |
|             | machine learning has been recognized as the key |         |
|             | driver behind successful advances of these      |         |
|             | fields. However, many recent entrants to the    |         |
|             | field can only utilize the variety of machine  |         |
|             | learning algorithms as black boxes. This course  |         |
|             | aims to empower students to effectively use     |         |
|             | and understand the primary topics in predictive |         |
|             | models, including regressions, classifications, |         |
|             | neural networks and deep learning, ensemble-     |         |
|             | based methods, performance evaluation, etc. In  |         |
|             | addition, the course provides case studies that |         |
|             | describe specific data analytics projects, and   |         |
|             | provide opportunities to employ a variety of    |         |
|             | machine learning toolboxes.                    |         |
|             | **Prerequisite:** CP312.                        |         |
| CP340       | E-commerce                                      | 0.5     |
|             | **Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3       |         |
|             | This course deals with the development of the   |         |
|             | Internet and its impacts on business transactions.|         |
|             | The course explains key concepts and trends    |         |
|             | associated with e-commerce and online business. |         |
|             | Topics include the role of the Internet,       |         |
|             | electronic marketplace, online marketing, web    |         |
|             | analytics, privacy and security issues and      |         |
|             | electronic payments.                            |         |
|             | **Prerequisite:** CP213.                        |         |

Design and construction of computational systems that interact with the physical world for applications such as home or experiment automation. Basics of electrical circuits, reading from analog and digital sensors, controlling analog and digital actuators, single board computers such as Arduino or Raspberry PI, analog components including diodes, transistors and operational amplifiers. (Cross-listed as PC320.)

**Prerequisite:** CP164 (or CP114), CP220/PC220 (or CP120/PC120), CP320/PC320.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion/Lab:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CP363</td>
<td>Database I</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to database systems. Topics include data models, query languages, database design, recovery and concurrency, integrity and security.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> CP164 (or CP114).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CP364/PC364</td>
<td>Data Communication and Networks</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Cross-listed as PC364.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CP367</td>
<td>Introduction to System Programming</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Contemporary ideas and techniques in system programming using the C language. Introduction to the Unix operating system and Unix commands. Directories and files, device control, signal handling, process intercommunication, shell programming in Unix. Using and implementing software tools: filters, pipelines, sorts, text patterns and others.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> CP264.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Exclusion:</strong> CP217.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CP372</td>
<td>Computer Networks</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to computer communication networks. The OSI reference model. Protocols for error and flow control, medium access protocols, routing and congestion control. Internet architecture and protocols and Unix network programming.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> CP213, either CP264 or CP386.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CP373</td>
<td>Ethics and Professional Practice in Computer Science</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to ethics, computer reliability and safety, privacy, computer crime, intellectual property, impact of computers on work and society. Assessment includes written assignments and oral presentations.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> Registration in Year 3 or Year 4 BA or BSc in computing or physics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CP374</td>
<td>Distributed Systems</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course teaches the abstractions, design and implementation techniques that enable the building of fast, scalable, fault-tolerant distributed systems. Topics include synchronization, network programming, consistency, fault tolerance, consensus, security, distributed storage systems, and MapReduce.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> CP213.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Co-requisite:</strong> CP372, CP386.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CP386</td>
<td>Operating Systems</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Topics include operating system services, file systems, CPU scheduling, memory management, virtual memory, disk scheduling, deadlocks, concurrent processes, protection and distributed systems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> CP216 and CP264 (or CP217).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CP395</td>
<td>Directed Studies</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A detailed study of an aspect of computer science or computer electronics not available through the regular program.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> Registration status: Year 3 or 4 of an Honours Computer Science or Honours Computing &amp; Computer Electronics program and permission of both the department and the instructor.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Irregular course</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CP400</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A detailed examination of a field or topic of interest not covered by the regular program.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> Permission of the department.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Irregular course</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CP411</td>
<td>Computer Graphics</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The principles, algorithms and techniques of computer graphics. Topics include introduction to graphics hardware, output primitives, two- and three-dimensional geometric transformations, three-dimensional object representation and viewing, illumination models and surface-rendering methods. Graphics software tools will be introduced in this course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> CP264 (or CP114 and CP217) and MA122.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CP412</td>
<td>Algorithm Design and Analysis II</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A continuation of the study of computer algorithms. Amortized analysis, on-line and off-line algorithms, randomized algorithms, dynamic programming.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> CP312, MA238.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CP414</td>
<td>Foundations of Computing</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Deterministic and nondeterministic finite automata (DFAs and NFAs), regular expressions, context-free grammars, relationship of push-down automata and context-free grammars, definition of the classes P and NP, NP-completeness (Cook's theorem), standard NP-complete problems, reduction techniques, Turing machines. The halting problem.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> CP312, MA238.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CP421</td>
<td>Data Mining</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The course is aimed at an entry level study of information retrieval and data mining techniques. It is about how to find relevant information and subsequently extract meaningful patterns out of it. While the basic theories and mathematical models of information retrieval and data mining are covered, the course is primarily focused on practical algorithms of textual document indexing, relevance ranking, web usage mining, text analytics, as well as their performance evaluations. At the end of the course student are expected to understand the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. The common algorithms and techniques for information retrieval (document indexing and retrieval, query processing, etc).
2. The quantitative evaluation methods for the IR systems and data mining techniques. 3. The popular probabilistic retrieval methods and ranking principles. 4. The techniques and algorithms existing in practical retrieval and data mining systems such as those in web search engines and recommender systems. 5. The challenges and existing techniques for the emerging topics of MapReduce, portfolio retrieval and online advertising.

**Prerequisite:** CP312, CP317.

**CP422 Programming for Big Data** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

The explosion of social media and the computerization of every aspect of social and economic activity resulted in creation of large volumes of mostly unstructured data: web logs, videos, speech recordings, photographs, e-mails, Tweets, and similar data. The key objective of this course is to familiarize the students with key information technologies used in manipulating, storing, and analyzing big data. We look at the basic tools for statistical analysis, R and Python, and some key methods of machine learning. We review MapReduce techniques for parallel processing, Hadoop, an open source framework for running MapReduce on Internet scale problems and HDFS, Hadoop's Distributed File System. We teach Spark which emerged as the most important big data processing framework. We touch on tools that provide SQL-like access to unstructured data like Hive. We analyze so-called NoSQL storage solutions exemplified by Cassandra for their critical features: speed of reads and writes, and ability to scale to extreme volumes. We examine memory resident databases (VoltDB, SciDB) and graph databases (Neo4J). Students gain the ability to initiate and design highly scalable systems that can accept, store, and analyze large volumes of unstructured data in batch mode and/or real time. Most lectures are presented using Java examples. Some lectures use Python and R.

**Prerequisite:** CP317.

**CP423 Text Retrieval and Search Engines** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

Recent years have seen a dramatic growth of natural language text data, including web pages, news articles, scientific literature, emails, enterprise documents, and social media such as blog articles, forum posts, product reviews, and tweets. Text data are unique in that they are usually generated directly by humans rather than a computer system or sensors, and are thus especially valuable for discovering knowledge about people's opinions and preferences, in addition to many other kinds of knowledge that we encode in text. This course will cover search engine technologies, which play an important role in any data mining application involving text data for two reasons. First, while the raw data may be large for any particular problem, it is often a relatively small subset of the data that are relevant, and a search engine is an essential tool for quickly discovering a small subset of relevant text data in a large text collection. Second, search engines are needed to help analysts interpret any patterns discovered in the data by allowing them to examine the relevant original text data to make sense of any discovered pattern. You will learn the basic concepts, principles, and the major technologies in text retrieval, which is the underlying science of search engines.

**Prerequisite:** CP317.

**CP431 Parallel Programming** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

Parallel computers, or supercomputers or high-performance clusters are ubiquitous today in science and engineering. Parallel programming requires inventing new algorithms and programming techniques. This course will cover the fundamental paradigms of parallel programming, with an emphasis on problem solving and actual applications. The parallel programming concepts and algorithms will be illustrated via implementations in OpenMP and MPI (Message Passing Interface), as well as serial farming.

**Prerequisite:** CP264 (proficiency in C is the only actual prerequisite) (or CP217).

**Exclusion:** CP331, CP400N.

**CP460 Applied Cryptography** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

Algorithms and issues in applied cryptography. Topics include history of cryptography, block ciphers, stream ciphers, public-key encryption, digital signatures and key management. Also, discussions of current issues in Information security.

**Prerequisite:** MA121, CP213 or CP264 (or CP104 and a 0.5 MA credit at the 200 level with permission of the department).

**CP463 Simulation** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

Discrete and continuous simulations, queuing theory.

**Prerequisite:** ST230 (or MA240 or equivalent), CP213.

**CP464 Selected Topics in Computer Hardware** 0.5

Topics may include computer classes and evolution, instruction set design, hardwired sequencer design, microprogramming, memory hierarchies, concurrency, multiple-processor systems and fault-tolerant systems. Students will be required to design and build a computer, including the design of the instruction set and the control unit.

**Prerequisite:** CP316 and CP319/PC319.

**CP465 Database II** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course covers advanced database management system design principles and techniques. Possible topics include access methods, query processing and optimization, transaction processing, distributed databases, deductive databases, object-oriented and object-relational databases, data warehousing, data mining, web and semi-structured data, search engines, etc.

**Prerequisite:** CP363.

**CP467 Image Processing & Pattern Recognition** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

Introduction to vision systems for image acquisition and display. Comprehensive coverage of image enhancement, segmentation, feature extraction and classification.
Prerequisite: CP213, ST230 (or equivalent).

**CP468** Artificial Intelligence 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
Examination of current concepts and techniques in artificial intelligence and machine learning. Topics include knowledge representation, automated reasoning, heuristic search, machine learning and knowledge-based systems. Extensive use of case studies and current applications.
*Prerequisite: CP213.*

**CP469** iPhone Application Programming 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
Programming applications for the iPhone, iPad, and iPod platforms, using the Cocoa Touch framework on Mac OSX. Introduction to the programming language Swift. Interface development for mobile devices and dealing with different input modalities, web services, and memory management for mobile devices.
*Prerequisite: CP317 and Registration status: Honours Computer Science or Honours Computing and Computer Electronics.*

**CP470** Android Programming 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
How to write applications for the Android mobile devices using the Android Development Tools. Developing software with the Model-View-Controller paradigm. Knowledge of Java is required. The course project will be the development of an Android app.
*Prerequisite: CP213, CP317.*
*Exclusion: CP400Q.*

**CP471** Introduction to Compiling 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
Principles and design techniques for compilers. Compiler organization, compiler writing tools, scanning, parsing, semantic analysis, run-time storage organization, memory management, code generation and optimization. Students implement a substantial portion of a compiler in a project.
*Prerequisite: CP213 or CP264, CP216.*

**CP472** Programming Languages 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
Overview of programming languages, virtual machines, history of programming languages, programming language semantics, programming language design, introduction to language translation, declarations and types, abstraction mechanism, functional programming, logic programming, object-oriented programming.
*Prerequisite: CP213 or CP264 (or CP217).*

**CP476** Internet Computing 0.5
The architecture of the Internet. Client-server programming, technologies of the web (URLs, HTML, HTTP, applets, etc.) Introduction to building web applications and server-side programming.
*Prerequisite: CP363, and either CP372 (co-requisite) or CP364.*

**CP480** Wireless Communication & Networks 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.5*
This course introduces fundamental concepts of wireless networks. Topics include wireless communication overview, physical layer, wireless concepts and protocols including TCP over wireless; cellular standards, WIFI WIMax, and Bluetooth standards; applications such as personal area networks and sensor networks; other issues such as mobile communication security.
*Prerequisite: CP213, CP372 or CP364/PC364.*
*Exclusion: CP400P.*

**CP493** Directed Research Project I 0.5
An in-depth investigation of a computer science subject under faculty supervision, including the submission of a formal report.
*Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 4 Honours Computing and Computer Electronics, or Computer Science, and permission of the department.*
Irregular course

**CP494** Directed Research Project II 0.5
An in-depth investigation of a computer science subject under faculty supervision, including the submission of a formal report.
*Prerequisite: CP493 and permission of the department.*
Irregular course

**CP495** Directed Studies 0.5
A detailed study of an aspect of computer science or computer electronics not available through the regular program.††
*Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 4 Honours Computer Science or Honours Computing & Computer Electronics and permission of both the department and the instructor.*
Irregular course

**Physics (PC/CP Dept)**

**Honours BSc Physics**
The aim of the program is to provide a broad foundation in physics with specific emphasis on electronics, photonics, and solid state physics. The Honours BSc Physics program consists of 20.0 credits, of which no more than 7.0 credits may be at the 100 level. The program must include at least 9.0 and no more than 11.0 senior Physics credits. The electives must include at least 2.5 senior credits in Physics, at least 1.0 of which must be at the 400 level.

**Schedule and Required Courses**
The following schedule incorporates all program requirements:

See table on page 406
Schedule and Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year of Program</th>
<th>Fall Term</th>
<th>Winter Term</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>CP104, MA102 or MA103, MA122, PC131</td>
<td>CP164, PC132, MA103 if MA102 is taken in Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.5 elective credit</td>
<td>1.0 elective credit, (1.5 elective credits if MA103 is taken in Fall)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>MA201, MA205</td>
<td>PC221, PC235, PC237, PC242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PC220, PC212</td>
<td>0.5 elective credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.5 elective credit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>PC320, PC321, PC344</td>
<td>PC315/PC315, PC331, PC360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.0 elective credit</td>
<td>1.0 elective credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>PC454</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.0 elective credits</td>
<td>2.5 elective credits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note
Progression requirements will be based on grade point averages (GPAs) obtained from all courses taken and will be calculated on a cumulative basis. For progression and graduation, the requirement will be a cumulative GPA of 5.00 in Physics and a minimum overall GPA of 5.00.

Honours BSc Chemistry and Physics
Chemistry Department: Honours BSc Chemistry and Physics

Physics Minor
PC131, PC132 (or PC141, PC142); PC212; PC242; 1.0 additional senior credit in Physics.

Notes

1. Students are advised that the listed physics courses have mathematics prerequisites and co-requisites; specifically MA103 or both MA100 and MA101; MA122, MA205. Depending on the senior credits chosen, there may be additional mathematics requirements.

2. Based on the results of the Calculus Preparation Evaluation, an entering student may be required to complete MA102 prior to completing MA103.

3. Refer to Regulations Governing All Minors.

Honours BSc Computer Science and Physics
The Honours BSc Computer Science and Physics program consists of a minimum of 20.0 credits, including at least 6.0 senior credits in Computer Science and 6.0 senior credits in Physics. The program shall include a minimum of 14.0 senior credits. All required elements are contained in the following recommended schedule:

Year 1
MA103, MA121, MA122, CP104, CP164 (or CP114); PC131, PC132
1.5 elective credit (or 1.0 elective credit if MA102 is required prior to completing MA103)

Year 2
MA201, MA205, PC220, PC212
0.5 elective credit

Year 3
PC320, PC321, PC344
1.0 elective credit

Year 4
PC454
2.0 elective credits

Program Regulations

1. The electives must include at least 1.0 credit from a discipline outside of the Faculty of Science.

2. A maximum of 6 100-level credits are allowed.

3. 20.0 credits minimum to complete the degree, of which at least 14.0 must be at the senior level

4. For progression into the next year, and for graduation, the requirement is:
   - A minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 (C) calculated on the Computer Science courses.
   - A minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 (C) calculated on the Physics courses.
   - A minimum cumulative overall GPA of 5.00 (C).

5. Based on the results of the Calculus Preparation Evaluation, an entering student may be required to complete MA102 prior to completing MA103.

Program Notes

1. All courses listed are 0.5 credit, except for courses marked with an asterisk (*), which are 1.0 credit courses.

2. Students may follow a different schedule of their choice.
Physics (PC/CP Dept) Courses

PC131 Mechanics 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 2 (biweekly), Tutorial/Seminar: 1

Calculus-based course, which introduces basic principles of physics. Detailed topics covered: one-dimensional motion, vectors, motion in two and three dimensions, force and motion, kinetic energy and work, potential energy, conservation of energy, collisions and momentum, rotational motion, simple harmonic motion, torque, angular momentum, and gravitation.
Prerequisite: OAC or Grade 12U Physics or Advanced Functions and Introductory Calculus.
Co-requisite: MA100 or MA102 or MA103.
Exclusion: PC100*, PC110*, PC141, PC151, PC161, SC100.

PC132 Thermodynamics and Waves 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 2 (biweekly), Tutorial/Seminar: 1

Calculus-based course, which introduces basic principles of physics. Detailed topics covered: elasticity, fluids, waves and sound, temperature and heat, the laws of thermodynamics, entropy, and an introduction to electricity.
Prerequisite: PC131.
Co-requisite: MA101 or MA103.
Exclusion: PC100*, PC110*, PC142, PC152, PC162, SC100.

PC141 Mechanics for the Life Sciences 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 2 (biweekly), Tutorial/Seminar: 1

Algebra-based course, which introduces basic principles of physics. Detailed topics covered: kinematics, motion in two dimensions, force, work and energy, linear momentum and collisions, circular motion and gravitation, rotational motion and equilibrium.
Prerequisite: One of OAC or Grade 12U Biology, Chemistry, Math or Physics.
Exclusion: PC100*, PC110*, PC131, PC151, PC161, SC100.

PC142 Thermodynamics and Waves for the Life Sciences 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 2 (biweekly), Tutorial/Seminar: 1

Algebra-based course, which introduces basic principles of physics. Detailed topics covered: solids and fluids, temperature, heat, thermodynamics, vibrations and waves, sound.
Prerequisite: PC141 or PC131.
Exclusion: PC100*, PC110*, PC132, PC152, PC162, SC100.

PC151 Introduction to Mechanics 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1

Identical to PC131, but without the labs.
Prerequisite: OAC or Grade 12U Physics or Advanced Functions and Introductory Calculus.
Co-requisite: MA100 or MA102 or MA103.
Exclusion: PC131, PC141, PC161, SC100, BSc degree programs, physics minor.

PC152 Introduction to Thermodynamics and Waves 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1

Identical to PC132, but without the labs.
Prerequisite: PC151 or PC131.
Co-requisite: MA101 or MA103.
Exclusion: PC132, PC142, PC162, SC100, BSc degree programs, physics minor.

PC161 Introduction to Mechanics for Life Sciences 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1

Identical to PC141, but without the labs.
Prerequisite: One of OAC or Grade 12U in Biology, Chemistry, Math or Physics
Exclusion: PC131, PC141, PC151, SC100, BSc degree programs, physics minor.

PC162 Introduction to Thermodynamics and Waves for Life Sciences 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Tutorial/Seminar: 1

Identical to PC142, but without the labs.
Prerequisite: PC161 (or PC131 or PC141 or PC151).
Exclusion: PC132, PC142, PC152, SC100, BSc degree programs, physics minor.

PC212 Electricity and Magnetism 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Introduction to electrostatics and magnetostatics including Gauss' law, electric potential, capacitance, electromagnetic induction. Introductory DC and AC circuit theory. Electromagnetic waves.
Prerequisite: PC131, PC132 (or PC141 and PC142), MA122, and one of MA101 or MA103.

PC220/CP220 Digital Electronics 0.5

(Cross-listed as CP220.)

PC221 Analog Electronics I 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 2

AC circuit theory, complex impedance, resonance, Norton and Thevenin Theorems, semiconductor diodes, bipolar transistors, bias circuits, h-parameters, amplification, feedback.
Prerequisite: CP220/PC220 (or CP200/PC200 or CP120/PC120), PC212.

PC234 Planetary and Space Science 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This is an introductory course in planetary and space science. We will study the basic physics, structure, morphology and evolution of each planet separately, including comets, asteroids, and meteorites, Kuiper belt and Oort cloud. We will address the most recent theories of the Solar System formation and evolution hypotheses as a whole, and we will touch briefly upon all the known theories from the tidal theory to the most recent re-emergence of the nebular hypothesis. We will also examine the corresponding outstanding issues, as well as the solar evolution...
hypothesis. Finally, we will discuss in a fair amount of detail the most important up to date deep space missions, their findings, and their importance in the understanding of our neighborhood as a whole.
Prerequisite: AS101.
Exclusion: PC310B.

**PC235 Classical Mechanics 0.5**
This is an intermediate level course in classical mechanics. The major topics covered are Newtonian dynamics, dynamics of particles, non-inertial frames of reference, Lagrangian and Hamiltonian dynamics, oscillations, rigid body motion.
Prerequisite: PC131, MA201, MA205.

**PC236 Fundamentals of Photonics 0.5**
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
Introduction to photonics, the science and technology of generating and controlling light (photons). Topics include an overview of optics, light wave fundamentals, lasers, and applications of photonics in science and engineering, such as bioimaging and optical fiber communication.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student, or permission of the department.

**PC237 Optics 0.5**
Prerequisite: PC131, PC132 (or PC141, PC142) and one of MA101 or MA110 or MA103 or MA105.
3 lecture hours, 2 lab hours

**PC242 Modern Physics 0.5**
Prerequisite: PC131, PC132, (or PC141, PC142), MA205.

**PC310 Special Topics 0.5**
A detailed examination of a field or topic of interest not covered by the regular program.
Prerequisite: Permission of the department.
Irregular course

**PC315/CP315 Introduction to Scientific Computation 0.5**
(Cross-listed as CP315.)

**PC319/CP319 Digital System Design 0.5**
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
Logic families and interfacing considerations for logic devices, VHDL, implementation techniques for combinational and sequential logic; introduction to finite state machines and design methodologies for synchronous and asynchronous sequential circuits; hazards, cycles and races; operation and interfacing of memory devices. (Cross-listed as CP319.)
Prerequisite: CP164 (or CP114), CP220/PC220 (or PC120/PC120).

**PC320/CP320 Physical Computing: Digital Interaction with the Analog World 0.5**
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 3*
(Cross-listed as CP320.)

**PC321 Quantum Mechanics I 0.5**
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
Schroedinger equation, interpretation of the wave function, expectation value, Ehrenfest's theorem, wave packets, stationary states and energy quantization, potential wells and potential barriers, scattering and tunneling, the harmonic oscillator, Schroedinger equation in three dimensions, the hydrogen atom, WKB approximation.
Prerequisite: PC242, MA205.

**PC322 Solid State Device Physics 0.5**
Operating principles of solid state devices from the viewpoint of the quantum theory, silicon and germanium diodes, tunnel diodes, junction transistors, special topics.
Prerequisite: PC242.

**PC331 Quantum Mechanics II 0.5**
Advanced quantum mechanics. Topics covered include identical particles, time-independent and time-dependent perturbation theory, variational principle and Wentzel-Kramers-Brillouin approximation.
Prerequisite: PC321, MA205.

**PC344 Thermodynamics and Statistical Physics 0.5**
An introduction to thermodynamics and its statistical basis at the microscopic level, with applications to problems originating in a modern laboratory or engineering environment. Topics include thermodynamics of model systems, Maxwell-Boltzmann distribution, quantum statistics and applications.
Prerequisite: PC131, PC132, (or PC141 and PC142), MA201.

**PC351/CP351 Quantum Computing 0.5**
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
Quantum computing offers the possibility of dramatic advances in computational power compared to the best computers we have today. In addition, novel quantum protocols such as teleportation and quantum cryptography have already been demonstrated. This course provides an introduction to this exciting and cutting-edge field. Topics include an overview of quantum theory, quantum algorithms, teleportation, secure quantum communication, Shor's factoring algorithm, Grover's search protocol, quantum error
correction and the latest state-of-the-art experiments. No prior knowledge of quantum mechanics is required. (Cross-listed as CP351.)

Prerequisite: MA122 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4, majoring in physics, computer science, mathematics or chemistry. Exclusion: CP310A/PC310A.

PC360 Electromagnetic Theory 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Maxwell's equations, plane wave theory of waveguides, radiating systems.
Prerequisite: PC212, PC237, MA201, MA205.

PC364/CP364 Data Communication and Networks 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.5
Data communication fundamentals, with an emphasis on the physical layer and telecommunication networks, with an emphasis on the architectures and protocols will be studied. Topics include transmission media, digital data transmission, architectures of telecommunication networks. (Cross-listed as CP364.)
Prerequisite: CP320/PC320 (or CP120/PC120 and CP200*/PC200*), PC212.

PC395 Directed Studies 0.5

A detailed study of an aspect of computer electronics, photonics or physics not available through the regular program.
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or 4 of an Honours Physics or Honours Computer Science program and permission of both the department and the instructor.
Irregular course

PC400 Special Topics 0.5

A detailed examination of a field or topic of interest not covered by the regular program.
Prerequisite: Permission of the department.
Irregular course

PC454 Solid State Physics 0.5

The purpose of this course is to acquaint the student with the fundamentals of solid state physics. This emphasis is on understanding the behavior of electrons in metals and semiconductors. Topics discussed: crystal structure, reciprocal lattice, crystal binding and elastic constants, phonons, free electron Fermi gas, energy bands, semiconductor crystals and Fermi surfaces.
Prerequisite: PC321.

PC474 Optical Networks 0.5

A study of the building blocks, the architecture and realization of optic networks; new developments in optic network technology, such as DWDM.
Prerequisite: PC364, PC481.
3 lecture hours, 1.5 lab hours

PC475 Design of Control Systems 0.5

Modelling of physical systems using differential equations, block diagrams, signal flow graphs, transfer functions, step response, PID controller, root locus design, Bode plots, Nyquist stability criteria, state-space design.
Prerequisite: PC221, MA205.

PC481 Fibre Optics 0.5

Prerequisite: PC237.
3 lecture hours, 2 lab hours

PC491 Directed Research Project I 0.5

An in-depth investigation of a topic under faculty supervision, including the submission of a formal report.
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 4 Honours Computing and Computer Electronics or Honours Physics and permission of the department.

PC492 Directed Research Project II 0.5

An in-depth investigation of a topic under faculty supervision, including the submission of a formal report.
Prerequisite: PC491 and permission of the department.

PC495 Directed Studies 0.5

A detailed study of an aspect of computer electronics, photonics or physics not available through the regular program.††
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 4 Honours Physics or Honours Computer Science and permission of both the department and the instructor.
Irregular course

Psychology

The Psychology Department offers four single honours programs:
Honours BSc Psychology Program
Honours BSc Psychology and Neuroscience Program
Honours BA Psychology Program
Honours BA Psychology Research Specialist Program

Four joint honours program options are available as well:
Honours BSc Biology and Psychology program
Honours BSc Computer Science and Psychology
Honours BSc Computer Science and Psychology: Computation and Cognitive Neuroscience Stream
Honours BA Psychology in Combination with another Honours BA Program.

Programs descriptions are given below and also consult the Psychology Department and the Psychology website for additional information about each program.

Full-Time Faculty

Roger Buehler, PhD, Undergraduate Advisor (L to Z)
Justin Cavallo, PhD
### Program Regulations

**Year 1 (5.0 credits)**

- **MA100**
- **PS101 and PS102**;
- **UU150**
  - 2.0 credits from: both BI110 and BI111; both CH110 and CH111; both PC141 and PC142 or (both PC131 and PC132); GL101 and GL102; CP104 and one of CP102, CP164.

  - One of the following 2.0 required credits may be met after Year 1: Electives must include at least 2.0 credits from a discipline outside of the Faculty of Science.

**Year 2 (5.0 credits)**

- Two of **PS260, PS261, PS262, PS263, PS267**;
- **PS270 or one of (PS275 or PS276)**;
- Either **PS280 or PS282**;
- **PS295 and PS296**.

**Year 3 and 4 (5.0 credits in each year)**

- Any two of **PS260, PS261, PS262, PS263, PS267** which were not completed in Year 2.
- The remaining courses from PS270 or one of (PS275 or PS276), PS280, and PS282 (which were not completed in Year 2).
- At least two of PS360, PS361, PS362, PS363, PS367, it is strongly recommended that one of these courses is completed during Year 3.

### Program Requirements

1. Progression from Year 1 to Year 2 requires a GPA of at least 5.00 in PS101 and PS102, and a 5.00 GPA overall; Progression from Year 2 to 3, and from Year 3 to 4 requires a 6.00 GPA in Psychology and a 5.00 GPA overall. For graduation, a 6.00 GPA in Psychology credits and a 5.00 GPA overall are required.

2. At least 4.0 additional senior credits in Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Human Biology, Mathematics, Physical Geography or Physics, eligible for credit towards a BSc program, must be completed by the end of Year 4.

3. Students must complete 2.0 elective credits from disciplines outside of the Faculty of Science (Note: Manual determination of this requirement is needed. This cannot be determined electronically).

4. Students in the Honours BSc Psychology program may register for PS370, PS375, PS382, PS394, PS395 or PS487 only with a minimum 7.00 GPA in Psychology, a minimum overall 6.00 GPA and a grade of at least 4.00 in each of PS295 and PS296 or with permission of the department.

5. Students are able to graduate in honours if they achieve a GPA of 5.00 overall and 6.00 in PS courses. Refer to the Graduation/Degree Regulations for an alternate graduation option if honours degree requirements are not met.

### Honours BSc Psychology and Biology

(Refer to Biology program description section.)
Honours BSc Psychology and Computer Science
Program description link in Physics and Computer Science section.

Honours BSc Psychology and Computer Science: Computation and Cognitive Neuroscience Stream
Program description link in Physics and Computer Science section:

Honours BSc Psychology and Neuroscience
The Honours BSc Psychology and Neuroscience program provides students with a science education that includes broad exposure to the major sub-fields of psychology along with specialization in neuroscience. It is designed to provide students with the analytical skills and information useful for careers in the neurosciences, pharmaceutical industry, biomedical sciences, as well as a variety of other career options.

The Honours BSc Psychology and Neuroscience program consists of 20.0 credits, including at least 10.0 but not more than 12.0 credits in Psychology. A minimum of 13.5 senior credits must be included in the program. Electives must include at least 1.0 credits from a discipline outside of the Faculty of Science.

- A) Students who plan to apply to graduate school in neuroscience or psychology or who have a strong interest in, and commitment to, conducting original research should complete a thesis (PS499*).
- B) Students who do not intend to pursue graduate studies but are interested in further training (e.g., medical careers, speech pathology, law school, teachers' college) or work as paraprofessionals in the social service or mental health areas may choose the Honours BSc Psychology and Neuroscience program without the PS499* Thesis option.

Program Requirements

1. Progression from Year 1 to Year 2 requires a GPA of at least 5.00 in PS101 and PS102 and a 5.00 GPA overall. Progression from Year 2 to 3, and from Year 3 to 4 requires a 6.00 GPA in Psychology and a 5.00 GPA overall, or permission of the department. Progression into year 3 also requires a 4.0 GP (C-) in each of PS295 and PS296. For graduation, a 6.00 GPA in Psychology credits and a 6.00 GPA overall are required.

2. At least 4.0 senior credits in Biology, Human Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Mathematics, or Physics, eligible for credit towards a BSc program, must be completed by the end of Year 4.

3. It is recommended that all students considering graduate work apply for the thesis course (PS499*). Students who do not take PS499* must substitute a 1.0 credit equivalent in psychology at the 300 or 400 level. Students are advised that admission to the Honours BSc Psychology and Neuroscience program does not guarantee admission to PS499*. Students who wish to complete a thesis (PS499*) must apply at the end of Year 3. Students typically must obtain a minimum GPA of 8.50 in psychology courses to be eligible to apply for PS499*.

4. Refer to the Graduation/Degree Regulations for an alternate graduation option if honours degree requirements are not met.

Program Regulations

Year 1 (5.0 credits) PS101 and PS102; BI110 and BI111; MA100;
Two of: both CH110 and CH111; CP104, CP164, PC141 (PC131),
PC142 (PC132) or MA101 (CP104, CP164 or MA101 may be taken in
year 2). 1.5 elective credits
Electives must include at least 1.0 credits from a discipline
outside of the Faculty of Science, which may be completed in any
year of study. Note: students who wish to complete PS275, PS276,
PS282, PS283, or PS383 in senior years must first complete
UU150.

Year 2 (5.0 credits) PS295, PS296. Three of: PS260, PS261,
PS262, PS263, PS267 (at least one must be PS263 or PS267). At least
two of: BI126, BI132, CH202, CH250, CP104, CP164, or
MA101 (CP104, CP164, or MA101 can be selected only if not used
to meet Year 1 requirements). One of: PS270, PS275, or PS276.
One of: PS280 or PS282. 0.5 elective credits.
Year 3 and 4 (5.0 credits in each year) PS365, PS394, PS395.
Three of: PS360, PS361, PS362, PS363, PS367 (at least one must be
PS363 or PS367). At least two of: PS460, PS461, PS462, PS463,
PS467 (at least one must be PS463 or PS467). Either PS499* or
1.0 additional PS credit at the 300 or 400 level.
Additional 0.5 elective Psychology credit.

Honours BA Psychology
The Honours BA Psychology Program provides students with a liberal arts education that includes broad exposure to the major sub-fields of psychology along with some training in research methodology and statistics. It is designed to provide students with the analytical skills and information useful for a broad range of career options. The requirement of at least one course with a community service-learning experience exposes students to a broader range of experiences beyond the classroom.

Note: At the end of Year 2 students can choose to remain in the Honours BA Psychology program or switch to the Honours BA Psychology: Research Specialist program (if they meet the progression requirements given below).

The Honours BA Psychology consists of 20.0 credits, including at least 10.0 but not more than 11.0 credits in Psychology. The program shall include no more than 6.0 100-level credits and requires at least 14.0 senior level credits.

Program Requirements

1. Progression from Year 1 to Year 2 requires a GPA of at least 5.00 in PS101 and PS102, and a 5.00 GPA overall;
Progression from Year 2 to 3, and from Year 3 to 4 requires a 6.00 GPA in Psychology and a 5.00 GPA overall. For graduation, a 7.00 GPA in Psychology credits and a 5.00 GPA overall are required.
2. Students are required to include a community service-learning experience in their program. This can be accomplished by doing one of the following on-campus courses: PS275, PS276, PS282, PS283, PS377, PS379 or PS383. (Note that Online Learning versions of these courses, except PS282OC, where available, do not offer a community service-learning experience.)

3. Students in the Honours BA Psychology program may register for PS360, PS361, PS362, PS363, PS367, PS370, PS375, PS382, PS394, or PS395 only with a minimum 7.00 GPA in Psychology, a minimum overall 6.00 GPA and a grade of at least 4.00 in each of PS295 and PS296 or with permission of the department.

4. Students are able to graduate in honours if they achieve a GPA of 5.00 overall and 7.00 in PS courses. Refer to the Graduation/Degree Regulations for an alternate graduation option if honours degree requirements are not met.

Program Regulations

Year 1 (5.0 credits)
PS101 and PS102
UU150 or MU158
3.5 elective credits which must include at least 2.0 credits from a discipline outside of the Faculty of Science.

Year 2 (5.0 credits)
Two of PS260, PS261, PS262, PS263, PS267.
One of PS270 or one of (PS275 or PS276);
Either PS280 or PS282;
PS295 and PS296;

Year 3 and 4 (5.0 credits in each year)
Any one of PS260, PS261, PS262, PS263, PS267 (which were not completed in Year 2).
PS270 if not taken in Year 2;
One of (PS275 or PS276) if not taken in Year 2;
PS280 if not taken in Year 2; PS282 if not taken in Year 2;
At least two of PS365, PS366, PS373, PS374, PS377, PS378, PS379, PS381, PS383, PS389, PS398 (it is strongly recommended that one of these courses is completed during Year 3).
1.0 credit of PS410, PS487, PS492*

Honours BA Psychology: Research Specialist

The Honours BA Psychology: Research Specialist program provides students with specialized training in research skills including methods, design, statistics and computer skills, along with exposure to the major substantive areas of psychology. Space in this program is limited; eligibility for this program requires a higher level of academic performance than that necessary for the Honours BA Psychology program. The requirement of completing two research experience courses and at least two senior seminar courses provides students with an opportunity to explore selected topics in depth, and to develop critical thinking and research skills as well as oral presentation and written communication skills. In addition, the requirement of at least one course with a community service-learning experience that exposes students to a broader range of experiences beyond the classroom. There are two options available to Honours BA Psychology: Research Specialists.

A) Students who plan to apply to graduate school in Psychology or who have a strong interest in, and commitment to, conducting original research should pursue the Honours BA Psychology: Research Specialist program and complete a thesis (PS499*).

B) Students who don’t intend to pursue graduate studies but are interested in further training (e.g., law school, teachers’ college, social work, speech pathology) or work as paraprofessionals in the social service or mental health areas may choose the Honours BA Psychology: Research Specialist program without the PS499* Thesis option.

The Honours BA Psychology: Research Specialist program consists of 20.0 credits, including at least 10.0 but not more than 12.5 credits in Psychology. A maximum of 6.0 credits at the 100 level may be included in the program.

Electives must include at least 2.0 credits from a discipline outside of the Faculty of Science.

Program Regulations

Year 1 and 2 (5.0 credits in each year - refer to Honours BA Psychology program)

Year 3 (5.0 credits)
PS394 and at least one of PS395, PS398 or PS487, usually completed in Year 3;
At least two of PS360, PS361, PS362, PS363, PS367, PS370, PS375, or PS382, it is strongly recommended that one of these courses is completed during Year 3;
PS410 (which may be completed in either Year 3 or 4);
At least two of PS460, PS461, PS462, PS463, PS467, PS470, PS475, PS480, or PS482, it is strongly recommended that one of these courses is completed during Year 3.

Year 4 (5.0 credits)
Either PS499* or 1.0 additional PS credit at the 300 or 400 level (refer to Note 4).

Program Requirements

1. The Honours BA Psychology: Research Specialist program is entered at the start of Year 3 from the Honours BA Psychology program. At the end of Year 2 students must choose either to remain in the Honours BA Psychology program or enter the Research Specialist program. For the Honours BA Research Specialist program entry at Year 3 requires a 7.00 GPA in Psychology credits, a 4.0 GP (C-) in each of PS295 and PS296, and 6.00 GPA overall, or permission of the department. Progression from Year 3 to Year 4 is guaranteed with a 7.00 GPA in Psychology and a 6.00 GPA overall. For graduation, a 7.00 GPA in Psychology and 5.00 GPA overall are required.

2. As noted above, students are required to include a community service-learning experience in their program. This can be accomplished by doing one of the following on-campus courses: PS275, PS276, PS282, PS283, PS377, PS379 or PS383. (Note that Online Learning versions of these courses, except PS282OC where available, do not offer a community service-learning experience.)
3. Students are able to graduate in honours if they achieve a GPA of 5.00 overall and 7.00 in PS courses. Refer to the Graduation/Degree Regulations for an alternate graduation option if honours degree requirements are not met.

4. It is recommended that all students considering graduate work apply for the thesis course (PS499*) at the end of Year 3. Students who do not take PS499* must substitute a 1.0 credit equivalent in psychology at the 300 or 400 level. Students are advised that admission to the Honours Psychology Research Specialist program does not guarantee admission to PS499*. Students will be required to apply to PS499* at the end of Year 3. Students typically must obtain a minimum GPA of 9.00 in senior psychology courses to be eligible to apply for PS499*.

**Honours BA Psychology in Combination with another Honours BA Program**

To complete the Honours BA Psychology Research Specialist program in Combination with another Honours BA program, the requirements are the same as stated above for the Honours BA Psychology Research Specialist program except that a minimum of 8.5 and a maximum of 10.0 credits in Psychology are required. Students who are required to complete research methods and statistics courses in the second honours program should consult with both departments to avoid duplication.

To complete the Honours BA Psychology program in Combination with another Honours BA Program, the requirements are the same as stated above for the Honours BA Psychology program except that a minimum of 7.5 and a maximum of 9.0 credits in Psychology are required. Students who are required to complete research methods and statistics courses in the second honours program should consult with both departments to avoid duplication. Electives must include at least 1.5 credits from a discipline outside of the Faculty of Science.

**Community Psychology Specialization**

This intensive specialization for Honours BA Psychology and Honours BA Psychology: Research Specialist students uses structural, ecological, intersectional, and critical lenses to provide core strengths in promoting health and wellbeing, community engagement, and social change through research, action, and policy.

The specialization includes 4.0 credits:

- 0.5 credit: PS282
- 0.5 credit: PS382 or PS398 (or SY489)
- 1.0 credit supervised by a community psychology faculty member: PS492*, or PS499*, or two PS490 courses
- 2.0 credits, including at least 1.5 credits at the third or fourth year level, from the following:
  - PS285, PS287, PS374, PS383, PS389 or PS482
  - Students may also choose the following credits if not completed above:
    - UU101, PS382, PS398 (or SY489), [PS492*, PS490 or PS499*], supervised by a community psychology faculty member. The list of community psychology faculty members can be found under the “Community Faculty” heading on the following webpage: https://www.wlu.ca/programs/science/undergraduate/psychologyba/faculty-and-staff/index.html

**Community Psychology and Social Change Minor**

This minor provides an introduction to key principles in promoting health and wellbeing, community engagement, and social change through research, action, and policy.

The minor includes:

- PS282
- 2.5 credits from the following list:
  - PS285, PS287, PS374, PS382, PS383, PS389, PS398 (or SY489), CMEG300, HE301, HE411, ID120/SOJE120, UU101.

**Notes**

1. The minor is available at both the Waterloo and Brantford Campuses.
2. HE courses are available only to Health Sciences students.
3. UU150 is required for all courses with a Community Service Learning (CSL) requirement.
4. Only one Psychology minor may be declared.
5. Exclusion: Students enrolled in any Psychology major.
6. Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors/Options.

**Psychology Minor**

PS101 and PS102, and 2.0 senior psychology credits, including a minimum of a 0.5 credit from each of the following three areas:

- **Brain, Behaviour, Cognitive Science**: PS260, PS261, PS262, PS263, PS264, PS267, PS268.
- **Social Science**: PS270, PS271, PS272, PS275, PS276.

**Notes**

1. Only one Psychology minor may be declared.
2. Refer to Regulations Governing all Minors.

**Psychology Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PS101</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychology I</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

This document was generated on: August 22, 2019
The official version is located at [www.wlu.ca](http://www.wlu.ca)
Methods for understanding human and animal behaviour are introduced. This course introduces psychology and its history, and shows how the different areas of psychology are integrated. Topics such as research methods, biological bases, learning, consciousness, personality, disorders, and treatment are surveyed.

**Exclusion:** PS100*.

**PS102 Introduction to Psychology II** 0.5

Methods for understanding human and animal behaviour are discussed. This course continues the introduction to psychology and shows how different areas are integrated by covering topics such as research methods, sensation and perception, memory, language & thought, intelligence & testing, motivation & emotion, development, stress & coping, community psychology, and social psychology.

**Exclusion:** PS100*.

**PS240-245 Special Topics** 0.5

A detailed examination of a field or topic of interest not covered by the regular program. Notices of such offerings are available from the department.

Irregular course

**PS250 Forensic Psychology** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

Students will be introduced to the scientific study of the intersection between psychology and the law. Topics will include police psychology, eyewitness testimony, jury decision-making, mental illness, forensic assessment, psychopathy, child victims and witnesses, and young offenders.

**Prerequisite:** PS101, PS102.

**PS260 Introduction to Cognitive Psychology** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

A cognitive approach to psychological processes such as perception, attention, memory, language, thinking and problem solving. The emphasis is on theoretical issues and empirical studies within the cognitive tradition of human information processing.

**Prerequisite:** PS101 and PS102.

**PS261 Introduction to Learning** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

Principles of classical and instrumental conditioning, and contemporary cognitive views of animal behaviour.

**Prerequisite:** PS101 and PS102.

**PS262 Introduction to Perception** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

Psychophysical, physiological and behavioural techniques and research findings concerning the visual, auditory, chemical and mechanical processing systems.

**Prerequisite:** PS101 and PS102.

**PS263 Behavioural Neuroscience** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

Behavioural neuroscience examines the relationship between the brain and behaviour. The course reviews topics such as brain structure, neuronal communication, and the evolution and mechanisms of sensory processing, learning, and motor performance in the brain.

**Prerequisite:** PS101 and PS102.

**PS264 Motivation and Emotion** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

Theory and data concerning human and non-human motivation and emotion from evolutionary, physiological, learning and social perspectives.

**Prerequisite:** PS101 and PS102.

**PS267 Introduction to Cognitive Neuroscience** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

An overview of topics such as the neural bases of human language, memory, emotion, motor control, cognitive control, social cognition, and consciousness using functional neuroimaging techniques (fMRI, PET, EEG, MEG, and TMS) as well as evidence from brain-damaged patients.

**Prerequisite:** PS101 and PS102.

**PS268 Drugs and Behaviour** 0.5

This course is an introduction to the use of drugs in modern society. The emphasis will be on psychoactive drugs, including drugs of abuse (stimulants, depressants, opiates, nicotine, marijuana and psychedelics) and psychotherapeutic drugs (antipsychotics, mood stabilizers, antidepressants and anxiolytics). Different aspects of drug use will be explored, including their effects on the brain and behaviour, psychological and biological factors responsible for their use, as well as social, cultural, historical and legal aspects of drug use. The content will range from general principles of drug action to focused information on specific classes of drugs.

**Prerequisite:** PS101 and PS102.

**Exclusion:** PS244a.

**PS270 Social Psychology** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

Introduction to the scientific study of how people think about, influence, and relate to one another. Topics include: social cognition, the self and identity; attitudes and attitude change; persuasion; conformity; group processes; cultural influences; prejudice and discrimination; helping; aggression; interpersonal attraction; intimate relationships; and applied issues (e.g., health, environmental, political and legal applications).

**Prerequisite:** PS101 and PS102.

**PS271 Personality** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

Classic and contemporary personality theories and their usefulness in analyzing behaviour. Recent empirical research. Personality measurement.

**Prerequisite:** PS101 and PS102.
**PS272**  
**Group Processes**  
0.5  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
Introduction to the scientific study of how people influence and interact with one another in groups. Topics may include: group dynamics; group cohesiveness; group performance; group decision making; conflict; and crowd behaviour.  
**Prerequisite:** PS101 and PS102.

**PS275**  
**Introduction to Developmental Psychology: Infancy and Childhood**  
0.5  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
Human development with emphasis on research and theories in the physical, cognitive, personality and social growth of infants and children. (A community service learning/field placement is required.)  
**Prerequisite:** PS101 and PS102, and UU150.  
Online Learning versions of PS275 do not offer a community service-learning placement, whereas Online Learning versions of PS276 do not offer a community service-learning experience.

**PS276**  
**Introduction to Developmental Psychology: Adolescence and Young Adulthood**  
0.5  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
Human development with emphasis on research and theories in the physical, cognitive, personality and social growth of adolescents and young adults. (A community service learning/field placement is required.)  
**Prerequisite:** PS101 and PS102, and UU150.  
Online Learning versions of PS276 do not offer a community service-learning placement, whereas Online Learning versions of PS275 and PS276 do not offer a community service-learning experience.

**PS280**  
**Abnormal Psychology**  
0.5  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
An introduction to psychopathology theory and research in abnormal behaviour with a focus on historical and global perspectives. The course will focus on biological, psychological and societal factors in abnormal behaviour, including the role of cultural, personal and interpersonal context.  
**Prerequisite:** PS101 and PS102.

**PS282**  
**Community Psychology**  
0.5  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
An introduction to both a conceptual and an experiential understanding of issues and topics in community psychology. Topics include: the history of community psychology; stress and social support; oppression and social intervention; primary prevention and health promotion; self-help; mediating structures; community mental health; alternative settings; organizational change; community organization and community development. (A community service learning/field placement is required.)  
**Prerequisite:** PS101 and PS102, and UU150.  
Online Learning versions of PS282 do include a community service-learning placement, whereas Online Learning versions of PS275 and PS276 do not offer a community service-learning experience.

**PS283**  
**Educational Psychology**  
0.5  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
The application of psychology to educational environments, with consideration of topics such as social, moral and cognitive development, theories of learning, effective instructional techniques, individual differences and evaluation. (A community service learning/field placement is required.)  
**Prerequisite:** PS101 and PS102, and UU150.

**PS284**  
**Organizational Psychology**  
0.5  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
An introduction to the scientific study of human behavior within organizational settings. Topics to be covered will include: individuals within organizations (e.g., personality, attitudes, motivation), groups within organizations (e.g., teamwork, leadership, conflict), and the organizations themselves (e.g., organizational culture, nonprofit organizations, NGOs).  
**Prerequisite:** PS101 and PS102.  
**Exclusion:** BU288.

**PS285**  
**Health Psychology**  
0.5  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
This course is a survey of how psychological theories and research methods can contribute to our understanding of health and illness. The course will cover a variety of health-relevant topics, including models of health and illness, stress and coping, chronic and communicable diseases, and health promotion.  
**Prerequisite:** PS101 and PS102.  
**Exclusion:** KP181, KP210.

**PS286**  
**Sport Psychology**  
0.5  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
The application of psychological theory and research to sport and recreation. Topics include socialization for participation, motor learning, motivation, stress, psychological limits, aggression, competition and co-operation, audience effects, leadership, role of the coach and group cohesion, motivation and aspirations.  
**Prerequisite:** PS101 and PS102.  
**Exclusion:** PS235.

**PS287**  
**Psychology of Gender**  
0.5  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
Theories and research on gender. Gender similarities and differences will be discussed from various psychological perspectives, including biological, social and developmental.  
**Prerequisite:** PS101 and PS102.  
**Exclusion:** PS235.  
**Prerequisite:** PS101 and PS102.

**PS288**  
**Behaviour Modification**  
0.5  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
Behaviour modification both as a technique using learning principles and as a theory of human interaction.
Prerequisite: PS101 and PS102.
Exclusion: KP412.

**PS295 Introduction to Research Methods** 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.5*
Fundamentals of the logic of science, research design and interpretation. Weekly laboratory sessions provide experience with various aspects of research, including demonstrations, experiments and preparation of reports.
Prerequisite: PS101 and PS102; and registration status: Honours Psychology programs.
Exclusion: HE201.

**PS296 Introduction to Statistics** 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.5*
Fundamentals of data analysis and interpretation. Weekly laboratory sessions involve further discussion of lecture topics, data analysis and computer applications.
Prerequisite: PS295 and registration status: Honours Psychology programs. At least one OAC or Grade 12U mathematics course or equivalent is also recommended.
Exclusion: MA241.

**PS330-345 Special Topics** 0.5
A detailed examination of a field or topic of interest not covered by the regular program. Notices of such offerings are available from the department.
Irregular course

**PS350 Advanced Topics in Forensic Psychology** 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
This course takes an in-depth look at selected topics within forensic psychology.
Prerequisite: PS250.

**PS360 Research in Cognitive Psychology** 0.5
*Hours per week: Lab: 3*
Students develop, conduct and write reports on experiments in selected areas of cognitive psychology.
Prerequisite: PS260, and PS296. Registration status: Honours BA Psychology: Research Specialist, Honours BSc Psychology, Honours BSc Psychology and Neuroscience, all joint BSc Psychology programs, or permission of the department.

**PS361 Research in Learning** 0.5
*Hours per week: Lab: 3*
Students develop, conduct and write reports on experiments in selected areas of animal learning and cognition.
Prerequisite: PS261, and PS296. Registration status: Honours BA Psychology: Research Specialist, Honours BSc Psychology, Honours BSc Psychology and Neuroscience, all joint BSc Psychology programs, or permission of the department.

**PS362 Research in Perception** 0.5
*Hours per week: Lab: 3*
Students develop, conduct and write reports on experiments in selected areas of perception.
Prerequisite: PS262, and PS296. Registration status: Honours BA Psychology: Research Specialist, Honours BSc Psychology, Honours BSc Psychology and Neuroscience, all joint BSc Psychology programs, or permission of the department.

**PS363 Research in Behavioural Neuroscience** 0.5
*Hours per week: Lab: 3*
Students develop, conduct and write reports on experiments in selected areas of behavioural neuroscience.
Prerequisite: PS263, and PS296. Registration status: Honours BA Psychology: Research Specialist, Honours BSc Psychology, Honours BSc Psychology and Neuroscience, all joint BSc Psychology programs, or permission of the department.

**PS365 Introduction to Neuropsychology** 0.5
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
The functional consequences of brain damage with an emphasis on case studies of patients with disorders of attention, perception, memory, language, and motor control. Assessment tools used in the diagnosis and prognosis of such functional deficits will also be examined.
Prerequisite: PS263 or PS267.
Exclusion: PS330d, PS465.

**PS366 Introduction to Psycholinguistics** 0.5
This course introduces the vocabulary and concepts used by cognitive psychologists and linguists who study human language. The course covers traditional psycholinguistic topics such as meaning, speech perception, language comprehension, and theories of language acquisition. Another major goal of this course is to provide students with examples of how psycholinguistic research is conducted.
Prerequisite: PS260.
Exclusion: PS342a.

**PS367 Research in Cognitive Neuroscience** 0.5
*Hours per week: Lab: 3*
Students develop, conduct and write reports on experiments (primarily fMRI, ERP, and TMS) in selected areas of cognitive neuroscience.
Prerequisite: PS267 and PS296; Honours BA Psychology: Research Specialist, Honours BSc Psychology, Honours BSc Psychology and Neuroscience, all joint BSc Psychology programs, or permission of the department.

**PS370 Research in Social Psychology** 0.5
*Hours per week: Lab: 3*
Students develop, conduct and write reports on studies in selected areas in social psychology. This course focuses on experimental methodologies, quasi-experimental techniques, qualitative methods, observational methods and survey strategies in social psychology. Additional topics include experimenter and participant bias as well as ethics.
An introduction to the science of close relationships. Topics include attraction, commitment, biases in relationship thinking, conflict, social support, and sexuality. This course also reviews major theoretical perspectives such as evolution, attachment, and interdependence.

**Prerequisite:** PS270.

**Exclusion:** PS330k.

**PS374 Applied Social Psychology**

0.5

The application of social psychology methods, theory and research to contemporary social issues and problems in areas such as health, the environment, law and criminal justice, social conflict, consumer behaviour, mass media and international relations.†

**Prerequisite:** PS270.

**PS375 Research in Developmental Psychology**

0.5

Students develop, conduct and write reports on studies in selected areas of developmental psychology. Experiences with more than one age group will be provided. A range of experimental, observational and interview techniques will be included. Special attention will be given to ethical considerations in working with children.

**Prerequisite:** PS270 and one of PS275, PS276. Registration status: Honours BA Psychology: Research Specialist, Honours BSc Psychology and Neuroscience, all joint BSc Psychology programs or permission of the department.

**PS377 Developmental Psychology: Adults and Elders**

0.5

Theoretical, empirical, and practical perspectives on development across adulthood, with an emphasis on psychological, social, and physical aspects. (A community service learning/field placement is required.)

**Prerequisite:** PS275 or PS276; and UU150.

**Exclusion:** PS277.

**PS378 Language Development**

0.5

This course provides an in-depth introduction to children’s language development, including the acquisition of phonology, syntax, and semantics. The course focuses on the typical course of language development in first language, second language and bilingual language acquisition, and the atypical development of language in children who have conditions such as autism or specific language impairments that affect their ability to acquire language. The overall objective of the study of language development is to explain the "what, when, how and why" of children’s comprehension and production of language as well as understanding our current knowledge in language acquisition and the experimental and analytic techniques used to investigate these issues.

**Prerequisite:** PS275 or PS366.

**Exclusion:** PS331A.

3 lecture hours

**PS379 Psychology of Exceptional Children, Youth and Adults**

0.5

People with special needs and their development in community settings. Awareness of thoughts and feelings, and effective question-asking, theory-building, and problem-solving in relation to individuals with special needs. (A community service learning/field placement is required.)

**Prerequisite:** PS275 or PS276; UU150.

**PS381 Introduction to Clinical Psychology**

0.5

A survey of diagnostic and treatment procedures and resources; professional duties and skills of the clinical psychologist; history of clinical psychology and current problems.

**Prerequisite:** PS280.

**PS382 Research in Community Psychology**

0.5

Research in community settings with an emphasis on participatory action research, qualitative methods, program evaluation, needs assessment and research ethics. Experience will be gained in using research methods in community settings.

**Prerequisite:** PS282 and PS296. Registration status: Honours BA Psychology: Research Specialist, Honours BSc Psychology and Neuroscience, all joint BSc Psychology programs or permission of the department.

**PS383 Environment, Psychology and Action**

0.5

This course offers insight into the connections between psychology and the environment. A key focus of this course will be the human dimensions of environmental problems (e.g., global climate change, pollution, water shortage, and species lost) and what theoretical and empirical contributions psychology has made and can make in addressing these problems. The course adopts a community service learning approach and includes a significant placement experience. Students will apply theories and principles of different psychological approaches in the context of their community-service placements with different local environmental organizations. Students will be encouraged to critically reflect on their experience and the course content using an environmental justice framework. A community service learning/field placement is required.

**Prerequisite:** UU150 and one of: PS260, PS261, PS262, PS263, PS270, PS275, PS276, PS280, PS282.

**Exclusion:** PS332S.

**PS389 Positive Psychology**

0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This document was generated on: August 22, 2019

The official version is located at www.wlu.ca
An introduction to the science and practice of well-being, including topics such as happiness, optimism, gratitude, mindfulness, positive mental health, character strengths, and positive relationships, with a focus on evidence-based strategies for optimizing individual and community functioning. Students will develop the skills to understand the theoretical and empirical underpinnings of positive psychology.

**Prerequisite:** Two of: PS260, PS261, PS262, PS263, PS264, PS267, PS268, PS270, PS275, PS276, PS280, PS282, PS283, PS285, PS295, PS296.

**Exclusion:** PS3348R.

**PS394 Linear Models**

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1*

Multiple regression and correlation analyses in psychological research. Topics include simple and multiple regression with qualitative and quantitative variables, model selection procedures and residual analysis. Development of familiarity with a standard statistical package is an integral part of the course.

**Prerequisite:** PS296 and registration status: Honours BA Psychology Research Specialist, Honours BSc Psychology and Neuroscience, or all joint psychology programs except the joint Honours BA Psychology in combination with any other honors major (or permission of the department).

**Exclusion:** PS490.

**PS395 Analysis of Variance**

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1*

The logic of controlled experimentation, and introduction to complex analysis of variance designs commonly used in psychological research. Topics include factorial designs, repeated measure designs, Latin square designs, and planned and unplanned comparisons. Development of familiarity with a standard statistical package is an integral part of the course.

**Prerequisite:** PS394 and registration status: Honours BA Psychology Research Specialist, Honours BSc Psychology and Neuroscience, or all joint psychology programs except the joint Honours BA Psychology in combination with any other honors major (or permission of the department).

**Exclusion:** PS490.

**PS398 Qualitative Methods in Psychology**

*0.5*

This course is an introduction to qualitative research methods in psychology (open-ended, inductive research methodologies that are concerned with theory generation and exploration of meanings and that utilize non-numerical data). Topics covered include the philosophical foundations of qualitative research, qualitative research design, a variety of different approaches to qualitative research (e.g., grounded theory, narratives, case studies), qualitative data-gathering methods (e.g., observation, interviews), and techniques for qualitative data analysis and verification.

**Prerequisite:** PS296.

**Exclusion:** KP462, SY489.

**PS410 History of Psychology**

*0.5*

Philosophical roots, scientific paradigms and trends in the subdisciplines of empirical psychology with emphasis on social historical contexts.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Honours Psychology (or permission of the department).

**Exclusion:** PS390.

**PS451 Applied Forensic Psychology**

*0.5*

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Students will learn how forensic methods, research, and theory are used in forensic contexts, including the assessment, treatment, and management of criminal and antisocial behaviour, working with victims of crime, and engaging with the legal system.

**Prerequisite:** PS250 and one of: PS350 or PS381).

**Exclusion:** PS351

**PS460 Seminar in Cognitive Psychology**

*0.5*

Recent theoretical and empirical developments in cognitive psychology focusing on memory or attention.

**Prerequisite:** PS360, (or PS260 and two of PS394, PS395, PS397, PS487). Registration status: Honours BA Psychology: Research Specialist, Honours BSc Psychology and Neuroscience, all joint BSc Psychology programs, or permission of the department.

**PS461 Seminar in Learning**

*0.5*

Lectures and seminars in selected topics in animal learning and cognition.

**Prerequisite:** PS361, (or PS261 and two of PS394, PS395, PS397, PS487). Registration status: Honours BA Psychology: Research Specialist, Honours BSc Psychology and Neuroscience, all joint BSc Psychology programs, or permission of the department.

**PS462 Seminar in Perception**

*0.5*

Current experimental findings and models in perception with an emphasis on vision.

**Prerequisite:** PS362, (or PS262 and two of PS394, PS395, PS397, PS487). Registration status: Honours BA Psychology: Research Specialist, Honours BSc Psychology and Neuroscience, all joint BSc Psychology programs, or permission of the department.

**PS463 Seminar in Behavioural Neuroscience**

*0.5*

Lectures and seminars in selected topics in behavioural neuroscience.

**Prerequisite:** PS363, (or PS263 and two of PS394, PS395, PS397, PS487). Registration status: Honours BA Psychology: Research Specialist, Honours BSc Psychology and Neuroscience, all joint BSc Psychology programs, or permission of the department.

**PS467 Seminar in Cognitive Neuroscience**

*0.5*

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course will cover recent findings in cognitive neuroscience. We will critically examine peer-reviewed research articles culled from the scientific literature. Topics will include attention, perception, language, memory, emotion, and motor control.

**Prerequisite:** PS367 OR (PS267 and two of PS394, PS395, PS397, PS487). Registration status: Honours BA Psychology: Research Specialist, Honours BSc Psychology and Neuroscience, all joint BSc Psychology programs, or permission of the department.

**Exclusion:** PS330d, PS465.
PS470 Seminar in Social Psychology 0.5
Seminar on selected topics in social psychology.
Prerequisite: PS370, (or PS270 and two of PS394, PS395, PS397, PS487). Registration status: Honours BA Psychology: Research Specialist, Honours BSc Psychology and Neuroscience, all joint BSc Psychology programs or permission of the department.

PS475 Seminar in Developmental Psychology 0.5
Seminar on contemporary theoretical and empirical work in selected topics, such as cognitive development, memory development, social or moral development, language and communication development.
Prerequisite: PS375, (or PS275 and two of PS394, PS395, PS397, PS487). Registration status: Honours BA Psychology: Research Specialist, Honours BSc Psychology and Neuroscience, all joint BSc Psychology programs or permission of the department.

PS480 Seminar in Personality and Abnormal Psychology 0.5
Seminar on topics such as personality development, mental health and well being, psychotherapy with individuals, groups, couples and families, the diagnosis and treatment of abnormal behaviour.
Prerequisite: PS280, and one of PS271, PS381. Registration status: Honours BA Psychology: Research Specialist, Honours BSc Psychology and Neuroscience, all joint BSc Psychology programs or permission of the department.

PS482 Seminar in Community Psychology 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Seminar and practicum to examine ideological and structural considerations in the promotion of mental health and in the alleviation of health problems, programs for prevention, politics of community control, emerging professional and paraprofessional roles, politics of social intervention.
Prerequisite: PS382, (or PS282 and two of PS394, PS395, PS397, PS398, PS487). Registration status: Honours BA Psychology: Research Specialist, Honours BSc Psychology and Neuroscience, all joint BSc Psychology programs or permission of the department.

PS487 Psychological Measurement and Testing 0.5
Theory, method and application of psychological tests and measures. Students will learn how to construct and evaluate psychological tests. Standardized tests of intelligence, aptitude, interest and personality will be reviewed, and ethical issues in the use of psychological tests will be discussed.
Prerequisite: PS296. Registration status: Honours BA Psychology: Research Specialist, Honours BSc Psychology and Neuroscience, all joint HBA Psychology and BSc Psychology programs or permission of the department.
Exclusion: PS397.

PS490 Directed Studies 0.5
A student may undertake individually supervised work under the designation "Directed Study ...", in some areas not included in listed courses.
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 Honours Psychology (or permission of the department).

Irregular course

PS492* Applied Community Research 1.0
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
In this experiential course, students develop knowledge, practical skills, and engage in critical reflection regarding the principles, concepts, methods, and challenges involved in community-based participatory research for the promotion of health, wellbeing, and social justice. This course requires a field placement and completion of a capstone project with the Centre for Community Research, Learning and Action (CCRLA), in partnership with a community agency. Students meet regularly as a group with the instructor, and individually with a placement supervisor/faculty advisor.
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 in any discipline. A 200-level course in research methods (e.g., PS295, PS382, CS235, GG258, GS202, HE201, PO217, SY280, SY281) and PS282 or permission of the department.
Students wishing to complete this fieldwork course must apply to the department chair for PS492* by April 1. Decisions about admission to this course will be based on a consideration of grades, appropriate preparation, an interview and the availability of fieldwork supervisors/faculty advisors. Decisions will be made by June 1 of that year.
Students meet in-class 3 hours per week during the month of September. After this time students work on their placement projects where student research teams spend at least 6 hours per week on placement-related activities.

PS499* Thesis 1.0
Students select an appropriate topic, design and carry out research, and write a thesis demonstrating competence in both content and method. Students meet regularly as a group with the instructor, and individually with a faculty advisor. All students wishing to complete a thesis must apply to the department chair for admission to PS499* by April 1 of Year 3. Decisions about admission to this course will be based on a consideration of grades, appropriate preparation for a thesis and the availability of supervisors. Decisions will be made by June 1 of that year. All students not admitted to PS499* must take an additional credit in psychology at the 300 or 400 level, in order to fulfill the Honours Psychology requirements.
Prerequisite: Two of PS394, PS395, PS397, PS398, PS487, one of which must be either PS394 or PS395. Registration status: Year 4 Honours BA Psychology: Research Specialist, Honours BSc Psychology and Neuroscience, all joint BSc Psychology programs.

Science (SC) Courses

| SC100 Introduction to the Science of Everyday Life 0.5 |

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
An introduction to the science behind questions ranging from small-scale phenomena, to larger-scale processes that may influence public policy for years or decades to come. The course will take an integrative and comparative approach, incorporating perspectives from across the natural sciences. Emphasis will be placed on the logic of scientific thinking, the process of gathering evidence, and the limits of conclusions that can be made with available evidence.

**Exclusion:** BI110, BI111, CH110, CH120, PC131, PC132, PC141, PC142, PC151, PC152, PC161, PC162.

**SC101 Essential Skills for Mathematics**  0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Thorough review of pre-university skills in algebra, trigonometry and functions. Topics discussed will include: algebraic manipulations used to simplify expressions and solve equations and inequalities; analytic geometry; and polynomial, rational, exponential, logarithmic and trigonometric functions. Also integrated with the course content will be discussion of specific learning strategies to help students with the transition from high school mathematics to university level expectations. The course will not count towards satisfying program requirements in mathematics.

**Prerequisite:** Completion of the Calculus Preparation Evaluation (CPE), and one of: 12U Advanced Functions, 3U Functions and Relations, 3M Functions.

**Exclusion:** If a student has successfully passed, or is currently enrolled in MA100, MA101, MA103, MA110, or MA129, then SC101 will not be eligible for credit. This course will not count for credit in mathematics programs. Additionally, the course will not count towards satisfying program requirements in mathematics.

Open to first-year students enrolled in one of: Biology, Chemistry, Health Science, Environmental Science, Applied Water Science, Psychology.

**SC200 Entrepreneurship in Science**  0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course is a focused introduction to entrepreneurship for science students designed for students with little or no business experience. Students will be exposed to the full process from idea generation/opportunity recognition through to venture creation; all in a science and technology context.

**Exclusion:** ENTR200, SC340A.

**SC340 Special Topics in Science**  0.5

This interdisciplinary course is intended to allow senior science students, regardless of program registration, the opportunity to benefit from the expertise of existing faculty members or visitors whose research or pedagogical areas transcend the boundaries of the current departments within the Faculty of Science.

Irregular course
BUSINESS AND ECONOMICS

Dean, Lazaridis School of Business and Economics: Micheal J. Kelly
Telephone: (519) 884-0710, ext. 2214
Location: Schlegel Centre, Room 3232
Website: Lazaridis-SBE.wlu.ca

NOTE: Our official means of communication is with your Laurier email account. Students are expected to regularly check their Laurier email account for important notices from the university community. Students are required to send emails to official members of the university community from their Laurier email account in order to verify authenticity and ensure delivery. Emails sent from non-Laurier accounts, such as hotmail, may be identified as spam and not delivered. Furthermore, it is impossible to determine whether the emails received from these non-Laurier accounts are coming from the person they claim to be from. Your co-operation is appreciated.

The Lazaridis School of Business and Economics (Lazaridis School) is comprised of the Department of Business and the Department of Economics. The Lazaridis School believes that the combination of the two disciplines in a single administrative unit adds greatly to the quality and flexibility of all graduates at the school.

Lazaridis School of Business and Economics

The Lazaridis School offers several single and double degree programs at the Waterloo Campus and the Bachelor of Business Technology Management at the Brantford Campus.

The Department of Business offers a four-year Honours Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA) program leading to careers in accounting (CPA), finance, marketing, operations and supply chain management and human resources, to name just a few. Concentrations are available with the BBA program in ten areas of study: accounting, brand communication & management, business & sustainability, entrepreneurship, finance, human resource management, insurance and risk management, international business, marketing, and supply chain management.

There are four unique double degree honors programs available in combination with Business Administration. At Laurier, students can graduate with a BBA and a degree in Computer Science (BBA/ BSc), or Financial Mathematics (BBA/BA). Students can also combine the BBA with one of two degree from the University of Waterloo’s Honours Bachelor of Mathematics or the Honours Bachelor of Computer Science program. These double degree programs offer a unique educational experience for students in the field of business and the computer and mathematical sciences.

The Department of Economics offers four-year Honours BA programs in Economics, Economics and Accounting, Economics and Financial Management, and Applied Economics. Joint Honours Economics programs are also available in combination with other honours disciplines in the faculties of Arts or Science.

Co-operative Education is available to students in the BBA and Honours BA Economics programs. An alternating sequence of work and study terms, provides students with 12 months of practical work experience during their academic career. Students in the double degree programs obtain from 12 to 16 months of practical work experience.

The Department of Business offers a diploma program in Business Administration. In addition, it offers courses for Chartered Professional Accountants of Ontario, Institute of Canadian Bankers, Canadian Institute of Certified Administrative Managers, Canadian Securities Institute, Trust Companies Institute of Canada, Society of Management Accountants of Ontario, Canadian Credit Union Institute, Appraisal Institute of Canada, Insurance Institute of Canada, Real Estate Institute of Canada, Ontario Society for Training and Development, Personnel Association of Ontario and The Purchasing Management Association of Canada.

The Bachelor of Business Technology Management is a four-year program offered exclusively at Laurier’s Brantford campus. The program provides graduates with an understanding of technology and how it can be leveraged to achieve business results and drive innovation. Co-operative Education is available with the Bachelor of Business Technology Management program.

Academic Advising

BBA and Diploma Program: bbaadvising@wlu.ca; Bethany Ankucza, ext. 2060, Amy Neufeld, ext. 2572, Lauren Osborne, ext. 2572
Honours Economics Programs: econadvising@wlu.ca; Amy Neufeld, 4857, Lauren Osborne, ext. 2572

Although academic advising is available within each department or faculty program office, in all cases, it is solely the responsibility of students to ensure that they are properly registered and meet course requirements and the requirements of the program for which they are registered. All students should review the Undergraduate University Regulations chapter and the relevant program requirements and course information carefully.

Co-operative Education

Programs

- Honours Business Administration/Honours BA Economics
- Honours BBA and BSc Computer Science, or BBA and BA Financial Mathematics Double Degree
- Honours BBA (WLU) and Honours Bachelor of Computer Science (UW) Double Degree
- Honours BBA (WLU) and Honours BMath (UW) Double Degree
- Honours Bachelor of Business Technology (Brantford)

Director, Co-operative Education and Workplace Partnerships: Karen McCargar, BA, ext. 4105

This document was generated on: August 22, 2019
The official version is located at www.wlu.ca
"Co-operative education," a form of work-integrated learning, is a model of education that integrates and alternates a student's academic learning with workplace learning in fields relevant to the student's academic and personal goals.

Both work and academic terms are full-time and follow a formalized sequence. Co-op work terms are approximately the length of each study term. Students are exposed to the work environment during more than one season of the year and their co-op programs begin and end on an academic term.

Students in the Business Administration and Mathematics (University of Waterloo), and Business Administration and Computer Science (University of Waterloo) double degree programs begin their first four-month work term in the winter term of Year 2. Co-op students in other programs begin their alternating sequence of work and study terms at the end of Year 2.

Honours BA Economics students and most Business Administration students begin their alternating sequence of work and study terms at the end of Year 2. Some Business Administration students, however, complete their first work term in the fall after five academic terms. Students in the Business Technology Management (BBTM) (Brantford) program begin their alternating work and study terms after completing the first academic term of Year 3.

The time spent in the workplace comprises at least 30% of the time spent in academic study.

Students in Honours Business Administration and Honours BA Economics, and the double degree program in Business and Financial Mathematics accumulate 12 months of practical work experience through three work terms of four months each, and graduate four months after students in the regular sequence. Co-op students in the double degree programs in Business Administration and Mathematics (University of Waterloo) and Business Administration and Computer Science (University of Waterloo) and Business and Administration and Computer Science accumulate 12 to 16 months of practical work experience through three to four work terms of four months each, and graduate within four and two-thirds to five years. Students in the BBTM program accumulate 12 months of practical work experience through one eight-month and one four-month work term, and graduate in just over four years.

Co-op students follow the same academic program as regular students. Because of the alternating pattern of work and study terms, there may be some differences in the scheduling of individual courses.

Participants complete COOP-000 - Fundamentals of Co-operative Education, a pass/fail half-credit course that introduces students to the requirements, processes and essential topics of co-operative education. Co-op credits are in addition to a student's academic program and are not included in a student's overall GPA or in their credit count.

Employers provide job descriptions, and the Department of Co-operative Education accepts those jobs that provide a suitable learning environment and engage the student in productive work. Students apply to employers with whom they are interested in working. Employers are encouraged to interview on campus. Although the university cannot guarantee that students will obtain employment, staff members in the Co-op Office strive to make suitable employment available to co-op students.

Employers supervise their students and evaluate their workplace performance. Co-op staff members monitor each student's progress during the work term. The co-op curriculum supports student learning goals, personal evaluation and reflection; students are required to set goals each term and write work term reports. Employers compensate students for the work they perform.

A co-op fee is payable in each academic term of Year 2 and Year 3. Students in the Business Administration and Mathematics (University of Waterloo) and Business Administration and Computer Science (University of Waterloo) double degree program pay the entire co-op fee for Year 2 in the fall term. In Year 3 and Year 4, they pay a co-op fee each academic term, according to the sequence of work and study that they have chosen.

In addition to the 20.0 to 26.0 credits required by their program, co-op students must complete the following requirements to graduate with the Co-op Education designation:

- COOP-000 Fundamentals of Co-operative Education course.
- Three work terms, normally completed over four-month blocks. (Students in double degree programs other than Financial Mathematics may complete an optional fourth work term.)
- Three pass/fail companion half-credit courses, one taken concurrently with each four-month work term, beginning with COOP-001 Co-operative Education Work Term 1, then COOP-002 and COOP-003. Double degree students pursuing an optional fourth work term also complete an additional companion course, COOP-004.

To obtain the co-op designation, students must complete all the requirements of both their academic program and co-op education requirements. Students completing co-op will have the notation "Co-operative Education" appended to their transcript and noted on their degree.

**Application Procedure**

The only entry point for co-op is at the beginning of the fall term in second year. Students who have withdrawn or have been removed from their academic program are not eligible to continue in co-op, even if they are later reinstated into that program.

Exemption: Double degree students who have completed at least one work term may transfer to a single degree program if their overall first-year GPA met the minimum set by the Co-op Office that year and they received an overall evaluation of at least "Satisfactory" from their co-op employer and they met the academic requirements for both degree programs.

A student is eligible to participate only once in the co-op admission process.

Students on study permits may apply to co-op programs at Laurier. Note, however, that there may be a limit on the number of spaces available to international students.
Honours Business Administration/ Honours BA Economics

Students apply online to co-op by Monday of the first week of classes in Year 2. Enrolment in co-op is limited, and the admission process is highly competitive.

Application procedure includes:

i. completion of an online application,
ii. full-time registration in Honours Business Administration or Honours BA Economics,
iii. submission of a résumé,
iv. an admission interview.

In order to qualify for an admission interview in the fall of Year 2, applicants’ Year 1 marks must meet the minimum GPA set annually by the Co-op Office. Selection of candidates is based on their academic record, performance during the interview, recent work experience, and recent volunteer service and extracurricular activities. Admission decisions are made by early October.

Students on study permits may apply to co-op programs at Laurier. Note, however, that there may be a limit on the number of spaces available to international students.

Co-op Sequences

BBA co-op students follow one of two sequences of work and study terms. When offering admission to BBA students, the Co-op Office assigns most to Sequence One, in which participants complete their first work term in the spring, their second in the winter, and their third in the fall. (Students who secure an eight-month work term from May through December complete their final work term in the fall.) The BBA co-op students assigned to Sequence Two complete their first work term in the fall, their second in the spring and their third in the winter. (Students who secure an eight-month work term from September through April complete their final work term in the winter.) Program (major) academic regulations for each sequence may vary; please consult an Academic Advisor.

Honours BBA (WLU) and Honours BMath (UW) and Honours BBA (WLU) and Honours Computer Science (UW) Double Degree Programs

Beginning in Year 2, students enrolled in the Business Administration (Laurier) and Mathematics (University of Waterloo) and Business Administration (Laurier) and Computer Science (University of Waterloo) double degree programs are required to participate in co-op. The Co-op Office offers an information session explaining the co-op program will be held in the winter term of Year 1. Students enrol online by the Friday before Labour Day and are required to attend workshops held during orientation week in Year 2.

The only entry point for co-op is at the beginning of the fall term in Year 2. Students who have withdrawn or have been removed from these double degree programs before their first work term and who register in the BBA program at Laurier may not continue in co-op unless they are successful in the competitive co-op admission process at the beginning of second year, as outlined in the applicable Co-operative Education section of the calendar.

Double degree students who have completed at least one work term and who transfer to a single degree program other than the BBA program are advised to consult with the Co-op Office about their eligibility to continue in co-op.

Students on study permits may apply to co-op programs at Laurier. Note, however, that there may be a limit on the number of spaces available to international students.

Honours BBA and BSc in Computer Science

Enrolment in Co-op Education in the BBA and Computer Science double degree program is optional. The Co-op Office offers an information session explaining the co-op program will be held in winter term of Year 1. Students indicate their intention to participate in co-op by enrolling online by the first Monday of classes in Year 2.

The only entry point for co-op is at the beginning of the fall term in Year 2. Students who have withdrawn or have been removed from these double degree programs before their first work term and who register in the BBA program at Laurier may not continue in co-op unless they are successful in the competitive co-op admission process at the beginning of second year, as outlined in the applicable Co-operative Education section of the calendar.

Double degree students who have completed at least one work term and who transfer to a single degree program other than the BBA program are advised to consult with the Co-op Office about their eligibility to continue in co-op.

Students on study permits may apply to co-op programs at Laurier. Note, however, that there may be a limit on the number of spaces available to international students.

Honours BBA and BA in Financial Mathematics

Enrolment in Co-op Education in the BBA and BA Financial Mathematics double degree program is optional. The Co-op Office offers an information session explaining the co-op program will be held in winter term of Year 1. Students indicate their intention to participate in co-op by enrolling online by the first Monday of classes in Year 2.

The only entry point for co-op is at the beginning of the fall term in Year 2. Students who have withdrawn or have been removed from these double degree programs before their first work term and who register in the BBA program at Laurier may not continue in co-op unless they are successful in the competitive co-op admission process at the beginning of second year, as outlined in the applicable Co-operative Education section of the calendar.

Double degree students who have completed at least one work term and who transfer to a single degree program other than the BBA program are advised to consult with the Co-op Office about their eligibility to continue in co-op.
Honours Bachelor of Business Technology Management (Brantford)

Students in the BBTM program who have met all academic requirements of Year 1 indicate their intention to participate in co-op by enrolling online by the first Monday of classes in Year 2.

The only entry point for BBTM co-op is at the beginning of the fall term in second year. Students who have withdrawn or have been removed from their academic program are not eligible to continue in co-op, even if they are later reinstated into that program.

Designation Programs
Honours Business Administration Leading to Chartered Professional Accountant Designation

Students wishing to enter the accounting profession can take all of the courses required by CPA Ontario covering Core 1, Core 2, Elective 1 and Elective 2. The courses are offered as part of the BBA (and the BA Economics and Accounting), together with the Graduate Diploma in Accounting. A list of courses by program is available at the following link:

http://legacy.wlu.ca/documents/58070/Course_Requirement_Table.pdf

(Note: the Institute of Chartered Accountants of Ontario, the Society of Management Accountants of Ontario, and the Certified General Accountants Association of Ontario have merged to form CPA Ontario) as credits towards the BBA degree. Further details regarding specific course requirements can be obtained from the Undergraduate Programs Office in the Department of Business.

Unclassified Studies/Designation Courses

The School of Business & Economics of Wilfrid Laurier University, in co-operation with various professional institutes, associations and societies, offers courses for candidates seeking to qualify for professional designations.

Students may complete required courses for professional accounting designations on a full- or part-time basis. All academic rules regarding failures and prerequisites apply. (The Diploma in Accounting is not a requirement of the professional accounting organizations.)

Notes:

1. All WLU courses in the designation programs carry academic degree credit.
2. In all cases, candidates in designation programs must satisfy the admission requirements of the institute, association or society and of the university; and course conditions as stated by the university must be fulfilled.
3. The relevant institute, association or society controls the awarding of the designation for which it normally stipulates requirements in addition to the courses listed.
4. It is the responsibility of the candidate to consult with the institute, association or society concerning admission to its designation program and concerning program requirements.
5. Information on the designation programs may be obtained from the Part-Time, Distance and Continuing Education Calendar.

Schlegel Centre for Entrepreneurship and Social Innovation

Executive Director: Laura Allan, x2373, allan@wlu.ca
Associate Director: Brandon Van Dam, x2198, bvandam@wlu.ca
Co-ordinator, Programming and Student Engagement: Sam Haas, x3356, shaas@wlu.ca
Co-ordinator: Communications and Events: Megan Piticco, x3542, mpiticco@wlu.ca
Co-ordinator: LaunchPad Waterloo, TBD
Co-ordinator: LaunchPad Brantford, TBD
Office Location: LH1021, Lazaridis Hall
Office Hours: Monday to Friday, 8:30 a.m. to 4:30 p.m.
Telephone: 519.884.0710 x3354
Fax: 519.884.0201
Student Website: https://students.wlu.ca/work-leadership-and-volunteering/entrepreneurship/index.html

The Schlegel Centre for Entrepreneurship and Social Innovation is housed within the Lazaridis School of Business and Economics and serves the entire university community including students and alumni. The Schlegel Centre delivers academic courses; provides students with experiential learning opportunities; supports the entrepreneurial community; and facilitates the incubation of student and alumni business ventures.

Business (Waterloo Campus)

BBA, Double degrees, Specializations, Concentrations, Core, Diploma programs:

Full-Time Faculty (Waterloo Campus)

Laura Allan, MBA, Executive Director - Schlegel Centre
Diego Amaya, PhD
Mojtaba Araghi, PhD
Anthony Atkinson, PhD, CMA, FCMA
John C. Banks, PhD, Area Co-ordinator, Policy
Laurie Barclay, PhD, Area Co-ordinator - OB/HRM
Tiffany Bayley, PhD
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Title and Affiliation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Leslie Berger, PhD, CPA, CA</td>
<td>KPMG Foundation Professor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phelim Boyle, PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carmel Branson, MBA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Justin Brienza, PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michael Brolley, PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peter Carayannopoulos, PhD</td>
<td>Associate Dean of Business: Faculty Development &amp; Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sofy Carayannopoulos, PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nashifa Carter, MA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ignacio Castillo, PhD,</td>
<td>Associate Dean: Business Academic Programs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kai Chen, MCon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amy Christie, PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ling Chu, MTax, CMA, Director - CPA/MBA Program</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David Cimon, PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barry Colbert, PhD</td>
<td>Director - The Co-operators Centre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ernest Cosgrove, MBA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicole Coviello, PhD,</td>
<td>Research Director - Lazaridis Institute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. Bradley Davis, PhD,</td>
<td>Associate Director - MBA Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mitali De, PhD, AICB,</td>
<td>Director - MBA Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anne Domurath, PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Giselle Durand, CPA, CA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prescott Ensign, PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bruce Everitt, BBA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allan Foerster, BBA, CA,</td>
<td>Associate Director - MBA Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sebastian Foure, PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paquita Freire, MS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salar Ghamat, PhD, MSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lisa Giguere, MBA, BEd</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tripat Gill, PhD, Canada Research Chair (Tier 2) in Market Insight and Innovation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lan Guo, PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leanne Hagarty, BBA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kenneth F. Harley, PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michael Haughton, PhD, CN Fellow in Supply Chain Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Darren Henderson, PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kevin Hendricks, PhD, Area Co-ordinator, ODS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ivona Hideg, PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Valerie Irie, LLB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gregory Irving, PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sapna Isotupa, PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shailendra Jha, PhD, Director - Centre for Supply Chain Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Madhu Kalimipalli, PhD,</td>
<td>Director, PhD and Masters Programs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lisa Keeping, PhD, Vice Dean: Lazaridis School of Business and Economics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Helena Keirstead, BBA, CIA, CRMA, CPA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mary Kelly, PhD, Chair of Insurance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Micheal J. Kelly, PhD, Dean, Lazaridis School of Business and Economics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Title and Affiliation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hae Joo Kim, PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jennifer Komar, PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shawn Komar, PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brent Koritko, BComm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Susan Lade, MAcc, CA, CMA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eve Lamargot, PhD, MSc, MSG</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Si Li, PhD, Ira Gluskin Fellowship</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lindie Liang, PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shirley Lichti, BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zhenfeng Ma, PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laura MacDonald, PhD, CMA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Karen MacMillan, PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carolyn MacTavish, PhD, CA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manu Mahbubani, MBA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ammara Mahmood, PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Esther Maier, PhD, CPA, CGA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaleab Mamo, PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teresa Marcon, MLIS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Mathieu, PhD, CMA, CA, Area Co-ordinator, Accounting: Linamar Fellowship in Accounting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shabir Mazaheri, PhD MSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chima Mbagwu, PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bruce McEconomy, PhD, CA, Director - CPA Ontario Centre for Capital Markets and Behavioural Decision Making; Director - Graduate Diploma in Accounting/CPA Reaccreditation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shelley Ann McGill, LLM, Director - Undergraduate Business Programs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William McNally, PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kalyani Menon, PhD, Area Co-ordinator, Marketing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James Moore, PhD, KPMG Foundation Professorship</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kim Morouney, PhD, Managing Director - Lazaridis Institute; Lazaridis Professorship in Executive Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subhankar Nayak, PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flora Niu, PhD, CGA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hamid Noori, PhD, Director, EMTM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grant Packard, PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michael Pavlin, PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. Fabricio Perez, PhD, Director, FSRC; Arthur Wesley Downe Professorship in Finance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stephen B. Preece, PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chun Qiu, PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gerry Ramos, LLM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chatura Ranaweera, PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peruvemba Ravi, PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stephen Risavy, PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chet Robie, PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nina Rosenbusch, PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maria Rouziou, PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jacques A. Schnabel, PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Karin Schnarr, PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chunming (Victor) Shi, PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andriy Shkilko, PhD, Canada Research Chair (Tier 2) in Financial Markets</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Honours Business Administration BBA

Applicant Information:
Choose Laurier: High School Applicant Inquiries
Program Counselling: bbaadvising@wlu.ca

The BBA program is based on the concept that a general education involving an exposure to the liberal arts and sciences is essential for a career in management and for the complete development of an individual. The management portion of the BBA program emphasizes two main objectives for its students: first, on graduation, to prepare for meaningful responsibility immediately and second, to build a foundation for a career in management. The BBA program consists of 20.0 credits (or equivalent). There are 11.0 business credits of which 8.5 are required and 2.5 are BU or ENTR electives. Of the remaining 9.0 credits, 2.5 are required non-business credits, 5.0 are non-business electives and 1.5 is comprised of BU or non-BU electives.

Probation: refer to the Academic Regulations section of the Undergraduate University Regulations chapter. Students completing Year 1 are not eligible for probation.

Progression and Graduation Requirements for the BBA Program: refer to the Progression section of the Undergraduate University Regulations chapter.

Honours Business Administration BBA Program Requirements
See table on page 427

Program Notes and Regulations
1. Students should familiarize themselves with the Registration and Academic Regulations of Wilfrid Laurier University. Both the university regulations and the school/department regulations must be adhered to.

2. Upon completion of Year 2 in the BBA program, a student in good standing in the program may take up to a maximum of 1.0 additional Business or non-business elective credit. The additional elective may be taken in Year 3 and/or Year 4 of the program and does not require the approval of the BBA director. The additional elective will count in the GPA, unless the student has declared the elective an ‘extra’ course, and is subject to any restrictions currently in the Undergraduate Calendar.

3. A student wishing to take seven courses in a term requires a GPA of 9.00 (B+) and approval of the BBA director.

4. A student’s program that seeks to depart from normal course content or sequence requires approval, in advance, from the BBA director.

5. No more than 3.0 irregular credits may be counted towards an Honours BBA degree. An irregular course is defined as a course offered under a Business seminar heading or the BU480, BU490* or BU499* course code. No more than 1.0 credit may be BU480 or BU490* and no more than 0.5 credit may be BU499*.

6. ENTR courses are considered BU electives but are included in the non-BU GPA.

7. BBA students are excluded from registering in Leadership (OL) courses and may not complete the Leadership Option nor the Leadership Minor.

8. BU elective credits cannot be used for progression during Year 1 or 2. However, as an additional elective credit, the elective will count in the GPA.

Leave of Absence from the Program
A student may apply to withdraw from the BBA program for one, two or three academic terms. The application should indicate the length of leave requested, include the reasons for the requested leave of absence, and be submitted to the BBA director or designate. The leave of absence, if granted, will permit the student to re-enter the program at the beginning of the designated academic term without the necessity of review by the SBE Admissions Committee. Leaves of absence, when granted, are conditional upon the student being in good academic standing (all Undergraduate Calendar requirements have been met) at the time the leave is to become effective.

A student who withdraws from the BBA program without having obtained a leave of absence and who later wishes to continue with the BBA program must apply to the SBE Admissions Committee for readmission. A leave of absence made during a current term must adhere to University course withdrawal dates.

A student may take non-business electives only for degree credit during the period of a leave of absence.
## Honours Business Administration BBA Program Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year of Program</th>
<th>Required Business Courses</th>
<th>Required Non-Business Courses</th>
<th>Electives</th>
<th>Academic Regulations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>BU111 BU121 BU127</td>
<td>EC120 EC140 MA129 or MA103</td>
<td>2.0 non-BU elective credits or equivalent</td>
<td>GPA requirements for both Business and non-Business courses must be achieved by August 31 for progression into Year 2. Total course repeats may not exceed a maximum of 1.0 credit. All credits taken during Year 1 will be included in the GPA requirements for progression into Year 2. A total of 5.0 credits must be completed by August 31 for progression to Year 2. ENTR courses cannot be included in the 5.0 credits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>BU231 BU247 BU275 BU283 BU288</td>
<td>EC255; EC250 or EC260</td>
<td>1.5 non-BU elective credits. If both EC250 and EC260 are taken, one may be used as a non-BU elective.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>BU352 BU354 BU362 BU375 BU393 BU398</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>1.5 non-BU elective credit; 1.5 BU or non-BU elective credit; 2.5 BU or ENTR elective credits to be taken during Years 3 and 4 of the program. The required Business courses in Year 3 are an Integrated set which must be taken concurrently and as assigned. Students are required to take a total of 20 half-credits during Year 3 and Year 4 of the program. Of the 11 half-credit electives, a minimum of three and a maximum of six half-credit courses must be non-Business. The remainder would be BU courses. A minimum of 5.0 credits must be taken in each of Year 3 and Year 4. A total of 15.0 credits must be completed by August 31 for progression to Year 4. Refer to the Progression section of the Undergraduate University Regulations chapter.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>BU481 BU491 BU415 or BU486</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>1.5 non-BU elective credit; 1.5 BU or non-BU elective credit; 2.5 BU or ENTR elective credits to be taken during Years 3 and 4 of the program.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Residence Requirement
Any student desiring to obtain a BBA degree must fulfill the minimum requirement as a full-time student in Year 2 and Year 3 of the program. Normally, all required business courses and all non-business required courses must be taken in-class and at WLU (Waterloo Campus) for the first attempt.

### Transfer Students into Year 2 of BBA
The Lazaridis Admissions Committee will consider applicants from other faculties or recognized universities based on the following criteria:

1. An applicant must have successfully completed Year 1 of an undergraduate program. The courses in that program should be similar to those required within the BBA program.
2. Students will be considered based upon their overall academic record in Year 1 of undergraduate study. The level of achievement must be no less than a 9.00 GPA (77%) overall, including a minimum of a 9.00 GPA (77%) for all BU courses, to apply.
3. It is expected that applicants complete a full course load each term of Year 1. Normally, a total of ten 0.5-credit courses (or equivalent) must be completed by May 1 for consideration. Course repeats are not reviewed favourably.

4. Space is limited, where the number of applicants with minimum qualifications exceeds the number of places available candidates will be rank-ordered on the basis of academic record.

Inquiries concerning a transfer into the Honours BBA program should be made through the Lazaridis Undergraduate Programs Office. Application for transfer into Year 2 of the Honours BBA program should be made through your LORIS account in May for the respective Department from the University of Waterloo. External students should contact the Admissions Office.

Credit held in courses that are exclusions to BBA core courses may be lost upon acceptance to the program (i.e., OL140).

**BBA Transfer Students into Year 2 of BBA/BMath or BBA/CS (UW)**

BBA students requesting transfer to a double degree program with the University of Waterloo (UW), BBA/BMath or BBA/CS, must meet the following criteria:

1. An applicant must have successfully completed Year 1 of the BBA program. The courses in that program should be similar to those required within the BBA/BMath (UW) or BBA/CS (UW) program. Enrolment in UW courses can only be made if a student has a 10.0 GPA in the first term of Year 1 (1A). Consult with an Academic Advisor.

2. Students will be considered based upon their overall academic record at the end of Year 1. The level of achievement must be no less than a 10.00 GPA (80%) overall, including a minimum of a 10.00 GPA (80%) for all BU courses, to apply. For Math and Computing courses, each respective department will determine their minimum grade requirements.

3. It is expected that applicants complete a full course load each term of Year 1. Normally, a total of ten 0.5-credit courses (or equivalent) must be completed by May 1 for consideration. Course repeats are not reviewed favourably.

4. Space is limited, where the number of applicants with minimum qualifications exceeds the number of places available candidates will be rank-ordered on the basis of academic record.

**BBA Transfer Students into Year 2 of BBA/FinMath or BBA/BSc (WLU)**

BBA students requesting transfer to BBA/FinMath or BBA/BSc (WLU) must use the online Program Selection Form available through Enrolment Services. All admission decisions will be made jointly between the Lazaridis Undergraduate Programs Office and the respective Department from the Faculty of Science.

**Honours Bachelor of Business Administration and Honours BA Financial Mathematics**

This double degree program provides qualified students the opportunity to gain expertise in business models and management practices, and the theory and quantitative methods fundamental to the financial and related sectors. This BBA/BA program consists of a minimum of 26.0 credits and normally requires at least 10 academic terms, over 4 2/3 calendar years of study, to complete all requirements. Only under especially mitigating circumstances, and with the approval of both departments, can the term sequencing attached to the double degree program be altered, and such instances will usually result in a delay (possibly as much as one calendar year) of the graduation date.

Students normally enter this program in a Fall term. Students who satisfy the progression requirements for entry to Year 2 are guaranteed entry into the Co-op Option, but this option is not mandatory. The progression requirements of each program (the Honours BBA and the Honours BA Financial Mathematics) must be satisfied in order to receive both degrees.

On successful completion of this program, students will be eligible to attend the convocation ceremonies in SBE and in Science and will receive the Honours BBA degree and the Honours BA Financial Mathematics degree at the respective convocations.
Program Regulations

1. Progression:
   Students must meet the following conditions in each year of the program by August 31:
   - Minimum GPA of 7.00 in Business (BU) courses,
   - Minimum GPA of 5.0 in Mathematics (MA) and Statistics (ST) courses and
   - An overall GPA of 5.0 in non-Business, non-Mathematics, non-Statistics courses;
   - Completion of 5.0 required and elective credits, including the required Business and Mathematics credits in the program outline.

2. Graduation:
   Completion of all 26.0 required and elective credits;
   - Minimum GPA of 7.0 in BU courses;
   - Minimum GPA of 5.0 in MA and ST courses;
   - Minimum GPA of 5.0 in non-BU, non-MA, non-ST courses.

3. Students who do not meet the requirements in one of the Honours subjects, will progress into the subsequent year of the one Honours program for which they have met the requirements, then all the regulations for that single Honours program will apply. Students who have not met the graduation requirements due to low GPA must do so within one calendar year to graduate with the double degree. Special circumstances do exist for the double degree program including the allowance for 2.5 course credit repeats, instead of the traditional 2.0 course credit repeats allowed in the Honours BBA (WLU) program.

4. Based on the results of the Calculus Preparation Evaluation, an entering student may be advised to complete MA102 prior to completing MA103; then MA102 would be completed in Fall term of Year 1, MA103 would be completed in Winter term of Year 1, MA104 would be completed in Fall term of Year 2 and CP104 would be completed in Spring term of Year 3. Students who have credit for MA102 require 1.5 non-BU, non-MA, non-ST elective credits.

5. MA121 and MA122 can be completed in Fall and Winter terms of Year 1 in any order.

Below is a suggested schedule within which all program requirements can be fulfilled.

Required Courses
MA103, MA104, MA121, MA122, MA170, MA201, MA205, MA222, MA250, ST259, ST260, MA270, MA307 or MA371, ST359, MA370, MA451, MA470; two of MA350, MA372, MA455, ST474, ST490; and at least 1.5 additional senior MA or ST credits at the 300 or 400 level;
BU111, BU121, BU127, BU231, BU247, BU275, BU283, BU288, BU352, BU354, BU362, BU375, BU393, BU398, BU415 or BU486, BU481, BU491 and at least 2.5 additional senior BU credits;
CP104 and EC120, EC140, EC250 or EC260

Honours Bachelor of Business Administration and Honours Bachelor of Science in Computer Science

This program draws upon the quality and reputation of each of the respective programs in order to develop a unique educational experience for students in the field of business and computer science. The program provides qualified applicants the opportunity to develop an expertise in each of these fields. By utilizing the synergies that exist between these two respective programs, the students can maximize the benefit of their educational experience by completing these two undergraduate degrees within a period of less than five years. The program consists of a total of 25.0 course credits. Completion of 5.0 required and elective course credits in each year of the BBA/BSc in Computing Science program is mandatory to progress.

1. Students complete the required course and GPA components of each of the two degrees.
2. The program duration is approximately 4 2/3 years in length.
3. The program guarantees entry into co-op if progression requirements to Year 2 are satisfied. Co-op Education is not mandatory.
4. Students receive two degrees, the Honours Bachelor of Business Administration and the Honours Bachelor of Science in Computer Science.
5. The 3.0 senior computer science credits must include at least 1.0 credit at the 400 level.
6. Students have the option of undertaking three or four co-op work terms.
7. Based on the results of the Calculus Preparation Evaluation, an entering student may be required to complete MA102 prior to completing MA103.

Additional Notes

- Students are encouraged to select the Co-op Option. If the Co-op Option is not selected, then different academic plans for completion of this double degree program are possible. Students should consult the Business Department and the Mathematics Department to ensure program requirements are met.
- The above outline incorporates the prerequisite structure in BU, EC and MA courses. Students are strongly advised to consult with academic advisors before altering their academic plan.
- ENTR courses are considered BU electives, but are included in the non-BU GPA. BU elective credits cannot be used for progression during Year 1 and 2. However, as an additional elective credit, the elective will count in the GPA.

Honours Bachelor of Business Administration and Honours Bachelor of Science in Computer Science

This program draws upon the quality and reputation of each of the respective programs in order to develop a unique educational experience for students in the field of business and computer science. The program provides qualified applicants the opportunity to develop an expertise in each of these fields. By utilizing the synergies that exist between these two respective programs, the students can maximize the benefit of their educational experience by completing these two undergraduate degrees within a period of less than five years. The program consists of a total of 25.0 course credits. Completion of 5.0 required and elective course credits in each year of the BBA/BSc in Computing Science program is mandatory to progress.

1. Students complete the required course and GPA components of each of the two degrees.
2. The program duration is approximately 4 2/3 years in length.
3. The program guarantees entry into co-op if progression requirements to Year 2 are satisfied. Co-op Education is not mandatory.
4. Students receive two degrees, the Honours Bachelor of Business Administration and the Honours Bachelor of Science in Computer Science.
5. The 3.0 senior computer science credits must include at least 1.0 credit at the 400 level.
6. Students have the option of undertaking three or four co-op work terms.
7. Based on the results of the Calculus Preparation Evaluation, an entering student may be required to complete MA102 prior to completing MA103.
### Honours Bachelor of Business Administration and Honours Financial Mathematics BA Double Degree: Co-op Option (BBA/BA FinMath)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Winter</th>
<th>Spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>BU111, BU127, EC120, MA103, MA122</td>
<td>BU121, EC140, MA104, MA121, MA170</td>
<td>EC250 or EC260 (may be taken online during Year 1, 2 or 3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>BU231, BU247, MA104 (if not taken in Year 1) or CP104, MA222, ST259</td>
<td>BU283, BU288, MA201, MA270, ST260</td>
<td>Co-op Work Term #1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>BU352, BU354, BU393, MA370, ST359</td>
<td>Co-op Work Term #2</td>
<td>BU275, MA205, MA250; CP104 (if not taken in Year 2) or non-BU elective; 0.5 BU or non-BU elective (BU387 if in accounting)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Co-op Work Term #3</td>
<td>BU362, BU375, BU398, MA307 or MA371, 0.5 BU or non-BU elective (BU397 if in accounting)</td>
<td>BU415 or BU486, BU481, 1.0 BU elective, 0.5 MA or ST elective</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GPA requirements for both Business and non-Business courses must be achieved by August 31 for progression into Year 2. Total course repeats may not exceed a maximum of 1.5 credit. All credits taken during Year 1 will be included in the GPA requirements for progression into Year 2. A total of 5.0 credits must be completed by August 31 for progression to Year 2.

A total of 10 credits must be completed by August 31 for progression to Year 3.

The required 300-level Business courses in Year 3 are an integrated set which must be taken concurrently and as assigned. A total of 15 credits must be completed by August 31 for progression to Year 4.

The required 300-level Business courses in Year 4 are an integrated set which must be taken concurrently and as assigned. A total of 20.0 credits must be completed for progression to Year 5.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MA451</td>
<td>0.5 BU or non-BU elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BU491, MA470</td>
<td>1.5 BU elective (Fall or Winter), 2.0 MA or ST elective (Fall or Winter)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
8. The program allows for 2.5 course credit repeats, instead of the traditional 2.0 course credit repeats allowed in the Honours BBA (WLU) program. In Year 1, students must obtain 5.0 course credits by August 31 and total course repeats may not exceed a maximum of 1.5 credits. All credits taken during Year 1 will be included in the GPA requirements for progression into Year 2.

9. ENTR courses are considered BU electives, but are included in the non-BU GPA. BU elective credits cannot be used for progression during Year 1, 2 or 3. However, as an additional elective credit, the elective will count in the GPA.

Honours Business Administration BBA and Bachelor of Science in Computer Science BSc

Honours BBA (WLU) and Honours Bachelor of Computer Science (UW)

This double degree program is administered jointly by the School of Business & Economics at Wilfrid Laurier University (WLU) and the Lazaridis School of Business and Economics at Wilfrid Laurier University (WLU) and the Faculty of Mathematics at the University of Waterloo (UW). It is a restricted-enrolment program with admission normally limited to Year 1 in a Fall (September-to-December) term. Students who successfully complete this program will be eligible to attend both universities’ convocation ceremonies and be awarded a WLU Honours BBA degree and a UW Honours BCS degree at the respective convocations. Students may register for this program at either university. The academic component is the same, regardless of where students are formally registered, but students participate in the co-op process at their home institution. Thus, the degree attached to each student’s registered university is a degree with a Co-op Option designation, with the other university’s degree being a regular-stream parchment. This academic program cannot be combined with any other major. It requires a minimum of 9 full-time academic study terms and successful completion of a minimum of 52 one-term (0.5-credit) courses. Most students require 10 full time terms to complete the program. The 52 0.5-credit courses must include 24 specified business-related 0.5 credits taken at WLU and 24 specified mathematics and computer science 0.5 credits at UW. The remaining 4 0.5-credit electives may be taken at either university.

Program Requirements

After Year 1, WLU-registered students who remain eligible to continue their studies in the double degree program are required to participate in the Co-op Option. Refer to the “Co-operative Education” section later in this chapter. The WLU co-op process involves three (or four at a student’s discretion) co-op work terms intermixed with the 9 study terms, beginning with a first co-op work term in the January-to-April period between the third and fourth study terms. The earlier May-to-August term between the second and third study terms is an "off" term (where students are on their own for the term, similar to regular-stream students).

For UW-registered students, the co-op process involves four (or five at a student’s discretion) co-op work terms intermixed with the 9 study terms. The first of these work terms occurs during the May-to-August period between the second and third study terms, thus replacing the corresponding “off” term for WLU-registered students by an extra work term. With this one exception of the first May-to-August period, the term sequencing for UW-registered students is identical to the one for WLU-registered students.

With the sequencing of study terms and work terms indicated above, the normal duration for this program is four and two-thirds calendar years (or five calendar years at a student’s discretion). Only under especially mitigating circumstances, and with the approval of both universities, can the term sequencing attached to the double degree program be altered, and such instances will usually result in a delay (possibly as much as one calendar year) of the graduation date.

All double degree program students, regardless of their home university affiliation, are required to satisfy all term-by-term progression requirements of both Laurier’s School of Business & Economics and UW’s Faculty of Mathematics to remain eligible to continue in the program, and to meet all graduation requirements of both institutions to be eligible for the two degrees. More specifically, students must ensure that their course selection each term, their academic performance level, and their academic conduct in general, comply with all the policies, procedures, regulations and requirements of both universities. Failure to do so will normally result in students being required to withdraw from the double degree program. Such students may remain eligible to enrol in the (single degree) Laurier BBA program (or to enrol in another appropriate (single degree) UW BCS or BMath plan respectively, depending upon their individual circumstances. Special circumstances do exist for the double degree program including the allowance for 2.5 course credit repeats, instead of the traditional 2.0 course credit repeats allowed in the Honours BBA (WLU) program. In addition, any student who must satisfy UW progression standards and repeat a Math course they have passed will have the original course deemed an extra on the WLU student record. This only applies when the non-BU GPA requirement for progression has been satisfied.

Honours BBA (WLU) and Honours BCS (UW) Double Degree

Program Notes and Regulations

1. UW Course Abbreviations:
   - CS - Computer Science; EN - English; EFAS - English for Academic Success; MA - Core Mathematics; ST - Statistics.

2. Under certain circumstances, MATH 137 and MATH 138 may be replaced by MATH 127 and MATH 128 respectively. Refer to the UW Calendar.

3. It is recommended that students complete at least 21 0.5-credit courses by the end of Year 2, either by taking 6 courses in one of their study terms, or by taking an elective course via Online Learning during an off term or a co-op term.

4. The UW courses MATH 135, 136, 137, 138, 235, 237, 239, CS 135, ST 230 and ST 231 may be replaced by the 'Advanced' courses MATH 145, 146, 147, 148, 245, 247, 249, CS 145, ST 240 and ST 241 respectively.
**Honours Business Administration BBA and Bachelor of Science in Computer Science BSc**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year of Program</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Winter</th>
<th>Spring</th>
<th>Progression Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>BU111</td>
<td>BU121</td>
<td></td>
<td>Requirements A and B must be satisfied: A. GPA of 7.00 for all BU courses, and GPA of 5.00 for all EC, CP, PC, MA and other courses B. GPA of 5.00 for all CP courses, and an overall GPA of 5.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CP104</td>
<td>BU127</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EC120; MA103 (or MA102); MA122</td>
<td>CP164</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MA103 (or 0.5 elective credit if MA103 is taken in fall)</td>
<td>EC140</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GPA requirements for both Business and non-Business courses must be achieved by August 31 for progression into Year 2. Total course repeats may not exceed a maximum of 1.5 credits. All credits taken during Year 1 will be included in the GPA requirements for progression into Year 2. A total of 5.0 credits must be completed by August 31 for progression to Year 2.

| 2               | BU288       | BU247        | Co-op Term #1 | A. GPA of 7.00 for all BU courses, and GPA of 5.00 for all EC, CP, PC, MA and other courses B. GPA of 5.00 for all CP courses, and an overall GPA of 5.00 |
|                 | CP212       | CP216        |              |                          |
|                 | CP213       | CP264        |              |                          |
|                 | CP220       | CP363        |              |                          |
|                 | MA121       | MA238        |              |                          |

A total of 10.0 credits must be completed by August 31 for progression to Year 3.

| 3               | Co-op Term #2 | BU231        | A. GPA of 7.00 for all BU courses, and GPA of 5.00 for all EC, CP, PC, MA and other courses B. GPA of 5.00 for all CP courses, and an overall GPA of 5.00 |
|                 |              | BU283        |              |                          |
|                 |              | CP317; EC250 or EC260. | |                          |

A total of 15.0 credits must be completed by August 31 for progression to Year 4.

| 4               | Co-op Term #3 | BU352        | A. GPA of 7.00 for all BU courses, and GPA of 5.00 for all EC, CP, PC, MA and other courses B. GPA of 5.00 for all CP courses, and an overall GPA of 5.00 |
|                 |              | BU354        |              |                          |
|                 |              | BU393        |              |                          |
|                 |              | CP372        |              |                          |
|                 |              | 0.5 senior CP elective | |                          |
|                 |              | BU362        |              |                          |
|                 |              | BU375        |              |                          |
|                 |              | BU398        |              |                          |
|                 |              | BU481 [may be taken in Year 4 or Year 5]; BU415 or BU486 [may be taken in Year 4 or Year 5] | |                          |

The required 300-level Business courses in Year 4 are an Integrated set which must be taken concurrently.

A total of 20.0 credits must be completed by August 31 for progression to Year 5.

| 5 Option 1     | 2.0 BU electives, 0.5 400 level CP elective | BU491        | A. GPA of 7.00 for all BU courses, and GPA of 5.00 for all EC, CP, PC, MA and other courses B. GPA of 5.00 for all CP courses, and an overall GPA of 5.00 |
|                |                                           | CP373        |              |                          |
|                |                                           | CP414        |              |                          |
|                |                                           | 0.5 senior CP elective, 0.5 400 level CP elective | |                          |

**OR**

| 5 Option 2     | Co-op Term #4 | CP373        | 2.0 senior BU elective | | | | |
|                |              | CP414        |              | | | | |
|                |              | 0.5 senior CP elective, 1.0 400 level CP elective | | | | |

5. Students may take CS 115 and CS 116 in place of CS 135, or if needed they may taken CS 116 after CS 135 and before CS 136. Students who take CS 116 in the Winter term in Year 1 must take CS 136 in the Fall term in Year 2 and CS 245 and CS 246 in the Spring term of Year 2.

6. Economics Minor: EC120; EC140; one of EC250, EC260 taken in Year 2 (refer to i and ii below); three additional Economics courses approved by the double degree program advisor from WLU (refer to iii below): i) UW's ECON 201 taken either on campus or by Online
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Required Business and Economics courses</th>
<th>Required Math Courses (choice of when taken)</th>
<th>Elective Courses</th>
<th>Minimum Cumulative Credit Total &amp; Required Completion Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>BU111(F) BU121(W) EC120(F) EC140(W)</td>
<td>CS 135(F) CS 136(W) MA 135(F) MA 137(F) MA 136(W) MA 138(W)</td>
<td>Year 1 English course (0.5 credit): Communications Requirement: EMLS 101R, EMLS 102R, ENLS/ENGL 129R, ENGL 109, SPCOM 100, SPCOM 223 <a href="http://www.adm.uwaterloo.ca/infocour/CIR/SA/uwpcshtm.html">http://www.adm.uwaterloo.ca/infocour/CIR/SA/uwpcshtm.html</a></td>
<td>GPA requirements for both Business and non-Business courses must be achieved by August 31 for progression into Year 2. Total course repeats may not exceed a maximum of 1.5 credits. All credits taken during Year 1 will be included in the GPA requirements for progression into Year 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>BU127(F) BU283(F) BU288 (F) BU231(S) BU247(S) Recommend EC250 or EC260 be completed by the end of Year 2</td>
<td>ST 230(F) ST 231(S) CO 250(S) CS 245(F) CS 246(F) MA 239</td>
<td></td>
<td>20 0.5-credits by December 31. ST 231 and CO 250 (UW) must be completed prior to registration in Year 3 required BU courses. The required BU courses are integrated sets that must be taken concurrently and as assigned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>BU352(F) BU354(F) BU393(F) BU362(S) BU375(S) BU398(S)</td>
<td>CS 260 CS 241 CS 251</td>
<td>Require a total of 4 courses - these can be BU, CS or other course BU or ENTR Electives Laurier (6 courses)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 and 5</td>
<td>Required BU Courses to be taken between Years 4 and 5: BU481 BU491</td>
<td>CS 341 CS 350 CS 490 CS 492 Two additional CS courses chosen from CS 340-398, 440-489, Two additional CS courses chosen from 440-489</td>
<td></td>
<td>Co-op Option 1 students: 40 0.5-credits by August 31 Co-op Option 2 and 3 students: 40 0.5-credits by December 31 52 0.5-credits to graduate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Mathematics Minor: the Faculty of Science will permit students who have completed two years of study in the above double degree program, but who subsequently decide to drop their affiliation with University of Waterloo, to obtain a mathematics minor with the BBA degree if they complete a minimum of 1.0 senior mathematics credits on the WLU campus. Students must still have completed the required courses, or their equivalents, in such a way that 3.5 credits constitute the minor.

ENTR courses are considered BU electives, but are included in the non-BU GPA. BU elective credits cannot be used for progression during Year 1 and 2. However, as an additional elective credit, the elective will count in the GPA.

For details about the various UW Honours BMath policies, procedures, regulations and requirements that apply to this double degree program, consult the UW Undergraduate Calendar and/or one of UW's academic program advisors.

Honours BBA (WLU) and Honours Bachelor of Mathematics (UW)

This double degree program is administered jointly by the School of Business and Economics at Wilfrid Laurier University (WLU) and the Faculty of Mathematics at the University of Waterloo (UW). It is a restricted-enrolment program with admission normally limited to Year 1 in a fall (September-to-December) term.

Students who successfully complete this program will be eligible to attend both universities' graduation ceremonies and be awarded a WLU Honours BBA degree and a UW Honours BMath degree at the respective convocations. Students may register for this program at either university. The academic component is the same, regardless of where students are formally registered, but students participate in the co-op process at their home institution. Thus, the degree attached to each student's registered university is a degree with a Co-operative Education designation, with the other university's degree being a regular-stream parchment.

This academic program cannot be combined with any other major or option designation. It requires a minimum of 9 full-time academic study terms and successful completion of a minimum of 52 one-term (0.5-credit) courses. Most students require 10 full-time terms to complete the program. The 52 0.5-credit courses must include 24 specified business-related 0.5 credits taken at WLU and 24 specified mathematics and computer science. The remaining 4 0.5-credit electives may be taken at either university.

Program Requirements

After Year 1, WLU-registered students who remain eligible to continue their studies in the double degree program are required to participate in the Co-op Option. Refer to the Co-operative Education section later in this chapter. The WLU co-op process involves three (or four at a student's discretion) co-op work terms intermixed with the nine study terms, beginning with a first co-op work term in the January-to-April period between the third and fourth study terms. The earlier May-to-August term between the second and third study terms is an "off" term (where students are on their own for the term, similar to regular-stream students).

For UW-registered students, the co-op process involves four (or five at a student's discretion) co-op work terms intermixed with the nine study terms. The first of these work terms occurs during the May-to-August period between the second and third study terms, thus replacing the corresponding "off" term for WLU-registered students by an extra work term. With this one exception of the first May-to-August period, the term sequencing for UW-registered students is identical to the one for WLU-registered students.

With the sequencing of study terms and work terms indicated above, the normal duration for this program is four and two-thirds calendar years (or five calendar years at a student's discretion). Only under especially mitigating circumstances, and with the approval of both universities, can the term sequencing attached to the double degree program be altered, and such instances will usually result in a delay (possibly as much as one calendar year) of the graduation date.

All double degree program students, regardless of their home university affiliation, are required to satisfy all term-by-term progression requirements of both Laurier's School of Business & Economics and UW's Faculty of Mathematics to remain eligible to continue in the program, and to meet all graduation requirements of both institutions to be eligible for the two degrees. More specifically, students must ensure that their course selection each term, their academic performance level, and their academic conduct in general, comply with all the policies, procedures, regulations and requirements of both universities. Failure to do so will normally result in students being required to withdraw from the double degree program. Such students may remain eligible to enrol in the (single degree) Laurier BBA program (although not necessarily in the Co-op Option) or to enrol in another appropriate (single degree) UW BMath plan respectively, depending upon their individual circumstances.

Each academic term, the last date to add or drop a course without failure will be specific to the institution offering the course. A business or economics course will follow Laurier's add/drop dates, a math or computer science course will follow UW's add/drop dates. This policy is specific to students enrolled in Laurier-UW double degree programs only.

Special circumstances do exist for the double degree program including the allowance for 2.5 course credit repeats, instead of the traditional 2.0 course credit repeats allowed in the Honours BBA (WLU) program. In addition, any student who must satisfy UW progression standards and repeat a Math course they have passed will have the original course deemed an extra on the WLU student record. This only applies when the non-BU GPA requirement for progression has been satisfied.
Honours BBA (WLU) and Honours BMath (UW) Double Degree

See table on page 437

Communication Skills Requirement
Since strong communication skills are essential to academic, professional, and personal success, the Faculty places a particular emphasis on their development. All students must successfully complete two communications courses:

- Students in the Business Administration and Computer Science Double Degree plan or the Business Administration and Mathematics Double Degree plan must take one course chosen from List I (below), and BUS 362W. BUS 362W is expected to be completed before enrolling in term 4A. Students must complete a course from List I with a mark of at least 60 prior to enrolling in term 2A.

List I: First Course
The first course must be chosen from one of the following:

- EMLS 101R Oral Communication for Academic Purposes
- EMLS 102R Correction in Academic Writing
- EMLS/ENGL 129R Written Academic English
- ENGL 109 Introduction to Academic Writing
- SPCOM 100 Interpersonal Communication
- SPCOM 223 Public Speaking

This course must be completed with a mark of at least 60% prior to enrolling in a 2A term. Except for some students in the Double Degree plans, students are expected to enrol in one of these courses in their first term of study in the Faculty of Mathematics.

Program Notes and Regulations

1. UW Mathematics Course Abbreviations:
   - ACTSC - Actuarial Science
   - AMATH - Applied Mathematics
   - CO - Combinatorics and Optimization
   - CS - Computer Science
   - EMLS - English for Academic Success
   - MATH - Core (Algebra and Calculus) Mathematics
   - PMATH - Pure Mathematics
   - STAT - Statistics

2. Under certain circumstances, MATH 136, MATH 137 and MATH 138 may be replaced by MATH 106, MATH 127 and MATH 128 respectively. Refer to the UW Calendar.

3. It is recommended that students complete at least 21 0.5-credit courses by the end of Year 2, either by taking 6 courses in one of their study terms, or by taking an elective course via Online Learning during an off term or a co-op term.

4. The UW mathematics courses MATH 135, 136, 137, 138, 235, 237, 239, CS 135, STAT 230 and STAT 231 may be replaced by the 'Advanced' courses MATH 145, 146, 147, 148, 245, 247, 249, CS145, STAT 240 and STAT 241 respectively.

5. Economics Minor: EC120; EC140; one of EC250, EC260 - taken in Year 2 (refer to i and ii below); three additional Economics courses approved by the double degree program advisor from WLU and UW (refer to iii below):

i) UW's ECON 201 taken either on campus or by Online Learning, may be substituted for WLU's EC260.
ii) If both EC250 and EC260 (or ECON201) are taken, only two additional Economics courses are required.
iii) The “three additional Economics courses” may be any mix of approved EC courses from WLU and ECON courses from UW. These courses may be taken either on campus or (when available) by Online Learning.

6. Mathematics Minor: the Faculty of Science will permit students who have completed two years of study in the above double degree program, but who subsequently decide to drop their affiliation with University of Waterloo, to obtain a mathematics minor with the BBA degree if they complete a minimum of 1.0 senior mathematics credits on the WLU campus. Students must still have completed the required courses, or their equivalents, in such a way that 3.5 credits constitute the minor.

7. ENTR courses are considered BU electives, but are included in the non-BU GPA. BU elective credits cannot be used for progression during Year 1 and 2. However, as an additional elective credit, the elective will count in the GPA.

For details about the various UW Honours BMath policies, procedures, regulations and requirements that apply to this double degree program, consult the UW Undergraduate Calendar and/or one of UW's academic program advisors.

Concentration with BBA program
A BBA concentration consists of a minimum of 2.0 senior-level credits beyond core courses counted toward the degree. Under special circumstances a BU480 - Independent Research or a BU490* - Major Project may be approved for inclusion toward a concentration. A concentration allows students to pursue an interest within general management; the concentration is not a professional designation. The concentration will appear on the student's official transcript when denoted on the application to graduate submitted by the student prior to printed deadlines. Only one concentration may be declared.

BBA students wishing to pursue the Legal Studies Option or any other applicable academic option at Laurier may do so. A Laurier option can be in addition to an Honours Business Administration concentration. There is a limit of two Laurier options/minors per student. BBA students are restricted from declaring the Management Option. A BBA student interested in a Laurier Option should see an Academic Advisor as early as possible for academic planning.

The concentrations available with the BBA degree are as follows:

Accounting
Any four (4) of:
- BU357 - Taxation I
- BU387 - Intermediate Accounting I
- BU397 - Intermediate Accounting II
- BU466 - Taxation II
- BU467 - Advanced Management Accounting
- BU477 - Auditing
- BU487 - Advanced Accounting
- BU497 - Seminar in Accounting
# Honours BBA (WLU) and Honours BMath (UW) Double Degree

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Required Business and Economics courses</th>
<th>Required Math Courses</th>
<th>Elective Courses</th>
<th>Minimum Cumulative Credit total &amp; Required Completion Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>BU111 (F)</td>
<td>CS 115 (F)</td>
<td></td>
<td>GPA requirements for both Business and non-Business courses must be achieved by August 31 for progression into Year 2. Total course repeats may not exceed a maximum of 1.5 credits. All credits taken during Year 1 will be included in the GPA requirements for progression into Year 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EC120 (F)</td>
<td>MA 135 (F)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BU121 (W)</td>
<td>MA 137 (F)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EC140(W)</td>
<td>CS 116 (W)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MA 136 (W)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MA 138 (W)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Communications (W)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to CS Requirement below</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>BU127 (F)</td>
<td>STAT 230 (F)</td>
<td>Four (4) elective courses - these can be BU, MATH or other course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BU283 (F)</td>
<td>CO 250 (F)</td>
<td>Six (6) BU or ENTR electives Laurier</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BU288 (F)</td>
<td>STAT 231 (S)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BU231 (S)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BU247 (S)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EC250 or EC260</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>20 0.5-credits by December 31. ST 231 and CO 250 must be completed prior to registration in Year 3 required BU courses. The required BU courses are integrated sets that must be taken concurrently and as assigned.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>BU352 (F)</td>
<td>Four (4) required MATH courses to be taken in Year 3, Year 4 or Year 5:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BU354 (F)</td>
<td>CO 370</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BU393 (F)</td>
<td>CS 330</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BU362 (S)</td>
<td>STAT 371</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BU375 (S)</td>
<td>STAT 372</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BU398 (S)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 and 5</td>
<td>Required Business Courses to be taken between Years 4 and 5:</td>
<td>Seven (7) elective MATH courses at any level in Year 3, Year 4 or Year 5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Co-op Option 1 students: 40 0.5-credits by August 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BU481</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Co-op Option 2 and 3 students: 40 0.5-credits by December 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BU491</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>52 0.5-credits to graduate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Business and Sustainability

The following two (2) courses are required:
BU321 - Social Entrepreneurship
BU411 - Business Strategy for Sustainability

And any two (2) of:
BU442 - Marketing and Society
BU455 - Transportation and Facilities Management
BU485 - Environmental Management for Operations
EC238 - Environmental Economics
EC318 - Natural Resource Economics
UU101 - Perspectives on Sustainability

Entrepreneurship

The following one (1) course is required:
ENTR200 - The Entrepreneurial Method

And any three (3) of:
BU321 - Social Entrepreneurship
BU403 - Entrepreneurial Finance
BU421 - Managing the Family Enterprise
BU451 - Law and Entrepreneurship
BU479 - High-Tech Marketing
ENTR300 - Business Model Creation
ENTR301 - Business Model Execution
ENTR310 - Special Topics in Entrepreneurship

Finance

Any four (4) of:
BU353 - Introduction to Risk Management and Insurance
BU400 - Advanced Equity Analysis I
BU403 - Entrepreneurial Finance
BU410 - Advanced Equity Analysis II
BU413 - Personal Financial Planning and Management
BU416 - International Finance and Accounting
BU419 - Property and Liability Insurance Management
BU423 - Options, Futures and Swaps
BU429 - Capital Market Issues in Property and Liability Insurance
BU433 - Management of Financial Institutions
BU483 - Life and Health Insurance
GG396 - Natural Hazards

Human Resource Management

Any four (4) of:
BU408 - Recruitment and Selection
BU414 - Occupational Health and Safety
BU418 - Strategic Human Resources Planning
BU448 - Strategic Compensation in Canada
BU464 - Labour Relations
BU468 - Organizational Change and Development
BU474 - Training and Development

Insurance and Risk Management

The following two (2) courses are required:
BU353 - Introduction to Risk Management and Insurance
BU419 - Property and Liability Insurance Management

And two (2) additional courses from the list below, of which at least one (1) must be BU429 or BU433:
BU412 - Services Marketing Management
BU413 - Personal Financial Planning and Management
BU414 - Occupational Health and Safety
BU423 - Options, Futures and Swaps
BU425 - Business Analytics
BU429 - Capital Market Issues in Property and Liability Insurance
BU433 - Management of Financial Institutions
BU483 - Life and Health Insurance

International Business

The following five (5) courses are required:
BU416 - International Finance and Accounting
BU435 - Supply Chain Management
BU469 - Global Marketing Management
BU489 - International Organizational Behaviour
BU491 - Business Policy II

NOTES:

1. An international study tour is a major component of this concentration. A set fee is charged for the cost of travel.
2. Students must register in section “in” for the above-listed courses.

Marketing

The following one (1) course is required:
BU422 - Marketing Research

And any three (3) of:
BU409 - Creative Thinking for Marketing Managers
BU412 - Services Marketing Management
BU432 - Consumer Behaviour
BU442 - Marketing and Society
BU452 - Marketing Strategy
BU459 - Marketing and Social Networks
BU462 - Business-to-Business Marketing
BU469 - Global Marketing Management
BU470 - Brand Management
BU472 - Marketing Communications
BU479 - High-Tech Marketing
BU482 - Sales Management
BU492 - Seminar in Marketing

Marketing Communications

The following one (1) course is required:
BU422 - Marketing Research

And any three (3) of:
BU432 - Consumer Behaviour
BU459 - Marketing and Social Networks
BU470 - Brand Management
BU472 - Marketing Communications
BU479 - High-Tech Marketing
BU482 - Sales Management
BU492 - Seminar in Marketing

Supply Chain Management

Any four (4) of:
BU405 - Procurement and Supply Management
BU425 - Business Analytics
BU435 - Supply Chain Management
BU445 - Information Systems for Supply Chain Management
BU455 - Transportation and Facilities Management
Option/Minor with BBA program

Students may choose to select their elective courses to meet the requirements for a minor/option (to a maximum of two) in a subject other than honours Business. Additional courses may be necessary to fulfill these requirements as well as those of the BBA program.

An honours BBA student may receive designation for no more than two minors/options, in addition to one BBA Concentration.

1. Requirements for specific minors/options are included in the Departments section of the:
   Faculty of Arts, Faculty of Education, Faculty of Human and Social Sciences, Faculty of Liberal Arts, Faculty of Music, Faculty of Science, School of Business and Economics - Economics Department and Martin Luther University College

2. A BBA student may not count EC255 or BU275 toward the Economics minor.

3. 1.0 credit (or equivalent) may be counted towards the minor requirements if taken on a Letter of Permission basis, or as a cross-registered student at the University of Waterloo.

4. Mathematics Minor: the Faculty of Science will permit students who have completed two years of study in the BBA/BMath double degree program, but who subsequently decide to drop their affiliation with University of Waterloo, to obtain a mathematics minor with the BBA degree if they complete a minimum of 1.0 senior mathematics credits on the WLU campus. Students must still have completed the required courses, or their equivalents, in such a way that 3.5 credits constitute the minor.

5. A minor consists of a minimum of 3.0 credits and allows a student to complete a secondary area of study in a subject (e.g., sociology, women's studies, philosophy) different from their honours discipline.

6. The minimum requirement for the minor consists of 3.0 credits, no fewer than 2.0 of which shall be senior credits and no fewer than 2.0 of which shall be obtained at Wilfrid Laurier University. Students may not hold a minor in a subject in which they have an honours major or option.

7. A minimum cumulative GPA of 4.5 is required on all courses of the minor subject(s).

8. Students in the BBA program may not complete the Leadership Option nor the Leadership Minor.

9. A minor is not available to students in the General BA or General BSc program without designation.

Laurier Entrepreneurship Core Courses

Year 2
(One of):
ENTR200 - The Entrepreneurial Method
SC200 - Entrepreneurship in Science
SE200 - How to Change the World: Introduction to Social Entrepreneurship

Year 3 and/or 4:
ENTR300 - Business Model Creation
ENTR301 - Business Model Execution

Program Regulations

1. To register in ENTR300 and ENTR301 students must complete an application and interview process. Selection is competitive based on grades, aptitude and experience. Refer to the co-ordinator for more information.

2. BU111/BU121 is strongly recommended, but not required.

3. Graduation with the core minor requires 1.5 credits and a cumulative GPA of 7.00 in all required courses.

Honours Business Administration Co-operative Option

Refer to the Co-operative Education section.

Diploma in Business Administration

Diploma Program Advising: bbaadvising@wlu.ca

Admission requirements and specific academic regulations for the diploma are outlined in the sections which follow. Note that the last grade received on any course attempt will be used to calculate the Grade Point Average (GPA) and that no course may be attempted more than twice. This rule applies to courses taken at this and other institutions.

The Diploma in Business Administration has been designed to meet the needs of people with work experience in business or government who wish to enhance their skills in the functional areas of administration.

The courses in the program have been selected to give broad coverage of the functional areas of management.

The program is made up of 6.0 credits (4.0 required and 2.0 elective). It is a part-time program only and will take at least three terms to complete. Courses are offered in the evenings. Program requirements are given in the following chart.

Diploma Requirements

See table on page 440

Entrepreneurship Core

Co-ordinator: Laura Allan, MBA, lallan@wlu.ca, Entrepreneurship Academic Director
**Diploma Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Courses</th>
<th>Elective Courses</th>
<th>Admission Requirements</th>
<th>Academic Regulations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BU111, BU121, BU127, EC205, BU247</td>
<td>Choose any 4 BU or EC 0.5-credits</td>
<td>1. Students must have three years work experience in business or government following their most recent formal education OR an undergraduate degree in any discipline except Business. Entry into the program is competitive. Possession of the minimum admission requirement does not guarantee entry into the program for either internal or external applicants. 2. Students may be granted a maximum of 4 0.5-credits (2.0 credits) towards the diploma for required courses taken prior to admission to the program. If additional courses are considered equivalent to the core or functional courses then the students must enrol in additional electives in order to complete 4.0 credits after admission to the program.</td>
<td>1. In order to graduate, students must attain a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00 (B-). Only 1.0 credit may be repeated (i.e., maximum of 14 course attempts) after admission to the program. The GPA will be calculated over all courses completed after admission to the program. Any courses completed before admission to the program will not be used to determine graduation GPA. 2. Students must complete 4.0 credits at Wilfrid Laurier University after admission to the program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of: BU283, BU288, BU352, BU375</td>
<td>One of: EC120, EC140</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of: EC120, EC140</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes**

Although diploma students are allowed to take EC255 without the prerequisite of MA129, such students should be aware that the other members of the class will have taken this Mathematics course and the instructors may assume that all students have the same level of sophistication in mathematics. As a result, students without the prerequisite may be at a disadvantage.

---

### Business (Waterloo Campus) Courses

#### BU Course Notes

Students not registered in Honours Business Administration (BBA) must obtain permission of the School to take courses in business administration (BU courses) other than BU111, BU121, BU127 and BU247. For current business seminar courses and prerequisites, refer to the SBE Web site.

#### ENTR (Entrepreneurship) Courses

ENTR courses are listed below the BU course listing.

#### BU111 Understanding the Business Environment 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.5*

This course highlights challenges in the external business environment with a focus on their impact on business decisions. Topics include competitive analysis, and an in-depth examination of political, economic, social, and technological factors. Students will apply their knowledge using cases, and by identifying and researching the feasibility of a new venture/business opportunity. The course includes a required weekly lab in which research, writing, teamwork, and individual and group presentation skills are also developed.

*Exclusion:* ENTR201, MB105.

#### BU121 Functional Areas of the Organization 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.5*

This course provides an overview to the functional areas of a business; specifically marketing, finance, operations, and human resources. The areas will be examined using an integrative model and by focusing on current issues such as sustainability. Students will apply their knowledge using cases, and by developing a business plan for a new venture. The course includes a required weekly lab in which teamwork, business writing, critical thinking, negotiating, and individual and group presentation skills are also developed.

*Exclusion:* ENTR100, MB105.

#### BU127 Introduction to Financial Accounting 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

A study of basic accounting principles with emphasis on the recording, reporting and interpretation of financial data.

*Exclusion:* BU227, MB207.

Exclusions do not constitute equivalency.

#### BU208 Interpersonal Communication 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

An introductory course designed to improve the student's ability to communicate effectively within an organizational context.


#### BU223 Fundamentals of Finance 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
This course is designed to give non-business students an understanding of the fundamentals of finance. The course introduces students to the time value of money and its application to securities valuation in finance. Other topics covered include the risk and return trade off, basic capital budgeting, firm debt and dividend policies, financial ratios and external growth through mergers and acquisitions.

**Prerequisite:** BU111, BU127, and EC205 (or BU205), or EC285, or any of ST230, ST231, PS296, SY382, or (a program-specific equivalent).

**Exclusion:** Honours BBA program, BU283, BU383. Students may not take BU223 following the completion of BU283 or BU383. If taken in that order, credit will be lost for BU283 or BU383. Exclusions do not constitute equivalency.

**BU225  Fundamentals of Operations  0.5**

*Hours per week:* Lecture/Discussion: 3

An introduction to foundational concepts and practical methods used in designing and running the operations of manufacturing and service firms. The course focuses on how operations managers interact with other business functions, especially marketing and finance, and their role in setting and achieving strategic business goals.

**Prerequisite:** One of: EC205 (or BU205), EC285, MA141, PS296, ST230, ST231, SY382 or equivalent.

**Exclusion:** Honours BBA program, BU375, BU385. Students may not take BU225 following the completion of BU385. If taken in that order, credit will be lost for BU385.

**BU231  Business Law  0.5**

*Hours per week:* Lecture/Discussion: 3

This is a practical course in business law and deals with the basic legal principles in those areas of the law considered essential for the business student. Emphasis is placed on the law of contract, Canadian legal institutions, tort law, business associations, business transactions, and various types of contracts found in the context of business relations. Where possible actual court decisions are studied so the student will be made aware of the judicial approach in dealing with particular problems.

**Exclusion:** MB237.

**BU233  Personal Finance  0.5**

*Hours per week:* Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course is designed as an introductory study of the stock market and investing. The course emphasizes personal portfolio management to achieve a greater degree of sophistication, security and knowledge.

**Exclusion:** Honours BBA (Bachelor of Business Administration) and BBTM (Bachelor of Business Technology Management) programs.

This course cannot be taken for degree credit, within the BBA or BBTM programs.

**BU247  Managerial Accounting  0.5**

*Hours per week:* Lecture/Discussion: 3

A study of the reports, statements and analytical tools used by management, and the manner in which these are applied in planning, controlling, decision-making and performance evaluation.

**Prerequisite:** BU127, (formerly BU227).

**Exclusion:** MB217.

Exclusions do not constitute equivalency. Administration Option courses cannot be applied to any other Business program.

**BU275  Business Decision Models  0.5**

*Hours per week:* Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course develops a quantitative (mathematical) approach to business decision-making. Course topics include decision-making under uncertainty, risk and certainty (with complexity).

**Prerequisite:** EC255 (or BU255). Restricted to Honours BBA students.

**Exclusion:** BBA/BMATH program, EC275.

**BU283  Financial Management I  0.5**

*Hours per week:* Lecture/Discussion: 3

The role of the financial officer as a key member of management is the central thrust of this course. The course covers securities valuation, capital market theory, working capital management, financial statements analysis and projection techniques. The financial questions investigated concern the management and analysis of cash, accounts receivable, inventory and short intermediate term liabilities as well as analysis of profitability and risk. The method of instruction involves both lectures and cases.

**Prerequisite:** BU127, EC120 and EC140.

**Co-requisite:** One of the following courses: EC205, EC255, or EC285.

**Exclusion:** BU383, MB307.

It is recommended that students wishing to take senior Finance electives take EC250/EC290 and EC260/EC270 prior.

**BU288  Organizational Behaviour I  0.5**

*Hours per week:* Lecture/Discussion: 3

Individual, interpersonal and group processes are studied to examine the impact on management effectiveness. Methods of instruction could include cases, simulations, lectures and group activities.

**Prerequisite:** BU111 and BU121.

**Exclusion:** MCI 211(UW), PS284, OL140, OL224.

**BU321  Social Entrepreneurship  0.5**

*Hours per week:* Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course provides an understanding of the process of starting a new business dedicated to tackling social or environmental issues. The characteristics of the entrepreneur, the identification and evaluation of opportunities, the assembly of resources and the development of the business plan will be covered. The method of instruction involves cases, lectures and a research project.

**Prerequisite:** BU111, BU121.

**Co-requisite:** BU352 or permission of the instructor.

**Exclusion:** BU461r.
BU352  Introduction to Marketing Management  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This survey course introduces the student to the basic concepts of marketing. Emphasis is placed on consumer and environmental analysis, marketing strategy and the marketing mix. The course is designed to provide students with a broad understanding of the marketing process from the viewpoint of the marketing manager. The teaching method is lecture and discussion.

Prerequisite: BU111 and BU121, or registration status: Year 3 and Management Option.


Exclusions do not constitute equivalency. Management Option courses cannot be applied to any other Business program.

BU353  Introduction to Risk Management and Insurance  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course examines techniques and policies used by organizations and individuals for managing insurable risks within the Canadian market. In addition to addressing how to identify, evaluate and manage these risks, the course will also focus attention on the analysis of insurance markets and the incentives conveyed by these markets for managing risk.

Prerequisite: BU393.

Co-requisite: Registration status: Year 3, Year 4 or Year 5 (double degree) of the BBA program.

BU354  Human Resources Management  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This survey course addresses the strategic and operational challenges of human resource management in both public and private sector organizations. Emphasis is placed on the major HR functions in an organization, such as employee staffing, training, performance management and compensation. Topics are presented and discussed within their larger organizational context, with particular attention paid to the legal environment and the rights of both employers and employees.

Prerequisite: BU288, or registration status: Year 3 and Management Option.

Exclusion: PS284.

BU357  Taxation I  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

An intensive study of the Canadian Income Tax Act and related statutes and their application to the taxation of individuals, partnerships and corporations.

Prerequisite: BU127.

BU362  Building and Managing Products, Services and Brands  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course will apply the tools and concepts introduced in BU352 to marketing decision-making processes and brand development and management. Through the use of cases and experiential exercises, students will develop the analytical and communication skills necessary in effective product, services and brand marketing strategy.

Prerequisite: BU352.

BU375  Operations Management  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course examines the management of operations, focusing on medium and short-term decision-making. Recall that the ‘operations’ of an organization are the activities through which it creates value, in the form of goods and services, for its customers. This course is for third year BBA students, who bring with them the knowledge and skills from EC255/BU275, including linear/integer programming, queuing, and computer simulation. These skills will be applied to real world models and problems in the areas of operations and supply chain management that are important for all managers to understand including Lean Operations, Quality Management, Operations Strategy, Capacity Planning, Project Planning, Inventory management, Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP), and Supply Chain Management and Coordination.

Prerequisite: CO 250 (UW) and STAT 231 (UW) or BU275.

Exclusion: BU385, BU395.

BU387  Intermediate Accounting I  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course focuses on the concepts, methods and uses of financial accounting information. It includes an in-depth examination of the accounting theory that is the basis of current accounting practice and how it can be applied to emerging issues; the application of the procedures and practices under Generally Accepted Accounting Principles; and an examination of how financial accounting serves the needs of external decision-makers: investors, creditors and other interested individuals and groups including the public at large.

Prerequisite: BU127 and BU247 or equivalent, or one credit in financial accounting.

BU393  Financial Management II  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

The corporate financial manager’s role in the firm as it relates to long-term issues in investing and financing is emphasized. Specific study is given to the theory and practice of capital budgeting, capital structure, dividend policy, cost of capital, valuations, mergers and acquisitions. A management emphasis is achieved through combined use of lecture and cases.

Prerequisite: BU283 (or BU383).

BU397  Intermediate Accounting II  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
An in-depth examination of the problems and theories related to accounting for liabilities, shareholders' equity and accounting changes and error corrections. Current developments in the theory of Generally Accepted Accounting Principles are studied in detail. The material will be looked at from the perspective of preparers and users of financial statements.

**Prerequisite:** BU387.

**BU398  Organizational Behaviour II**  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course builds on BU288. Management effectiveness at the organization level is examined with particular emphasis on leadership and the impact of both organizational processes and structure on organizational outputs. Methods of instruction could include cases, simulations, lectures and group activities.

**Prerequisite:** BU288.  
**Exclusion:** MB335.

**BU400  Advanced Equity Analysis I**  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course covers all aspects of equity analysis including industry analysis, financial statement forecasting, free cash valuation, relative valuation and spreadsheet modeling. Students take on the role of analyst.

**Prerequisite:** BU393.  
**Enrolment limited with an application and interview process.**  
Selection is competitive based on grades, aptitude and experience.

**BU403  Entrepreneurial Finance**  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

The primary focus of this course is on the financial challenges confronting small and medium sized businesses that are growing rapidly or aspire to rapid growth. In particular we will concentrate on (1) understanding the nature of the financing problems that confront these firms at critical junctures in their development, (2) becoming familiar with the many sources of funds for these firms with particular emphasis on angel investments, bank loans, institutional venture capital and public issue of equity (3) becoming familiar with the tax and regulatory environment within which such financing is obtained, and most importantly, (4) learning the key elements that enter into the structuring of the "deal" between demanders and suppliers of funds. A secondary focus of the course is on the special financing concerns related to management and ownership succession within family firms.

**Prerequisite:** BU393.

**BU405  Procurement and Supply Management**  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course explores how an organization replenishes and manages the inputs - materials as well as services - used in its operations. Topics include organizational role of purchasing, purchasing strategy, supplier selection and development, analysis of trade promotions and supply contracts, and selected topics in inventory management.

**Prerequisite:** BU375 (or BU395).  
**Prerequisite:** BU375 (or BU395).

**BU408  Recruitment and Selection**  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course introduces students to the recruitment and selection of employees who will contribute to the success of organizations. Issues with respect to recruitment and selection are examined from legal, ethical, technical and strategic perspectives. Methods of instruction include lectures, discussion and seminar presentations.

**Prerequisite:** BU354.

**BU409  Creative Thinking for Marketing Managers**  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

A growing body of academic literature has looked at the tools and techniques needed to encourage creative, innovative, lateral as opposed to traditional linear thinking. In an era where change is the norm, intellectual flexibility is a critical ability; and organizations must be able to generate innovative insights to survive. This course will provide students with an introduction to the tools, techniques and processes used to generate creative marketing insights. The course works on the premise that marketing creativity is not about "eureka" moments of mysterious insights, but the result of a certain disciplined process of thought. This process is also fueled by new qualitative research methods that students will utilize. Students will be exposed to the current literature on the creative process and engage in various exercises used by marketing organizations to generate creative solutions.

**Prerequisite:** BU362.  
**Exclusion:** BU492h.

**BU410  Advanced Equity Analysis II**  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course covers all aspects of management of an equity portfolio, including identification of undervalued sectors and stocks, diversification, trade execution and performance measurement and reporting.

**Prerequisite:** BU400 or permission of the instructor.

**BU411  Business Strategy for Sustainability**  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Sustainability is increasingly becoming a strategic issue for organizations in all sectors, and global drivers such as climate, water, energy, food production, population growth and social inequity are redefining the landscape for business. In this course we examine the major global drivers for sustainability, frameworks for sustainable business, and the requisite skills in critical and integrative thinking to embrace and advance a sustainability agenda. Through dialogue, video, cases and assignments, we will critically examine sustainability drivers, organizational conceptions of sustainability, and strategic approaches to mutual value creation for organizations and society.

**Prerequisite:** BU398.

**BU412  Services Marketing Management**  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
This course examines the marketing management implications of the differences between goods and services. The course will address topics such as: creating a sustained competitive advantage, designing the service delivery system, building customer loyalty and the service delivery system, implementing service management strategies and delivering services on the Internet.

**Prerequisite:** BU415.

**BU413 Personal Financial Planning and Management** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course is intended to provide students with the understanding of the professional and personal financial planning process. Following a life cycle approach, this course provides students with an in-depth understanding of the following key financial planning areas: the essentials of budgeting, savings and credit planning, taxation planning, risk management, investment planning, retirement planning and finally, estate planning. Students will be required to prepare a written personal financial plan which will be submitted near the end of the term.

**Prerequisite:** BU393.

**BU414 Occupational Health and Safety** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course introduces students to the broad and changing field of occupational health and safety. Issues in this field are examined from legal, ethical, technical and strategic perspectives. Methods of instruction include lectures, cases and exercises.

**Prerequisite:** BU354.

**BU415 Introduction to Management Information Systems** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course provides students of management with a basic understanding of management information systems. The primary focus is on the development and administration of information systems and computer applications.

**Co-requisite:** Registration status: Year 4 standing in the Honours BBA program.

**Exclusion:** BU486; CS 330, CS 490 (University of Waterloo). Honours BBA and Honours Economics and Accounting students intending to pursue professional accounting designations must take BU486, not BU415.

**BU416 International Finance and Accounting** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course will enhance your awareness of international business and the role which finance and accounting play in the outcomes achieved by the enterprise. Cultural awareness, organizational structures and forms, negotiations and international human resource management related matters will be addressed.

**Prerequisite:** BU393.

**BU417 Financial Statement Analysis** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course is designed to improve the student's ability to interpret and analyze financial statements. Primarily, the course will focus on improving the student's ability to understand the various financial statements. Further, the course will evaluate various methodologies and uses of financial statements. The users of financial statements will normally be assumed to be those parties that are external to the company, but discussions will not be limited to the external users.

**Prerequisite:** BU477 or BU481.

**Co-requisite:** BU467.

**BU418 Strategic Human Resources Planning** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course provides students with an understanding of the personnel planning process, the qualitative and quantitative techniques used in forecasting personnel requirements, and feasible solutions to shortages or surpluses.

**Prerequisite:** BU354.

**BU419 Property and Liability Insurance Management** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course examines the structure of insurance markets and the management of insurance companies with an emphasis on property and liability insurers. The key operational functions of an insurer are discussed. Emphasis will be given to applications of economic and financial concepts to the solution of problems faced by insurers. The course will also examine the regulatory and legal framework in Canada and the effect of this structure on insurer operations.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4 or Year 5.

**Co-requisite:** BU353.

**Exclusion:** BU493q.

**BU421 Managing the Family Enterprise** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course is designed to enhance awareness of the significance, diversity and complexity of family business. It develops an understanding of the distinctive advantages and challenges of family firms, enhancing the ability to develop strategic solutions to improve the performance of family firms. Topics include but are not limited to: duality of business and family roles, intergenerational relations, sibling relations, conflict resolution, mate selection, governance structures for family firms, non-family executives, next generation commitment, consulting to family firms.

**Prerequisite:** BU288.

**Co-requisite:** BU354.

**Exclusion:** BU428.

**BU422 Marketing Research** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

The objective of this course is to give the student an understanding of the capabilities and limitations of market research in the context of business problem-solving. Procedures in market research are considered in some detail with emphasis on problem formulation, application of sampling methods and
statistical design of experiments. The foregoing procedures are examined primarily from the standpoint of problems encountered in using statistical techniques and designing experiments suitable to the research problem.

Prerequisite: BU362 and one of: EC205, EC255, EC285, ST260 or STAT 231 (UW).

BU423 Options, Futures and Swaps 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Futures, options and other derivative securities have become increasingly important in the world of financial management. This course investigates how these markets operate and the use of these instruments in corporate risk management.

Prerequisite: BU393.

Exclusion: ACTSC 446 (UW).

BU425 Business Analytics 0.5

Hours per week: Tutorial/Seminar: 3

This course introduces techniques from data science, statistics and machine learning to analyze both large and small business data sets. These techniques are used to inform and guide business decisions from various functional areas including operations, marketing and finance.

Prerequisite: One of: BU275, EC295, ST230, ST260, CO 250 (UW), STAT 230 (UW).

Exclusion: BU495q.

BU429 Capital Market Issues in Property and Liability Insurance 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course provides an in-depth examination and analysis of management issues within the property and liability insurance industry. Topics to be covered include the convergence of the insurance and capital markets, underwriting problems, reinsurance, risk transfer and securitization of risk, catastrophe risk as an 'alternative investment', cost of capital, investment issues, impact of investment income on pricing and solvency issues.

Prerequisite: BU393.

Co-requisite: BU353.

BU432 Consumer Behaviour 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course focuses on the contribution of consumer behaviour to effective marketing decision-making. To this end, this course examines the role of the consumers both as purchasers/users of goods and as individuals within a social system. Various theories and models of consumer behaviour are reviewed and their implications for marketing strategy are identified.

Prerequisite: BU362.

BU433 Management of Financial Institutions 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course focuses on an understanding of the major financial institutions in Canada and the competitive and regulatory environment in which they operate. Emphasis will be placed on the practical implications of recent innovations in financial theory to the management of interest rates, liquidity and credit risk. The course will use current readings and cases to examine management decisions in financial institutions in Canada: chartered banks, insurance companies, trust and mortgage loan companies, investment banks, credit unions and pension funds.

Prerequisite: BU393.

BU435 Supply Chain Management 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course covers central topics in supply chain management and helps develop skills in managing the flow of goods and information between a firm and its suppliers and customers. The performance drivers of supply chain management are introduced: inventory, transportation, facilities and information. Key supply chain management ideas are explored, including the latest issues of supply chain instability, risk pooling, strategic alliances and global optimization.

Prerequisite: BU375 (or BU395).

BU442 Marketing and Society 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

Examining how marketers can develop sustainable marketing strategies by gaining an indepth understanding of the impact of marketing on the physical, psychological, sociological, cultural and economic world inhabited by consumers. Concepts such as socially conscious marketing, social marketing, corporate social responsibility, conscious consumption, anticonsumption, brand resistance, cause marketing, consumerism and ethical marketing are studied.

Prerequisite: BU362.

Co-requisite: BU432.

Exclusion: BU492j.

BU443 International Financial Management 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course looks at financial management considerations as they apply to the international environment. Working capital, investment and financing functions are considered in the relationship between domestic and foreign firms. Foreign currency exchange is a major topic.

Prerequisite: BU393.

BU445 Information Systems for Supply Chain Management 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course examines the role of information and information technology, especially the Internet, in helping coordinate and manage supply chains. Key topics include the use of information and information technology to support "pull" versus "push" supply chain operations, control supply chain instability, and manage relationships with customers and suppliers.

Prerequisite: BU375 (or BU395).
BU447  Advanced Auditing  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course has as its objectives the expansion and integration of topics introduced in BU477, the introduction of advanced topics in auditing, and the consideration of current issues in the auditing profession.
Prerequisite: BU477 and BU481.

BU448  Strategic Compensation in Canada  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course introduces students to the broad and changing field of compensation. Issues in this field are examined from legal, ethical, technical and strategic perspectives. Methods of instruction include lectures, cases, exercises, computer simulation and field component.
Prerequisite: BU354.

BU449  Fixed Income Analysis  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
The fixed income course covers the analysis of all fixed income securities including bonds, money market instruments, and mortgage-backed and asset-backed securities. Risk and return relationship of fixed income securities as well as the yield curve and interest rate risk management will be covered. The course will extend the analysis to cover the tools and techniques such as duration and convexity which are used to manage bond portfolio.
Prerequisite: BU393.

BU451  Law and Entrepreneurship  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course examines the intersect between legal and business issues that challenge entrepreneurs as they develop their ideas, launch their new venture, finance and manage their growth and assess possible exit strategies. Real world scenarios will be examined to identify various legal strategies employed by successful and unsuccessful new businesses. Law can be a tool to build competitive advantage or a tool to disrupt. Key topics covered in this course will include intellectual property law, advertising and marketing law, commercial financing, and government regulation of competition.
Prerequisite: BU231.

BU452  Marketing Strategy  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
The focus of this course is on the determination and implementation of marketing strategy considering environmental, competitive and company characteristics. An analytic approach is taken and emphasis is based on the identification of the critical factors and information required in designing marketing strategies.
Prerequisite: BU362.

BU453  Working Capital Management  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course investigates the measurement and meaning of liquidity and working capital. The management techniques involved in the control of short-term assets and liabilities form the main focus of this course. The relationship between the short-term and long-term sources and uses of funds will also be studied.
Prerequisite: BU393.

BU455  Transportation and Facilities Management  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
The objective of this course is to introduce students to the fundamentals of physical distribution management, specifically the design of distribution networks and the management of transportation. Key topics include design options for a distribution network, facility location and capacity allocation, choice of transportation mode and carrier based on tradeoff analysis, vehicle routing and scheduling, and relevant concepts in warehousing.
Prerequisite: BU375 (or BU395).

BU459  Marketing and Social Networks  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Social networks (e.g., Facebook, Twitter, blogs, wikis) are profoundly impacting contemporary marketing and management practices. This course will examine the role of social networks in marketing communications, changing consumer dynamics, creating consumer communities and advancing marketing research.
Prerequisite: BU362.
Exclusion: BU492k.

BU460  Laurier Start-Up Fund  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
A practicum that gives senior undergraduate and graduate students a hands-on education in early stage investing with companies that are growing rapidly or aspire to rapid growth.
Prerequisite: BU393. Enrolment requires an application and interview process. Selection is competitive based on grades, aptitude and experience.
Co-requisite: BU403.
Refer to course website http://laurierentrepreneur.ca/startup-fund/.

BU461  Seminar in Business Policy  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course provides a study of contemporary business issues. Topics will deal with current problems in general management. **For current seminar courses and prerequisites, refer to the SBE website
Prerequisite: Permission of the department.
Irregular course

BU462  Business-to-Business Marketing  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course examines how businesses market goods and services to other businesses, governments and not-for-profit organizations, taking a global perspective. With a balanced focus on marketing strategy and implementation, topics include e-commerce, how customers buy, supply chain management, relationship marketing and management, partnerships, alliances, networks, and the marketing of new/high technology products and services.

Prerequisite: BU362.

**BU463 Advanced Corporate Finance**  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
This course deals with corporate valuation methods and their applications to key corporate finance decisions. It covers the traditional valuation methods, as well as the contingent claims valuation approach. The applications of the traditional valuation methods to mergers and acquisitions, corporate restructuring and capital structure choices, and of options theory to corporate finance will be emphasized.

Prerequisite: BU362 or permission of the instructor.

**BU464 Labour Relations**  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
This course looks at the impact of collective bargaining on management. Emphasis is given to the individual with the problems rather than the aggregate view, but such items as public policy, labour law, trade union development, growth and organization and management rights are discussed. A large portion of this course is developed to the use of arbitration cases in specific management problem areas.

Prerequisite: BU288 and BU354.

**BU466 Taxation II**  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
An extension of BU357 with emphasis on tax planning for individuals, partnerships and corporations.

Prerequisite: BU357.

**BU467 Advanced Management Accounting**  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
Intensive study of job order and process cost systems, flexible budgets, standard costs, variance analysis and direct costing, and their application to product costing, planning, control and decision-making.

Prerequisite: BU247, EC255 (or BU255) or EC285 or ST260 or STAT 231 (UW), and BU375 or EC295.

**BU468 Organizational Change and Development**  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
The process of implementing planned change within organizations through the application of behavioural science knowledge and techniques.

Prerequisite: BU288 or BU388, BU398 (or permission of the instructor).

Exclusion: MB335.

**BU469 Global Marketing Management**  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
This course provides an introduction to the nature and dynamics of the global marketing environment. Focus will be on: i) understanding the diversity and complexity of the increasingly global business environment, ii) applying marketing concepts and decision-making in a global setting and iii) developing problem analysis and problem-solving skills appropriate to global marketing decisions.

Prerequisite: BU362 or permission of the instructor.

**BU470 Brand Management**  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
Branding is a critical area of marketing strategy relevant to all organizations. This course will examine: the role of brands in consumer decision-making, brand loyalty, brand image and personality, measures of brand equity and corporate brand communication. Through lectures, cases and experiential exercises, students will gain insights into the issues and tools related to brand management.

Prerequisite: BU352 and BU362.

**BU471 International Strategic Management**  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
This course examines the nature and determinants of the various strategies firms typically follow in pursuing opportunities and/or addressing competitive threats in the international environment. Particular attention is placed on the internationalization and strategic management processes of firms operating in several countries. The experiences of both small/medium sized and large multinational firms are studied.

Co-requisite: BU481.

**BU472 Marketing Communications**  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
The course will examine the development of strategic marketing communication plans including the selection of the appropriate tools (advertising, public relations, new media etc.) and creative tactics. Students will learn to identify the underlying psychological and sociological tactics in marketing communication by practicing the deconstruction of numerous examples of commercial messages. Students will also develop their own marketing communication campaign in a simulated account competition.

Prerequisite: BU362.

**BU473 Investment Management**  
**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3  
An introduction to the theory and practice of security analysis and portfolio management. It provides for a broad understanding of security markets, with special emphasis on their information efficiency. Considerable attention is given to the analysis and valuation of bonds, common stock, options and futures. Other topics include portfolio theory, capital market theory and related empirical studies and portfolio performance evaluation.

Prerequisite: BU393 or permission of the instructor.
BU474 Training and Development 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
A seminar in aspects of training which requires students to design, develop and deliver a public or in-house training program. The methods of instruction will include lectures, labs and small group activities.
Prerequisite: BU398.

BU477 Auditing 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
A study of auditing concepts, objectives, standards and practices, the course includes an analysis of the professional ethics, responsibilities and changing role of auditors in society, and a consideration of current issues.
Prerequisite: BU397.

BU479 High-Tech Marketing 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course examines the process whereby high-tech firms market their products and services. It discusses the nature of technology adoption and diffusion, the relevant theoretical concepts involved and the ways and means for high-tech firms to compete successfully. The marketing tools and decision models adopted by high-tech firms and the factors contributing to their marketing success and failures are discussed.
Prerequisite: BU362.
Exclusion: BU492g.

BU480 Independent Research 0.5
Students with permission of the department can undertake a major paper in the field of business. The paper will be directed and graded by a member of the faculty.
Prerequisite: Approval by the Associate Dean of Business: Academic Programs, the BBA director and approval of the topic by the appropriate area co-ordinator.
Co-requisite: Year 4 standing in the Honours BBA program and permission of the instructor.
Irregular course

BU481 Business Policy I 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Business Policy I is the first of two courses dealing with strategic management, and providing an understanding of the process of strategy formulation and implementation. The course is case-oriented and integrates concepts from other more specialized courses.
Prerequisite: BU283 (or BU383). Students in Honours BBA or Honours BA Economics and Accounting must have registration status: Year 4 or 5.

BU482 Sales Management 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course is designed to develop and apply a framework for dealing with sales management. It will develop skills in planning sales strategy; in recruiting, selecting, training, motivating, organizing and controlling a field sales force; and in persuasive communication. The students will research a sales management problem as well as work with a sales manager in the field. The course is heavily case-oriented.
Prerequisite: BU362.

BU483 Life and Health Insurance 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course covers life, health insurance and annuities. Industry regulation and trends, insurance products and pricing, investment portfolio management and the risk hedging of insurance companies will be the focus of the course. Government involvement in pensions and health insurance will also be discussed.
Prerequisite: BU393.

BU485 Environmental Management for Operations 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course examines operations techniques to support a proactive approach to good corporate citizenship in environmental performance. Topics will cover product-lifecycle analysis, overview of regulations (provincial, federal, global), resource management, risk analysis, integrated waste management, pollution prevention planning and implementation, Total Quality Environmental Management (TOEM), Environmental Management Systems (EMS) and ISO 14000.
Prerequisite: BU375 (or BU395).

BU486 Information Systems Development, Control and Audit 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course examines the development, control and monitoring of accounting information systems. Subjects such as IT governance, information systems audit and e-business considerations are also covered.
Prerequisite: BU397.
Co-requisite: BU477.
Exclusion: BU415; CS 330 and CS 490 (University of Waterloo). Honours BBA and Honours Economics and Accounting students intending to pursue professional accounting designations must take BU486, not BU415.

BU487 Advanced Accounting 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Consideration is given to advanced accounting topics dealing with theory, techniques and reporting practices in such matters as: home office and branch interrelations, intercorporate investments, partnerships, fiduciary relationships, consignments, instalment sales and price-level accounting.
Prerequisite: BU397.

BU488 Leadership 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
The purpose of this course is to understand the nature of effective leadership. Since leadership is central to the practice of management, this course will assist students in managing people and organizations more effectively.

**Prerequisite:** BU398.

**BU489 International Organizational Behaviour** 0.5
This course will enhance your awareness of international business and the role which organizational behaviour plays in the outcomes achieved by the enterprise. Cultural awareness, organizational structures and forms, negotiations and international human resource management related matters will be addressed.

**Prerequisite:** Approval by the Associate Dean of Business: Academic Programs, the BBA director and approval of the topic by the appropriate area co-ordinator.

**Co-requisite:** Year 4 standing in the Honours BBA program and permission of the instructor.

Irregular course

**BU490* Major Project** 1.0
Students with permission of the department can undertake a major project in the field of business. The major project will involve a paper. The paper will be directed and graded by a member of the faculty and will normally be presented to students and/or faculty.

**Prerequisite:** Approval by the Associate Dean of Business: Academic Programs, the BBA director and approval of the topic by the appropriate area co-ordinator.

Irregular course

**BU491 Business Policy II** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course explores how the organization's social, ethical and international context interacts with its competitive strategy.

**Prerequisite:** BU481.

**BU492 Seminar in Marketing** 0.5
This course will offer students the opportunity for in-depth study of selected topics related to marketing. ** For current seminar courses and prerequisites, refer to the SBE website.

**Prerequisite:** Permission of the department.

Irregular course

**BU493 Seminar in Finance** 0.5
This course offers students in-depth study of selected topics in finance. ** For current seminar courses and prerequisites, refer to the SBE website.

**Prerequisite:** Permission of the department.

Irregular course

**BU495 Seminar on Quantitative Business Analysis/Operations Management** 0.5
This course will offer students the opportunity for in-depth study of selected topics in quantitative business analysis and/or operations management.† ** For current seminar courses and prerequisites, refer to the SBE website.

**Prerequisite:** Permission of the department.

Irregular course

**BU496 Special Topics in Accounting** 0.5
A study of such areas as accounting for non-profit organizations, governmental accounting, translation of foreign currencies, accounting for leases and deferred tax accounting. ** For current seminar courses and prerequisites, refer to the SBE website.

**Prerequisite:** Permission of the department.

Irregular course

**BU497 Seminar in Accounting** 0.5
This seminar will consider the analysis and evaluation of accounting thought relating to the nature, measurement and reporting of business income and financial condition. Both internal and external points of view will be discussed.† ** For current seminar courses and prerequisites, refer to the SBE website.

**Prerequisite:** Permission of the department.

Irregular course

**BU498 Seminar in Organizational Behaviour** 0.5
Problems in the field of organizational behaviour will be studied. The course provides for an in-depth examination of specific issues or topics in the dynamics and understanding of human behaviour. The studies will be of specialized nature conducted in small actively participating groups. ** For current seminar courses and prerequisites, refer to the SBE website.

**Prerequisite:** Permission of the department.

Irregular course

**BU499° Minor Project** 0.25
Students with permission of the department can undertake a minor project in the field of business. The minor project will involve a paper. The paper will be directed and graded by a member of the faculty.

**Prerequisite:** Approval by the BBA director and approval of the topic by the appropriate area co-ordinator.

**Co-requisite:** Year 4 standing in the Honours BBA program and permission of the instructor.

Irregular course

**ENTR100 Introduction to Business Principles for Entrepreneurs** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course is designed to provide non-business students that want to pursue entrepreneurship and the entrepreneurship core, the key foundational business knowledge they need to succeed in their own start-ups. Course material will cover the business environment, and basic accounting, finance, marketing, human resources, and operational principles. Exercises and assignments will also focus on soft skill development such as team, presentation, and negotiating skills.

**Exclusion:** BU121, MB105.

**ENTR200 The Entrepreneurial Method** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

The course is designed to help students understand the realities of entrepreneurship, develop an entrepreneurial mindset, and learn tools to enable success in their own startups. Students will be immersed in entrepreneurial practice through exposure to, and by working alongside entrepreneurs from the community. Group and
individual class exercises and assignments will be used to develop the essential practices of an entrepreneur, learn the logic and methodology used by successful entrepreneurs, and become familiar with the application of business model canvas, value proposition design, customer development and lean start-up principles.

Exclusion: BU311, BU440.

**ENTR300 Business Model Creation** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Students will develop and evolve a new venture idea to successfully achieve: problems-solution fit, product-market fit, and business model fit (drawing from lean start-up methodology). Specific techniques will enable students to launch a new venture without incurring unnecessary risk, while also maximizing their hopes for upside success. While the direct application of the course is to move from entrepreneurial idea to successful start-up, the broader implications for personal and career development include: increased business confidence, constructive creativity, increased sense of empowerment, effective change management, and enhanced career prospects.

**Prerequisite:** One of: ENTR200, BU440, SC200, SE200, MU200; and this application on the SBE website.

**ENTR301 Business Model Execution** 0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

Course activities and requirements will emphasize the following areas of skill development such as presentation skills, digital/web facility, managing a personal/business network, entrepreneurial research and deep subject matter engagement (persistence, tenacity, empathy, creation).

**Prerequisite:** ENTR300.

**ENTR310 Special Topics in Entrepreneurship** 0.5

*Hours per week: Tutorial/Seminar: 3*

An in-depth examination of one applied and/or theoretical topic in entrepreneurship, to be chosen by the faculty.

**Prerequisite:** ENTR200 or permission of the instructor.

**ENTR480 Independent Research** 0.5

*Hours per week: Tutorial/Seminar: 3*

Students with permission of the department can undertake a major paper in the field of business. The paper will be directed and graded by a member of the faculty.

**Prerequisite:** Approval by the Associate Dean of Business: Academic Programs, the BBA director and approval of the topic by the appropriate area co-ordinator.

**Co-requisite:** Year 4 or 5 standing in the Honours BBA program and permission of the instructor.

**Business (Brantford Campus)**

**Full-Time Faculty (Brantford Campus)**

Oliver Masakure, PhD

Kevin McDermott, PhD

---

**MB Course Listings**

MB courses are unique to the Brantford Campus and/or the Bachelor of Business Technology Management program. For information on MB courses please refer to the Business (Brantford Campus) section.

**BU Course Listings**

Students not registered in Honours Business Administration (BBA) must obtain permission of the School to take courses in business administration (BU courses) other than BU111, BU121, BU127 and BU247.

For current business seminar courses and prerequisites, refer to the SBE Web site.

**Honours Bachelor of Business Technology Management (Brantford)**

The Honours Bachelor of Business Technology Management program consists of 20.0 credits, of which not more than 7.0 may be at the 100 level.

**Required Courses (11.0 Credits) in MB/BU:**

MB105, MB106, MB109/OL109, MB115
BU127, BU247
MB202, MB215, MB216, MB235, MB237
MB300, MB305, MB307, MB315, MB335, MB375, MB381, MB385
MB425, MB486, MB487

**2.5 Required Credits** in other disciplines:

EC120, EC140
MA127
BF190, BF290

**Elective Courses**:

5.0 non-MB/BU/ENTR elective credits
1.5 elective credits in any discipline

**Note:** Students are excluded from completing the Business Technology Management Option.

**Progression Requirements**

**Progression to Year 2:** Requires completion of all 5.0 required and elective credits of Year 1 with a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00 (B-) in all Business (MB and BU) courses and a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 (C) in all non-business courses. Course and GPA requirements for Business and non-Business courses must be achieved by August 31. Total course repeats may not exceed a maximum of 1.0 credit exclusively during Year 1. All credits taken during Year 1 will be included in the GPA requirements for progression into Year 2.

**Progression to Year 3:** Requires completion of all 5.0 required and elective credits of Year 2 with a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00 in all Business (MB and BU) courses and a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 in all non-business courses. These course
Co-operative education, a form of work-integrated learning, is a model of education that integrates and alternates a student’s academic learning with workplace learning in fields relevant to the student's academic and personal goals.

Both work and academic terms are full-time and follow a formalized sequence. The time spent in the workplace comprises at least 30% of the time spent in academic study. Co-op work terms are approximately the length of each study term. Students are exposed to the work environment during more than one season of the year and their co-op programs begin and end on an academic term.

Co-op students in the Business Technology Management program begin their alternating work and study terms after completing the first academic term of Year 3. Students in the program accumulate 12 months of practical work experience through one eight-month and one four-month work term, and graduate in just over four years.

The only entry point for BTM co-op is at the beginning of second year. Students who withdraw or are removed from their academic program are not eligible to continue in co-op, even if they are later reinstated into that program.

Co-op students follow the same academic program as regular students. Because of the alternating pattern of work and study terms, there may be some differences in the scheduling of individual courses.

Students prepare for the job search by attending workshops and individual counselling sessions.

Each work term is developed in collaboration with the employer and approved by the Department of Co-operative Education as a suitable learning environment that will engage the student in productive work. Students apply to employers with whom they are interested in working. Employers are encouraged to interview on campus. Although employment cannot be guaranteed, every effort is made to ensure that suitable employment is available for students admitted to the option.

The student's performance in the workplace is supervised and evaluated by the student's employer. Co-op staff members monitor each student's progress during the work term. The co-op curriculum supports student learning goals, personal evaluation and reflection; students are required to set goals each term and write work term reports. Students are compensated by their employers for work performed.

A co-op fee is payable in each academic term of Year 2 and Year 3.

To obtain the co-op designation, students must complete all the requirements of both their academic program and the option.

Application Procedure

Students on study permits may apply to and be admitted into co-op programs at Laurier. Note, however, that there may be a limit on the number of spaces available to international students. Students in the BTM program who have met all academic requirements of Year 1 indicate their intention to participate in Co-op by enrolling online by the second Monday of classes in Year 2.

For further information, contact:
Department of Co-operative Education:
Wilfrid Laurier University
192 King Street North
Waterloo, Ontario N2L 3C5
Telephone: (519) 884-0710 ext. 4484

Business Technology Management Option
Faculty of Human and Social Sciences: https://academic-calendar.wlu.ca/department.php?cal=1&d=2134&s=945&y=79

Business (Brantford Campus) Courses

MB105 Business in a Networked Society 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Business in a Networked Society introduces students to the external and internal business environments from the perspective of an increasingly networked environment. Topics include the structure of the firm, competitive analysis, an in-depth examination of political, economic, social, and technological factors, and an overview of the functional areas of a business. Students will identify and pitch a new venture or business opportunity.
Exclusion: BU111, BU121, ENTR100.

MB106 Introduction to Strategic Management and Decision-Making 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Introduction to Strategic Management and Decision-Making will explore the strategic role of the manager in the firm related to a deep understanding of organizational issues based on internal and external analysis. Content covered will include strategy fundamentals with a focus on areas such as management, leadership, and organizational controls. Students will be introduced to strategic thinking and decision making through case analysis, with a focus on higher level but comprehensive analysis from problem identification through to option generation and analysis.

**Prerequisite:** MB105; registration status: BBTM program.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MB109/OL109</td>
<td>Communication Skills for Leadership</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MB115</td>
<td>Information Technology</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Hours per week:</strong> Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MB115</td>
<td>Information Technology</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Hours per week:</strong> Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MB215</td>
<td>Software Development</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Hours per week:</strong> Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MB216</td>
<td>Business Intelligence and Data Visualization</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Hours per week:</strong> Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This introductory course exposes students to situations where data-driven insights, including graphs, charts, infographics, dashboards, and other methods may enhance decision-making. Students will apply theory using current business intelligence tools and will be responsible for presenting and formatting data to be contextually relevant, persuasive, and visually impactful.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: senior student.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MB235</td>
<td>Statistics for Management</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course is an introduction to the logic of computerized application of common descriptive and inferential statistical concepts and techniques. Topics include data collection and cleaning, probability, sampling, estimation, non-parametric tests and simple and multiple regression. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> MA127. <strong>Exclusion:</strong> EC255, MB125. 36 lecture hours/term</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MB237</td>
<td>Business &amp; Technology Law</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The focus of this course is on law relating to business organizations. Areas of study include IT-focused areas such as intellectual property, licensing requirements, security, and privacy, and general business law such as contracts, the judicial process, real and personal property, torts, agency, credit and negotiable instruments. <strong>Exclusion:</strong> BU231. 36 lecture hours/term</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MB300</td>
<td>Ethics, Technology and Organizations</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>As the digital landscape continues to evolve at a rapid pace, new variations of moral, legal, and social concerns arise. In this course, issues and controversies will be debated surrounding cybertechnology, as well as discussing strategies to encourage ethical computing in organizations. Topics considered will include professional codes of conduct, privacy, security, cybercrime, intellectual property and various ethical issues involving online communities, online identities and social networks. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> MB105 <strong>Exclusion:</strong> OL300.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MB305</td>
<td>Operations Management</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course examines the role of the operations function in the organization. Topics include product and service design, process selection, scheduling, plant layout, work study methods, inventory management. Project management techniques and basic operations research models are applied in decision-making. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> MB235. <strong>Exclusion:</strong> MB245, BU375, BU385. Exclusions do not constitute equivalency.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MB307</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Finance</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Hours per week:</strong> Lecture/Discussion: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This course introduces the field of finance. Coverage includes objectives of financial management, agency theory, the Canadian financial environment, financial mathematics, stock and bond valuation, capital investment decisions and portfolio theory.

**Prerequisite:** BU127, BU247, MB235.

**Exclusion:** BU283, BU383.

### MB315 Data and Knowledge Management 0.5

This course provides an introduction to the application of knowledge management concepts in organizations. A comprehensive introduction to the design and development of relational databases from a logical data model will be covered. Effective data administration techniques for enforcing integrity and security, as well as enhancing performance are discussed.

**Prerequisite:** MB215.

36 lecture hours/term

### MB335 Organizational Theory and Change 0.5

This course is an introduction to current perspectives in organizational theory and design. We will explore how organizations are affected by their environments, how they are structured and designed, their processes and cultures, and the implications for organizational effectiveness. Particular focus will be placed on organizational change.

**Prerequisite:** MB105 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4.

**Exclusion:** BU398, BU468, OL340.

36 lecture hours/term

### MB375 Technology and Innovation Management 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course examines current issues and approaches to the management of technology and innovation. Students will examine the complexity of issues involved in the management of technology including the nature of competition, the interaction of new technologies with existing technologies, the evolution of markets and the processes through which organizations generate and absorb technological innovations.

**Prerequisite:** MB335.

**Exclusion:** MB475.

### MB381 Information Systems Project Management 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course focuses on an introduction to the theory and application of project management through case studies, exercises, and software application. Topics covered include project planning, utilizing software to manage project resources, progress evaluation and managing risk. Particular attention is paid to the management of 15 projects, including topics such as agile development methodologies and UML.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 in BBTM, GDD, or UXD programs.

**Exclusion:** MB481, OL482.

Exclusions do not constitute equivalency.

### MB385 Systems Analysis and Design 0.5

System analysis and design is concerned with bringing all of a system's components together: data, software, hardware, people and process. Emphasis will be on analyzing, modeling and designing processes that improve business processes through the deployment of information technology through examination of the critical stages of the systems development process.

**Prerequisite:** MB215.

36 lecture hours/term

### MB398 Directed Studies 0.5

This course offers students the opportunity to explore selected topics in business technology management. Students will discuss their topics and approaches to these topics with their professors and will normally meet on a weekly basis. Students may choose to prepare an extended creative means of assessment, developed in consultation with their professor.

**Prerequisite:** At least 1.0 senior MB credit and permission of the instructor.

Irregular course

### MB399 Seminar in Business Technology Management 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course will offer students the opportunity for in-depth study of selected topics related to business technology management.

**Prerequisite:** 1.0 senior MB credit.

Irregular course

### MB425 Management of Information Systems 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This advanced course introduces the student to more complex issues, opportunities, and problems involved in the management of information systems in organizations. These include human resource, financial, policies, standards, and strategic alignment concerns relating to the information systems department. The role of the CIO (Chief Information Officer) and other senior technology managers will also be explored.

**Prerequisite:** MB335.

### MB486 Business Strategy 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

Business Strategy examines how firms create value, and gain and maintain a competitive advantage in today's technologically-enabled and dynamic domestic and international markets. Theoretical foundations in strategy will be further developed, but the focus will be on strategy formulation and successful implementation. This is a seminar course focussed on case analysis and integration of theory, concepts and skills learned in all previous required courses.

**Prerequisite:** MB305, MB307, MB375.

### MB487 Enterprise Architecture 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3
The Enterprise Architecture course will focus on enterprise architecture planning, security and risk management, and IT governance. Students will complete an in-depth project developing an enterprise architecture plan for an organization which will draw on the knowledge acquired and skills developed in all of their degree courses.

**Prerequisite:** MB315, MB375, MB385.

**MB498 Directed Studies II** 0.5
This course offers students the opportunity to explore selected topics in business technology management. Students will discuss their topics and approaches to these topics with their professors and will normally meet on a weekly basis. Students may choose to prepare an extended creative means of assessment, developed in consultation with their professor.

**Prerequisite:** At least 3.0 senior MB credits and permission of the instructor.
Irregular course

**MB499 Advanced Seminar in Business Technology Management** 0.5
This course will offer students the opportunity for in-depth study of advanced topics related to business technology management.

**Prerequisite:** At least 3.0 senior MB credits.
Irregular course

### Co-operative Education

**Programs**

- Honours Business Administration/Honours BA Economics
- Honours BBA and BSc Computer Science, or BA Financial Mathematics Double Degree
- Honours BBA (WLU) and Honours Bachelor of Computer Science (UW) Double Degree
- Honours BBA (WLU) and Honours BMath (UW) Double Degree
- Honours Bachelor of Business Technology (Brantford)

**Co-operative Education Courses**

**COOP000 Fundamentals of Co-operative Education** 0.5

This course provides an introduction to the requirements, the processes and the skills needed for co-operative education in business, economics and business technology management. The course includes modules in co-operative education policies and processes, the job search and recruitment process (including self-assessment, resumes, cover letters, interview skills and personal branding), careers exploration and preparation for the work place (including employment standards, equity and harassment, health and safety, ethics, report writing, learning objectives, problem solving, social adjustment and job performance).

**COOP001 Co-operative Education Work Term 1** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course builds on COOP000, enabling the student to understand in greater depth the requirements, the processes and the skills needed for co-operative education in business, economics and business technology management. The course includes a supervised experience in an approved work term setting with defined student responsibilities. The student will complete various reflective learning assignments which include developing learning objectives, maintaining a journal, participating in performance evaluations and preparing a work report. Progress in meeting job responsibilities, along with student learning and skill development will be assessed at the midpoint of the course through a meeting between the student, employer and co-op coordinator, and at the end of the course through a written evaluation completed by and discussed with the employer. The student will prepare a work report at the end of the course demonstrating their progress in meeting job responsibilities and learning objectives. The report will be reviewed by the employer and assessed by the university.

**Prerequisite:** COOP000.

**COOP002 Co-operative Education Work Term 2** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course builds on COOP001, enabling the student to understand in greater depth the requirements, the processes and the skills needed for co-operative education in business, economics and business technology management. The course includes a supervised experience in an approved work term setting with defined student responsibilities. The student will complete various reflective learning assignments which include developing learning objectives, maintaining a journal, participating in performance evaluations and preparing a work report. Progress in meeting job responsibilities, along with student learning and skill development will be assessed at the midpoint of the course through a meeting between the student, employer and co-op coordinator, and at the end of the course through a written evaluation completed by and discussed with the employer. The student will prepare a work report at the end of the course demonstrating their progress in meeting job responsibilities and learning objectives. The report will be reviewed by the employer and assessed by the university.

**Prerequisite:** COOP001.

**COOP003 Co-operative Education Work Term 3** 0.5
This course builds on COOP002, enabling the student to understand in greater depth the requirements, the processes and the skills needed for co-operative education in business, economics and business technology management. The course includes a supervised experience in an approved work term setting with defined student responsibilities. The student will complete various reflective learning assignments which include developing learning objectives, maintaining a journal, participating in performance evaluations and preparing a work report. Progress in meeting job responsibilities, along with student learning and skill development will be assessed at the midpoint of the course through a meeting between the student, employer and co-op coordinator, and at the end of the course through a written evaluation completed by and discussed with the employer. The student will prepare a work report at the end of the course demonstrating their progress in meeting job responsibilities and learning objectives. The report will be reviewed by the employer and assessed by the university.

Prerequisite: COOP002.
Co-requisite: Must be in the BBA/BMath (UW), BBA/CS (UW), or BBA/Computing (WLU), Hons Economics or BBTM program.

Co-operative Education, Irregular course

**COOP004 Co-operative Education Work Term 4 0.5**

This course builds on COOP003, enabling the student to understand in greater depth the requirements, the processes and the skills needed for co-operative education in business, economics and business technology management. The course includes a supervised experience in an approved work term setting with defined student responsibilities. The student will complete various reflective learning assignments which include developing learning objectives, maintaining a journal, participating in performance evaluations and preparing a work report. Progress in meeting job responsibilities, along with student learning and skill development will be assessed at the midpoint of the course through a meeting between the student, employer and co-op coordinator, and at the end of the course through a written evaluation completed by and discussed with the employer. The student will prepare a work report at the end of the course demonstrating their progress in meeting job responsibilities and learning objectives. The report will be reviewed by the employer and assessed by the university.

Prerequisite: COOP003.
Co-requisite: Must be in the BBA/BMath (UW), BBA/CS (UW), or BBA/Computing (WLU) program.

Co-operative Education, Irregular course

---

**Economics**

Honours BA, Combination BA programs and Minor:

**Full-Time Faculty**

Hideki Ariizumi, PhD
Nicholas Bedard, PhD

---

**All Honours BA Economics Program Requirements**

All students must adhere to both the university regulations and the school/department regulations unless the written approval of both the department and the dean has been obtained.

The following regulations apply to all Honours BA Economics programs.

1. Honours BA Economics students (with the exception of Year 3 co-op students) must meet requirements for progression to the next year of their program by April 30 of the current academic year. Year 3 co-op students must meet requirements for progression to Year 4 by August 31 of the current academic year.

2. Progression Requirements: refer to the academic regulations sections of the program charts which follow and the Progression section of the Undergraduate University Regulations chapter for the Economics program. Students who fail to meet requirements for progression to the next year of the program must proceed in the general BA program or may be required to withdraw if general progression requirements have not been met.
3. Year 1 Honours Economics students who have not successfully completed EC120, EC140 and one of MA103, or MA129 by May 1 may not proceed to Year 2 of the Honours Economics program. A Year 1 student who has not completed 5.0 credits or has failed an elective course may proceed as long as GPA requirements are satisfied.

4. Year 2 and Year 3 Honours Economics students who have not completed all of the courses specified for a particular year of the program or have failed a course may proceed to the next year of the program provided they satisfy all GPA requirements. A failed course must be repeated if it is a required course. If the failed course is not a required course, a student may repeat it or take an additional course. When a course is repeated, only the grade received in the last attempt will be used to calculate the GPA, providing no more than 2.0 credits have been repeated. If a failed course is not repeated, the ‘F’ grade will be included in the student’s GPA.

5. In exceptional cases a student may be exempted from completion of a required course if the appropriate grade has been attained in an equivalent or related course.

6. Students may not declare a substitute for a course previously attempted.

7. Year 4 students will normally meet graduation requirements by April 30 (regular) or August 31 (co-op) of the current academic year. Year 4 students who have not met all of the requirements for graduation by those dates may proceed to meet those requirements within one calendar year of those dates.

8. A student who has successfully completed all of the courses of their Honours BA Economics program, but who has not achieved the GPA required for graduation from that program, may elect to receive a BA degree (without General or Honours) which denotes the major of the honours program and a maximum of two eligible options/minors. An overall and major GPA of 5.00 must be met.

Refer also to the Co-operative Education section.

Honours BA Economics
The program consists of 20.0 credits, of which 8.0 credits are in Economics and a minimum of 7.0 credits are in Business. Refer to the following for further program requirements:

Required Courses (13.0 credits):
MA129 or MA103;
BU111 or BU121; BU127, BU231, BU247, BU283, BU357, BU387, BU393, BU397, BU481;
Any four of: BU466, BU467, BU477, BU486, BU487, BU497.

Additional Courses (2.5 credits):
2.5 senior Economics credits, including at least 1.5 credits at the 300 or 400 level.

Progression Requirements
1. Progression requires a cumulative GPA of 7.00 in Economics and Business courses combined, and an overall GPA of 6.00.

Program Regulations
To remain eligible for Lazaridis School Co-operative Education, a student must complete 5.0 credits by August 31 of each year in the program.

Honours BA Economics and Accounting
The program consists of 20.0 credits, of which 8.0 credits are in Economics and a minimum of 7.0 credits are in Business. Refer to the following for further program requirements:

Required Courses (13.0 credits):
MA129 or MA103;
BU111 or BU121; BU127, BU231, BU247, BU283, BU357, BU387, BU393, BU397, BU481;
Any four of: BU466, BU467, BU477, BU486, BU487, BU497.

Additional Courses (2.5 credits):
2.5 senior Economics credits, including at least 1.5 credits at the 300 or 400 level.

Progression Requirements
1. Progression requires a cumulative GPA of 7.00 in Economics and Business courses combined, and an overall GPA of 6.00.

Program Regulations
To remain eligible for Lazaridis School Co-operative Education, a student must complete 5.0 credits by August 31 of each year in the program.
Honours BA Economics and Financial Management

The program consists of 20.0 credits, of which 8.0 credits are in Economics and a minimum of 5.5 credits are in Business. Refer to the following for further program requirements:

Required Courses (11.50 credits):
MA129 or MA103;
BU111 or BU121; BU127, BU231, BU247, BU283, BU357 or BU387, BU393;
Any four of: BU353, BU400, BU403, BU410, BU413, BU416, BU419, BU423, BU429, BU443, BU449, BU453, BU463, BU473, BU483, BU493.

Additional Courses (2.5 credits):
2.5 senior Economics credits, including at least 1.5 credits at the 300 or 400 level.

Progression Requirements
1. Progression requires a cumulative GPA of 7.00 in Economics and Business courses combined, and an overall GPA of 6.00.
2. Graduation requires a cumulative GPA of 7.00 in Economics and a minimum overall GPA of 5.00.
3. The separate requirements of the other honours program must also be met.

Program Regulations
To remain eligible for Lazaridis School Co-operative Education, a student must maintain a cumulative GPA of at least 7.00 in Economics courses and a cumulative overall GPA of at least 6.00. In addition to the GPA requirements, a student must complete 5.0 credits by August 31 of each year in the program in order to remain eligible for Co-op Education.

Research Specialization
The Research Specialization is available to students in Year 4 of an Honours Economics program. To be eligible to apply for the specialization, students must have a minimum GPA of 8.00 in Economics courses, and must have completed EC370, EC390 and EC395 (or equivalent courses).

To receive the Research Specialization a student must complete all of the requirements of an Honours Economics degree, plus 1.0 senior credit of Economics. In addition, the student must have completed EC450, EC470, EC491, EC495, or equivalent courses as approved by the department.

Management Option
Program Information: bbaadvising@wlu.ca, or Bethany Ankuca (ext. 2060), Amy Neufeld (ext. 4857), or Lauren Osborne (ext. 2572).

The Management Option is normally a direct-entry program for students with an incoming average of 85% or above; the option is meant to be combined with a major from the Faculties of Arts, Science, Music or the Department of Economics. Current Laurier students who are eligible, may apply for the option using the online Program Selection Form available through the Office of the Enrolment Services.

Students who have entered through direct-entry must have a minimum GPA of 6.0 in BU111 and BU127 to progress to senior BU courses [200-, 300- and 400-level]

For continuing students to be eligible to declare the option, a student must have a minimum GPA of 6.0 in BU111 and BU127. A student must also successfully complete a recognized statistics course from their program of study or EC205 from the Department of Business prior to admission. Entry to the program is competitive and students would typically apply at the end of Year 2. Only students in an honours degree will be considered for admission.
The Management Option consists of the following 4.0 credits (8 courses):

Required Courses (3.0 credits):
- BU111 - Understanding the Business Environment
- BU127 - Introduction to Financial Accounting
- BU223 - Fundamentals of Finance (refer to Note 1)
- BU225 (refer to Note 2)
- BU352 - Introduction to Marketing Management
- BU354 - Human Resources Management

Any one of the following (0.5 credit):
- EC120 - Introduction to Microeconomics
- EC140 - Introduction to Macroeconomics
- Course from home Faculty (0.5 credit): EC205, EC255, EC285, PO218, PS296, ST230, ST231, ST260, SY382, or GESC254 and GESC258 (together only – 1.0 credit)

Regulations and Notes

1. Students wanting to substitute BU283 - Financial Management I for BU223 - Fundamentals of Finance must complete BU283 course prerequisites. Students who complete BU223 must still complete BU283 if they wish to pursue other third- and fourth-year finance courses. Consult a Business Department academic advisor.

2. Students wanting to substitute BU375 - Operations Management for BU225 must complete BU375 course prerequisites. Students who complete BU225 must still complete BU375 if they wish to pursue other third- and fourth-year operations courses. Consult a Business Department academic advisor.

3. Current students may apply for the option using the Program Selection Form available through the Office Enrolment Services AFTER ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS HAVE BEEN MET: BU111 and BU127 and the statistics requirement given above.

4. Any 300-level course may not be taken prior to Year 3.

5. A cumulative GPA of 7.00 in all BU courses applicable to the Management Option is required for graduation. A 5.00 GPA is required in the one EC course and statistics course. A maximum of 2 repeats is allowed across these course requirements.

6. At least 3.5 of the 4.0 credits in the option must be completed at Wilfrid Laurier University. BU111, BU127, EC120 or EC140, and the required statistics course must be completed at Wilfrid Laurier University.

Option/Minor in Another Field with Economics majors

Students in Honours BA Economics programs may choose to organize their elective courses in such a way as to meet the requirements for an option/minor to a maximum of two, in a subject other than Economics. Additional courses may be necessary to fulfill these requirements, as well as those of the honours program. The following regulations will apply:

1. All common and program requirements for the option or minor must be fulfilled. (Refer also to the Faculty of Arts, Faculty of Education, Faculty of Human and Social Sciences, Faculty of Liberal Arts, Faculty of Music, Faculty of Science, and Martin Luther University College. Student must achieve a cumulative GPA of at least 4.50 on all courses of the minor subject. This regulation does not apply when a greater minimum GPA is required for the option or minor chosen.

2. 1.0 credit (or equivalent) taken on a Letter of Permission basis, may be counted towards the minor requirement.

3. An honours student may receive designation for only two options/minors.

Honours Economics Co-operative Education

Refer to the Co-operative Education section.

Economics Minor

EC120, EC140 and 2.0 senior Economics credits, excluding any of: EC205, EC255, BU275, EC285.

Note: A minor consists of a minimum of 3.0 credits and allows a student to complete a secondary area of concentration in a subject different from their honours major(s):

1. The minimum requirement for the minor consists of 3.0 credits, no fewer than 2.0 of which shall be senior credits and no fewer than 2.0 of which shall be obtained at Wilfrid Laurier University. Students may not hold a minor in a subject in which they have an honours field of specialization or option.

2. A minimum cumulative GPA of 4.5 is required on all courses of the minor subject(s).

3. A minor is not available to students in the General BA, General CT or General BSc program without designation.

4. Refer to university-wide Regulations Governing Minors/Options.

Economics Courses

Notes: EC Courses

A set of regulations concerning course requirements is available from the department.

EC120 Introduction to Microeconomics 0.5

This course analyzes the decision making of individual households and firms in a market economy, with an emphasis on the use of the price mechanism to allocate resources. The course will include applications to relevant economic policy.

Exclusion: EC101.

36 lecture hours/term
EC140  Introduction to Macroeconomics 0.5
This course examines the working of the national economy with an emphasis on the determination of national income. There will be an examination of important issues such as unemployment, price stability, and balance of payments and of possible government policies to deal with these issues.
Exclusion: EC102.
36 lecture hours/term

EC205  Introduction to Applied Statistics 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
An introduction to probability and statistics is the objective of this course. Topics include descriptive statistics, probability and probability distributions, sampling, estimation, hypothesis testing, analysis of variance, chi-square tests and simple and multiple regression. The emphasis will be on business applications. The computer will be used extensively.

EC207  Economic Development 0.5
A study of growth in developing countries considering the relationship of economic development to the structure of the economy; problems in modernizing the economic structure; problems of growth within the modernized sector of the economy.
Prerequisite: EC120, EC140.
36 lecture hours/term

EC223  Economics of the Canadian Banking and Financial System 0.5
This course is designed to introduce the student to the economic characteristics, function and performance of Canada's financial system. Such institutions as the Canadian payment system, the money market, the banks and near banks, and the foreign exchange market will be examined in detail.
Prerequisite: EC120, EC140.
36 lecture hours/term

EC227  Economic Development of Europe 0.5
This course explores the economic development of Europe beginning with the industrial revolution of Britain and its transmission to the continent. Considerable attention is devoted to the factors leading to economic growth in Europe.
Prerequisite: EC120, EC140.
36 lecture hours/term

EC233  Public Economics: Expenditure 0.5
This course is an introduction to Canadian public sector institutions and the theoretical foundations necessary for evaluating the government's role in the allocation of resources. Areas covered may include public goods, externalities, the public provision of private goods and the redistribution of income. Canadian federal-provincial relations, health care and education and voting procedures may also be examined.
Prerequisite: EC120, EC140.
36 lecture hours/term

EC236  Economics and Demography 0.5
This course examines population dynamics including births, deaths and mobility along with population organization and divisions as it impacts markets and economic growth. Some attention will be paid to the life cycle in both earnings and consumption. The interaction of public policy and demographics is also addressed.
Prerequisite: EC120, EC140.
Exclusion: EC310T.
36 lecture hours/term

EC238  Environmental Economics 0.5
Economic theory is applied to the problems of environmental disruption and pollution. The factors that inhibit environmental improvement are examined. Economic policies that can be used to prevent environmental decay are studied.
Prerequisite: EC120, EC140.
36 lecture hours/term

EC239  Introduction to International Trade 0.5
An introductory course in international trade theory and policy. Partial and general equilibrium analysis is used to discuss the direction of and gains from trade, and the effects of distortions like tariffs and quotas. The second part of the course includes a discussion of trade policy issues such as the formation of free trade areas and customs unions, and the operation of the world trading system under the World Trade Organization (formerly GATT).
Prerequisite: EC120, EC140.
36 lecture hours/term

EC246  Economics of Inequality 0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
A survey of economic approaches to understanding economic and social inequality. Topics include: how inequality is measured; a description of recent trends in inequality; economic theories of how inequality arises; and how public policies affect inequality.
Prerequisite: EC120, EC140.
Exclusion: EC310T.

EC247  Historical Development of the International Economy 0.5
This course traces the history of international economic relations from the period of industrialization to the present. Topics covered will include the gold standard, international trade, foreign investment and migration.
Prerequisite: EC120, EC140.
36 lecture hours/term

EC248  Economics of Health 0.5
An examination of the market for health care. Special emphasis will be given to health as an economic good, the relation between health status and economic well-being, market responses to the demand for health care, for the provision of health care workers, and the problems of health care costs and financing in a Canadian context.
Prerequisite: EC120, EC140.
36 lecture hours/term
EC249  International Finance  0.5
This course is an introduction to issues in international finance. Topics may include international financial institutions, the balance of payments, exchange rates, international borrowing and lending and their relationship to international trade and the domestic economy.
Prerequisite: EC120, EC140.
Exclusion: EC349.
36 lecture hours/term

EC250  Intermediate Macroeconomic Analysis for Management  0.5
Macroeconomic analysis is used to gain understanding of the determinants of current business conditions, to make macroeconomic forecasts, and to evaluate the effects on the economic and business environment of various types of macroeconomic policies.
Prerequisite: EC120, EC140.
Co-requisite: Year 2 of the Honours BBA program.
Exclusion: EC240.
36 lecture hours/term

EC255  Managerial Statistics  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
An introduction to classical statistics with emphasis on business and economic applications. Topics include probability distributions, estimation, hypothesis testing, simple and multiple regression, analysis of variance, chi-square tests and non-parametric statistics. Students will be taught why, where and how statistical techniques are applied. The computer will be used extensively.
Prerequisite: MA103, MA110 or MA129 (or permission of the instructor). Restricted to Honours BBA students.

EC260  Intermediate Microeconomic Analysis for Management  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course develops and applies those principles of economics, which offer a foundation for managerial decision making. Microeconomic tools are applied to analyze the economic choices faced by the firm, and to establish decision rules which can assist the manager of business enterprise in achieving the goals of the firm.
Prerequisite: EC120, EC140.
Co-requisite: Registration status: Year 2 of the Honours BBA program.
Exclusion: EC220.

EC270  Intermediate Microeconomics I  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
An examination of conventional microeconomic theories which attempt to explain the nature of markets and the behaviour of individuals and firms. Topics will include consumer choice, the technology and costs of production, firm behaviour, competition and market structure.

EC281  Economic Writing  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
The course focuses on techniques and strategies for clear and effective written and oral communication of economic ideas. Topics may include technical writing techniques and style, expository writing, literature searching and retrieval, and short oral presentations. Students gain practical experience through exercises which provide opportunities for instructor and peer assessment.
Prerequisite: EC120 and EC140.
Co-requisite: Registration status: Honours Economics or permission of the department.
Exclusion: EC310A (Fall 2016 offering).

EC285  Introductory Statistics  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
An introduction to the foundations of statistical reasoning including probability theory, the law of large numbers, limit theorems, theories of point and interval estimation and statistical inference. This course will prepare students for further work in econometrics.
Co-requisite: Year 2 standing in Honours Economics or Honours Applied Economics or permission of the department.
Exclusion: BU205, EC205; EC235; BU255, EC255; MA141 or MA240; ST260.

EC290  Intermediate Macroeconomics I  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
A study of the determination of levels of aggregate output, employment, interest rates, and prices in both closed and open economies. Stabilization policy and long run growth are also examined.
Prerequisite: EC120, EC140.
Co-requisite: Registration in Honours Economics or permission of the department.

EC295  Introductory Econometrics  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
An introduction to the foundations of large sample econometric theory and practice. Emphasis is placed on modeling data-generating procedures based on economic and statistical theory and analysis of resulting properties of least-squares and maximum-likelihood estimators.
Prerequisite: EC255 or EC285; MA103 or MA110 or MA129.
Co-requisite: Registration status: Year 2 in Honours Economics or Honours Applied Economics or permission of the department.
Exclusion: EC245, MA242, ST362.

EC301  Transportation Economics  0.5
Applied basic microeconomic principles to the examination of prices and investment in transportation modes and facilities. Demand models are developed and compared. Urban, regional and national transportation issues are discussed.†
Prerequisite: EC260 or EC270.
Exclusion: EC244/EC294, EC310e/EC360e.
36 lecture hours/term

EC303 Economic Evaluation in the Public Sector 0.5
An examination of the theoretical foundations of benefit-cost analysis, cost-utility analysis and cost-effectiveness analysis along with the introduction of a number of case studies. Applications are to a number of areas within the public sector.†
Prerequisite: EC260 or EC270.
36 lecture hours/term

EC304 Industrial Organization 0.5
The course examines the theory and evidence relating to firms operating within imperfect market structures. The effects of structural conditions such as concentration, barriers to entry and product differentiation on the firm's pricing strategies and performance are examined using statistical studies and industry studies.
Prerequisite: EC260 or EC270.
36 lecture hours/term

EC305 Behavioural Economics 0.5
Behavioral economics examines the realism of standard economic theory which posits that all economic actors (consumers, firms, governments) are fully rational and narrowly self-interested. This course surveys some of the core and current topics in behavioral economics through presenting laboratory and field experiments and alternative behavioral theories.
Prerequisite: EC260 or EC270.
Exclusion: EC310Z.
36 lecture hours/term

EC306 Economics of Wages and Employment 0.5
A description and analysis of the Canadian labour market and its role in the allocation of resources.
Prerequisite: EC260 or EC270.
36 lecture hours/term

EC307 Economics of Growth 0.5
An introductory survey of modern theories of economic growth and of the empirical applications of such theories. Topics include the neoclassical growth model, new growth theory and the role of economic institutions and government policy in facilitating growth.
Prerequisite: Any one of the following: EC250, EC260, EC270, EC290.
Exclusion: EC310p.
36 lecture hours/term

EC310 Special Topics in Economics 0.5
An in-depth examination of one applied and/or theoretical topic in economics, to be chosen by the faculty.††
Prerequisite: EC120, EC140. Irregular course

EC313 Public Economics: Taxation 0.5
An introduction to the Canadian tax system and the theoretical foundations necessary for evaluating tax policy. The course focuses on the effect of various tax policies on economic growth, output, and the distribution of income. The theoretical tools learned in the course are used to assess various Canadian tax policies.
Prerequisite: EC260 or EC270.
Exclusion: EC213.
36 lecture hours/term

EC315 Forecasting Methods 0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
A course designed to investigate alternative methods and practices of economic forecasting.
Prerequisite: EC255 (or BU255) or EC295; EC260 or EC270; EC250 or EC290, or permission of the department.

EC316 Economics and Gender 0.5
This course examines gender differentials in economic outcomes and behaviour. Topics may include societal preferences for sons, education and skill investments in children and young adults, family formation decisions, wages and employment, and well-being among the elderly.
Prerequisite: EC260 or EC270.
Exclusion: EC310X.
36 lecture hours/term

EC318 Natural Resource Economics 0.5
Economic theory is applied to the problems of extraction of non-renewable resources (minerals, fossil fuels) and the management and harvesting of renewable resources (fisheries, forests, water). Topics include externalities (esp. common property resources), analysis of public good provision (applied to wilderness preservation), and water allocation and pricing. Optional topics include issues of natural resource scarcity and sustainability.
Prerequisite: EC120, EC140; one of EC260 or EC270.
Exclusion: EC218.
36 lecture hours/term

EC322 Economic Analysis of Law 0.5
This course will examine whether existing legal rules achieve optimal allocation of resources and explore alternative legal regimes. The course will both examine the costs and benefits of particular legal rules and study how legal rules could be modified to achieve optimal or preferred results. The course will concentrate on the economic analysis of property, contract, tort and labour law.
Prerequisite: EC260 or EC270.
Exclusion: EC310u.
36 lecture hours/term

EC325 Game Theory and Economics 0.5
Many important economic problems can be represented by mathematical game models because each agent's welfare depends on other agent's choices as well as on his own. Examples include the firm's price and output decisions in oligopolistic markets and the "free rider" problem. This course introduces the student to game theoretic methods for analyzing both static and dynamic versions of such problems.

**Prerequisite:** EC260 or EC270.

**Exclusion:** EC310F/EC360F.

**EC327 History of Economic Analysis** 0.5

The process of change, which is altering economic theory today, has been at work since the beginning of economics. This course examines the process of change by studying the history of economics from the precursors of Adam Smith to J.M. Keynes.

**Prerequisite:** Any one of: EC250, EC260, EC270, EC290.

36 lecture hours/term

**EC328 Economics of Education** 0.5

Applies economic theory and empirical techniques to the analysis of educational decisions and policies. Issues covered will vary from year to year, but may include the factors underlying individuals' educational decisions, estimates of the private and social returns to education, how education policies affect students' grades and/or future incomes, or the effectiveness of early childhood education programs.

**Prerequisite:** EC260 or EC270; EC205 or EC255 or EC285

**Exclusion:** EC228.

36 lecture hours/term

**EC335 Economics of Management and Strategy** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course examines the operational and strategic decisions of firms using the tools of microeconomics. The emphasis is on developing analytical models to evaluate both intra-firm organization and inter-firm rivalry. Topics covered include horizontal and vertical boundaries of the firm, markets and competitive analysis, strategic positions and competitive advantage and incentive contracts and agency issues.

**Prerequisite:** EC260 or EC270; EC285 (or EC235) or EC205 (or BU205) or EC255 (or BU255).

**EC345 Mathematical Economics** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

This course is designed as a mathematical treatment of economic theory; some partial and general equilibrium models of micro and macroeconomics will be discussed and students will be introduced to stability analysis; in addition, some other special theoretical techniques and models will be discussed.

**Prerequisite:** EC260 or EC270; EC250 or EC290; MA129 or MA110 or MA103.

**EC348 Health Economics** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

Applies economic theory and empirical techniques to the analysis of health and health-related decisions and policies in the health care sector. Issues covered will vary from year to year, but may include determinants of individuals' health and health care decisions, health care markets, health care finance/funding issues, health insurance markets, physician agency, or the economics of risky health behaviours.

**Prerequisite:** EC270 or EC280; EC295 or EC255; EC281 or permission of the department.

**Exclusion:** EC310C.

**EC370 Intermediate Microeconomics II** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

An examination of decision making, equilibrium and efficiency in different economic environments. Topics may include strategic behaviour, information, risk, intertemporal choice, product differentiation, general equilibrium, externalities and public goods.

**Prerequisite:** EC270.

**Co-requisite:** Registration status: Honours Economics, Honours Applied Economics or permission of the department.

**EC390 Intermediate Macroeconomics II** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

An introduction to microfoundations of macroeconomics. The role of intertemporal choice is emphasized.

**Prerequisite:** EC290.

**Co-requisite:** Registration in Honours Economics or permission of the department.

**Exclusion:** EC243, EC340.

**EC395 Applied Econometrics** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

The course is designed to give a deeper understanding of modern econometrics tools and their application to answering economic questions. A primary focus of the course is on providing practical application in estimating econometric models using real world data sources.

**Prerequisite:** EC295 (or EC245).

**Co-requisite:** Registration status: Honours Economics program or permission of the department.

**EC410 Special Advanced Topics in Economics** 0.5

An in-depth examination of a topic in economics at the advanced level.

**Co-requisite:** Registration status: Year 4 of an Honours Economics or Honours Applied Economics Program or permission of the department.

Irregular course

**EC450 Advanced Macroeconomics** 0.5

**Hours per week:** Lecture/Discussion: 3

An advanced survey of models of aggregate income, employment, and price level determination and recent developments in macroeconomics.

**Prerequisite:** EC390.
Co-requisite: Registration status: Year 4 of an Honours Economics program or permission of the department.

EC455/ST492  Advanced Econometrics: Time Series Analysis  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3, Lab: 1.5 (biweekly)
This course provides a survey of time series analysis methods. General topics include models for stationary and nonstationary time series, ARIMA specification, parameter estimation, model diagnostics, forecasting and seasonal models. Advanced topics such as GARCH, VAR and other time series methodologies in econometrics and finance are also covered. (Cross-listed as ST492.)
Prerequisite: ST362 or EC295.
Exclusion: MA492.
Lab pertains to ST492 sections.

EC470  Advanced Microeconomics  0.5

Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
An in-depth study of microeconomic theory and its applications as represented by published articles in academic journals and other contemporary literature. Topics may include moral hazard, adverse selection, principal-agent interactions, problems relating to insurance markets, co-operation through self-interest and endogenous market structure.
Prerequisite: EC370.
Co-requisite: Registration status: Year 4 of an Honours Economics program or permission of the department.

EC480  Directed Research  0.5
Honours Economics students with the permission of the department may undertake a research paper in economics. The paper will be directed by a member of the faculty who agrees to the proposal.
Co-requisite: Registration status: Year 4 of an Honours Economics program or permission of the department and permission of the faculty member who will supervise the research.
Irregular course

EC481  Economics Paper and Seminar  0.5
The course focuses on the integration of knowledge into the application of economic theory and econometrics to a specific economic problem. Students will complete a written project and presentation.
Prerequisite: EC270, EC281, EC290, EC395.
Co-requisite: Registration status: Honours Economics program or permission of the department.

EC490  Directed Research/Major Project  0.5
Honours Economics or BBA students with the permission of the department may undertake a research paper or major project that requires two terms. The paper or project will be directed by a member of the faculty who agrees to the proposal.
Prerequisite: EC370 and EC390.
Co-requisite: Registration status: Year 4 of an Honours Economics program or permission of the department.
Irregular course

EC491  Economic Research Paper  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
A research paper will be written under the direction of a faculty member.
Prerequisite: EC481.
Co-requisite: Registration status: Economics Research Specialization or permission of the department.

EC495  Advanced Econometrics: Cross Section and Panel Data  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
The course presents advanced treatment of econometrics principles commonly used in cross sectional, and panel data methods. In addition to the analysis of linear models, the course will also cover non-linear models such as limited dependent variables and generalized methods of moments.
Prerequisite: EC395.
Co-requisite: Registration status: Research Specialization or permission of the Economics department.
Exclusion: EC355.
Laurier's Honours BSW program follows the standards and guidelines of the Canadian Association for Social Work Education (CASWE) and aims to educate students for generalist social work practice in Canada. The field placement courses in third and fourth year are central to assisting students to learn through experience while working under professional supervision at social agencies in the community. Graduates will be eligible for membership in the Ontario College of Social Workers and Social Service Workers (OCSWSSW). They will also be qualified for professional social work practice in a variety of fields, including child welfare, mental health, family and children's services, social policy and planning, and community development.

One of social work's distinguishing features is its focus on persons in environments. It is understood that the interaction of personal, interpersonal, social, political, and economic factors generate differences in the ability of people to participate fully in society. Those who are vulnerable to being disadvantaged by such differences as class, race, gender, age and ability are of particular concern to the field of social work. Social work attempts to facilitate people's full participation in society through advocating for structural change and through facilitating change in individuals, families, groups, communities and organizations. Thus, social work is concerned with individual and family problems, along with broader social issues such as poverty, and is committed to social justice.

Laurier's BSW program offers a unique focus on Indigenous issues. This includes an examination of the impact of colonial processes on First Nations people and of Indigenous worldviews and healing practices. This is achieved through required courses in Indigenous Studies, as well as through social work courses that focus on Indigenous issues.

All students studying at the Brantford campus take courses from the Foundations core curriculum, and most BSW students also take a variety of electives. This allows BSW students to develop critical thinking skills and to learn of theories in other disciplines that complement and intersect with social work theory. The co-curriculum at Laurier Brantford offers minors in English, geography, history, philosophy, political science, psychology, and health studies that are available to most BSW students.

**Attendance Policy**

Since the BSW is a professional program focused on the acquisition of theoretical knowledge and the development of professional values, students are expected to attend all classes as assigned. It is the student's responsibility to notify the BSW course instructor regarding reasons for absence or lateness. Three absences may result in the assignment of a Failure for a course.

**Academic Progression in the BSW**

Progression to Year 2 requires completion of five first year courses with a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00 in all Social Work courses and a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.0 in all non-Social Work courses. Course and GPA requirements for Social Work and non-Social Work courses must be achieved by August 31. Total course repeats may not exceed a maximum of 1.0 credit exclusively during Year 1. All credits taken during Year 1 will be included in the GPA requirements for progression into Year 2.

Progression to Year 3 requires completion of all required and elective credits of Year 2 with a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.0 in all Social Work and a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.0 in all non-Social Work courses and GPA requirements must be achieved by August 31. Course repeats may not exceed a maximum of 2.0 credits for the duration of the program, including repeats from Year 1.

**Professional Ethical Practice Requirement**

The Bachelor of Social Work (BSW) degree is a professional program providing a pathway to professional practice and BSW students are governed by these standards of behaviour. The BSW program expects all students to be aware of and follow the Canadian Association of Social Workers and Ontario College of Social Work and Social Service Work Ethical Standards while in the BSW program. In addition to university policies, procedures, regulations and other rules governing behaviour, the BSW program expects all students to adhere to all guidelines for ethical behaviour. Students will be required to affirm this in writing prior to the commencement of field education.

**Social Welfare Course**

**Social Welfare Course Courses**

**SL100 Introduction to Social Welfare**  
0.5

*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course provides an overview of Canada's social welfare system – its purpose, historical development, institutions, program delivery systems, and major policy debates. Students will critically examine how ideologies, social policies and programs impact the lived experience of different populations within contemporary Canadian society. The course provides students with increased understanding of contemporary civic issues and opportunities for engaged citizenship. (Online Learning only)

**Social Work - Undergraduate Program**

**Full-Time Faculty**

Bree Akesson, PhD  
Robert Basso, PhD, Associate Dean: BSW Program  
Nuha Dwaikat Shaer, PhD  
Abdeljettah Elkchirid, PhD  
Timothy Leduc, PhD  
Cameron McKenzie, PhD  
Anh Ngo, PhD  
Jennifer Root, PhD  
Michelle Skop, PhD
Honours Bachelor of Social Work: Four-Year Program

Students must successfully complete 15.0 credits of required classes that include all Social Work courses (11.5 credits) plus an additional 3.5 credits of required co-curricular courses. An additional 5.0 credits of courses will be chosen as electives. All courses should be completed as per the four-year program structure. The Honours Bachelor of Social Work program consists of 20.0 credits, of which not more than 7.0 credits may be at the 100 level.

**Required Social Work Courses:** (9.5 credits)
- SK111, SK121, SK211, SK212, SK221, SK223, SK311, SK312, SK313, SK314, SK315, SK321, SK322, SK399‡ (1.5 credits), SK499‡ (1.5 credits).

**Required Additional 400 level SK Courses** (2.0 credits or 4 courses) chosen from the available offerings.

**Required ID courses:** (1.5 credits)
- ID120, ID302, 0.5 senior ID credit

**Required Foundations Courses:** (1.0 credit or two courses) chosen from:
- BF190, BF199, BF290 or BF299

**Required co-curricular courses:** (1.0 credit) Two courses chosen from:
- CC100, GG102, HR100, HS101, LY100, PS101, SOJE100, WORK100, YC100

Four-Year BSW Program Structure

See table on page 466

**Regulations**

**Majors, Minors and Options:** No other majors can be combined with the BSW. Minors and options are permitted.

**Academic Progression for BSW**

Progression to Year 2 requires completion of five Year 1 credits with a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00 in all Social Work courses and a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 in all non-Social Work courses. All credits taken during Year 1 will be included in the GPA requirements for progression into Year 2. These course and GPA requirements must be achieved by August 31.

Progression to Year 3 requires completion of all required and elective credits of Year 2 with a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00 in all Social Work courses and a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 in all non-Social Work courses. These course and GPA requirements must be achieved by August 31.

Before progression to Field Placement (SK399‡), all required pre-field placement Year 3 Social Work courses: SK313, SK314, SK315 must be completed with a minimum grade of 7.0 in each course.

Progression to Year 4 requires completion of all course credits of Year 3 with a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00 in all SK courses and a minimum GPA of 5.00 in all non-Social Work courses. These course and GPA requirements must be achieved by August 31.

Students must successfully pass SK399‡ - Field Practicum - in order to progress to SK499‡.

Course repeats may not exceed a maximum of 2.0 credits for the duration of the program, including repeats from Year 1.

Normally, graduation requires completion of all required and elective courses with a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00 in all SK courses and a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 in all non-Social Work courses. Students who have not met the course and GPA requirements to graduate must meet the requirements within one calendar year. If they do not do so, they must re-apply to enter the Honours Social Work program. Course repeats may not exceed a maximum of 2.0 credits for the duration of the program, including repeats from Year 1. Refer to Alternate Graduation Option below.

**Probation**

BSW students who fail to achieve the standing necessary for admission to the subsequent year of their program may proceed on academic probation upon recommendation of the Associate Dean and/or the Dean.

**Alternate Graduation Option**

BSW students who do not meet Bachelor of Social Work GPA graduation requirements would be eligible to graduate from a Laurier Brantford faculty with a General BA without designation.

Honours Bachelor of Social Work: Advanced Standing Programs

At least two groups of community college graduates have been identified as having significant preparation allowing them to be considered for advanced standing into the BSW program. One group is composed of the Social Service Workers and the other is the Child and Youth Care. Each group has a unique background and will fulfill specific courses for completion of the BSW degree. Other college transfers such as Early Childhood Education majors, may be assessed for advanced standing at a later time.

**Social Service Worker Graduates: BSW Pathway**

The Honours Bachelor of Social Work program consists of 20.0 credits, of which not more than 7.0 credits may be at the 100 level.

**Social Service Workers:**

Social Service Work College graduates meeting admission requirements are granted 7.0 advanced standing credits. Social Service Workers must complete 13.0 credits at Laurier including:

**Required Social Work program courses:**

**Social Work** (8.0 credits which include):
- 6.0 credits:
  - SK212, SK221, SK223, SK311, SK312, SK313, SK314, SK315, SK322
  - SK499‡ (1.5 credits)
- Additional 400 level SK Courses (2.0 credits or 4 courses) chosen from the available offerings.

**Note:** Not all 400 level SK courses will be offered every year or every term.
## Four-Year BSW Program Structure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Credit total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Year 1** | SK111(fall), SK121(winter), ID120  
1.0 credit selected from: CC100, GG102, HR100, HS101, LY100, PS101, SD2E100, WORK100, YC100;  
1.0 credit selected from: BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299;  
1.5 elective credits. | 5.0 credits |
| **Year 2** | SK211, SK212, SK221, SK223; ID302, 0.5 senior ID credit;  
2.0 elective credits. | 5.0 credits |
| **Year 3** | SK311 (fall), SK312 (fall), SK313 (fall), SK314 (fall), SK315 (fall), SK321 (winter), SK322 (winter), SK324* (winter, 1.5 credits). | 5.0 credits |
| **ID courses** | **(1.5 credits)** | **ID120, ID302, 0.5 senior ID credit** |
| **Additional requirements** | **(2.0 additional 400 level SK credits):**  
BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299 | 5.0 credits |
| **Required Foundation courses** | **(1.0 credit or two 0.5-credit courses)**:  
BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299 | 2.5 credits of electives not listed in course exemptions or transfer credits. |
### Social Service Worker Graduates: BSW Pathway

**Honours Bachelor of Social Work**

**Advanced Standing Social Service Worker Pathway**

All SSW students must complete 13.0 credits at Laurier.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Fall Courses</th>
<th>Winter Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>SK212, ID120, ID302 or senior ID credit, 0.5 credit selected from BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299; 0.5 elective credit, Total: 2.5 credits.</td>
<td>SK221, 1.0 elective credit, ID302 or 0.5 senior ID credit, 0.5 credit selected from BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299; Total: 2.5 credits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>SK311, SK312, SK313, SK314. Total: 2.0 credits.</td>
<td>SK223, SK315, SK322, 1.0 elective credit. Total: 2.5 credits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>2.0 additional 400 level SK credits. These courses can be taken in either the Fall or Winter terms. Students are advised to distribute their course loads equally between both terms. Students receiving full-time OSAP should enroll in at least 1.5 credits per term. Students may take up to 2.5 credits per term as a maximum course load. SK499‡ must be taken in Winter term and is 1.5 credits. Total credits Year 4: 3.5 credits.</td>
<td>SK499‡ Total: 1.5 credits.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Child and Youth Care Graduates: BSW Pathway

**Honours Bachelor of Social Work**

**Advanced Standing Child and Youth Care Pathway**

All CYW students must complete 12.5 credits at Laurier.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Fall Courses</th>
<th>Winter Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>SK211, SK212, SK313, 0.5 credit selected from BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299. Total: 2.0 credits.</td>
<td>SK221, SK223, 0.5 credit selected from BF190, BF199, BF290, BF299. Total: 1.5 credits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>SK311, SK312, SK314, ID302 or 0.5 senior ID credit. Total: 2.0 credits.</td>
<td>SK315, SK321, SK322, ID302 or 0.5 senior ID credit. Total: 2.0 credits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>SK399‡, 1.0 additional 400 level SK credit. Total: 2.5 credits.</td>
<td>SK499‡, 1.0 additional 400 level SK credit. Total: 2.5 credits.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Before progression to Field Placement (SK399‡), all required pre-field placement Year 3 Social Work courses: SK313, SK314, SK315 must be completed with a minimum grade of 7.0 in each course.

Progression to Year 4 requires the completion of all course credits of Year 3 with a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00 in all SK courses and a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 in all non-Social Work courses. These course and GPA requirements must be achieved by August 31.

Students must successfully pass SK399‡ - Field 1 (364 hrs in 12 wks) in order to progress to SK499‡.

Course repeats may not exceed a maximum of 2.0 credits for the duration of the program, including repeats from Year 1.

Normally, graduation requires completion of all required and elective courses with a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00 in all SK courses and a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 in all non-Social Work courses. Students who have not met the course and GPA requirements to graduate must meet the requirements within one
calendar year. If they do not do so, they must re-apply to enter the Honours Social Work program. Refer to Alternate Graduation Option below.

SK399
The Canadian Association of Social Work Education (CASWE) permits advanced standing students to challenge-for-credit up to half of the 700 hours of field work requirement. Normally, only students who have completed a year of paid, supervised work experience in a social agency and completed SK315 “Practice with Individuals” at a 10 (alpha level) mark, may petition for SK399 credit. The assessment of a student’s request will focus on the SK315 taped interview performance and on the SK315 instructor’s written letter of support. The letter should comment on the student's insight into presenting problems, interpersonal skills of interviewing, abilities to utilize theory in practice.

A student must also provide in the application 1) a reference from a social agency supervisor of paid work and 2) previous supervised field practicum evaluations or reviews. The field data should include hours in the field, the supervisor’s qualifications and evaluative comments, and the student’s major tasks and learning accomplishments in the field. The BSW program administrator and field co-ordinator shall review all suitable requests and determine an outcome.

Probation
BSW students who fail to achieve the standing necessary for admission to the subsequent year of their program may proceed on academic probation upon recommendation of the Associate Dean and/or the Dean.

Alternate Graduation Option
BSW students who do not meet Bachelor of Social Work GPA graduation requirements would be eligible to graduate from a Laurier Brantford faculty with a General BA without designation.

Social Work - Undergraduate Program Courses

SK111 Introduction to Social Welfare
An overview of the roots of social welfare and the social policy contexts that underpin the profession of social work.

SK121 Introduction to Social Work: Values, Ethics and Practice
This course introduces the values orientations and ethics prevalent in the profession and in Canadian society and examines selected current practice issues, controversies or dilemmas of professional social work practice in Canada.

SK211 Human Behaviour & Environment
This course examines theories pertaining to the social context of identity and personality with an emphasis on how these theories help social workers to understand the human condition.

Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student in the Bachelor of Social Work program.

SK212 Social Work as Transformative Action
Concepts from critical social theory such as intersectionality, power and resistance, discourse ideology and critical self reflection will be introduced and related to social work practice. Students will examine the processes and effects of various structures of oppression as well as individual and collective practices that challenge and transform such structures.

Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student in the Bachelor of Social Work program.

SK221 Social Policy
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course provides an overview of the development of social policies in Canada, starting with Indigenous people before colonization up until the present day and the impact on social justice and marginalized peoples.

Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student in the Bachelor of Social Work program.

SK223 Critical Issues in Social Work Practice
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course introduces the student to social work practice in pressing contemporary issues that may differ from year-to-year. Topics may include but are not limited to addictions, aging/gerontology, disability, trauma and resiliency, child welfare and mental health.

Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student in BSW program.

SK311 Reconciliation and Indigenous-Social Work Relations
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course provides knowledge for understanding the historic colonial processes that have deeply impacted First Nations communities in Canada, and the role social work has played in those violent dynamics. A central premise of the course is that reconciliation requires an active awareness of this history as part of the process towards decolonizing Canadian institutions, including the profession of social work that is our focus. As such, students will critically look into the past, present, and future of missions (e.g., Christian, Residential Schools, Social Work 60s Scoop) that had the goal of helping Indigenous communities, but more often were central to their disempowerment and resulting social impacts. We are concerned with the problematic relations between Indigenous communities and social work as a means for beginning to consider what healing entails for both the Indigenous survivors of intergenerational trauma and a profession that is implicated in this social violence. To learn about the potential future of our healing profession, we will follow the lead of Indigenous worldviews and experiences as it pertains to understanding this colonizing history and what healing entails. These views will be brought into a dialogue with social work research that has the potential for fostering more respectful relations. Those learners who see themselves working with First Nations, Inuit, and/or Metis communities as a social worker will benefit from the specific decolonizing knowledge and perspectives on healing that this course offers, though a more comprehensive engagement of holistic healing practices will be covered in SK422.

Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student in the Bachelor of Social Work program.
SK312  Quantitative Research Methods and Analysis  0.5
This course critically explores steps in a quantitative research process including ethical issues, research designs, sampling, data analyses, and descriptive statistics. Students will examine inclusiveness, ownership, and diverse practice-based research.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student in the Bachelor of Social Work program.

SK313  Practice with Groups  0.5
This course examines group work history, theories for practice, stages of group development and group dynamics. Students will learn basic knowledge and skills for generalist practice in diverse Canadian contexts.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student in the Bachelor of Social Work program.

SK314  Practice with Families and Children  0.5
This course introduces widely used practices with diverse family forms within social work settings with an emphasis on practising with families and children.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student in the Bachelor of Social Work program.

SK315  Practice with Individuals  0.5
The course emphasizes theories and models for practising with individuals, and skills essential for the social work relationship; professional ethics; skills of interviewing, holistic assessment, working with marginalized populations and record-keeping.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student in the Bachelor of Social Work program.

SK321  Community Practice  0.5
This course introduces concepts, theories and methods associated with social work practice in communities with an emphasis on the process of community organizing, strategies such as social action, advocacy and understanding the role and function of the community social worker working in tandem with vulnerable populations.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student in the Bachelor of Social Work program.

SK322  Qualitative Research Methods and Analysis  0.5
This course introduces grounded theory, qualitative methods and analyses used in social work research. Formal approaches include interviews, open ended responses, focus groups and ethnography used for understanding phenomena and answering questions about inclusiveness, ownership, diversity and practice-based research.
Prerequisite: Registration status: senior student in the Bachelor of Social Work program.

SK399‡  Field 1 (364 hrs in 12 wks)  1.5
The Practicum provides students opportunities to use their knowledge as professional social workers in practice situations. Students are expected to be reflective in their practice. Graded as Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory.
Includes Practice Seminar – integration of experiences with concepts, perspectives and skills towards the development of a student’s conceptual framework of practice. Students must pass both the Field Practicum learning assessment and the Field Seminar participation assessment to successfully pass SK399‡ (Note).
Prerequisite: SK311, SK312, SK313, SK314 and SK315.

SK411  Human Sexuality and Gender Issues  0.5
An examination of the gendered nature of societies and cultures as seen in Canadian law, culture, work, family, violence, health, and sexuality.
Prerequisite: Year 4 standing in the Bachelor of Social Work program.

SK412  Creative Arts in Social Work Practice  0.5
This course examines individual and community arts as expressions of the realities of social living. Issues such as marginalization will be explored for self-expression, public education and social commentary opportunities.
Prerequisite: Year 4 standing in the Bachelor of Social Work program.

SK421  Social Movements, Social Justice and Vulnerable Populations  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
The course focuses on theories and practices of social change, as well as on the purposes, organization and strategies of social movements by marginalized populations such as people living in poverty, Indigenous people, people of colour, gays/lesbians/transgendered/bisexual people, two-spirited people, elderly people, people with disabilities and people in less wealthy countries.
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 4 in the Bachelor of Social Work program.

SK422  Indigenous Wholistic Healing  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
Students will engage in a learning and reflective process which invites them to use the worldview of Indigenous populations with an emphasis on the Wholistic restorative and healing notions in a circle process. Students will explore concepts of healing that flow from a Wholistic Indigenous worldview. Healing is understood to be the facilitation of a healing journey for the individual, their family, their extended family, their community, their nation, and for spiritual relationships. The focus of this healing journey is on enhancing the nature of Creation for future generations. Students will gain an understanding of wholistic healing practices. The use of the circle process will be a key element of this course.
Prerequisite: Registration status: Year 4 in the Bachelor of Social Work program.
This elective will explore Child Welfare Practice in contemporary Canadian society. Truth and Reconciliation Commission recommendations related to Child Welfare will inform a review of how community-based helping approaches interact with authority issues and ethical dilemmas while serving children and families.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4 in BSW program.

**SK430 Violence in Families** 0.5

Based on intersectional feminist principles, this course will integrate theory and practice, and incorporate analyses of policy and inter-disciplinary responses to family violence, with an emphasis on woman abuse, children exposed to domestic violence, and perpetration of violence.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4 BSW program.

**SK431 International Social Work** 0.5

This course provides students with an opportunity to explore the field of international social work with an emphasis on identifying major social problems, understanding the social forces that bear on those problems, and considering appropriate social work approaches to aid in their solution.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4 Bachelor of Social Work program.

**SK432 Health Care and Social Work Practice** 0.5

This seminar course will critically examine the role of social work within the Canadian healthcare system. Topics will include social work practice in hospital and community health care settings; interdisciplinary practice; bioethics and decision-making processes; health and mental health across the lifespan (e.g., psycho-geriatrics, end of life care); and the social determinants of health. A critical lens will be adopted to understanding how the medical model and biomedicine have shaped the categorization of health and disease, roles of health-related disciplines, and provision of health care resources.

**Prerequisite:** Registration status: Year 4 in the Bachelor of Social Work program.

**SK433 Working with Immigrant and Refugee Peoples** 0.5

This course will critically examine the context of the Canadian immigration system and its impact on the experiences of newcomers. Topics will include theories and discourses of migration, critical analysis of the Canadian immigration policy, leading settlement and adaptation services, and structural issues related to the wellbeing of immigrants, refugees, and diaspora.

**Prerequisite:** This course is available to Year 4 BSW students.

**SK470 Special Topics** 0.5

A one-semester study of a special topic of relevance to the Social Work program. Different topics will be featured.

**Prerequisite:** Normally open to students in Year 4 BSW program. Irregular course

**SK480 Directed Studies** 0.5

Individual study on a specialized topic, under the supervision of a faculty member. The content of the course will be negotiated between student and instructor and will provide an examination of a field or topic of interest not covered by the regular program. Open to BSW students only with permissions of instructor and associate dean.

**SK499‡ Field 2 (364 hrs in 12 wks)** 1.5

A supervised field experience which assists students to develop competencies relevant to social work practice. The student together with Practicum Instructor will assess the student's work in the field experience looking at ratings of communications skills, assessment skills, use of general knowledge in practice, utilization of theories in practice, socio-cultural sensitivity when dealing with others, effective interventions, establishment of working relationship with people, reflexive and reflective practice. Graded as Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory.

Includes Practice Seminar - integration of experiences with concepts, skills, and perspectives towards the development of a student's conceptual framework of practice. Students must pass both the Field Practicum learning assessment and the Field Seminar participation assessment to successfully pass SK499‡.

**Prerequisite:** Prerequisite: SK399‡ and registration status: Year 4 BSW program.
Contacts
Principal-Dean and Registrar, Martin Luther University College:
Mark Harris, PhD, x 3229
Assistant Dean: Allen Jorgenson, PhD, x 3619
Undergraduate Advisor: Gela Hemmat Bolandpour, x 3498,
ghemmatbolandpour@luther.wlu.ca
Website: www.luther.wlu.ca
Location: Martin Luther University College, 75 University Ave W,
Waterloo ON, N2L 3C5

NOTE: Our official means of communication is with your Laurier email account. Students are expected to regularly check their Laurier email account for important notices from the university community. Students are required to send emails to official members of the university community from their Laurier email account in order to verify authenticity and ensure delivery. Emails sent from non-Laurier accounts, such as hotmail, may be identified as spam and not delivered. Furthermore, it is impossible to determine whether the emails received from these non-Laurier accounts are coming from the person they claim to be from. Your co-operation is appreciated.

Academic Regulations For All Honours Programs

University Academic Regulations For All Honours Programs

Unless stated otherwise, students in undergraduate programs are governed by university regulations for the honours and general BA. For the Progression/Graduation Requirements and Probation regulations, consult the University Undergraduate Regulations chapter.

All students registered in honours programs are subject to the following regulations:

1. An honours degree program must consist of a minimum of 20.0 credits, including at least 9.0 senior credits in the major or at least 6.0 senior credits in each of two combined majors at the honours level. Individual departments may require more than this minimum. Students may elect to take a combined Honours BA program (available combinations are described in the Faculty of Arts - Departments section, the Faculty of Science - Departments section, and the School of Business and Economics - Economics Department section).

Where a combined program states a 100 level credit limit, the program with the lower limit applies to the combined degree. In cases where program descriptions of each of the constituent parts of a combination stipulate a different number of courses required for the combination, the larger total will apply.

Progression requirements for the honours BA program are based on grade point averages (GPA) obtained from all courses taken and will be calculated on a cumulative basis. For progression, the requirement will be a minimum GPA of 5.00 (C) in each of the honours major(s) and a minimum overall GPA of 5.00. For graduation, a minimum cumulative GPA of 7.00 (B-) in each major and a minimum overall GPA of 5.00 is required. This honours BA program regulation also applies to all honours BA and BSc programs in the Departments of Geography and Environmental Studies, Kinesiology and Physical Education and Psychology (Exceptions are noted in the program descriptions of the Psychology programs, the Political Science Research Specialization, and the Biology and Psychology joint programs). In cases where progression and graduation requirements of each of the constituent parts of a combination stipulates a different cumulative overall GPA required for the combination, the larger cumulative overall GPA will apply.

Some programs have additional progression requirements stated in the program description. Refer to Regulation 2 below. Honours students enrolled in a maximum of two options/minors must satisfy the progression and graduation requirements for those programs.

2. Where student demand for entry or progression into Year 2 of an honours program in arts or science exceeds the availability of student spaces, students who meet the minimum criteria for progression from Year 1 to Year 2 will be considered for admission on the basis of their overall GPA (from all courses taken at Wilfrid Laurier University). Departments that intend to use other forms of GPA calculation must so advise students by October 1.

3. Students are expected to choose a major by the end of Year 1 (5.0 credits). For those who are still undecided at that point, they may continue in Honours BA Arts up to the time when they have completed 15.0 credits. Honours BA Arts students progress through Year 1, Year 2 and Year 3 if they achieve a cumulative GPA of 5.00 (C) in Faculty of Arts credits. When the 15.0 credits have been successfully completed, normally by the end of Year 3, students must make a choice whether to graduate with a General BA degree without designation, or to declare an honours program and continue into Year 4. It is the responsibility of the student to fulfill the requirements of the honours program. Students who fail to achieve a cumulative GPA of 5.00 in Faculty of Arts credits must proceed in the general program or may be required to withdraw if general progression requirements are not met. Honours BA and BSc programs are excluded from academic probation regulations.

4. Unless other department regulations apply, students who have failed a course may proceed in the honours program, provided they have the required average. (For calculation of a GPA involving a repeated course, refer to the section, Grades, in the University Undergraduate Regulations chapter.) Such a student must repeat a failed course if it is a required course. If it is not a course required for the program, the student may repeat the course, or take an additional course. No course may be attempted more than twice.

5. At the end of Year 1, students may transfer into another...
honours program at the discretion of the department. Thereafter, students may not transfer unless they have maintained the progression requirements. All transfers after the end of Year 1 must have the approval of the department.

6. Students in honours programs and combination or joint honours programs must have their entire program approved by the honours department(s) by the beginning of each academic year.

7. Any exceptions to the honours regulations require the written approval of both the department and the dean. Exceptions that would make the number of credits required for graduation fewer than 20.0 are not permitted.

8. At the end of Year 4 in a BA or BSc honours program, students who are registered in an honours program, meet all progression requirements and successfully complete all credits of that program, but who cannot graduate from that honours degree because their GPA is insufficient, have the option of receiving a BA or BSc degree (without General or Honours) which denotes the major of the honours program and a maximum of two eligible options/minors on the degree. An overall and major GPA of 5.00 must be met. (Note: honours degrees will not recognize unsuccessful attempts at honours subjects taken in combination; students in a combined honours program who are unsuccessful in meeting the GPA requirements of one of their honours majors do not have the option of receiving a degree which certifies completion of a single honours subject and a "general-level" major.)

Regulations for Combining Honours with Secondary Programs

Honours students with a major may choose to organize their elective courses to meet the requirements for a combined honours program, and a maximum of two options/minors in a subject other than the honours major(s). Additional courses may have to be taken to fulfill these requirements. All common and program requirements for the secondary program must be fulfilled.

Students combining honours disciplines with secondary programs must meet the following regulations:

1. All requirements for the combined honours program, option or minor, must be fulfilled. (Refer to Regulations Governing Minors/Options.)

2. An honours student with a major may receive designation for only two options/minors.

3. Note that where a combined program states a 100 level credit limit, the program with the lower limit applies to the combined degree.

4. An honours student with a major may receive designation for only one of the Co-operative Education and the Professional Experience Program Option.

University BA Regulations

1. Course Equivalency
   Departments may, with the approval of the dean, recognize a specific course as the equivalent of a required course when a student has obtained satisfactory credit for the course at this or another institution.

2. Prohibition from Registration
   a. A student deemed by the department offering a particular course to have the knowledge or skills taught in that course may be declared ineligible to register for credit in that course.
   b. A student who has failed the equivalent of 2.0 junior credits in a subject, whether the failure occurred in the same course(s) or different course(s), will be barred from registering for credit in further junior courses in that subject, except by permission of the dean and of the department offering the subject.

3. Directed Studies/Irregular Courses
   Directed Studies/Irregular courses dealing with subjects not covered by courses listed in the calendar may be offered to individuals or small groups of students. All outlines for Directed Studies courses together with the completed Directed Studies/Irregular Course Registration Forms must be submitted to the Dean of Arts for approval prior to the last day for adding a course in the term in which the Directed Studies/Irregular courses begin. All outlines must include a schedule of meetings, requirements for at least one graded assignment and a list of readings.

4. Honours Courses
   Several departments in each faculty offer a limited number of courses which are specifically intended for, and restricted to, honours students in the discipline. For these courses, all other students require special permission from the department concerned to register in the honours-level courses. 400 level seminars are open only to Year 4 honours students registered in the program in which the 400 level seminar is offered. Other students wishing to take 400 level seminars require permission of the department offering the course and the department in which they are specializing. A 400 level seminar cannot be repeated.

5. Interdepartmental Programs
   The co-ordinator of an interdepartmental program must authorize the student’s program in writing. Permission to take individual courses is granted by the department or the co-ordinating committee offering the courses.

6. Double Counting
   Students are permitted to double-count courses for more than one program in which the same course is a required course or an elective.
Regulations Governing Minors/Options

Regulations pertaining to all Minors/Options include:

1. **Minors**: Minimum of 3.0 credits, with 2.0+ senior credits required.
2. **Options**: Minimum of 4.0 credits, with 2.0+ senior credits required.
3. No fewer than 2.0 credits shall be obtained at Wilfrid Laurier University.
4. Must be adjunct to the major; no student may declare a major and a minor in the same discipline.
5. Maximum of two minors/options allowed.
6. All common and program requirements for the secondary program must be fulfilled.
7. Minimum cumulative GPA of 4.5 is required for a minor. If an option or minor requires a higher GPA, that GPA applies.
8. Not available to those in undesignated General BA and General BSc programs.
9. Majors, specializations, concentrations and minors (including options) are all printed on an official transcript. Only majors are printed on the degree parchment.

- Requirements for specific minors/options are included in the Departments section of the: Faculty of Arts, Faculty of Education, Faculty of Human and Social Sciences, Faculty of Liberal Arts, Faculty of Music, Faculty of Science, Lazaridis School of Business and Economics - Economics Department and Martin Luther University College.
- Declare a minor/option using LORIS confirmation (March-April) or using a Program Selection Form prior to graduation; the minor may also be declared on the addendum of the Application to Graduate on the student’s LORIS account.

Christian Studies and Global Citizenship Program

Full-Time Faculty

Katherine Harper, PhD
Allen Jorgenson, PhD, Undergraduate Advisor
Florence Juma, PhD
Gyeong Kim, ThD, Program Director
Mona LaFosse, PhD
Debbie Lou Ludolph, MTS
Daniel Maoz, PhD
Mary (Joy) Philip, PhD

Honours BA Christian Studies and Global Citizenship

The Honours Christian Studies and Global Citizenship program consists of 20.0 credits, of which not more than 6.0 may be at the 100 level. The program must include at least 10.0 but no more than 12.0 credits in Christian Studies and Global Citizenship.

**Required Courses:**

- GC101, GC102
- GC201, GC202
- GC203, GC204
- GC401

**Other Requirements:**

- 6.0 credits in GC courses at the 200 level or above;

**Language Credit Requirement** (1.0 credit):

In addition to the Christian Studies and Global Citizenship course requirements above, students must also complete 1.0 credit in non-English language study. Language courses may be taken (a) at WLU, (b) at other recognized universities in Canada on a letter of permission, or (c) abroad on a letter of permission and with the prior written consent of the Christian Studies and Global Citizenship Program Director. Courses taught in English may not be counted as a substitute for this requirement. Christian Studies & Global Citizenship Majors may count up to 1.0 credit of senior language study toward the senior Christian Studies and Global Citizenship credit requirements for the degree. For Christian Studies and Global Citizenship Majors who take 100 level language courses during Year 2, Year 3 or Year 4, and who have already accumulated 6.0 junior credits, these courses (up to a maximum of 1.0 credit) will not be counted toward the maximum 6.0 limit on 100 level credits. Students who are actively in the process of learning English as a second language in the course of their studies at Laurier may apply to have this language credit waived by the Christian Studies and Global Citizenship Department.

Of the credits taken outside the Christian Studies and Global Citizenship program at least 7.0 credits must be taken in courses from departments within the Faculty of Arts. At least 3.0 of these credits must be from courses at the 200 level or above which focus on understanding the student’s own social and cultural context (for example, Canadian students must take courses studying Canadian history, literature, politics, etc.). These courses should be selected in consultation with the program director after completing a statement of learning goals. The student is responsible for fulfilling all prerequisites for selected courses.

In addition, 2.0 additional credits may be taken in Christian Studies and Global Citizenship or any other discipline. These courses should be selected in consultation with the program director.

**Recommendation:**

It is recommended that each student undertake a Global Citizenship Experience in a context other than the student’s own native context. To apply for the GCE and enroll in GC398, students must be in either the honours or combined honours program, have completed at least 2.0 GC credits at the 200 level, and have attained at least a 7.00 (B-) average in their GC courses. Students who complete the GCE are expected to enroll in GC399, “Post-Placement,” in the following fall term.
Honours BA Christian Studies and Global Citizenship in Combination with another Honours BA Program
The combined Honours Christian Studies and Citizenship program consists of 20.0 credits, of which not more than 6.0 may be at the 100 level (14.0 senior credits must be taken for the degree). The program must include at least 7.0 but no more than 10.0 credits in Christian Studies and Citizenship. Of the 7.0 GC credits, 6.0 must be 200 to 400 level.

Required Courses (3.0 credits):
Four of the following: GC101, GC102, GC201, GC202, GC203 and GC204 for 2.0 credits; and GC401 for 1.0 credit.

Other GC Requirements:
4.0 credits in GC courses (3.0 must be 200 to 400 level);

Language Credit Requirement (1.0 credit):
In addition to the Christian Studies and Global Citizenship course requirements above, students must also complete 1.0 credit in non-English language study. Language courses may be taken:
(a) at WLU;
(b) at other recognized universities in Canada on a letter of permission, or
(c) abroad on a letter of permission and with the prior written consent of the Christian Studies and Global Citizenship Program Director.

Courses taught in English may not be counted as a substitute for this requirement. Christian Studies and Global Citizenship Majors may count up to 1.0 credit of senior language study toward the senior Christian Studies and Global Citizenship credit requirements for the degree. For Christian Studies and Global Citizenship Majors who take 100 level language courses during Year 2, Year 3 or Year 4, and who have already accumulated 6.0 junior credits, these courses (up to a maximum of 1.0 credit) will not be counted toward the maximum 6.0 limit on 100 level credits. Students who are actively in the process of learning English as a second language in the course of their studies at Laurier may apply to have this language credit waived by the Christian Studies and Global Citizenship Department.

Global Citizenship Experience:
Students interested in a Global Citizenship Experience enroll in GC398 and must be in either the honours or combined honours program, have completed at least 2.0 GC credits at the 200 level, and have attained at least a 7.0 (B-) average in their GC courses. Students are able to pursue further opportunities in a GCE by enrolling GC399.

Degree Program Electives: An additional 13.0 credits toward the degree total of 20.0 credits, which includes the second BA major and no more than 3.0 GC credits.

Christian Studies and Global Citizenship Minor
Minor in Christian Studies and Global Citizenship is available to students in any WLU faculty outside MLUC.

The Christian Studies Minor consists of a minimum of 3.0 credits.

Students must complete GC205, and three of the following required core courses: GC101, GC102, GC201, GC202, GC203, and GC204 for a total of 2.0 credits; and a minimum of 1.0 elective GC credits. Upon approval, students may choose up to 1.0 elective credits that relate to Christian studies and global citizenship from the student's home program.

Notes
1. Completion of the minor requirements will result in a "Christian Studies and Global Citizenship" designation on a student’s transcript.
2. When choosing elective courses, note that some of these courses have prerequisites. Although these prerequisites may be waived by the program or department.
3. Refer also to the Regulations Governing All Minors.

Spirituality and Global Music Minor
The Spirituality and Global Music Minor consists of a minimum of 3.0 credits.

Students must complete GC205, GC352 and GC353 for 1.5 credits; and three 0.5-credit GC elective courses; upon approval, students may choose up to 1.0 credits that relate to spirituality and global music from the student's home program.

Notes
1. Completion of the minor requirements will result in a "Spirituality and Global Music" designation on a student's transcript.
2. When choosing elective courses, note that some of these courses have prerequisites. Although these prerequisites may be waived by the program or department administering the course, it is the responsibility of the student to make such arrangements.
3. Refer also to the Regulations Governing All Minors.

Human Relationships Minor
The Minor in human relationships is designed for undergraduate students who are contemplating professional careers or graduate work in the areas of mental health, community work and social services, developmental services, spiritual care, public service, counselling and/or ministry. Courses in the areas of music and global song, spiritual care and counselling, Indigenous ways of knowing and healing, the restorative contemplative arts, and Citizenship, Faith, and Leadership are available.

The Minor requires the student take 3.0 credits: 1.0 credit can be applied to the Minor from their home department; 1.0 credits in required courses; 1.0 credits from a selection of electives.

1. Senior Credit (1.0):
Students can use 1.0 senior credit from their bachelor's degree program in consultation with their home program or faculty and Martin Luther University College. The following are recommendations:
Psychology: PS275, PS276, PS280, PS282, PS287, PS373, PS377, PS379, PS381, PS389
Music: MU240, MU243 or other culture and society courses as selected in consultation with the Faculty of Music and Martin Luther University College.

2. **Required 0.5 Credits (1.0):**
   - GC205 (0.5) Required for all students taking any Minor at Martin Luther University College;
   - GC230 (0.5) Required for psychology students. Students from other faculties, who are not interested in counselling can choose another course from Martin Luther University College as their second required course in consultation with program co-ordinator/department head.

3. **Electives (1.0 Credit):** Students choose 1.0 credit from the following course suites (all are 0.5 credits) in consultation with their program co-ordinator/department head and Martin Luther University College.
   - **Suite 1: “Applied” Electives (0.5 credit).** For psychology students and those from other faculties interested in counselling, the social and developmental services, and/or ministry. These courses will be offered alternate years.
     - GC231, GC232, GC233, GC234, GC280, GC330, GC380
   - **Suite 2: Music Electives (0.5 credit)*** Recommended for Music students, however, students from the faculty of music and other departments can take electives from suites, 1, 2, and/or 3 to create a student-centered Minor in consultation with program co-ordinator/department head.
     - GC252, GC351, GC352, GC353, GC354.
   - **Suite 3: Citizenship, Faith, and Leadership Electives (0.5 credit).** Recommended for students interested in Public Service, Community/ Global development, Leadership, Ministry, Non-profit work, or Politics. However, students from other departments can take electives from suites, 1, 2, and/or 3 to create a student-centered Minor in consultation with their home department and Luther.
     - GC101, GC102, GC141, GC171, GC201, GC202, GC203, GC204, GC221, GC241, GC251, GC270, GC280, GC301, GC321, GC341, GC342, GC345, GC355, GC361, GC371, GC372, GC373, GC374, GC380.

**Program Note**

1. The minimum requirement for the minor consists of 3.0 credits, no fewer than 2.0 of which shall be senior credits and no fewer than 2.0 of which shall be obtained at Wilfrid Laurier University. Students may not hold a minor in a subject in which they have a field of specialization or option.
2. Refer also to the Regulations Governing All Minors.

**Judaism Minor**

This minor provides students with a supplemental course of study focusing on historical, philosophical, secular, and religious development of Jewish thought and traditions. It attracts students from diverse faculties who engage critically in the study of history, philosophy, education, global citizenship, and social sciences. The minor’s core courses encourage firsthand interaction with the original works of Jewish tradition and thought, as well as with analysis of philosophical and historical environments whereby their significance is established and/or further developed.

The minor requires the student to take 3.0 credits: 1.0 credit can be applied to the minor from their home department; 1.0 credit in required courses; 1.0 credit from a selection of electives.

1. **Credits from Home Program (1.0 Credit):** Students can use 1.0 credit from their program in consultation with their home department and Martin Luther University College.
   - The following are some Home Program recommendations:
     - History: HI226; HI248; HI261; HI265; HI289; HI304; HI360; HI364; HI388* (A); HI398
     - Contact: History Undergraduate Advisor
   - Philosophy: PP110; PP111; PP203; PP207; PP223; PP225; PP229; PP249; PP256; PP259
     - Contact: Philosophy Chair
   - Psychology: PS270; PS272; PS275 or PS276; PS282; PS283; PS379
     - Contact: Psychology, Associate Chair
   - Students from other departments can use 1.0 credit from their program in consultation with their home department and Martin Luther University College.

2. **Required 0.5 Credits (1.0 Credit):**
   - GC205 (0.5), GC270 (0.5)
   - Students who have a foundational background in Jewish education may test out of this class and receive a free elective from Judaism courses listed below. (current course with new code/title)

3. **Electives (1.0 Credit):** Students choose 1.0 credit from the following courses (all are 0.5 credit):
   - GC272, GC275, GC372, GC374, GC378.

**Program Note**
Refer also to the Regulations Governing All Minors.

**Christian Studies and Global Citizenship Program Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GC101</td>
<td>Christianity and Global Citizenship</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This document was generated on: August 22, 2019
The official version is located at [www.wlu.ca](http://www.wlu.ca)
A survey and methods course which prepares students for deeper study at the 200 and 300 level. This course will introduce the student to the theme of Global Citizenship within the academic study of Christianity. Course methods will emphasize both individual and collaborative learning. The course will include a service-learning component.

Exclusion: GC101*.
36 lecture hours/term

**GC102 Christian Faith and Global Citizenship 0.5**
A survey and methods course which prepares students for deeper study at the 200 and 300 level. This course will introduce the student to the theme of Public Faith within the academic study of Christianity. Course methods will emphasize both individual and collaborative learning. The course will include a service-learning component.

Exclusion: GC101*.
36 lecture hours/term

**GC141 Faith and the UN Sustainable Development Goals 0.5**
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
This course explores the role of faith in engaging social justice themes as articulated in the UN Sustainable Development Goals. This course includes a Community Service Learning component.

**GC171 Faith, Global Citizenship and World Religions 0.5**
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
This course explores how various religious faiths engage the theme of global citizenship. This course includes off-site visits to religious centres.

**GC201 Public Faith and Public Theology 0.5**
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
This course reflects on the connection of public life with religious faith and practice and explores issues such as church-state relations, significant "public" theologians, Christian participation in democracy, etc.

**GC202 Survey of the Christian Tradition: The Bible 0.5**
This course is a survey of biblical content and contemporary methods for interpreting sacred texts.

Exclusion: GC202*.
36 lecture hours/term

**GC203 Doing Justice and Christian Social Ethics Today 0.5**
This course will explore the discipline of Christian social ethics, teach skills in social analysis and give students a chance to test their skills in actual community situations. The course will include a service-learning component.
36 lecture hours/term

**GC204 Survey of the Christian Tradition: History and Theology 0.5**

This course is a survey of the history of Christianity and the evolution of Christian teaching as well as contemporary methods for interpreting doctrine.
36 lecture hours/term

**GC205 Why Am I Here?: Worldview, Meaning-Making, and Authenticity 0.5**
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
This foundational course focuses on the questions: Who am I? and What is my purpose? Students will examine their values and sources of meaning-making, and consider how to live in a world of transition. These will be explored within the context of the student's individual, local, and global realities.

**GC221 Canadian Questions 0.5**
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
This course examines contemporary Canadian issues through a faith lens. Through seminar discussions and presentations, students will explore some of the pressing issues facing our nation and drawing upon their deepest values and ultimate convictions reflect upon ways to address them.

Exclusion: GC380L.

**GC230 Introduction to Spiritual Care and Psychotherapy 0.5**
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
This course is designed for those contemplating professional careers in mental health, community service, the developmental services, spiritual care, counselling and/or ministry. A basic understanding of spiritual care and counselling theories and skills will be presented. Special emphasis on one's use of self, professional relationships, spiritual companionship and the spiritual formation of the professional, will be considered.

**GC231 Restorative Contemplative Arts 0.5**
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
Restorative Contemplative Arts combines the disciplines of contemplative arts, expressive arts, and restorative practices within a framework of self-compassion and communal restoration. Students will engage in a wide range of expressive mediums (music, art, poetry) and supporting mindfulness practices to develop compassion. This course will also focus on restorative practices to strengthen relationships between individuals as well as social connections within communities.

**GC232 Introduction to Couples and Families 0.5**
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*
This course provides an overview of couple, marital and family relationships from a broad, interdisciplinary and inclusive perspective. Couple and family relationships will be explored from psychological, sociological, anthropological and cultural contexts over the course of the life-span and will consider the diversity, beliefs, and values of couples and families and how these impact well-being.

**GC233 Identity Formation and the Family 0.5**
### GC270 Jewish Studies and Practice 0.5

**Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3**

This course will introduce the student to contemporary streams of Jewish religious practice, focusing on various expressions of the four main branches of Orthodoxy, Reform, Conservative, and Reconstructionist.

**Exclusion:** GC371.

### GC252 Sing a New Song: Christian Music in All Times and Places 0.5

**Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3**

This course is a survey of Christian hymnody and song, including current trends in congregational singing in North America. Attention is paid to the lives and work of several foundational hymn writers or epochs, e.g., Ambrose, Luther, Genevan Psalter, Wesley, black and white spiritual traditions, and the streams of the contemporary hymn explosion, including song available from the global South. There is a lab component in which the music of the hymns is sung.

### GC251 In the Presence of the Holy: Christian Worship Practice Worldwide 0.5

**Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3**

This course is a survey of Christian public worship from an ecumenical and global perspective. This course introduces students to the biblical, historical, theological and ritual dimensions of worship, with attention to the role of music in worship praxis throughout the world. Course activities include readings, assignments, visits to local places of worship, video material, classroom lectures and discussion.

36 lecture hours/term

### GC241 Engaging Youth Culture 0.5

**Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3**

This course surveys notions of culture in relationship to youth, exploring how contemporary developments in understandings of belonging, citizenship and identity inform this discourse.

**Exclusion:** GC380K.

### GC272 Jewish Business Ethics 0.5

**Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3**

This course examines emerging topics of study in the area of public ethics and spirituality.

### GC301 The Bible and Globalization 0.5

**Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3**

This course introduces skills in biblical interpretation and examines primary biblical texts that help students to form their understanding of globalization. Through a responsible use of scripture and attention biblical contexts, students learn to formulate one’s understanding of duties and responsibilities, and to offer constructive critiques of contested notions of globalization.

36 lecture hours/term

### GC321 Asian Christians in North America: A Study of Confucian Culture and Theology 0.5

**Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3**

This course provides students an opportunity to study the rich and growing literature in Asian North American Studies, Asian Christianity and Asian theology. By “Asian” this course assumes Chinese, Korean, Japanese, and Singaporean ancestry for the reason that these people inherit the shared Confucian cultures and values. The main goal of this course is to examine the roles Confucian religious values and Christianity play for Asian immigrants and subsequent generations in the area of resettlement, adaptation and integration.

36 lecture hours/term
**GC341 Faith and Film 0.5**  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course examines a series of films exploring their theological themes, presuppositions and rhetoric. Students will learn to interpret film theologically and consider the utility of film for theological discourse as global citizens.

**GC342 A New Global Christianity 0.5**  
*Hours per week: Lecture 3*

This course examines Christian practices of mission in the globalized world in light of post-Colonial, post-liberal, and post-modern critiques of Christianity. 36 lecture hours/term

**GC343 Christian Studies and Ecojustice 0.5**  
*Hours per week: Lecture 3*

This course explores Christian theologies of creation which advocate for ecological justice, sustainability and global responsibility. 36 lecture hours/term

**GC344 Introduction to Spiritual Care 0.5**  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course examines the dynamics that contribute to a healthy self-understanding for those training to provide spiritual care as a pastor, spiritual caregiver, or psychotherapist. Special consideration will be given to the use of self, professional relationships, spiritual companionship, the spiritual formation of the pastor or psychotherapist, and the development of basic spiritual care skills.  
**Exclusion:** GC380I.

**GC345 Faith and Fiction 0.5**  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course aims to give students an opportunity to examine Christian and non-Christian beliefs and the corresponding behaviours and structures, including the vocations to which they are called – teachers, preachers, politicians, entrepreneurs, therapists, musicians, artists, clinicians, technicians – through the eyes of others. Literary works from all eras and genres, and from around the world as well as from varied faith traditions will be used to illustrate and examine how faith is portrayed and, most often, challenged in the works of fiction.

**GC351 Lift up Your Voice: Leading the People’s Song in Worship 0.5**

The student will develop music leadership skills and understanding in this course, including introducing new hymnody, attending to the voice of the people and the flow in worship, instrumental possibilities, basic percussion techniques, strategies for using the gifts of the congregation and community, effectively introducing new hymnody. Course activities will include practical elements to demonstrate and practice these skills.

**GC352 Inshallah: Worship and Global Song 0.5**  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

In this course, students will be introduced to sacred global song by singing with Inshallah, Martin Luther University College's global song ensemble. Through readings and discussion, the students will consider the theology and praxis regarding singing global song in a Western culture.

**GC353 Sing Fires of Justice: Music towards the Common Good 0.5**

This course will explore the vital role music has played in struggles for peace and justice in the past (e.g., South Africa apartheid, Central America liberation movement), the biblical and theological foundations for singing songs of justice, and the current repertoire available for congregational singing. The course will consider the call to a public faith and the potential for musicians from faith traditions to work in partnership with others in the community towards the common good, in part by examining current efforts to do so. Students will be involved in planning a social justice musical event during the term and reflect on the impact it has in the community.

**GC354 Sounds of the Sacred 0.5**

This course examines global "sacred" musics within their indigenous and appropriated contexts and explores questions of philosophy (aesthetics), globalization, economics, politics, culture, religion, nationalism, identity, and cultural ethics. 3 lecture hours

**GC355 Introduction to Worship 0.5**  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course will study the theory of Christian worship, the historical development of liturgical worship, and the manner in which pastoral leadership is reflected and expressed in facilitating worship.

**GC361 Introduction to Nurturing Faith 0.5**  
*Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3*

This course will explore the nature, purpose and practice of nurturing faith, primarily within a congregational setting. It will explore the inter-relationship between vision and practice, content and context, methods and learners, faith and life.

**GC372 Interfaith Mysticisms – Abrahamic Traditions 0.5**

This course explores the roots and branches of mysticism in the Abrahamic faiths through stories, lives, writings and experiences. 3 lecture hours
GC373  Abrahamic Faiths: History/Beliefs  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course traces history and core beliefs of each of the three
Abrahamic faiths (Judaism, Christianity, and Islam) by reading
primary sources in translation and through the learning methods
of short presentations, mini-lectures, and small group sessions.

GC374  Bob Dylan: Jewish Ethics  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course explores basic principles of Jewish ethics through
interaction with analysis of contemporary Jewish thought by a
foremost thinker in the field (Telushkin), as situated in the life
and writings of Bob Dylan.
Exclusion: GC380f.

GC378  Death, Dying, and Leonard Cohen  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This course involves a study of death and dying (thanatology) and
its significance in human development through the life cycle.
There is a special emphasis upon personal, familial, communal,
and spiritual resources available. The course will ask learners to
participate in critical self-reflection upon their own journey with
death and dying in order to prepare to journey with clients as end
of life approaches. Lyrics of each of the songs included in Leonard
Cohen's last album, You Want It Darker, will provide a creative and
critical lens through which the various aspects of death and dying
will also be viewed. In other words, “This is a course about death
and dying and the sugar that helps make it go down is Leonard
Cohen.”
Exclusion: GC380Y.

GC380  Special Topics in Christian Studies and
Global Citizenship  0.5
This course explores emerging topics of study in the field of
Christian Studies and Global Citizenship.
3 lecture hours

GC398  Cross Cultural Encounter I  0.5
This course involves a travel seminar organized or supported by
WLS, and the pre-travel preparation and post-travel briefing
associated with it. Students will be introduced to issues
associated with doing volunteer work in a cross cultural and/or
multi-faith context.
Prerequisite: GC101 and registration status: Year 3 or Year 4 of
Christian Studies & Global Citizenship program recommended.
3 lecture hours

GC399  Cross Cultural Encounter II  0.5
This course involves a travel seminar organized or supported by
WLS and the pre-travel preparation and post-travel briefing.
Students will develop a deepened understanding of issues
associated with doing volunteer work in a cross cultural and/or
multi-faith context.
Prerequisite: GC398.

GC401* Senior Project and Integration Seminar  1.0
The point of this course is to prepare a “capstone” project which
is research based and either integrates the student’s learning or
provides the student the opportunity to pursue more in-depth
research on a specific topic in Christian studies and global
citizenship. The first term would include further instruction in
research methods and the second term would include presenting
the students’ projects in a seminar format. The course will include
a service-learning component.
Prerequisite: Registration in the Christian Studies and Global
Citizenship program, with all required GC coursework completed.

GC480  Special Topic Seminars in Christian
Studies and Global Citizenship  0.5
Hours per week: Lecture/Discussion: 3
This seminar course explores emerging topics of study in the area
of Christian Studies and Global Citizenship.